



## Declaration of Conformity

(According to Directive EMC 2004/108/EC)

Manufacturer: ABB Oy

Address: P.O Box 184, FIN-00381 Helsinki, Finland. Street address: Hiomitie 13,  
herewith declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Frequency converter series ACS/ACH 550 with power range from 0,75 kW  
up to 355 kW and type marking

ACS 550-01/-U1/-02/-U2

ACH 550-01/-UH/-02/-U2

to which this declaration relates, are in conformity with the requirements of the EMC  
Directive, 2004/108/EC,

provided that the equipment is selected, installed and used according to our instructions.

The following harmonised European standards have been applied:

EN 61800-3 (2004)

*(Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems- Part 3: EMC requirements  
and specific test methods).*

Helsinki, 6 November 2007

Jukka Poutanen

Vice President  
ABB Oy, BAU Drives



## Declaration of Conformity

(According to LVD 73/23/EEC as amended by 93/68)

Manufacturer: ABB Oy

Address: P.O Box 184, FIN-00381 Helsinki, Finland. Street address: Hiomotie 13,

herewith declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Frequency converter series ACS/ACH 550 with power range from 0,75 kW up to 355 kW and type marking

ACS 550-01/-U1/-02

ACH 550-01/-UH/-02

to which this declaration relates, is in conformity with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive, LVD 73/23/EEC including amendment 93/68/EEC

the following European standards have been applied :

EN 60204-1 (1997 + corrigendum Sep. 1998)

*Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines  
Part 1: General requirements*

EN 50178 (1997)

*Electronic equipment for use in power installations*

EN 60529 (1991 + corrigendum May 1993 + amendment A1:2000)

*Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP codes)*

Instructions for installation, operation and maintenance are according to the product documentation.

Helsinki, 2004-03-25

Jukka Poutanen

Vice President  
ABB Oy, BAU Drives



## Declaration of Incorporation

(According to Machinery Directive 98/37/EC art. 4.2 and Annex II, Sub B)

Manufacturer: ABB Oy

Address: P.O Box 184, FIN-00381 Helsinki, Finland. Street address: Hiomotie 13,  
herewith declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Frequency converter series ACS/ACH 550 with power range from 0,75 kW  
up to 355 kW and type marking

ACS 550-01-U1/-02

ACH 550-01-UH/-02

is intended to be incorporated into machinery to constitute machinery covered by the EEC  
directive 98/37/EC;

does therefore not in every respect comply with the provisions of this directive;

and that the following harmonised European standard has been applied :

EN 60204-1 (1997 + corrigendum Sep.1998)

*Safety of machinery - Electrical equipment of machines- Part 1: general requirements*

and that the following clauses of technical standards and specifications have been used:

EN 60529 (1991 + corrigendum May 1993 + amendment A1:2000)

*Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP codes)*

IEC 60664-1 (1992 + amendment A1:2000)

*Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - Part 1: Principles,  
requirements and tests*

and furthermore declares that

it is not allowed to put the equipment into service until the machinery into  
which it is to be incorporated or of which it is to be a component has been  
found and declared to be in conformity with the provisions of the Directive  
98/37/EC and with national implementing legislation, i.e. as a whole,  
including the equipment referred to in this Declaration.

Helsinki, 2004-03-25

Jukka Poutanen

Vice President  
ABB Oy, BAU Drives

# **ACS550**

**User's Manual**  
**ACS550-01 Drives (0.75...160 kW)**  
**ACS550-U1 Drives (1...200 hp)**



**ABB**

## List of related manuals

### GENERAL MANUALS

---

**ACS550-01/U1 User's Manual (0.75...160 kW) / (1...200 hp)**  
3AFE64804588 (3AUA0000001418) (English)

- Safety
- Installation
- Start-up, control with I/O and ID Run
- Control panels
- Application macros
- Parameters
- Embedded fieldbus
- Fieldbus adapter
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance
- Technical data

### Flange Mounting Instructions

Kit, IP21 / UL type 1	Frame size	Code (English)
FMK-A-R1	R1	100000982
FMK-A-R2	R2	100000984
FMK-A-R3	R3	100000986
FMK-A-R4	R4	100000988
AC8-FLNGMT-R5 <sup>1</sup>	R5	ACS800-
AC8-FLNGMT-R6 <sup>1</sup>	R6	PNTG01U-EN

1. Not available for ACS550-01 series

Kit, IP54 / UL type 12	Frame size	Code (English)
FMK-B-R1	R1	100000990
FMK-B-R2	R2	100000992
FMK-B-R3	R3	100000994
FMK-B-R4	R4	100000996

### OPTION MANUALS

---

(delivered with optional equipment)

**MFDT-01 FlashDrop User's Manual**  
3AFE68591074 (English)

**OHDI-01 115/230 V Digital Input Module User's Manual**  
3AUA0000003101 (English)

**OREL-01 Relay Output Extension Module User's Manual**  
3AUA0000001935 (English)

**OTAC-01 User's Manual Pulse Encoder Interface Module User's Manual**  
3AUA0000001938 (English)

**RCAN-01 CANopen Adapter User's Manual**  
3AFE64504231 (English)

**RCCL-01 CC-Link Adapter Module User's Manual**  
3AUA0000061340 (English)

**RCNA-01 ControlNet Adapter User's Manual**  
3AFE64506005 (English)

**RDNA-01 DeviceNet Adapter User's Manual**  
3AFE64504223 (English)

**RECA-01 EtherCAT Adapter Module User's Manual**  
3AUA0000043520 (English)

**REPL-01 Ethernet POWERLINK Adapter Module User's Manual**  
3AUA0000052289 (English)

**RETA-01 Ethernet Adapter Module User's Manual**  
3AFE64539736 (English)

**RETA-02 Ethernet Adapter Module User's Manual**  
3AFE68895383 (English)

**Rlon-01 LonWorks® Adapter Module User's Manual**  
3AFE64798693 (English)

**RPBA-01 PROFIBUS DP Adapter User's Manual**  
3AFE64504215 (English)

**SREA-01 Ethernet Adapter User's Manual**  
3AUA0000042896 (English)

Typical contents

- Safety
- Installation
- Programming/Start-up
- Diagnostics
- Technical data

### MAINTENANCE MANUALS

---

**Guide for Capacitor Reforming in ACS50, ACS55, ACS150, ACS310, ACS320, ACS350, ACS550 and ACH550**  
3AFE68735190 (English)

CANopen is a registered trademark of CAN in Automation e.V.

CC-Link is a trademark of CC-Link Partner Association.

ControlNet™ is a trademark of ODVA™.

DeviceNet™ is a trademark of ODVA™.

DRIVECOM is a registered trademark of DRIVECOM User Group e.V.

EtherCAT is a registered trademark of Beckhoff.

EtherNet/IP™ is a trademark of ODVA™.

LONWORKS® is a registered trademark of Echelon Corporation.

Modbus and Modbus/TCP are registered trademarks of Schneider Automation Inc.

PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS DP and PROFINET IO are registered trademarks of Profibus International.

**ACS550-01/U1 Drives**  
**0.75...160 kW**  
**1...200 hp**

**User's Manual**

3AFE64804588 (3AUA0000001418) Rev G  
EN  
EFFECTIVE: 2009-07-07  
SUPERSEDES: 3AFE64804588 (3AUA0000001418) Rev F 2007-04-16

© 2009 ABB Oy. All Rights Reserved.



# Safety

---

## Use of warnings and notes

There are two types of safety instructions throughout this manual:

- Notes draw attention to a particular condition or fact, or give information on a subject.
- Warnings caution you about conditions which can result in serious injury or death and/or damage to the equipment. They also tell you how to avoid the danger. The warning symbols are used as follows:



**Electricity warning** warns of hazards from electricity which can cause physical injury and/or damage to the equipment.



**General warning** warns about conditions, other than those caused by electricity, which can result in physical injury and/or damage to the equipment.



**WARNING!** The ACS550 adjustable speed AC drive should ONLY be installed by a qualified electrician.

---



**WARNING!** Even when the motor is stopped, dangerous voltage is present at the power circuit terminals U1, V1, W1 and U2, V2, W2 and, depending on the frame size, UDC+ and UDC-, or BRK+ and BRK-.

---



**WARNING!** Dangerous voltage is present when input power is connected. After disconnecting the supply, wait at least 5 minutes (to let the intermediate circuit capacitors discharge) before removing the cover.

---



**WARNING!** Even when power is switched off from the input terminals of the ACS550, there may be dangerous voltage (from external sources) on the terminals of the relay outputs RO1...RO3.

---



**WARNING!** When the control terminals of two or more drives are connected in parallel, the auxiliary voltage for these control connections must be taken from a single source which can either be one of the drives or an external supply.

---



**WARNING!** Disconnect the internal EMC filter when installing the drive on an IT system (an ungrounded power system or a high-resistance-grounded [over 30 ohm] power system), otherwise the system will be connected to ground potential through the EMC filter capacitors. This may cause danger, or damage the drive.

Disconnect the internal EMC filter when installing the drive on a corner grounded TN system, otherwise the drive will be damaged.

**Note:** When the internal EMC filter is disconnected, the drive is not EMC compatible.

See section *Disconnecting the internal EMC filter* on page 23. Also see sections *IT systems* on page 280 and *Corner grounded TN systems* on page 279.



**WARNING!** Do not attempt to install or remove EM1, EM3, F1 or F2 screws while power is applied to the drive's input terminals.



**WARNING!** Do not control the motor with the disconnecting device (disconnecting means); instead, use the control panel start and stop keys and , or commands via the I/O board of the drive. The maximum allowed number of charging cycles of the DC capacitors (i.e. power-ups by applying power) is five in ten minutes.



**WARNING!** The ACS550-01/U1 is not field repairable. Never attempt to repair a malfunctioning drive; contact the factory or your local Authorized Service Center for replacement.



**WARNING!** The ACS550 will start up automatically after an input voltage interruption if the external run command is on.



**WARNING!** The heat sink may reach a high temperature. See chapter *Technical data* on page 271.

**Note:** For more technical information, contact the factory or your local ABB representative.

# Table of contents

---

## *List of related manuals*

### **Safety**

Use of warnings and notes .....	5
---------------------------------	---

## *Table of contents*

### **Installation**

Installation flow chart .....	11
Preparing for installation .....	12
Installing the drive .....	16

### **Start-up, control with I/O and ID Run**

How to start up the drive .....	33
How to control the drive through the I/O interface .....	40
How to perform the ID Run .....	41

### **Control panels**

About control panels .....	43
Compatibility .....	43
Assistant Control Panel .....	44
Basic Control Panel .....	64

### **Application macros**

ABB Standard macro .....	74
3-wire macro .....	75
Alternate macro .....	76
Motor Potentiometer macro .....	77
Hand-Auto macro .....	78
PID Control macro .....	79
PFC macro .....	80
Torque Control macro .....	81
Connection examples of two-wire and three-wire sensors .....	82
User parameter sets .....	83
Macro default values for parameters .....	84

### **Parameters**

Complete parameter list .....	87
Complete parameter descriptions .....	102

### **Embedded fieldbus**

Overview .....	199
Planning .....	200
Mechanical and electrical installation – EFB .....	200

Communication set-up – EFB . . . . .	201
Activate drive control functions – EFB . . . . .	203
Feedback from the drive – EFB . . . . .	207
Diagnostics – EFB . . . . .	208
Modbus protocol technical data . . . . .	211
ABB control profiles technical data . . . . .	219

### ***Fieldbus adapter***

Overview . . . . .	231
Planning . . . . .	233
Mechanical and electrical installation – FBA . . . . .	234
Communication set-up – FBA . . . . .	235
Activate drive control functions – FBA . . . . .	235
Feedback from the drive – FBA . . . . .	238
Diagnostics – FBA . . . . .	239
ABB Drives profile technical data . . . . .	242
Generic profile technical data . . . . .	250

### ***Diagnostics***

Diagnostic displays . . . . .	253
Correcting faults . . . . .	254
Correcting alarms . . . . .	260

### ***Maintenance***

Maintenance intervals . . . . .	265
Heatsink . . . . .	265
Main fan replacement . . . . .	266
Internal enclosure fan replacement . . . . .	268
Capacitors . . . . .	269
Control panel . . . . .	269

### ***Technical data***

Ratings . . . . .	271
Input power connections . . . . .	275
Motor connections . . . . .	283
Brake components . . . . .	289
Control connections . . . . .	293
Efficiency . . . . .	294
Cooling . . . . .	295
Dimensions and weights . . . . .	297
Degrees of protection . . . . .	300
Ambient conditions . . . . .	300
Materials . . . . .	301
Applicable standards . . . . .	303
CE marking . . . . .	303
C-Tick marking . . . . .	303
UL/CSA markings . . . . .	304
IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004) Definitions . . . . .	305
Compliance with the IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004) . . . . .	305

Product protection in the USA .....	306
-------------------------------------	-----

## ***Index***

### ***Further information***

Product and service inquiries .....	319
Product training .....	319
Providing feedback on ABB Drives manuals .....	319
Document library on the Internet .....	319



# Installation

Study these installation instructions carefully before proceeding. **Failure to observe the warnings and instructions may cause a malfunction or personal hazard.**

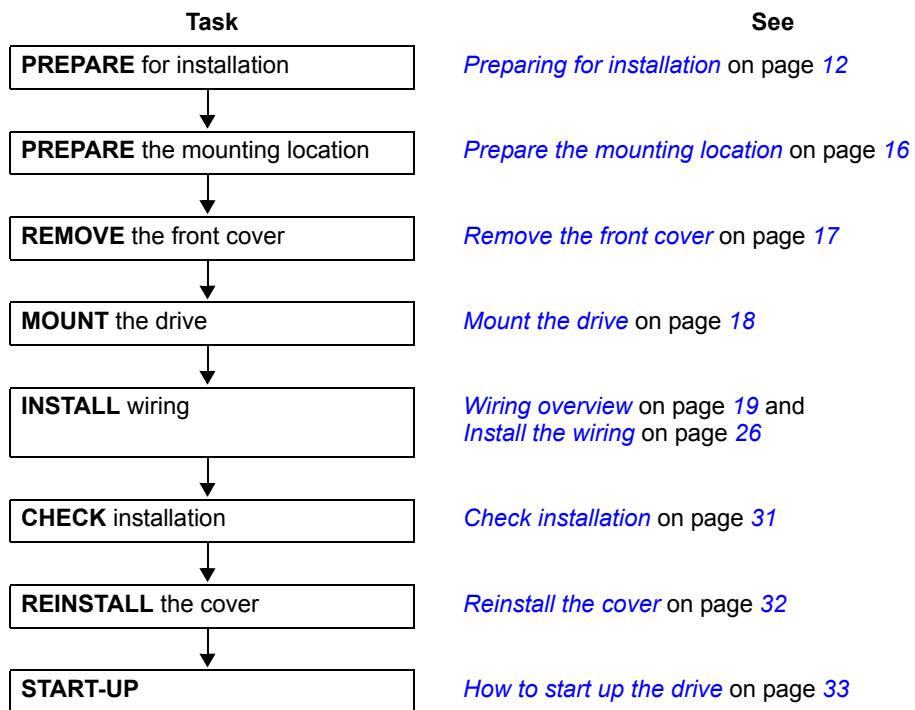


**WARNING!** Before you begin read chapter [Safety](#) on page [5](#).

**Note:** The installation must always be designed and made according to applicable local laws and regulations. ABB does not assume any liability whatsoever for any installation which breaches the local laws and/or other regulations. Furthermore, if the recommendations given by ABB are not followed, the drive may experience problems that the warranty does not cover.

## Installation flow chart

The installation of the ACS550 adjustable speed AC drive follows the outline below. The steps must be carried out in the order shown. At the right of each step are references to the detailed information needed for the correct installation of the drive.



## Preparing for installation

### Lifting the drive

Lift the drive only by the metal chassis.



IP2040

### Unpacking the drive

1. Unpack the drive.
2. Check for any damage and notify the shipper immediately if damaged components are found.
3. Check the contents against the order and the shipping label to verify that all parts have been received.

### Drive identification

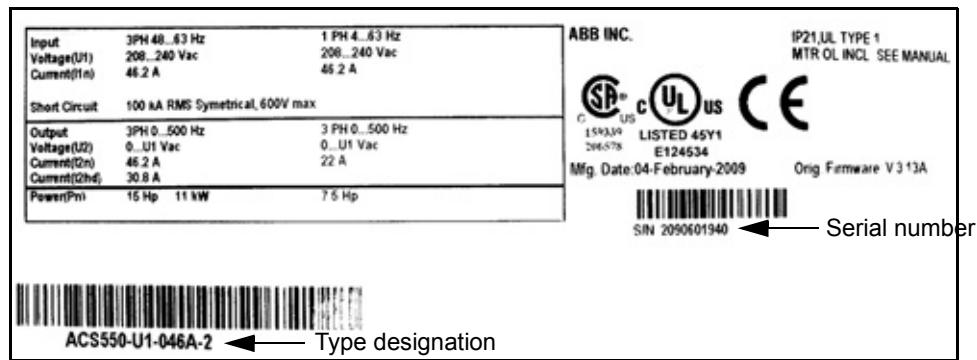
#### Drive labels

To determine the type of drive you are installing, refer to either:

- serial number label attached on upper part of the chokeplate between the mounting holes, or

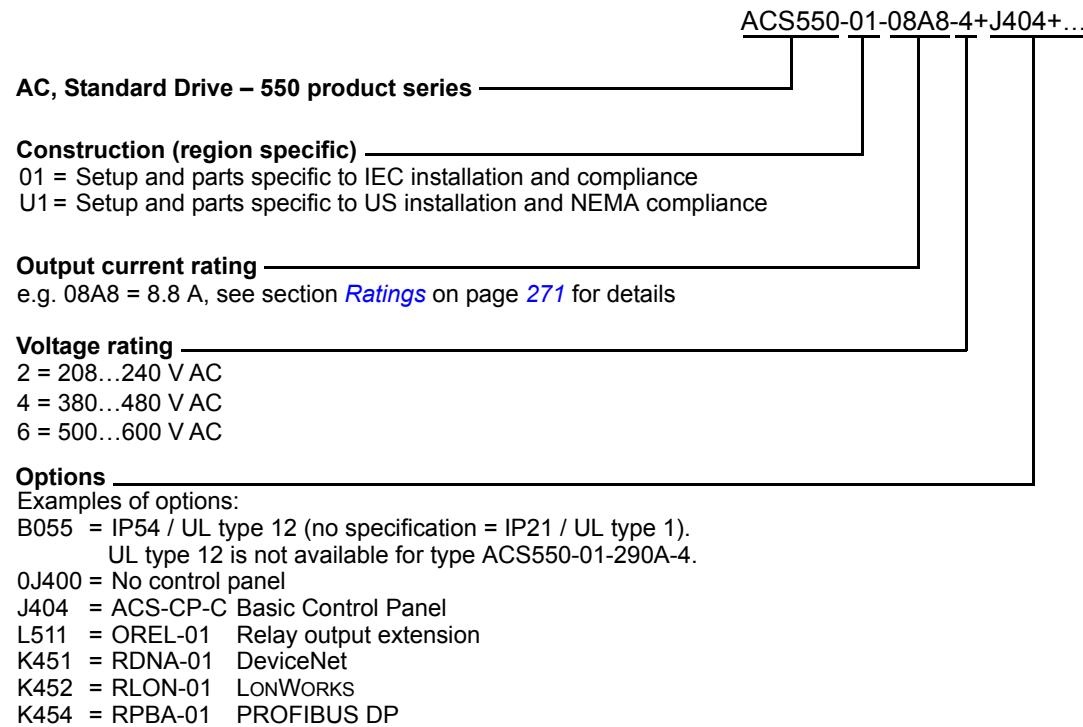


- type designation label attached on the heat sink – on the right side of the drive cover. Two examples of the type designation label are given below.



### Type designation

Use the following chart to interpret the type designation found on both the type designation and the serial number label.



### Ratings and frame size

The chart in section *Ratings* on page 271 lists technical specifications and identifies the drive's frame size – significant, since some instructions in this document vary, depending on the drive's frame size. To read the ratings table, you need the "Output current rating" entry from the type designation. Also, when using the ratings table, note that the table is broken into sections based on the drive's "Voltage rating".

### Serial number

The format of the drive serial number shown on the labels is described below.

Serial number is of format CYYWWXXXXX, where

C: Country of manufacture

YY: Year of manufacture

WW: Week of manufacture; 01, 02, 03, ... for week 1, week 2, week 3, ...

XXXXX: Integer starting every week from 00001.

## Motor compatibility

The motor, drive and supply power must be compatible:

Motor specification	Verify	Reference
Motor type	3-phase induction motor	–
Nominal current	Motor value is within this range: $0.2 \dots 2.0 \cdot I_{2\text{hd}}$ ( $I_{2\text{hd}}$ = drive heavy duty current)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Type designation label on drive, entry for Output <math>I_{2\text{hd}}</math>, or</li> <li>• Type designation on drive and rating table in chapter <a href="#">Technical data</a> on page 271.</li> </ul>
Nominal frequency	10...500 Hz	–
Voltage range	Motor is compatible with the ACS550 voltage range.	208...240 V (for ACS550-X1-XXXX-2) or 380...480 V (for ACS550-X1-XXXX-4) or 500...600 V (for ACS550-U1-XXXX-6)
Insulation	500...600 V drives: Either the motor complies with NEMA MG1 Part 31, or a du/dt filter is used between the motor and drive.	For ACS550-U1-XXXX-6

## Tools required

To install the ACS550 you need the following:

- screwdrivers (as appropriate for the mounting hardware used)
- wire stripper
- tape measure
- drill
- for installations involving ACS550-U1, frame sizes R5 or R6 and IP54 / UL type 12 enclosures: punch for creating conduit mounting holes
- for installations involving ACS550-U1, frame size R6: appropriate crimping tool for power cable lugs. See section [Power terminal considerations – R6 frame size](#) on page 281.
- mounting hardware: screws or nuts and bolts, four each. The type of hardware depends on the mounting surface and the frame size:

Frame size	Mounting hardware	
R1...R4	M5	#10
R5	M6	1/4 in
R6	M8	5/16 in

## Suitable environment and enclosure

Confirm that the site meets the environmental requirements. To prevent damage prior to installation, store and transport the drive according to the environmental requirements specified for storage and transportation. See section [Ambient conditions](#) on page 300.

Confirm that the enclosure is appropriate, based on the site contamination level:

- IP21 / UL type 1 enclosure: The site must be free of airborne dust, corrosive gases or liquids, and conductive contaminants such as dripping water, condensation, carbon dust and metallic particles.
- IP54 / UL type 12 enclosure: This enclosure provides protection from airborne dust and light sprays or splashing water from all directions.
- If, for some reason, an IP21 drive needs to be installed without the conduit box or cover, or an IP54 drive without the conduit plate or hood, see the note in chapter [Technical data](#), page [304](#).

### Suitable mounting location

Confirm that the mounting location meets the following constraints:

- The drive must be mounted vertically on a smooth, solid surface, and in a suitable environment as defined above. For horizontal installation, contact your local ABB representative for more information.
- The minimum space requirements for the drive are the outside dimensions (see section [Outside dimensions](#) on page [298](#)), plus air flow space around the drive (see section [Cooling](#) on page [295](#)).
- The distance between the motor and the drive is limited by the maximum motor cable length. See section [Motor connection specifications](#) on page [283](#).
- The mounting site must support the drive's modest weight. See section [Weight](#) on page [299](#).

## Installing the drive



**WARNING!** Before installing the ACS550, ensure the input power supply to the drive is off.

For flange mounting (mounting the drive in a cooling air duct), see the appropriate *Flange Mounting Instructions*:

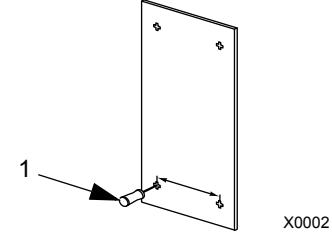
Frame size	IP21 / UL type 1		IP54 / UL type 12	
	Kit	Code (English)	Kit	Code (English)
R1	FMK-A-R1	100000982	FMK-B-R1	100000990
R2	FMK-A-R2	100000984	FMK-B-R2	100000992
R3	FMK-A-R3	100000986	FMK-B-R3	100000994
R4	FMK-A-R4	100000988	FMK-B-R4	100000996
R5	AC8-FLNGMT-R5 <sup>1</sup>	AC800-PNTG01U-EN	-	-
R6	AC8-FLNGMT-R6 <sup>1</sup>		-	-

1. Not available in ACS550-01 series.

### Prepare the mounting location

The ACS550 should only be mounted where all of the requirements defined in section [Preparing for installation](#) on page 12 are met.

1. Mark the position of the mounting holes with the help of the mounting template provided with the drive.
2. Drill the holes.



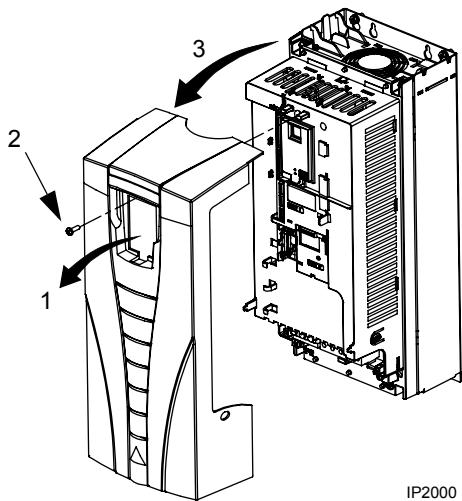
**Note:** Frame sizes R3 and R4 have four holes along the top. Use only two. If possible, use the two outside holes (to allow room to remove the fan for maintenance).

**Note:** ACS400 drives can be replaced using the original mounting holes. For R1 and R2 frame sizes, the mounting holes are identical. For R3 and R4 frame sizes, the inside mounting holes on the top of ACS550 drives match ACS400 mounts.

### Remove the front cover

#### IP21 / UL type 1

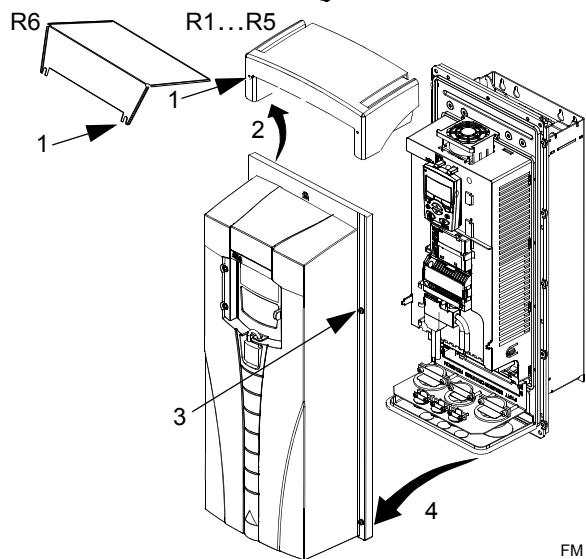
1. Remove the control panel, if attached.
2. Loosen the captive screw at the top.
3. Pull near the top to remove the cover.



IP2000

#### IP54 / UL type 12

1. If hood is present: Remove screws (2) holding hood in place.
2. If hood is present: Slide hood up and off of the cover.
3. Loosen the captive screws around the edge of the cover.
4. Remove the cover.



FM

## Mount the drive

### IP21 / UL type 1

1. Position the ACS550 onto the mounting screws or bolts and securely tighten in all four corners.

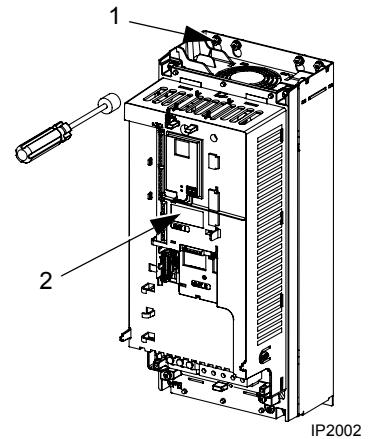
**Note:** Lift the ACS550 by its metal chassis (frame size R6 by the lifting holes on both sides at the top).

2. Non-English speaking locations: Add a warning sticker in the appropriate language over the existing warning on the top of the module.

### IP54 / UL type 12

For the IP54 / UL type 12 enclosures, rubber plugs are required in the holes provided for access to the drive mounting slots.

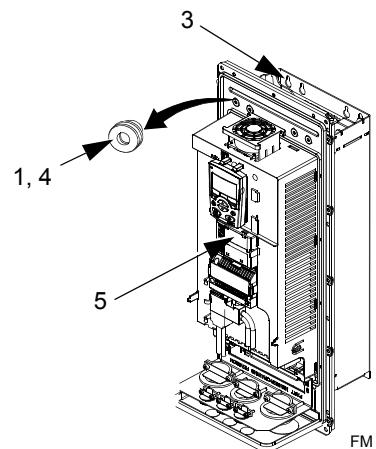
1. As required for access, remove the rubber plugs. Push plugs out from the back of the drive.
2. R5 & R6: Align the sheet metal hood (not shown) in front of the drive's top mounting holes. (Attach as part of next step.)
3. Position the ACS550 onto the mounting screws or bolts and securely tighten in all four corners.



IP2002

**Note:** Lift the ACS550 by its metal chassis (frame size R6 by the lifting holes on both sides at the top).

4. Reinstall the rubber plugs.
5. Non-English speaking locations: Add a warning sticker in the appropriate language over the existing warning on the top of the module.



FM

## Wiring overview

### Conduit/Gland kit

Wiring drives with the IP21 / UL type 1 enclosure requires a conduit/gland kit with the following items:

- conduit/gland box
- five (5) cable clamps (ACS550-01 only)
- screws
- cover.

The kit is included with IP21 / UL type 1 enclosures.

### Wiring requirements



**WARNING!** Ensure the motor is compatible for use with the ACS550. The drive must be installed by a competent person in accordance with the considerations defined in section [Preparing for installation](#) on page [12](#). If in doubt, contact your local ABB sales or service office.

As you install the wiring, observe the following:

- There are four sets of wiring instructions – one set for each combination of drive enclosure type (IP21 / UL type and IP54 / UL type 12) and wiring type (conduit or cable). Be sure to select the appropriate procedure.
- Determine electro-magnetic compliance (EMC) requirements per local codes. See section [Motor cable requirements for CE & C-Tick compliance](#) on page [287](#). In general:
  - Follow local codes for cable size.
  - Keep these four classes of wiring separated: input power wiring, motor wiring, control/communications wiring and braking unit wiring.
- When installing input power and motor wiring, refer to the following, as appropriate:

Terminal	Description	Specifications and notes
U1, V1, W1 <sup>1</sup>	3-phase power supply input	<a href="#">Input power connections</a> on page <a href="#">275</a>
PE	Protective Ground	<a href="#">Ground connections</a> on page <a href="#">279</a>
U2, V2, W2	Power output to motor	<a href="#">Motor connections</a> on page <a href="#">283</a>

<sup>1</sup> The ACS550 -x1-xxxx-2 (208...240 V series) can be used with a single phase supply, if output current is derated by 50%. For single phase supply voltage, connect power at U1 and W1.

- To locate input power and motor connection terminals, see section [Power connection diagrams](#) on page [21](#). For specifications on power terminals, see section [Drive's power connection terminals](#) on page [280](#).
- For corner grounded TN systems, see section [Corner grounded TN systems](#) on page [279](#).
- For IT systems, see section [IT systems](#) on page [280](#).

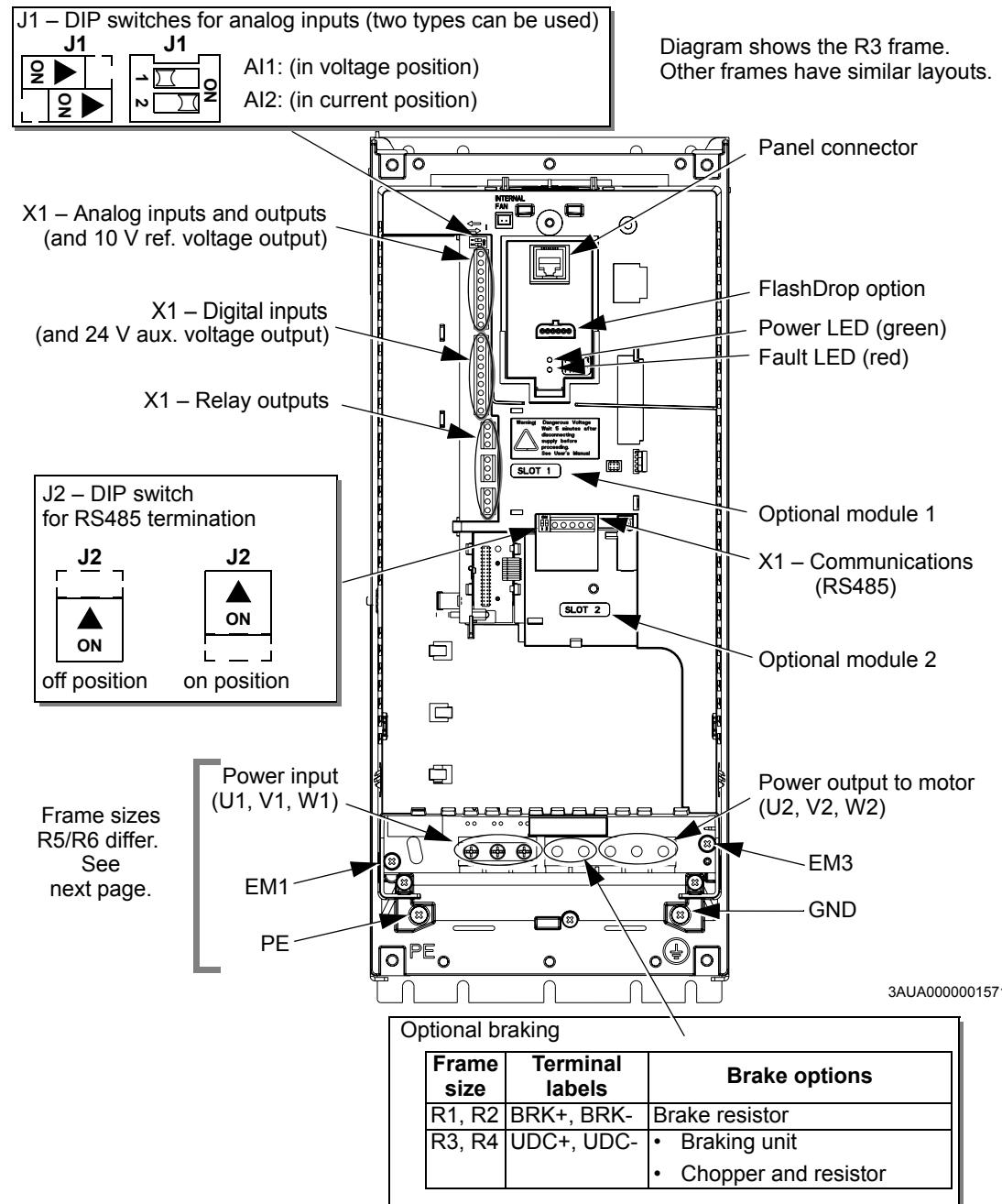
- For frame size R6, see section [Power terminal considerations – R6 frame size](#) on page [281](#) to install the appropriate cable lugs.
- For drives using braking (optional), refer to the following, as appropriate:

Frame size	Terminal	Description	Braking accessory
R1, R2	BRK+, BRK-	Braking resistor	Braking resistor. See section <a href="#">Brake components</a> on page <a href="#">289</a> .
R3, R4, R5, R6	UDC+, UDC-	DC bus	Contact your ABB representative to order either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• braking unit or</li><li>• chopper and resistor</li></ul>

- When installing control wiring, refer to the following chapters or sections, as appropriate:
  - [Control terminals table](#) on page [24](#)
  - [Control connections](#) on page [293](#)
  - [Application macros](#) on page [73](#)
  - [Complete parameter descriptions](#) on page [102](#)
  - [Embedded fieldbus](#) on page [199](#)
  - [Fieldbus adapter](#) on page [231](#).

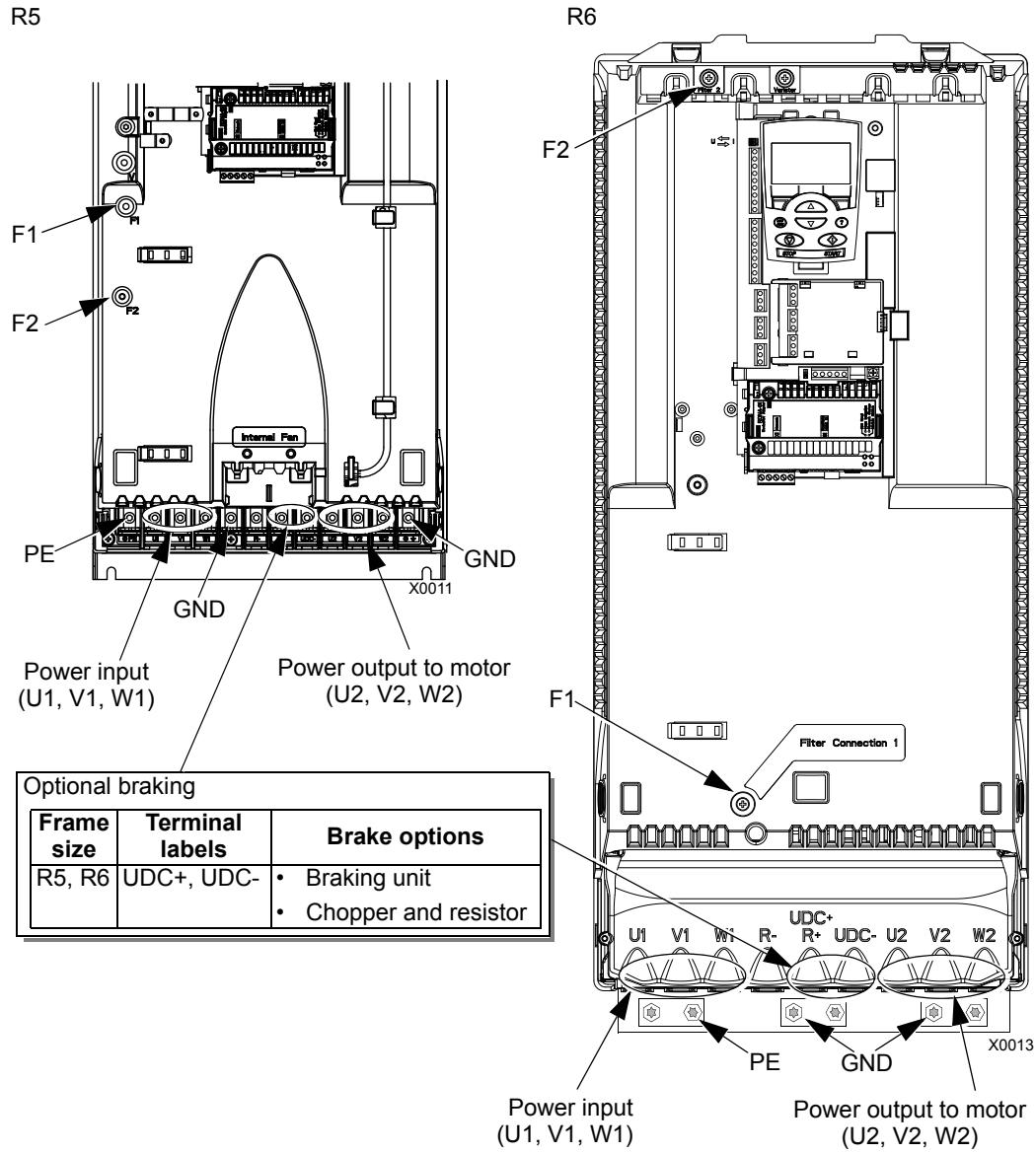
### Power connection diagrams

The following diagram shows the terminal layout for frame size R3, which, in general, applies to frame sizes R1...R6, except for the R5/R6 power and ground terminals.



**WARNING!** To avoid danger, or damage to the drive, on IT systems and corner grounded TN systems, see section *Disconnecting the internal EMC filter* on page 23.

The following diagram shows the power and ground terminal layout for frame sizes R5 and R6.



**WARNING!** To avoid danger, or damage to the drive, on IT systems and corner grounded TN systems, see section *Disconnecting the internal EMC filter* on page 23.

### *Disconnecting the internal EMC filter*

On certain types of systems, you must disconnect the internal EMC filter, otherwise the system will be connected to ground potential through the EMC filter capacitors, which might cause danger, or damage the drive.

**Note:** When the internal EMC filter is disconnected, the drive is not EMC compatible.

The following table shows the installation rules for the EMC filter screws in order to connect or disconnect the filter, depending on the system type and the frame size. For more information on the different system types, see *IT systems* on page 280 and *Corner grounded TN systems* on page 279.

The locations of screws EM1 and EM3 are shown in the diagram on page 21. The locations of screws F1 and F2 are shown in the diagram on page 22.

Frame sizes	Screw	Symmetrically grounded TN systems (TN-S systems)	Corner grounded TN systems	IT systems (ungrounded or high-resistance-grounded [ $> 30\text{ ohm}$ ])
<b>R1...R3</b>	EM1	x	x	•
	EM3 <sup>1</sup>	x	•	•
<b>R4</b>	EM1	x	x	-
	EM3 <sup>1</sup>	x	-	-
<b>R5...R6</b>	F1	x	x	-
	F2	x	x	-

x = Install the screw. (EMC filter will be connected.)

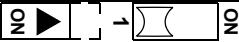
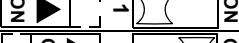
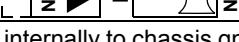
• = Replace the screw with the provided polyamide screw. (EMC filter will be disconnected.)

- = Remove the screw. (EMC filter will be disconnected.)

<sup>1</sup> ACS550-U1 drives are shipped with screw EM3 already removed.

### Control terminals table

The following provides information for connecting control wiring at X1 on the drive.

	X1	Hardware description
Analog I/O	1 SCR	Terminal for signal cable shield (screen). (Connected internally to chassis ground.)
	2 AI1	Analog input channel 1, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = frequency reference. Resolution 0.1%, accuracy ±1%. Two different DIP switch types can be used. J1: AI1 OFF: 0...10 V ( $R_i = 312$ kohm)  J1: AI1 ON: 0...20 mA ( $R_i = 100$ ohm) 
	3 AGND	Analog input circuit common (connected internally to chassis gnd. through 1 Mohm).
	4 +10 V	Potentiometer reference source: 10 V ±2%, max. 10 mA (1 kohm $\leq R \leq$ 10 kohm).
	5 AI2	Analog input channel 2, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = not used. Resolution 0.1%, accuracy ±1%. Two different DIP switch types can be used. J1: AI2 OFF: 0...10 V ( $R_i = 312$ kohm)  J1: AI2 ON: 0...20 mA ( $R_i = 100$ ohm) 
	6 AGND	Analog input circuit common (connected internally to chassis gnd. through 1 Mohm).
	7 AO1	Analog output, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = frequency. 0...20 mA (load < 500 ohm). Accuracy ±3%.
	8 AO2	Analog output, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = current. 0...20 mA (load < 500 ohm). Accuracy ±3%.
	9 AGND	Analog output circuit common (connected internally to chassis gnd. through 1 Mohm).
Digital inputs <sup>1</sup>	10 +24V	Auxiliary voltage output 24 V DC / 250 mA (reference to GND), short circuit protected.
	11 GND	Auxiliary voltage output common (connected internally as floating).
	12 DCOM	Digital input common. To activate a digital input, there must be $\geq +10$ V (or $\leq -10$ V) between that input and DCOM. The 24 V may be provided by the ACS550 (X1-10) or by an external 12...24 V source of either polarity.
	13 DI1	Digital input 1, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = start/stop.
	14 DI2	Digital input 2, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = fwd/rev.
	15 DI3	Digital input 3, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = constant speed sel (code).
	16 DI4	Digital input 4, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = constant speed sel (code).
	17 DI5	Digital input 5, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = ramp pair selection (code).
	18 DI6	Digital input 6, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = not used.

	X1	Hardware description	
<b>Relay outputs</b>	19 RO1C		Relay output 1, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = Ready Maximum: 250 V AC / 30 V DC, 2 A Minimum: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	20 RO1A		
	21 RO1B		
	22 RO2C		Relay output 2, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = Running Maximum: 250 V AC / 30 V DC, 2 A Minimum: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	23 RO2A		
	24 RO2B		
	25 RO3C		Relay output 3, programmable. Default <sup>2</sup> = Fault (-1) Maximum: 250 V AC / 30 V DC, 2 A Minimum: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	26 RO3A		
	27 RO3B		

<sup>1</sup> Digital input impedance 1.5 kohm. Maximum voltage for digital inputs is 30 V.

<sup>2</sup> Default values depend on the macro used. Values specified are for the default macro. See chapter [Application macros](#) on page 73.

---

**Note:** Terminals 3, 6 and 9 are at the same potential.

---



---

**Note:** For safety reasons the fault relay signals a “fault” when the ACS550 is powered down.

---

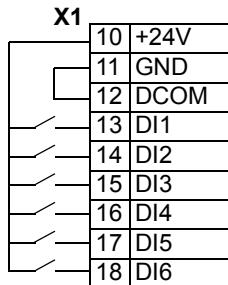


**WARNING!** All ELV (Extra Low Voltage) circuits connected to the drive must be used within a zone of equipotential bonding, i.e. within a zone where all simultaneously accessible conductive parts are electrically connected to prevent hazardous voltages appearing between them. This is accomplished by a proper factory grounding.

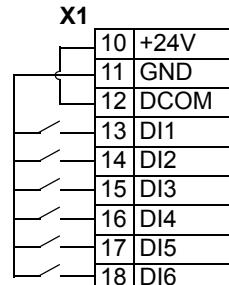
The terminals on the control board as well as on the optional modules attachable to the board fulfil the Protective Extra Low Voltage (PELV) requirements stated in EN 50178, provided that the external circuits connected to the terminals also fulfil the requirements and the installation site is below 2000 m (6562 ft).

You can wire the digital input terminals in either a PNP or NPN configuration.

PNP connection (source)



NPN connection (sink)



## Install the wiring

### Checking motor and motor cable insulation



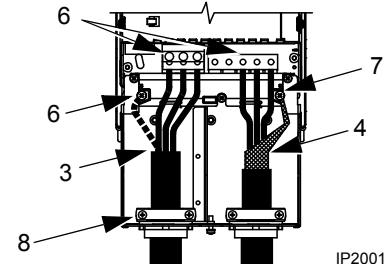
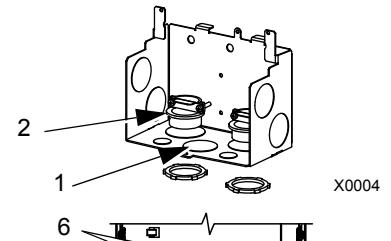
**WARNING!** Check the motor and motor cable insulation before connecting the drive to input power. For this test, make sure that motor cables are NOT connected to the drive.

1. Complete motor cable connections to the motor, but NOT to the drive output terminals (U2, V2, W2).
2. Measure the insulation resistance between each phase conductor and the Protective Earth conductor using a measuring voltage of 500 V DC. The insulation resistance of an ABB motor must exceed 10 Mohm (reference value at 25 °C or 77 °F). For the insulation resistance of other motors, please consult the manufacturer's instructions. **Note:** Moisture inside the motor casing will reduce the insulation resistance. If moisture is suspected, dry the motor and repeat the measurement.



### Wiring IP21 / UL type 1 enclosure with **cables**

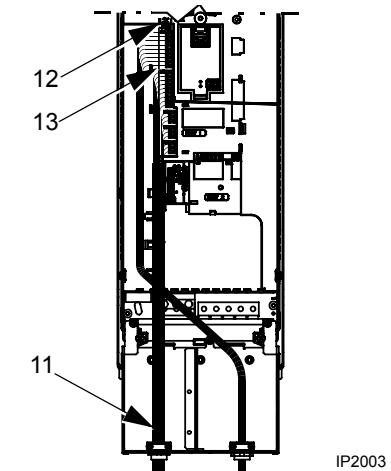
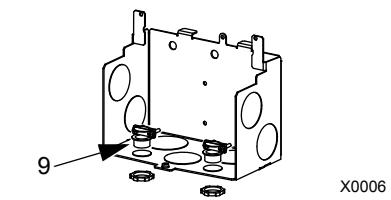
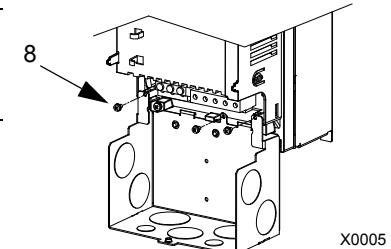
1. Open the appropriate knockouts in the conduit/gland box. (See section [Conduit/Gland kit](#) on page 19.)
2. Install the cable clamps for the power/motor cables.
3. On the input power cable, strip the sheathing back far enough to route individual wires.
4. On the motor cable, strip the sheathing back far enough to expose the copper wire shield so that the shield can be twisted into a bundle (pig-tail). Keep the bundle not longer than five times its width to minimize noise radiation.  
360° grounding under the clamp is recommended for the motor cable to minimize noise radiation. In this case, remove the sheathing at the cable clamp.
5. Route both cables through the clamps.
6. Strip and connect the power/motor wires and the power ground wire to the drive terminals. See the table on the right for tightening torques.



Frame size	Tightening torque	
	N·m	lb·ft
R1, R2	1.4	1
R3	2.5	1.8
R4	5.6; PE: 2	4; PE 1.5
R5	15	11
R6	40; PE: 8	30; PE: 6

**Note:** For R6 frame size, refer to section [Power terminal considerations – R6 frame size](#) on page 281.

7. Connect the bundle (pig-tail) created from the motor cable shield to the GND terminal.
8. Install conduit/gland box and tighten the cable clamps.
9. Install the cable clamp(s) for the control cable(s). (Power/motor cables and clamps not shown in the figure.)
10. Strip control cable sheathing and twist the copper shield into a bundle (pig-tail).
11. Route control cable(s) through clamp(s) and tighten clamp(s).
12. Connect the ground shield bundle (pig-tail) for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1. (Ground only at the drive end.)
13. Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See section [Control terminals table](#) on page 24. Use a tightening torque of 0.4 N·m (0.3 lb·ft).
14. Install the conduit/gland box cover (1 screw).

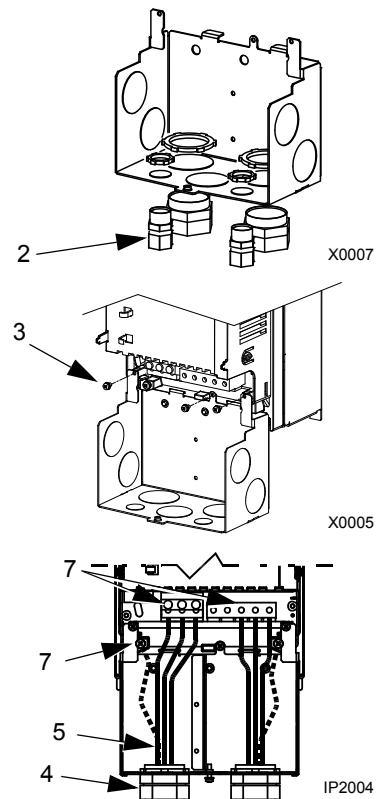


### Wiring IP21 / UL type 1 enclosure with conduit

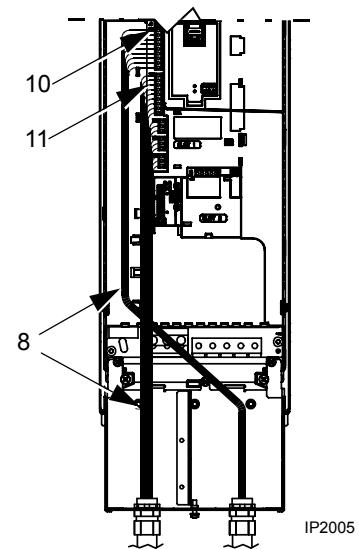
1. Open the appropriate knockouts in the conduit/gland box. (See section [Conduit/Gland kit](#) on page [19](#).)
2. Install thin-wall conduit clamps (not supplied).
3. Install conduit/gland box.
4. Connect conduit runs to box.
5. Route input power and motor wiring through conduits (must be separate conduit runs).
6. Strip wires.
7. Connect power, motor and ground wires to the drive terminals. See the table on the right for tightening torques.

**Note:** For R6 frame size, refer to section [Power terminal considerations – R6 frame size](#) on page [281](#).

8. Route the control cable through the conduit (must be separate from input power and motor conduit runs).
9. Strip the control cable sheathing and twist the copper shield into a bundle (pig-tail).
10. Connect the ground shield bundle (pig-tail) for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1. (Ground only at the drive end.)
11. Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See section [Control terminals table](#) on page [24](#). Use a tightening torque of 0.4 N·m (0.3 lb·ft).
12. Install the conduit/gland box cover (1 screw).

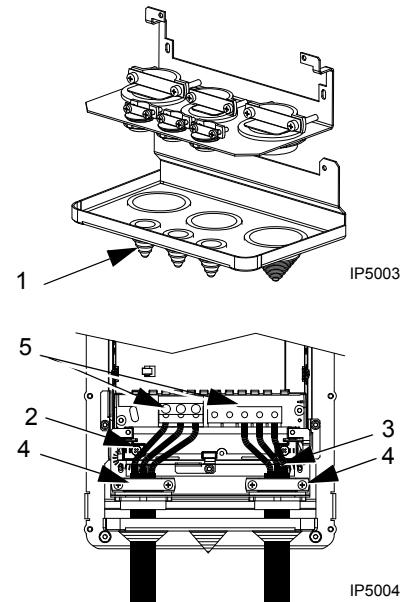


Frame size	Tightening torque	
	N·m	lb·ft
R1, R2	1.4	1
R3	2.5	1.8
R4	5.6; PE: 2	4; PE 1.5
R5	15	11
R6	40; PE: 8	30; PE: 6



### Wiring IP54 / UL type 12 enclosure with cables

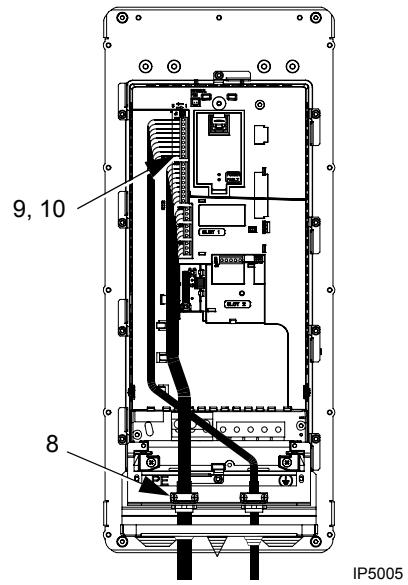
- Cut the cable seals as needed for the power, motor and control cables. The cable seals are cone-shaped, rubber seals on the bottom of the drive. The conical part of the seals must face downwards when the seals are inserted in the lead-through plate holes.
- On the input power cable, strip the sheathing back far enough to route individual wires.
- On the motor cable, strip the sheathing back far enough to expose the copper wire shield so that the shield can be twisted into a bundle (pig-tail). Keep the bundle not longer than five times its width to minimize noise radiation.  
360° grounding under the clamp is recommended for the motor cable to minimize noise radiation. In this case, remove the sheathing at the cable clamp.
- Route both cables through the clamps and tighten the clamps.
- Strip and connect the power/motor wires and the power ground wire to the drive terminals. See the table on the right for tightening torques.



Frame size	Tightening torque	
	N·m	lb·ft
R1, R2	1.4	1
R3	2.5	1.8
R4	5.6; PE: 2	4; PE 1.5
R5	15	11
R6	40; PE: 8	30; PE: 6

**Note:** For R6 frame size, refer to section [Power terminal considerations – R6 frame size](#) on page 281.

- Connect the bundle (pig-tail) created from the motor cable shield to the GND terminal.
- Strip control cable sheathing and twist the copper shield into a bundle (pig-tail).
- Route control cable(s) through clamp(s) and tighten clamp(s).
- Connect the ground shield bundle (pig-tail) for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1. (Ground only at the drive end.)
- Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See section [Control terminals table](#) on page 24. Use a tightening torque of 0.4 N·m (0.3 lb·ft).

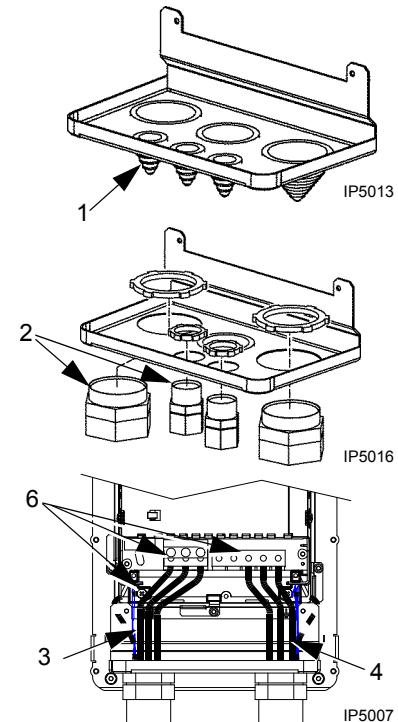


### Wiring IP54 / UL type 12 enclosure with conduit

1. Remove and discard the cable seals where conduit will be installed. (The cable seals are cone-shaped, rubber seals on the bottom of the drive.)
2. For each conduit run, install water tight conduit connectors (not supplied).
3. Route the power wiring through the conduit.
4. Route the motor wiring through the conduit.
5. Strip the wires.
6. Connect the power, motor and ground wires to the drive terminals. See the table on the right for tightening torques.

**Note:** For R6 frame size, refer to section [Power terminal considerations – R6 frame size](#) on page [281](#).

7. Route the control cable through the conduit.
8. Strip the control cable sheathing and twist the copper shield into a bundle (pig-tail).
9. Connect the ground shield bundle (pig-tail) for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1. (Ground only at the drive end.)
10. Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See section [Control terminals table](#) on page [24](#). Use a tightening torque of 0.4 N·m (0.3 lb·ft).



Frame size	Tightening torque	
	N·m	lb·ft
R1, R2	1.4	1
R3	2.5	1.8
R4	5.6; PE: 2	4; PE 1.5
R5	15	11
R6	40; PE: 8	30; PE: 6

## Check installation

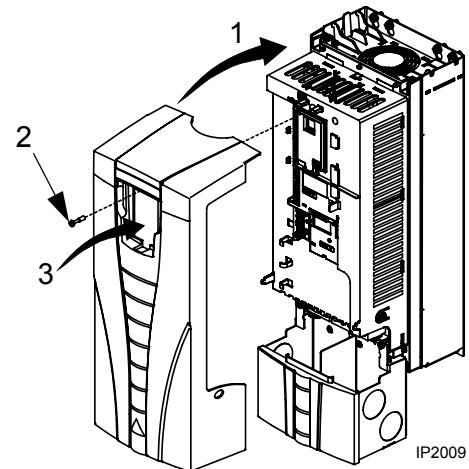
Before applying power, perform the following checks.

✓	Check
	Installation environment conforms to the drive's specifications for ambient conditions.
	The drive is mounted securely.
	Space around the drive meets the drive's specifications for cooling.
	The motor and driven equipment are ready for start.
	For IT systems and corner grounded TN systems: The internal EMC filter is disconnected (see section <a href="#">Disconnecting the internal EMC filter</a> on page 23).
	The drive is properly grounded.
	The input power (mains) voltage matches the drive nominal input voltage.
	The input power (mains) connections at U1, V1 and W1 are connected and tightened as specified.
	The input power (mains) fuses are installed.
	The motor connections at U2, V2 and W2 are connected and tightened as specified.
	The motor cable is routed away from other cables.
	NO power factor compensation capacitors are in the motor cable.
	The control connections are connected and tightened as specified.
	NO tools or foreign objects (such as drill shavings) are inside the drive.
	NO alternate power source for the motor (such as a bypass connection) is connected – no voltage is applied to the output of the drive.

## Reinstall the cover

### IP21 / UL type 1

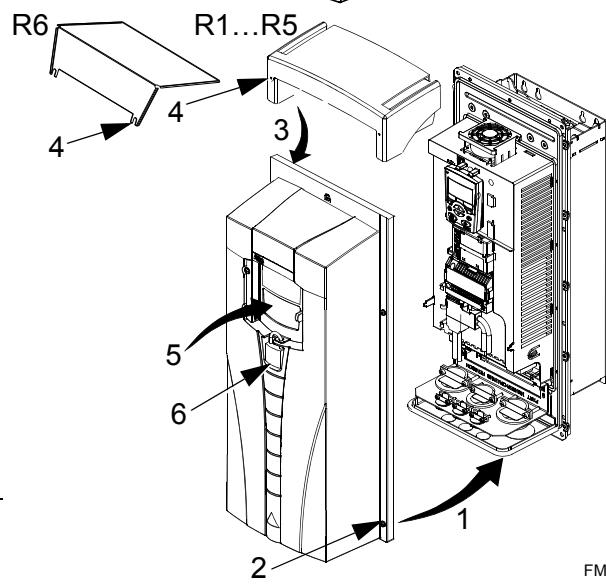
1. Align the cover and slide it on.
2. Tighten the captive screw.
3. Reinstall the control panel.
4. Continue with start-up. See chapter *Start-up, control with I/O and ID Run* on page 33.



### IP54 / UL type 12

1. Align the cover and slide it on.
2. Tighten the captive screws around the edge of the cover.
3. Slide the hood down over the top of the cover. (Only needed for UL type 12 installations.)
4. Install the two screws that attach the hood. (Only needed for UL type 12 installations.)
5. Install the control panel.

**Note:** The control panel window must be closed to comply with IP54 / UL type 12.



6. Optional: Add a lock (not supplied) to secure the control panel window.
7. Continue with start-up. See chapter *Start-up, control with I/O and ID Run* on page 33.

# Start-up, control with I/O and ID Run

The chapter instructs how to:

- perform the start-up
- start, stop, change the direction of rotation and adjust the speed of the motor through the I/O interface
- perform an Identification Run for the drive.

Using the control panel to do these tasks is explained briefly in this chapter. For details on how to use the control panel, refer to chapter [Control panels](#) starting on page 43.

## How to start up the drive

How you start up the drive depends on the control panel you have.

- **If you have an Assistant Control Panel**, you can either run the Start-up Assistant (see section [How to perform the guided start-up](#) on page 38) or perform a limited start-up (see section [How to perform the limited start-up](#) on page 33).  
The Start-up Assistant, which is included in the Assistant Control Panel only, guides you through all essential settings to be done. In the limited start-up, the drive gives no guidance; you go through the very basic settings by following the instructions given in the manual.
- **If you have a Basic Control Panel**, follow the instructions given in section [How to perform the limited start-up](#) on page 33.

### How to perform the limited start-up

For the limited start-up, you can use the Basic Control Panel or the Assistant Control Panel. The instructions below are valid for both control panels, but the displays shown are the Basic Control Panel displays, unless the instruction applies to the Assistant Control Panel only.

Before you start, ensure that you have the motor nameplate data on hand.

#### SAFETY



The start-up may only be carried out by a qualified electrician.

The safety instructions given in chapter [Safety](#) must be followed during the start-up procedure.



The drive will start up automatically at power up, if the external run command is on.



Check the installation. See the checklist in chapter [Installation](#), page 31.

- Check that the starting of the motor does not cause any danger.

**De-couple the driven machine if:**

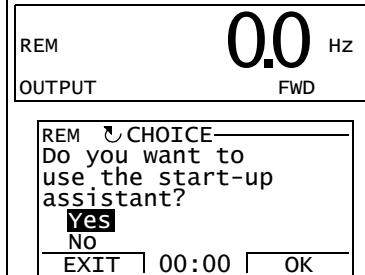
- there is a risk of damage in case of incorrect direction of rotation, or
- an ID Run needs to be performed during the drive start-up. ID Run is essential only in applications that require the ultimate in motor control accuracy.

### POWER-UP

- Apply input power.

The Basic Control Panel powers up into the Output mode.

The Assistant Control Panel asks if you want to run the Start-up Assistant. If you press  EXIT, the Start-up Assistant is not run, and you can continue with manual start-up in a similar manner as described below for the Basic Control Panel.



### MANUAL ENTRY OF START-UP DATA (*Group 99: START-UP DATA*)

- If you have an Assistant Control Panel, select the language (the Basic Control Panel does not support languages). See parameter **9901** for the values of the available language alternatives. You find parameter descriptions in section *Complete parameter descriptions* starting on page **102**.

The general parameter setting procedure is described below for the Basic Control Panel. You find more detailed instructions for the Basic Control Panel on page **69**. Instructions for the Assistant Control Panel are on page **51**.

The general parameter setting procedure:

1. To go to the Main menu, press  if the bottom line shows OUTPUT; otherwise press  repeatedly until you see MENU at the bottom.

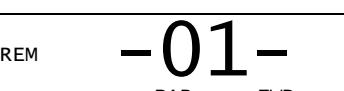
2. Press keys / until you see "PAr" and press .



3. Find the appropriate parameter group with keys / and press .



4. Find the appropriate parameter in the group with keys /.

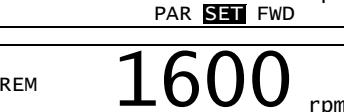


5. Press and hold  for about two seconds until the parameter value is shown with **SET** under the value.

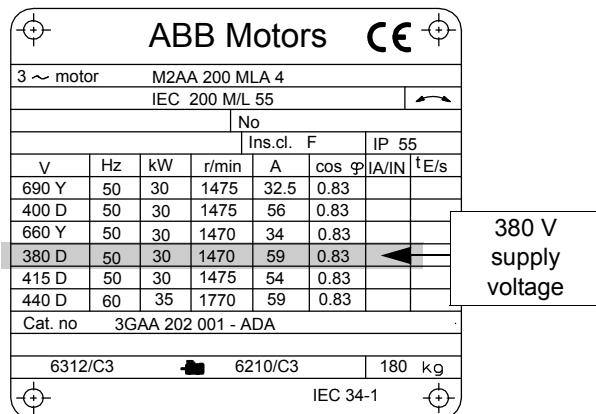


6. Change the value with keys /

7. Save the parameter value by pressing .



- Select the application macro (parameter [9902](#)). The general parameter setting procedure is given above.  
The default value 1 (ABB STANDARD) is suitable in most cases.
- Select the motor control mode (parameter [9904](#)).  
1 (VECTOR:SPEED) is suitable in most cases. 2 (VECTOR:TORQ) is suitable for torque control applications. 3 (SCALAR:FREQ) is recommended
  - for multimotor drives when the number of the motors connected to the drive is variable
  - when the nominal current of the motor is less than 20% of the nominal current of the drive
  - when the drive is used for test purposes with no motor connected.
- Enter the motor data from the motor nameplate:



- motor nominal voltage (parameter [9905](#))
- motor nominal current (parameter [9906](#))  
Allowed range:  $0.2 \dots 2.0 \cdot I_{2\text{hd}}$  A
- motor nominal frequency (parameter [9907](#))
- motor nominal speed (parameter [9908](#))
- motor nominal power (parameter [9909](#))

REM **9902**  
PAR FWD

REM **9904**  
PAR FWD

**Note:** Set the motor data to exactly the same value as on the motor nameplate. For example, if the motor nominal speed is 1470 rpm on the nameplate, setting the value of parameter [9908](#) MOTOR NOM SPEED to 1500 rpm results in the wrong operation of the drive.

REM **9905**  
PAR FWD

REM **9906**  
PAR FWD

REM **9907**  
PAR FWD

REM **9908**  
PAR FWD

REM **9909**  
PAR FWD

- Select the motor identification method (parameter [9910](#)).

The default value 0 (OFF/IDMAGN) using the identification magnetization is suitable for most applications. It is applied in this basic start-up procedure. Note however that this requires that:

- parameter [9904](#) is set to 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ), or
- parameter [9904](#) is set to 3 (SCALAR:FREQ) and parameter [2101](#) is set to 3 (SCALAR FLYST) or 5 (FLY + BOOST).

If your selection is 0 (OFF/IDMAGN), move to the next step.

Value 1 (ON), which performs a separate ID Run, should be selected if:

- vector control mode is used [parameter [9904](#) = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ)], and/or
- the operation point is near zero speed, and/or
- operation at torque range above the motor nominal torque over a wide speed range and without any measured speed feedback is required.

If you decide to do the ID Run [value 1 (ON)], continue by following the separate instructions given on page [41](#) in section [How to perform the ID Run](#) and then return to step [DIRECTION OF THE MOTOR ROTATION](#) on page [36](#).

### IDENTIFICATION MAGNETIZATION WITH ID RUN SELECTION 0 (OFF/IDMAGN)

- As stated above, the identification magnetization is performed only if:
- parameter [9904](#) is set to 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ), or
  - parameter [9904](#) is set to 3 (SCALAR:FREQ) and parameter [2101](#) is set to 3 (SCALAR FLYST) or 5 (FLY + BOOST).

Press key  to switch to local control (LOC shown on the left).

Press  to start the drive. The motor model is now calculated by magnetizing the motor for 10 to 15 s at zero speed (motor not rotating).

### DIRECTION OF THE MOTOR ROTATION

- Check the direction of the motor rotation.
- If the drive is in remote control (REM shown on the left), switch to local control by pressing .
  - To go to the Main menu, press  if the bottom line shows OUTPUT; otherwise press  repeatedly until you see MENU at the bottom.
  - Press keys / until you see "rEF" and press .
  - Increase the frequency reference from zero to a small value with key .
  - Press  to start the motor.
  - Check that the actual direction of the motor is the same as indicated on the display (FWD means forward and REV reverse).
  - Press  to stop the motor.



To change the direction of the motor rotation:

- Disconnect input power from the drive, and wait 5 minutes for the intermediate circuit capacitors to discharge. Measure the voltage between each input terminal (U1, V1 and W1) and earth with a multimeter to ensure that the drive is discharged.
- Exchange the position of two motor cable phase conductors at the drive output terminals or at the motor connection box.
- Verify your work by applying input power and repeating the check as described above.



forward  
direction



reverse  
direction

### SPEED LIMITS AND ACCELERATION/DECELERATION TIMES

- Set the minimum speed (parameter [2001](#)).
- Set the maximum speed (parameter [2002](#)).
- Set the acceleration time 1 (parameter [2202](#)).  
**Note:** Check also acceleration time 2 (parameter [2205](#)) if two acceleration times will be used in the application.
- Set the deceleration time 1 (parameter [2203](#)).  
**Note:** Set also deceleration time 2 (parameter [2206](#)) if two deceleration times will be used in the application.

Loc	<b>2001</b>
PAR	FWD

Loc	<b>2002</b>
PAR	FWD

Loc	<b>2202</b>
PAR	FWD

Loc	<b>2203</b>
PAR	FWD

### SAVING A USER PARAMETER SET AND FINAL CHECK

- The start-up is now completed. However, it might be useful at this stage to set the parameters required by your application and save the settings as a user parameter set as instructed in section [User parameter sets](#) on page [83](#).
- Check that the drive state is OK.  
Basic Control Panel: Check that there are no faults or alarms shown on the display. If you want to check the LEDs on the front of the drive, switch first to remote control (otherwise a fault is generated) before removing the panel and verifying that the red LED is not lit and the green LED is lit but not blinking.  
Assistant Control Panel: Check that there are no faults or alarms shown on the display and that the panel LED is green and does not blink.

Loc	<b>9902</b>
PAR	FWD

The drive is now ready for use.

## How to perform the guided start-up

To be able to perform the guided start-up, you need the Assistant Control Panel.

Before you start, ensure that you have the motor nameplate data on hand.

### SAFETY



The start-up may only be carried out by a qualified electrician.

The safety instructions given in chapter [Safety](#) must be followed during the start-up procedure.



The drive will start up automatically at power up, if the external run command is on.

- Check the installation. See the checklist in chapter [Installation](#), page 31.

- Check that the starting of the motor does not cause any danger.

**De-couple the driven machine** if:

- there is a risk of damage in case of incorrect direction of rotation, or
- an ID Run needs to be performed during the drive start-up. ID Run is essential only in applications that require the ultimate in motor control accuracy.

### POWER-UP

- Apply input power. The control panel first asks if you want to use the Start-up Assistant.
  - Press (when Yes is highlighted) to run the Start-up Assistant.
  - Press if you do not want to run the Start-up Assistant.
  - Press key to highlight No and then press if you want to make the panel ask (or not ask) the question about running the Start-up Assistant again the next time you switch on the power to the drive.

REM ↴ CHOICE
Do you want to use the start-up assistant?
<b>Yes</b>
No
EXIT   00:00   OK

REM ↴ CHOICE
Show start-up assistant on next boot?
<b>Yes</b>
No
EXIT   00:00   OK

### SELECTING THE LANGUAGE

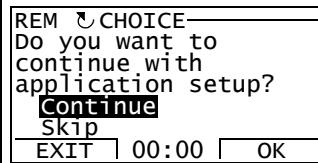
- If you decided to run the Start-up Assistant, the display then asks you to select the language. Scroll to the desired language with keys / and press to accept.  
If you press , the Start-up Assistant is stopped.

REM ↴ PAR EDIT
9901 LANGUAGE
<b>ENGLISH</b>
[0]
EXIT   00:00   SAVE

### STARTING THE GUIDED SET-UP

- The Start-up Assistant now guides you through the set-up tasks, starting with the motor set-up. Set the motor data to exactly the same value as on the motor nameplate.  
Scroll to the desired parameter value with keys / and press to accept and continue with the Start-up Assistant.  
**Note:** At any time, if you press , the Start-up Assistant is stopped and the display goes to the Output mode.

REM ↴ PAR EDIT
9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT
<b>220 V</b>
EXIT   00:00   SAVE

<p><input type="checkbox"/> After completing a set-up task, the Start-up Assistant suggests the next one.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press  (when <b>Continue</b> is highlighted) to continue with the suggested task.</li> <li>• Press key  to highlight <b>Skip</b> and then press  to move to the following task without doing the suggested task.</li> <li>• Press  to stop the Start-up Assistant.</li> </ul>	 <p>REM ↗ CHOICE Do you want to continue with application setup? <b>Continue</b> <b>Skip</b> EXIT 00:00 OK</p>
<b>SAVING A USER PARAMETER SET AND FINAL CHECK</b>	
<p><input type="checkbox"/> The start-up is now completed. However, it might be useful at this stage to set the parameters required by your application and save the settings as a user parameter set as instructed in section <a href="#">User parameter sets</a> on page <a href="#">83</a>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> After the whole set-up is completed, check there are no faults or alarms shown on the display and the panel LED is green and does not blink.</p>	
<b>The drive is now ready for use.</b>	

## How to control the drive through the I/O interface

The table below instructs how to operate the drive through the digital and analog inputs when:

- the motor start-up is performed, and
- the default (standard) parameter settings are valid.

Displays of the Basic Control Panel are shown as an example.

PRELIMINARY SETTINGS	
If you need to change the direction of rotation, check that parameter <b>1003</b> is set to 3 (REQUEST).	
Ensure that the control connections are wired according to the connection diagram given for the ABB Standard macro.	See section <i>ABB Standard macro</i> on page 74.
Ensure that the drive is in remote control. Press key  to switch between remote and local control.	In remote control, the panel display shows text REM.
STARTING AND CONTROLLING THE SPEED OF THE MOTOR	
Start by switching digital input DI1 on. Assistant Control Panel: The arrow starts rotating. It is dotted until the setpoint is reached. Basic Control Panel: Text FWD starts flashing fast and stops after the setpoint is reached	 REM            0.0 Hz OUTPUT        FWD
Regulate the drive output frequency (motor speed) by adjusting the voltage of analog input AI1.	 REM            50.0 Hz OUTPUT        FWD
CHANGING THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION OF THE MOTOR	
Reverse direction: Switch digital input DI2 on.	 REM            50.0 Hz OUTPUT        REV
Forward direction: Switch digital input DI2 off.	 REM            50.0 Hz OUTPUT        FWD
STOPPING THE MOTOR	
Switch digital input DI1 off. The motor stops. Assistant Control Panel: The arrow stops rotating. Basic Control Panel: Text FWD starts flashing slowly.	 REM            0.0 Hz OUTPUT        FWD

## How to perform the ID Run

The drive estimates motor characteristics automatically using identification magnetization when the drive is started for the first time and after any motor parameter ([Group 99: START-UP DATA](#)) is changed. This is valid when parameter **9910** ID RUN has value 0 (OFF/IDMAGN), and

- parameter **9904** = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ), or
- parameter **9904** = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ) and parameter **2101** = 3 (SCALAR FLYST) or 5 (FLY + BOOST).

In most applications there is no need to perform a separate ID Run [**9910** ID RUN = 1 (ON)]. The ID Run should be selected if:

- vector control mode is used [parameter **9904** = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ)], and/or
- the operation point is near zero speed, and/or
- operation at torque range above the motor nominal torque over a wide speed range and without any measured speed feedback is required.

**Note:** If motor parameters ([Group 99: START-UP DATA](#)) are changed after the ID Run, it must be repeated.

### ID Run procedure

The general parameter setting procedure is not repeated here. For Assistant Control Panel see page [51](#) and for Basic Control Panel page [69](#) in chapter [Control panels](#).

#### PRE-CHECK

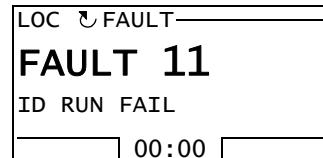
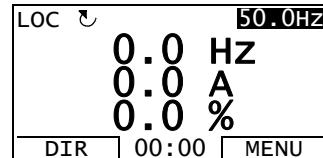
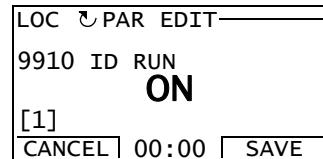


**WARNING!** The motor will run at up to approximately 50...80% of the nominal speed during the ID Run. The motor will rotate in the forward direction. **Ensure that it is safe to run the motor before performing the ID Run!**

- De-couple the motor from the driven equipment.
- Check that the values of the motor data parameters **9905**...**9909** are equivalent to those on the motor nameplate, as shown in the steps on page [35](#).
- If parameter values ([Group 01: OPERATING DATA](#) to [Group 98: OPTIONS](#)) are changed before the ID Run, check that the new settings meet the following conditions:
  - 2001** MINIMUM SPEED  $\leq$  0 rpm
  - 2002** MAXIMUM SPEED  $>$  80% of the motor rated speed
  - 2003** MAXIMUM CURRENT  $\geq I_{2hd}$
  - 2017** MAX TORQUE 1  $>$  50% or **2018** MAX TORQUE 2  $>$  50%, depending on which limit is in use according to parameter **2014** MAX TORQUE SEL.
- Check that the Run Enable signal is on (parameter **1601**).
- Ensure that the panel is in local control (LOC shown on the left / at the top). Press key to switch between local and remote control.

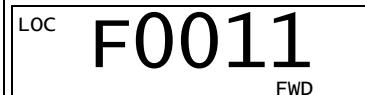
### ID RUN WITH THE ASSISTANT CONTROL PANEL

- Change parameter **9910 ID RUN** to 1 (ON). Save the new setting by pressing .
- If you want to monitor actual values during the ID Run, go to the Output mode by pressing  repeatedly until you get there.
- Press  to start the ID Run. The panel keeps switching between the display that was shown when you started the ID Run and the alarm display presented on the right.  
In general, it is recommended not to press any control panel keys during the ID Run. However, you can stop the ID Run at any time by pressing .
- After the ID Run is completed, the alarm display is not shown any more.
- If the ID Run fails, the fault display presented on the right is shown.



### ID RUN WITH THE BASIC CONTROL PANEL

- Change parameter **9910 ID RUN** to 1 (ON). Save the new setting by pressing .
- If you want to monitor actual values during the ID Run, go to the Output mode by pressing  repeatedly until you get there.
- Press  to start the ID Run. The panel keeps switching between the display that was shown when you started the ID Run and the alarm display presented on the right.  
In general, it is recommended not to press any control panel keys during the ID Run. However, you can stop the ID Run at any time by pressing .
- After the ID Run is completed, the alarm display is not shown any more.
- If the ID Run fails, the fault display presented on the right is shown.



# Control panels

---

## About control panels

Use a control panel to control the drive, read status data and adjust parameters. The drive works with either of two different control panel types:

- Basic Control Panel – This panel (described in section [Basic Control Panel](#) on page [64](#)) provides basic tools for manual entry of parameter values.
- Assistant Control Panel – This panel (described below) includes pre-programmed assistants to automate the most common parameter setups. The panel provides language support. It is available with different language sets.

## Compatibility

The manual is compatible with the following panel versions:

- Basic Control Panel: ACS-CP-C Rev. M or later
- Assistant Control Panel (Area 1): ACS-CP-A Rev. F or later  
(new panel series manufactured since 2007 with serial number XYYWWRXXXX, where year YY = 07 or greater and revision R = F, G, E, ...)
- Assistant Control Panel (Asia): ACS-CP-D Rev. Q or later

See page [47](#) for how to find out the version of your Assistant Control Panel. See parameter [9901 LANGUAGE](#) to see the languages supported by the different Assistant Control Panels.

## Assistant Control Panel

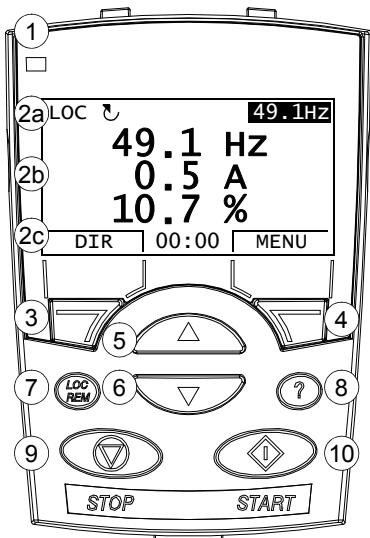
### Features

The Assistant Control Panel features:

- alphanumeric control panel with an LCD display
- language selection for the display
- Start-up Assistant to ease drive commissioning
- copy function – parameters can be copied to the control panel memory for later transfer to other drives or for backup of a particular system.
- context sensitive help
- real time clock.

### Overview

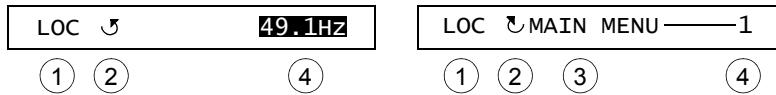
The following table summarizes the key functions and displays on the Assistant Control Panel.



No.	Use
1	Status LED – Green for normal operation. If LED is flashing, or red, see section <a href="#">Diagnostic displays</a> on page 253.
2	LCD display – Divided into three main areas: a. Status line – variable, depending on the mode of operation, see section <a href="#">Status line</a> on page 45. b. Center – variable; in general, shows signal and parameter values, menus or lists. Shows also faults and alarms. c. Bottom line – shows current functions of the two soft keys and, if enabled, the clock display.
3	Soft key 1 – Function depends on the context. The text in the lower left corner of the LCD display indicates the function.
4	Soft key 2 – Function depends on the context. The text in the lower right corner of the LCD display indicates the function.
5	Up – • Scrolls up through a menu or list displayed in the center of the LCD display. • Increments a value if a parameter is selected. • Increments the reference value if the upper right corner is highlighted. Holding the key down changes the value faster.
6	Down – • Scrolls down through a menu or list displayed in the center of the LCD display. • Decrements a value if a parameter is selected. • Decrements the reference value if the upper right corner is highlighted. Holding the key down changes the value faster.
7	LOC/REM – Changes between local and remote control of the drive.
8	Help – Displays context sensitive information when the key is pressed. The information displayed describes the item currently highlighted in the center of the display.
9	STOP – Stops the drive in local control.
10	START – Starts the drive in local control.

### Status line

The top line of the LCD display shows the basic status information of the drive.



No.	Field	Alternatives	Significance
1	Control location	LOC	Drive control is local, that is, from the control panel.
		REM	Drive control is remote, such as the drive I/O or fieldbus.
2	State	⟳	Forward shaft direction
		⟲	Reverse shaft direction
		Rotating arrow	Drive is running at setpoint.
		Dotted rotating arrow	Drive is running but not at setpoint.
		Stationary arrow	Drive is stopped.
		Dotted stationary arrow	Start command is present, but the motor is not running, e.g. because start enable is missing.
3	Panel operation mode		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Name of the current mode</li> <li>• Name of the list or menu shown</li> <li>• Name of the operation state, e.g. PAR EDIT.</li> </ul>
4	Reference value or number of the selected item		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reference value in the Output mode</li> <li>• Number of the highlighted item, e.g mode, parameter group or fault.</li> </ul>

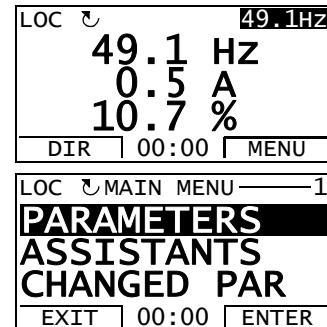
### Operation

You operate the control panel with menus and keys. The keys include two context-sensitive soft keys, whose current function is indicated by the text shown in the display above each key.

You select an option, e.g. operation mode or parameter, by scrolling the and arrow keys until the option is highlighted (in reverse video) and then pressing the relevant soft key. With the right soft key you usually enter a mode, accept an option or save the changes. The left soft key is used to cancel the made changes and return to the previous operation level.

The Assistant Control Panel has nine panel modes: Output, Parameters, Assistants, Changed Parameters, Fault Logger, Time and Date, Parameter Backup, I/O Settings and Fault. The operation in the first eight modes is described in this chapter. When a fault or alarm occurs, the panel goes automatically to the Fault mode showing the fault or alarm. You can reset it in the Output or Fault mode (see chapter [Diagnostics](#)).

Initially, the panel is in the Output mode, where you can start, stop, change the direction, switch between local and remote control, modify the reference value and monitor up to three actual values. To do other tasks, go first to the Main menu and select the appropriate mode on the menu. The status line (see section [Status line](#) on page [45](#)) shows the name of the current menu, mode, item or state.



### How to do common tasks

The table below lists common tasks, the mode in which you can perform them and the page number where the steps to do the task are described in detail.

Task	Mode	Page
How to get help	Any	<a href="#">47</a>
How to find out the panel version	At power up	<a href="#">47</a>
How to adjust the display contrast	Output	<a href="#">50</a>
How to switch between local and remote control	Any	<a href="#">48</a>
How to start and stop the drive	Any	<a href="#">48</a>
How to change the direction of the motor rotation	Output	<a href="#">49</a>
How to set the speed, frequency or torque reference	Output	<a href="#">50</a>
How to change the value of a parameter	Parameters	<a href="#">51</a>
How to select the monitored signals	Parameters	<a href="#">52</a>
How to do guided tasks (specification of related parameter sets) with assistants	Assistants	<a href="#">53</a>
How to view and edit changed parameters	Changed Parameters	<a href="#">56</a>
How to view faults	Fault Logger	<a href="#">57</a>
How to reset faults and alarms	Output, Fault	<a href="#">259</a>
How to show/hide the clock, change date and time formats, set the clock and enable/disable automatic clock transitions according to the daylight saving changes	Time and Date	<a href="#">58</a>
How to copy parameters from the drive to the control panel	Parameter Backup	<a href="#">61</a>
How to restore parameters from the control panel to the drive	Parameter Backup	<a href="#">61</a>
How to view backup information	Parameter Backup	<a href="#">62</a>
How to edit and change parameter settings related to I/O terminals	I/O Settings	<a href="#">63</a>

### How to get help

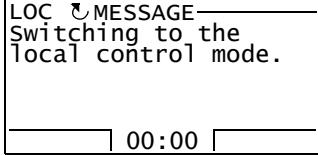
Step	Action	Display
1.	Press  to read the context-sensitive help text for the item that is highlighted.  If help text exists for the item, it is shown on the display.	<pre>LOC ↺ PAR GROUPS—10 01 OPERATING DATA 03 FB ACTUAL SIGNALS 04 FAULT HISTORY <b>10 START/STOP/DIR</b> 11 REFERENCE SELECT EXIT   00:00   SEL</pre> <p>LOC ↺ HELP This group defines external sources (EXT1 and EXT2) for commands that enable start, stop and direction changes. EXIT   00:00  </p>
2.	If the whole text is not visible, scroll the lines with keys  and  .	<pre>LOC ↺ HELP external sources (EXT1 and EXT2) for commands that enable start, stop and direction changes. EXIT   00:00  </pre>
3.	After reading the text, return to the previous display by pressing  .	<pre>LOC ↺ PAR GROUPS—10 01 OPERATING DATA 03 FB ACTUAL SIGNALS 04 FAULT HISTORY <b>10 START/STOP/DIR</b> 11 REFERENCE SELECT EXIT   00:00   SEL</pre>

### How to find out the panel version

Step	Action	Display
1.	If the power is switched on, switch it off.	
2.	Keep key  pressed down while you switch on the power and read the information. The display shows the following panel information:  Panel FW: panel firmware version ROM CRC: panel ROM check sum Flash Rev: flash content version Flash content comment.  When you release the  key, the panel goes to the Output mode.	<pre>PANEL VERSION INFO Panel FW: x.xx ROM CRC: xxxxxxxxxxxx Flash Rev: x.xx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</pre>

### *How to start, stop and switch between local and remote control*

You can start, stop and switch between local and remote control in any mode. To be able to start or stop the drive, the drive must be in local control.

Step	Action	Display
1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To switch between remote control (REM shown on the status line) and local control (LOC shown on the status line), press .</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Switching to local control can be disabled with parameter <b>1606 LOCAL LOCK</b>.</p> <p>The very first time the drive is powered up, it is in remote control (REM) and controlled through the drive I/O terminals. To switch to local control (LOC) and control the drive using the control panel, press . The result depends on how long you press the key:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you release the key immediately (the display flashes "Switching to the local control mode"), the drive stops. Set the local control reference as instructed on page <a href="#">50</a>.</li> <li>If you press the key for about two seconds, the drive continues as before. The drive copies the current remote values for the run/stop status and the reference, and uses them as the initial local control settings.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To stop the drive in local control, press .</li> <li>To start the drive in local control, press .</li> </ul> </p>	 <p>The arrow (↻ or ↺) on the status line stops rotating.</p> <p>The arrow (↻ or ↺) on the status line starts rotating. It is dotted until the drive reaches the setpoint.</p>

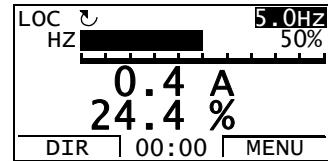
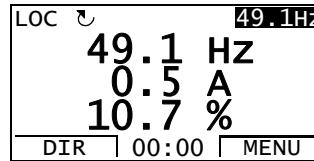
## Output mode

In the Output mode, you can:

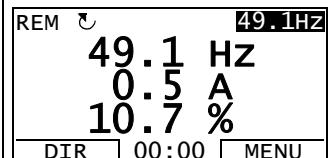
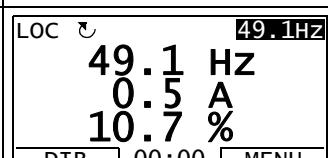
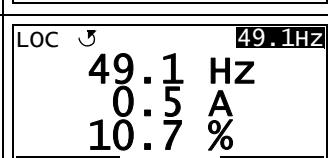
- monitor actual values of up to three signals in *Group 01: OPERATING DATA*
- change the direction of the motor rotation
- set the speed, frequency or torque reference
- adjust the display contrast
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

You get to the Output mode by pressing  repeatedly.

The top right corner of the display shows the reference value. The center can be configured to show up to three signal values or bar graphs. If just one or two signals are selected for display, the number and name of each displayed signal are shown in addition to the value or bar graph. See page 52 for instructions on selecting and modifying the monitored signals.



### How to change the direction of the motor rotation

Step	Action	Display
1.	If you are not in the Output mode, press  repeatedly until you get there.	 REM ↗ 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR 00:00 MENU
2.	If the drive is in remote control (REM shown on the status line), switch to local control by pressing  . The display briefly shows a message about changing the mode and then returns to the Output mode.	 LOC ↗ 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR 00:00 MENU
3.	To change the direction from forward (↗ shown on the status line) to reverse (↘ shown on the status line), or vice versa, press  .	 LOC ↘ 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR 00:00 MENU

**Note:** Parameter 1003 DIRECTION must be set to 3 (REQUEST).

### How to set the speed, frequency or torque reference

Step	Action	Display
1.	If you are not in the Output mode, press  repeatedly until you get there.	<p>REM ↵ 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR   00:00   MENU</p>
2.	If the drive is in remote control (REM shown on the status line), switch to local control by pressing . The display briefly shows a message about changing the mode and then returns to the Output mode.  <b>Note:</b> With <i>Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT</i> , you can allow the reference modification in remote control.	<p>LOC ↵ 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR   00:00   MENU</p>
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the highlighted reference value shown in the top right corner of the display, press . The value changes immediately. It is stored in the drive permanent memory and restored automatically after power switch-off.</li> <li>To decrease the value, press .</li> </ul>	<p>LOC ↵ 50.0 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR   00:00   MENU</p>

### How to adjust the display contrast

Step	Action	Display
1.	If you are not in the Output mode, press  repeatedly until you get there.	<p>LOC ↵ 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR   00:00   MENU</p>
2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the contrast, press keys  and  simultaneously.</li> <li>To decrease the contrast, press keys  and  simultaneously.</li> </ul>	<p>LOC ↵ 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR   00:00   MENU</p>

## Parameters mode

In the Parameters mode, you can:

- view and change parameter values
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

*How to select a parameter and change its value*

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.	LOC  MAIN MENU ——1 <b>PARAMETERS ASSISTANTS CHANGED PAR</b> EXIT   00:00   ENTER
2.	Go to the Parameters mode by selecting PARAMETERS on the menu with keys  and , and pressing .	LOC  PAR GROUPS ——01 <b>01 OPERATING DATA</b> 03 FB ACTUAL SIGNALS 04 FAULT HISTORY 10 START/STOP/DIR 11 REFERENCE SELECT EXIT   00:00   SEL
3.	Select the appropriate parameter group with keys  and .  Press .	LOC  PAR GROUPS ——99 <b>99 START-UP DATA</b> 01 OPERATING DATA 03 FB ACTUAL SIGNALS 04 FAULT HISTORY 10 START/STOP/DIR EXIT   00:00   SEL
4.	Select the appropriate parameter with keys  and . The current value of the parameter is shown below the selected parameter.  Press .	LOC  PARAMETERS —— <b>9901 LANGUAGE</b> ENGLISH 9902 APPLIC MACRO 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE 9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT EXIT   00:00   EDIT
5.	Specify a new value for the parameter with keys  and . Pressing the key once increments or decrements the value. Holding the key down changes the value faster. Pressing the keys simultaneously replaces the displayed value with the default value.	LOC  PAR EDIT —— <b>9902 APPLIC MACRO</b> <b>ABB STANDARD</b> [1] CANCEL   00:00   SAVE
6.	• To save the new value, press • To cancel the new value and keep the original, press .	LOC  PARAMETERS —— <b>9901 LANGUAGE</b> <b>9902 APPLIC MACRO</b> <b>3-WIRE</b> [2] CANCEL   00:00   SAVE

### How to select the monitored signals

Step	Action	Display
1.	<p>You can select which signals are monitored in the Output mode and how they are displayed with <a href="#">Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY</a> parameters. See page 51 for detailed instructions on changing parameter values.</p> <p>By default, the display shows three signals. The particular default signals depend on the value of parameter 9902 APPLIC MACRO: For macros whose default value of parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE is 1 (VECTOR:SPEED), the default for signal 1 is 0102 SPEED, otherwise 0103 OUTPUT FREQ. The defaults for signals 2 and 3 are always 0104 CURRENT and 0105 TORQUE, respectively.</p> <p>To change the default signals, select up to three signals from <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> to be shown.</p> <p>Signal 1: Change the value of parameter 3401 SIGNAL1 PARAM to the index of the signal parameter in <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> (= number of the parameter without the leading zero), e.g. 105 means parameter 0105 TORQUE. Value 100 means that no signal is displayed.</p> <p>Repeat for signals 2 (3408 SIGNAL2 PARAM) and 3 (3415 SIGNAL3 PARAM).</p>	
2.	<p>Select how you want the signals to be displayed: as a decimal number or a bar graph. For decimal numbers, you can specify the decimal point location, or use the decimal point location and unit of the source signal [setting (9 (DIRECT)). For details, see parameter 3404.</p> <p>Signal 1: parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM      Signal 2: parameter 3411 OUTPUT2 DSP FORM      Signal 3: parameter 3418 OUTPUT3 DSP FORM.</p>	
3.	<p>Select the units to be displayed for the signals. This has no effect if parameter 3404/3411/3418 is set to 9 (DIRECT). For details, see parameter 3405.</p> <p>Signal 1: parameter 3405 OUTPUT1 UNIT      Signal 2: parameter 3412 OUTPUT2 UNIT      Signal 3: parameter 3419 OUTPUT3 UNIT.</p>	
4.	<p>Select the scalings for the signals by specifying the minimum and maximum display values. This has no effect if parameter 3404/3411/3418 is set to 9 (DIRECT). For details, see parameters 3406 and 3407.</p> <p>Signal 1: parameters 3406 OUTPUT1 MIN and 3407 OUTPUT1 MAX      Signal 2: parameters 3413 OUTPUT2 MIN and 3414 OUTPUT2 MAX      Signal 3: parameters 3420 OUTPUT3 MIN and 3421 OUTPUT3 MAX.</p>	

## Assistants mode

When the drive is first powered up, the Start-up Assistant guides you through the setup of the basic parameters. The Start-up Assistant is divided into assistants, each of which guides you through the task of specifying a related parameter set, for example Motor Set-up or PID Control. You can activate the assistants one after the other as the Start-up Assistant suggests, or independently. The tasks of the assistants are listed in the table on page 54.

In the Assistants mode, you can:

- use assistants to guide you through the specification of a set of basic parameters
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

### How to use an assistant

The table below shows the basic operation sequence which leads you through assistants. The Motor Set-up Assistant is used as an example.

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.	LOC  MAIN MENU —— 1 <b>PARAMETERS</b> <b>ASSISTANTS</b> <b>CHANGED PAR</b> EXIT   00:00   ENTER
2.	Go to the Assistants mode by selecting ASSISTANTS on the menu with keys  and , and pressing .	LOC  ASSISTANTS —— 1 <b>Start-up assistant</b> Motor Set-up Application Speed control EXT1 Speed control EXT2 EXIT   00:00   SEL
3.	Select the assistant with keys  and , and press  If you select any other assistant than the Start-up Assistant, it guides you through the task of specification of its parameter set as shown in steps 4. and 5. below. After that you can select another assistant on the Assistants menu or exit the Assistants mode. The Motor Set-up Assistant is used here as an example.  If you select the Start-up Assistant, it activates the first assistant, which guides you through the task of specification of its parameter set as shown in steps 4. and 5. below. The Start-up Assistant then asks if you want to continue with the next assistant or skip it – select the appropriate answer with keys  and , and press . If you choose to skip, the Start-up Assistant asks the same question about the next assistant, and so on.	LOC  PAR EDIT 9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT <b>220 V</b> EXIT   00:00   SAVE  LOC  CHOICE Do you want to continue with application setup? <b>Continue</b> <b>Skip</b> EXIT   00:00   OK
4.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To specify a new value, press keys  and .</li> <li>To ask for information on the requested parameter, press key . Scroll the help text with keys  and . Close the help by pressing .</li> </ul>	LOC  PAR EDIT 9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT <b>240 V</b> EXIT   00:00   SAVE  LOC  HELP Set as given on the motor nameplate. Voltage value must correspond to motor D/Y connection. EXIT   00:00

Step	Action	Display
5.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To accept the new value and continue to the setting of the next parameter, press .</li> <li>To stop the assistant, press .</li> </ul>	LOC PAR EDIT 9906 MOTOR NOM Curr <b>1.2 A</b> EXIT 00:00 SAVE

The table below lists the tasks of the assistants and the relevant drive parameters. Depending on the selection made in the Application task (parameter **9902 APPLIC MACRO**), the Start-up Assistant decides, which consequent tasks it suggests.

Name	Description	Set parameters
<b>Language select</b>	Selecting the language	<b>9901</b>
<b>Motor set-up</b>	Setting the motor data Performing the motor identification. (If the speed limits are not in the allowed range: Setting the limits.)	<b>9904...9909</b> <b>9910</b>
<b>Application</b>	Selecting the application macro	<b>9902</b> , parameters associated to the macro
<b>Option modules</b>	Activating the option modules	<b>Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS</b> <b>Group 52: PANEL COMM</b> <b>9802</b>
<b>Speed control EXT1</b>	Selecting the source for the speed reference (If AI1 is used: Setting analog input AI1 limits, scale, inversion) Setting the reference limits Setting the speed (frequency) limits Setting the acceleration and deceleration times	<b>1103</b> ( <b>1301...1303, 3001</b> ) <b>1104, 1105</b> <b>2001, 2002, (2007, 2008)</b> <b>2202, 2203</b>
<b>Speed control EXT2</b>	Selecting the source for the speed reference (If AI1 is used: Setting analog input AI1 limits, scale, inversion) Setting the reference limits	<b>1106</b> ( <b>1301...1303, 3001</b> ) <b>1107, 1108</b>
<b>Torque control</b>	Selecting the source for the torque reference (If AI1 is used: Setting analog input AI1 limits, scale, inversion) Setting the reference limits Setting the torque ramp up and ramp down times	<b>1106</b> ( <b>1301...1303, 3001</b> ) <b>1107, 1108</b> <b>2401, 2402</b>
<b>PID control</b>	Selecting the source for the process reference (If AI1 is used: Setting analog input AI1 limits, scale, inversion) Setting the reference limits Setting the speed (reference) limits Setting the source and limits for the process actual value	<b>1106</b> ( <b>1301...1303, 3001</b> ) <b>1107, 1108</b> <b>2001, 2002, (2007, 2008)</b> <b>4016, 4018, 4019</b>
<b>Start/Stop control</b>	Selecting the source for start and stop signals of the two external control locations, EXT1 and EXT2 Selecting between EXT1 and EXT2 Defining the direction control Defining the start and stop modes Selecting the use of Run Enable signal	<b>1001, 1002</b>  <b>1102</b> <b>1003</b> <b>2101...2103</b> <b>1601</b>
<b>Timed functions</b>	Setting the timed functions Selecting the timed start/stop control for external control locations EXT1 and EXT2 Selecting timed EXT1/EXT2 control Activation of timed constant speed 1	<b>Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS</b> <b>1001, 1002</b>  <b>1102</b> <b>1201</b>

Name	Description	Set parameters
	Selecting timed function status indicated through relay output RO Selecting timed PID1 parameter set 1/2 control	<a href="#">1401</a> <a href="#">4027</a>
<b>Protections</b>	Setting the current and torque limits	<a href="#">2003, 2017</a>
<b>Output signals</b>	Selecting the signals indicated through relay output RO Selecting the signals indicated through analog output AO Setting the minimum, maximum, scaling and inversion	<a href="#">Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS</a> <a href="#">Group 15: ANALOG OUTPUTS</a>

## Changed Parameters mode

In the Changed Parameters mode, you can:

- view a list of all parameters that have been changed from the macro default values
- change these parameters
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

### How to view and edit changed parameters

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.	LOC  MAIN MENU —— 1 <b>PARAMETERS</b> <b>ASSISTANTS</b> <b>CHANGED PAR</b> EXIT   00:00   ENTER
2.	Go to the Changed Parameters mode by selecting CHANGED PAR on the menu with keys  and , and pressing .	LOC  CHANGED PAR 1202 CONST SPEED 1 10.0 Hz 1203 CONST SPEED 2 1204 CONST SPEED 3 9902 APPLIC MACRO EXIT   00:00   EDIT
3.	Select the changed parameter on the list with keys  and . The value of the selected parameter is shown below it. Press  to modify the value.	LOC  PAR EDIT 1202 CONST SPEED 1 <b>10.0 Hz</b> CANCEL   00:00   SAVE
4.	Specify a new value for the parameter with keys  and . Pressing the key once increments or decrements the value. Holding the key down changes the value faster. Pressing the keys simultaneously replaces the displayed value with the default value.	LOC  PAR EDIT 1202 CONST SPEED 1 <b>15.0 Hz</b> CANCEL   00:00   SAVE
5.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To accept the new value, press . If the new value is the default value, the parameter is removed from the list of changed parameters.</li> <li>To cancel the new value and keep the original, press .</li> </ul>	LOC  CHANGED PAR 1202 CONST SPEED 1 15.0 Hz 1203 CONST SPEED 2 1204 CONST SPEED 3 9902 APPLIC MACRO EXIT   00:00   EDIT

## Fault Logger mode

In the Fault Logger mode, you can:

- view the drive fault history of maximum ten faults (after a power off, only the three latest faults are kept in the memory)
- see the details of the three latest faults (after a power off, the details of only the most recent fault is kept in the memory)
- read the help text for the fault
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

### How to view faults

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.	LOC  MAIN MENU —— 1 <b>PARAMETERS</b> <b>ASSISTANTS</b> <b>CHANGED PAR</b> EXIT   00:00   ENTER
2.	Go to the Fault Logger mode by selecting FAULT LOGGER on the menu with keys  and , and pressing . The display shows the fault log starting with the latest fault.  The number on the row is the fault code according to which the causes and corrective actions are listed in chapter <i>Diagnostics</i> .	LOC  FAULT LOGGER —— 10: PANEL LOSS 19.03.05 13:04:57 6: DC UNDERVOLT 6: AI1 LOSS  EXIT   00:00   DETAIL
3.	To see the details of a fault, select it with keys  and , and press .	LOC  PANEL LOSS —— FAULT 10 FAULT TIME 1 13:04:57 FAULT TIME 2 EXIT   00:00   DIAG
4.	To show the help text, press . Scroll the help text with keys  and .  After reading the help, press  to return to the previous display.	LOC  DIAGNOSTICS —— Check: Comm lines and connections, parameter 3002, parameters in groups 10 and 11.  EXIT   00:00   OK

## Time and Date mode

In the Time and Date mode, you can:

- show or hide the clock
- change date and time display formats
- set the date and time
- enable or disable automatic clock transitions according to the daylight saving changes
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

The Assistant Control Panel contains a battery to ensure the function of the clock when the panel is not powered by the drive.

*How to show or hide the clock, change display formats, set the date and time and enable or disable clock transitions due to daylight saving changes*

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.	LOC  MAIN MENU ——1 <b>PARAMETERS</b> <b>ASSISTANTS</b> <b>CHANGED PAR</b> EXIT   00:00   ENTER
2.	Go to the Time and Date mode by selecting TIME & DATE on the menu with keys  and , and pressing .	LOC  TIME & DATE ——1 <b>CLOCK VISIBILITY</b> TIME FORMAT DATE FORMAT SET TIME SET DATE EXIT   00:00   SEL
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To show (hide) the clock, select CLOCK VISIBILITY on the menu, press , select Show clock (Hide clock) and press , or, if you want to return to the previous display without making changes, press .</li> <li>To specify the date format, select DATE FORMAT on the menu, press  and select a suitable format. Press  to save or  to cancel your changes.</li> <li>To specify the time format, select TIME FORMAT on the menu, press  and select a suitable format. Press  to save or  to cancel your changes.</li> <li>To set the time, select SET TIME on the menu and press . Specify the hours with keys  and , and press . Then specify the minutes. Press  to save or  to cancel your changes.</li> </ul>	LOC  CLOCK VISIB ——1 <b>Show clock</b> <b>Hide clock</b>  LOC  DATE FORMAT ——1 dd.mm.yy mm/dd/yy dd.mm.yyyy mm/dd/yyyy CANCEL   00:00   OK

Step	Action	Display
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To set the date, select SET DATE on the menu and press . Specify the first part of the date (day or month depending on the selected date format) with keys  and , and press . Repeat for the second part. After specifying the year, press . To cancel your changes, press .</li> <li>To enable or disable the automatic clock transitions according to the daylight saving changes, select DAYLIGHT SAVING on the menu and press .</li> <p>Pressing  opens the help that shows the beginning and end dates of the period during which daylight saving time is used in each country or area whose daylight saving changes you can select to be followed.</p> <li>To disable automatic clock transitions according to the daylight saving changes, select Off and press .</li> <li>To enable automatic clock transitions, select the country or area whose daylight saving changes are followed and press .</li> <li>To return to the previous display without making changes, press .</li> </ul>	<p>LOC  SET DATE</p> <p><b>19.03.05</b></p> <p>CANCEL   00:00   OK</p> <p>LOC DAYLIGHT SAV—1</p> <p><b>Off</b></p> <p>EU</p> <p>US</p> <p>Australia1:NSW,Vict...</p> <p>Australia2:Tasmania...</p> <p>EXIT   00:00   SEL</p> <p>LOC HELP</p> <p>EU:</p> <p>On: Mar last Sunday</p> <p>Off: Oct last Sunday</p> <p>US:</p> <p>EXIT   00:00   </p>

## Parameter Backup mode

The Parameter Backup mode is used to export parameters from one drive to another or to make a backup of the drive parameters. Uploading to the panel stores all drive parameters, including up to two user sets, to the Assistant Control Panel. The full set, partial parameter set (application) and user sets can then be downloaded from the control panel to another drive or the same drive. Uploading and downloading can be performed in local control.

The control panel memory is non-volatile and does not depend on the panel battery.

In the Parameter Backup mode, you can:

- copy all parameters from the drive to the control panel (UPLOAD TO PANEL). This includes all defined user sets of parameters and internal (not adjustable by the user) parameters such as those created by the ID Run.
- view the information about the backup stored to the control panel with UPLOAD TO PANEL (BACKUP INFO). This includes e.g. the type and rating of the drive where the backup was made. It is useful to check this information when you are going to copy the parameters to another drive with DOWNLOAD FULL SET to ensure that the drives match.
- restore the full parameter set from the control panel to the drive (DOWNLOAD FULL SET). This writes all parameters, including the internal non-user-adjustable motor parameters, to the drive. It does not include the user sets of parameters.

**Note:** Only use this function to restore a drive from a backup or to transfer parameters to systems that are identical to the original system.

- copy a partial parameter set (part of the full set) from the control panel to a drive (DOWNLOAD APPLICATION). The partial set does not include user sets, internal motor parameters, parameters **9905...9909**, **1605**, **1607**, **5201**, nor any **Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE** and **Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL** parameters.

The source and target drives and their motor sizes do not need to be the same.

- copy USER S1 parameters from the control panel to the drive (DOWNLOAD USER SET1). A user set includes **Group 99: START-UP DATA** parameters and the internal motor parameters.

The function is only shown on the menu when User Set 1 has been first saved using parameter **9902 APPLIC MACRO** (see section **User parameter sets** on page **83**) and then uploaded to the control panel with UPLOAD TO PANEL.

- copy USER S2 parameters from the control panel to the drive (DOWNLOAD USER SET2). As DOWNLOAD USER SET1 above.
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

### How to upload and download parameters

For the upload and download functions available, see above. Note that the drive has to be in local control for uploading and downloading.

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you get to the Main menu. – If REM is shown on the status line, press  to switch to local control.	LOC  MAIN MENU ——1 <b>PARAMETERS ASSISTANTS CHANGED PAR</b> EXIT   00:00   ENTER
2.	Go to the Par Backup mode by selecting PAR BACKUP on the menu with keys  and , and pressing .	LOC  PAR BACKUP ——1 <b>UPLOAD TO PANEL</b> BACKUP INFO DOWNLOAD FULL SET DOWNLOAD APPLICATION DOWNLOAD USER SET1 EXIT   00:00   SEL
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To copy all parameters (including user sets and internal parameters) from the drive to the control panel, select UPLOAD TO PANEL on the Par Backup menu with keys  and , and press . During the transfer, the display shows the transfer status as a percentage of completion. Press  if you want to stop the operation.</li> </ul> <p>After the upload is completed, the display shows a message about the completion. Press  to return to the Par Backup menu.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To perform downloads, select the appropriate operation (here DOWNLOAD FULL SET is used as an example) on the Par Backup menu with keys  and , and press . The display shows the transfer status as a percentage of completion. Press  if you want stop the operation.</li> </ul> <p>After the download is completed, the display shows a message about the completion. Press  to return to the Par Backup menu.</p>	LOC  PAR BACKUP —— Copying parameters  50% ABORT   00:00   LOC  MESSAGE —— Parameter upload successful. OK   00:00   LOC  PAR BACKUP —— Downloading parameters (full set)  50% ABORT   00:00   LOC  MESSAGE —— Parameter download successfully completed. OK   00:00

### How to view information about the backup

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.	LOC  MAIN MENU ——1 <b>PARAMETERS</b> <b>ASSISTANTS</b> <b>CHANGED PAR</b> EXIT   00:00   ENTER
2.	Go to the Par Backup mode by selecting PAR BACKUP on the menu with keys  and , and pressing .	LOC  PAR BACKUP ——1 <b>UPLOAD TO PANEL</b> BACKUP INFO DOWNLOAD FULL SET DOWNLOAD APPLICATION DOWNLOAD USER SET1 EXIT   00:00   SEL
3.	Select BACKUP INFO on the Par Backup menu with keys  and , and press . The display shows the following information about the drive where the backup was made:  DRIVE TYPE: type of the drive DRIVE RATING: rating of the drive in format XXXYZ, where XXX: nominal current rating. If present, an "A" indicates a decimal point, e.g. 4A6 means 4.6 A. Y: 2 = 200 V 4 = 400 V 6 = 600 V Z: i = European loading package n = US loading package FIRMWARE: firmware version of the drive.  You can scroll the information with keys  and .	LOC  BACKUP INFO ——1 DRIVE TYPE AC550 3304 DRIVE RATING 4A62i 3301 FIRMWARE EXIT   00:00    LOC  BACKUP INFO ——1 AC550 3304 DRIVE RATING 4A62i 3301 FIRMWARE 300F hex EXIT   00:00
4.	Press  to return to the Par Backup menu.	LOC  PAR BACKUP ——1 <b>UPLOAD TO PANEL</b> BACKUP INFO DOWNLOAD FULL SET DOWNLOAD APPLICATION DOWNLOAD USER SET1 EXIT   00:00   SEL

## I/O Settings mode

In the I/O Settings mode, you can:

- check the parameter settings related to any I/O terminal
- edit the parameter setting. For example, if “1103: REF1” is listed under Ain1 (Analog input 1), that is, parameter **1103** REF1 SELECT has value AI1, you can change its value to e.g. AI2. You cannot, however, set the value of parameter **1106** REF2 SELECT to AI1.
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

### How to edit and change parameter settings related to I/O terminals

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you get to the Main menu.	LOC  MAIN MENU ——1 <b>PARAMETERS</b> <b>ASSISTANTS</b> <b>CHANGED PAR</b> EXIT   00:00   ENTER
2.	Go the I/O Settings mode by selecting I/O SETTINGS on the menu with keys  and , and pressing .	LOC  I/O SETTINGS ——1 <b>DIGITAL INPUTS (DI)</b> ANALOG INPUTS (AI) RELAY OUTPUTS (ROUT) ANALOG OUTPUTS (AOUT) PANEL EXIT   00:00   SEL
3.	Select the I/O group, e.g. DIGITAL INPUTS, with keys  and , and press . After a brief pause, the display shows the current settings for the selection.	LOC  I/O SETTINGS —— -DI1- <b>1001:START/STOP (E1)</b> -DI2- -DI3- EXIT   00:00
4.	Select the setting (line with a parameter number) with keys  and , and press .	LOC  PAR EDIT —— 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS <b>DI1</b> [1] CANCEL   00:00   SAVE
5.	Specify a new value for the setting with keys  and . Pressing the key once increments or decrements the value. Holding the key down changes the value faster. Pressing the keys simultaneously replaces the displayed value with the default value.	LOC  PAR EDIT —— 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS <b>DI1,2</b> [2] CANCEL   00:00   SAVE
6.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To save the new value, press .</li> <li>To cancel the new value and keep the original, press .</li> </ul>	LOC  I/O SETTINGS —— -DI1- 1001:START/STOP (E1) -DI2- 1001:DIR (E1) -DI3- EXIT   00:00

## Basic Control Panel

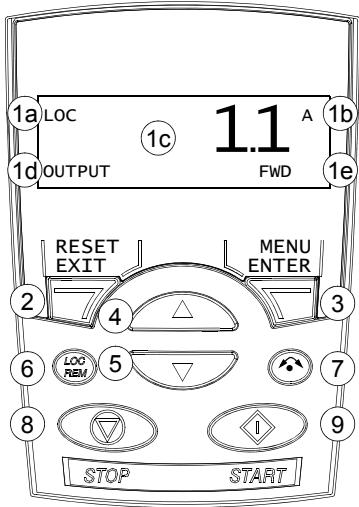
### Features

The Basic Control Panel features:

- numeric control panel with an LCD display
- copy function – parameters can be copied to the control panel memory for later transfer to other drives or for backup of a particular system.

### Overview

The following table summarizes the key functions and displays on the Basic Control Panel.



No.	Use
1	LCD display – Divided into five areas: a. Upper left – Control location: LOC: drive control is local, that is, from the control panel REM: drive control is remote, such as the drive I/O or fieldbus. b. Upper right – Unit of the displayed value. c. Center – Variable; in general, shows parameter and signal values, menus or lists. Shows also fault and alarm codes. d. Lower left and center – Panel operation state: OUTPUT: Output mode PAR: Parameter mode MENU: Main menu FAULT: Fault mode. e. Lower right – Indicators: FWD (forward) / REV (reverse): direction of the motor rotation Flashing slowly: stopped Flashing rapidly: running, not at setpoint Steady: running, at setpoint <b>SET</b> : Displayed value can be modified (in the Parameter and Reference modes).
2	RESET/EXIT – Exits to the next higher menu level without saving changed values. Resets faults in the Output and Fault modes.
3	MENU/ENTER – Enters deeper into menu level. In the Parameter mode, saves the displayed value as the new setting.
4	Up – • Scrolls up through a menu or list. • Increases a value if a parameter is selected. • Increases the reference value in the Reference mode. Holding the key down changes the value faster.
5	Down – • Scrolls down through a menu or list. • Decreases a value if a parameter is selected. • Decreases the reference value in the Reference mode. Holding the key down changes the value faster.
6	LOC/REM – Changes between local and remote control of the drive.
7	DIR – Changes the direction of the motor rotation.
8	STOP – Stops the drive in local control.
9	START – Starts the drive in local control.

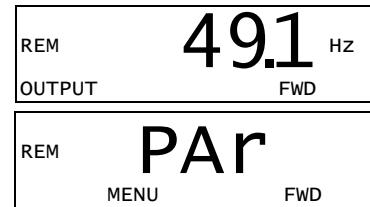
## Operation

You operate the control panel with menus and keys. You select an option, e.g. operation mode or parameter, by scrolling the and arrow keys until the option is visible in the display and then pressing the key.

With the key, you return to the previous operation level without saving the made changes.

The Basic Control Panel has five panel modes: Output, Reference, Parameter, Copy and Fault. The operation in the first four modes is described in this chapter. When a fault or alarm occurs, the panel goes automatically to the Fault mode showing the fault or alarm code. You can reset the fault or alarm in the Output or Fault mode (see chapter *Diagnostics*).

After the power is switched on, the panel is in the Output mode, where you can start, stop, change the direction, switch between local and remote control and monitor up to three actual values (one at a time). To do other tasks, go first to the Main menu and select the appropriate mode.



### How to do common tasks

The table below lists common tasks, the mode in which you can perform them and the page number where the steps to do the task are described in detail.

Task	Mode	Page
How to switch between local and remote control	Any	<a href="#">66</a>
How to start and stop the drive	Any	<a href="#">66</a>
How to change the direction of the motor rotation	Any	<a href="#">66</a>
How to browse the monitored signals	Output	<a href="#">67</a>
How to set the speed, frequency or torque reference	Reference	<a href="#">68</a>
How to change the value of a parameter	Parameter	<a href="#">69</a>
How to select the monitored signals	Parameter	<a href="#">70</a>
How to reset faults and alarms	Output, Fault	<a href="#">259</a>
How to copy parameters from the drive to the control panel	Copy	<a href="#">72</a>
How to restore parameters from the control panel to the drive	Copy	<a href="#">72</a>

## *How to start, stop and switch between local and remote control*

You can start, stop and switch between local and remote control in any mode. To be able to start or stop the drive, the drive must be in local control.

Step	Action	Display
1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To switch between remote control (REM shown on the left) and local control (LOC shown on the left), press .</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Switching to local control can be disabled with parameter <b>1606 LOCAL LOCK</b>.</p> <p>After pressing the key, the display briefly shows message “LoC” or “rE”, as appropriate, before returning to the previous display.</p> <p>The very first time the drive is powered up, it is in remote control (REM) and controlled through the drive I/O terminals. To switch to local control (LOC) and control the drive using the control panel, press .</p> <p>The result depends on how long you press the key:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you release the key immediately (the display flashes “LoC”), the drive stops. Set the local control reference as instructed on page <b>68</b>.</li> <li>If you press the key for about two seconds (release when the display changes from “LoC” to “LoC r”), the drive continues as before. The drive copies the current remote values for the run/stop status and the reference, and uses them as the initial local control settings.</li> </ul> <p>To stop the drive in local control, press .</p> <p>To start the drive in local control, press .</p>	 
		Text FWD or REV on the bottom line starts flashing slowly.
		Text FWD or REV on the bottom line starts flashing rapidly. It stops flashing when the drive reaches the setpoint.

## *How to change the direction of the motor rotation*

You can change the direction of the motor rotation in any mode.

Step	Action	Display
1.	If the drive is in remote control (REM shown on the left), switch to local control by pressing  . The display briefly shows message "LoC" before returning to the previous display.	 <b>49.1</b> Hz OUTPUT
2.	To change the direction from forward (FWD shown at the bottom) to reverse (REV shown at the bottom), or vice versa, press  .	 <b>49.1</b> Hz OUTPUT 

**Note:** Parameter **1003 DIRECTION** must be set to 3 (REQUEST).

## Output mode

In the Output mode, you can:

- monitor actual values of up to three *Group 01: OPERATING DATA* signals, one signal at a time
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

You get to the Output mode by pressing  until the display shows text OUTPUT at the bottom.

The display shows the value of one *Group 01: OPERATING DATA* signal. The unit is shown on the right. Page 70 tells how to select up to three signals to be monitored in the Output mode. The table below shows how to view them one at a time.



### *How to browse the monitored signals*

Step	Action	Display
1.	If more than one signals have been selected to be monitored (see page 70), you can browse them in the Output mode.  To browse the signals forward, press key  repeatedly. To browse them backward, press key  repeatedly.	  

## Reference mode

In the Reference mode, you can:

- set the speed, frequency or torque reference
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

*How to set the speed, frequency or torque reference*

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you see MENU at the bottom.	
2.	If the drive is in remote control (REM shown on the left), switch to local control by pressing . The display briefly shows "LoC" before switching to local control. <b>Note:</b> With <i>Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT</i> , you can allow the reference modification in remote control (REM).	
3.	If the panel is not in the Reference mode ("rEF" not visible), press key  or  until you see "rEF" and then press . Now the display shows the current reference value with <b>SET</b> under the value.	 
4.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To increase the reference value, press .</li> <li>• To decrease the reference value, press .</li> </ul> <p>The value changes immediately when you press the key. It is stored in the drive permanent memory and restored automatically after power switch-off.</p>	

## Parameter mode

In the Parameter mode, you can:

- view and change parameter values
- select and modify the signals shown in the Output mode
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

*How to select a parameter and change its value*

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you see MENU at the bottom.	LOC  MENU FWD
2.	If the panel is not in the Parameter mode ("PAr" not visible), press key  or  until you see "PAr" and then press . The display shows the number of one of the parameter groups.	LOC  MENU FWD LOC  PAR FWD
3.	Use keys  and  to find the desired parameter group.	LOC  PAR FWD
4.	Press . The display shows one of the parameters in the selected group.	LOC  PAR FWD
5.	Use keys  and  to find the desired parameter.	LOC  PAR FWD
6.	Press and hold  for about two seconds until the display shows the value of the parameter with <b>SET</b> underneath indicating that changing of the value is now possible.  <b>Note:</b> When <b>SET</b> is visible, pressing keys  and  simultaneously changes the displayed value to the default value of the parameter.	LOC  PAR <b>SET</b> FWD
7.	Use keys  and  to select the parameter value. When you have changed the parameter value, <b>SET</b> starts flashing.  • To save the displayed parameter value, press . • To cancel the new value and keep the original, press .	LOC  PAR <b>SET</b> FWD LOC  PAR FWD

### How to select the monitored signals

Step	Action	Display
1.	<p>You can select which signals are monitored in the Output mode and how they are displayed with <a href="#">Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY</a> parameters. See page <a href="#">51</a> for detailed instructions on changing parameter values.</p> <p>By default, you can monitor three signals by browsing (see page <a href="#">67</a>). The particular default signals depend on the value of parameter <a href="#">9902 APPLIC MACRO</a>: For macros whose default value of parameter <a href="#">9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE</a> is 1 (VECTOR:SPEED), the default for signal 1 is <a href="#">0102 SPEED</a>, otherwise <a href="#">0103 OUTPUT FREQ</a>. The defaults for signals 2 and 3 are always <a href="#">0104 CURRENT</a> and <a href="#">0105 TORQUE</a>, respectively.</p> <p>To change the default signals, select from <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> up to three signals to be browsed.</p> <p>Signal 1: Change the value of parameter <a href="#">3401 SIGNAL1 PARAM</a> to the index of the signal parameter in <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> (= number of the parameter without the leading zero), e.g. 105 means parameter <a href="#">0105 TORQUE</a>. Value 100 means that no signal is displayed.</p> <p>Repeat for signals 2 (<a href="#">3408 SIGNAL2 PARAM</a>) and 3 (<a href="#">3415 SIGNAL3 PARAM</a>). For example, if <a href="#">3401 = 0</a> and <a href="#">3415 = 0</a>, browsing is disabled and only the signal specified by <a href="#">3408</a> appears in the display. If all three parameters are set to 0, i.e. no signals are selected for monitoring, the panel displays text "n.A".</p>	  
2.	<p>Specify the decimal point location, or use the decimal point location and unit of the source signal [setting (9 (DIRECT))]. Bar graphs are not available for Basic Operation Panel. For details, see parameter <a href="#">3404</a>.</p> <p>Signal 1: parameter <a href="#">3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM</a>      Signal 2: parameter <a href="#">3411 OUTPUT2 DSP FORM</a>      Signal 3: parameter <a href="#">3418 OUTPUT3 DSP FORM</a>.</p>	
3.	<p>Select the units to be displayed for the signals. This has no effect if parameter <a href="#">3404/3411/3418</a> is set to 9 (DIRECT). For details, see parameter <a href="#">3405</a>.</p> <p>Signal 1: parameter <a href="#">3405 OUTPUT1 UNIT</a>      Signal 2: parameter <a href="#">3412 OUTPUT2 UNIT</a>      Signal 3: parameter <a href="#">3419 OUTPUT3 UNIT</a>.</p>	
4.	<p>Select the scalings for the signals by specifying the minimum and maximum display values. This has no effect if parameter <a href="#">3404/3411/3418</a> is set to 9 (DIRECT). For details, see parameters <a href="#">3406</a> and <a href="#">3407</a>.</p> <p>Signal 1: parameters <a href="#">3406 OUTPUT1 MIN</a> and <a href="#">3407 OUTPUT1 MAX</a>      Signal 2: parameters <a href="#">3413 OUTPUT2 MIN</a> and <a href="#">3414 OUTPUT2 MAX</a>      Signal 3: parameters <a href="#">3420 OUTPUT3 MIN</a> and <a href="#">3421 OUTPUT3 MAX</a>.</p>	 

### Copy mode

The Basic Control Panel can store a full set of drive parameters and up to two user sets of drive parameters to the control panel. The control panel memory is non-volatile.

In the Copy mode, you can:

- copy all parameters from the drive to the control panel (uL – Upload). This includes all defined user sets of parameters and internal (not adjustable by the user) parameters such as those created by the ID Run.
- restore the full parameter set from the control panel to the drive (dL A – Download All). This writes all parameters, including the internal non-user-adjustable motor parameters, to the drive. It does not include the user sets of parameters.

**Note:** Only use this function to restore a drive, or to transfer parameters to systems that are identical to the original system.

- copy a partial parameter set from the control panel to a drive (dL P – Download Partial). The partial set does not include user sets, internal motor parameters, parameters [9905...9909](#), [1605](#), [1607](#), [5201](#), nor any [Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE](#) and [Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL](#) parameters.

The source and target drives and their motor sizes do not need to be the same.

- copy USER S1 parameters from the control panel to the drive (dL u1 – Download User Set 1). A user set includes [Group 99: START-UP DATA](#) parameters and the internal motor parameters.

The function is only shown on the menu when User Set 1 has been first saved using parameter [9902 APPLIC MACRO](#) (see section [User parameter sets](#) on page [83](#)) and then uploaded to panel.

- copy USER S2 parameters from the control panel to the drive (dL u2 – Download User Set 2). As dL u1 – Download User Set 1 above.
- start, stop, change the direction and switch between local and remote control.

### How to upload and download parameters

For the upload and download functions available, see above.

Step	Action	Display
1.	Go to the Main menu by pressing  if you are in the Output mode, otherwise by pressing  repeatedly until you see MENU at the bottom.	LOC <b>Par</b> MENU FWD
2.	If the panel is not in the Copy mode ("CoPY" not visible), press key  or  until you see "CoPY".  Press .	LOC <b>CoPY</b> MENU FWD  LOC <b>dL u1</b> MENU FWD
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To upload all parameters (including user sets) from the drive to the control panel, step to "uL" with keys  and .</li> <li>Press . During the transfer, the display shows the transfer status as a percentage of completion.</li> <li>To perform downloads, step to the appropriate operation (here "dL A", Download All, is used as an example) with keys  and .</li> <li>Press . During the transfer, the display shows the transfer status as a percentage of completion.</li> </ul>	LOC <b>uL</b> MENU FWD  LOC <b>uL 50 %</b> FWD  LOC <b>dL A</b> MENU FWD  LOC <b>dL 50 %</b> FWD

### Basic Control Panel alarm codes

In addition to the faults and alarms generated by the drive (see chapter [Diagnostics](#)), the Basic Control Panel indicates control panel alarms with a code of form A5xxx. See section [Alarm codes \(Basic Control Panel\)](#) on page [263](#) for a list of the alarm codes and descriptions.

## Application macros

---

Macros change a group of parameters to new, predefined values. Use macros to minimize the need for manual editing of parameters. Selecting a macro sets all other parameters to their default values, except:

- *Group 99: START-UP DATA* parameters (except parameter [9904](#))
- [1602](#) PARAMETER LOCK
- [1607](#) PARAM SAVE
- [3018](#) COMM FAULT FUNC and [3019](#) COMM FAULT TIME
- [9802](#) COMM PROT SEL
- *Group 50: ENCODER ... Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL* parameters
- *Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG* parameters.

After selecting a macro, you can make additional parameter changes manually with the control panel.

You enable application macros by setting the value for parameter [9902](#) APPLIC MACRO. By default, 1, ABB STANDARD, is the enabled macro.

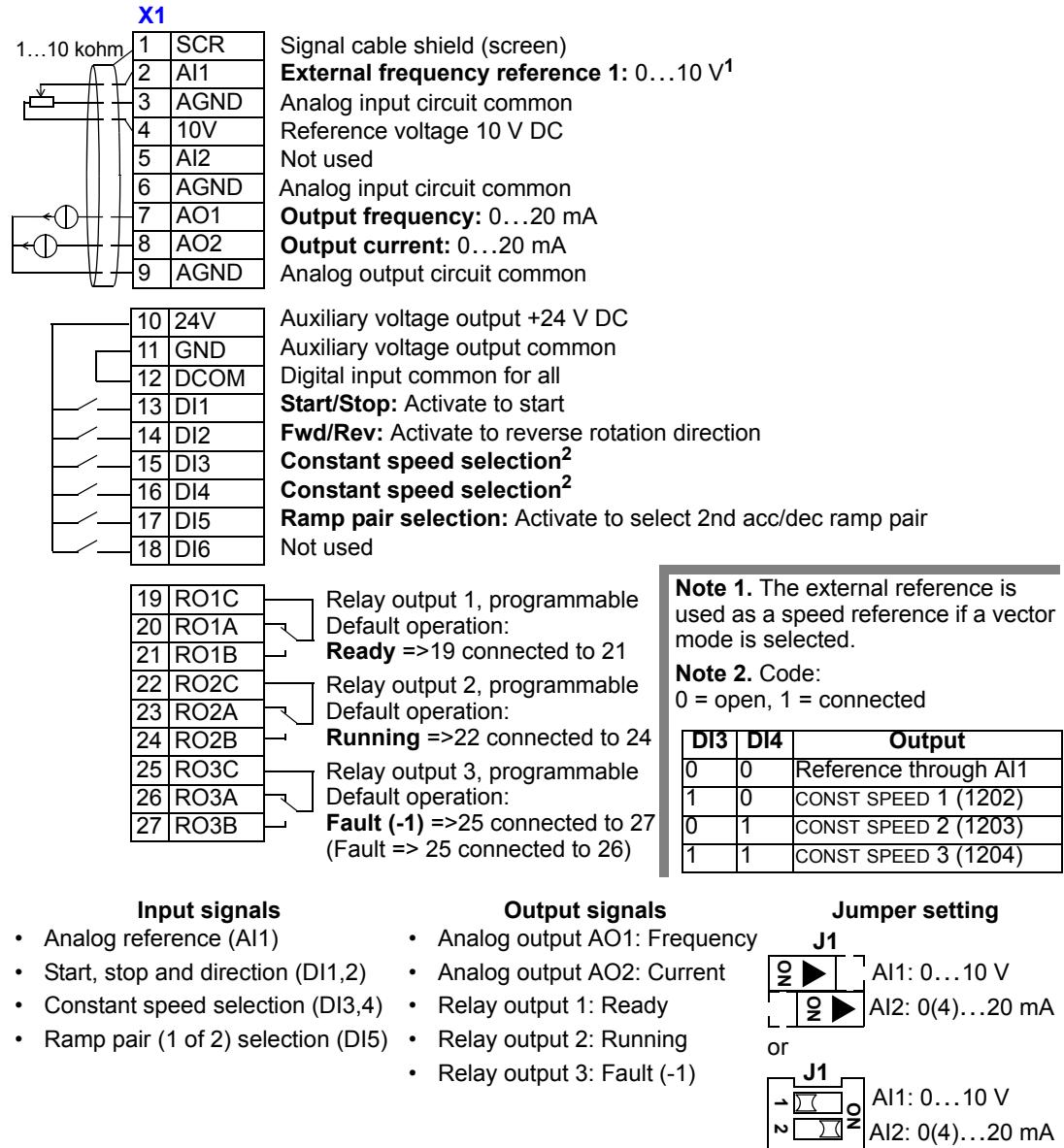
The following sections describe each of the application macros and provide a connection example for each macro.

The last section in this chapter, [Macro default values for parameters](#), lists the parameters that the macros change and the default values established by each macro.

## ABB Standard macro

This is the default macro. It provides a general purpose, 2-wire I/O configuration, with three (3) constant speeds. Parameter values are the default values defined in section [Complete parameter list](#) on page [87](#).

Connection example:

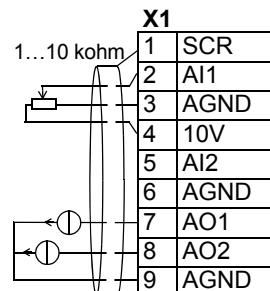


### 3-wire macro

This macro is used when the drive is controlled using momentary push-buttons. It provides three (3) constant speeds. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 2 (3-WIRE).

**Note:** When the stop input (DI2) is deactivated (no input), the control panel start/stop buttons are disabled.

Connection example:



Signal cable shield (screen)

**External speed reference 1:** 0...10 V

Analog input circuit common

Reference voltage 10 V DC

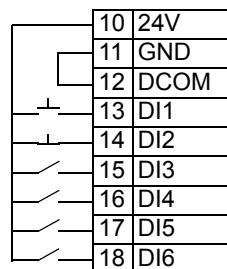
Not used

Analog input circuit common

**Motor output speed:** 0...20 mA

**Output current:** 0...20 mA

Analog output circuit common



Auxiliary voltage output +24 V DC

Auxiliary voltage output common

Digital input common for all

**Start:** Momentary activation with DI2 activated starts the drive

**Stop:** Momentary deactivation stops the drive

**Fwd/Rev:** Activation reverses rotation direction

**Constant speed selection<sup>1</sup>**

**Constant speed selection<sup>1</sup>**

Not used

19	RO1C	Relay output 1, programmable
20	RO1A	Default operation: <b>Ready</b> => 19 connected to 21
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2, programmable Default operation: <b>Running</b> => 22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3, programmable Default operation: <b>Fault (-1)</b> => 25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

**Note 1.** Code:  
0 = open, 1 = connected

DI4	DI5	Output
0	0	Reference through AI1
1	0	CONST SPEED 1 (1202)
0	1	CONST SPEED 2 (1203)
1	1	CONST SPEED 3 (1204)

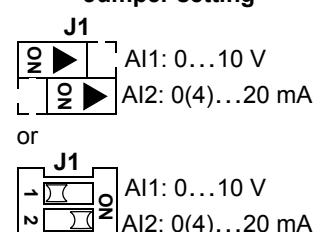
#### Input signals

- Analog reference (AI1)
- Start, stop and direction (DI1,2,3)
- Constant speed selection (DI4,5)

#### Output signals

- Analog output AO1: Speed
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

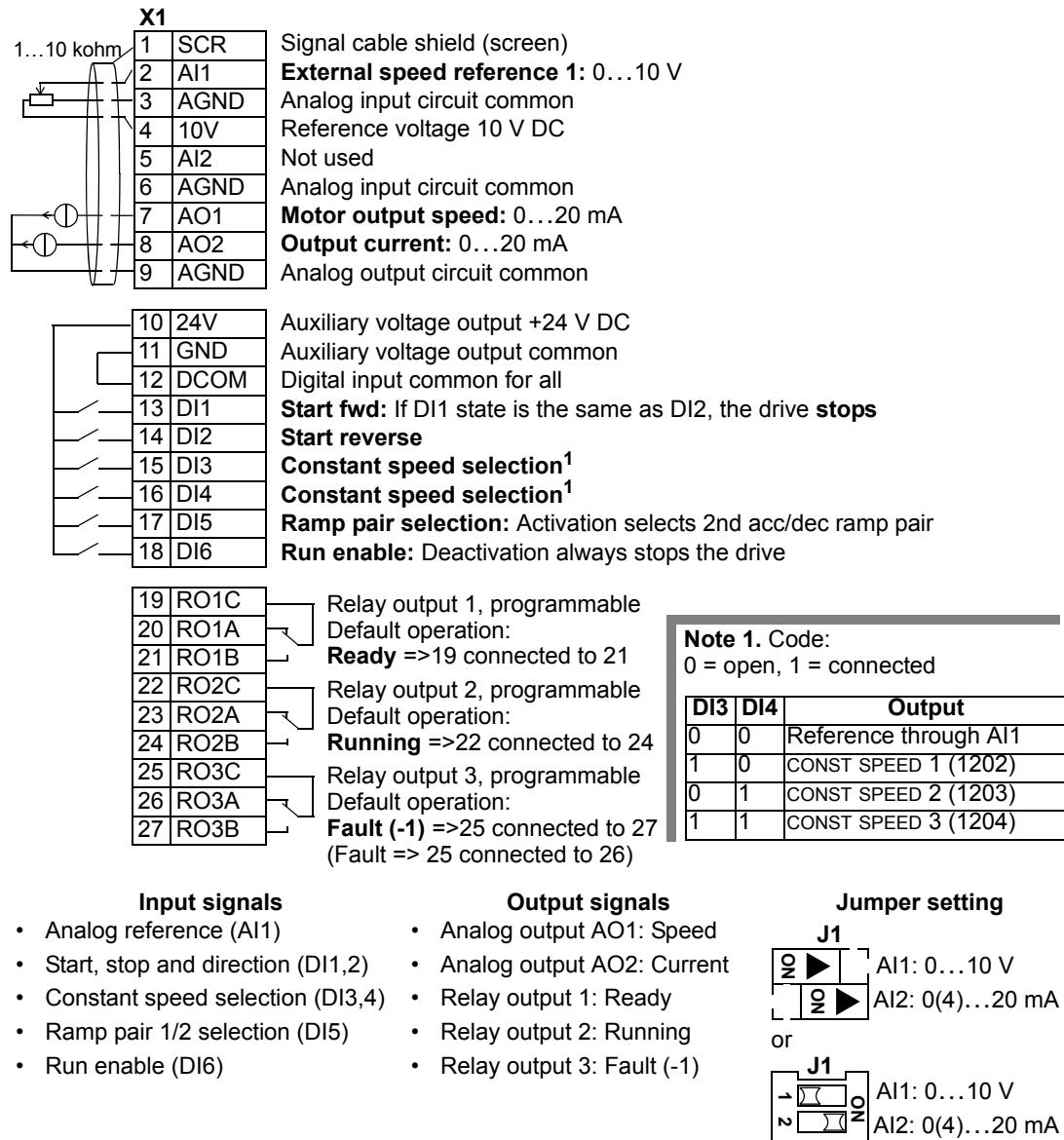
#### Jumper setting



## Alternate macro

This macro provides an I/O configuration adopted to a sequence of DI control signals used when alternating the rotation direction of the motor. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 3 (ALTERNATE).

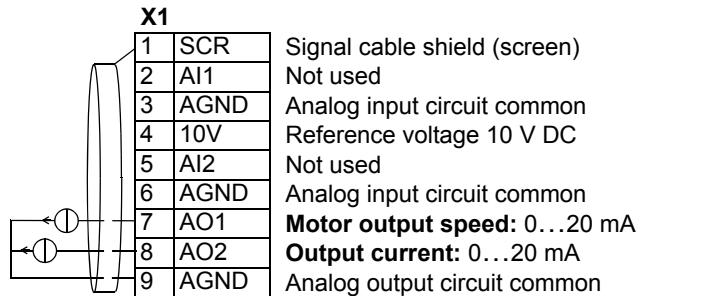
Connection example:



## Motor Potentiometer macro

This macro provides a cost-effective interface for PLCs that vary the speed of the motor using only digital signals. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 4 (MOTOR POT).

Connection example:



Signal cable shield (screen)

Not used

Analog input circuit common

Reference voltage 10 V DC

Not used

Analog input circuit common

**Motor output speed:** 0...20 mA

**Output current:** 0...20 mA

Analog output circuit common

10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 V DC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	<b>Start/stop:</b> Activation starts the drive.
14	DI2	<b>Forward/reverse:</b> Activation reverses rotation direction.
15	DI3	<b>Reference up:</b> Activation increases the reference <sup>1</sup>
16	DI4	<b>Reference down:</b> Activation decreases the reference <sup>1</sup>
17	DI5	<b>Constant speed 1:</b> 1202
18	DI6	<b>Run enable:</b> Deactivation always stops the drive.

19	RO1C	Relay output 1, programmable
20	RO1A	Default operation: <b>Ready</b> => 19 connected to 21
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2, programmable
23	RO2A	Default operation: <b>Running</b> => 22 connected to 24
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3, programmable
26	RO3A	Default operation: <b>Fault (-1)</b> => 25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
27	RO3B	

### Note 1. For DI3 and DI4:

- If both are active or inactive the speed reference is unchanged.
- The existing speed reference is stored during stop or power down.

### Note 2.

- Settings of the ramp times with acceleration and deceleration time 2 (parameters 2205 and 2206).

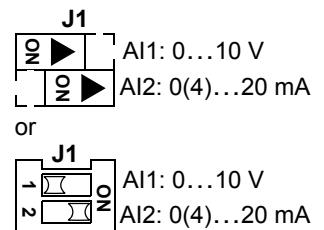
#### Input signals

- Start, stop and direction (DI1,2)
- Reference up/down (DI3,4)
- Constant speed selection (DI5)
- Run enable (DI6)

#### Output signals

- Analog output AO1: Speed
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

#### Jumper setting



## Hand-Auto macro

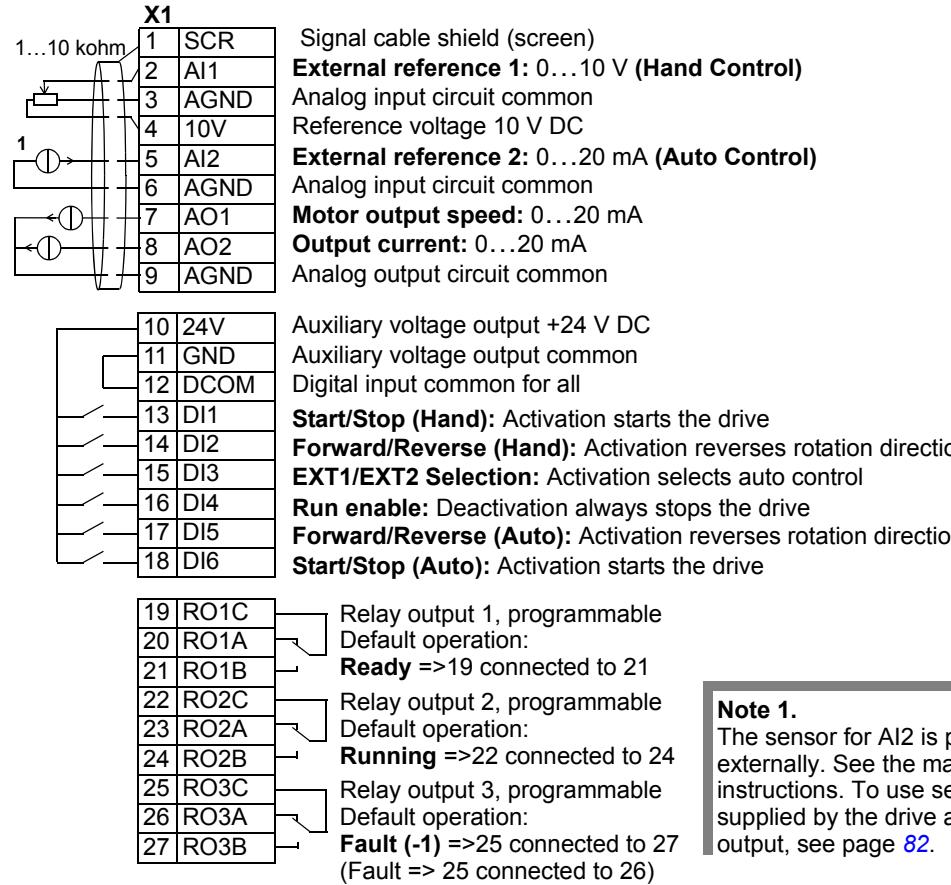
This macro provides an I/O configuration that is typically used in HVAC applications. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 5 (HAND/AUTO).

---

**Note:** Parameter 2108 START INHIBIT must remain in the default setting, 0 (OFF).

---

Connection example:

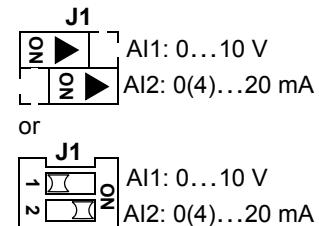


**Note 1.**  
 The sensor for AI2 is powered externally. See the manufacturer's instructions. To use sensors supplied by the drive aux. voltage output, see page 82.

- Input signals**
- Two analog references (AI1, 2)
  - Start/stop – hand/auto (DI1, 6)
  - Direction – hand/auto (DI2, 5)
  - Control location selection (DI3)
  - Run enable (DI4)

- Output signals**
- Analog output AO1: Speed
  - Analog output AO2: Current
  - Relay output 1: Ready
  - Relay output 2: Running
  - Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

**Jumper setting**

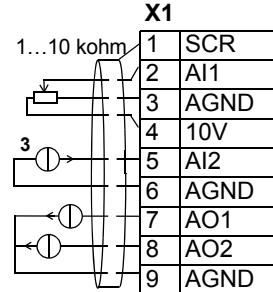


## PID Control macro

This macro provides parameter settings for closed-loop control systems such as pressure control, flow control, etc. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 6 (PID CONTROL).

**Note:** Parameter 2108 START INHIBIT must remain in the default setting, 0 (OFF).

Connection example:



10	24V
11	GND
12	DCOM
13	DI1
14	DI2
15	DI3
16	DI4
17	DI5
18	DI6

19	RO1C	Relay output 1, programmable
20	RO1A	Default operation: <b>Ready</b> => 19 connected to 21
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2, programmable
23	RO2A	Default operation: <b>Running</b> => 22 connected to 24
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3, programmable
26	RO3A	Default operation: <b>Fault (-1)</b> => 25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
27	RO3B	

**External ref. 1 (Manual) or Ext ref. 2 (PID):** 0...10 V<sup>1</sup>

**Note 1.**  
Manual: 0...10V => speed reference  
PID: 0...10V => 0...100% PID setpoint

**Note 3.**  
The sensor for AI2 is powered externally. See the manufacturer's instructions. To use sensors supplied by the drive aux. voltage output, see page 82.

Signal cable shield (screen)

Analog input circuit common

Reference voltage 10 V DC

**Actual signal (PID):** 4...20 mA

Analog input circuit common

**Motor output speed:** 0...20 mA

**Output current:** 0...20 mA

Analog output circuit common

Auxiliary voltage output +24 V DC

Auxiliary voltage output common

Digital input common for all

**Start/Stop (Hand):** Activation starts the drive

**EXT1/EXT2 selection:** Activation selects PID control

**Constant speed selection 1:** (Not used in PID control)<sup>2</sup>

**Constant speed selection 2:** (Not used in PID control)<sup>2</sup>

**Run enable:** Deactivation always stops the drive

**Start/Stop (PID):** Activation starts the drive

**Note 2.** Code:  
0 = open, 1 = connected

DI3	DI4	Output
0	0	Reference through AI1
1	0	CONST SPEED 1 (1202)
0	1	CONST SPEED 2 (1203)
1	1	CONST SPEED 3 (1204)

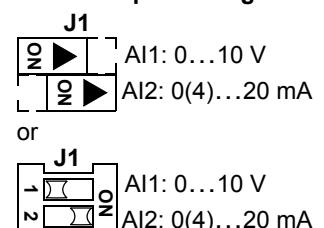
### Input signals

- Analog reference (AI1)
- Actual value (AI2)
- Start/stop – hand/PID (DI1, 6)
- EXT1/EXT2 selection (DI2)
- Constant speed selection (DI3, 4)
- Run enable (DI5)

### Output signals

- Analog output AO1: Speed
- Analog output AO2: Current
- Relay output 1: Ready
- Relay output 2: Running
- Relay output 3: Fault (-1)

### Jumper setting



**Note:** Use the following switch-on order:

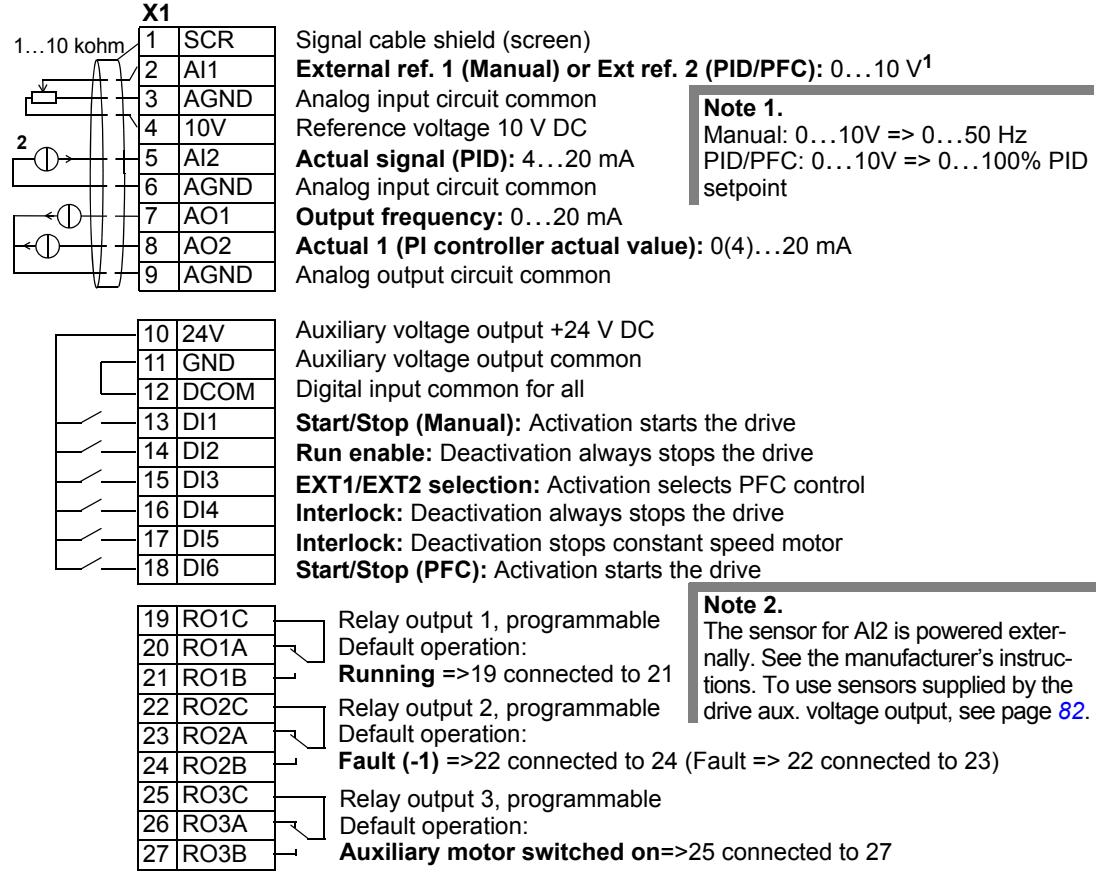
1. EXT1/EXT2
2. Run Enable
3. Start.

## PFC macro

This macro provides parameter settings for pump and fan control (PFC) applications. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 7 (PFC CONTROL).

**Note:** Parameter 2108 START INHIBIT must remain in the default setting, 0 (OFF).

Connection example:



Input signals	Output signals	Jumper setting
• Analog ref. and actual (AI1, 2)	• Analog output AO1: Frequency	J1
• Start/stop – manual/PFC (DI1, 6)	• Analog output AO2: Actual 1	— $\Omega$ — AI1: 0...10 V
• Run enable (DI2)	• Relay output 1: Running	— $\Omega$ — AI2: 0(4)...20 mA
• EXT1/EXT2 selection (DI3)	• Relay output 2: Fault (-1)	or
• Interlock (DI4, 5)	• Relay output 3: Aux. motor ON	J1

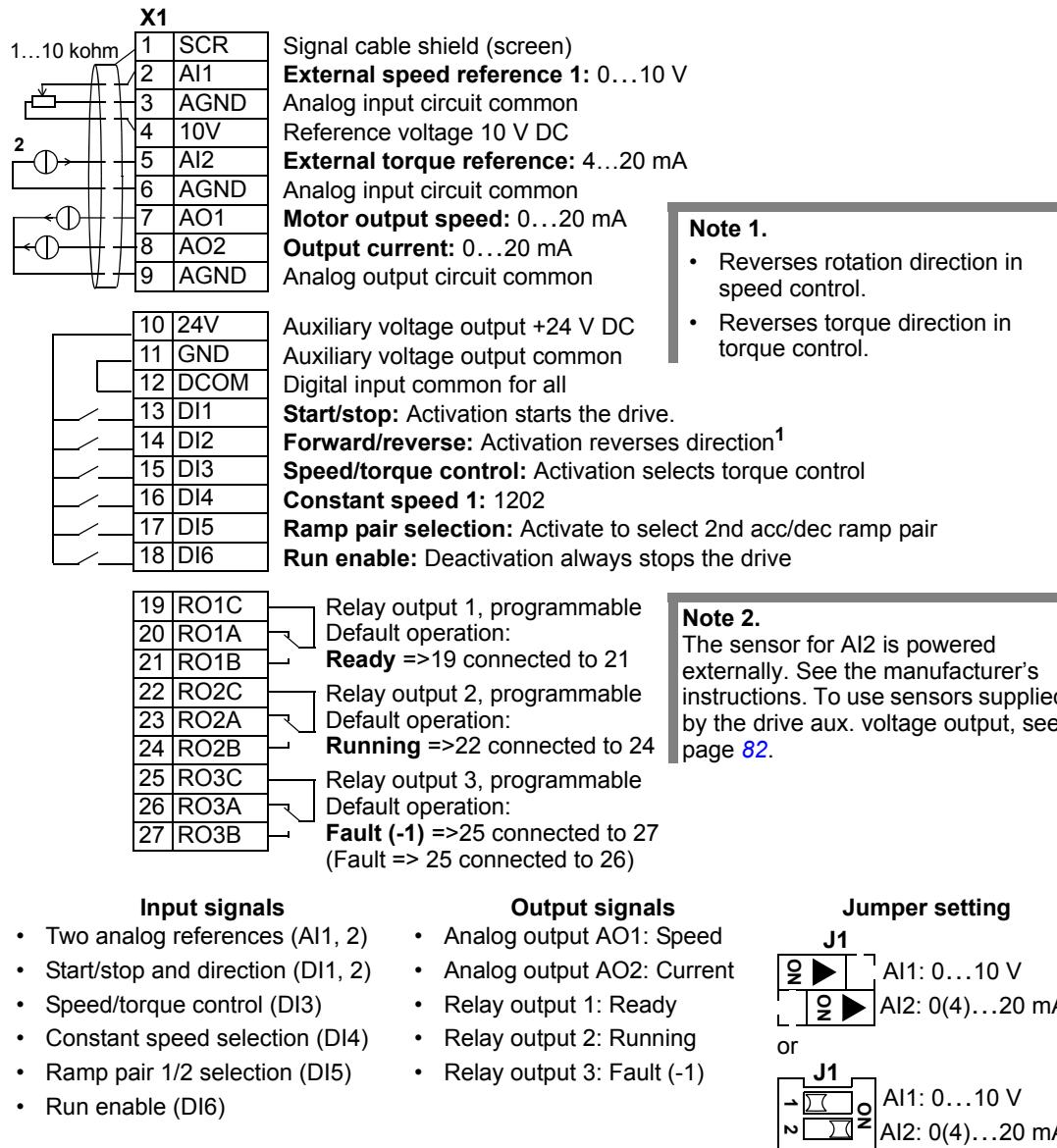
**Note:** Use the following switch-on order:

1. EXT1/EXT2
2. Run Enable
3. Start.

## Torque Control macro

This macro provides parameter settings for applications that require torque control of the motor. Control can also be switched to speed control. To enable, set the value of parameter 9902 to 8 (TORQUE CTRL).

Connection example:

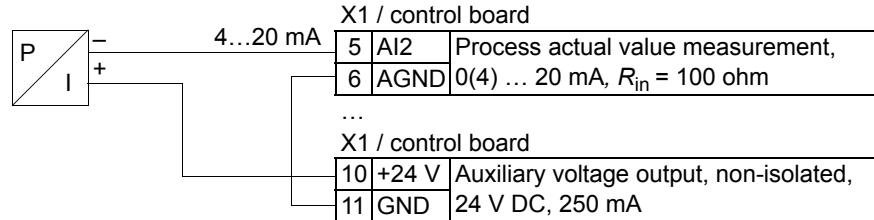


## Connection examples of two-wire and three-wire sensors

Many applications use process PI(D) and need a feedback signal from the process. The feedback signal is typically connected to analog input 2 (AI2).

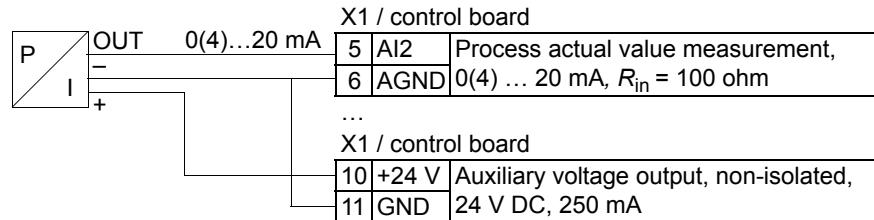
The macro wiring diagrams for each macro earlier in this chapter use an externally powered sensor (connections not shown). The figures below give examples of connections using a two-wire or three-wire sensor/transmitter supplied by the drive auxiliary voltage output.

### Two-wire sensor/transmitter



**Note:** The sensor is supplied through its current output and the drive feeds the supply voltage (+24 V). Thus the output signal must be 4...20 mA, not 0...20 mA

### Three-wire sensor/transmitter



## User parameter sets

In addition to the standard application macros, it is possible to save two user parameter sets into the permanent memory and load them at a later time. A user parameter set consists of the user parameter settings, including [Group 99: START-UP DATA](#), and the results of the motor identification. The panel reference is also saved if the user parameter set is saved and loaded in local control. The remote control setting is saved into the user parameter set, but the local control setting is not.

The steps below show how to save and load User Parameter Set 1. The procedure for User Parameter Set 2 is identical, only the parameter [9902](#) values are different.

To save User Parameter Set 1:

- Adjust the parameters. Perform the motor identification if it is needed in the application but it is not done yet.
- Save the parameter settings and the results of the motor identification to the permanent memory by changing parameter [9902](#) to -1 (USER S1 SAVE).
- Press  (Assistant Control Panel) or  (Basic Control Panel).

To load User Parameter Set 1:

- Change parameter [9902](#) to 0 (USER S1 LOAD).
- Press  (Assistant Control Panel) or  (Basic Control Panel) to load.

The user parameter set can also be switched through digital inputs (see parameter [1605](#)).

**Note:** Loading the user parameter set restores the parameter settings including [Group 99: START-UP DATA](#) and the results of the motor identification. Check that the settings correspond to the motor used.

**Hint:** The user can for example switch the drive between two motors without having to adjust the motor parameters and to repeat the motor identification every time the motor is changed. The user needs only to adjust the settings and perform the motor identification once for each motor and then to save the data as two user parameter sets. When the motor is changed, only the corresponding user parameter set needs to be loaded, and the drive is ready to operate.

## Macro default values for parameters

Parameter default values are listed in section [Complete parameter list](#) on page [87](#). Changing from the default macro (ABB Standard), that is, editing the value of parameter 9902, changes the parameter default values as defined in the following tables.

---

**Note:** There are two sets of values because the defaults are configured for 50 Hz/IEC compliance (ACS550-01) and 60 Hz/NEMA compliance (ACS550-U1).

---

### ACS550-01

Parameter	ABB Standard	3-wire	Alternate	Motor Potentiometer	Hand-auto	PID Control	PFC Control	Torque Control
9902 APPLIC MACRO	1 = ABB STANDARD	2 = 3-WIRE	3 = ALTERNATE	4 = MOTOR POT	5 = HAND/AUTO	6 = PID CONTROL	7 = PFC CONTROL	8 = TORQUE CTRL
9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE	3 = SCALAR: FREQ	1 = VECTOR: SPEED	3 = SCALAR: FREQ	2 = VECTOR: TORQUE				
1001 EXT1 COMMANDS	2 = DI1,2	4 = DI1P,2P,3	9 = DI1F,2R	2 = DI1,2	2 = DI1,2	1 = DI1	1 = DI1	2 = DI1,2
1002 EXT2 COMMANDS	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	7 = DI6,5	6 = DI6	6 = DI6	2 = DI1,2
1003 DIRECTION	3 = REQUEST	3 = REQUEST	3 = REQUEST	3 = REQUEST	3 = REQUEST	1 = FORWARD	1 = FORWARD	3 = REQUEST
1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL	0 = EXT1	0 = EXT1	0 = EXT1	0 = EXT1	3 = DI3	2 = DI2	3 = DI3	3 = DI3
1103 REF1 SELECT	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	12 = DI3U,4D(NC)	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1
1106 REF2 SELECT	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	19 = PID1OUT	19 = PID1OUT	2 = AI2
1201 CONST SPEED SEL	9 = DI3,4	10 = DI4,5	9 = DI3,4	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	9 = DI3,4	0 = NOT SEL	4 = DI4
1304 MINIMUM AI2	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%
1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1	1 = READY	1 = READY	1 = READY	1 = READY	1 = READY	1 = READY	2 = RUN	1 = READY
1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	3 = FAULT(-1)	2 = RUN
1403 RELAY OUTPUT 3	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	31 = PFC	3 = FAULT(-1)
1501 AO1 CONTENT SEL	103 = 0103 OUTPUT FREQ	102 = 0102 SPEED	103 = 0103 OUTPUT FREQ	102 = 0102 SPEED				
1507 AO2 CONTENT SEL	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	130 = PID 1 FBK	104 = CURRENT
1510 MINIMUM AO2	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	4.0 mA	0.0 mA
1601 RUN ENABLE	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	6 = DI6	6 = DI6	4 = DI4	5 = DI5	2 = DI2	6 = DI6
2201 ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	5 = DI5			
3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM	103 = 0103 OUTPUT FREQ	102 = 0102 SPEED	103 = 0103 OUTPUT FREQ	102 = 0102 SPEED				
3401 SIGNAL1 PARAM	103 = 0103 OUTPUT FREQ	102 = 0102 SPEED	103 = 0103 OUTPUT FREQ	102 = 0102 SPEED				
4001 GAIN	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.5	1.0
4002 INTEGRATION TIME	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	3.0 s	60.0 s
4101 GAIN	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.5	1.0
4102 INTEGRATION TIME	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	3.0 s	60.0 s
8123 PFC ENABLE	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	1 = ACTIVE	0 = NOT SEL

## ACS550-U1

	<b>Parameter</b>	<b>ABB Standard</b>	<b>3-wire</b>	<b>Alternate</b>	<b>Motor Potentiometer</b>	<b>Hand-auto</b>	<b>PID Control</b>	<b>PFC Control</b>	<b>Torque Control</b>
9902	APPLIC MACRO	1 = ABB STANDARD	2 = 3-WIRE	3 = ALTERNATE	4 = MOTOR POT	5 = HAND/AUTO	6 = PID CONTROL	7 = PFC CONTROL	8 = TORQUE CTRL
9904	MOTOR CTRL MODE	3 = SCALAR: FREQ	1 = VECTOR: SPEED	1 = VECTOR: SPEED	1 = VECTOR: SPEED	1 = VECTOR: SPEED	1 = VECTOR: SPEED	3 = SCALAR: FREQ	2 = VECTOR: TORQUE
1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	2 = DI1,2	4 = DI1P,2P,3	9 = DI1F,2R	2 = DI1,2	2 = DI1,2	1 = DI1	1 = DI1	2 = DI1,2
1002	EXT2 COMMANDS	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	7 = DI6,5	6 = DI6	6 = DI6	2 = DI1,2	
1003	DIRECTION	3 = REQUEST	3 = REQUEST	3 = REQUEST	3 = REQUEST	1 = FORWARD	1 = FORWARD	3 = REQUEST	
1102	EXT1/EXT2 SEL	0 = EXT1	0 = EXT1	0 = EXT1	3 = DI3	2 = DI2	3 = DI3	3 = DI3	
1103	REF1 SELECT	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	12 = DI3U,4D(NC)	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1
1106	REF2 SELECT	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	19 = PID1OUT	19 = PID1OUT	2 = AI2
1201	CONST SPEED SEL	9 = DI3,4	10 = DI4,5	9 = DI3,4	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	9 = DI3,4	0 = NOT SEL	4 = DI4
1304	MINIMUM AI2	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%
1401	RELAY OUTPUT 1	1 = READY	1 = READY	1 = READY	1 = READY	1 = READY	1 = READY	2 = RUN	1 = READY
1402	RELAY OUTPUT 2	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	2 = RUN	3 = FAULT(-1)	2 = RUN
1403	RELAY OUTPUT 3	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	3 = FAULT(-1)	31 = PFC	3 = FAULT(-1)
1501	AO1 CONTENT SEL	103 = 0103	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	103 = 0103	102 = 0102
	OUTPUT FREQ	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	OUTPUT FREQ	SPEED
1507	AO2 CONTENT SEL	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	104 = CURRENT	130 = PID 1 FBK	104 = CURRENT
1510	MINIMUM AO2	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	4.0 mA	0.0 mA
1601	RUN ENABLE	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	6 = DI6	6 = DI6	4 = DI4	5 = DI5	2 = DI2	6 = DI6
2201	ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	5 = DI5
3201	SUPERV 1 PARAM	103 = 0103	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	103 = 0103	102 = 0102
	OUTPUT FREQ	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	OUTPUT FREQ	SPEED
3401	SIGNAL1 PARAM	103 = 0103	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	102 = 0102	103 = 0103	102 = 0102
	OUTPUT FREQ	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	SPEED	OUTPUT FREQ	SPEED
4001	GAIN	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.5	1.0
4002	INTEGRATION TIME	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	3.0 s	60.0 s
4101	GAIN	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.5	1.0
4102	INTEGRATION TIME	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	3.0 s	60.0 s
8123	PFC ENABLE	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	1 = ACTIVE	0 = NOT SEL



# Parameters

---

## Complete parameter list

The following table lists all parameters. Table header abbreviations are:

- S = Parameters can be modified only when the drive is stopped.
- User = Space to enter desired parameter values.

Some values depend on the “construction” as indicated in the table by  
“-01:” = Setup and parts specific to IEC installation and compliance or  
“-U1:” = Setup and parts specific to US installation and NEMA compliance.  
Refer to the type designation on the drive, for example ACS550-01-08A8-4.

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
<b>Group 99: START-UP DATA</b>						
9901	LANGUAGE	0...16 / 0...3	1	0 (ENGLISH)		
9902	APPLIC MACRO	-3...8, 31	1	1 (ABB STANDARD)		✓
9904	MOTOR CTRL MODE	1 = VECTOR:SPEED, 2 = VECTOR:TORQUE, 3 = SCALAR:FREQ	1	3 (SCALAR:FREQ)		✓
9905	MOTOR NOM VOLT	-01-yyyy-2: 115...345 V / -U1-yyyy-2: 115...345 V  -01-yyyy-4: 200...600 V / -U1-yyyy-4: 230...690 V  -U1-yyyy-6: 288...862 V	1 V	-01-yyyy-2: 230 V / -U1-yyyy-2: 230 V  -01-yyyy-4: 400 V / -U1-yyyy-4: 460 V  -U1-yyyy-6: 575 V		✓
9906	MOTOR NOM CURR	$0.2 \cdot I_{2hd} \dots 2.0 \cdot I_{2hd}$	0.1 A	$1.0 \cdot I_{2hd}$		✓
9907	MOTOR NOM FREQ	10.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 Hz / -U1: 60.0 Hz		✓
9908	MOTOR NOM SPEED	50...30000 rpm	1 rpm	Size dependent		✓
9909	MOTOR NOM POWER	$0.2\dots3.0 \cdot P_{hd}$	-01: 0.1 kW / -U1: 0.1 hp	$1.0 \cdot P_{hd}$		✓
9910	ID RUN	0 = OFF/IDMAGN, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF/IDMAGN)		✓
9915	MOTOR COSPHI	0 = IDENTIFIED, 0.01...0.97	0.01	0 (IDENTIFIED)		✓
<b>Group 01: OPERATING DATA</b>						
0101	SPEED & DIR	-30000...30000 rpm	1 rpm	-		
0102	SPEED	0...30000 rpm	1 rpm	-		
0103	OUTPUT FREQ	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-		
0104	CURRENT	$0.0\dots2.0 \cdot I_{2hd}$	0.1 A	-		
0105	TORQUE	-200.0...200.0%	0.1%	-		
0106	POWER	$-2.0\dots2.0 \cdot P_{hd}$	0.1 kW	-		
0107	DC BUS VOLTAGE	$0\dots2.5 \cdot V_{dN}$	1 V	-		
0109	OUTPUT VOLTAGE	$0\dots2.0 \cdot V_{dN}$	1 V	-		
0110	DRIVE TEMP	0.0...150.0 °C	0.1 °C	-		
0111	EXTERNAL REF 1	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-		
0112	EXTERNAL REF 2	0.0...100.0% (0.0...600.0% for torque)	0.1%	-		
0113	CTRL LOCATION	0 = LOCAL, 1 = EXT1, 2 = EXT2	1	-		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
0114	RUN TIME (R)	0...9999 h	1 h	-		
0115	KWH COUNTER (R)	0...65535 kWh	1 kWh	-		
0116	APPL BLK OUTPUT	0.0...100.0% (0.0...600.0% for torque)	0.1%	-		
0118	DI 1-3 STATUS	000...111 (0...7 decimal)	1	-		
0119	DI 4-6 STATUS	000...111 (0...7 decimal)	1	-		
0120	AI 1	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
0121	AI 2	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
0122	RO 1-3 STATUS	000...111 (0...7 decimal)	1	-		
0123	RO 4-6 STATUS	000...111 (0...7 decimal)	1	-		
0124	AO 1	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	-		
0125	AO 2	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	-		
0126	PID 1 OUTPUT	-1000.0...1000.0%	0.1%	-		
0127	PID 2 OUTPUT	-100.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
0128	PID 1 SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/4106 and 4007/4107	-	-		
0129	PID 2 SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	-		
0130	PID 1 FBK	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/4106 and 4007/4107	-	-		
0131	PID 2 FBK	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	-		
0132	PID 1 DEVIATION	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/4106 and 4007/4107	-	-		
0133	PID 2 DEVIATION	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	-		
0134	COMM RO WORD	0...65535	1	-		
0135	COMM VALUE 1	-32768...+32767	1	-		
0136	COMM VALUE 2	-32768...+32767	1	-		
0137	PROCESS VAR 1	-	1			
0138	PROCESS VAR 2	-	1			
0139	PROCESS VAR 3	-	1			
0140	RUN TIME	0.00...499.99 kh	0.01 kh	-		
0141	MWH COUNTER	0...65535 MWh	1 MWh	-		
0142	REVOLUTION CNTR	0...65535 Mrev	1 Mrev	-		
0143	DRIVE ON TIME HI	0...65535 days	1 day	-		
0144	DRIVE ON TIME LO	00:00:00...23:59:58	1 = 2 s	-		
0145	MOTOR TEMP	Par. 3501 = 1...3: -10...200 °C Par. 3501 = 4: 0...5000 ohm Par. 3501 = 5...6: 0...1	1	-		
0146	MECH ANGLE	0...32768	1	-		
0147	MECH REV	-32768 ...+32767	1	-		
0148	Z PLS DETECTED	0 = NOT DETECTED, 1 = DETECTED	1	-		
0150	CB TEMP	-20.0...150.0 °C	1.0 °C	-		
0153	MOT THERM STRESS	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
0158	PID COMM VALUE 1	-32768 ...+32767	1	-		
0159	PID COMM VALUE 2	-32768 ...+32767	1	-		
0174	SAVED KWH	0.0...999.9 kWh	0.1 kWh	-		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
0175	SAVED MWH	0...65535 MWh	1 MWh	-		
0176	SAVED AMOUNT 1	0.0...999.9	0.1	-		
0177	SAVED AMOUNT 2	0...65535	1	-		
0178	SAVED CO2	0.0...6553.5 tn	0.1 tn	-		

**Group 03: FB ACTUAL SIGNALS**

0301	FB CMD WORD 1	-	-	-		
0302	FB CMD WORD 2	-	-	-		
0303	FB STS WORD 1	-	-	-		
0304	FB STS WORD 2	-	1	-		
0305	FAULT WORD 1	-	1	-		
0306	FAULT WORD 2	-	1	-		
0307	FAULT WORD 3	-	1	-		
0308	ALARM WORD 1	-	1	-		
0309	ALARM WORD 2	-	1	-		

**Group 04: FAULT HISTORY**

0401	LAST FAULT	Fault codes (panel displays as text)	1	0		
0402	FAULT TIME 1	Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days	1 day	0		
0403	FAULT TIME 2	Time hh.mm.ss	2 s	0		
0404	SPEED AT FLT	-32768...+32767	1 rpm	0		
0405	FREQ AT FLT	-3276.8...+3276.7	0.1 Hz	0		
0406	VOLTAGE AT FLT	0.0...6553.5	0.1 V	0		
0407	CURRENT AT FLT	0.0...6553.5	0.1 A	0		
0408	TORQUE AT FLT	-3276.8...+3276.7	0.1%	0		
0409	STATUS AT FLT	0000...FFFF hex	1	0		
0410	DI 1-3 AT FLT	000...111 (0...7 decimal)	1	0		
0411	DI 4-6 AT FLT	000...111 (0...7 decimal)	1	0		
0412	PREVIOUS FAULT 1	As par. 0401	1	0		
0413	PREVIOUS FAULT 2	As par. 0401	1	0		

**Group 10: START/STOP/DIR**

1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	0...14	1	2 (DI1,2)		✓
1002	EXT2 COMMANDS	0...14	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1003	DIRECTION	1 = FORWARD, 2 = REVERSE, 3 = REQUEST	1	3 (REQUEST)		✓
1004	JOGGING SEL	-6...6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓

**Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT**

1101	KEYPAD REF SEL	1 = REF1(Hz/rpm), 2 = REF2(%)	1	1 [REF1(Hz/rpm)]		
1102	EXT1/EXT2 SEL	-6...12	1	0 (EXT1)		✓
1103	REF1 SELECT	0...17, 20...21	1	1 (AI1)		✓
1104	REF1 MIN	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
1105	REF1 MAX	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 50.0 (52.0) Hz / 1500 rpm -U1: 60.0 (62.0) Hz / 1800 rpm		
1106	REF2 SELECT	0...17, 19...21	1	2 (AI2)		✓
1107	REF2 MIN	0.0...100.0% (0.0...600.0% for torque)	0.1%	0.0%		
1108	REF2 MAX	0.0...100.0% (0.0...600.0% for torque)	0.1%	100.0%		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
<b>Group 12: CONSTANT SPEEDS</b>						
1201	CONST SPEED SEL	-14 ...19	1	9 (DI3,4)		✓
1202	CONST SPEED 1	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 5.0 Hz / 300 rpm -U1: 6.0 Hz / 360 rpm		
1203	CONST SPEED 2	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 10.0 Hz / 600 rpm -U1: 12.0 Hz / 720 rpm		
1204	CONST SPEED 3	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 15.0 Hz / 900 rpm -U1: 18.0 Hz / 1080 rpm		
1205	CONST SPEED 4	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 20.0 Hz / 1200 rpm -U1: 24.0 Hz / 1440 rpm		
1206	CONST SPEED 5	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 25.0 Hz / 1500 rpm -U1: 30.0 Hz / 1800 rpm		
1207	CONST SPEED 6	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 40.0 Hz / 2400 rpm -U1: 48.0 Hz / 2880 rpm		
1208	CONST SPEED 7	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 50.0 Hz / 3000 rpm -U1: 60.0 Hz / 3600 rpm		
1209	TIMED MODE SEL	1 = EXT/CS1/2/3, 2 = cs1/2/3/4	1	2 (cs1/2/3/4)		✓
<b>Group 13: ANALOG INPUTS</b>						
1301	MINIMUM AI1	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
1302	MAXIMUM AI1	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
1303	FILTER AI1	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
1304	MINIMUM AI2	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
1305	MAXIMUM AI2	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
1306	FILTER AI2	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
<b>Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS</b>						
1401	RELAY OUTPUT 1	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	1 (READY)		
1402	RELAY OUTPUT 2	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	2 (RUN)		
1403	RELAY OUTPUT 3	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	3 [FAULT(-1)]		
1404	RO 1 ON DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1405	RO 1 OFF DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1406	RO 2 ON DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1407	RO 2 OFF DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1408	RO 3 ON DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1409	RO 3 OFF DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1410	RELAY OUTPUT 4	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1411	RELAY OUTPUT 5	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1412	RELAY OUTPUT 6	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1413	RO 4 ON DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1414	RO 4 OFF DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1415	RO 5 ON DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1416	RO 5 OFF DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1417	RO 6 ON DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1418	RO 6 OFF DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
<b>Group 15: ANALOG OUTPUTS</b>						
1501	AO1 CONTENT SEL	99...178	1	103 (parameter 0103 OUTPUT FREQ)		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
1502	AO1 CONTENT MIN	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 1501		
1503	AO1 CONTENT MAX	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 1501		
1504	MINIMUM AO1	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	0.0 mA		
1505	MAXIMUM AO1	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	20.0 mA		
1506	FILTER AO1	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
1507	AO2 CONTENT SEL	99...178	1	104 (parameter 0104 CURRENT)		
1508	AO2 CONTENT MIN	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 1507		
1509	AO2 CONTENT MAX	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 1507		
1510	MINIMUM AO2	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	0.0 mA		
1511	MAXIMUM AO2	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	20.0 mA		
1512	FILTER AO2	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		

**Group 16: SYSTEM CONTROLS**

1601	RUN ENABLE	-6...7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1602	PARAMETER LOCK	0 = LOCKED, 1 = OPEN, 2 = NOT SAVED	1	1 (OPEN)		
1603	PASS CODE	0...65535	1	0		
1604	FAULT RESET SEL	-6...8	1	0 (KEYPAD)		
1605	USER PAR SET CHG	-6...6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1606	LOCAL LOCK	-6...8	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1607	PARAM SAVE	0 = DONE, 1 = SAVE...	1	0 (DONE)		
1608	START ENABLE 1	-6...7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1609	START ENABLE 2	-6...7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1610	DISPLAY ALARMS	0 = NO, 1 = YES	1	0 (NO)		
1611	PARAMETER VIEW	0 = DEFAULT, 1 = FLASHDROP	1	0 (DEFAULT)		

**Group 20: LIMITS**

2001	MINIMUM SPEED	-30000...30000 rpm	1 rpm	0 rpm		✓
2002	MAXIMUM SPEED	0...30000 rpm	1 rpm	-01: 1500 rpm / -U1: 1800 rpm		✓
2003	MAX CURRENT	0... 1.8 · $I_{2hd}$	0.1 A	1.8 · $I_{2hd}$		✓
2005	OVERVOLT CTRL	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	1 (ENABLE)		
2006	UNDERVOLT CTRL	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE(TIME), 2 = ENABLE	1	1 [ENABLE(TIME)]		
2007	MINIMUM FREQ	-500.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	0.0 Hz		✓
2008	MAXIMUM FREQ	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 (52.0) Hz / -U1: 60.0 (62.0) Hz		✓
2013	MIN TORQUE SEL	-6...7	1	0 (MIN TORQUE 1)		
2014	MAX TORQUE SEL	-6...7	1	0 (MAX TORQUE 1)		
2015	MIN TORQUE 1	-600.0...0.0%	0.1%	-300.0%		
2016	MIN TORQUE 2	-600.0...0.0%	0.1%	-300.0%		
2017	MAX TORQUE 1	0.0...600.0%	0.1%	300.0%		
2018	MAX TORQUE 2	0.0...600.0%	0.1%	300.0%		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
<b>Group 21: START/STOP</b>						
2101	START FUNCTION	Vector control modes: 1, 2, 8 Scalar control mode: 1...5, 8	1	8 (RAMP)		✓
2102	STOP FUNCTION	1 = COAST, 2 = RAMP	1	1 (COAST)		
2103	DC MAGN TIME	0.00...10.00 s	0.01 s	0.30 s		
2104	DC HOLD CTL	0 = NOT SEL, 1 = DC HOLD, 2 = DC BRAKING	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
2105	DC HOLD SPEED	0...360 rpm	1 rpm	5 rpm		
2106	DC Curr REF	0...100%	1%	30%		
2107	DC BRAKE TIME	0.0...250.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
2108	START INHIBIT	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		
2109	EMERG STOP SEL	-6...6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
2110	TORQ BOOST CURR	15...300%	1%	100%		
2112	ZERO SPEED DELAY	0.0 = NOT SEL, 0.1...60.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NOT SEL)		
2113	START DELAY	0.00...60.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
<b>Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL</b>						
2201	ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL	-6...7	1	5 (DI5)		
2202	ACCELER TIME 1	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	5.0 s		
2203	DECELER TIME 1	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	5.0 s		
2204	RAMP SHAPE 1	0.0 = LINEAR, 0.1...1000.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
2205	ACCELER TIME 2	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
2206	DECELER TIME 2	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
2207	RAMP SHAPE 2	0.0 = LINEAR, 0.1...1000.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
2208	EMERG DEC TIME	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
2209	RAMP INPUT 0	-6...7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
<b>Group 23: SPEED CONTROL</b>						
2301	PROP GAIN	0.00...200.00	0.01	5.00		
2302	INTEGRATION TIME	0.00...600.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
2303	DERIVATION TIME	0...10000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		
2304	ACC COMPENSATION	0.00...600.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
2305	AUTOTUNE RUN	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		
<b>Group 24: TORQUE CONTROL</b>						
2401	TORQ RAMP UP	0.00...120.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
2402	TORQ RAMP DOWN	0.00...120.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
<b>Group 25: CRITICAL SPEEDS</b>						
2501	CRIT SPEED SEL	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		
2502	CRIT SPEED 1 LO	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2503	CRIT SPEED 1 HI	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2504	CRIT SPEED 2 LO	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2505	CRIT SPEED 2 HI	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2506	CRIT SPEED 3 LO	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2507	CRIT SPEED 3 HI	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
<b>Group 26: MOTOR CONTROL</b>						
2601	FLUX OPT ENABLE	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		
2602	FLUX BRAKING	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
2603	IR COMP VOLT	0.0...100.0 V	0.1 V	Size dependent		
2604	IR COMP FREQ	0...100%	1%	80%		
2605	U/F RATIO	1 = LINEAR, 2 = SQUARED	1	1 (LINEAR)		
2606	SWITCHING FREQ	1, 2, 4, 8, 12 kHz	-	4 kHz		
2607	SWITCH FREQ CTRL	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	1 (ON)		
2608	SLIP COMP RATIO	0...200%	1%	0%		
2609	NOISE SMOOTHING	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		
2619	DC STABILIZER	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		

**Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG**

2901	COOLING FAN TRIG	0.0...6553.5 kh, 0.0 disables	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2902	COOLING FAN ACT	0.0...6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2903	REVOLUTION TRIG	0...65535 Mrev, 0 disables	1 Mrev	0 Mrev		
2904	REVOLUTION ACT	0...65535 Mrev	1 Mrev	0 Mrev		
2905	RUN TIME TRIG	0.0...6553.5 kh, 0.0 disables	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2906	RUN TIME ACT	0.0...6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2907	USER MWh TRIG	0.0...6553.5 MWh, 0.0 disables	0.1 MWh	0.0 MWh		
2908	USER MWh ACT	0.0...6553.5 MWh	0.1 MWh	0.0 MWh		

**Group 30: FAULT FUNCTIONS**

3001	AI<MIN FUNCTION	0...3	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3002	PANEL COMM ERR	1...3	1	1 (FAULT)		
3003	EXTERNAL FAULT 1	-6...6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3004	EXTERNAL FAULT 2	-6...6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3005	MOT THERM PROT	0 = NOT SEL, 1 = FAULT, 2 = ALARM	1	1 (FAULT)		
3006	MOT THERM TIME	256...9999 s	1 s	500 s		
3007	MOT LOAD CURVE	50...150%	1%	100%		
3008	ZERO SPEED LOAD	25...150%	1%	70%		
3009	BREAK POINT FREQ	1...250 Hz	1 Hz	35 Hz		
3010	STALL FUNCTION	0 = NOT SEL, 1 = FAULT, 2 = ALARM	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3011	STALL FREQUENCY	0.5...50.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	20.0 Hz		
3012	STALL TIME	10...400 s	1 s	20 s		
3017	EARTH FAULT	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	1 (ENABLE)		✓
3018	COMM FAULT FUNC	0 = NOT SEL, 1 = FAULT, 2 = CONST SP 7, 3 = LAST SPEED	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3019	COMM FAULT TIME	0.0...600.0 s	0.1 s	3.0 s		
3021	AI1 FAULT LIMIT	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
3022	AI2 FAULT LIMIT	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
3023	WIRING FAULT	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	1 (ENABLE)		✓
3024	CB TEMP FAULT	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	1 (ENABLE)		

**Group 31: AUTOMATIC RESET**

3101	NUMBER OF TRIALS	0...5	1	0		
3102	TRIAL TIME	1.0...600.0 s	0.1 s	30.0 s		
3103	DELAY TIME	0.0...120.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
3104	AR OVERCURRENT	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		
3105	AR OVERVOLTAGE	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		
3106	AR UNDERRVOLTAGE	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		

<b>Code</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>User</b>	<b>S</b>
3107	AR AI<MIN	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		
3108	AR EXTERNAL FLT	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		
<b>Group 32: SUPERVISION</b>						
3201	SUPERV 1 PARAM	100 = NOT SELECTED, 101...178	1	103 (parameter 0103 OUTPUT FREQ)		
3202	SUPERV 1 LIM LO	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3201		
3203	SUPERV 1 LIM HI	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3201		
3204	SUPERV 2 PARAM	100 = NOT SELECTED, 101...178	1	104 (parameter 0104 CURRENT)		
3205	SUPERV 2 LIM LO	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3204		
3206	SUPERV 2 LIM HI	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3204		
3207	SUPERV 3 PARAM	100 = NOT SELECTED, 101...178	1	105 (parameter 0105 TORQUE)		
3208	SUPERV 3 LIM LO	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3207		
3209	SUPERV 3 LIM HI	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3207		
<b>Group 33: INFORMATION</b>						
3301	FIRMWARE	0000...FFFF hex	1	Firmware version		
3302	LOADING PACKAGE	0000...FFFF hex	1	Type dependent		
3303	TEST DATE	yy.ww	0.01	-		
3304	DRIVE RATING	-	-	Type dependent		
3305	PARAMETER TABLE	0000...FFFF hex	1	Type dependent		
<b>Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY</b>						
3401	SIGNAL1 PARAM	100 = NOT SELECTED, 101...178	1	103 (parameter 0103 OUTPUT FREQ)		
3402	SIGNAL1 MIN	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3401		
3403	SIGNAL1 MAX	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3401		
3404	OUTPUT1 DSP FORM	0...9	1	9 (DIRECT)		
3405	OUTPUT1 UNIT	0...127	1	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3401		
3406	OUTPUT1 MIN	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3401		
3407	OUTPUT1 MAX	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3401		
3408	SIGNAL2 PARAM	100 = NOT SELECTED, 101...178	1	104 (parameter 0104 CURRENT)		
3409	SIGNAL2 MIN	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3408		
3410	SIGNAL2 MAX	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3408		
3411	OUTPUT2 DSP FORM	0...9	1	9 (DIRECT)		
3412	OUTPUT2 UNIT	0...127	1	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3408		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
3413	OUTPUT2 MIN	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3408		
3414	OUTPUT2 MAX	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3408		
3415	SIGNAL3 PARAM	100 = NOT SELECTED, 101...178	1	105 (parameter 0105 TORQUE)		
3416	SIGNAL3 MIN	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3415		
3417	SIGNAL3 MAX	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3415		
3418	OUTPUT3 DSP FORM	0...9	1	9 (DIRECT)		
3419	OUTPUT3 UNIT	0...127	1	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3415		
3420	OUTPUT3 MIN	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3415		
3421	OUTPUT3 MAX	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 3415		

**Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS**

3501	SENSOR TYPE	0...6	1	0 (NONE)		
3502	INPUT SELECTION	1...8	1	1 (AI1)		
3503	ALARM LIMIT	Par. 3501 = 1...3: -10...200 °C Par. 3501 = 4: 0...5000 ohm Par. 3501 = 5...6: 0...1	1	110 °C / 1500 ohm / 0		
3504	FAULT LIMIT	Par. 3501 = 1...3: -10...200 °C Par. 3501 = 4: 0...5000 ohm Par. 3501 = 5...6: 0...1	1	130 °C / 4000 ohm / 0		

**Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS**

3601	TIMERS ENABLE	-6...7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3602	START TIME 1	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3603	STOP TIME 1	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3604	START DAY 1	1...7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3605	STOP DAY 1	1...7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3606	START TIME 2	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3607	STOP TIME 2	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3608	START DAY 2	1...7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3609	STOP DAY 2	1...7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3610	START TIME 3	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3611	STOP TIME 3	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3612	START DAY 3	1...7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3613	STOP DAY 3	1...7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3614	START TIME 4	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3615	STOP TIME 4	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3616	START DAY 4	1...7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3617	STOP DAY 4	1...7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3622	BOOSTER SEL	-6...6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3623	BOOSTER TIME	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3626	TIMED FUNC 1...4 SRC	0...31	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3629						

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
<b>Group 37: USER LOAD CURVE</b>						
3701	USER LOAD C MODE	0...3	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3702	USER LOAD C FUNC	1 = FAULT, 2 = ALARM	1	1 (FAULT)		
3703	USER LOAD C TIME	10...400 s	1 s	20 s		
3704	LOAD FREQ 1	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	5 Hz		
3705	LOAD TORQ LOW 1	0...600%	1%	10%		
3706	LOAD TORQ HIGH 1	0...600%	1%	300%		
3707	LOAD FREQ 2	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	25 Hz		
3708	LOAD TORQ LOW 2	0...600%	1%	15%		
3709	LOAD TORQ HIGH 2	0...600%	1%	300%		
3710	LOAD FREQ 3	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	43 Hz		
3711	LOAD TORQ LOW 3	0...600%	1%	25%		
3712	LOAD TORQ HIGH 3	0...600%	1%	300%		
3713	LOAD FREQ 4	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	50 Hz		
3714	LOAD TORQ LOW 4	0...600%	1%	30%		
3715	LOAD TORQ HIGH 4	0...600%	1%	300%		
3716	LOAD FREQ 5	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	500 Hz		
3717	LOAD TORQ LOW 5	0...600%	1%	30%		
3718	LOAD TORQ HIGH 5	0...600%	1%	300%		
<b>Group 40: PROCESS PID SET 1</b>						
4001	GAIN	0.1...100.0	0.1	1.0		
4002	INTEGRATION TIME	0.0 = NOT SEL, 0.1...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4003	DERIVATION TIME	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
4004	PID DERIV FILTER	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
4005	ERROR VALUE INV	0 = NO, 1 = YES	1	0 (NO)		
4006	UNITS	0...127	1	4 (%)		
4007	UNIT SCALE	0...4	1	1		
4008	0% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006 and 4007	-	0.0		
4009	100% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006 and 4007	-	100.0		
4010	SET POINT SEL	0...2, 8...17, 19...20	1	1 (AI1)		✓
4011	INTERNAL SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006 and 4007	-	40.0		
4012	SETPOINT MIN	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4013	SETPOINT MAX	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4014	FBK SEL	1...13	1	1 (ACT1)		
4015	FBK MULTIPLIER	0.000 = NOT SEL, -32.768...32.767	0.001	0.000 (NOT SEL)		
4016	ACT1 INPUT	1...7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4017	ACT2 INPUT	1...7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4018	ACT1 MINIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4019	ACT1 MAXIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4020	ACT2 MINIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4021	ACT2 MAXIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4022	SLEEP SELECTION	-6...7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
4023	PID SLEEP LEVEL	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		

<b>Code</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>User</b>	<b>S</b>
4024	PID SLEEP DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4025	WAKE-UP DEV	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006 and 4007	-	0.0		
4026	WAKE-UP DELAY	0.00...60.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
4027	PID 1 PARAM SET	-6...14	1	0 (SET 1)		
<b>Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2</b>						
4101	GAIN	0.1...100.0	0.1	1.0		
4102	INTEGRATION TIME	0.0 = NOT SEL, 0.1...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4103	DERIVATION TIME	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
4104	PID DERIV FILTER	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
4105	ERROR VALUE INV	0 = NO, 1 = YES	1	0 (NO)		
4106	UNITS	0...127	1	4 (%)		
4107	UNIT SCALE	0...4	1	1		
4108	0% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4106 and 4107	-	0.0		
4109	100% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4106 and 4107	-	100.0		
4110	SET POINT SEL	0...2, 8...17, 19...20	1	1 (AI1)		✓
4111	INTERNAL SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4106 and 4107	-	40.0		
4112	SETPOINT MIN	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4113	SETPOINT MAX	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4114	FBK SEL	1...13	1	1 (ACT1)		
4115	FBK MULTIPLIER	0.000 = NOT SEL, -32.768...32.767	0.001	0.000 (NOT SEL)		
4116	ACT1 INPUT	1...7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4117	ACT2 INPUT	1...7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4118	ACT1 MINIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4119	ACT1 MAXIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4120	ACT2 MINIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4121	ACT2 MAXIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4122	SLEEP SELECTION	-6...7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
4123	PID SLEEP LEVEL	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
4124	PID SLEEP DELAY	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4125	WAKE-UP DEV	Unit and scale defined by par. 4106 and 4107	-	0.0		
4126	WAKE-UP DELAY	0.00...60.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
<b>Group 42: EXT / TRIM PID</b>						
4201	GAIN	0.1...100.0	0.1	1.0		
4202	INTEGRATION TIME	0.0 = NOT SEL, 0.1...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4203	DERIVATION TIME	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
4204	PID DERIV FILTER	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
4205	ERROR VALUE INV	0 = NO, 1 = YES	1	0 (NO)		
4206	UNITS	0...127	1	4 (%)		
4207	UNIT SCALE	0...4	1	1		
4208	0% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	0.0		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
4209	100% VALUE	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	100.0		
4210	SET POINT SEL	0...2, 8...17, 19...20	1	1 (AI1)		✓
4211	INTERNAL SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	40.0		
4212	SETPOINT MIN	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4213	SETPOINT MAX	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4214	FBK SEL	1...13	1	1 (ACT1)		
4215	FBK MULTIPLIER	0.000 = NOT SEL, -32.768...32.767	0.001	0.000 (NOT SEL)		
4216	ACT1 INPUT	1...7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4217	ACT2 INPUT	1...7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4218	ACT1 MINIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4219	ACT1 MAXIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4220	ACT2 MINIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4221	ACT2 MAXIMUM	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4228	ACTIVATE	-6...12	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
4229	OFFSET	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4230	TRIM MODE	0 = NOT SEL, 1 = PROPORTIONAL, 3 = DIRECT	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
4231	TRIM SCALE	-100.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4232	CORRECTION SRC	1 = PID2REF, 2 = PID2OUTPUT	1	1 (PID2REF)		
<b>Group 45: ENERGY SAVING</b>						
4502	ENERGY PRICE	0.00...655.35	0.01	0.00		
4507	CO2 CONV FACTOR	0.0...10.0 tn/MWh	0.1 tn/MWh	0.5 tn/MWh		
4508	PUMP POWER	0.0...1000.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4509	ENERGY RESET	0 = DONE, 1 = RESET	1	0 (DONE)		
<b>Group 50: ENCODER</b>						
5001	PULSE NR	50...16384	1	1024		✓
5002	ENCODER ENABLE	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		✓
5003	ENCODER FAULT	1 = FAULT, 2 = ALARM	1	1 (FAULT)		✓
5010	Z PLS ENABLE	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		✓
5011	POSITION RESET	0 = DISABLE, 1 = ENABLE	1	0 (DISABLE)		
<b>Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE</b>						
5101	FBA TYPE	-	-	0 (NOT DEFINED)		
5102...	FB PAR 2...26	0...65535	1	0		
5126						
5127	FBA PAR REFRESH	0 = DONE, 1 = REFRESH	1	0 (DONE)		✓
5128	FILE CPI FW REV	0000...FFFF hex	1	0		
5129	FILE CONFIG ID	0000...FFFF hex	1	0		
5130	FILE CONFIG REV	0000...FFFF hex	1	0		
5131	FBA STATUS	0...6	1	0 (IDLE)		
5132	FBA CPI FW REV	0000...FFFF hex	1	0		
5133	FBA APPL FW REV	0000...FFFF hex	1	0		
<b>Group 52: PANEL COMM</b>						
5201	STATION ID	1...247	1	1		
5202	BAUD RATE	9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 115.2 kbits/s	-	9.6 kbits/s		

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
5203	PARITY	0 = 8 NONE 1, 1 = 8 NONE 2, 2 = 8 EVEN 1, 3 = 8 ODD 1	1	0 (8 NONE 1)		
5204	OK MESSAGES	0...65535	1	-		
5205	PARITY ERRORS	0...65535	1	-		
5206	FRAME ERRORS	0...65535	1	-		
5207	BUFFER OVERRUNS	0...65535	1	-		
5208	CRC ERRORS	0...65535	1	-		

**Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL**

5301	EFB PROTOCOL ID	0...0xFFFF	1	0		
5302	EFB STATION ID	0...65535	1	1		✓
5303	EFB BAUD RATE	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 76.8 kbits/s	-	9.6 kbits/s		
5304	EFB PARITY	0 = 8 NONE 1, 1 = 8 NONE 2, 2 = 8 EVEN 1, 3 = 8 ODD 1		0 (8 NONE 1)		
5305	EFB CTRL PROFILE	0 = ABB DRV LIM, 1 = DCU PROFILE, 2 = ABB DRV FULL	1	0 (ABB DRV LIM)		
5306	EFB OK MESSAGES	0...65535	1	0		
5307	EFB CRC ERRORS	0...65535	1	0		
5308	EFB UART ERRORS	0...65535	1	0		
5309	EFB STATUS	0...7	1	0 (IDLE)		
5310	EFB PAR 10	0...65535	1	0		
5311	EFB PAR 11	0...65535	1	0		
5312	EFB PAR 12	0...65535	1	0		
5313	EFB PAR 13	0...65535	1	0		
5314	EFB PAR 14	0...65535	1	0		
5315	EFB PAR 15	0...65535	1	0		
5316	EFB PAR 16	0...65535	1	0		
5317	EFB PAR 17	0...65535	1	0		
5318	EFB PAR 18	0...65535	1	0		
5319	EFB PAR 19	0000...FFFF hex	1	0		
5320	EFB PAR 20	0000...FFFF hex	1	0		

**Group 64: LOAD ANALYZER**

6401	PVL SIGNAL	100...178	1	103 (parameter 0103 OUTPUT FREQ)		
6402	PVL FILTER TIME	0.0...120.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
6403	LOGGERS RESET	-6...7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
6404	AL2 SIGNAL	101...178	1	103 (parameter 0103 OUTPUT FREQ)		
6405	AL2 SIGNAL BASE	-	-	Depends on the signal selected with par. 6404.		
6406	PEAK VALUE	-	-	-		
6407	PEAK TIME 1	Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days	1 d	-		
6408	PEAK TIME 2	Time hh.mm.ss	2 s	-		
6409	CURRENT AT PEAK	0.0...6553.5 A	0.1 A	-		
6410	UDC AT PEAK	0...65535 V	1 V	-		
6411	FREQ AT PEAK	0.0...6553.5 Hz	0.1 Hz	-		
6412	TIME OF RESET 1	Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days	1 d	-		

<b>Code</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>User</b>	<b>S</b>
6413	TIME OF RESET 2	Time hh.mm.ss	2 s	-		
6414	AL1RANGE0TO10	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6415	AL1RANGE10TO20	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6416	AL1RANGE20TO30	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6417	AL1RANGE30TO40	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6418	AL1RANGE40TO50	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6419	AL1RANGE50TO60	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6420	AL1RANGE60TO70	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6421	AL1RANGE70TO80	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6422	AL1RANGE80TO90	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6423	AL1RANGE90TO	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6424	AL2RANGE0TO10	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6425	AL2RANGE10TO20	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6426	AL2RANGE20TO30	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6427	AL2RANGE30TO40	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6428	AL2RANGE40TO50	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6429	AL2RANGE50TO60	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6430	AL2RANGE60TO70	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6431	AL2RANGE70TO80	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6432	AL2RANGE80TO90	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6433	AL2RANGE90TO	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		

**Group 81: PFC CONTROL**

8103	REFERENCE STEP 1	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
8104	REFERENCE STEP 2	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
8105	REFERENCE STEP 3	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
8109	START FREQ 1	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 Hz / -U1: 60.0 Hz		
8110	START FREQ 2	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 Hz / -U1: 60.0 Hz		
8111	START FREQ 3	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 Hz / -U1: 60.0 Hz		
8112	LOW FREQ 1	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 25.0 Hz / -U1: 30.0 Hz		
8113	LOW FREQ 2	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 25.0 Hz / -U1: 30.0 Hz		
8114	LOW FREQ 3	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 25.0 Hz / -U1: 30.0 Hz		
8115	AUX MOT START D	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	5.0 s		
8116	AUX MOT STOP D	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	3.0 s		
8117	NR OF AUX MOT	0...4	1	1		✓
8118	AUTOCHNG INTERV	-0.1 = TEST MODE, 0.0 = NOT SEL, 0.1...336.0 h	0.1 h	0.0 h (NOT SEL)		✓
8119	AUTOCHNG LEVEL	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	50.0%		
8120	INTERLOCKS	0...6	1	4 (DI4)		✓
8121	REG BYPASS CTRL	0 = NO, 1 = YES	1	0 (NO)		
8122	PFC START DELAY	0.00...10.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
8123	PFC ENABLE	0 = NOT SEL, 1 = ACTIVE	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓

<b>Code</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Resolution</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>User</b>	<b>S</b>
8124	ACC IN AUX STOP	0.0 = NOT SEL, 0.1...1800.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NOT SEL)		
8125	DEC IN AUX START	0.0 = NOT SEL, 0.1...1800.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NOT SEL)		
8126	TMED AUTOCHNG	0...4	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
8127	MOTORS	1...7	1	2		✓
8128	AUX START ORDER	1 = EVEN RUNTIME, 2 = RELAY ORDER	1	1 (EVEN RUNTIME)		✓
<b>Group 98: OPTIONS</b>						
9802	COMM PROT SEL	0 = NOT SEL, 1 = STD MODBUS, 4 = EXT FBA	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓

## Complete parameter descriptions

This section describes the actual signals and parameters for ACS550.

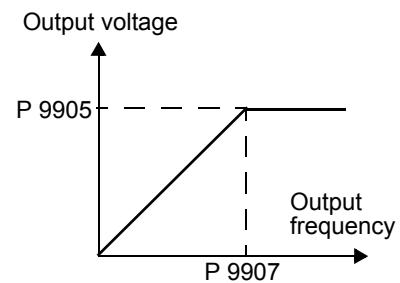
### Group 99: START-UP DATA

This group defines special start-up data required to:

- set up the drive
- enter motor information.

Code	Description				
9901	<b>LANGUAGE</b>				
	Selects the display language. There are two different Assistant Control Panels, each supporting a different language set. (Panel ACS-CP-L supporting languages 0, 2, 11...15 has been integrated into ACS-CP-A.)				
	Assistant Control Panel ACS-CP-A:				
	0 = ENGLISH	1 = ENGLISH (AM)	2 = DEUTSCH	3 = ITALIANO	4 = ESPAÑOL
	5 = PORTUGUES	6 = NEDERLANDS	7 = FRANÇAIS	8 = DANSK	9 = SUOMI
	10 = SVENSKA	11 = RUSSKI	12 = POLSKI	13 = TÜRKÇE	14 = CZECH
	15 = MAGYAR	16 = ELLINIKA			
	Assistant Control Panel ACS-CP-D (Asia):				
	0 = ENGLISH	1 = CHINESE	2 = KOREAN	3 = JAPANESE	
9902	<b>APPLIC MACRO</b>				
	Selects an application macro. Application macros automatically edit parameters to configure the ACS550 for a particular application.				
	1 = ABB STANDARD	2 = 3-WIRE	3 = ALTERNATE	4 = MOTOR POT	5 = HAND/AUTO
	6 = PID CONTROL	7 = PFC CONTROL	8 = TORQUE CTRL	31 = LOAD FD SET	
	0 = USER S1 LOAD	-1 = USER S1 SAVE	-2 = USER S2 LOAD	-3 = USER S2 SAVE	
	31 = LOAD FD SET – FlashDrop parameter values as defined by the FlashDrop file. Parameter view is selected by parameter 1611 PARAMETER VIEW.				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FlashDrop is an optional device for fast copying of parameters to unpowered drives. FlashDrop allows easy customization of the parameter list, e.g. selected parameters can be hidden. For more information, see <i>MFDT-01 FlashDrop User's Manual</i> (3AFE68591074 [English]).</li> </ul>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-1 = USER S1 SAVE, -3 = USER S2 SAVE – With these it is possible to save two different user parameter sets into the drive permanent memory for later use. Each set contains parameter settings, including <b>Group 99: START-UP DATA</b>, and the results of the motor identification run.</li> </ul>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = USER S1 LOAD, -2 = USER S2 LOAD – With these the user parameter sets can be taken back in use.</li> </ul>				
9904	<b>MOTOR CTRL MODE</b>				
	Selects the motor control mode.				
	1 = VECTOR:SPEED – sensorless vector control mode.				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reference 1 is speed reference in rpm.</li> <li>• Reference 2 is speed reference in % (100% is absolute maximum speed, equal to the value of parameter 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED, or 2001 MINIMUM SPEED if the absolute value of the minimum speed is greater than the maximum speed).</li> </ul>				
	2 = VECTOR:TORQ.				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reference 1 is speed reference in rpm.</li> <li>• Reference 2 is torque reference in % (100% is nominal torque.)</li> </ul>				
	3 = SCALAR:FREQ – scalar control mode.				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reference 1 is frequency reference in Hz.</li> <li>• Reference 2 is frequency reference in % (100% is absolute maximum frequency, equal to the value of parameter 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ, or 2007 MINIMUM FREQ if the absolute value of the minimum speed is greater than the maximum speed).</li> </ul>				

Code	Description
9905	<b>MOTOR NOM VOLT</b> Defines the nominal motor voltage. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must equal the value on the motor rating plate.</li> <li>• The ACS550 cannot supply the motor with a voltage greater than the input power (mains) voltage.</li> </ul>
9906	<b>MOTOR NOM CURR</b> Defines the nominal motor current. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must equal the value on the motor rating plate.</li> <li>• Range allowed: <math>0.2 \dots 2.0 \cdot I_{2hd}</math> (where <math>I_{2hd}</math> is drive current).</li> </ul>
9907	<b>MOTOR NOM FREQ</b> Defines the nominal motor frequency. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Range: 10...500 Hz (typically 50 or 60 Hz)</li> <li>• Sets the frequency at which output voltage equals the MOTOR NOM VOLT.</li> <li>• Field weakening point = Nom Freq · Supply Volt / Mot Nom Volt</li> </ul>
9908	<b>MOTOR NOM SPEED</b> Defines the nominal motor speed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must equal the value on the motor rating plate.</li> </ul>
9909	<b>MOTOR NOM POWER</b> Defines the nominal motor power. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must equal the value on the motor rating plate.</li> </ul>
9910	<b>ID RUN</b> This parameter controls a self-calibration process called the Motor ID Run. During this process, the drive operates the motor (motor rotating) and makes measurements in order to identify motor characteristics and create a model used for internal calculations. An ID Run is especially effective when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• vector control mode is used [parameter <b>9904</b> = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ)], and/or</li> <li>• operation point is near zero speed, and/or</li> <li>• operation requires a torque range above the motor nominal torque, over a wide speed range, and without any measured speed feedback (i.e. without a pulse encoder).</li> </ul> 0 = OFF/IDMAGN – The Motor ID Run process is not run. Identification magnetization is performed, depending on parameter 9904 and 2101 settings. In identification magnetization, the motor model is calculated at first start by magnetizing the motor for 10 to 15 s at zero speed (motor not rotating). The model is recalculated always at start after motor parameter changes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parameter <b>9904</b> = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ): Identification magnetization is performed.</li> <li>• Parameter <b>9904</b> = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ) and parameter <b>2101</b> = 3 (SCALAR FLYST) or 5 (FLY + BOOST): Identification magnetization is performed.</li> <li>• Parameter <b>9904</b> = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ) and parameter <b>2101</b> has other value than 3 (SCALAR FLYST) or 5 (FLY + BOOST): Identification magnetization is not performed.</li> </ul> 1 = ON – Enables the Motor ID Run, during which the motor is rotating, at the next start command. After run completion, this value automatically changes to 0. <b>Note:</b> The motor must be de-coupled from the driven equipment. <b>Note:</b> If motor parameters are changed after ID Run, repeat the ID Run. <b>WARNING!</b> The motor will run at up to approximately 50...80% of the nominal speed during the ID Run. The motor will rotate in the forward direction. <b>Ensure that it is safe to run the motor before performing the ID Run!</b> See also section <a href="#">How to perform the ID Run</a> on page <a href="#">41</a> .
9915	<b>MOTOR COSPHI</b> Defines the nominal motor cos phi (power factor). The parameter improves performance especially with high efficiency motors. 0 = IDENTIFIED – Drive identifies the cos phi automatically by estimation. 0.01...0.97 – Value entered used as the cos phi.

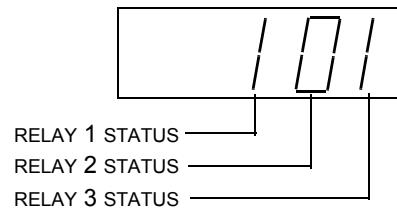
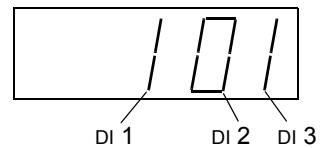


## Group 01: OPERATING DATA

This group contains drive operating data, including actual signals. The drive sets the values for actual signals, based on measurements or calculations. You cannot set these values.

Code	Description
0101	<b>SPEED &amp; DIR</b> The calculated signed speed of the motor (rpm). The absolute value of 0101 SPEED & DIR is the same as the value of 0102 SPEED. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value of 0101 SPEED &amp; DIR is positive if the motor runs in the forward direction.</li> <li>• The value of 0101 SPEED &amp; DIR is negative if the motor runs in the reverse direction.</li> </ul>
0102	<b>SPEED</b> The calculated speed of the motor (rpm). (Parameter 0102 or 0103 is shown by default in the control panel Output mode.)
0103	<b>OUTPUT FREQ</b> The frequency (Hz) applied to the motor. (Parameter 0102 or 0103 is shown by default in the control panel Output mode.)
0104	<b>CURRENT</b> The motor current, as measured by the ACS550. (Shown by default in the control panel Output mode.)
0105	<b>TORQUE</b> Output torque. Calculated value of torque on motor shaft in % of motor nominal torque. (Shown by default in the control panel Output mode.)
0106	<b>POWER</b> The measured motor power in kW.
0107	<b>DC BUS VOLTAGE</b> The DC bus voltage in V DC, as measured by the ACS550.
0109	<b>OUTPUT VOLTAGE</b> The voltage applied to the motor.
0110	<b>DRIVE TEMP</b> The temperature of the drive power transistors in degrees Celsius.
0111	<b>EXTERNAL REF 1</b> External reference, REF1, in rpm or Hz – units determined by parameter 9904.
0112	<b>EXTERNAL REF 2</b> External reference, REF2, in %.
0113	<b>CTRL LOCATION</b> Active control location. Alternatives are: 0 = LOCAL 1 = EXT1 2 = EXT2
0114	<b>RUN TIME (R)</b> The drive's accumulated running time in hours (h). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be <b>reset</b> by pressing UP and DOWN keys simultaneously when the control panel is in the Parameters mode.</li> </ul>
0115	<b>KWH COUNTER (R)</b> The drive's accumulated power consumption in kilowatt hours. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 65535 after which the counter rolls over and starts again from 0.</li> <li>• Can be <b>reset</b> by pressing UP and DOWN keys simultaneously when the control panel is in the Parameters mode.</li> </ul>
0116	<b>APPL BLK OUTPUT</b> Application block output signal. Value is from either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PFC control, if PFC Control is active, or</li> <li>• Parameter 0112 EXTERNAL REF 2.</li> </ul>

Code	Description
0118	<b>DI 1-3 STATUS</b> Status of the three digital inputs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Status is displayed as a binary number.</li><li>• 1 indicates that the input is activated.</li><li>• 0 indicates that the input is deactivated.</li></ul>
0119	<b>DI 4-6 STATUS</b> Status of the three digital inputs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See parameter 0118 DI 1-3 STATUS.</li></ul>
0120	<b>AI 1</b> The relative value of analog input 1 in %.
0121	<b>AI 2</b> The relative value of analog input 2 in %.
0122	<b>RO 1-3 STATUS</b> Status of the three relay outputs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 indicates that the relay is energized.</li><li>• 0 indicates that the relay is de-energized.</li></ul>
0123	<b>RO 4-6 STATUS</b> Status of the three relay outputs. Available if OREL-01 Relay Output Extension Module is installed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See parameter 0122.</li></ul>
0124	<b>AO 1</b> The analog output 1 value in milliamperes.
0125	<b>AO 2</b> The analog output 2 value in milliamperes.
0126	<b>PID 1 OUTPUT</b> The PID controller 1 output value in %.
0127	<b>PID 2 OUTPUT</b> The PID controller 2 output value in %.
0128	<b>PID 1 SETPNT</b> The PID 1 controller setpoint signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Units and scale defined by PID parameters.</li></ul>
0129	<b>PID 2 SETPNT</b> The PID 2 controller setpoint signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Units and scale defined by PID parameters.</li></ul>
0130	<b>PID 1 FBK</b> The PID 1 controller feedback signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Units and scale defined by PID parameters.</li></ul>
0131	<b>PID 2 FBK</b> The PID 2 controller feedback signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Units and scale defined by PID parameters.</li></ul>
0132	<b>PID 1 DEVIATION</b> The difference between the PID 1 controller reference value and actual value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Units and scale defined by PID parameters.</li></ul>
0133	<b>PID 2 DEVIATION</b> The difference between the PID 2 controller reference value and actual value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Units and scale defined by PID parameters.</li></ul>
0134	<b>COMM RO WORD</b> Free data location that can be written from serial link. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Used for relay output control.</li><li>• See parameter 1401.</li></ul>
0135	<b>COMM VALUE 1</b> Free data location that can be written from serial link.



Code	Description
0136	<b>COMM VALUE 2</b> Free data location that can be written from serial link.
0137	<b>PROCESS VAR 1</b> Process variable 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Defined by parameters in <a href="#">Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY</a>.</li> </ul>
0138	<b>PROCESS VAR 2</b> Process variable 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Defined by parameters in <a href="#">Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY</a>.</li> </ul>
0139	<b>PROCESS VAR 3</b> Process variable 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Defined by parameters in <a href="#">Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY</a>.</li> </ul>
0140	<b>RUN TIME</b> The drive's accumulated running time in thousands of hours (kh). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cannot be reset.</li> </ul>
0141	<b>MWH COUNTER</b> The drive's accumulated power consumption in megawatt hours. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 65535 after which the counter rolls over and starts again from 0.</li> <li>• Cannot be reset.</li> </ul>
0142	<b>REVOLUTION CNTR</b> The motor's accumulated revolutions in millions of revolutions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be reset by pressing UP and DOWN keys simultaneously when the control panel is in the Parameters mode.</li> </ul>
0143	<b>DRIVE ON TIME HI</b> The drive's accumulated power-on time in days. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cannot be reset.</li> </ul>
0144	<b>DRIVE ON TIME LO</b> The drive's accumulated power-on time in 2 second ticks (30 ticks = 60 seconds). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shown in format hh.mm.ss.</li> <li>• Cannot be reset.</li> </ul>
0145	<b>MOTOR TEMP</b> Motor temperature in degrees Celsius / PTC resistance in ohms. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applies only if motor temperature sensor is set up.</li> <li>• See parameter 3501.</li> </ul>
0146	<b>MECH ANGLE</b> Defines the motor shaft's angular position to about 0.01° (32,768 divisions for 360°). The position is defined as 0 at power up. During operation the zero position can be set by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a Z-pulse input, if parameter 5010 Z PLS ENABLE = 1 (ENABLE)</li> <li>• parameter 5011 POSITION RESET, if parameter 5010 Z PLS ENABLE = 2 (DISABLE)</li> <li>• any status change of parameter 5002 ENCODER ENABLE.</li> </ul>
0147	<b>MECH REV</b> A signed integer that counts full revolutions of the motor shaft. The value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• increments when parameter 0146 MECH ANGLE changes from 32767 to 0</li> <li>• decrements when parameter 0146 MECH ANGLE changes from 0 to 32767.</li> </ul>
0148	<b>Z PLS DETECTED</b> Encoder zero pulse detector. When a Z-pulse defines the zero position, the shaft must pass through the zero position to trigger a Z-pulse. Until then, the shaft position is unknown (the drive uses the shaft position at power up as zero). This parameter signals when parameter 0146 MECH ANGLE is valid. The parameter starts at 0 = NOT DETECTED on power-up and changes to 1 = DETECTED only if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• parameter 5010 Z PLS ENABLE = 1 (ENABLE) and</li> <li>• an encoder Z-pulse has been detected.</li> </ul>
0150	<b>CB TEMP</b> Temperature of the drive control board in degrees Celsius. <b>Note:</b> Some drives have a control board (OMIO) that does not support this feature. These drives always show the constant value of 25.0 °C.

Code	Description
0153	<b>MOT THERM STRESS</b> Estimated rise of the motor temperature. Value equals to the estimated motor thermal stress as a percentage of the motor temperature trip level.
0158	<b>PID COMM VALUE 1</b> Data received from fieldbus for PID control (PID1 and PID2).
0159	<b>PID COMM VALUE 2</b> Data received from fieldbus for PID control (PID1 and PID2).
0174	<b>SAVED KWH</b> Energy saved in kWh compared to the energy used when the pump is connected directly to the supply. See the note on page <a href="#">176</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 999.9 after which the counter rolls over and starts again from 0.0.</li> <li>Can be reset with parameter 4509 ENERGY RESET (resets all energy calculators at the same time).</li> <li>See <a href="#">Group 45: ENERGY SAVING</a>.</li> </ul>
0175	<b>SAVED MWH</b> Energy saved in MWh compared to the energy used when the pump is connected directly to the supply. See the note on page <a href="#">176</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 65535 after which the counter rolls over and starts again from 0.</li> <li>Can be reset with parameter 4509 ENERGY RESET (resets all energy calculators at the same time).</li> <li>See <a href="#">Group 45: ENERGY SAVING</a>.</li> </ul>
0176	<b>SAVED AMOUNT 1</b> Energy saved in local currency (remainder when the total saved energy is divided by 1000). See the note on page <a href="#">176</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To find out the total saved energy in currency units, add the value of parameter 0177 multiplied by 1000 to the value of parameter 0176.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b></p> <p>0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1 = 123.4            0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 = 5            Total saved energy = <math>5 \cdot 1000 + 123.4 = 5123.4</math> currency units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 999.9 (the counter does not roll over).</li> <li>Can be reset with parameter 4509 ENERGY RESET (resets all energy calculators at the same time).</li> <li>Local energy price is set with parameter 4502 ENERGY PRICE.</li> <li>See <a href="#">Group 45: ENERGY SAVING</a>.</li> </ul>
0177	<b>SAVED AMOUNT 2</b> Energy saved in local currency in thousand currency units. Eg value 5 means 5000 currency units. See the note on page <a href="#">176</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 65535 (the counter does not roll over).</li> <li>See parameter 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1.</li> </ul>
0178	<b>SAVED CO2</b> Reduction on carbon dioxide emissions in tn. See the note on page <a href="#">176</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 6553.5 (the counter does not roll over).</li> <li>Can be reset with parameter 4509 ENERGY RESET (resets all energy calculators at the same time).</li> <li>CO2 conversion factor is set with parameter 4507 CO2 CONV FACTOR.</li> <li>See <a href="#">Group 45: ENERGY SAVING</a>.</li> </ul>

### Group 03: FB ACTUAL SIGNALS

This group monitors fieldbus communications.

Code	Description		
0301	<b>FB CMD WORD 1</b> Read-only copy of the Fieldbus Command Word 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The fieldbus command is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus controller. The command consists of two Command Words. Bit-coded instructions in the Command Words switch the drive between states.</li><li>• To control the drive, using the Command Words, an external location (EXT1 or EXT2) must be active and set to COMM. (See parameters 1001 and 1002.)</li><li>• The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in Bit 15 displays as 8000.</li></ul>	<b>Bit #</b>	<b>0301, FB CMD WORD 1</b>
		0	STOP
		1	START
		2	REVERSE
		3	LOCAL
		4	RESET
		5	EXT2
		6	RUN_DISABLE
		7	STPMODE_R
		8	STPMODE_EM
		9	STPMODE_C
		10	RAMP_2
		11	RAMP_OUT_0
		12	RAMP_HOLD
		13	RAMP_IN_0
		14	RREQ_LOCALLOC
		15	TORQLIM2
0302	<b>FB CMD WORD 2</b> Read-only copy of the Fieldbus Command Word 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See parameter 0301.</li></ul>	<b>0302, FB CMD WORD 2</b>	
		FBLOCAL_CTL	
		FBLOCAL_REF	
		START_DISABLE1	
		START_DISABLE2	
		Reserved	
		REF_CONST	
		REF_AVE	
		LINK_ON	
		REQ_STARTINH	
		OFF_INTERLOCK	
0303	<b>FB STS WORD 1</b> Read-only copy of the Status Word 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The drive sends status information to the fieldbus controller. The status consists of two Status Words.</li><li>• The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in Bit 15 displays as 8000.</li></ul>	<b>Bit #</b>	<b>0303, FB STS WORD 1</b>
		0	READY
		1	ENABLED
		2	STARTED
		3	RUNNING
		4	ZERO_SPEED
		5	ACCELERATE
		6	DECELERATE
		7	AT_SETPOINT
		8	LIMIT
		9	SUPERVISION
		10	REV_REF
		11	REV_ACT
		12	PANEL_LOCAL
		13	FIELDBUS_LOCAL
0304	<b>FB STS WORD 2</b> Read-only copy of the Status Word 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See parameter 0303.</li></ul>	<b>0304, FB STS WORD 2</b>	
		ALARM	
		NOTICE	
		DIRLOCK	
		LOCALLOCK	
		CTL_MODE	
		Reserved	
		Reserved	
		CPY_CTL	
		CPY_REF1	
		CPY_REF2	
		REQ_CTL	
		REQ_REF1	
		REQ_REF2	
		REQ_REF2EXT	
		ACK_STARTINH	
		ACK_OFF_ILCK	

Code	Description				
0305	<b>FAULT WORD 1</b> Read-only copy of the Fault Word 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When a fault is active, the corresponding bit for the active fault is set in the Fault Words.</li> <li>• Each fault has a dedicated bit allocated within Fault Words.</li> <li>• See section <a href="#">Fault listing</a> on page 254 for a description of the faults.</li> <li>• The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in Bit 15 displays as 8000.</li> </ul>	<b>Bit #</b>	<b>0305, FAULT WORD 1</b>	<b>0306, FAULT WORD 2</b>	<b>0307, FAULT WORD 3</b>
	0	OVERCURRENT	Obsolete	EFB 1	
	1	DC OVERVOLT	THERM FAIL	EFB 2	
	2	DEV OVERTEMP	OPEX LINK	EFB 3	
	3	SHORT CIRC	OPEX PWR	INCOMPATIBLE SW	
	4	Reserved	CURR MEAS	USER LOAD CURVE	
	5	DC UNDERVOLT	SUPPLY PHASE	Reserved	
	6	AI1 LOSS	ENCODER ERR	Reserved	
	7	AI2 LOSS	OVERSPEED	Reserved	
	8	MOT OVERTEMP	Reserved	Reserved	
	9	PANEL LOSS	DRIVE ID	Reserved	
	10	ID RUN FAIL	CONFIG FILE	System error	
	11	MOTOR STALL	SERIAL 1 ERR	System error	
	12	CB OVERTEMP	EFB CON FILE	System error	
	13	EXT FAULT 1	FORCE TRIP	System error	
	14	EXT FAULT 2	MOTOR PHASE	System error	
	15	EARTH FAULT	OUTP WIRING	Param. setting fault	
0308	<b>ALARM WORD 1</b> Read-only copy of the Alarm Word 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When an alarm is active, the corresponding bit for the active alarm is set in the Alarm Words.</li> <li>• Each alarm has a dedicated bit allocated within Alarm Words.</li> <li>• Bits remain set until the whole alarm word is reset. (Reset by writing zero to the word.)</li> <li>• The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in Bit 15 displays as 8000.</li> </ul>	<b>Bit #</b>	<b>0308, ALARM WORD 1</b>	<b>0309, ALARM WORD 2</b>	
	0	OVERCURRENT	Reserved		
	1	OVERVOLTAGE	PID SLEEP		
	2	UNDERVOLTAGE	ID RUN		
	3	DIR LOCK	Reserved		
	4	IO COMM	START ENABLE 1 MISSING		
	5	AI1 LOSS	START ENABLE 2 MISSING		
	6	AI2 LOSS	EMERGENCY STOP		
	7	PANEL LOSS	ENCODER ERROR		
	8	DEVICE OVERTEMP	FIRST START		
	9	MOTOR TEMP	Reserved		
	10	Reserved	USER LOAD CURVE		
	11	MOTOR STALL	START DELAY		
	12	AUTORESET	Reserved		
	13	AUTOCHANGE	Reserved		
	14	PFC I LOCK	Reserved		
	15	Reserved	Reserved		
0309	<b>ALARM WORD 2</b> See parameter 0308.				

## Group 04: FAULT HISTORY

This group stores a recent history of the faults reported by the drive.

Code	Description
0401	<b>LAST FAULT</b> 0 – Clear the fault history (on panel = NO RECORD). n – Fault code of the last recorded fault. The fault code is displayed as a name. See section <i>Fault listing</i> on page 254 for the fault codes and names. The fault name shown for this parameter may be shorter than the corresponding name in the fault listing, which shows the names as they are shown in the fault display.
0402	<b>FAULT TIME 1</b> The day on which the last fault occurred. Either as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A date – if real time clock is operating.</li> <li>• The number of days after power on – if real time clock is not used, or was not set.</li> </ul>
0403	<b>FAULT TIME 2</b> The time at which the last fault occurred. Either as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Real time, in format hh:mm:ss – if real time clock is operating.</li> <li>• The time since power on (minus the whole days reported in 0402), in format hh:mm:ss – if real time clock is not used, or was not set.</li> <li>• Format on the Basic Control Panel: The time since power on in 2-second ticks (minus the whole days reported in 0402). 30 ticks = 60 seconds. E.g. Value 514 equals 17 minutes and 8 seconds (= 514/30).</li> </ul>
0404	<b>SPEED AT FLT</b> The motor speed (rpm) at the time the last fault occurred.
0405	<b>FREQ AT FLT</b> The frequency (Hz) at the time the last fault occurred.
0406	<b>VOLTAGE AT FLT</b> The DC bus voltage (V) at the time the last fault occurred.
0407	<b>CURRENT AT FLT</b> The motor current (A) at the time the last fault occurred.
0408	<b>TORQUE AT FLT</b> The motor torque (%) at the time the last fault occurred.
0409	<b>STATUS AT FLT</b> The drive status (hex code word) at the time the last fault occurred.
0410	<b>DI 1-3 AT FLT</b> The status of digital inputs 1...3 at the time the last fault occurred.
0411	<b>DI 4-6 AT FLT</b> The status of digital inputs 4...6 at the time the last fault occurred.
0412	<b>PREVIOUS FAULT 1</b> Fault code of the second last fault. Read-only.
0413	<b>PREVIOUS FAULT 2</b> Fault code of the third last fault. Read-only.

## Group 10: START/STOP/DIR

This group:

- defines external sources (EXT1 and EXT2) for commands that enable start, stop and direction changes
- locks direction or enables direction control.

To select between the two external locations use the next group (parameter 1102).

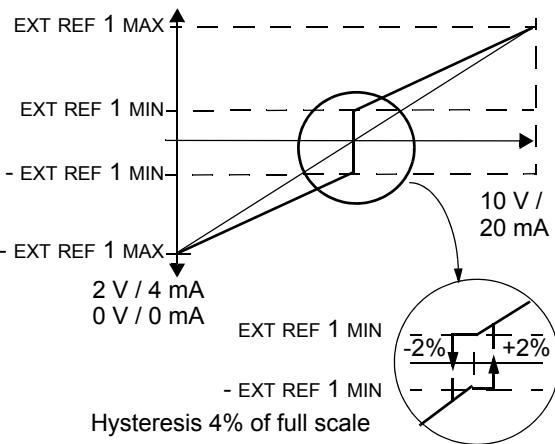
Code	Description
1001	<b>EXT1 COMMANDS</b> Defines external control location 1 (EXT1) – the configuration of start, stop and direction commands. 0 = NOT SEL – No external start, stop and direction command source. 1 = DI1 – Two-wire Start/Stop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start/Stop is through digital input DI1 (DI1 activated = Start; DI1 de-activated = Stop).</li> <li>• Parameter 1003 defines the direction. Selecting 1003 = 3 (REQUEST) is the same as 1003 = 1 (FORWARD).</li> </ul> 2 = DI1,2 – Two-wire Start/Stop, Direction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start/Stop is through digital input DI1 (DI1 activated = Start; DI1 de-activated = Stop).</li> <li>• Direction control [requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST)] is through digital input DI2 (DI2 activated = Reverse; de-activated = Forward).</li> </ul> 3 = DI1P,2P – Three-wire Start/Stop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start/Stop commands are through momentary push-buttons (the P stands for “pulse”).</li> <li>• Start is through a normally open push-button connected to digital input DI1. In order to start the drive, the digital input DI2 must be activated prior to the pulse in DI1.</li> <li>• Connect multiple Start push-buttons in parallel.</li> <li>• Stop is through a normally closed push-button connected to digital input DI2.</li> <li>• Connect multiple Stop push-buttons in series.</li> <li>• Parameter 1003 defines the direction. Selecting 1003 = 3 (REQUEST) is the same as 1003 = 1 (FORWARD).</li> </ul> 4 = DI1P,2P,3 – Three-wire Start/Stop, Direction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start/Stop commands are through momentary push-buttons, as described for DI1P,2P.</li> <li>• Direction control [requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST)] is through digital input DI3 (DI3 activated = Reverse; de-activated = Forward).</li> </ul> 5 = DI1P,2P,3P – Start Forward, Start Reverse and Stop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start and Direction commands are given simultaneously with two separate momentary push-buttons (the P stands for “pulse”).</li> <li>• Start Forward command is through a normally open push-button connected to digital input DI1. In order to start the drive, the digital input DI3 must be activated prior to the pulse in DI1.</li> <li>• Start Reverse command is through a normally open push-button connected to digital input DI2. In order to start the drive, the digital input DI3 must be activated during the pulse in DI2.</li> <li>• Connect multiple Start push-buttons in parallel.</li> <li>• Stop is through a normally closed push-button connected to digital input DI3.</li> <li>• Connect multiple Stop push-buttons in series.</li> <li>• Requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST).</li> </ul> 6 = DI6 – Two-wire Start/Stop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start/Stop is through digital input DI6 (DI6 activated = Start; DI6 de-activated = Stop).</li> <li>• Parameter 1003 defines the direction. Selecting 1003 = 3 (REQUEST) is the same as 1003 = 1 (FORWARD).</li> </ul> 7 = DI6,5 – Two-wire Start/Stop/Direction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start/Stop is through digital input DI6 (DI6 activated = Start; DI6 de-activated = Stop).</li> <li>• Direction control [requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST)] is through digital input DI5 (DI5 activated = Reverse; de-activated = Forward).</li> </ul> 8 = KEYPAD – Control Panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start/Stop and Direction commands are through the control panel when EXT1 is active.</li> <li>• Direction control requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST).</li> </ul> 9 = DI1F,2R – Start/Stop/Direction commands through DI1 and DI2 combinations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start forward = DI1 activated and DI2 de-activated.</li> <li>• Start reverse = DI1 de-activated and DI2 activated.</li> <li>• Stop = both DI1 and DI2 activated, or both de-activated.</li> <li>• Requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST).</li> </ul> 10 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the start/stop and direction commands. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bits 0,1, 2 of Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) activates the start/stop and direction commands.</li> <li>• See Fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions.</li> </ul>

Code	Description
	11 = TIMED FUNC 1. – Assigns Start/Stop control to Timed Function 1 (Timed Function activated = START; Timed Function de-activated = STOP). See <a href="#">Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS</a> . 12...14 = TIMED FUNC 2...4 – Assigns Start/Stop control to Timed Function 2...4. See TIMED FUNC 1 above.
1002	<b>EXT2 COMMANDS</b> Defines external control location 2 (EXT2) – the configuration of start, stop and direction commands. • See parameter 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS above.
1003	<b>DIRECTION</b> Defines the control of motor rotation direction. 1 = FORWARD – Rotation is fixed in the forward direction. 2 = REVERSE – Rotation is fixed in the reverse direction. 3 = REQUEST – Rotation direction can be changed on command.
1004	<b>JOGGING SEL</b> Defines the signal that activates the jogging function. Jogging uses Constant Speed 7 (parameter 1208) for speed reference and ramp pair 2 (parameters 2205 and 2206) for accelerating and decelerating. When the jogging activation signal is lost, the drive uses ramp stop to decelerate to zero speed, even if coast stop is used in normal operation (parameter 2102). The jogging status can be parameterized to relay outputs (parameter 1401). The jogging status is also seen in DCU Profile status bit 21. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the jogging function. 1 = DI1 – Activates/de-activates jogging based on the state of DI1 (DI1 activated = jogging active; DI1 de-activated = jogging inactive). 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Activates jogging based on the state of the selected digital input. See DI1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Activates jogging based on the state of DI1 (DI1 activated = jogging inactive; DI1 de-activated = jogging active). -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Activates jogging based on the state of the selected digital input. See DI1(INV) above.

## Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT

This group defines:

- how the drive selects between command sources
- characteristics and sources for REF1 and REF2.

Code	Description
1101	<b>KEYPAD REF SEL</b> Selects the reference controlled in local control mode. 1 = REF1(Hz/rpm) – Reference type depends on parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Speed reference (rpm) if 9904 = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ).</li> <li>• Frequency reference (Hz) if 9904 = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).</li> </ul> 2 = REF2(%)
1102	<b>EXT1/EXT2 SEL</b> Defines the source for selecting between the two external control locations EXT1 or EXT2. Thus, defines the source for Start/Stop/Direction commands and reference signals. 0 = EXT1 – Selects external control location 1 (EXT1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See parameter 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS for EXT1's Start/Stop/Dir definitions.</li> <li>• See parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT for EXT1's reference definitions.</li> </ul> 1 = DI1 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of DI1 (DI1 activated = EXT2; DI1 de-activated = EXT1). 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the selected digital input. See DI1 above. 7 = EXT2 – Selects external control location 2 (EXT2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See parameter 1002 EXT2 COMMANDS for EXT2's Start/Stop/Dir definitions.</li> <li>• See parameter 1106 REF2 SELECT for EXT2's reference definitions.</li> </ul> 8 = COMM – Assigns control of the drive via external control location EXT1 or EXT2 based on the fieldbus control word. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit 5 of the Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) defines the active external control location (EXT1 or EXT2).</li> <li>• See Fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions.</li> </ul> 9 = TIMED FUNC 1 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the Timed Function (Timed Function activated = EXT2; Timed Function de-activated = EXT1). See <a href="#">Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS</a> . 10...12 = TIMED FUNC 2...4 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the Timed Function. See TIMED FUNC 1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of DI1 (DI1 activated = EXT1; DI1 de-activated = EXT2). -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the selected digital input. See DI1(INV) above.
1103	<b>REF1 SELECT</b> Selects the signal source for external reference REF1. 0 = KEYPAD – Defines the control panel as the reference source. 1 = AI1 – Defines analog input 1 (AI1) as the reference source. 2 = AI2 – Defines analog input 2 (AI2) as the reference source. 3 = AI1/JOYST – Defines analog input 1 (AI1), configured for joystick operation, as the reference source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The minimum input signal runs the drive at the maximum reference in the reverse direction. Define the minimum using parameter 1104.</li> <li>• The maximum input signal runs the drive at maximum reference in the forward direction. Define the maximum using parameter 1105.</li> <li>• Requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST).</li> </ul> <p><b>WARNING!</b> Because the low end of the reference range commands full reverse operation, do not use 0 V as the lower end of the reference range. Doing so means that if the control signal is lost (which is a 0 V input) the result is full reverse operation. Instead, use the following set-up so that loss of the analog input triggers a fault, stopping the drive:<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set parameter 1301 MINIMUM AI1 (1304 MINIMUM AI2) at 20% (2 V or 4 mA).</li> <li>• Set parameter 3021 AI1 FAULT LIMIT to a value 5% or higher.</li> <li>• Set parameter 3001 AI&lt;MIN FUNCTION to 1 (FAULT).</li> </ul>4 = AI2/JOYST – Defines analog input 2 (AI2), configured for joystick operation, as the reference source.<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (AI1/JOYST) description.</li> </ul></p> 

Code	Description										
5 = DI3U,4D(R)	Defines digital inputs as the speed reference source (motor potentiometer control). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Digital input DI3 increases the speed (the U stands for "up").</li> <li>Digital input DI4 decreases the speed (the D stands for "down").</li> <li>A Stop command resets the reference to zero (the R stands for "reset").</li> <li>Parameter 2205 ACCELER TIME 2 controls the reference signal's rate of change.</li> </ul>										
6 = DI3U,4D	Same as above (DI3U,4D(R)), except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Stop command does not reset the reference to zero. The reference is stored.</li> <li>When the drive restarts, the motor ramps up (at the selected acceleration rate) to the stored reference.</li> </ul>										
7 = DI5U,6D	Same as above (DI3U,4D), except that DI5 and DI6 are the digital inputs used.										
8 = COMM	Defines the fieldbus as the reference source.										
9 = COMM+AI1	Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below.										
10 = COMM*AI1	Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below.										
11 = DI3U,4D(RNC)	Same as DI3U,4D(R) above, except that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1, LOC to REM) does not copy the reference.</li> </ul>										
12 = DI3U,4D(NC)	Same as DI3U,4D above, except that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1, LOC to REM) does not copy the reference.</li> </ul>										
13 = DI5U,6D(NC)	Same as DI5U,6D above, except that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1, LOC to REM) does not copy the reference.</li> </ul>										
14 = AI1+AI2	Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below.										
15 = AI1*AI2	Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below.										
16 = AI1-AI2	Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below.										
17 = AI1/AI2	Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below.										
20 = KEYPAD(RNC)	Defines the control panel as the reference source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Stop command resets the reference to zero (the R stands for reset.).</li> <li>Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1) does not copy the reference.</li> </ul>										
21 = KEYPAD(NC)	Defines the control panel as the reference source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Stop command does not reset the reference to zero. The reference is stored.</li> <li>Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1) does not copy the reference.</li> </ul>										
<b>Analog input reference correction</b>											
Parameter values 9, 10 and 14...17 use the formula in the following table.											
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value setting</th> <th>Calculation of the AI reference</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C + B</td> <td>C value + (B value - 50% of reference value)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C * B</td> <td>C value · (B value / 50% of reference value)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C - B</td> <td>(C value + 50% of reference value) - B value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C / B</td> <td>(C value · 50% of reference value) / B value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Value setting	Calculation of the AI reference	C + B	C value + (B value - 50% of reference value)	C * B	C value · (B value / 50% of reference value)	C - B	(C value + 50% of reference value) - B value	C / B	(C value · 50% of reference value) / B value
Value setting	Calculation of the AI reference										
C + B	C value + (B value - 50% of reference value)										
C * B	C value · (B value / 50% of reference value)										
C - B	(C value + 50% of reference value) - B value										
C / B	(C value · 50% of reference value) / B value										
Where:											
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C = Main reference value ( = COMM for values 9, 10 and = AI1 for values 14...17).</li> <li>B = Correcting reference ( = AI1 for values 9, 10 and = AI2 for values 14...17).</li> </ul>											
<b>Example:</b>											
The figure shows the reference source curves for value settings 9, 10 and 14...17, where:											
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C = 25%.</li> <li>P 4012 SETPOINT MIN = 0.</li> <li>P 4013 SETPOINT MAX = 0.</li> <li>B varies along the horizontal axis.</li> </ul>											

Code	Description	
1104	<b>REF1 MIN</b> Sets the minimum for external reference 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The minimum analog input signal (as a percent of the full signal in volts or amperes) corresponds to REF1 MIN in Hz/rpm.</li> <li>Parameter 1301 MINIMUM AI1 or 1304 MINIMUM AI2 sets the minimum analog input signal.</li> <li>These parameters (reference and analog min. and max. settings) provide scale and offset adjustment for the reference.</li> </ul>	
1105	<b>REF1 MAX</b> Sets the maximum for external reference 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The maximum analog input signal (as a percent of full the signal in volts or amperes) corresponds to REF1 MAX in Hz/rpm.</li> <li>Parameter 1302 MAXIMUM AI1 or 1305 MAXIMUM AI2 sets the maximum analog input signal.</li> </ul>	
1106	<b>REF2 SELECT</b> Selects the signal source for external reference REF2. 0...17 – Same as for parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT. 19 = PID1OUT – The reference is taken from the PID1 output. See <a href="#">Group 40: PROCESS PID SET 1</a> and <a href="#">Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2</a> . 20...21 – Same as for parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT.	
1107	<b>REF2 MIN</b> Sets the minimum for external reference 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The minimum analog input signal (in volts or amperes) corresponds to REF2 MIN in %.</li> <li>Parameter 1301 MINIMUM AI1 or 1304 MINIMUM AI2 sets the minimum analog input signal.</li> <li>This parameter sets the minimum frequency reference.</li> <li>The value is a percentage of the:<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>maximum frequency or speed</li> <li>maximum process reference</li> <li>nominal torque.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
1108	<b>REF2 MAX</b> Sets the maximum for external reference 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The maximum analog input signal (in volts or amperes) corresponds to REF2 MAX in %.</li> <li>Parameter 1302 MAXIMUM AI1 or 1305 MAXIMUM AI2 sets the maximum analog input signal.</li> <li>This parameter sets the maximum frequency reference.</li> <li>The value is a percentage of the:<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>maximum frequency or speed</li> <li>maximum process reference</li> <li>nominal torque.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

## Group 12: CONSTANT SPEEDS

This group defines a set of constant speeds. In general:

- You can program up to 7 constant speeds, ranging from 0...500 Hz or 0...30000 rpm.
- Values must be positive (No negative speed values for constant speeds).
- Constant speed selections are ignored if:
  - the torque control is active, or
  - the process PID reference is followed, or
  - the drive is in local control mode, or
  - PFC (Pump-Fan Control) is active.

---

**Note:** Parameter 1208 CONST SPEED 7 acts also as a so-called fault speed which may be activated if the control signal is lost. For example, see parameters 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION, 3002 PANEL COMM ERR and 3018 COMM FAULT FUNC.

---

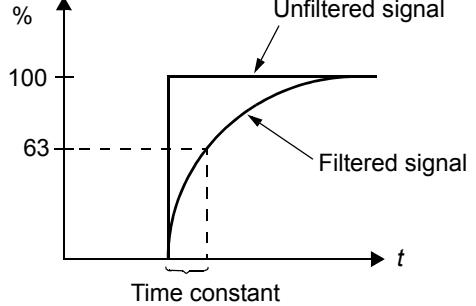
Code	Description																																																			
1201	<p><b>CONST SPEED SEL</b></p> <p>Defines the digital inputs used to select Constant Speeds. See general comments in introduction.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Disables the constant speed function.</p> <p>1 = DI1 – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input DI1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digital input activated = Constant Speed 1 activated.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input DI2...DI6. See above.</p> <p>7 = DI1,2 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI1 and DI2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uses two digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DI1</th> <th>DI2</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>No constant speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be set up as a so-called fault speed, which is activated if the control signal is lost. Refer to parameter 3001 AI&lt;MIN function and parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERR.</li> </ul> <p>8 = DI2,3 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI2 and DI3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2) for code.</li> </ul> <p>9 = DI3,4 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI3 and DI4.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2) for code.</li> </ul> <p>10 = DI4,5 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI4 and DI5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2) for code.</li> </ul> <p>11 = DI5,6 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI5 and DI6.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2) for code.</li> </ul> <p>12 = DI1,2,3 – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1...7) using DI1, DI2 and DI3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uses three digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DI1</th> <th>DI2</th> <th>DI3</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>No constant speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 4 (1205)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 5 (1206)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 6 (1207)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 7 (1208)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	DI1	DI2	Function	0	0	No constant speed	1	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)	0	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)	1	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)	DI1	DI2	DI3	Function	0	0	0	No constant speed	1	0	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)	0	1	0	Constant speed 2 (1203)	1	1	0	Constant speed 3 (1204)	0	0	1	Constant speed 4 (1205)	1	0	1	Constant speed 5 (1206)	0	1	1	Constant speed 6 (1207)	1	1	1	Constant speed 7 (1208)
DI1	DI2	Function																																																		
0	0	No constant speed																																																		
1	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)																																																		
0	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)																																																		
1	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)																																																		
DI1	DI2	DI3	Function																																																	
0	0	0	No constant speed																																																	
1	0	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)																																																	
0	1	0	Constant speed 2 (1203)																																																	
1	1	0	Constant speed 3 (1204)																																																	
0	0	1	Constant speed 4 (1205)																																																	
1	0	1	Constant speed 5 (1206)																																																	
0	1	1	Constant speed 6 (1207)																																																	
1	1	1	Constant speed 7 (1208)																																																	

Code	Description																																																			
	<p>13 = DI3,4,5 – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1...7) using DI3, DI4 and DI5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2,3) for code.</li> </ul> <p>14 = DI4,5,6 – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1...7) using DI4, DI5 and DI6.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2,3) for code.</li> </ul> <p>15...18 = TIMED FUNC 1...4 – Selects Constant Speed 1, Constant Speed 2 or the external reference, depending on the state of the Timed Function (1...4) and constant speed mode. See parameter 1209 TIMED MODE SEL and <a href="#">Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS</a>.</p> <p>19 = TIMED FUNC1&amp;2 – Selects a constant speed or the external reference, depending on the state of Timed Functions 1 &amp; 2 and constant speed mode. See parameter 1209 TIMED MODE SEL and <a href="#">Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS</a>.</p> <p>-1 = DI1(INV) – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input DI1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inverse operation: Digital input de-activated = Constant Speed 1 activated.</li> </ul> <p>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input. See above.</p> <p>-7 = DI1,2(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI1 and DI2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inverse operation uses two digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DI1</th> <th>DI2</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>No constant speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>-8 = DI2,3(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI2 and DI3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.</li> </ul> <p>-9 = DI3,4(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI3 and DI4.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.</li> </ul> <p>-10 = DI4,5(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI4 and DI5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.</li> </ul> <p>-11 = DI5,6(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1...3) using DI5 and DI6.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.</li> </ul> <p>-12 = DI1,2,3(INV) – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1...7) using DI1, DI2 and DI3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inverse operation uses three digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DI1</th> <th>DI2</th> <th>DI3</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>No constant speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 4 (1205)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 5 (1206)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 6 (1207)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Constant speed 7 (1208)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>-13 = DI3,4,5(INV) – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1...7) using DI3, DI4 and DI5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2,3(INV)) for code.</li> </ul> <p>-14 = DI4,5,6(INV) – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1...7) using DI4, DI5 and DI6.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See above (DI1,2,3(INV)) for code.</li> </ul>	DI1	DI2	Function	1	1	No constant speed	0	1	Constant speed 1 (1202)	1	0	Constant speed 2 (1203)	0	0	Constant speed 3 (1204)	DI1	DI2	DI3	Function	1	1	1	No constant speed	0	1	1	Constant speed 1 (1202)	1	0	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)	0	0	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)	1	1	0	Constant speed 4 (1205)	0	1	0	Constant speed 5 (1206)	1	0	0	Constant speed 6 (1207)	0	0	0	Constant speed 7 (1208)
DI1	DI2	Function																																																		
1	1	No constant speed																																																		
0	1	Constant speed 1 (1202)																																																		
1	0	Constant speed 2 (1203)																																																		
0	0	Constant speed 3 (1204)																																																		
DI1	DI2	DI3	Function																																																	
1	1	1	No constant speed																																																	
0	1	1	Constant speed 1 (1202)																																																	
1	0	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)																																																	
0	0	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)																																																	
1	1	0	Constant speed 4 (1205)																																																	
0	1	0	Constant speed 5 (1206)																																																	
1	0	0	Constant speed 6 (1207)																																																	
0	0	0	Constant speed 7 (1208)																																																	
1202	<p><b>CONST SPEED 1</b></p> <p>Sets value for Constant Speed 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The range and units depend on parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE.</li> <li>• Range: 0...30000 rpm when 9904 = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ).</li> <li>• Range: 0...500 Hz when 9904 = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).</li> </ul>																																																			
1203	<p><b>CONST SPEED 2...CONST SPEED 7</b></p> <p>Each sets a value for a Constant Speed. See CONST SPEED 1 above.</p>																																																			
1208	Constant Speed 7 is used also as jogging speed. See parameter 1004 JOGGING SEL.																																																			

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>																																										
1209	<p><b>TIMED MODE SEL</b></p> <p>Defines timed function activated constant speed mode. Timed function can be used to change between the external reference and constant speeds when parameter 1201 CONST SPEED SEL = 15...18 (TIMED FUNC 1...4) or 19 (TIMED FUN1&amp;2).</p> <p>1 = EXT/cs1/2/3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If parameter 1201 = 15...18 (TIMED FUNC 1...4), selects an external speed when this timed function (1...4) is not active and selects Constant speed 1 when it is active.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><b>TIMED FUNCTION 1...4</b></th><th><b>Function</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>External reference</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If parameter 1201 = 19 (TIMED FUN1&amp;2), selects an external speed when neither timed function is active, selects Constant speed 1 when only Timed function 1 is active, selects Constant speed 2 when only Timed function 2 is active and selects Constant speed 3 when both Timed functions 1 and 2 are active.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><b>TIMED FUNCTION 1</b></th><th><b>TIMED FUNCTION 2</b></th><th><b>Function</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>External reference</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2 = cs1/2/3/4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If parameter 1201 = 15...18 (TIMED FUNC 1...4), selects Constant speed 1 when this timed function (1...4) is not active and selects Constant speed 2 when it is active.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><b>TIMED FUNCTION 1...4</b></th><th><b>Function</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If parameter 1201 = 19 (TIMED FUN1&amp;2), selects Constant speed 1 when neither timed function is active, selects Constant speed 2 when only Timed function 1 is active, selects Constant speed 3 when only Timed function 2 is active and selects Constant speed 4 when both Timed functions 1 and 2 are active.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><b>TIMED FUNCTION 1</b></th><th><b>TIMED FUNCTION 2</b></th><th><b>Function</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 4 (1205)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>TIMED FUNCTION 1...4</b>	<b>Function</b>	0	External reference	1	Constant speed 1 (1202)	<b>TIMED FUNCTION 1</b>	<b>TIMED FUNCTION 2</b>	<b>Function</b>	0	0	External reference	1	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)	0	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)	1	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)	<b>TIMED FUNCTION 1...4</b>	<b>Function</b>	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)	<b>TIMED FUNCTION 1</b>	<b>TIMED FUNCTION 2</b>	<b>Function</b>	0	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)	1	0	Constant speed 2 (1203)	0	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)	1	1	Constant speed 4 (1205)
<b>TIMED FUNCTION 1...4</b>	<b>Function</b>																																										
0	External reference																																										
1	Constant speed 1 (1202)																																										
<b>TIMED FUNCTION 1</b>	<b>TIMED FUNCTION 2</b>	<b>Function</b>																																									
0	0	External reference																																									
1	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)																																									
0	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)																																									
1	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)																																									
<b>TIMED FUNCTION 1...4</b>	<b>Function</b>																																										
0	Constant speed 1 (1202)																																										
1	Constant speed 2 (1203)																																										
<b>TIMED FUNCTION 1</b>	<b>TIMED FUNCTION 2</b>	<b>Function</b>																																									
0	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)																																									
1	0	Constant speed 2 (1203)																																									
0	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)																																									
1	1	Constant speed 4 (1205)																																									

## Group 13: ANALOG INPUTS

This group defines the limits and the filtering for analog inputs.

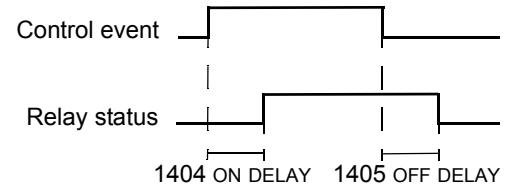
Code	Description
1301	<b>MINIMUM AI1</b> Defines the minimum value of the analog input. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Define value as a percent of the full analog signal range. See example below.</li> <li>The minimum analog input signal corresponds to 1104 REF1 MIN or 1107 REF2 MIN.</li> <li>MINIMUM AI cannot be greater than MAXIMUM AI.</li> <li>These parameters (reference and analog min. and max. settings) provide scale and offset adjustment for the reference.</li> <li>See the figure at parameter 1104.  <b>Example:</b> To set the minimum analog input value to 4 mA:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Configure the analog input for 0...20 mA current signal.</li> <li>Calculate the minimum (4 mA) as a percent of full range (<math>20 \text{ mA} = 4 \text{ mA} / 20 \text{ mA} \cdot 100\% = 20\%</math>)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
1302	<b>MAXIMUM AI1</b> Defines the maximum value of the analog input. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Define value as a percent of the full analog signal range.</li> <li>The maximum analog input signal corresponds to 1105 REF1 MAX or 1108 REF2 MAX.</li> <li>See the figure at parameter 1104.</li> </ul>
1303	<b>FILTER AI1</b> Defines the filter time constant for analog input 1 (AI1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The filtered signal reaches 63% of a step change within the time specified.</li> </ul> 
1304	<b>MINIMUM AI2</b> Defines the minimum value of the analog input. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See MINIMUM AI1 above.</li> </ul>
1305	<b>MAXIMUM AI2</b> Defines the maximum value of the analog input. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See MAXIMUM AI1 above.</li> </ul>
1306	<b>FILTER AI2</b> Defines the filter time constant for analog input 2 (AI2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See FILTER AI1 above.</li> </ul>

## Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS

This group defines the condition that activates each of the relay outputs. Relay outputs 4...6 are only available if OREL-01 Relay Output Extension Module is installed.

Code	Description
1401	<b>RELAY OUTPUT 1</b> Defines the event or condition that activates relay 1 – what relay output 1 means. 0 = NOT SEL – Relay is not used and is de-energized. 1 = READY – Energize relay when drive is ready to function. Requires: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Run enable signal present.</li> <li>• No faults exist.</li> <li>• Supply voltage is within range.</li> <li>• Emergency Stop command is not on.</li> </ul> 2 = RUN – Energize relay when the drive is running. 3 = FAULT(-1) – Energize relay when power is applied. De-energizes when a fault occurs. 4 = FAULT – Energize relay when a fault is active. 5 = ALARM – Energize relay when an alarm is active. 6 = REVERSED – Energize relay when motor rotates in reverse direction. 7 = STARTED – Energize relay when drive receives a start command (even if Run Enable signal is not present). De-energized relay when drive receives a stop command or a fault occurs. 8 = SUPRV1 OVER – Energize relay when first supervised parameter (3201) exceeds the limit (3203). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <a href="#">Group 32: SUPERVISION</a> starting on page <a href="#">149</a>.</li> </ul> 9 = SUPRV1 UNDER – Energize relay when first supervised parameter (3201) drops below the limit (3202). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <a href="#">Group 32: SUPERVISION</a> starting on page <a href="#">149</a>.</li> </ul> 10 = SUPRV2 OVER – Energize relay when second supervised parameter (3204) exceeds the limit (3206). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <a href="#">Group 32: SUPERVISION</a> starting on page <a href="#">149</a>.</li> </ul> 11 = SUPRV2 UNDER – Energize relay when second supervised parameter (3204) drops below the limit (3205). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <a href="#">Group 32: SUPERVISION</a> starting on page <a href="#">149</a>.</li> </ul> 12 = SUPRV3 OVER – Energize relay when third supervised parameter (3207) exceeds the limit (3209). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <a href="#">Group 32: SUPERVISION</a> starting on page <a href="#">149</a>.</li> </ul> 13 = SUPRV3 UNDER – Energize relay when third supervised parameter (3207) drops below the limit (3208). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <a href="#">Group 32: SUPERVISION</a> starting on page <a href="#">149</a>.</li> </ul> 14 = AT SET POINT – Energize relay when the output frequency is equal to the reference frequency. 15 = FAULT(RST) – Energize relay when the drive is in a fault condition and will reset after the programmed auto-reset delay. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See parameter 3103 DELAY TIME.</li> </ul> 16 = FLT/ALARM – Energize relay when fault or alarm occurs. 17 = EXT CTRL – Energize relay when external control is selected. 18 = REF 2 SEL – Energize relay when EXT2 is selected. 19 = CONST FREQ – Energize relay when a constant speed is selected. 20 = REF LOSS – Energize relay when reference or active control place is lost. 21 = OVERCURRENT – Energize relay when an overcurrent alarm or fault occurs. 22 = OVERVOLTAGE – Energize relay when an overvoltage alarm or fault occurs. 23 = DRIVE TEMP – Energize relay when a drive or control board overtemperature alarm or fault occurs. 24 = UNDERRVOLTAGE – Energize relay when an undervoltage alarm or fault occurs. 25 = AI1 LOSS – Energize relay when AI1 signal is lost. 26 = AI2 LOSS – Energize relay when AI2 signal is lost. 27 = MOTOR TEMP – Energize relay when a motor overtemperature alarm or fault occurs. 28 = STALL – Energize relay when a stall alarm or fault exists. 30 = PID SLEEP – Energize relay when the PID sleep function is active. 31 = PFC – Use relay to start/stop motor in PFC control (See <a href="#">Group 81: PFC CONTROL</a> ). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use this option only when PFC control is used.</li> <li>• Selection activated / deactivated when drive is not running.</li> </ul> 32 = AUTOCHANGE – Energize relay when PFC autochange operation is performed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use this option only when PFC control is used.</li> </ul> 33 = FLUX READY – Energize relay when the motor is magnetized and able to supply nominal torque (motor has reached nominal magnetizing). 34 = USER MACRO 2 – Energize relay when User Parameter Set 2 is active.

Code	Description																																																																																																																																
	<p>35 = COMM – Energize relay based on input from fieldbus communication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fieldbus writes binary code in parameter 0134 that can energize relay 1...relay 6 according to the following:</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Par. 0134</th><th>Binary</th><th>RO6</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO1</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>000000</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>000001</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>000010</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>000011</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>000100</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>5...62</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr> <tr><td>63</td><td>111111</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = De-energize relay, 1 = Energize relay.</li> </ul> <p>36 = COMM(-1) – Energize relay based on input from fieldbus communication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fieldbus writes binary code in parameter 0134 that can energize relay 1...relay 6 according to the following:</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Par. 0134</th><th>Binary</th><th>RO6</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO1</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>000000</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>000001</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>000010</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>000011</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>000100</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>5...62</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr> <tr><td>63</td><td>111111</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = De-energize relay, 1 = Energize relay.</li> </ul> <p>37 = TIMED FUNC 1 – Energize relay when Timed Function 1 is active. See <a href="#">Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS</a>.</p> <p>38...40 = TIMED FUNC 2...4 – Energize relay when Timed Function 2...4 is active. See TIMED FUNC 1 above.</p> <p>41 = MNT TRIG FAN – Energize relay when cooling fan counter is triggered. See <a href="#">Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG</a>.</p> <p>42 = MNT TRIG REV – Energize relay when revolutions counter is triggered. See <a href="#">Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG</a>.</p> <p>43 = MNT TRIG RUN – Energize relay when run time counter is triggered. See <a href="#">Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG</a>.</p> <p>44 = MNT TRIG MWH – Energize relay when MWh counter is triggered. See <a href="#">Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG</a>.</p> <p>46 = START DELAY – Energize relay when a start delay is active.</p> <p>47 = USER LOAD C – Energize relay when a user load curve fault or alarm occurs.</p> <p>52 = JOG ACTIVE – Energize relay when the jogging function is active.</p>	Par. 0134	Binary	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1	0	000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	000001	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	000010	0	0	0	0	1	0	3	000011	0	0	0	0	1	1	4	000100	0	0	0	1	0	0	5...62	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	63	111111	1	1	1	1	1	1	Par. 0134	Binary	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1	0	000000	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	000001	1	1	1	1	1	0	2	000010	1	1	1	1	0	1	3	000011	1	1	1	1	0	0	4	000100	1	1	1	0	1	1	5...62	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	63	111111	0	0	0	0	0	0
Par. 0134	Binary	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1																																																																																																																										
0	000000	0	0	0	0	0	0																																																																																																																										
1	000001	0	0	0	0	0	1																																																																																																																										
2	000010	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																										
3	000011	0	0	0	0	1	1																																																																																																																										
4	000100	0	0	0	1	0	0																																																																																																																										
5...62	...	...	...	...	...	...	...																																																																																																																										
63	111111	1	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																										
Par. 0134	Binary	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1																																																																																																																										
0	000000	1	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																										
1	000001	1	1	1	1	1	0																																																																																																																										
2	000010	1	1	1	1	0	1																																																																																																																										
3	000011	1	1	1	1	0	0																																																																																																																										
4	000100	1	1	1	0	1	1																																																																																																																										
5...62	...	...	...	...	...	...	...																																																																																																																										
63	111111	0	0	0	0	0	0																																																																																																																										
1402	<b>RELAY OUTPUT 2</b> Defines the event or condition that activates relay 2 – what relay output 2 means. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>See 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1.</li></ul>																																																																																																																																
1403	<b>RELAY OUTPUT 3</b> Defines the event or condition that activates relay 3 – what relay output 3 means. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>See 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1.</li></ul>																																																																																																																																
1404	<b>RO 1 ON DELAY</b> Defines the switch-on delay for relay 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>On / off delays are ignored when relay output 1401 is set to PFC.</li></ul>																																																																																																																																
1405	<b>RO 1 OFF DELAY</b> Defines the switch-off delay for relay 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>On / off delays are ignored when relay output 1401 is set to PFC.</li></ul>																																																																																																																																
1406	<b>RO 2 ON DELAY</b> Defines the switch-on delay for relay 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>See RO 1 ON DELAY.</li></ul>																																																																																																																																
1407	<b>RO 2 OFF DELAY</b> Defines the switch-off delay for relay 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>See RO 1 OFF DELAY.</li></ul>																																																																																																																																
1408	<b>RO 3 ON DELAY</b> Defines the switch-on delay for relay 3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>See RO 1 ON DELAY.</li></ul>																																																																																																																																



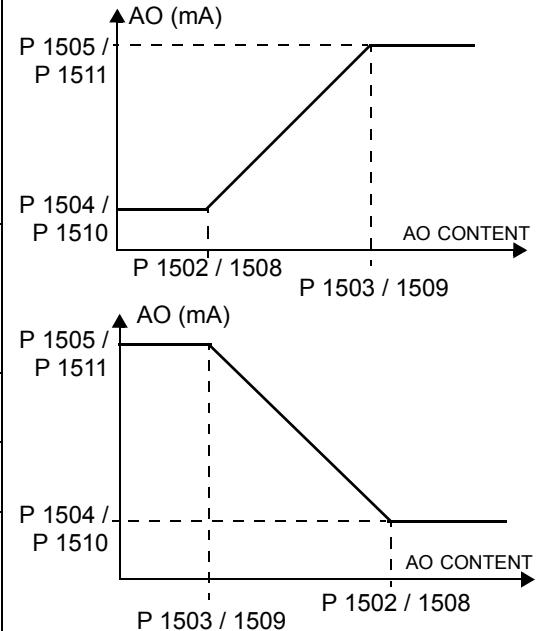
<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
1409	<b>RO 3 OFF DELAY</b> Switch-off delay for relay 3. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.
1410	<b>RELAY OUTPUT 4...6</b> ... Defines the event or condition that activates relay 4...6 – what relay output 4...6 means. Available if OREL-01 Relay Output Extension Module is installed.
1412	Output Extension Module is installed. • See 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1.
1413	<b>RO 4 ON DELAY</b> Defines the switch-on delay for relay 4. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1414	<b>RO 4 OFF DELAY</b> Defines the switch-off delay for relay 4. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.
1415	<b>RO 5 ON DELAY</b> Defines the switch-on delay for relay 5. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1416	<b>RO 5 OFF DELAY</b> Defines the switch-off delay for relay 5. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.
1417	<b>RO 6 ON DELAY</b> Defines the switch-on delay for relay 6. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1418	<b>RO 6 OFF DELAY</b> Defines the switch-off delay for relay 6. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.

## Group 15: ANALOG OUTPUTS

This group defines the drive's analog (current signal) outputs. The drive's analog outputs can be:

- any parameter in [Group 01: OPERATING DATA](#)
- limited to programmable minimum and maximum values of output current
- scaled (and/or inverted) by defining the minimum and maximum values of the source parameter (or content). Defining a maximum value (parameter 1503 or 1509) that is less than the content minimum value (parameter 1502 or 1508) results in an inverted output.
- filtered.

Code	Description
1501	<b>AO1 CONTENT SEL</b> Defines the content for analog output AO1. 99 = EXCITE PTC – Provides a current source for sensor type PTC. Output = 1.6 mA. See <a href="#">Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS</a> . 100 = EXCITE PT100 – Provides a current source for sensor type PT100. Output = 9.1 mA. See <a href="#">Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS</a> . 101...178 – Output corresponds to a parameter in <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> . • Parameter defined by value (value 102 = parameter 0102)
1502	<b>AO1 CONTENT MIN</b> Sets the minimum content value. • Content is the parameter selected by parameter 1501. • Minimum value refers to the minimum content value that will be converted to an analog output. • These parameters (content and current min. and max. settings) provide scale and offset adjustment for the output. See the figure.
1503	<b>AO1 CONTENT MAX</b> Sets the maximum content value • Content is the parameter selected by parameter 1501. • Maximum value refers to the maximum content value that will be converted to an analog output.
1504	<b>MINIMUM AO1</b> Sets the minimum output current.
1505	<b>MAXIMUM AO1</b> Sets the maximum output current.
1506	<b>FILTER AO1</b> Defines the filter time constant for AO1. • The filtered signal reaches 63% of a step change within the time specified. • See the figure in parameter 1303.
1507	<b>AO2 CONTENT SEL</b> Defines the content for analog output AO2. See AO1 CONTENT SEL above.
1508	<b>AO2 CONTENT MIN</b> Sets the minimum content value. See AO1 CONTENT MIN above.
1509	<b>AO2 CONTENT MAX</b> Sets the maximum content value. See AO1 CONTENT MAX above.
1510	<b>MINIMUM AO2</b> Sets the minimum output current. See MINIMUM AO1 above.



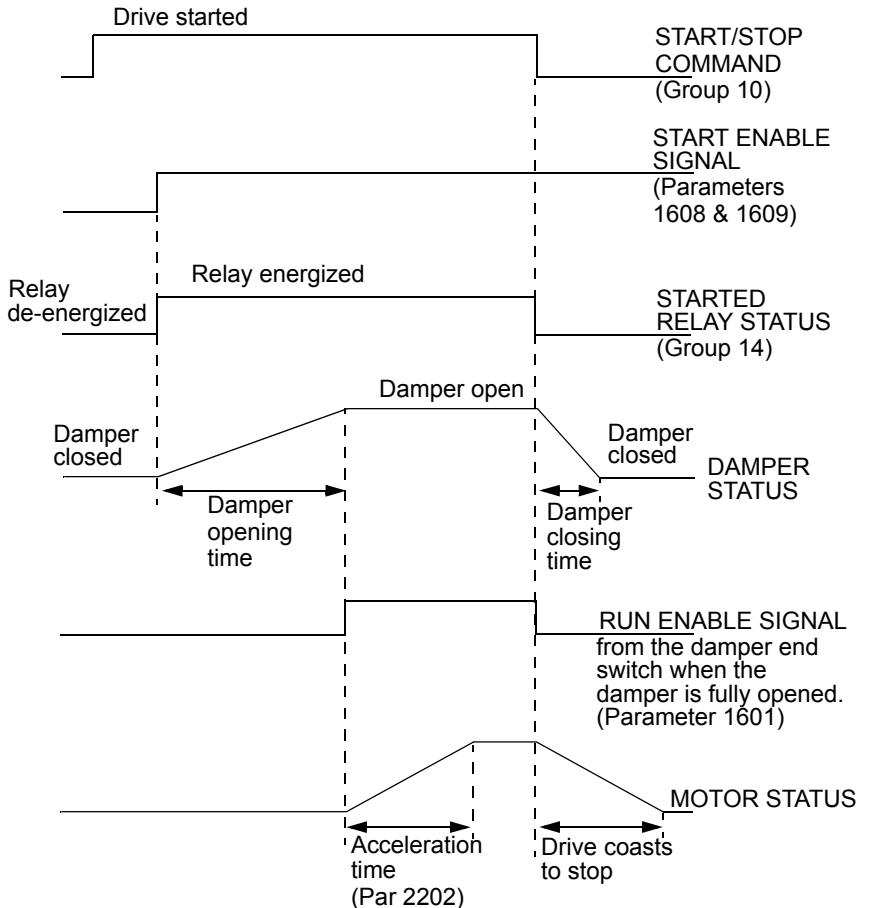
Code	Description
1511	<b>MAXIMUM AO2</b> Sets the maximum output current. See MAXIMUM AO1 above.
1512	<b>FILTER AO2</b> Defines the filter time constant for AO2. See FILTER AO1 above.

## Group 16: SYSTEM CONTROLS

This group defines a variety of system level locks, resets and enables.

Code	Description
1601	<b>RUN ENABLE</b> Selects the source of the run enable signal. 0 = NOT SEL – Allows the drive to start without an external run enable signal. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the run enable signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This digital input must be activated for run enable.</li> <li>If the voltage drops and de-activates this digital input, the drive will coast to stop and not start until the run enable signal resumes.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the run enable signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1 above.</li> </ul> 7 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the run enable signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit 6 of the Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) activates the run disable signal.</li> <li>See fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the run enable signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This digital input must be de-activated for run enable.</li> <li>If this digital input activates, the drive will coast to stop and not start until the run enable signal resumes.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the run enable signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul>
1602	<b>PARAMETER LOCK</b> Determines if the control panel can change parameter values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This lock does not limit parameter changes made by macros.</li> <li>This lock does not limit parameter changes written by fieldbus inputs.</li> <li>This parameter value can be changed only if the correct pass code is entered. See parameter 1603 PASS CODE.</li> </ul> 0 = LOCKED – You cannot use the control panel to change parameter values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The lock can be opened by entering the valid pass code to parameter 1603.</li> </ul> 1 = OPEN – You can use the control panel to change parameter values. 2 = NOT SAVED – You can use the control panel to change parameter values, but they are not stored in permanent memory. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set parameter 1607 PARAM SAVE to 1 (SAVE) to store changed parameter values to memory.</li> </ul>
1603	<b>PASS CODE</b> Entering the correct pass code allows you to change the parameter lock. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 1602 above.</li> <li>The code 358 allows you to change the value of the parameter 1602 once.</li> <li>This entry reverts back to 0 automatically.</li> </ul>
1604	<b>FAULT RESET SEL</b> Selects the source for the fault reset signal. The signal resets the drive after a fault trip if the cause of the fault no longer exists. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = KEYPAD – Defines the control panel as the only fault reset source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fault reset is always possible with control panel.</li> </ul> </li> <li>1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as a fault reset source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activating the digital input resets the drive.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as a fault reset source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1 above.</li> </ul> </li> <li>7 = START/STOP – Defines the Stop command as a fault reset source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do not use this option when fieldbus communication provides the start, stop and direction commands.</li> </ul> </li> <li>8 = COMM – Defines the fieldbus as a fault reset source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication.</li> <li>The bit 4 of the Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) resets the drive.</li> </ul> </li> <li>-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as a fault reset source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>De-activating the digital input resets the drive.</li> </ul> </li> <li>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as a fault reset source. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

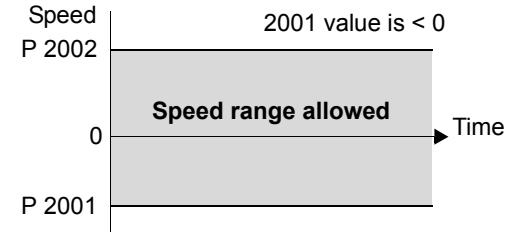
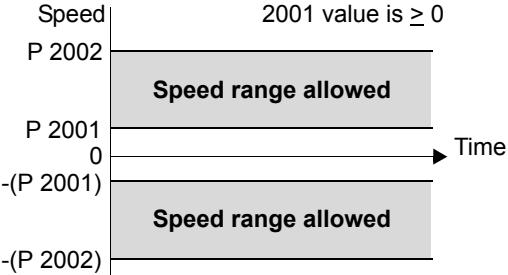
Code	Description
1605	<p><b>USER PAR SET CHG</b></p> <p>Defines control for changing the user parameter set.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See parameter 9902 APPLIC MACRO.</li> <li>• The drive must be stopped to change User Parameter Sets.</li> <li>• During a change, the drive will not start.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Always save the User Parameter Set after changing any parameter settings, or performing a motor identification.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whenever the power is cycled, or parameter 9902 APPLIC MACRO is changed, the drive loads the last settings saved. Any unsaved changes to a user parameter set are lost.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> The value of this parameter (1605) is not included in the User Parameter Sets, and it does not change if User Parameter Sets change.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You can use a relay output to supervise the selection of User Parameter Set 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See parameter 1401.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Defines the control panel (using parameter 9902) as the only control for changing User Parameter Sets.</p> <p>1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The drive loads User Parameter Set 1 on the falling edge of the digital input.</li> <li>• The drive loads User Parameter Set 2 on the rising edge of the digital input.</li> <li>• The User Parameter Set changes only when the drive is stopped.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1 above.</li> </ul> <p>-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The drive loads User Parameter Set 1 on the rising edge of the digital input.</li> <li>• The drive loads User Parameter Set 2 on the falling edge of the digital input.</li> <li>• The User Parameter Set changes only when the drive is stopped.</li> </ul> <p>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul>
1606	<p><b>LOCAL LOCK</b></p> <p>Defines control for the use of the LOC mode. The LOC mode allows drive control from the control panel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When LOCAL LOCK is active, the control panel cannot change to LOC mode.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Disables the lock. The control panel can select LOC and control the drive.</p> <p>1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for setting the local lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activating the digital input locks out local control.</li> <li>• De-activating the digital input enable the LOC selection.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for setting the local lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1 above.</li> </ul> <p>7 = ON – Sets the lock. The control panel cannot select LOC and cannot control the drive.</p> <p>8 = COMM – Defines bit 14 of the Command Word 1 as the control for setting the local lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication.</li> <li>• The Command Word is 0301.</li> </ul> <p>-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for setting the local lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• De-activating the digital input locks out local control.</li> <li>• Activating the digital input enable the LOC selection.</li> </ul> <p>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for setting the local lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul>
1607	<p><b>PARAM SAVE</b></p> <p>Saves all altered parameters to permanent memory.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parameters altered through a fieldbus are not automatically saved to permanent memory. To save, you must use this parameter.</li> <li>• If 1602 PARAMETER LOCK = 2 (NOT SAVED), parameters altered from the control panel are not saved. To save, you must use this parameter.</li> <li>• If 1602 PARAMETER LOCK = 1 (OPEN), parameters altered from the control panel are stored immediately to permanent memory.</li> </ul> <p>0 = DONE – Value changes automatically when all parameters are saved.</p> <p>1 = SAVE... – Saves altered parameters to permanent memory.</p>

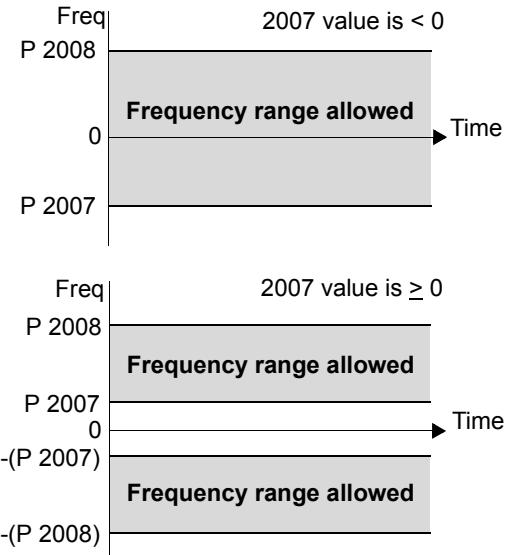
Code	Description
1608	<b>START ENABLE 1</b> Selects the source of the start enable 1 signal. <b>Note:</b> Start enable functionality differs from the run enable functionality. 0 = NOT SEL – Allows the drive to start without an external start enable signal. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the start enable 1 signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This digital input must be activated for start enable 1 signal.</li> <li>• If the voltage drops and de-activates this digital input, the drive will coast to stop and show alarm 2021 on the panel display. The drive will not start until start enable 1 signal resumes.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the start enable 1 signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1 above.</li> </ul> 7 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the start enable 1 signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit 2 of the Command word 2 (parameter 0302) activates the start disable 1 signal.</li> <li>• See fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the start enable 1 signal. -2...-6 = DI2 (INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the start enable 1 signal. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1 (INV) above.</li> </ul> 

Code	Description
1609	<p><b>START ENABLE 2</b></p> <p>Selects the source of the start enable 2 signal.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Start enable functionality differs from the run enable functionality.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Allows the drive to start without an external start enable signal.</p> <p>1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the start enable 2 signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This digital input must be activated for start enable 2 signal.</li> <li>• If the voltage drops and de-activates this digital input, the drive will coast to stop and show alarm 2022 on the panel display. The drive will not start until start enable 2 signal resumes.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the start enable 2 signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1 above.</li> </ul> <p>7 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the start enable 2 signal. Bit 3 of the Command word 2 (parameter 0302) activates the start disable 2 signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions.</li> </ul> <p>-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the start enable 2 signal.</p> <p>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the start enable 2 signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1 (INV) above.</li> </ul>
1610	<p><b>DISPLAY ALARMS</b></p> <p>Controls the visibility of the following alarms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2001, Overcurrent alarm</li> <li>• 2002, Overvoltage alarm</li> <li>• 2003, Undervoltage alarm</li> <li>• 2009, Device overtemperature alarm.</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see section <a href="#">Alarm listing</a> on page 261.</p> <p>0 = NO – The above alarms are suppressed.</p> <p>1 = YES – All of the above alarms are enabled.</p>
1611	<p><b>PARAMETER VIEW</b></p> <p>Selects the parameter view, i.e. which parameters are shown.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This parameter is visible only when it is activated by the optional FlashDrop device. FlashDrop is designed for fast copying of parameters to unpowered drives. It allows easy customization of the parameter list, e.g. selected parameters can be hidden. For more information, see <i>MFDT-01 FlashDrop User's Manual</i> (3AFE68591074 [English]).</p> <p>FlashDrop parameter values are activated by setting parameter 9902 to 31 (LOAD FD SET).</p> <p>0 = DEFAULT – Complete long and short parameter lists are shown.</p> <p>1 = FLASHDROP – FlashDrop parameter list is shown. Does not include short parameter list. Parameters that are hidden by the FlashDrop device are not visible.</p>

## Group 20: LIMITS

This group defines minimum and maximum limits to follow in driving the motor – speed, frequency, current, torque, etc.

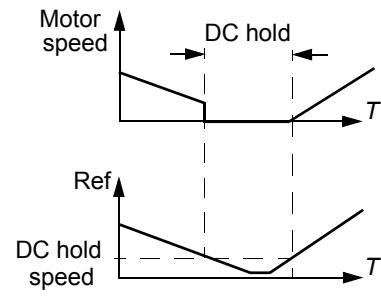
Code	Description	
2001	<b>MINIMUM SPEED</b> Defines the minimum speed (rpm) allowed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A positive (or zero) minimum speed value defines two ranges, one positive and one negative.</li> <li>• A negative minimum speed value defines one speed range.</li> <li>• See the figure.</li> </ul>	
2002	<b>MAXIMUM SPEED</b> Defines the maximum speed (rpm) allowed.	
2003	<b>MAX CURRENT</b> Defines the maximum output current (A) supplied by the drive to the motor.	
2005	<b>OVERVOLT CTRL</b> Sets the DC overvoltage controller on or off. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fast braking of a high inertia load causes the DC bus voltage to rise to the overvoltage control limit. To prevent the DC voltage from exceeding the trip limit, the overvoltage controller automatically decreases the braking torque by increasing output frequency.</li> </ul> 0 = DISABLE – Disables controller. 1 = ENABLE – Enables controller <b>Note:</b> If a braking chopper or a braking resistor is connected to the drive, this parameter value must be set to 0 (DISABLE) to ensure proper operation of the chopper.	
2006	<b>UNDERVOLT CTRL</b> Sets the DC undervoltage controller on or off. When on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the DC bus voltage drops due to loss of input power, the undervoltage controller decreases the motor speed in order to keep the DC bus voltage above the lower limit.</li> <li>• When the motor speed decreases, the inertia of the load causes regeneration back into the drive, keeping the DC bus charged and preventing an undervoltage trip.</li> <li>• The DC undervoltage controller increases power loss ride-through on systems with a high inertia, such as a centrifuge or a fan.</li> </ul> 0 = DISABLE – Disables controller. 1 = ENABLE(TIME) – Enables controller with 500 ms time limit for operation. 2 = ENABLE – Enables controller without maximum time limit for operation.	

Code	Description	
2007	<b>MINIMUM FREQ</b> Defines the minimum limit for the drive output frequency. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A positive or zero minimum frequency value defines two ranges, one positive and one negative.</li> <li>A negative minimum frequency value defines one speed range.</li> </ul> See the figure. <b>Note:</b> Keep MINIMUM FREQ ≤ MAXIMUM FREQ.	
2008	<b>MAXIMUM FREQ</b> Defines the maximum limit for the drive output frequency.	
2013	<b>MIN TORQUE SEL</b> Defines control of the selection between two minimum torque limits (2015 MIN TORQUE 1 and 2016 MIN TORQUE 2). 0 = MIN TORQUE 1 – Selects 2015 MIN TORQUE 1 as the minimum limit used. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 2 value.</li> <li>De-activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 1 value.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1 above.</li> </ul> 7 = COMM – Defines bit 15 of the Command Word 1 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication.</li> <li>The Command Word is parameter 0301.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 1 value.</li> <li>De-activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 2 value.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul>	
2014	<b>MAX TORQUE SEL</b> Defines control of the selection between two maximum torque limits (2017 MAX TORQUE 1 and 2018 MAX TORQUE 2). 0 = MAX TORQUE 1 – Selects 2017 MAX TORQUE 1 as the maximum limit used. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 2 value.</li> <li>De-activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 1 value.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1 above.</li> </ul> 7 = COMM – Defines bit 15 of the Command Word 1 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication.</li> <li>The Command Word is parameter 0301.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input di1 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 1 value.</li> <li>De-activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 2 value.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul>	
2015	<b>MIN TORQUE 1</b> Sets the first minimum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.	
2016	<b>MIN TORQUE 2</b> Sets the second minimum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.	

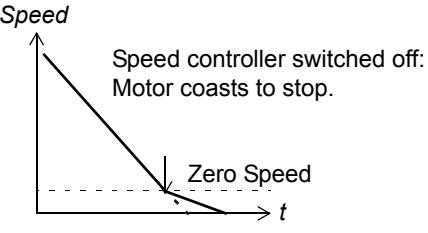
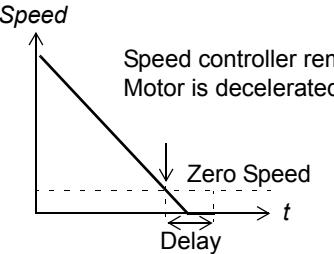
Code	Description
2017	<b>MAX TORQUE 1</b> Sets the first maximum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.
2018	<b>MAX TORQUE 2</b> Sets the second maximum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.

## Group 21: START/STOP

This group defines how the motor starts and stops. The ACS550 supports several start and stop modes.

Code	Description
2101	<p><b>START FUNCTION</b></p> <p>Selects the motor start method. The valid options depend on the value of parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE.</p> <p>1 = AUTO – Selects the automatic start mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vector control modes: Optimal start in most cases. The drive automatically selects the correct output frequency to start a rotating motor.</li> <li>• SCALAR:FREQ mode: Immediate start from zero frequency. Identical to selection 8 = RAMP.</li> </ul> <p>2 = DC MAGN – Selects the DC Magnetizing start mode.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The DC Magnetizing start mode cannot start a rotating motor.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The drive starts when the set pre-magnetizing time (parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME) has passed, even if motor magnetization is not complete.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vector control modes: Magnetizes the motor within the time determined by the parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME using DC current. The normal control is released exactly after the magnetizing time. This selection guarantees the highest possible break-away torque.</li> <li>• SCALAR:FREQ mode: Magnetizes the motor within the time determined by the parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME using DC current. The normal control is released exactly after the magnetizing time.</li> </ul> <p>3 = SCALAR FLYST – Selects the flying start mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vector control modes: Not applicable.</li> <li>• SCALAR:FREQ mode: The drive automatically selects the correct output frequency to start a rotating motor – useful if the motor is already rotating and if the drive will start smoothly at the current frequency.</li> <li>• Cannot be used in multimotor systems.</li> </ul> <p>4 = TORQ BOOST – Selects the automatic torque boost mode (SCALAR:FREQ mode only).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May be necessary in drives with high starting torque.</li> <li>• Torque boost is only applied at start, ending when output frequency exceeds 20 Hz or when output frequency is equal to reference.</li> <li>• In the beginning the motor magnetizes within the time determined by the parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME using DC current.</li> <li>• See parameter 2110 TORQ BOOST Curr.</li> </ul> <p>5 = FLY + BOOST – Selects both the flying start and the torque boost mode (SCALAR:FREQ mode only).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flying start routine is performed first and the motor is magnetized. If the speed is found to be zero, the torque boost is done.</li> </ul> <p>8 = RAMP – Immediate start from zero frequency.</p>
2102	<p><b>STOP FUNCTION</b></p> <p>Selects the motor stop method.</p> <p>1 = COAST – Selects cutting off the motor power as the stop method. The motor coasts to stop.</p> <p>2 = RAMP – Selects using a deceleration ramp.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deceleration ramp is defined by 2203 DECELER TIME 1 or 2206 DECELER TIME 2 (whichever is active).</li> </ul>
2103	<p><b>DC MAGN TIME</b></p> <p>Defines the pre-magnetizing time for the DC Magnetizing start mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use parameter 2101 to select the start mode.</li> <li>• After the start command, the drive pre-magnetizes the motor for the time defined here and then starts the motor.</li> <li>• Set the pre-magnetizing time just long enough to allow full motor magnetization. Too long a time heats the motor excessively.</li> </ul>
2104	<p><b>DC HOLD CTL</b></p> <p>Selects whether DC current is used for braking or DC Hold.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Disables the DC current operation.</p> <p>1 = DC HOLD – Enables the DC Hold function. See the diagram.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED)</li> <li>• Stops generating sinusoidal current and injects DC into the motor when both the reference and the motor speed drop below the value of parameter 2105.</li> <li>• When the reference rises above the level of parameter 2105 the drive resumes normal operation.</li> </ul> <p>2 = DC BRAKING – Enables the DC Injection Braking after modulation has stopped.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If parameter 2102 STOP FUNCTION is 1 (COAST), braking is applied after start is removed.</li> <li>• If parameter 2102 STOP FUNCTION is 2 (RAMP), braking is applied after ramp.</li> </ul> 

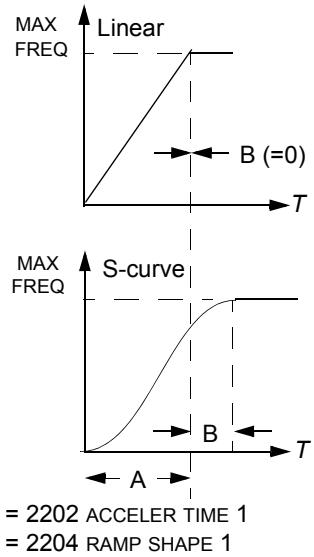
<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
2105	<b>DC HOLD SPEED</b> Sets the speed for DC Hold. Requires that parameter 2104 DC HOLD CTL = 1 (DC HOLD).
2106	<b>DC CURR REF</b> Defines the DC current control reference as a percentage of parameter 9906 MOTOR NOM CURR.
2107	<b>DC BRAKE TIME</b> Defines the DC brake time after modulation has stopped, if parameter 2104 is 2 (DC BRAKING).
2108	<b>START INHIBIT</b> Sets the Start inhibit function on or off. If the drive is not actively started and running, the Start inhibit function ignores a pending start command in any of the following situations and a new start command is required: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A fault is reset.</li><li>• Run Enable (parameter 1601) activates while start command is active.</li><li>• Mode changes from local to remote.</li><li>• Control switches from EXT1 to EXT2.</li><li>• Control switches from EXT2 to EXT1.</li></ul> 0 = OFF – Disables the Start inhibit function. 1 = ON – Enables the Start inhibit function.
2109	<b>EMERG STOP SEL</b> Defines control of the Emergency stop command. When activated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Emergency stop decelerates the motor using the emergency stop ramp (parameter 2208 EMERG DEC TIME).</li><li>• Requires an external stop command and removal of the emergency stop command before drive can restart.</li></ul> 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Emergency stop function through digital inputs. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for Emergency stop command. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Activating the digital input issues an Emergency stop command.</li><li>• De-activating the digital input removes the Emergency stop command.</li></ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for Emergency stop command. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See DI1 above.</li></ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for Emergency stop command. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• De-activating the digital input issues an Emergency stop command.</li><li>• Activating the digital input removes the Emergency stop command.</li></ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for Emergency stop command. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See DI1(INV) above.</li></ul>
2110	<b>TORQ BOOST CURR</b> Sets the maximum supplied current during torque boost. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See parameter 2101 START FUNCTION.</li></ul>

Code	Description
2112 <b>ZERO SPEED DELAY</b>	<p>Defines the delay for the Zero Speed Delay function. If parameter value is set to zero, the Zero Speed Delay function is disabled.</p> <p>The function is useful in applications where a smooth and quick restarting is essential. During the delay the drive knows accurately the rotor position.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>No Zero Speed Delay</b></p>  <p>Speed controller switched off: Motor coasts to stop.</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>With Zero Speed Delay</b></p>  <p>Speed controller remains live. Motor is decelerated to true 0 speed.</p> </div> </div> <p>Zero speed delay can be used e.g. with jogging function or mechanical brake.</p> <p><b>No Zero Speed Delay</b></p> <p>The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a ramp. When the motor actual speed falls below an internal limit (called Zero Speed), the speed controller is switched off. The drive modulation is stopped and the motor coasts to standstill.</p> <p><b>With Zero Speed Delay</b></p> <p>The drive receives a stop command and decelerates along a ramp. When the motor actual speed falls below an internal limit (called Zero Speed), the zero speed delay function activates. During the delay the functions keeps the speed controller live: The drive modulates, motor is magnetized and drive is ready for a quick restart.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Parameter 2102 STOP FUNCTION must be 2 = RAMP for zero speed delay to operate. 0.0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Zero Speed Delay function.</p>
2113 <b>START DELAY</b>	<p>Defines the Start delay. After the conditions for start have been fulfilled, the drive waits until the delay has elapsed and then starts the motor. Start delay can be used with all start modes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If START DELAY = zero, the delay is disabled.</li> <li>• During the Start delay, alarm 2028 START DELAY is shown.</li> </ul>

## Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL

This group defines ramps that control the rate of acceleration and deceleration. You define these ramps as a pair, one for acceleration and one for deceleration. You can define two pairs of ramps and use a digital input to select one or the other pair.

Code	Description
2201	<b>ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL</b> Defines control for selection of acceleration/deceleration ramps. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ramps are defined in pairs, one each for acceleration and deceleration.</li> <li>See below for the ramp definition parameters.</li> </ul> 0 = NOT SEL – Disables selection, the first ramp pair is used. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for ramp pair selection.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activating the digital input selects ramp pair 2.</li> <li>De-activating the digital input selects ramp pair 1.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for ramp pair selection.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1 above.</li> </ul> </li> <li>7 = COMM – Defines bit 10 of the Command Word 1 as the control for ramp pair selection.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication.</li> <li>The Command Word is parameter 0301.</li> </ul> </li> <li>-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for ramp pair selection.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>De-activating the digital input selects ramp pair 2</li> <li>Activating the digital input selects ramp pair 1.</li> </ul> </li> <li>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for ramp pair selection.           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2202	<b>ACCELER TIME 1</b> Sets the acceleration time for zero to maximum frequency for ramp pair 1. See A in the figure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual acceleration time also depends on 2204 RAMP SHAPE 1.</li> <li>See 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ.</li> </ul>
2203	<b>DECELER TIME 1</b> Sets the deceleration time for maximum frequency to zero for ramp pair 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actual deceleration time also depends on 2204 RAMP SHAPE 1.</li> <li>See 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ.</li> </ul>
2204	<b>RAMP SHAPE 1</b> Selects the shape of the acceleration/deceleration ramp for ramp pair 1. See B in the figure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shape is defined as a ramp, unless additional time is specified here to reach the maximum frequency. A longer time provides a softer transition at each end of the slope. The shape becomes an s-curve.</li> <li>Rule of thumb: 1/5 is a suitable relation between the ramp shape time and the acceleration ramp time.</li> </ul> 0.0 = LINEAR – Specifies linear acceleration/deceleration ramps for ramp pair 1. 0.1...1000.0 = S-CURVE – Specifies s-curve acceleration/deceleration ramps for ramp pair 1.
2205	<b>ACCELER TIME 2</b> Sets the acceleration time for zero to maximum frequency for ramp pair 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 2202 ACCELER TIME 1.</li> <li>Used also as jogging acceleration time. See 1004 JOGGING SEL.</li> </ul>
2206	<b>DECELER TIME 2</b> Sets the deceleration time for maximum frequency to zero for ramp pair 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 2203 DECELER TIME 1.</li> <li>Used also as jogging deceleration time. See 1004 JOGGING SEL.</li> </ul>
2207	<b>RAMP SHAPE 2</b> Selects the shape of the acceleration/deceleration ramp for ramp pair 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 2204 RAMP SHAPE 1.</li> </ul>



Code	Description
2208	<b>EMERG DEC TIME</b> Sets the deceleration time for maximum frequency to zero for an emergency. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See parameter 2109 EMERG STOP SEL.</li> <li>• Ramp is linear.</li> </ul>
2209	<b>RAMP INPUT 0</b> Defines control for forcing the speed to 0 with the currently used deceleration ramp (see parameters 2203 DECELER TIME 1 and 2206 DECELER TIME 2). 0 = NOT SEL – Not selected. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activating the digital input forces the speed to zero, after which the speed will stay at 0.</li> <li>• De-activating the digital input: speed control resumes normal operation.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1 above.</li> </ul> 7 = COMM – Defines bit 13 of the Command Word 1 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication.</li> <li>• The Command Word is parameter 0301.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines inverted digital input DI1 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• De-activating the digital input forces the speed to 0.</li> <li>• Activating the digital input: speed control resumes normal operation.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul>

## Group 23: SPEED CONTROL

This group defines variables used for speed control operation.

Code	Description
2301	<p><b>PROP GAIN</b> Sets the relative gain for the speed controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Larger values may cause speed oscillation.</li> <li>The figure shows the speed controller output after an error step (error remains constant).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> You can use parameter 2305 AUTOTUNE RUN to automatically set the proportional gain.</p>
2302	<p><b>INTEGRATION TIME</b> Sets the integration time for the speed controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The integration time defines the rate at which the controller output changes for a constant error value.</li> <li>Shorter integration times correct continuous errors faster.</li> <li>Control becomes unstable if the integration time is too short.</li> <li>The figure shows the speed controller output after an error step (error remains constant).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> You can use parameter 2305 AUTOTUNE RUN to automatically set the integration time.</p>
2303	<p><b>DERIVATION TIME</b> Sets the derivation time for the speed controller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Derivative action makes the control more responsive to error value changes.</li> <li>The longer the derivation time, the more the speed controller output is boosted during the change.</li> <li>If the derivation time is set to zero, the controller works as a PI controller, otherwise as a PID controller.</li> </ul> <p>The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant.</p> <p>Gain = <math>K_p = 1</math>  <math>T_I = \text{Integration time} &gt; 0</math>  <math>T_D = \text{Derivation time} &gt; 0</math>  <math>T_s = \text{Sample time period} = 2 \text{ ms}</math>  <math>\Delta e = \text{Error value change between two samples}</math></p> <p>Gain = <math>K_p = 1</math>  <math>T_I = \text{Integration time} = 0</math>  <math>T_D = \text{Derivation time} = 0</math></p>

Code	Description
2304	<p><b>ACC COMPENSATION</b></p> <p>Sets the derivation time for acceleration compensation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adding a derivative of the reference to the output of the speed controller compensates for inertia during acceleration.</li> <li>• 2303 DERIVATION TIME describes the principle of derivative action.</li> <li>• Rule of thumb: Set this parameter between 50 and 100% of the sum of the mechanical time constants for the motor and the driven machine.</li> <li>• The figure shows the speed responses when a high inertia load is accelerated along a ramp.</li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>* No acceleration compensation</b></p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>Acceleration compensation</b></p> <p>Legend:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Speed reference (dashed line)</li> <li>Actual speed (solid line)</li> </ul> </div> </div> <p><b>*Note:</b> You can use parameter 2305 AUTOTUNE RUN to automatically set acceleration compensation.</p>
2305	<p><b>AUTOTUNE RUN</b></p> <p>Starts automatic tuning of the speed controller.</p> <p>0 = OFF – Disables the Autotune creation process. (Does not disable the operation of Autotune settings.)</p> <p>1 = ON – Activates speed controller autotuning. Automatically reverts to OFF.</p> <p>Procedure:</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The motor load must be connected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Run the motor at a constant speed of 20 to 40% of the rated speed.</li> <li>• Change the autotuning parameter 2305 to ON.</li> </ul> <p>The drive:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accelerates the motor.</li> <li>• Calculates values for proportional gain, integration time and acceleration compensation.</li> <li>• Changes parameters 2301, 2302 and 2304 to these values.</li> <li>• Resets 2305 to OFF.</li> </ul>

## Parameters

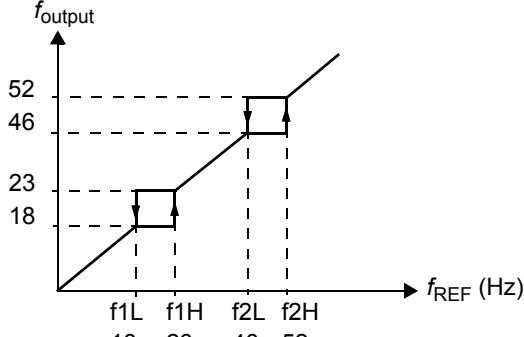
## Group 24: TORQUE CONTROL

This group defines variables used for torque control operation.

Code	Description
2401	<b>TORQ RAMP UP</b> Defines the torque reference ramp up time – The minimum time for the reference to increase from zero to the nominal motor torque.
2402	<b>TORQ RAMP DOWN</b> Defines the torque reference ramp down time – The minimum time for the reference to decrease from the nominal motor torque to zero.

## Group 25: CRITICAL SPEEDS

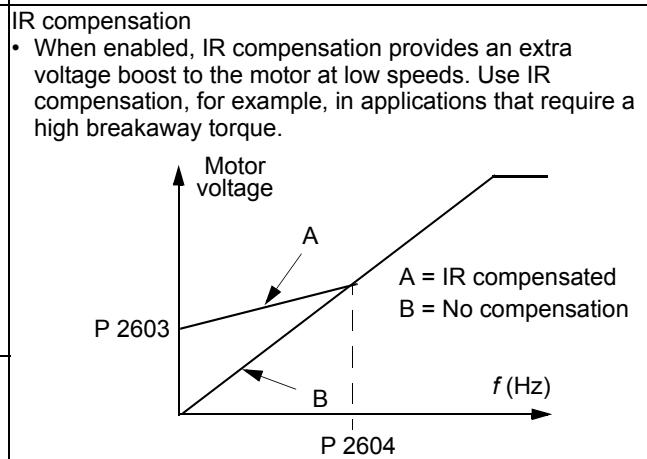
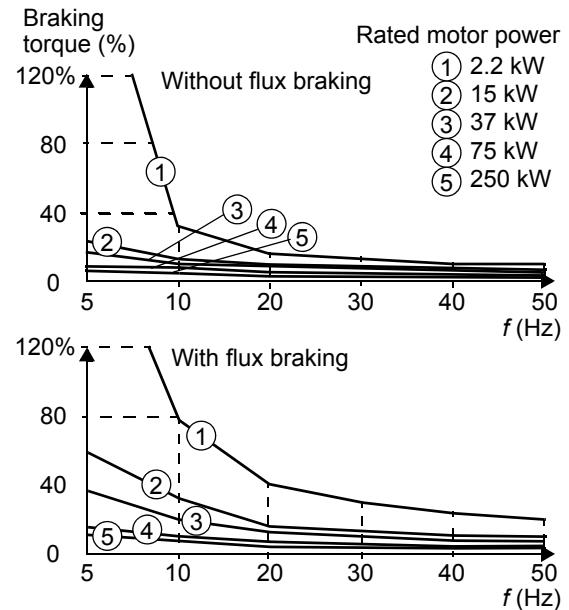
This group defines up to three critical speeds or ranges of speeds that are to be avoided due, for example, to mechanical resonance problems at certain speeds.

Code	Description
2501	<b>CRIT SPEED SEL</b> Sets the critical speeds function on or off. The critical speed function avoids specific speed ranges. 0 = OFF – Disables the critical speeds function. 1 = ON – Enables the critical speeds function. <b>Example:</b> To avoid speeds at which a fan system vibrates badly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Determine problem speed ranges. Assume they are found to be: 18...23 Hz and 46...52 Hz.</li> <li>Set 2501 CRIT SPEED SEL = 1.</li> <li>Set 2502 CRIT SPEED 1 LO = 18 Hz.</li> <li>Set 2503 CRIT SPEED 1 HI = 23 Hz.</li> <li>Set 2504 CRIT SPEED 2 LO = 46 Hz.</li> <li>Set 2505 CRIT SPEED 2 HI = 52 Hz.</li> </ul> 
2502	<b>CRIT SPEED 1 LO</b> Sets the minimum limit for critical speed range 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The value must be less than or equal to 2503 CRIT SPEED 1 HI.</li> <li>Units are rpm, unless 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ), then units are Hz.</li> </ul>
2503	<b>CRIT SPEED 1 HI</b> Sets the maximum limit for critical speed range 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The value must be greater than or equal to 2502 CRIT SPEED 1 LO.</li> <li>Units are rpm, unless 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ), then units are Hz.</li> </ul>
2504	<b>CRIT SPEED 2 LO</b> Sets the minimum limit for critical speed range 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 2502.</li> </ul>
2505	<b>CRIT SPEED 2 HI</b> Sets the maximum limit for critical speed range 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 2503.</li> </ul>
2506	<b>CRIT SPEED 3 LO</b> Sets the minimum limit for critical speed range 3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 2502.</li> </ul>
2507	<b>CRIT SPEED 3 HI</b> Sets the maximum limit for critical speed range 3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 2503.</li> </ul>

## Group 26: MOTOR CONTROL

This group defines variables used for motor control.

Code	Description																				
2601	<b>FLUX OPT ENABLE</b> Changes the magnitude of the flux depending on the actual load. Flux Optimization can reduce the total energy consumption and noise, and it should be enabled for drives that usually operate below nominal load. 0 = OFF – Disables the feature. 1 = ON – Enables the feature.																				
2602	<b>FLUX BRAKING</b> Provides faster deceleration by raising the level of magnetization in the motor when needed, instead of limiting the deceleration ramp. By increasing the flux in the motor, the energy of the mechanical system is changed to thermal energy in the motor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) OR 2 (VECTOR:TORQ).</li> </ul> 0 = OFF – Disables the feature. 1 = ON – Enables the feature.																				
2603	<b>IR COMP VOLT</b> Sets the IR compensation voltage used for 0 Hz. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).</li> <li>Keep IR compensation as low as possible to prevent overheating.</li> <li>Typical IR compensation values are:</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="5">380...480 V drives</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P<sub>N</sub> (kW)</td> <td>3</td> <td>7.5</td> <td>15</td> <td>37</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IR comp (V)</td> <td>18</td> <td>15</td> <td>12</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>132</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	380...480 V drives					P <sub>N</sub> (kW)	3	7.5	15	37	IR comp (V)	18	15	12	8		132			
380...480 V drives																					
P <sub>N</sub> (kW)	3	7.5	15	37																	
IR comp (V)	18	15	12	8																	
	132																				
2604	<b>IR COMP FREQ</b> Sets the frequency at which IR compensation is 0 V (in % of motor frequency).																				
2605	<b>U/F RATIO</b> Selects the form for the U/f (voltage to frequency) ratio below field weakening point. 1 = LINEAR – Preferred for constant torque applications. 2 = SQUARED – Preferred for centrifugal pump and fan applications. (SQUARED is more silent for most operating frequencies.)																				



Code	Description												
2606	<p><b>SWITCHING FREQ</b></p> <p>Sets the switching frequency for the drive. Also see parameter 2607 SWITCH FREQ CTRL and section <i>Switching frequency derating</i> on page 274.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Higher switching frequencies mean less noise.</li> <li>12 kHz switching frequency is available in scalar control mode, that is when parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).</li> <li>See the availability of switching frequencies for different drive types in the table below.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>1, 2, 4 and 8 kHz</th> <th>12 kHz</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>208...240 V</td> <td>All types</td> <td>Frame sizes R1...R4 in scalar control mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>380...480 V</td> <td>All types</td> <td>Frame sizes R1...R4 (except ACS550-01-097A-4) in scalar control mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500...600 V</td> <td>All types</td> <td>Frame sizes R2...R4 in scalar control mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		1, 2, 4 and 8 kHz	12 kHz	208...240 V	All types	Frame sizes R1...R4 in scalar control mode	380...480 V	All types	Frame sizes R1...R4 (except ACS550-01-097A-4) in scalar control mode	500...600 V	All types	Frame sizes R2...R4 in scalar control mode
	1, 2, 4 and 8 kHz	12 kHz											
208...240 V	All types	Frame sizes R1...R4 in scalar control mode											
380...480 V	All types	Frame sizes R1...R4 (except ACS550-01-097A-4) in scalar control mode											
500...600 V	All types	Frame sizes R2...R4 in scalar control mode											
2607	<p><b>SWITCH FREQ CTRL</b></p> <p>The switching frequency may be reduced if the ACS550 internal temperature rises above a limit. See the figure. This function allows the highest possible switching frequency to be used based on operating conditions. Higher switching frequency results in lower acoustic noise.</p> <p>0 = OFF – The function is disabled. 1 = ON – The switching frequency is limited according to the figure.</p>												
2608	<p><b>SLIP COMP RATIO</b></p> <p>Sets gain for slip compensation (in %).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A squirrel-cage motor slips under load. Increasing the frequency as the motor torque increases compensates for the slip.</li> <li>Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).</li> </ul> <p>0 – No slip compensation. 1...200 – Increasing slip compensation. 100% means full slip compensation.</p>												
2609	<p><b>NOISE SMOOTHING</b></p> <p>This parameter introduces a random component to the switching frequency. Noise smoothing distributes the acoustic motor noise over a range of frequencies instead of a single tonal frequency resulting in lower peak noise intensity. The random component has an average of 0 Hz. It is added to the switching frequency set by parameter 2606 SWITCHING FREQ. This parameter has no effect if parameter 2606 = 12 kHz.</p> <p>0 = DISABLE 1 = ENABLE.</p>												
2619	<p><b>DC STABILIZER</b></p> <p>Enables or disables the DC voltage stabilizer. The DC stabilizer is used in scalar control mode to prevent possible voltage oscillations in the drive DC bus caused by motor load or weak supply network. In case of voltage variation the drive tunes the frequency reference to stabilize the DC bus voltage and therefore the load torque oscillation.</p> <p>0 = DISABLE – Disables DC stabilizer. 1 = ENABLE – Enables DC stabilizer.</p>												

## Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG

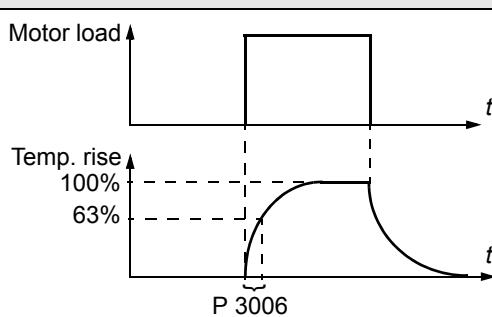
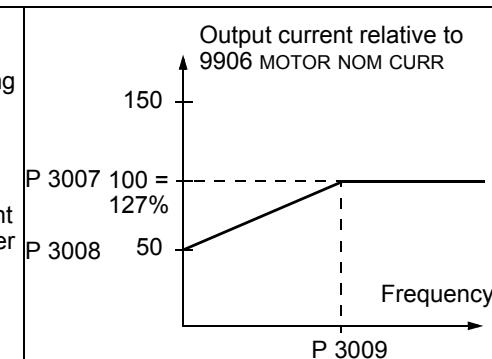
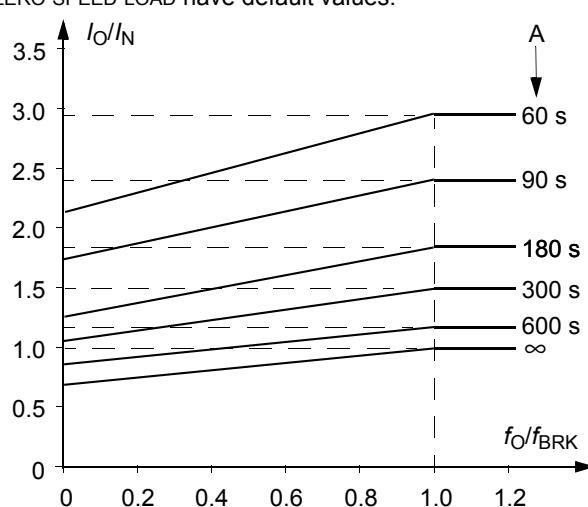
This group contains usage levels and trigger points. When usage reaches the set trigger point, a notice displayed on the control panel signals that maintenance is due.

Code	Description
2901	<b>COOLING FAN TRIG</b> Sets the trigger point for the drive's cooling fan counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Value is compared to parameter 2902 value. 0.0 – Disables the trigger.</li></ul>
2902	<b>COOLING FAN ACT</b> Defines the actual value of the drive's cooling fan counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When parameter 2901 has been set to a non-zero value, the counter starts.</li><li>• When the actual value of the counter exceeds the value defined by parameter 2901, a maintenance notice is displayed on the panel. 0.0 – Resets the parameter.</li></ul>
2903	<b>REVOLUTION TRIG</b> Sets the trigger point for the motor's accumulated revolutions counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Value is compared to parameter 2904 value. 0 – Disables the trigger.</li></ul>
2904	<b>REVOLUTION ACT</b> Defines the actual value of the motor's accumulated revolutions counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When parameter 2903 has been set to a non-zero value, the counter starts.</li><li>• When the actual value of the counter exceeds the value defined by parameter 2903, a maintenance notice is displayed on the panel. 0 – Resets the parameter.</li></ul>
2905	<b>RUN TIME TRIG</b> Sets the trigger point for the drive's run time counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Value is compared to parameter 2906 value. 0.0 – Disables the trigger.</li></ul>
2906	<b>RUN TIME ACT</b> Defines the actual value of the drive's run time counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When parameter 2905 has been set to a non-zero value, the counter starts.</li><li>• When the actual value of the counter exceeds the value defined by parameter 2905, a maintenance notice is displayed on the panel. 0.0 – Resets the parameter.</li></ul>
2907	<b>USER MWh TRIG</b> Sets the trigger point for the drive's accumulated power consumption (in megawatt hours) counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Value is compared to parameter 2908 value. 0.0 – Disables the trigger.</li></ul>
2908	<b>USER MWh ACT</b> Defines the actual value of the drive's accumulated power consumption (in megawatt hours) counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When parameter 2907 has been set to a non-zero value, the counter starts.</li><li>• When the actual value of the counter exceeds the value defined by parameter 2907, a maintenance notice is displayed on the panel. 0.0 – Resets the parameter.</li></ul>

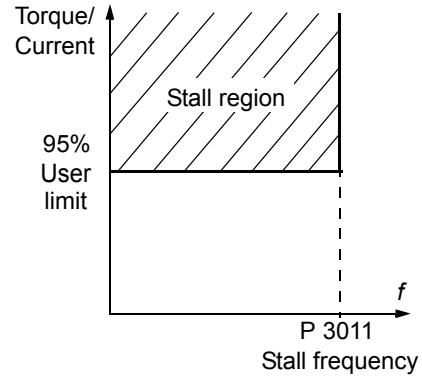
## Group 30: FAULT FUNCTIONS

This group defines situations that the drive should recognize as potential faults and defines how the drive should respond if the fault is detected.

Code	Description
3001	<p><b>AI&lt;MIN FUNCTION</b></p> <p>Defines the drive response if the analog input (AI) signal drops below the fault limits and AI is used</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• as the active reference source (<a href="#">Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT</a>)</li> <li>• as the Process or External PID controllers' feedback or setpoint source (<a href="#">Group 40: PROCESS PID SET 1</a>, <a href="#">Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2</a> or <a href="#">Group 42: EXT / TRIM PID</a>) and the corresponding PID controller is active.</li> </ul> <p>3021 AI1 FAULT LIMIT and 3022 AI2 FAULT LIMIT set the fault limits.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – No response.      1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (7, AI1 LOSS or 8, AI2 LOSS) and the drive coasts to stop.      2 = CONST SP 7 – Displays an alarm (2006, AI1 LOSS or 2007, AI2 LOSS) and sets speed using 1208 CONST SPEED 7.      3 = LAST SPEED – Displays an alarm (2006, AI1 LOSS or 2007, AI2 LOSS) and sets speed using the last operating level. This value is the average speed over the last 10 seconds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING!</b> If you select CONST SP 7 or LAST SPEED, make sure that continued operation is safe when the analog input signal is lost.</p>
3002	<p><b>PANEL COMM ERR</b></p> <p>Defines the drive response to a control panel communication error.</p> <p>1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (10, PANEL LOSS) and the drive coasts to stop.      2 = CONST SP 7 – Displays an alarm (2008, PANEL LOSS) and sets speed using 1208 CONST SPEED 7.      3 = LAST SPEED – Displays an alarm (2008, PANEL LOSS) and sets speed using the last operating level. This value is the average speed over the last 10 seconds.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> When either of the two external control locations are active, and start, stop and/or direction are through the control panel – 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS / 1002 EXT2 COMMANDS = 8 (KEYPAD) – the drive follows speed/frequency reference according to the configuration of the external control locations, instead of the value of the last speed or parameter 1208 CONST SPEED 7.</p> <p> <b>WARNING!</b> If you select CONST SP 7 or LAST SPEED, make sure that continued operation is safe when the control panel communication is lost.</p>
3003	<p><b>EXTERNAL FAULT 1</b></p> <p>Defines the External Fault 1 signal input and the drive response to an external fault.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – External fault signal is not used.      1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the external fault input.       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activating the digital input indicates a fault. The drive displays a fault (14, EXT FAULT 1) and the drive coasts to stop.</li> </ul>     2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the external fault input.       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1 above.</li> </ul>     -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the external fault input.       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>De-activating the digital input indicates a fault. The drive displays a fault (14, EXT FAULT 1) and the drive coasts to stop.</li> </ul>     -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the external fault input.       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul> </p>
3004	<p><b>EXTERNAL FAULT 2</b></p> <p>Defines the External Fault 2 signal input and the drive response to an external fault.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 3003 above.</li> </ul>
3005	<p><b>MOT THERM PROT</b></p> <p>Defines the drive response to motor overheating.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – No response and/or motor thermal protection not set up.      1 = FAULT – When the calculated motor temperature exceeds 90 °C, displays an alarm (2010, MOTOR TEMP). When the calculated motor temperature exceeds 110 °C, displays a fault (9, MOT OVERTEMP) and the drive coasts to stop.      2 = ALARM – When the calculated motor temperature exceeds 90 °C, displays an alarm (2010, MOTOR TEMP).</p>

Code	Description
3006	<p><b>MOT THERM TIME</b> Sets the motor thermal time constant for the motor temperature model.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This is the time required for the motor to reach 63% of the final temperature with steady load.</li> <li>For thermal protection according to UL requirements for NEMA class motors, use the rule of thumb: MOTOR THERM TIME equals 35 times <math>t_6</math>, where <math>t_6</math> (in seconds) is specified by the motor manufacturer as the time that the motor can safely operate at six times its rated current.</li> <li>The thermal time for a Class 10 trip curve is 350 s, for a Class 20 trip curve 700 s, and for a Class 30 trip curve 1050 s.</li> </ul> 
3007	<p><b>MOT LOAD CURVE</b> Sets the maximum allowable operating load of the motor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With the default value 100%, motor overload protection is functioning when the constant current exceeds 127% of the parameter 9906 MOTOR NOM CURR value.</li> <li>The default overloadability is at the same level as what motor manufacturers typically allow below 30 °C (86 °F) ambient temperature and below 1000 m (3300 ft) altitude. When the ambient temperature exceeds 30 °C (86 °F) or the installation altitude is over 1000 m (3300 ft), decrease the parameter 3007 value according to the motor manufacturer's recommendation.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b> If the constant protection level needs to be 115% of the motor nominal current, set parameter 3007 value to 91% (= 115/127·100%).</p> 
3008	<p><b>ZERO SPEED LOAD</b> Sets the maximum allowable current at zero speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Value is relative to 9906 MOTOR NOM CURR.</li> </ul>
3009	<p><b>BREAK POINT FREQ</b> Sets the break point frequency for the motor load curve.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> Thermal protection trip times when parameters 3006 MOT THERM TIME, 3007 MOT LOAD CURVE and 3008 ZERO SPEED LOAD have default values.</p>  <p> <math>I_O</math> = Output current  <math>I_N</math> = Nominal motor current  <math>f_O</math> = Output frequency  <math>f_{BRK}</math> = Break point frequency  A = Trip time </p>

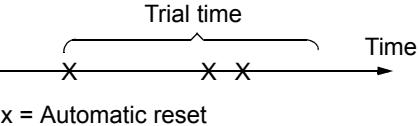
Code	Description
3010	<p><b>STALL FUNCTION</b></p> <p>This parameter defines the operation of the Stall function. This protection is active if the drive operates in the stall region (see the figure) for the time defined by 3012 STALL TIME. The "User Limit" is defined in <a href="#">Group 20: LIMITS</a> by 2017 MAX TORQUE 1, 2018 MAX TORQUE 2, or the limit on the COMM input.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Stall protection is not used.</p> <p>1 = FAULT – When the drive operates in the stall region for the time set by 3012 STALL TIME:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drive coasts to stop.</li> <li>A fault indication is displayed.</li> </ul> <p>2 = ALARM – When the drive operates in the stall region for the time set by 3012 STALL TIME:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An alarm indication is displayed.</li> <li>The alarm disappears when the drive is out of the stall region for half the time set by parameter 3012 STALL TIME.</li> </ul>
3011	<p><b>STALL FREQUENCY</b></p> <p>This parameter sets the frequency value for the Stall function. Refer to the figure.</p>
3012	<p><b>STALL TIME</b></p> <p>This parameter sets the time value for the Stall function.</p>
3017	<p><b>EARTH FAULT</b></p> <p>Defines the drive response if the drive detects a ground fault in the motor or motor cables. The drive monitors for ground faults while the drive is running, and while the drive is not running. Also see parameter 3023 WIRING FAULT.</p> <p>0 = DISABLE – No drive response to ground faults.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Disabling earth fault (ground fault) may void the warranty.</p> <p>1 = ENABLE – Ground faults display fault 16 (EARTH FAULT), and (if running) the drive coasts to stop.</p>
3018	<p><b>COMM FAULT FUNC</b></p> <p>Defines the drive response if the fieldbus communication is lost.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – No response.</p> <p>1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (28, SERIAL 1 ERR) and the drive coasts to stop.</p> <p>2 = CONST SP 7 – Displays an alarm (2005, I/O COMM) and sets speed using 1208 CONST SPEED 7. This "alarm speed" remains active until the fieldbus writes a new reference value.</p> <p>3 = LAST SPEED – Displays an alarm (2005, I/O COMM) and sets speed using the last operating level. This value is the average speed over the last 10 seconds. This "alarm speed" remains active until the fieldbus writes a new reference value.</p> <p><b>WARNING!</b> If you select CONST SP 7, or LAST SPEED, make sure that continued operation is safe when fieldbus communication is lost.</p>
3019	<p><b>COMM FAULT TIME</b></p> <p>Sets the communication fault time used with 3018 COMM FAULT FUNC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brief interruptions in the fieldbus communication are not treated as faults if they are less than the COMM FAULT TIME value.</li> </ul>
3021	<p><b>AI1 FAULT LIMIT</b></p> <p>Sets a fault level for analog input 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 3001 AI&lt;MIN FUNCTION.</li> </ul>
3022	<p><b>AI2 FAULT LIMIT</b></p> <p>Sets a fault level for analog input 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 3001 AI&lt;MIN FUNCTION.</li> </ul>



Code	Description
3023	<p><b>WIRING FAULT</b></p> <p>Defines the drive response to cross wiring faults and to ground faults detected when the drive is NOT running. When the drive is not running it monitors for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improper connections of input power to the drive output (the drive can display fault 35, OUTPUT WIRING if improper connections are detected).</li> <li>• Ground faults (the drive can display fault 16, EARTH FAULT if a ground fault is detected). Also, see parameter 3017 EARTH FAULT.</li> </ul> <p>0 = DISABLE – No drive response to either of the above monitoring results.  <b>Note:</b> Disabling wiring fault (ground fault) may void the warranty.  1 = ENABLE – The drive displays faults when this monitoring detects problems.</p>
3024	<p><b>CB TEMP FAULT</b></p> <p>Defines the drive response to control board overheating. Not for drives with an OMIO control board.</p> <p>0 = DISABLE – No response.  1 = ENABLE – Displays fault 37 (CB OVERTEMP) and the drive coasts to stop.</p>

## Group 31: AUTOMATIC RESET

This group defines conditions for automatic resets. An automatic reset occurs after a particular fault is detected. The drive holds for a set delay time, then automatically restarts. You can limit the number of resets in a specified time period and set up automatic resets for a variety of faults.

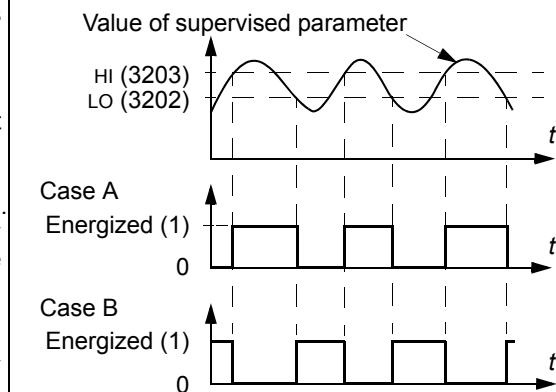
Code	Description	
3101	<b>NUMBER OF TRIALS</b> Sets the number of allowed automatic resets within a trial period defined by 3102 TRIAL TIME. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If the number of automatic resets exceeds this limit (within the trial time), the drive prevents additional automatic resets and remains stopped.</li><li>• Starting then requires a successful reset performed from the control panel or from a source selected by 1604 FAULT RESET SEL.</li></ul>	<b>Example:</b> Three faults have occurred in the trial time. The last is reset only if the value for 3101 NUMBER OF TRIALS is 3 or more.  
3102	<b>TRIAL TIME</b> Sets the time period used for counting and limiting the number of resets. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See 3101 NUMBER OF TRIALS.</li></ul>	
3103	<b>DELAY TIME</b> Sets the delay time between a fault detection and attempted drive restart. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If DELAY TIME = zero, the drive resets immediately.</li></ul>	
3104	<b>AR OVERCURRENT</b> Sets the automatic reset for the overcurrent function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Automatically resets the fault (OVERCURRENT) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.</li></ul>	
3105	<b>AR OVERVOLTAGE</b> Sets the automatic reset for the overvoltage function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Automatically resets the fault (DC OVERVOLT) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.</li></ul>	
3106	<b>AR UNDERVOLTAGE</b> Sets the automatic reset for the undervoltage function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Automatically resets the fault (DC UNDERVOLT) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.</li></ul>	
3107	<b>AR AI&lt;MIN</b> Sets the automatic reset for the analog input less than minimum value function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Automatically resets the fault (AI&lt;MIN) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.</li></ul> <p><b>WARNING!</b> When the analog input signal is restored, the drive may restart, even after a long stop. Make sure that automatic, long delayed starts will not cause physical injury and/or damage equipment.</p>	
3108	<b>AR EXTERNAL FLT</b> Sets the automatic reset for external faults function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Automatically resets the fault (EXT FAULT 1 or EXT FAULT 2) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.</li></ul>	

## Group 32: SUPERVISION

This group defines supervision for up to three signals from [Group 01: OPERATING DATA](#). Supervision monitors a specified parameter and energizes a relay output if the parameter passes a defined limit. Use [Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS](#) to define the relay and whether the relay activates when the signal is too low or too high.

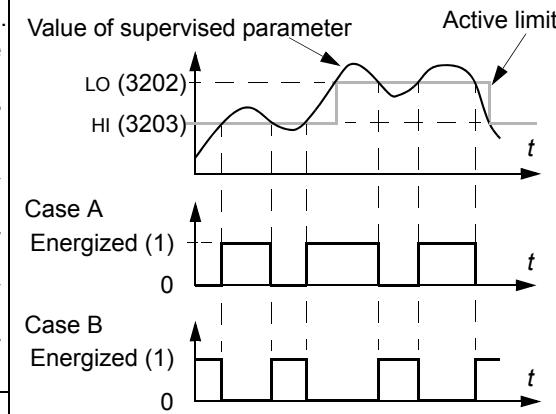
Code	Description
3201	<b>SUPERV 1 PARAM</b> Selects the first supervised parameter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Must be a parameter number from <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a>.</li> <li>100 = NOT SELECTED – No parameter selected.</li> <li>101...178 – Selects parameter 0101...0178.</li> <li>If the supervised parameter passes a limit, a relay output is energized.</li> <li>The supervision limits are defined in this group.</li> <li>The relay outputs are defined in <a href="#">Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS</a> (definition also specifies which supervision limit is monitored).</li> </ul> <b>LO ≤ HI</b> Operating data supervision using relay outputs, when LO≤HI. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Case A = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 OVER or SUPRV2 OVER. Use for monitoring when/if the supervised signal exceeds a given limit. The relay remains active until the supervised value drops below the low limit.</li> <li>Case B = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 UNDER or SUPRV2 UNDER. Use for monitoring when/if the supervised signal falls below a given limit. The relay remains active until the supervised value rises above the high limit.</li> </ul> <b>LO &gt; HI</b> Operating data supervision using relay outputs, when LO>HI. The lowest limit (HI 3203) is active initially and remains active until the supervised parameter goes above the highest limit (LO 3202), making that limit the active limit. That limit remains active until the supervised parameter goes below the lowest limit (HI 3203), making that limit active. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Case A = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 OVER or SUPRV2 OVER. Initially the relay is de-energized. It is energized whenever the supervised parameter goes above the active limit.</li> <li>Case B = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 UNDER or SUPRV2 UNDER. Initially the relay is energized. It is de-energized whenever the supervised parameter goes below the active limit.</li> </ul>
3202	<b>SUPERV 1 LIM LO</b> Sets the low limit for the first supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.
3203	<b>SUPERV 1 LIM HI</b> Sets the high limit for the first supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.
3204	<b>SUPERV 2 PARAM</b> Selects the second supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.
3205	<b>SUPERV 2 LIM LO</b> Sets the low limit for the second supervised parameter. See 3204 SUPERV 2 PARAM above.
3206	<b>SUPERV 2 LIM HI</b> Sets the high limit for the second supervised parameter. See 3204 SUPERV 2 PARAM above.

**LO ≤ HI**  
**Note:** Case LO ≤ HI represents a normal hysteresis.



**LO > HI**

**Note:** Case LO>HI represents a special hysteresis with two separate supervision limits.



Code	Description
3207	<b>SUPERV 3 PARAM</b> Selects the third supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.
3208	<b>SUPERV 3 LIM LO</b> Sets the low limit for the third supervised parameter. See 3207 SUPERV 3 PARAM above.
3209	<b>SUPERV 3 LIM HI</b> Sets the high limit for the third supervised parameter. See 3207 SUPERV 3 PARAM above.

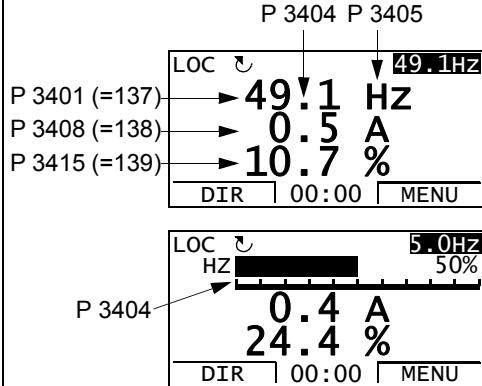
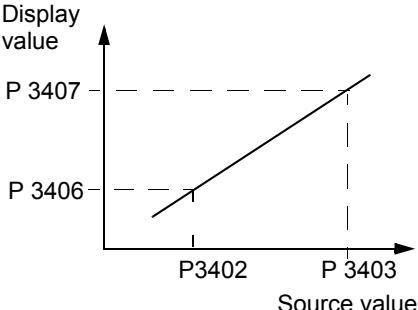
### Group 33: INFORMATION

This group provides access to information about the drive's current programs: versions and test date.

Code	Description
3301	<b>FIRMWARE</b> Contains the version of the drive's firmware.
3302	<b>LOADING PACKAGE</b> Contains the version of the loading package.
3303	<b>TEST DATE</b> Contains the test date (yy.ww).
3304	<b>DRIVE RATING</b> Indicates the drive's current and voltage rating. The format is XXXY, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• XXX = The nominal current rating of the drive in amperes. If present, an "A" indicates a decimal point in the rating for the current. For example XXX = 8A8 indicates a nominal current rating of 8.8 A.</li> <li>• Y = The voltage rating of the drive, where Y = : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 indicates a 208...240 V rating.</li> <li>• 4 indicates a 380...480 V rating.</li> <li>• 6 indicates a 500...600 V rating.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
3305	<b>PARAMETER TABLE</b> Contains the version of the parameter table used in the drive.

## Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY

This group defines the content for control panel display (middle area), when the control panel is in the Output mode.

Code	Description																											
3401	<b>SIGNAL1 PARAM</b> Selects the first parameter (by number) displayed on the control panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definitions in this group define display content when the control panel is in the control mode.</li> <li>Any parameter number in <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> can be selected.</li> <li>Using the following parameters, the display value can be scaled, converted to convenient units and/or displayed as a bar graph.</li> <li>The figure identifies selections made by parameters in this group.</li> <li>If just one or two parameters are selected for display, that is just one or two of the values of parameters 3401 SIGNAL1 PARAM, 3408 SIGNAL2 PARAM and 3415 SIGNAL3 PARAM are other than 100 (NOT SELECTED), the number and name of each displayed parameter are shown in addition to the value.</li> </ul> <p>100 = NOT SELECTED – First parameter not displayed. 101...178 – Displays parameter 0101...0178. If parameter does not exist, the display shows "n.a."</p>																											
3402	<b>SIGNAL1 MIN</b> Defines the minimum expected value for the first display parameter. Use parameters 3402, 3403, 3406 and 3407, for example to convert a <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> parameter, such as 0102 SPEED (in rpm) to the speed of a conveyor driven by the motor (in ft/min). For such a conversion, the source values in the figure are the min. and max. motor speed, and the display values are the corresponding min. and max. conveyor speed. Use parameter 3405 to select the proper units for the display. <b>Note:</b> Selecting units does not convert values. Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT).																											
3403	<b>SIGNAL1 MAX</b> Defines the maximum expected value for the first display parameter. <b>Note:</b> Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT).																											
3404	<b>OUTPUT1 DSP FORM</b> Defines the decimal point location for the first display parameter. 0...7 – Defines the decimal point location. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enter the number of digits desired to the right of the decimal point.</li> <li>See the table for an example using pi (3.14159).</li> </ul> 8 = BAR METER – Specifies a bar meter display. 9 = DIRECT – Decimal point location and units of measure are identical to the source signal. See <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> parameter listing in section <a href="#">Complete parameter list</a> on page 87 for resolution (which indicates the decimal point location) and the units of measure.	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>3404 value</th> <th>Display</th> <th>Range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>+ 3</td> <td rowspan="4" style="text-align: center;">-32768...+32767 (Signed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>+ 3.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>+ 3.14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>+ 3.142</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td rowspan="4" style="text-align: center;">0...65535 (Unsigned)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>3.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>3.14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>3.142</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>Bar meter displayed.</td> <td rowspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Decimal point location and units as for the source signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>Decimal point location and units as for the source signal.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	3404 value	Display	Range	0	+ 3	-32768...+32767 (Signed)	1	+ 3.1	2	+ 3.14	3	+ 3.142	4	3	0...65535 (Unsigned)	5	3.1	6	3.14	7	3.142	8	Bar meter displayed.	Decimal point location and units as for the source signal.	9	Decimal point location and units as for the source signal.
3404 value	Display	Range																										
0	+ 3	-32768...+32767 (Signed)																										
1	+ 3.1																											
2	+ 3.14																											
3	+ 3.142																											
4	3	0...65535 (Unsigned)																										
5	3.1																											
6	3.14																											
7	3.142																											
8	Bar meter displayed.	Decimal point location and units as for the source signal.																										
9	Decimal point location and units as for the source signal.																											

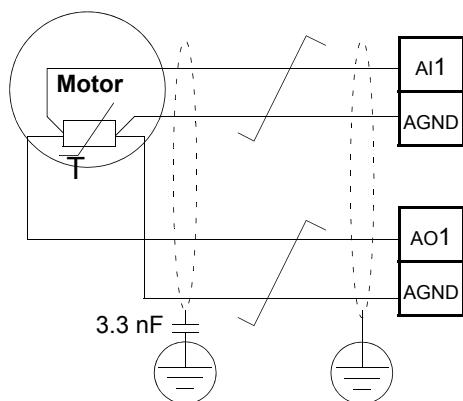
Code	Description																																																																																				
3405	<b>OUTPUT1 UNIT</b> Selects the units used with the first display parameter. <b>Note:</b> Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT). <table> <tbody> <tr><td>0 = NO UNIT</td><td>9 = °C</td><td>18 = MWh</td><td>27 = ft</td><td>36 = l/s</td><td>45 = Pa</td><td>54 = lb/m</td><td>63 = Mrev</td></tr> <tr><td>1 = A</td><td>10 = lb ft</td><td>19 = m/s</td><td>28 = MGD</td><td>37 = l/min</td><td>46 = GPS</td><td>55 = lb/h</td><td>64 = d</td></tr> <tr><td>2 = V</td><td>11 = mA</td><td>20 = m<sup>3</sup>/h</td><td>29 = inHg</td><td>38 = l/h</td><td>47 = gal/s</td><td>56 = FPS</td><td>65 = inWC</td></tr> <tr><td>3 = Hz</td><td>12 = mV</td><td>21 = dm<sup>3</sup>/s</td><td>30 = FPM</td><td>39 = m<sup>3</sup>/s</td><td>48 = gal/m</td><td>57 = ft/s</td><td>66 = m/min</td></tr> <tr><td>4 = %</td><td>13 = kW</td><td>22 = bar</td><td>31 = kb/s</td><td>40 = m<sup>3</sup>/m</td><td>49 = gal/h</td><td>58 = inH<sub>2</sub>O</td><td>67 = Nm</td></tr> <tr><td>5 = s</td><td>14 = W</td><td>23 = kPa</td><td>32 = kHz</td><td>41 = kg/s</td><td>50 = ft<sup>3</sup>/s</td><td>59 = in wg</td><td>68 = Km<sup>3</sup>/h</td></tr> <tr><td>6 = h</td><td>15 = kWh</td><td>24 = GPM</td><td>33 = ohm</td><td>42 = kg/m</td><td>51 = ft<sup>3</sup>/m</td><td>60 = ft wg</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>7 = rpm</td><td>16 = °F</td><td>25 = PSI</td><td>34 = ppm</td><td>43 = kg/h</td><td>52 = ft<sup>3</sup>/h</td><td>61 = lbsi</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>8 = kh</td><td>17 = hp</td><td>26 = CFM</td><td>35 = pps</td><td>44 = mbar</td><td>53 = lb/s</td><td>62 = ms</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The following units are useful for the bar display.</p> <table> <tbody> <tr><td>117 = %ref</td><td>119 = %dev</td><td>121 = % SP</td><td>123 = lout</td><td>125 = Fout</td><td>127 = Vdc</td></tr> <tr><td>118 = %act</td><td>120 = % LD</td><td>122 = %FBK</td><td>124 = Vout</td><td>126 = Tout</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	0 = NO UNIT	9 = °C	18 = MWh	27 = ft	36 = l/s	45 = Pa	54 = lb/m	63 = Mrev	1 = A	10 = lb ft	19 = m/s	28 = MGD	37 = l/min	46 = GPS	55 = lb/h	64 = d	2 = V	11 = mA	20 = m <sup>3</sup> /h	29 = inHg	38 = l/h	47 = gal/s	56 = FPS	65 = inWC	3 = Hz	12 = mV	21 = dm <sup>3</sup> /s	30 = FPM	39 = m <sup>3</sup> /s	48 = gal/m	57 = ft/s	66 = m/min	4 = %	13 = kW	22 = bar	31 = kb/s	40 = m <sup>3</sup> /m	49 = gal/h	58 = inH <sub>2</sub> O	67 = Nm	5 = s	14 = W	23 = kPa	32 = kHz	41 = kg/s	50 = ft <sup>3</sup> /s	59 = in wg	68 = Km <sup>3</sup> /h	6 = h	15 = kWh	24 = GPM	33 = ohm	42 = kg/m	51 = ft <sup>3</sup> /m	60 = ft wg		7 = rpm	16 = °F	25 = PSI	34 = ppm	43 = kg/h	52 = ft <sup>3</sup> /h	61 = lbsi		8 = kh	17 = hp	26 = CFM	35 = pps	44 = mbar	53 = lb/s	62 = ms		117 = %ref	119 = %dev	121 = % SP	123 = lout	125 = Fout	127 = Vdc	118 = %act	120 = % LD	122 = %FBK	124 = Vout	126 = Tout	
0 = NO UNIT	9 = °C	18 = MWh	27 = ft	36 = l/s	45 = Pa	54 = lb/m	63 = Mrev																																																																														
1 = A	10 = lb ft	19 = m/s	28 = MGD	37 = l/min	46 = GPS	55 = lb/h	64 = d																																																																														
2 = V	11 = mA	20 = m <sup>3</sup> /h	29 = inHg	38 = l/h	47 = gal/s	56 = FPS	65 = inWC																																																																														
3 = Hz	12 = mV	21 = dm <sup>3</sup> /s	30 = FPM	39 = m <sup>3</sup> /s	48 = gal/m	57 = ft/s	66 = m/min																																																																														
4 = %	13 = kW	22 = bar	31 = kb/s	40 = m <sup>3</sup> /m	49 = gal/h	58 = inH <sub>2</sub> O	67 = Nm																																																																														
5 = s	14 = W	23 = kPa	32 = kHz	41 = kg/s	50 = ft <sup>3</sup> /s	59 = in wg	68 = Km <sup>3</sup> /h																																																																														
6 = h	15 = kWh	24 = GPM	33 = ohm	42 = kg/m	51 = ft <sup>3</sup> /m	60 = ft wg																																																																															
7 = rpm	16 = °F	25 = PSI	34 = ppm	43 = kg/h	52 = ft <sup>3</sup> /h	61 = lbsi																																																																															
8 = kh	17 = hp	26 = CFM	35 = pps	44 = mbar	53 = lb/s	62 = ms																																																																															
117 = %ref	119 = %dev	121 = % SP	123 = lout	125 = Fout	127 = Vdc																																																																																
118 = %act	120 = % LD	122 = %FBK	124 = Vout	126 = Tout																																																																																	
3406	<b>OUTPUT1 MIN</b> Sets the minimum value displayed for the first display parameter. <b>Note:</b> Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT).																																																																																				
3407	<b>OUTPUT1 MAX</b> Sets the maximum value displayed for the first display parameter. <b>Note:</b> Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT).																																																																																				
3408	<b>SIGNAL2 PARAM</b> Selects the second parameter (by number) displayed on the control panel. See parameter 3401.																																																																																				
3409	<b>SIGNAL2 MIN</b> Defines the minimum expected value for the second display parameter. See parameter 3402.																																																																																				
3410	<b>SIGNAL2 MAX</b> Defines the maximum expected value for the second display parameter. See parameter 3403.																																																																																				
3411	<b>OUTPUT2 DSP FORM</b> Defines the decimal point location for the second display parameter. See parameter 3404.																																																																																				
3412	<b>OUTPUT2 UNIT</b> Selects the units used with the second display parameter. See parameter 3405.																																																																																				
3413	<b>OUTPUT2 MIN</b> Sets the minimum value displayed for the second display parameter. See parameter 3406.																																																																																				
3414	<b>OUTPUT2 MAX</b> Sets the maximum value displayed for the second display parameter. See parameter 3407.																																																																																				
3415	<b>SIGNAL3 PARAM</b> Selects the third parameter (by number) displayed on the control panel. See parameter 3401.																																																																																				
3416	<b>SIGNAL3 MIN</b> Defines the minimum expected value for the third display parameter. See parameter 3402.																																																																																				
3417	<b>SIGNAL3 MAX</b> Defines the maximum expected value for the third display parameter. See parameter 3403.																																																																																				
3418	<b>OUTPUT3 DSP FORM</b> Defines the decimal point location for the third display parameter. See parameter 3404.																																																																																				
3419	<b>OUTPUT3 UNIT</b> Selects the units used with the third display parameter. See parameter 3405.																																																																																				
3420	<b>OUTPUT3 MIN</b> Sets the minimum value displayed for the third display parameter. See parameter 3406.																																																																																				

Code	Description
3421	<b>OUTPUT3 MAX</b> Sets the maximum value displayed for the third display parameter. See parameter 3407.

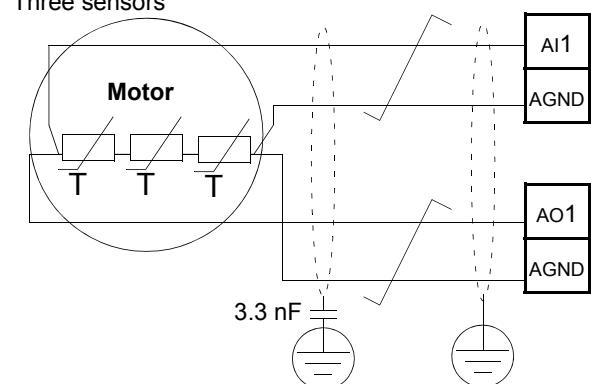
### Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS

This group defines the detection and reporting for a particular potential fault – motor overheating, as detected by a temperature sensor. Typical connections are shown below.

One sensor



Three sensors

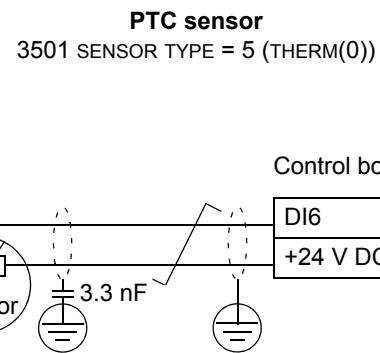
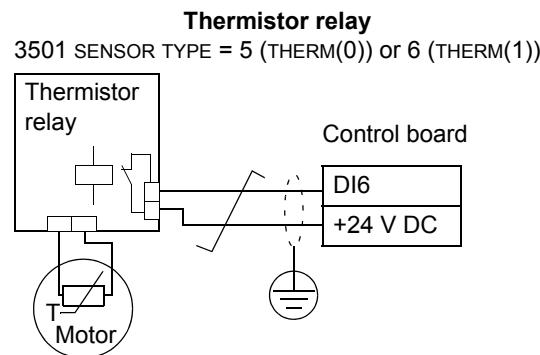


**WARNING!** IEC 60664 requires double or reinforced insulation between live parts and the surface of accessible parts of electrical equipment which are either non-conductive or conductive but not connected to the protective earth.

To fulfil this requirement, connect a thermistor (and other similar components) to the drive's control terminals using any of these alternatives:

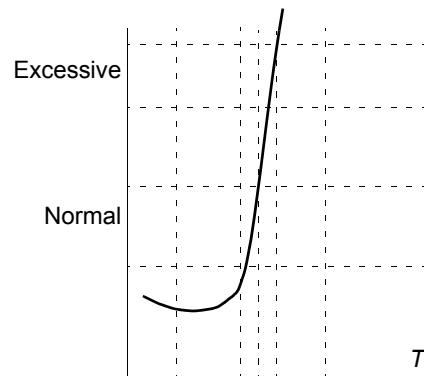
- Separate the thermistor from live parts of the motor with double reinforced insulation.
- Protect all circuits connected to the drive's digital and analog inputs. Protect against contact, and insulate from other low voltage circuits with basic insulation (rated for the same voltage level as the drive's main circuit).
- Use an external thermistor relay. The relay insulation must be rated for the same voltage level as the drive's main circuit.

The figure below shows thermistor relay and PTC sensor connections using a digital input. At the motor end, the cable shield should be earthed through, eg a 3.3 nF capacitor. If this is not possible, leave the shield unconnected.



For other faults, or for anticipating motor overheating using a model, see [Group 30: FAULT FUNCTIONS](#).

Code	Description												
3501	<p><b>SENSOR TYPE</b></p> <p>Identifies the type of the motor temperature sensor used, PT100 (<math>^{\circ}\text{C}</math>), PTC (ohm) or thermistor.</p> <p>See parameters 1501 AO1 CONTENT SEL and 1507 AO2 CONTENT SEL.</p> <p>0 = NONE</p> <p>1 = 1 x PT100 – Sensor configuration uses one PT100 sensor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Analog output AO1 or AO2 feeds constant current through the sensor.</li> <li>• The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor.</li> <li>• The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through analog input AI1 or AI2 and converts it to degrees Celsius.</li> </ul> <p>2 = 2 x PT100 – Sensor configuration uses two PT100 sensors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operation is the same as for above 1 x PT100.</li> </ul> <p>3 = 3 x PT100 – Sensor configuration uses three PT100 sensors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operation is the same as for above 1 x PT100.</li> </ul> <p>4 = PTC – Sensor configuration uses one PTC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The analog output feeds a constant current through the sensor.</li> <li>• The resistance of the sensor increases sharply as the motor temperature rises over the PTC reference temperature (<math>T_{\text{ref}}</math>), as does the voltage over the resistor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through analog input AI1 and converts it into ohms.</li> <li>• The table below and the graph show typical PTC sensor resistance as a function of the motor operating temperature.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Temperature</th> <th>Resistance</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>&lt; 1.5 kohm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Excessive</td> <td>&gt; 4 kohm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>5 = THERM(0) – Sensor configuration uses a thermistor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Motor thermal protection is activated through a digital input. Connect either a PTC sensor or a normally closed thermistor relay to a digital input.</li> <li>• When the digital input is '0', the motor is overheated.</li> <li>• See the connection figure on page <a href="#">155</a>.</li> <li>• The table below and the graph show the resistance requirements for a PTC sensor connected between 24 V and a digital input as a function of the motor operating temperature.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Temperature</th> <th>Resistance</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>&lt; 3 kohm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Excessive</td> <td>&gt; 28 kohm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>6 = THERM(1) – Sensor configuration uses a thermistor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Motor thermal protection is activated through a digital input. Connect a normally open thermistor relay to a digital input.</li> <li>• When the digital input is '1', the motor is overheated.</li> <li>• See the connection figure on page <a href="#">155</a>.</li> </ul>	Temperature	Resistance	Normal	< 1.5 kohm	Excessive	> 4 kohm	Temperature	Resistance	Normal	< 3 kohm	Excessive	> 28 kohm
Temperature	Resistance												
Normal	< 1.5 kohm												
Excessive	> 4 kohm												
Temperature	Resistance												
Normal	< 3 kohm												
Excessive	> 28 kohm												
3502	<p><b>INPUT SELECTION</b></p> <p>Defines the input used for the temperature sensor.</p> <p>1 = AI1 – PT100 and PTC.</p> <p>2 = AI2 – PT100 and PTC.</p> <p>3...8 = DI1...DI6 – Thermistor and PTC</p>												
3503	<p><b>ALARM LIMIT</b></p> <p>Defines the alarm limit for motor temperature measurement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At motor temperatures above this limit, the drive displays an alarm (2010, MOTOR TEMP)</li> </ul> <p>For thermistors or PTC connected to a digital input:</p> <p>0 – de-activated 1 – activated</p>												



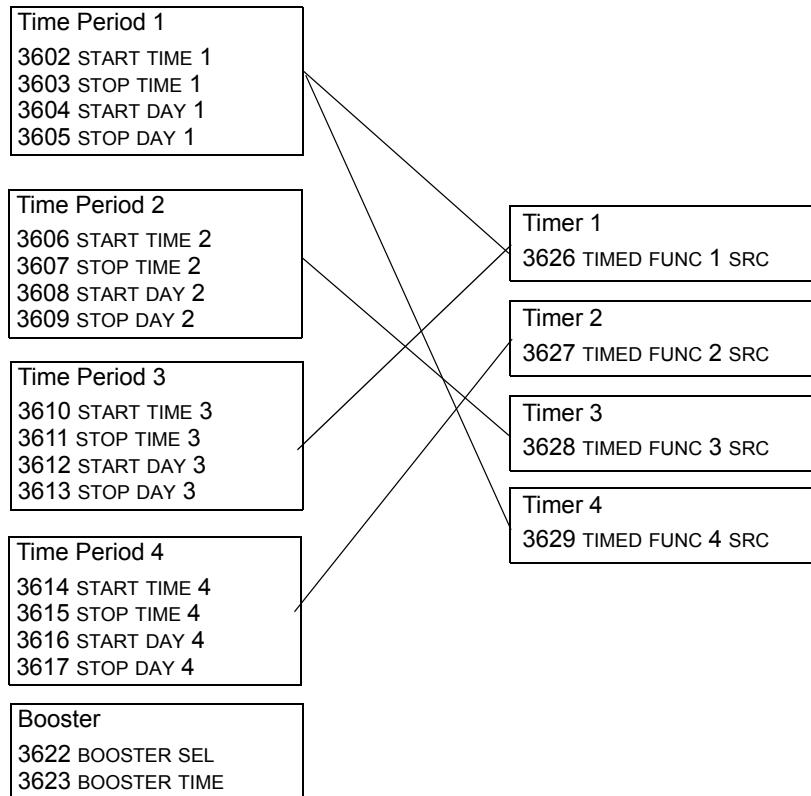
Code	Description
3504	<b>FAULT LIMIT</b> Defines the fault limit for motor temperature measurement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• At motor temperatures above this limit, the drive displays a fault (9, MOT OVERTEMP) and stops the drive.</li></ul> For thermistors or PTC connected to a digital input: 0 – de-activated 1 – activated

## Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS

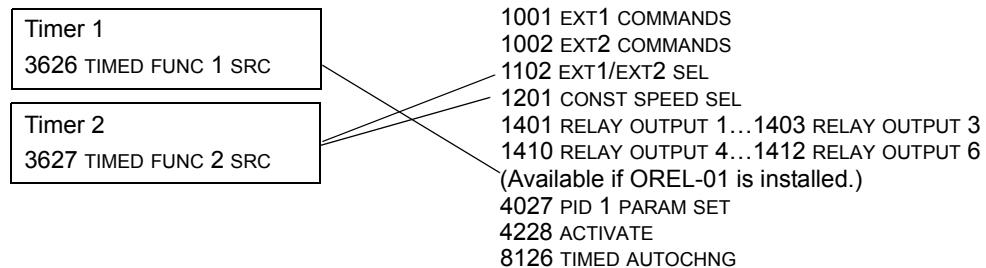
This group defines the timed functions. The timed functions include:

- four daily start and stop times
- four weekly start, stop and boost times
- four timers for collecting selected periods together.

A timer can be connected to multiple time periods and a time period can be in multiple timers.



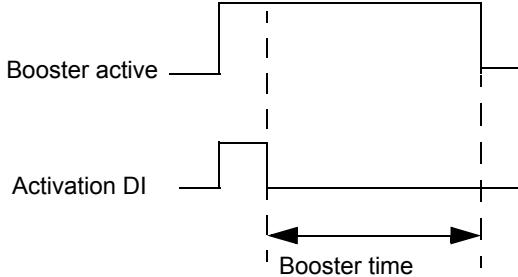
A parameter can be connected to only one timer.



You can use the Timed functions assistant for easy configuring. For more information on the assistants, see section [Assistants mode](#) on page [53](#).

Code	Description																
3601	<p><b>TIMERS ENABLE</b></p> <p>Selects the source for the timer enable signal.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Timed functions are disabled.</p> <p>1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the timed function enable signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The digital input must be activated to enable the timed function.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the timed function enable signal.</p> <p>7 = ACTIVE – Timed functions are enabled.</p> <p>-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the timed function enable signal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This digital input must be de-activated to enable the timed function.</li> </ul> <p>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the timed function enable signal.</p>																
3602	<p><b>START TIME 1</b></p> <p>Defines the daily start time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The time can be changed in steps of 2 seconds.</li> <li>If parameter value is 07:00:00, the timer is activated at 7 a.m.</li> <li>The figure shows multiple timers on different weekdays.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>20:30:00</td> <td>Time period 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17:00:00</td> <td>Time period 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15:00:00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>13:00:00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>12:00:00</td> <td>Time period 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:30:00</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>09:00:00</td> <td>Time period 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>00:00:00</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</p>	20:30:00	Time period 2	17:00:00	Time period 4	15:00:00		13:00:00		12:00:00	Time period 3	10:30:00		09:00:00	Time period 1	00:00:00	
20:30:00	Time period 2																
17:00:00	Time period 4																
15:00:00																	
13:00:00																	
12:00:00	Time period 3																
10:30:00																	
09:00:00	Time period 1																
00:00:00																	
3603	<p><b>STOP TIME 1</b></p> <p>Defines the daily stop time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The time can be changed in steps of 2 seconds.</li> <li>If the parameter value is 09:00:00, the timer is deactivated at 9 a.m.</li> </ul>																
3604	<p><b>START DAY 1</b></p> <p>Defines the weekly start day.</p> <p>1 = MONDAY...7 = SUNDAY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If parameter value is 1, timer 1 weekly is active from Monday midnight (00:00:00).</li> </ul>																
3605	<p><b>STOP DAY 1</b></p> <p>Defines weekly stop day.</p> <p>1 = MONDAY...7 = SUNDAY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If parameter value is 5, timer 1 weekly is deactivated on Friday midnight (23:59:58).</li> </ul>																
3606	<p><b>START TIME 2</b></p> <p>Defines timer2 daily start time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 3602.</li> </ul>																
3607	<p><b>STOP TIME 2</b></p> <p>Defines timer 2 daily stop time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 3603.</li> </ul>																
3608	<p><b>START DAY 2</b></p> <p>Defines timer 2 weekly start day.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 3604.</li> </ul>																
3609	<p><b>STOP DAY 2</b></p> <p>Defines timer 2 weekly stop day.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 3605.</li> </ul>																
3610	<p><b>START TIME 3</b></p> <p>Defines timer 3 daily start time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 3602.</li> </ul>																
3611	<p><b>STOP TIME 3</b></p> <p>Defines timer 3 daily stop time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See parameter 3603.</li> </ul>																

Code	Description
3612	<b>START DAY 3</b> Defines timer 3 weekly start day. • See parameter 3604.
3613	<b>STOP DAY 3</b> Defines timer 3 weekly stop day. • See parameter 3605.
3614	<b>START TIME 4</b> Defines timer 4 daily start time. • See parameter 3602.
3615	<b>STOP TIME 4</b> Defines timer 4 daily stop time. • See parameter 3603.
3616	<b>START DAY 4</b> Defines timer 4 weekly start day. • See parameter 3604.
3617	<b>STOP DAY 4</b> Defines timer 4 weekly stop day. • See parameter 3605.
3622	<b>BOOSTER SEL</b> Selects the source for the booster signal. 0 = NOT SEL – Booster signal is disabled. 1 = DI1 – Defines DI1 as the booster signal. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines DI2...DI6 as the booster signal. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the booster signal. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the booster signal.
3623	<b>BOOSTER TIME</b> Defines the booster ON time. Time is started when booster sel signal is released. If parameter value is 01:30:00, booster is active for 1 hour and 30 minutes after activation DI is released.
3626	<b>TIMED FUNC 1 SRC</b> Defines the time periods used by the timer. 0 = NOT SEL – No time periods have been selected. 1 = T1 – Time Period 1 selected in the timer. 2 = T2 – Time Period 2 selected in the timer. 3 = T1+T2 – Time Periods 1 and 2 selected in the timer. 4 = T3 – Time Period 3 selected in the timer. 5 = T1+T3 – Time Periods 1 and 3 selected in the timer. 6 = T2+T3 – Time Periods 2 and 3 selected in the timer. 7 = T1+T2+T3 – Time Periods 1, 2 and 3 selected in the timer. 8 = T4 – Time Period 4 selected in the timer. 9 = T1+T4 – Time Periods 1 and 4 selected in the timer. 10 = T2+T4 – Time Periods 2 and 4 selected in the timer. 11 = T1+T2+T4 – Time Periods 1, 2 and 4 selected in the timer. 12 = T3+T4 – Time Periods 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 13 = T1+T3+T4 – Time Periods 1, 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 14 = T2+T3+T4 – Time Periods 2, 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 15 = T1+T2+T3+T4 – Time Periods 1, 2, 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 16 = BOOSTER – Booster selected in the timer. 17 = T1+B – Booster and Time Period 1 selected in the timer. 18 = T2+B – Booster and Time Period 2 selected in the timer. 19 = T1+T2+B – Booster and Time Periods 1 and 2 selected in the timer. 20 = T3+B – Booster and Time Period 3 selected in the timer.



<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
21 = T1+T3+B – Booster and Time Periods 1 and 3 selected in the timer.	
22 = T2+T3+B – Booster and Time Periods 2 and 3 selected in the timer.	
23 = T1+T2+T3+B – Booster and Time Periods 1, 2 and 3 selected in the timer.	
24 = T4+B – Booster and Time Period 4 selected in the timer.	
25 = T1+T4+B – Booster and Time Periods 1 and 4 selected in the timer.	
26 = T2+T4+B – Booster and Time Periods 2 and 4 selected in the timer.	
27 = T1+T2+T4+B – Booster and Time Periods 1, 2 and 4 selected in the timer.	
28 = T3+T4+B – Booster and Time Periods 3 and 4 selected in the timer.	
29 = T1+T3+T4+B – Booster and Time Periods 1, 3 and 4 selected in the timer.	
30 = T2+T3+T4+B – Booster and Time Periods 2, 3 and 4 selected in the timer.	
31 = T1+2+3+4+B – Booster and Time Periods 1, 2, 3 and 4 selected in the timer.	
3627	<b>TIMED FUNC 2 SRC</b> • See parameter 3626.
3628	<b>TIMED FUNC 3 SRC</b> • See parameter 3626.
3629	<b>TIMED FUNC 4 SRC</b> • See parameter 3626.

## Group 37: USER LOAD CURVE

This group defines supervision of user adjustable load curves (motor torque as a function of frequency). The curve is defined by five points.

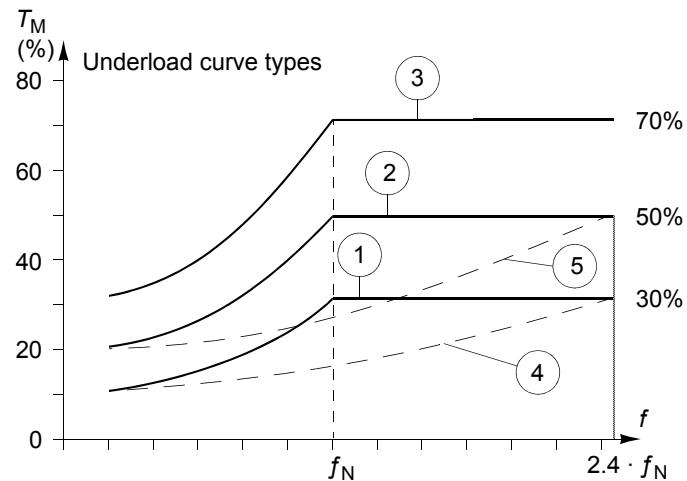
Code	Description
3701	<p><b>USER LOAD C MODE</b></p> <p>Supervision mode for the user adjustable load curves.</p> <p>This functionality replaces the former underload supervision in <a href="#">Group 30: FAULT FUNCTIONS</a>. To emulate it, see section <a href="#">Correspondence with the obsolete underload supervision</a> on page 163.</p> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Supervision is not active. 1 = UNDERLOAD – Supervision for the torque dropping below the underload curve. 2 = OVERLOAD – Supervision for the torque exceeding the overload curve. 3 = BOTH – Supervision for the torque dropping below the underload curve or exceeding the overload curve.</p>
3702	<p><b>USER LOAD C FUNC</b></p> <p>Action wanted during load supervision.</p> <p>1 = FAULT – A fault is generated when the condition defined by 3701 USER LOAD C MODE has been valid longer than the time set by 3703 USER LOAD C TIME. 2 = ALARM – An alarm is generated when the condition defined by 3701 USER LOAD C MODE has been valid longer than half of the time defined by 3703 USER LOAD C TIME.</p>
3703	<p><b>USER LOAD C TIME</b></p> <p>Defines the time limit for generating a fault.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Half of this time is used as the limit for generating an alarm.</li> </ul>
3704	<p><b>LOAD FREQ 1</b></p> <p>Defines the frequency value of the first load curve definition point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Must be smaller than 3707 LOAD FREQ 2.</li> </ul>
3705	<p><b>LOAD TORQ LOW 1</b></p> <p>Defines the torque value of the first underload curve definition point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Must be smaller than 3706 LOAD TORQ HIGH 1.</li> </ul>
3706	<p><b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 1</b></p> <p>Defines the torque value of the first overload curve definition point.</p>
3707	<p><b>LOAD FREQ 2</b></p> <p>Defines the frequency value of the second load curve definition point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Must be smaller than 3710 LOAD FREQ 3.</li> </ul>
3708	<p><b>LOAD TORQ LOW 2</b></p> <p>Defines the torque value of the second underload curve definition point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Must be smaller than 3709 LOAD TORQ HIGH 2.</li> </ul>
3709	<p><b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 2</b></p> <p>Defines the torque value of the second overload curve definition point.</p>
3710	<p><b>LOAD FREQ 3</b></p> <p>Defines the frequency value of the third load curve definition point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Must be smaller than 3713 LOAD FREQ 4.</li> </ul>
3711	<p><b>LOAD TORQ LOW 3</b></p> <p>Defines the torque value of the third underload curve definition point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Must be smaller than 3712 LOAD TORQ HIGH 3.</li> </ul>
3712	<p><b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 3</b></p> <p>Defines the torque value of the third overload curve definition point.</p>

Code	Description
3713	<b>LOAD FREQ 4</b> Defines the frequency value of the fourth load curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3716 LOAD FREQ 5
3714	<b>LOAD TORQ LOW 4</b> Defines the torque value of the fourth underload curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3715 LOAD TORQ HIGH 4.
3715	<b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 4</b> Defines the torque value of the fourth overload curve definition point.
3716	<b>LOAD FREQ 5</b> Defines the frequency value of fifth load curve definition point.
3717	<b>LOAD TORQ LOW 5</b> Defines the torque value of the fifth underload curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3718 LOAD TORQ HIGH 5.
3718	<b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 5</b> Defines the torque value of the fifth overload curve definition point.

*Correspondence with the obsolete underload supervision*

The now obsolete parameter 3015 UNDERLOAD CURVE provided five selectable curves shown in the figure. The parameter characteristics were as described below.

- If the load drops below the set curve for longer than the time set by parameter 3014 UNDERLOAD TIME (obsolete), the underload protection is activated.
- Curves 1...3 reach maximum at the motor rated frequency set by parameter 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ.
- $T_M$  = nominal torque of the motor.
- $f_N$  = nominal frequency of the motor.



If you want to emulate the behavior of an old underload curve with parameters as in the shaded columns, set the new parameters as in the white columns in the two tables below:

Underload supervision with parameters 3013...3015 (obsolete)	Obsolete parameters		New parameters		
	3013 UNDERLOAD FUNCTION	3014 UNDERLOAD TIME	3701 USER LOAD C MODE	3702 USER LOAD C FUNC	3703 USER LOAD C TIME
No underload functionality	0	-	0	-	-
Underload curve, fault generated	1	t	1	1	t
Underload curve, alarm generated	2	t	1	2	$2 \cdot t$

Obs. par.	New parameters																		
	3704 LOAD FREQ 1 (Hz)		3705 LOAD TORQ LOW 1 (%)		3707 LOAD FREQ 2 (Hz)		3708 LOAD TORQ LOW 2 (%)		3710 LOAD FREQ 3 (Hz)		3711 LOAD TORQ LOW 3 (%)		3713 LOAD FREQ 4 (Hz)		3714 LOAD TORQ LOW 4 (%)		3716 LOAD FREQ 5 (Hz)		3717 LOAD TORQ LOW 5 (%)
		EU	US		EU	US		EU	US		EU	US		EU	US		EU	US	
1	5	6	10	32	38	17	41	50	23	50	60	30	500	500	30				
2	5	6	20	31	37	30	42	50	40	50	60	50	500	500	50				
3	5	6	30	31	37	43	42	50	57	50	60	70	500	500	70				
4	5	6	10	73	88	17	98	117	23	120	144	30	500	500	30				
5	5	6	20	71	86	30	99	119	40	120	144	50	500	500	50				

## **Group 40: PROCESS PID SET 1**

This group defines a set of parameters used with the Process PID (PID1) controller.

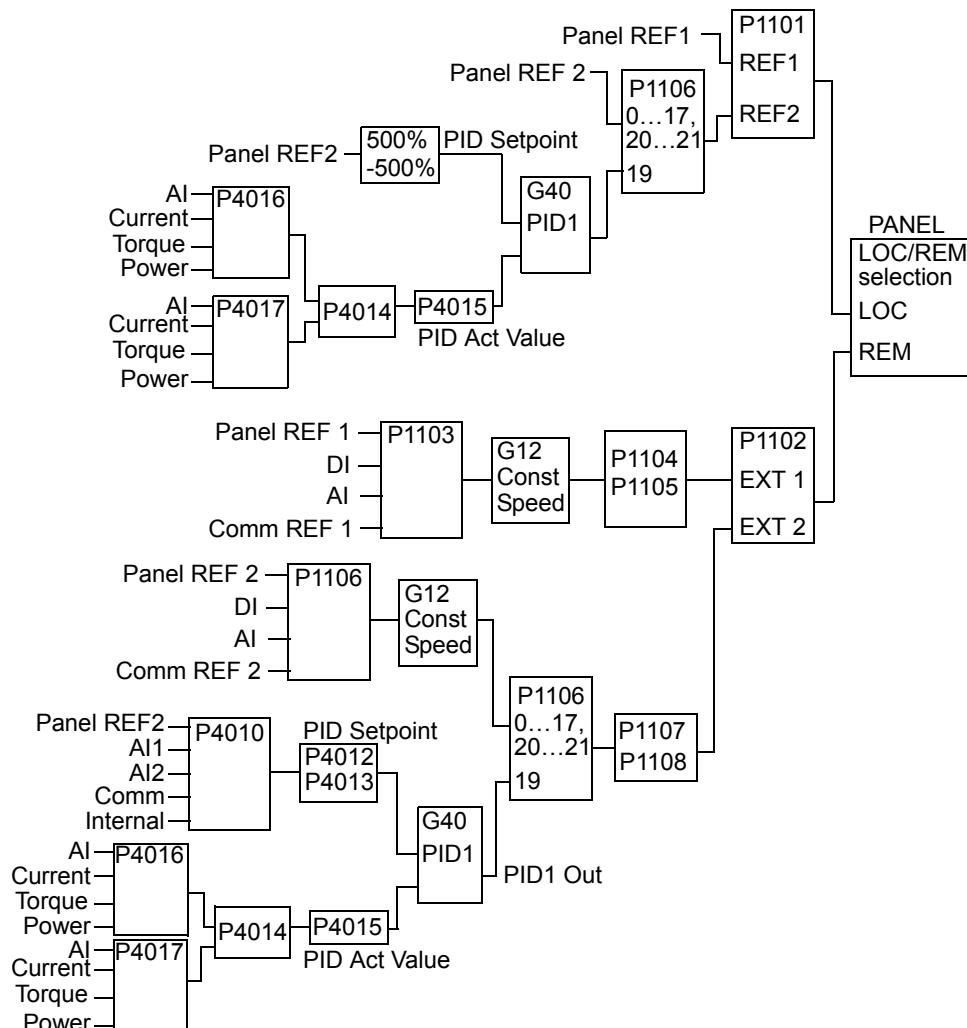
Typically only parameters in this group are needed.

## *PID controller – Basic set-up*

In PID control mode, the drive compares a reference signal (setpoint) to an actual signal (feedback) and automatically adjusts the speed of the drive to match the two signals. The difference between the two signals is the error value.

Typically PID control mode is used, when the speed of a motor needs to be controlled based on pressure, flow or temperature. In most cases – when there is only 1 transducer signal wired to the ACS550 – only parameter group 40 is needed.

The following is a schematic of setpoint/feedback signal flow using parameter group 40.



**Note:** In order to activate and use the PID controller, parameter 1106 must be set to value 19.

### *PID controller – Advanced*

The ACS550 has two separate PID controllers:

- Process PID (PID1) and
- External PID (PID2)

Process PID (PID1) has 2 separate sets of parameters:

- Process PID (PID1) SET1, defined in [Group 40: PROCESS PID SET 1](#) and
- Process PID (PID1) SET2, defined in [Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2](#)

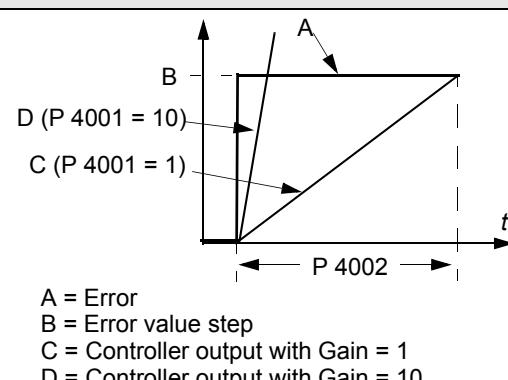
You can select between the two different sets by using parameter 4027.

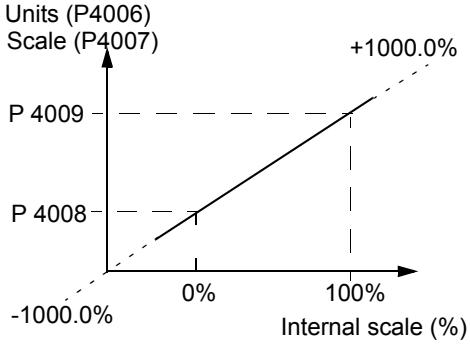
Typically two different PID controller sets are used when the load of the motor changes considerably from one situation to another.

You can use External PID (PID2), defined in [Group 42: EXT / TRIM PID](#), in two different ways:

- Instead of using additional PID controller hardware, you can set outputs of the ACS550 to control a field instrument like a damper or a valve. In this case, set parameter 4230 to value 0. (0 is the default value.)
- You can use External PID (PID2) to trim or fine-tune the speed of the ACS550.

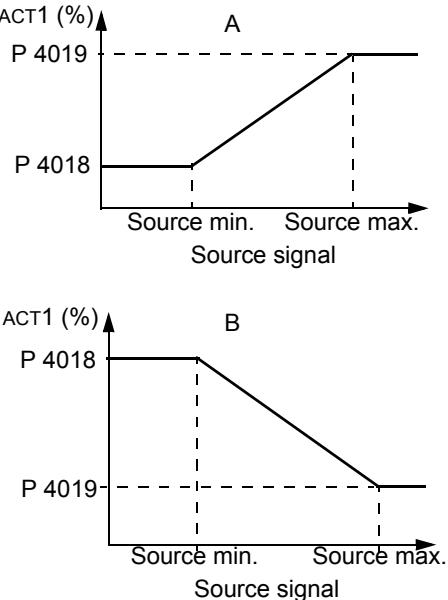
Code	Description
4001	<p><b>GAIN</b></p> <p>Defines the PID controller's gain.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The setting range is 0.1... 100.</li> <li>• At 0.1, the PID controller output changes one-tenth as much as the error value.</li> <li>• At 100, the PID controller output changes one hundred times as much as the error value.</li> </ul> <p>Use the proportional gain and integration time values to adjust the responsiveness of the system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A low value for proportional gain and a high value for integral time ensures stable operation, but provides sluggish response.</li> </ul> <p>If the proportional gain value is too large or the integral time too short, the system can become unstable.</p> <p>Procedure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initially, set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4001 GAIN = 0.1.</li> <li>• 4002 INTEGRATION TIME = 20 seconds.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Start the system and see if it reaches the setpoint quickly while maintaining stable operation. If not, increase GAIN (4001) until the actual signal (or drive speed) oscillates constantly. It may be necessary to start and stop the drive to induce this oscillation.</li> <li>• Reduce GAIN (4001) until the oscillation stops.</li> <li>• Set GAIN (4001) to 0.4 to 0.6 times the above value.</li> <li>• Decrease the INTEGRATION TIME (4002) until the feedback signal (or drive speed) oscillates constantly. It may be necessary to start and stop the drive to induce this oscillation.</li> <li>• Increase INTEGRATION TIME (4002) until the oscillation stops.</li> <li>• Set INTEGRATION TIME (4002) to 1.15 to 1.5 times the above value.</li> <li>• If the feedback signal contains high frequency noise, increase the value of parameter 1303 FILTER AI1 or 1306 FILTER AI2 until the noise is filtered from the signal.</li> </ul>

Code	Description																		
4002	<p><b>INTEGRATION TIME</b></p> <p>Defines the PID controller's integration time.</p> <p>Integration time is, by definition, the time required to increase the output by the error value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Error value is constant and 100%.</li> <li>• Gain = 1.</li> <li>• Integration time of 1 second denotes that a 100% change is achieved in 1 second.</li> </ul> <p>0.0 = NOT SEL – Disables integration (I-part of controller). 0.1...3600.0 – Integration time (seconds).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See 4001 for adjustment procedure.</li> </ul>																		
4003	<p><b>DERIVATION TIME</b></p> <p>Defines the PID controller's derivation time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can add the derivative of the error to the PID controller output. The derivative is the error value's rate of change. For example, if the process error value changes linearly, the derivative is a constant added to the PID controller output.</li> <li>• The error-derivative is filtered with a 1-pole filter. The time constant of the filter is defined by parameter 4004 PID DERIV FILTER.</li> </ul> <p>0.0...10.0 – Derivation time (seconds).</p>  <p>A = Error B = Error value step C = Controller output with Gain = 1 D = Controller output with Gain = 10</p>																		
4004	<p><b>PID DERIV FILTER</b></p> <p>Defines the filter time constant for the error-derivative part of the PID controller output.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Before being added to the PID controller output, the error-derivative is filtered with a 1-pole filter.</li> <li>• Increasing the filter time smooths the error-derivative, reducing noise.</li> </ul> <p>0.0...10.0 – Filter time constant (seconds).</p>																		
4005	<p><b>ERROR VALUE INV</b></p> <p>Selects either a normal or inverted relationship between the feedback signal and the drive speed.</p> <p>0 = NO – Normal, a decrease in feedback signal increases drive speed. Error = Ref - Fbk 1 = YES – Inverted, a decrease in feedback signal decreases drive speed. Error = Fbk - Ref</p>																		
4006	<p><b>UNITS</b></p> <p>Selects the unit for the PID controller actual values. (PID1 parameters 0128, 0130 and 0132).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See parameter 3405 for list of available units.</li> </ul>																		
4007	<p><b>UNIT SCALE</b></p> <p>Defines the decimal point location in PID controller actual values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter the decimal point location counting in from the right end of the entry.</li> <li>• See the table for an example using pi (3.14159).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>4007 value</th> <th>Entry</th> <th>Display</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>00003</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>00031</td> <td>3.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>00314</td> <td>3.14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>03142</td> <td>3.142</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>31416</td> <td>3.1416</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	4007 value	Entry	Display	0	00003	3	1	00031	3.1	2	00314	3.14	3	03142	3.142	4	31416	3.1416
4007 value	Entry	Display																	
0	00003	3																	
1	00031	3.1																	
2	00314	3.14																	
3	03142	3.142																	
4	31416	3.1416																	

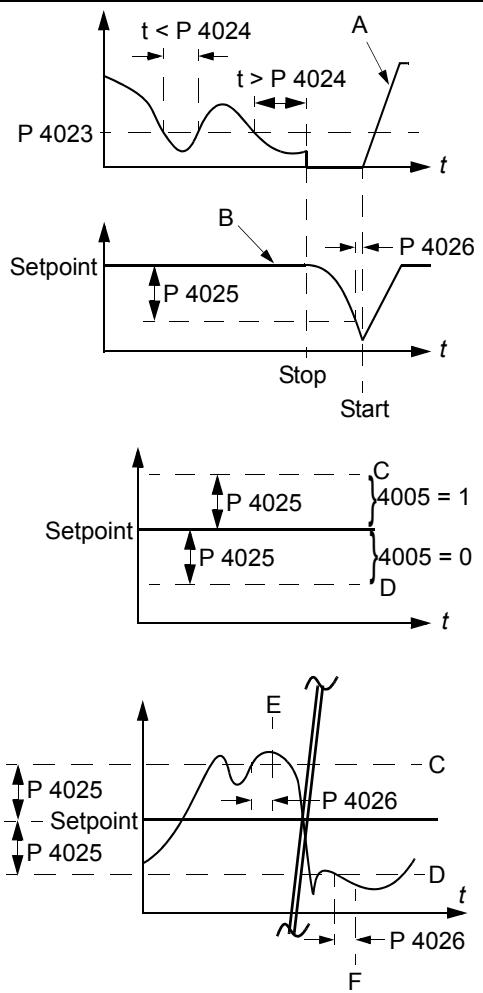
Code	Description	
4008	<b>0% VALUE</b> Defines (together with the next parameter) the scaling applied to the PID controller's actual values (PID1 parameters 0128, 0130 and 0132). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Units and scale are defined by parameters 4006 and 4007.</li> </ul>	
4009	<b>100% VALUE</b> Defines (together with the previous parameter) the scaling applied to the PID controller's actual values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Units and scale are defined by parameters 4006 and 4007.</li> </ul>	
4010	<b>SET POINT SEL</b> Defines the reference signal source for the PID controller. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parameter has no significance when the PID regulator is by-passed (see 8121 REG BYPASS CTRL).</li> </ul> 0 = KEYPAD – Control panel provides reference. 1 = AI1 – Analog input 1 provides reference. 2 = AI2 – Analog input 2 provides reference. 8 = COMM – Fieldbus provides reference. 9 = COMM+AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 10 = COMM*AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 11 = DI3U,4D(RNC) – Digital inputs, acting as a motor potentiometer control, provide reference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DI3 increases the speed (the U stands for “up”)</li> <li>• DI4 decreases the reference (the D stands for “down”).</li> <li>• Parameter 2205 ACCELER TIME 2 controls the reference signal's rate of change.</li> <li>• R = Stop command resets the reference to zero.</li> <li>• NC = Reference value is not copied.</li> </ul> 12 = DI3U,4D(NC) – Same as DI3U,4D(RNC) above, except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop command does not reset reference to zero. At restart the motor ramps up, at the selected acceleration rate, to the stored reference.</li> </ul> 13 = DI5U,6D(NC) – Same as DI3U,4D(NC) above, except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uses digital inputs DI5 and DI6.</li> </ul> 14 = AI1+AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 15 = AI1*AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 16 = AI1-AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 17 = AI1/AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 19 = INTERNAL – A constant value set using parameter 4011 provides reference. 20 = PID2OUT – Defines PID controller 2 output (parameter 0127 PID 2 OUTPUT) as the reference source.	

Code	Description										
	<p><b>Analog input reference correction</b>  Parameter values 9, 10 and 14...17 use the formula in the following table.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value setting</th><th>Calculation of the AI reference</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C + B</td><td>C value + (B value - 50% of reference value)</td></tr> <tr> <td>C * B</td><td>C value · (B value / 50% of reference value)</td></tr> <tr> <td>C - B</td><td>(C value + 50% of reference value) - B value</td></tr> <tr> <td>C / B</td><td>(C value · 50% of reference value) / B value</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C = Main reference value  ( = COMM for values 9, 10 and  = AI1 for values 14...17)</li> <li>• B = Correcting reference  ( = AI1 for values 9, 10 and  = AI2 for values 14...17).</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b>  The figure shows the reference source curves for value settings 9, 10 and 14...17, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C = 25%.</li> <li>• P 4012 SETPOINT MIN = 0.</li> <li>• P 4013 SETPOINT MAX = 0.</li> <li>• B varies along the horizontal axis.</li> </ul>	Value setting	Calculation of the AI reference	C + B	C value + (B value - 50% of reference value)	C * B	C value · (B value / 50% of reference value)	C - B	(C value + 50% of reference value) - B value	C / B	(C value · 50% of reference value) / B value
Value setting	Calculation of the AI reference										
C + B	C value + (B value - 50% of reference value)										
C * B	C value · (B value / 50% of reference value)										
C - B	(C value + 50% of reference value) - B value										
C / B	(C value · 50% of reference value) / B value										
4011	<b>INTERNAL SETPNT</b> Sets a constant value used for the process reference. • Units and scale are defined by parameters 4006 and 4007.										
4012	<b>SETPOINT MIN</b> Sets the minimum value for the reference signal source. • See parameter 4010.										
4013	<b>SETPOINT MAX</b> Sets the maximum value for the reference signal source. • See parameter 4010.										
4014	<b>FBK SEL</b> Defines the PID controller feedback (actual signal). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can define a combination of two actual values (ACT1 and ACT2) as the feedback signal.</li> <li>• Use parameter 4016 to define the source for actual value 1 (ACT1).</li> <li>• Use parameter 4017 to define the source for actual value 2 (ACT2).</li> </ul> 1 = ACT1 – Actual value 1 (ACT1) provides the feedback signal. 2 = ACT1-ACT2 – ACT1 minus ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 3 = ACT1+ACT2 – ACT1 plus ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 4 = ACT1*ACT2 – ACT1 times ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 5 = ACT1/ACT2 – ACT1 divided by ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 6 = MIN(ACT1,2) – The smaller of ACT1 or ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 7 = MAX(ACT1,2) – The greater of ACT1 or ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 8 = sqrt(ACT1-2) – Square root of the value for ACT1 minus ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 9 = sqA1+sqa2 – Square root of ACT1 plus the square root of ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 10 = sqrt(ACT1) – Square root of ACT1 provides the feedback signal. 11 = COMM FBK 1 – Signal 0158 PID COMM VALUE 1 provides the feedback signal. 12 = COMM FBK 2 – Signal 0159 PID COMM VALUE 2 provides the feedback signal. 13 = AVE(ACT1,2) – The average of ACT1 and ACT2 provides the feedback signal.										
4015	<b>FBK MULTIPLIER</b> Defines an extra multiplier for the PID feedback value FBK defined by parameter 4014. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Used mainly in applications where the flow is calculated from the pressure difference.</li> </ul> 0.000 = NOT SEL – The parameter has no effect (1.000 used as the multiplier). -32.768...32.767 – Multiplier applied to the signal defined by parameter 4014 FBK SEL. <p><b>Example:</b> FBK = Multiplier × <math>\sqrt{A1 - A2}</math></p>										

Code	Description																								
4016	<b>ACT1 INPUT</b> Defines the source for actual value 1 (ACT1). See also parameter 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM. 1 = AI1 – Uses analog input 1 for ACT1. 2 = AI2 – Uses analog input 2 for ACT1. 3 = CURRENT – Uses current for ACT1. 4 = TORQUE – Uses torque for ACT1. 5 = POWER – Uses power for ACT1. 6 = COMM ACT 1 – Uses value of signal 0158 PID COMM VALUE 1 for ACT1. 7 = COMM ACT 2 – Uses value of signal 0159 PID COMM VALUE 2 for ACT1.																								
4017	<b>ACT2 INPUT</b> Defines the source for actual value 2 (ACT2). See also parameter 4020 ACT2 MINIMUM. 1 = AI1 – Uses analog input 1 for ACT2. 2 = AI2 – Uses analog input 2 for ACT2. 3 = CURRENT – Uses current for ACT2. 4 = TORQUE – Uses torque for ACT2. 5 = POWER – Uses power for ACT2. 6 = COMM ACT 1 – Uses value of signal 0158 PID COMM VALUE 1 for ACT2. 7 = COMM ACT 2 – Uses value of signal 0159 PID COMM VALUE 2 for ACT2.																								
4018	<b>ACT1 MINIMUM</b> Sets the minimum value for ACT1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scales the source signal used as the actual value ACT1 (defined by parameter 4016 ACT1 INPUT). For parameter 4016 values 6 (COMM ACT 1) and 7 (COMM ACT 2) scaling is not done.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Par 4016</th> <th>Source</th> <th>Source min.</th> <th>Source max.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Analog input 1</td> <td>1301 MINIMUM AI1</td> <td>1302 MAXIMUM AI1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Analog input 2</td> <td>1304 MINIMUM AI2</td> <td>1305 MAXIMUM AI2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Current</td> <td>0</td> <td>2 · nominal current</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Torque</td> <td>-2 · nominal torque</td> <td>2 · nominal torque</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Power</td> <td>-2 · nominal power</td> <td>2 · nominal power</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See the figure: A= Normal; B = Inversion (ACT1 MINIMUM &gt; ACT1 MAXIMUM)</li> </ul>	Par 4016	Source	Source min.	Source max.	1	Analog input 1	1301 MINIMUM AI1	1302 MAXIMUM AI1	2	Analog input 2	1304 MINIMUM AI2	1305 MAXIMUM AI2	3	Current	0	2 · nominal current	4	Torque	-2 · nominal torque	2 · nominal torque	5	Power	-2 · nominal power	2 · nominal power
Par 4016	Source	Source min.	Source max.																						
1	Analog input 1	1301 MINIMUM AI1	1302 MAXIMUM AI1																						
2	Analog input 2	1304 MINIMUM AI2	1305 MAXIMUM AI2																						
3	Current	0	2 · nominal current																						
4	Torque	-2 · nominal torque	2 · nominal torque																						
5	Power	-2 · nominal power	2 · nominal power																						
4019	<b>ACT1 MAXIMUM</b> Sets the maximum value for ACT1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM.</li> </ul>																								
4020	<b>ACT2 MINIMUM</b> Sets the minimum value for ACT2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM.</li> </ul>																								
4021	<b>ACT2 MAXIMUM</b> Sets the maximum value for ACT2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM.</li> </ul>																								
4022	<b>SLEEP SELECTION</b> Defines the control for the PID sleep function. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the PID sleep control function. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for the PID sleep function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activating the digital input activates the sleep function.</li> <li>De-activating the digital input restores PID control.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for the PID sleep function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1 above.</li> </ul> 7 = INTERNAL – Defines the output rpm/frequency, process reference and process actual value as the control for the PID sleep function. Refer to parameters 4025 WAKE-UP DEV and 4023 PID SLEEP LEVEL. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for the PID sleep function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>De-activating the digital input activates the sleep function.</li> <li>Activating the digital input restores PID control.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for the PID sleep function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul>																								



Code	Description
4023	<b>PID SLEEP LEVEL</b> Sets the motor speed / frequency that enables the PID sleep function – a motor speed / frequency below this level, for at least the time period 4024 PID SLEEP DELAY enables the PID sleep function (stopping the drive). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Requires 4022 = 7 (INTERNAL).</li><li>• See the figure: A = PID output level; B = PID process feedback.</li></ul>
4024	<b>PID SLEEP DELAY</b> Sets the time delay for the PID sleep function – a motor speed / frequency below 4023 PID SLEEP LEVEL for at least this time period enables the PID sleep function (stopping the drive). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See 4023 PID SLEEP LEVEL above.</li></ul>
4025	<b>WAKE-UP DEV</b> Defines the wake-up deviation – a deviation from the setpoint greater than this value, for at least the time period 4026 WAKE-UP DELAY, re-starts the PID controller. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Parameters 4006 and 4007 define the units and scale.</li><li>• Parameter 4005 = 0, Wake-up level = Setpoint - Wake-up deviation.</li><li>• Parameter 4005 = 1, Wake-up level = Setpoint + Wake-up deviation.</li><li>• Wake-up level can be above or below setpoint.</li></ul> See the figures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• C = Wake-up level when parameter 4005 = 1</li><li>• D = Wake-up level when parameter 4005 = 0</li><li>• E = Feedback is above wake-up level and lasts longer than 4026 WAKE-UP DELAY – PID function wakes up.</li><li>• F = Feedback is below wake-up level and lasts longer than 4026 WAKE-UP DELAY – PID function wakes up.</li></ul>
4026	<b>WAKE-UP DELAY</b> Defines the wake-up delay – a deviation from the setpoint greater than 4025 WAKE-UP DEV, for at least this time period, re-starts the PID controller.



Code	Description
4027	<p><b>PID 1 PARAM SET</b></p> <p>Process PID (PID1) has two separate sets of parameters, PID set 1 and PID set 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PID set 1 uses parameters 4001...4026.</li> <li>• PID set 2 uses parameters 4101...4126.</li> </ul> <p>PID 1 PARAM SET defines which set is selected.</p> <p>0 = SET 1 – PID Set 1 (parameters 4001...4026) is active.</p> <p>1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for PID Set selection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activating the digital input selects PID Set 2.</li> <li>• De-activating the digital input selects PID Set 1.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for PID Set selection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1 above.</li> </ul> <p>7 = SET 2 – PID Set 2 (parameters 4101...4126) is active.</p> <p>8...11 = TIMED FUNC 1...4 – Defines the Timed function as the control for the PID Set selection (Timed function deactivated = PID Set 1; Timed function activated = PID Set 2)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <a href="#">Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS</a>.</li> </ul> <p>12 = 2-ZONE MIN – The drive calculates the difference between setpoint 1 and feedback 1 as well as setpoint 2 and feedback 2. The drive will control the zone (and select the set) that has a larger difference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A positive difference (a setpoint higher than the feedback) is always larger than a negative difference. This keeps feedback values at or above the setpoint.</li> <li>• Controller does not react to the situation of feedback above setpoint if another zone's feedback is closer to its setpoint.</li> </ul> <p>13 = 2-ZONE MAX – The drive calculates the difference between setpoint 1 and feedback 1 as well as setpoint 2 and feedback 2. The drive will control the zone (and select the set) that has a smaller difference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A negative difference (a setpoint lower than the feedback) is always smaller than a positive difference. This keeps feedback values at or below the setpoint.</li> <li>• Controller does not react to the situation of feedback below setpoint if another zone's feedback is closer to its setpoint.</li> </ul> <p>14 = 2-ZONE AVE – The drive calculates the difference between setpoint 1 and feedback 1 as well as setpoint 2 and feedback 2. In addition, it calculates the average of the deviations and uses it to control zone 1. Therefore one feedback is kept above its setpoint and another is kept as much below its setpoint.</p> <p>-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for PID Set selection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activating the digital input selects PID Set 1.</li> <li>• De-activating the digital input selects PID Set 2.</li> </ul> <p>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for PID Set selection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul>

**Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2**

Parameters of this group belong to PID parameter set 2. The operation of parameters 4101...4126 is analogous with set 1 parameters 4001...4026.

PID parameter set 2 can be selected by parameter 4027 PID 1 PARAM SET.

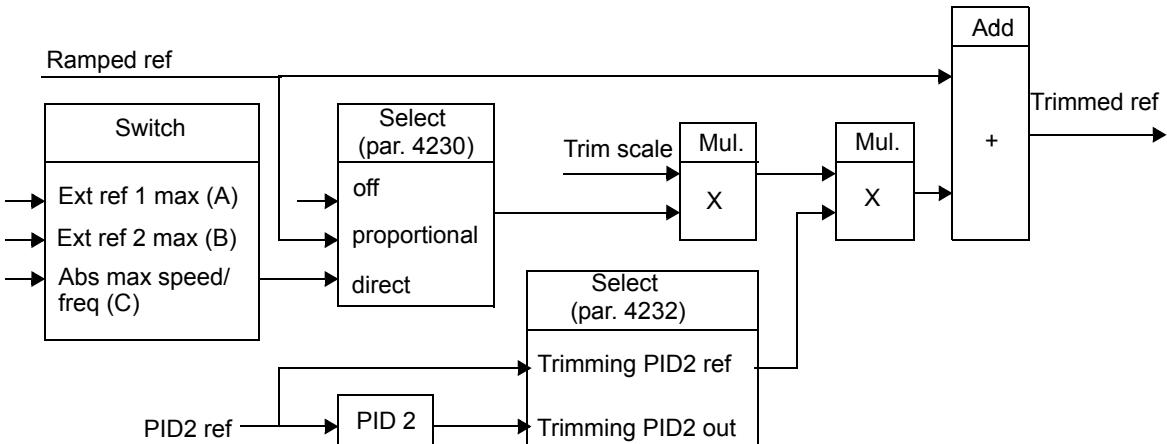
Code	Description
4101	See 4001 ...4026
... 4126	

## Group 42: EXT / TRIM PID

This group defines the parameters used for the second PID controller (PID2), which is used for the External / Trimming PID.

The operation of parameters 4201...4221 is analogous with Process PID set 1 (PID1) parameters 4001...4021.

Code	Description
4201	See 4001 ...4021
...	
4221	
4228	<b>ACTIVATE</b> Defines the source for enabling the external PID function. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requires 4230 TRIM MODE = 0 (NOT SEL).</li> </ul> 0 = NOT SEL – Disables external PID control. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for enabling external PID control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activating the digital input enables external PID control.</li> <li>• De-activating the digital input disables external PID control.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Defines digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for enabling external PID control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1 above.</li> </ul> 7 = DRIVE RUN – Defines the start command as the control for enabling external PID control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activating the start command (drive is running) enables external PID control.</li> </ul> 8 = ON – Defines the power-on as the control for enabling external PID control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activating power to the drive enables external PID control.</li> </ul> 9...12 = TIMED FUNC 1...4 – Defines the Timed function as the control for enabling external PID control (Timed function active enables external PID control). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <a href="#">Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS</a>.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for enabling external PID control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activating the digital input disables external PID control.</li> <li>• De-activating the digital input enables external PID control.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2...DI6 as the control for enabling external PID control. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See DI1(INV) above.</li> </ul>
4229	<b>OFFSET</b> Defines the offset for the PID output. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When PID is activated, output starts from this value.</li> <li>• When PID is deactivated, output resets to this value.</li> <li>• Parameter is active when 4230 TRIM MODE = 0 (trim mode is not active).</li> </ul>
4230	<b>TRIM MODE</b> Selects the type of trim, if any. Using the trim it is possible to combine a corrective factor to the drive reference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = NOT SEL – Disables the trim function.</li> <li>1 = PROPORTIONAL – Adds a trim factor that is proportional to the rpm/Hz reference.</li> <li>2 = DIRECT – Adds a trim factor based on the control loop's maximum limit.</li> </ul>
4231	<b>TRIM SCALE</b> Defines the multiplier (as a percent, plus or minus) used in the trim mode.

Code	Description
4232	<b>CORRECTION SRC</b> Defines the trimming reference for the correction source. 1 = PID2REF – Uses appropriate REF MAX (SWITCH A OR B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1105 REF1 MAX when REF1 is active (A).</li> <li>• 1108 REF2 MAX when REF2 is active (B).</li> </ul> 2 = PID2OUTPUT – Uses the absolute maximum speed or frequency (Switch C): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED if 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ).</li> <li>• 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ if 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).</li> </ul> 

## Group 45: ENERGY SAVING

This group defines the setup of calculation and optimization of energy savings.

**Note:** The values of saved energy parameters 0174 SAVED KWH, 0175 SAVED MWH, 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1, 0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 and 0178 SAVED CO2 are derived from subtracting the drive's energy consumed from the direct-on-line (DOL) consumption calculated on the basis of parameter 4508 PUMP POWER. As such, the accuracy of the values is dependent on the accuracy of the power estimate entered in that parameter.

Code	Description
4502	<b>ENERGY PRICE</b> Price of energy per kWh. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Used for reference when energy savings are calculated.</li><li>• See parameters 0174 SAVED KWH, 0175 SAVED MWH, 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1, 0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 and 0178 SAVED CO2 (reduction on carbon dioxide emissions in tn).</li></ul>
4507	<b>CO2 CONV FACTOR</b> Conversion factor for converting energy into CO2 emissions (kg/kWh or tn/MWh). Used for multiplying the saved energy in MWh to calculate the value of parameter 0178 SAVED CO2 (reduction on carbon dioxide emissions in tn).
4508	<b>PUMP POWER</b> Pump power (as a percentage of the nominal motor power) when connected directly to supply (DOL). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Used for reference when energy savings are calculated.</li><li>• See parameters 0174 SAVED KWH, 0175 SAVED MWH, 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1, 0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 and 0178 SAVED CO2.</li><li>• It is possible to use this parameter as the reference power also for other applications than pumps. The reference power can also be some other constant power than a motor connected directly online.</li></ul>
4509	<b>ENERGY RESET</b> Resets energy calculators 0174 SAVED KWH, 0175 SAVED MWH, 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1, 0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 and 0178 SAVED CO2.

## Group 50: ENCODER

This group defines the setup for encoder use:

- Sets the number of encoder pulses per shaft revolution.
- Enables the encoder operation.
- Defines how mechanical angle and revolution data is reset.

See also *User's Manual for Pulse Encoder Interface Module OTAC-01*  
(3AUA0000001938 [English]).

Code	Description
5001	<b>PULSE NR</b> Sets the number of pulses provided by an optional encoder for each full motor shaft revolution (ppr).
5002	<b>ENCODER ENABLE</b> Enables/disables an optional encoder. 0 = DISABLE – Drive uses speed feedback derived from the internal motor model (applies for any setting of parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE). 1 = ENABLE – Drive uses feedback from an optional encoder. This function requires the Pulse Encoder Interface Module (OTAC-01) and an encoder. Operation depends on the setting of parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 9904 = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED): The encoder provides improved speed feedback and improved low speed torque accuracy.</li> <li>• 9904 = 2 (VECTOR:TORQ): The encoder provides improved speed feedback and improved low speed torque accuracy.</li> <li>• 9904 = 3 (SCALAR:SPEED): The encoder provides speed feedback. (This is not closed loop speed regulation. However, using parameter 2608 SLIP COMP RATIO and an encoder improves steady state speed accuracy.)</li> </ul>
5003	<b>ENCODER FAULT</b> Defines the drive operation if a failure is detected in communication between the encoder and the encoder interface module, or between the module and the drive. 1 = FAULT – The drive generates fault ENCODER ERR, and the motor coasts to a stop. 2 = ALARM – The drive generates alarm ENCODER ERR and operates as if parameter 5002 ENCODER ENABLE = 0 (DISABLE), that is, speed feedback is derived from the internal motor model.
5010	<b>Z PLS ENABLE</b> Enables/disables the use of an encoder's Z-pulse to define the motor shaft's zero position. When enabled, a Z-pulse input resets parameter 0146 MECH ANGLE to zero to define the shaft's zero position. This function requires an encoder that provides Z-pulse signals. 0 = DISABLE – Z-pulse input is not present or ignored if present. 1 = ENABLE – A Z-pulse input resets parameter 0146 MECH ANGLE to zero.
5011	<b>POSITION RESET</b> Resets the encoder's position feedback. This parameter is self-clearing. 0 = DISABLE – Inactive. 1 = ENABLE – Resets the encoder position feedback. Parameters reset depends on the state of parameter 5010 Z PLS ENABLE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5010 = 0 (DISABLE) – Reset applies to parameters 0147 MECH REV and 0146 MECH ANGLE.</li> <li>• 5010 = 1 (ENABLE) – Reset applies only to parameter 0147 MECH REV.</li> </ul>

## Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE

This group defines set-up variables for a fieldbus adapter (FBA) communication module. For more information on these parameters, refer to the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

Code	Description
5101	<b>FBA TYPE</b> Displays the type of the connected fieldbus adapter module. 0 = NOT DEFINED – Module not found, or not properly connected, or parameter 9802 is not set to 4 (EXT FBA). 1 = PROFIBUS-DP 21 = LONWORKS 32 = CANopen 37 = DEVICENET 101 = CONTROLNET 128 = ETHERNET 132 = PROFINET 135 = EtherCAT 136 = EPL – Ethernet POWERLINK 144 = CC-Link
5102	<b>FB PAR 2...FB PAR 26</b>
...	Refer to communication module documentation for more information on these parameters.
5126	
5127	<b>FBA PAR REFRESH</b> Validates any changed fieldbus parameter settings. 0 = DONE – Refreshing done. 1 = REFRESH – Refreshing. • After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to DONE.
5128	<b>FILE CPI FW REV</b> Displays the CPI firmware revision of the drive's fieldbus adapter configuration file. Format is xyz where: • x = major revision number • y = minor revision number • z = correction number <b>Example:</b> 107 = revision 1.07
5129	<b>FILE CONFIG ID</b> Displays the revision of the drive's fieldbus adapter module's configuration file identification. • File configuration information is drive application program-dependent.
5130	<b>FILE CONFIG REV</b> Contains the revision of the drive's fieldbus adapter module configuration file. <b>Example:</b> 1 = revision 1
5131	<b>FBA STATUS</b> Contains the status of the adapter module. 0 = IDLE – Adapter not configured. 1 = EXECUT INIT – Adapter is initializing. 2 = TIME OUT – A timeout has occurred in the communication between the adapter and the drive. 3 = CONFIG ERROR – Adapter configuration error. • The revision code of the adapter's CPI firmware revision is older than required CPI firmware version defined in the drive's configuration file (parameter 5132 < 5128). 4 = OFF-LINE – Adapter is off-line. 5 = ON-LINE – Adapter is on-line. 6 = RESET – Adapter is performing a hardware reset.
5132	<b>FBA CPI FW REV</b> Contains the revision of the module's CPI program. Format is xyz where: • x = major revision number • y = minor revision number • z = correction number <b>Example:</b> 107 = revision 1.07

Code	Description
5133	<b>FBA APPL FW REV</b> Contains the revision of the module's application program. Format is xyz (see parameter 5132).

## Group 52: PANEL COMM

This group defines the communication settings for the control panel port on the drive. Normally, when using the supplied control panel, there is no need to change settings in this group.

In this group, parameter modifications take effect on the next power-up.

Code	Description
5201	<b>STATION ID</b> Defines the address of the drive. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Two units with the same address are not allowed on-line.</li><li>• Range: 1...247</li></ul>
5202	<b>BAUD RATE</b> Defines the communication speed of the drive in kbits per second (kb/s). 9.6 kb/s 19.2 kb/s 38.4 kb/s 57.6 kb/s 115.2 kb/s
5203	<b>PARITY</b> Sets the character format to be used with the panel communication. 0 = 8 NONE 1 – 8 data bits, no parity, one stop bit. 1 = 8 NONE 2 – 8 data bits, no parity, two stop bits. 2 = 8 EVEN 1 – 8 data bits, even parity, one stop bit. 3 = 8 ODD 1 – 8 data bits, odd parity, one stop bit.
5204	<b>OK MESSAGES</b> Contains a count of valid Modbus messages received by the drive. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• During normal operation, this counter is increasing constantly.</li></ul>
5205	<b>PARITY ERRORS</b> Contains a count of the characters with a parity error that is received from the bus. For high counts, check: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Parity settings of devices connected on the bus – they must not differ.</li><li>• Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors.</li></ul>
5206	<b>FRAME ERRORS</b> Contains a count of the characters with a framing error that the bus receives. For high counts, check: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Communication speed settings of devices connected on the bus – they must not differ.</li><li>• Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors.</li></ul>
5207	<b>BUFFER OVERRUNS</b> Contains a count of the characters received that cannot be placed in the buffer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Longest possible message length for the drive is 128 bytes.</li><li>• Received messages exceeding 128 bytes overflow the buffer. The excess characters are counted.</li></ul>
5208	<b>CRC ERRORS</b> Contains a count of the messages with a CRC error that the drive receives. For high counts, check: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors.</li><li>• CRC calculations for possible errors.</li></ul>

### Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL

This group defines set-up variables used for an embedded fieldbus (EFB) communication protocol. The standard EFB protocol in the ACS550 is Modbus. See chapter *Embedded fieldbus* page 199.

Code	Description
5301	<b>EFB PROTOCOL ID</b> Contains the identification and program revision of the protocol. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Format: XXYY, where xx = protocol ID, and YY = program revision.</li></ul>
5302	<b>EFB STATION ID</b> Defines the node address of the RS485 link. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The node address on each unit must be unique.</li></ul>
5303	<b>EFB BAUD RATE</b> Defines the communication speed of the RS485 link in kbits per second (kb/s). 1.2 kb/s 2.4 kb/s 4.8 kb/s 9.6 kb/s 19.2 kb/s 38.4 kb/s 57.6 kb/s 76.8 kb/s
5304	<b>EFB PARITY</b> Defines the data length, parity and stop bits to be used with the RS485 link communication. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The same settings must be used in all on-line stations.</li></ul> 0 = 8 NONE 1 – 8 data bits, no parity, one stop bit. 1 = 8 NONE 2 – 8 data bits, no parity, two stop bits. 2 = 8 EVEN 1 – 8 data bits, even parity, one stop bit. 3 = 8 ODD 1 – 8 data bits, odd parity, one stop bit.
5305	<b>EFB CTRL PROFILE</b> Selects the communication profile used by the EFB protocol. 0 = ABB DRV LIM – Operation of Control/Status Words conforms to ABB Drives Profile, as used in ACS400. 1 = DCU PROFILE – Operation of Control/Status Words conforms to 32-bit DCU Profile. 2 = ABB DRV FULL – Operation of Control/Status Words conforms to ABB Drives Profile, as used in ACS600/800.
5306	<b>EFB OK MESSAGES</b> Contains a count of valid messages received by the drive. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• During normal operation, this counter is increasing constantly.</li></ul>
5307	<b>EFB CRC ERRORS</b> Contains a count of the messages with a CRC error received by the drive. For high counts, check: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors.</li><li>• CRC calculations for possible errors.</li></ul>
5308	<b>EFB UART ERRORS</b> Contains a count of the messages with a character error received by the drive.
5309	<b>EFB STATUS</b> Contains the status of the EFB protocol. 0 = IDLE – EFB protocol is configured, but not receiving any messages. 1 = EXECUT INIT – EFB protocol is initializing. 2 = TIME OUT – A timeout has occurred in the communication between the network master and the EFB protocol. 3 = CONFIG ERROR – EFB protocol has a configuration error. 4 = OFF-LINE – EFB protocol is receiving messages that are NOT addressed to this drive. 5 = ON-LINE – EFB protocol is receiving messages that are addressed to this drive. 6 = RESET – EFB protocol is performing a hardware reset. 7 = LISTEN ONLY – EFB protocol is in listen-only mode.
5310	<b>EFB PAR 10</b> Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40005.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
5311	<b>EFB PAR 11</b> Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40006.
5312	<b>EFB PAR 12</b> Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40007.
5313	<b>EFB PAR 13</b> Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40008.
5314	<b>EFB PAR 14</b> Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40009.
5315	<b>EFB PAR 15</b> Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40010.
5316	<b>EFB PAR 16</b> Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40011.
5317	<b>EFB PAR 17</b> Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40012.
5318	<b>EFB PAR 18</b> For Modbus: Sets additional delay in milliseconds before the ACS550 begins transmitting response to the master request.
5319	<b>EFB PAR 19</b> ABB Drives profile (ABB DRV LIM or ABB DRV FULL) Control Word. Read only copy of the Fieldbus Control Word.
5320	<b>EFB PAR 20</b> ABB Drives profile (ABB DRV LIM or ABB DRV FULL) Status Word. Read only copy of the Fieldbus Status Word.

## Group 64: LOAD ANALYZER

This group defines the load analyzer, which can be used for analyzing the customer's process and sizing the drive and the motor.

The peak value is logged at 2 ms level, and the distribution loggers are updated on 0.2 s (200 ms) time level. Three different values can be logged.

1. Amplitude logger 1: The measured current is logged continuously. The distribution as a percentage of the nominal current  $I_{2N}$  is shown in ten classes.
2. Peak value logger: One signal in group 1 can be logged for the peak (maximum) value. The peak value of the signal, peak time (time when the peak value was detected) as well the frequency, current and DC voltage at the peak time are shown.
3. Amplitude logger 2: One signal in group 1 can be logged for amplitude distribution. The base value (100% value) can be set by the user.

The first logger cannot be reset. The other two loggers can be reset by a user-defined method. They are also reset if either of the signals or the peak value filter time is changed.

Code	Description
6401	<b>PVL SIGNAL</b> Defines (by number) the signal logged for the peak value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any parameter number in <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> can be selected. Eg 102 = parameter 0102 SPEED.            100 = NOT SELECTED – No signal (parameter) logged for the peak value.            101...178 – Logs parameter 0101...0178.</li> </ul>
6402	<b>PVL FILTER TIME</b> Defines the filter time for peak value logging. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.0...120.0 – Filter time (seconds).</li> </ul>
6403	<b>LOGGERS RESET</b> Defines the source for the reset of peak value logger and amplitude logger 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = NOT SEL – No reset selected.</li> <li>1 = DI1 – Reset loggers on the rising edge of digital input DI1.</li> <li>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Reset loggers on the rising edge of digital input DI2...DI6.</li> <li>7 = RESET – Reset loggers. Parameter is set to NOT SEL.</li> <li>-1 = DI1(INV) – Reset loggers on the falling edge of digital input DI1.</li> <li>-2...-6 = DI2(INV) ...DI6(INV) – Reset loggers on the falling edge of digital input DI2...DI6.</li> </ul>
6404	<b>AL2 SIGNAL</b> Defines the signal logged for amplitude logger 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any parameter number in <a href="#">Group 01: OPERATING DATA</a> can be selected. Eg 102 = parameter 0102 SPEED.            100 = NOT SELECTED – No signal (parameter) logged for amplitude distribution (amplitude logger 2).            101...178 – Logs parameter 0101...0178.</li> </ul>
6405	<b>AL2 SIGNAL BASE</b> Defines the base value from which the percentage distribution is calculated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Representation and default value depends on the signal selected with parameter 6404 AL2 SIGNAL.</li> </ul>
6406	<b>PEAK VALUE</b> Detected peak value of the signal selected with parameter 6401 PVL SIGNAL.
6407	<b>PEAK TIME 1</b> Date of the peak value detection. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Format: Date if the real time clock is operating (dd.mm.yy). / The number of days elapsed after the power-on if the real time clock is not used, or was not set (xx d).</li> </ul>
6408	<b>PEAK TIME 2</b> Time of the peak value detection. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Format: hours:minutes:seconds.</li> </ul>

Code	Description
6409	<b>CURRENT AT PEAK</b> Current at the moment of the peak value (amperes).
6410	<b>UDC AT PEAK</b> DC voltage at the moment of the peak value (volts).
6411	<b>FREQ AT PEAK</b> Output frequency at the moment of the peak value (herzes).
6412	<b>TIME OF RESET 1</b> Last reset date of the peak logger and amplitude logger 2. • Format: Date if the real time clock is operating (dd.mm.yy). / The number of days elapsed after the power-on if the real time clock is not used, or was not set (xx d).
6413	<b>TIME OF RESET 2</b> Last reset time of the peak logger and amplitude logger 2. • Format: hours:minutes:seconds.
6414	<b>AL1RANGE0TO10</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) 0...10% distribution.
6415	<b>AL1RANGE10TO20</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) 10...20% distribution.
6416	<b>AL1RANGE20TO30</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) 20...30% distribution.
6417	<b>AL1RANGE30TO40</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) 30...40% distribution.
6418	<b>AL1RANGE40TO50</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) 40...50% distribution.
6419	<b>AL1RANGE50TO60</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) 50...60% distribution.
6420	<b>AL1RANGE60TO70</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) 60...70% distribution.
6421	<b>AL1RANGE70TO80</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) 70...80% distribution.
6422	<b>AL1RANGE80TO90</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) 80...90% distribution.
6423	<b>AL1RANGE90TO</b> Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current $I_{2N}$ ) over 90% distribution.
6424	<b>AL2RANGE0TO10</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 0...10% distribution.
6425	<b>AL2RANGE10TO20</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 10...20% distribution.
6426	<b>AL2RANGE20TO30</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 20...30% distribution.
6427	<b>AL2RANGE30TO40</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 30...40% distribution.
6428	<b>AL2RANGE40TO50</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 40...50% distribution.
6429	<b>AL2RANGE50TO60</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 50...60% distribution.
6430	<b>AL2RANGE60TO70</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 60...70% distribution.
6431	<b>AL2RANGE70TO80</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 70...80% distribution.

Code	Description
6432	<b>AL2RANGE80TO90</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 80...90% distribution.
6433	<b>AL2RANGE90TO</b> Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) over 90% distribution.

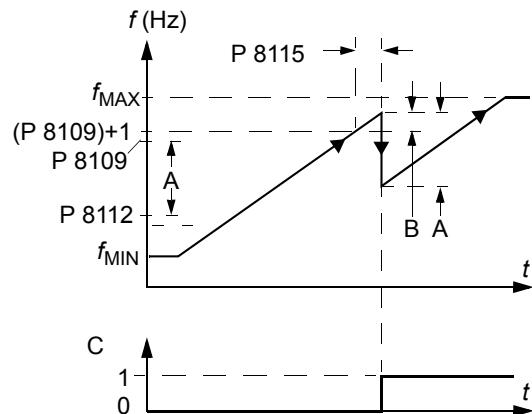
## Group 81: PFC CONTROL

This group defines a Pump-Fan Control (PFC) mode of operation. The major features of PFC control are:

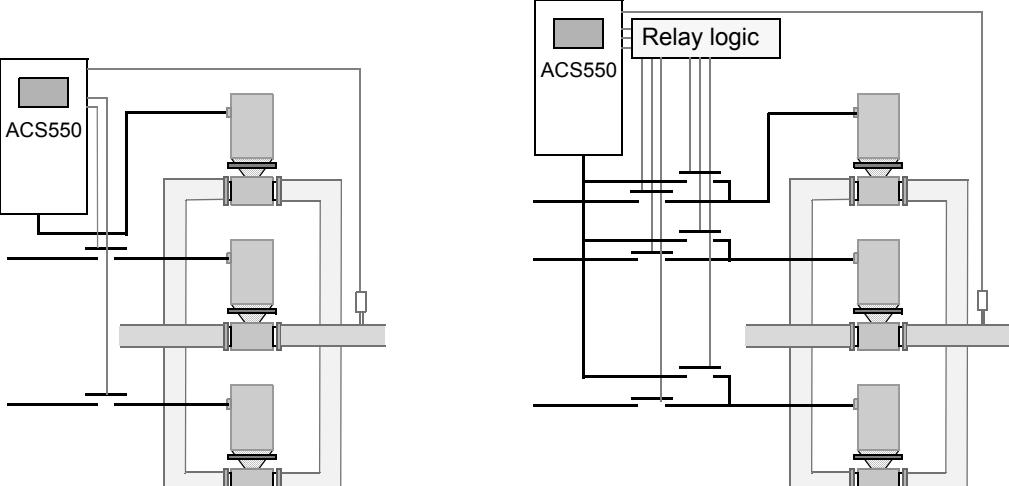
- The ACS550 controls the motor of pump no. 1, varying the motor speed to control the pump capacity. This motor is the speed regulated motor.
- Direct line connections power the motor of pump no. 2 and pump no.3, etc. The ACS550 switches pump no. 2 (and then pump no. 3, etc.) on and off as needed. These motors are auxiliary motors.
- The ACS550 PID control uses two signals: a process reference and an actual value feedback. The PID controller adjusts the speed (frequency) of the first pump such that the actual value follows the process reference.
- When demand (defined by the process reference) exceeds the first motor's capacity (user defined as a frequency limit), the PFC control automatically starts an auxiliary pump. The PFC also reduces the speed of the first pump to account for the auxiliary pump's addition to total output. Then, as before, the PID controller adjusts the speed (frequency) of the first pump such that the actual value follows the process reference. If demand continues to increase, PFC adds additional auxiliary pumps, using the same process.
- When demand drops, such that the first pump speed falls below a minimum limit (user defined by a frequency limit), the PFC control automatically stops an auxiliary pump. The PFC also increases the speed of the first pump to account for the auxiliary pump's missing output.
- An Interlock function (when enabled) identifies off-line (out of service) motors, and the PFC control skips to the next available motor in the sequence.
- An Autochange function (when enabled and with the appropriate switchgear) equalizes duty time between the pump motors. Autochange periodically increments the position of each motor in the rotation – the speed regulated motor becomes the last auxiliary motor, the first auxiliary motor becomes the speed regulated motor, etc.

Code	Description
8103	<p><b>REFERENCE STEP 1</b></p> <p>Sets a percentage value that is added to the process reference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applies only when <u>at least one</u> auxiliary (constant speed) motor is running.</li> <li>• Default value is 0%.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b> An ACS550 operates three parallel pumps that maintain water pressure in a pipe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4011 INTERNAL SETPNT sets a constant pressure reference that controls the pressure in the pipe.</li> <li>• The speed regulated pump operates alone at low water consumption levels.</li> <li>• As water consumption increases, first one constant speed pump operates, then, the second.</li> <li>• As flow increases, the pressure at the output end of the pipe drops relative to the pressure measured at the input end. As auxiliary motors step in to increase the flow, the adjustments below correct the reference to more closely match the output pressure.</li> <li>• When the first auxiliary pump operates, increase the reference with parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1.</li> <li>• When two auxiliary pumps operate, increase the reference with parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1 + parameter 8104 REFERENCE STEP 2.</li> <li>• When three auxiliary pumps operate, increase the reference with parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1 + parameter 8104 REFERENCE STEP 2 + parameter 8105 REFERENCE STEP 3.</li> </ul>

Code	Description
8104	<b>REFERENCE STEP 2</b> Sets a percentage value that is added to the process reference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Applies only when <u>at least two</u> auxiliary (constant speed) motors are running.</li><li>• See parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1.</li></ul>
8105	<b>REFERENCE STEP 3</b> Sets a percentage value that is added to the process reference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Applies only when <u>at least three</u> auxiliary (constant speed) motors are running.</li><li>• See parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1.</li></ul>
8109	<b>START FREQ 1</b> Sets the frequency limit used to start the first auxiliary motor. The first auxiliary motor starts if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• No auxiliary motors are running.</li><li>• ACS550 output frequency exceeds the limit: <math>8109 + 1</math> Hz.</li><li>• Output frequency stays above a relaxed limit <math>(8109 - 1</math> Hz) for at least the time: 8115 AUX MOT START D.</li></ul> After the first auxiliary motor starts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Output frequency decreases by the value = <math>(8109 \text{ START FREQ 1}) - (8112 \text{ LOW FREQ 1})</math>.</li><li>• In effect, the output of the speed regulated motor drops to compensate for the input from the auxiliary motor.</li></ul> See the figure, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A = <math>(8109 \text{ START FREQ 1}) - (8112 \text{ LOW FREQ 1})</math></li><li>• B = Output frequency increase during the start delay.</li><li>• C = Diagram showing auxiliary motor's run status as frequency increases (1 = On).</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> 8109 START FREQ 1 value must be between: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 8112 LOW FREQ 1</li><li>• (2008 MAXIMUM FREQ) -1.</li></ul>
8110	<b>START FREQ 2</b> Sets the frequency limit used to start the second auxiliary motor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See 8109 START FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.</li></ul> The second auxiliary motor starts if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• One auxiliary motor is running.</li><li>• ACS550 output frequency exceeds the limit: <math>8110 + 1</math>.</li><li>• Output frequency stays above the relaxed limit <math>(8110 - 1</math> Hz) for at least the time: 8115 AUX MOT START D.</li></ul>
8111	<b>START FREQ 3</b> Sets the frequency limit used to start the third auxiliary motor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See 8109 START FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.</li></ul> The third auxiliary motor starts if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Two auxiliary motors are running.</li><li>• ACS550 output frequency exceeds the limit: <math>8111 + 1</math> Hz.</li><li>• Output frequency stays above the relaxed limit <math>(8111 - 1</math> Hz) for at least the time: 8115 AUX MOT START D.</li></ul>



Code	Description
8112	<p><b>LOW FREQ 1</b></p> <p>Sets the frequency limit used to stop the first auxiliary motor. The first auxiliary motor stops if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only one (the first) auxiliary motor is running.</li> <li>ACS550 output frequency drops below the limit: 8112 - 1.</li> <li>Output frequency stays below the relaxed limit (8112 + 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8116 AUX MOT STOP D.</li> </ul> <p>After the first auxiliary motor stops:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output frequency increases by the value = (8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1).</li> <li>In effect, the output of the speed regulated motor increases to compensate for the loss of the auxiliary motor.</li> </ul> <p>See the figure, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A = (8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1)</li> <li>B = Output frequency decrease during the stop delay.</li> <li>C = Diagram showing auxiliary motor's run status as frequency decreases (1 = On).</li> <li>Grey path = Shows hysteresis – if time is reversed, the path backwards is not the same. For details on the path for starting, see the diagram at 8109 START FREQ 1.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> 8112 LOW FREQ 1 value must be between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(2007 MINIMUM FREQ) +1.</li> <li>8109 START FREQ 1</li> </ul>
8113	<p><b>LOW FREQ 2</b></p> <p>Sets the frequency limit used to stop the second auxiliary motor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 8112 LOW FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.</li> </ul> <p>The second auxiliary motor stops if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Two auxiliary motors are running.</li> <li>ACS550 output frequency drops below the limit: 8113 - 1.</li> <li>Output frequency stays below the relaxed limit (8113 + 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8116 AUX MOT STOP D.</li> </ul>
8114	<p><b>LOW FREQ 3</b></p> <p>Sets the frequency limit used to stop the third auxiliary motor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See 8112 LOW FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.</li> </ul> <p>The third auxiliary motor stops if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Three auxiliary motors are running.</li> <li>ACS550 output frequency drops below the limit: 8114 - 1.</li> <li>Output frequency stays below the relaxed limit (8114 + 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8116 AUX MOT STOP D.</li> </ul>
8115	<p><b>AUX MOT START D</b></p> <p>Sets the Start Delay for the auxiliary motors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The output frequency must remain above the start frequency limit (parameter 8109, 8110, or 8111) for this time period before the auxiliary motor starts.</li> <li>See 8109 START FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.</li> </ul>
8116	<p><b>AUX MOT STOP D</b></p> <p>Sets the Stop Delay for the auxiliary motors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The output frequency must remain below the low frequency limit (parameter 8112, 8113, or 8114) for this time period before the auxiliary motor stops.</li> <li>See 8112 LOW FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.</li> </ul>

Code	Description
8117	<p><b>NR OF AUX MOT</b></p> <p>Sets the number of auxiliary motors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each auxiliary motor requires a relay output, which the drive uses to send start/stop signals.</li> <li>• The Autochange function, if used, requires an additional relay output for the speed regulated motor.</li> <li>• The following describes the set-up of the required relay outputs.</li> </ul> <p><b>Relay outputs</b></p> <p>As noted above, each auxiliary motor requires a relay output, which the drive uses to send start/stop signals. The following describes how the drive keeps track of motors and relays.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The ACS550 provides relay outputs RO1...RO3.</li> <li>• An external digital output module (OREL-01) can be added to provide relay outputs RO4...RO6.</li> <li>• Parameters 1401...1403 and 1410...1412 define, respectively, how relays RO1...RO6 are used – the parameter value 31 PFC defines the relay as used for PFC.</li> <li>• The ACS550 assigns auxiliary motors to relays in ascending order. If the Autochange function is disabled, the first auxiliary motor is the one connected to the first relay with a parameter setting = 31 PFC, and so on. If the Autochange function is used, the assignments rotate. Initially, the speed regulated motor is the one connected to the first relay with a parameter setting = 31 PFC, the first auxiliary motor is the one connected to the second relay with a parameter setting = 31 PFC, and so on.</li> </ul>  <p>Standard PFC mode</p> <p>PFC with Autochange mode</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The fourth auxiliary motor uses the same reference step, low frequency and start frequency values as the third auxiliary motor.</li> </ul>

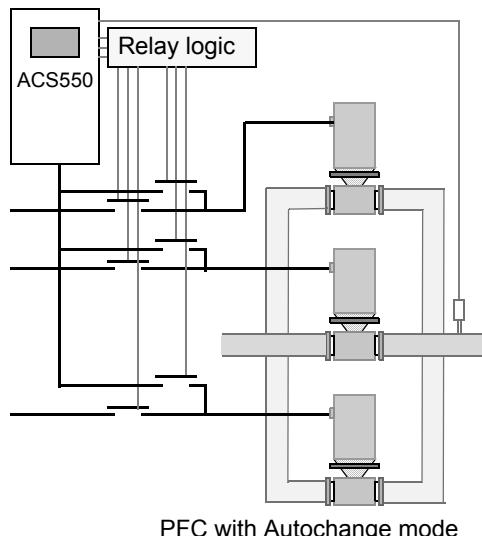
Code	Description																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The table below shows the ACS550 PFC motor assignments for some typical settings in the Relay Output parameters (1401...1403 and 1410...1412), where the settings are either =31 (PFC), or =X (anything but 31), and where the Autochange function is disabled (8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="8">Parameter setting</th> <th colspan="6">ACS550 Relay assignment</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="8"></th> <th colspan="6">Autochange disabled</th> </tr> <tr> <th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>8</th> <th>RO1</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO6</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>1</td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td></td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>7</td><td></td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1</td><td>Aux.</td> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>2</td><td>Aux.</td> <td>Aux.</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>3</td><td>Aux.</td> <td>Aux.</td><td>Aux.</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>2</td><td>X</td> <td>Aux.</td><td>Aux.</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>31</td><td>2</td><td>X</td> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>Aux.</td><td>X</td><td>Aux.</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1*</td><td>Aux.</td> <td>Aux.</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* = One additional relay output for the PFC that is in use. One motor is in "sleep" when the other is rotating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The table below shows the ACS550 PFC motor assignments for some typical settings in the Relay Output parameters (1401...1403 and 1410...1412), where the settings are either =31 (PFC), or =X (anything but 31), and where the Autochange function is enabled (8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = value &gt; 0.0).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="8">Parameter setting</th> <th colspan="6">ACS550 Relay assignment</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="8"></th> <th colspan="6">Autochange enabled</th> </tr> <tr> <th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>8</th> <th>RO1</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO6</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>1</td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td></td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>7</td><td></td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1</td><td>PFC</td> <td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>2</td><td>PFC</td> <td>PFC</td><td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1</td><td>X</td> <td>PFC</td><td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>31</td><td>1</td><td>X</td> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>PFC</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>0**</td><td>PFC</td> <td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>** = No auxiliary motors, but the autochange function is in use. Working as a standard PID-control.</p>	Parameter setting								ACS550 Relay assignment														Autochange disabled						1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1							0	0	0	1	1	1	1								1	2	3	0	1	2	7								31	X	X	X	X	X	1	Aux.	X	X	X	X	X		31	31	X	X	X	X	2	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X	X		31	31	31	X	X	X	3	Aux.	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X		X	31	31	X	X	X	2	X	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X		X	X	X	31	X	31	2	X	X	X	Aux.	X	Aux.		31	31	X	X	X	X	1*	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X	X		Parameter setting								ACS550 Relay assignment														Autochange enabled						1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1							0	0	0	1	1	1	1								1	2	3	0	1	2	7								31	31	X	X	X	X	1	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X		31	31	31	X	X	X	2	PFC	PFC	PFC	X	X	X		X	31	31	X	X	X	1	X	PFC	PFC	X	X	X		X	X	X	31	X	31	1	X	X	X	PFC	X	PFC		31	31	X	X	X	X	0**	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X	
Parameter setting								ACS550 Relay assignment																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
								Autochange disabled																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
0	0	0	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
1	2	3	0	1	2	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
31	X	X	X	X	X	1	Aux.	X	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
31	31	X	X	X	X	2	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
31	31	31	X	X	X	3	Aux.	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
X	31	31	X	X	X	2	X	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
X	X	X	31	X	31	2	X	X	X	Aux.	X	Aux.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
31	31	X	X	X	X	1*	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
Parameter setting								ACS550 Relay assignment																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
								Autochange enabled																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
0	0	0	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
1	2	3	0	1	2	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
31	31	X	X	X	X	1	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
31	31	31	X	X	X	2	PFC	PFC	PFC	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
X	31	31	X	X	X	1	X	PFC	PFC	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
X	X	X	31	X	31	1	X	X	X	PFC	X	PFC																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
31	31	X	X	X	X	0**	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							

#### 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV

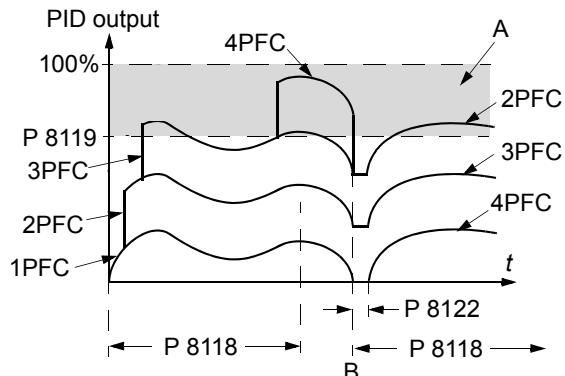
Controls operation of the Autochange function and sets the interval between changes.

- The Autochange time interval only applies to the time when the speed regulated motor is running.
  - See parameter 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL for an overview of the Autochange function.
  - The drive always coasts to stop when autochange is performed.
  - Autochange enabled requires parameter 8120 INTERLOCKS = value > 0.
- 0.1 = TEST MODE – Forces the interval to value 36...48 s.  
 0.0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Autochange function.  
 0.1...336 – The operating time interval (the time when the start signal is on) between automatic motor changes.

**WARNING!** When enabled, the Autochange function requires the interlocks (8120 INTERLOCKS = value > 0) enabled. During autochange the power output is interrupted and the drive coasts to stop, preventing damage to the contacts.



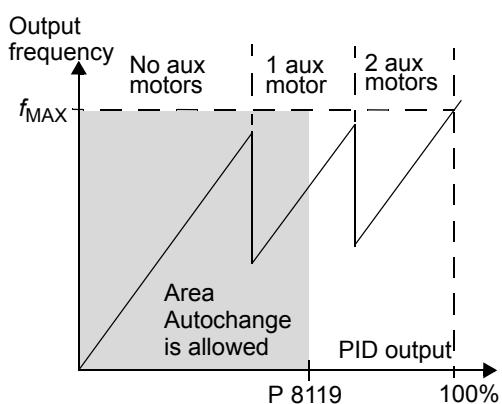
Code	Description
8119	<p><b>AUTOCHNG LEVEL</b></p> <p>Sets an upper limit, as a percent of output capacity, for the autochange logic. When the output from the PID/PFC control block exceeds this limit, autochange is prevented. For example, use this parameter to deny autochange when the Pump-Fan system is operating near maximum capacity.</p> <p><b>Autochange overview</b></p> <p>The purpose of the autochange operation is to equalize duty time between multiple motors used in a system. At each autochange operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A different motor takes a turn connected to the ACS550 output – the speed regulated motor.</li> <li>• The starting order of the other motors rotates.</li> </ul> <p>The Autochange function requires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• External switchgear for changing the drive's output power connections.</li> <li>• Parameter 8120 INTERLOCKS = value &gt; 0.</li> </ul> <p>Autochange is performed when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The running time since the previous autochange reaches the time set by 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV.</li> <li>• The PFC input is below the level set by this parameter, 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> The ACS550 always coasts to stop when autochange is performed.</p> <p>In an autochange, the Autochange function does all of the following (see the figure):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initiates a change when the running time, since the last autochange, reaches 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV, and PFC input is below limit 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL.</li> <li>• Stops the speed regulated motor.</li> <li>• Switches off the contactor of the speed regulated motor.</li> <li>• Increments the starting order counter, to change the starting order for the motors.</li> <li>• Identifies the next motor in line to be the speed regulated motor.</li> <li>• Switches off the above motor's contactor, if the motor was running. Any other running motors are not interrupted.</li> <li>• Switches on the contactor of the new speed regulated motor. The autochange switchgear connects this motor to the ACS550 power output.</li> <li>• Delays motor start for the time 8122 PFC START DELAY.</li> <li>• Starts the speed regulated motor.</li> <li>• Identifies the next constant speed motor in the rotation.</li> <li>• Switches the above motor on, but only if the new speed regulated motor had been running (as a constant speed motor) – This step keeps an equal number of motors running before and after autochange.</li> <li>• Continues with normal PFC operation.</li> </ul> <p><b>Starting order counter</b></p> <p>The operation of the starting-order counter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The relay output parameter definitions (1401...1403 and 1410...1412) establish the initial motor sequence. (The lowest parameter number with a value 31 (PFC) identifies the relay connected to 1PFC, the first motor, and so on.)</li> <li>• Initially, 1PFC = speed regulated motor, 2PFC = 1st auxiliary motor, etc.</li> <li>• The first autochange shifts the sequence to: 2PFC = speed regulated motor, 3PFC = 1st auxiliary motor, ..., 1PFC = last auxiliary motor.</li> <li>• The next autochange shifts the sequence again, and so on.</li> <li>• If the autochange cannot start a needed motor because all inactive motors are interlocked, the drive displays an alarm (2015, PFC I LOCK).</li> <li>• When ACS550 power supply is switched off, the counter preserves the current Autochange rotation positions in permanent memory. When power is restored, the Autochange rotation starts at the position stored in memory.</li> <li>• If the PFC relay configuration is changed (or if the PFC enable value is changed), the rotation is reset. (See the first bullet above.)</li> </ul>



A = Area above 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL – autochange not allowed.

B = Autochange occurs.

1PFC, etc. = PID output associated with each motor.



Code	Description																								
8120	<p><b>INTERLOCKS</b></p> <p>Defines operation of the Interlock function. When the Interlock function is enabled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An interlock is active when its command signal is absent.</li> <li>• An interlock is inactive when its command signal is present.</li> <li>• The ACS550 will not start if a start command occurs when the speed regulated motor's interlock is active – the control panel displays an alarm (2015, PFC I LOCK).</li> </ul> <p>Wire each Interlock circuit as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wire a contact of the motor's On/Off switch to the Interlock circuit – the drive's PFC logic can then recognize that the motor is switched off and start the next available motor.</li> <li>• Wire a contact of the motor thermal relay (or other protective device in the motor circuit) to the Interlock input – the drive's PFC logic can then recognize that a motor fault is activated and stop the motor.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Interlock function. All digital inputs are available for other purposes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requires 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0 (The Autochange function must be disabled if Interlock function is disabled.)</li> </ul> <p>1 = DI1 – Enables the Interlock function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI1) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the number of PFC relays [number of parameters 1401...1403 and 1410...1412 with value = 31 (PFC)]</li> <li>• the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No. PFC relays</th> <th>Autochange disabled (P 8118)</th> <th>Autochange enabled (P 8118)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2...DI6: Free</td> <td>Not allowed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3...DI6: Free</td> <td>DI1: First PFC Relay DI2...DI6: Free</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free</td> <td>DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3...DI6: Free</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free</td> <td>DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Free</td> <td>DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Fifth PFC Relay</td> <td>DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5: Fifth PFC Relay DI6: Free</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Not allowed</td> <td>DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5: Fifth PFC Relay DI6: Sixth PFC Relay</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)	0	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2...DI6: Free	Not allowed	1	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3...DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2...DI6: Free	2	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3...DI6: Free	3	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free	4	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free	5	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Fifth PFC Relay	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5: Fifth PFC Relay DI6: Free	6	Not allowed	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5: Fifth PFC Relay DI6: Sixth PFC Relay
No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)																							
0	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2...DI6: Free	Not allowed																							
1	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3...DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2...DI6: Free																							
2	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3...DI6: Free																							
3	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free																							
4	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free																							
5	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Fifth PFC Relay	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5: Fifth PFC Relay DI6: Free																							
6	Not allowed	DI1: First PFC Relay DI2: Second PFC Relay DI3: Third PFC Relay DI4: Fourth PFC Relay DI5: Fifth PFC Relay DI6: Sixth PFC Relay																							

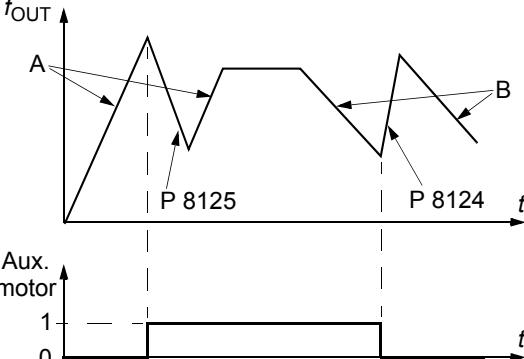
Code	Description		
	No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)
2 = DI2 – Enables the Interlock function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI2) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:			
• the number of PFC relays [number of parameters 1401...1403 and 1410...1412 with value = 31 (PFC)]			
• the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).			
	0	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3...DI6: Free	Not allowed
	1	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3: First PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free	DI1: Free DI2: First PFC Relay DI3...DI6: Free
	2	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free	DI1: Free DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free
	3	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1: Free DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free
	4	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Fourth PFC Relay	DI1: Free DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Free
	5	Not allowed	DI1: Free DI2: First PFC Relay DI3: Second PFC Relay DI4: Third PFC Relay DI5: Fourth PFC Relay DI6: Fifth PFC Relay
	6	Not allowed	Not allowed

Code	Description																					
3 = DI3	<p>– Enables the Interlocks function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI3) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the number of PFC relays [number of parameters 1401...1403 and 1410...1412 with value = 31 (PFC)]</li> <li>• the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No. PFC relays</th><th>Autochange disabled (P 8118)</th><th>Autochange enabled (P 8118)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4...DI6: Free</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free</td><td>DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Free</td><td>DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Third PFC Relay</td><td>DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Free</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Fourth PFC Relay</td></tr> <tr> <td>5...6</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)	0	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4...DI6: Free	Not allowed	1	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free	2	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free	3	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Third PFC Relay	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Free	4	Not allowed	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Fourth PFC Relay	5...6	Not allowed	Not allowed
No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)																				
0	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4...DI6: Free	Not allowed																				
1	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4...DI6: Free																				
2	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free																				
3	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Third PFC Relay	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Free																				
4	Not allowed	DI1...DI2: Free DI3: First PFC Relay DI4: Second PFC Relay DI5: Third PFC Relay DI6: Fourth PFC Relay																				
5...6	Not allowed	Not allowed																				
4 = DI4	<p>– Enables the Interlock function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI4) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the number of PFC relays [number of parameters 1401...1403 and 1410...1412 with value = 31 (PFC)]</li> <li>• the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No. PFC relays</th><th>Autochange disabled (P 8118)</th><th>Autochange enabled (P 8118)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>DI1...DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5...DI6: Free</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>DI1...DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Free</td><td>DI1...DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>DI1...DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Second PFC Relay</td><td>DI1...DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Free</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>DI1...DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Third PFC Relay</td></tr> <tr> <td>4...6</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)	0	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5...DI6: Free	Not allowed	1	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free	2	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Second PFC Relay	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Free	3	Not allowed	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Third PFC Relay	4...6	Not allowed	Not allowed			
No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)																				
0	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5...DI6: Free	Not allowed																				
1	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Free	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5...DI6: Free																				
2	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Second PFC Relay	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Free																				
3	Not allowed	DI1...DI3: Free DI4: First PFC Relay DI5: Second PFC Relay DI6: Third PFC Relay																				
4...6	Not allowed	Not allowed																				

## Parameters

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>																	
	5 = DI5 – Enables the Interlock function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI5) to the interlock signal for each PFC relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:																	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the number of PFC relays [number of parameters 1401...1403 and 1410...1412 with value = 31 (PFC)]</li> <li>• the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).</li> </ul>																	
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No. PFC relays</th><th>Autochange disabled (P 8118)</th><th>Autochange enabled (P 8118)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>DI1...DI4: Free DI5: Speed Reg Motor DI6: Free</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>DI1...DI4: Free DI5: Speed Reg Motor DI6: First PFC Relay</td><td>DI1...DI4: Free DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Free</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>DI1...DI4: Free DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Second PFC Relay</td></tr> <tr> <td>3...6</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)	0	DI1...DI4: Free DI5: Speed Reg Motor DI6: Free	Not allowed	1	DI1...DI4: Free DI5: Speed Reg Motor DI6: First PFC Relay	DI1...DI4: Free DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Free	2	Not allowed	DI1...DI4: Free DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Second PFC Relay	3...6	Not allowed	Not allowed
No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)																
0	DI1...DI4: Free DI5: Speed Reg Motor DI6: Free	Not allowed																
1	DI1...DI4: Free DI5: Speed Reg Motor DI6: First PFC Relay	DI1...DI4: Free DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Free																
2	Not allowed	DI1...DI4: Free DI5: First PFC Relay DI6: Second PFC Relay																
3...6	Not allowed	Not allowed																
	6 = DI6 – Enables the Interlock function and assigns digital input DI6 to the interlock signal for the speed regulated motor.																	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requires 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No. PFC relays</th><th>Autochange disabled</th><th>Autochange enabled</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>DI1...DI5: Free DI6: Speed Reg Motor</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>DI1...DI5: Free DI6: First PFC Relay</td></tr> <tr> <td>2...6</td><td>Not allowed</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled	Autochange enabled	0	DI1...DI5: Free DI6: Speed Reg Motor	Not allowed	1	Not allowed	DI1...DI5: Free DI6: First PFC Relay	2...6	Not allowed	Not allowed			
No. PFC relays	Autochange disabled	Autochange enabled																
0	DI1...DI5: Free DI6: Speed Reg Motor	Not allowed																
1	Not allowed	DI1...DI5: Free DI6: First PFC Relay																
2...6	Not allowed	Not allowed																

Code	Description
8121	<p><b>REG BYPASS CTRL</b></p> <p>Selects Regulator by-pass control. When enabled, Regulator by-pass control provides a simple control mechanism without a PID regulator.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use Regulator by-pass control only in special applications.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NO – Disables Regulator by-pass control. The drive uses the normal PFC reference: 1106 REF2 SELECT.</p> <p>1 = YES – Enables Regulator by-pass control.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The process PID regulator is bypassed. Actual value of PID is used as the PFC reference (input). Normally EXT REF2 is used as the PFC reference.</li> <li>• The drive uses the feedback signal defined by 4014 FBK SEL (or 4114) for the PFC frequency reference.</li> <li>• The figure shows the relation between the control signal 4014 FBK SEL (OR 4114) and the speed regulated motor's frequency in a three-motor system.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b> In the diagram below, the pumping station's outlet flow is controlled by the measured inlet flow (A).</p> <p>A = No auxiliary motors running B = One auxiliary motor running C = Two auxiliary motors running</p>
8122	<p><b>PFC START DELAY</b></p> <p>Sets the start delay for speed regulated motors in the system. Using the delay, the drive works as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Switches on the contactor of the speed regulated motor – connecting the motor to the ACS550 power output.</li> <li>• Delays motor start for the time 8122 PFC START DELAY.</li> <li>• Starts the speed regulated motor.</li> <li>• Starts auxiliary motors. See parameter 8115 for delay.</li> </ul> <p><b>WARNING!</b> Motors equipped with star-delta starters require a PFC Start Delay.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After the ACS550 relay output switches a motor on, the star-delta starter must switch to the star-connection and then back to the delta-connection before the drive applies power.</li> <li>• So, the PFC Start Delay must be longer than the time setting of the star-delta starter.</li> </ul>
8123	<p><b>PFC ENABLE</b></p> <p>Selects PFC control. When enabled, PFC control:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Switches in, or out, auxiliary constant speed motors as output demand increases or decreases. Parameters 8109 START FREQ 1 to 8114 LOW FREQ 3 define the switch points in terms of the drive output frequency.</li> <li>• Adjusts the speed regulated motor output down, as auxiliary motors are added, and adjusts the speed regulated motor output up, as auxiliary motors are taken off line.</li> <li>• Provides Interlock functions, if enabled.</li> <li>• Requires 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).</li> </ul> <p>0 = NOT SEL – Disables PFC control. 1 = ACTIVE – Enables PFC control.</p>

Code	Description	
8124	<b>ACC IN AUX STOP</b> Sets the PFC acceleration time for a zero-to-maximum frequency ramp. This PFC acceleration ramp: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applies to the speed regulated motor, when an auxiliary motor is switched off.</li> <li>Replaces the acceleration ramp defined in <a href="#">Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a>.</li> <li>Applies only until the output of the regulated motor increases by an amount equal to the output of the switched off auxiliary motor. Then the acceleration ramp defined in <a href="#">Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a> applies.</li> </ul> 0 = NOT SEL. 0.1...1800 – Activates this function using the value entered as the acceleration time.	
8125	<b>DEC IN AUX START</b> Sets the PFC deceleration time for a maximum-to-zero frequency ramp. This PFC deceleration ramp: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applies to the speed regulated motor, when an auxiliary motor is switched on.</li> <li>Replaces the deceleration ramp defined in <a href="#">Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a>.</li> <li>Applies only until the output of the regulated motor decreases by an amount equal to the output of the auxiliary motor. Then the deceleration ramp defined in <a href="#">Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a> applies.</li> </ul> 0 = NOT SEL. 0.1...1800 – Activates this function using the value entered as the deceleration time.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A = speed regulated motor accelerating using <a href="#">Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a> parameters (2202 or 2205).</li> <li>B = speed regulated motor decelerating using <a href="#">Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a> parameters (2203 or 2206).</li> <li>At aux. motor start, speed regulated motor decelerates using 8125 DEC IN AUX START.</li> <li>At aux. motor stop, speed regulated motor accelerates using 8124 ACC IN AUX STOP.</li> </ul>
8126	<b>TIMED AUTOCHNG</b> Sets the autochange using a Timed function. See parameter 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL. 0 = NOT SEL. 1 = TIMED FUNC 1 – Enables autochange when Timed function 1 is active. 2...4 = TIMED FUNC 2...4 – Enables autochange when Timed function 2...4 is active.	
8127	<b>MOTORS</b> Sets the actual number of PFC controlled motors (maximum 7 motors, 1 speed regulated, 3 connected direct-on-line and 3 spare motors). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This value includes also the speed regulated motor.</li> <li>This value must be compatible with the number of relays allocated to PFC if the Autochange function is used.</li> <li>If Autochange function is not used, the speed regulated motor does not need to have a relay output allocated to PFC but it needs to be included in this value.</li> </ul>	
8128	<b>AUX START ORDER</b> Sets the start order of the auxiliary motors. 1 = EVEN RUNTIME – Time sharing is active. Evens out the cumulative run time of the auxiliary motors. The start order depends on the run time: The auxiliary motor whose cumulative run time is shortest is started first, then the motor whose cumulative run time is the second shortest etc. When the demand drops, the first motor to be stopped is the one whose cumulative run time is longest. 2 = RELAY ORDER – The start order is fixed to be the order of the relays.	

## Group 98: OPTIONS

This group configures for options, in particular, enabling serial communication with the drive.

Code	Description
9802	<b>COMM PROT SEL</b> Selects the communication protocol. 0 = NOT SEL – No communication protocol selected. 1 = STD MODBUS – The drive communicates with Modbus via the RS485 channel (X1-communications, terminal). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See also <a href="#">Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL</a>.</li></ul> 4 = EXT FBA – The drive communicates via a fieldbus adapter module in option slot 2 of the drive. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See also <a href="#">Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE</a>.</li></ul>

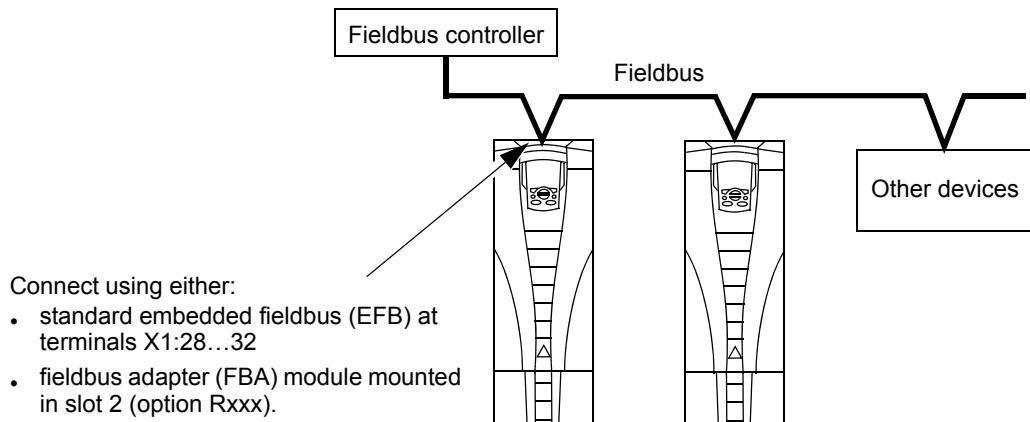
# Embedded fieldbus

---

## Overview

The ACS550 can be set up to accept control from an external system using standard serial communication protocols. When using serial communication, the ACS550 can either:

- receive all of its control information from the fieldbus, or
- be controlled from some combination of fieldbus control and other available control locations, such as digital or analog inputs and the control panel.



Two basic serial communications configurations are available:

- embedded fieldbus (EFB) – Using the RS485 interface at terminals X1:28...32 on the control board, a control system can communicate with the drive using the Modbus® protocol. (For protocol and profile descriptions, see sections *Modbus protocol technical data* and *ABB control profiles technical data* later in this chapter.)
- fieldbus adapter (FBA) – See chapter *Fieldbus adapter* on page 231.

## Control interface

In general, the basic control interface between Modbus and the drive consists of:

- Output words
  - Control Word
  - Reference1
  - Reference2
- Input words
  - Status Word
  - Actual value 1
  - Actual value 2

- Actual value 3
- Actual value 4
- Actual value 5
- Actual value 6
- Actual value 7
- Actual value 8

The content of these words is defined by profiles. For details on the profiles used, see section [ABB control profiles technical data](#) on page [219](#).

---

**Note:** The words “output” and “input” are used as seen from the fieldbus controller point of view. For example an output describes data flow from the fieldbus controller to the drive and appears as an input from the drive point of view.

---

## Planning

Network planning should address the following questions:

- What types and quantities of devices must be connected to the network?
- What control information must be sent down to the drives?
- What feedback information must be sent from the drives to the controlling system?

## Mechanical and electrical installation – EFB



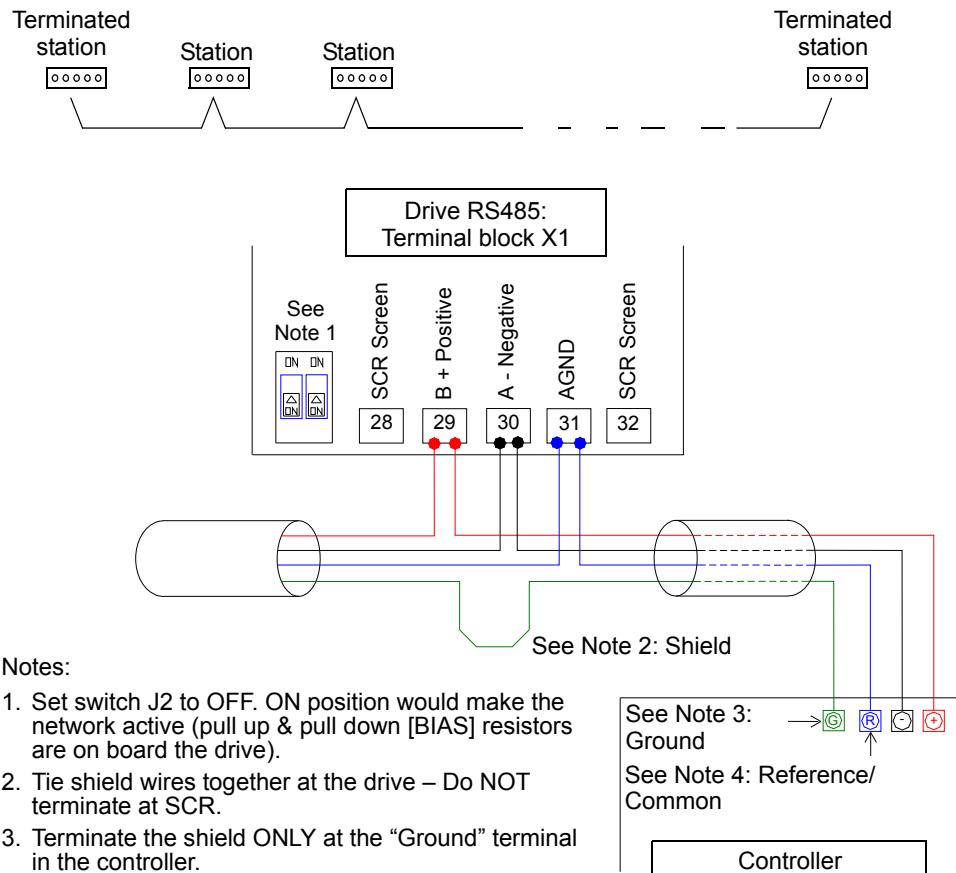
**WARNING!** Connections should be made only while the drive is disconnected from the power source.

---

Drive terminals 28...32 are for RS485 communications.

- Use Belden 9842 or equivalent. Belden 9842 is a dual twisted, shielded pair cable with a wave impedance of 120 ohm.
- Use one of these twisted shielded pairs for the RS485 link. Use this pair to connect all A (-) terminals together and all B (+) terminals together.
- Use one of the wires in the other pair for the logical ground (terminal 31), leaving one wire unused.
- Do not directly ground the RS485 network at any point. Ground all devices on the network using their corresponding earthing terminals.
- As always, the grounding wires should not form any closed loops, and all the devices should be earthed to a common ground.
- Connect the RS485 link in a daisy-chained bus, without dropout lines.

- To reduce noise on the network, terminate the RS485 network using  $120\ \Omega$  resistors at both ends of the network. Use the DIP switch to connect or disconnect the termination resistors. See the following diagram.



- For configuration information see the following sections:
    - *Communication set-up – EFB* on page 201
    - *Activate drive control functions – EFB* on page 203
    - The appropriate EFB protocol specific technical data. For example, *Modbus protocol technical data* on page 211.

## Communication set-up – EFB

## Serial communication selection

To activate the serial communication, set parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 1 (STD MODBUS).

**Note:** If you cannot see the desired selection on the panel, your drive does not have that protocol software in the application memory.

## Serial communication configuration

Setting 9802 automatically sets the appropriate default values in parameters that define the communication process. These parameters and descriptions are defined below. In particular, note that the station Id may require adjustment.

Code	Description	Protocol reference
		Modbus
5301	EFB PROTOCOL ID Contains the identification and program revision of the protocol.	Do not edit. Any non-zero value entered for parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL, sets this parameter automatically. The format is: XXYY, where XX = protocol ID, and YY = program revision.
5302	EFB STATION ID Defines the node address of the RS485 link.  <b>Note:</b> For a new address to take affect, the drive power must be cycled <b>or</b> 5302 must first be set to 0 before selecting a new address. Leaving 5302 = 0 places the RS485 channel in reset, disabling communication.	Set each drive on the network with a unique value for this parameter. When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 1
5303	EFB BAUD RATE Defines the communication speed of the RS485 link in kbytes per second (kbytes/s).  1.2 kb/s                    19.2 kb/s 2.4 kb/s                    38.4 kb/s 4.8 kb/s                    57.6 kb/s 9.6 kb/s                    76.8 kb/s	When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 9.6
5304	EFB PARITY Defines the data length, parity and stop bits to be used with the RS485 communication. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The same settings must be used in all on-line stations.</li></ul> 0 = 8 NONE 1 – 8 data bits, no parity, one stop bit. 1 = 8 NONE 2 – 8 data bits, no parity, two stop bits. 2 = 8 EVEN 1 – 8 data bits, even parity, one stop bit. 3 = 8 ODD 1 – 8 data bits, odd parity, one stop bit.	When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 1
5305	EFB CTRL PROFILE Selects the communication profile used by the EFB protocol.  0 = ABB DRV LIM – Operation of Control/Status Words conforms to ABB Drives Profile, as used in ACS400. 1 = DCU PROFILE – Operation of Control/Status Words conforms to 32-bit DCU Profile. 2 = ABB DRV FULL – Operation of Control/Status Words conforms to ABB Drives Profile, as used in ACS600/800.	When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 0

**Note:** After any changes to the communication settings, the protocol must be reactivated by either cycling the drive power, or by clearing and then restoring the station Id (5302).

## Activate drive control functions – EFB

### Controlling the drive

Fieldbus control of various drive functions requires configuration to:

- tell the drive to accept fieldbus control of the function
- define as a fieldbus input, any drive data required for control
- define as a fieldbus output, any control data required by the drive.

The following sections describe, at a general level, the configuration required for each control function. For the protocol-specific details, see the document supplied with the FBA module.

### Start/Stop Direction control

Using the fieldbus for start/stop/direction control of the drive requires:

- drive parameter values set as defined below
- fieldbus controller supplied command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter	Value	Description	Modbus <sup>1</sup> protocol reference	
			ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE
1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	10 (COMM)	Start/Stop by fieldbus with Ext1 selected.	40001 bits 0...3
1002	EXT2 COMMANDS	10 (COMM)	Start/Stop by fieldbus with Ext2 selected.	40001 bits 0...3
1003	DIRECTION	3 (REQUEST)	Direction by fieldbus.	4002/4003 <sup>2</sup>
				40031 bit 3

<sup>1</sup> For Modbus, the protocol reference can depend on the profile used, hence two columns in these tables. One column refers to the ABB Drives profile, selected when parameter 5305 = 0 (ABB DRV LIM) or 5305 = 2 (ABB DRV FULL). The other column refers to the DCU profile selected when parameter 5305 = 1 (DCU PROFILE). See section [ABB control profiles technical data](#) on page 219.

<sup>2</sup> The reference provides direction control – a negative reference provides reverse rotation.

## Input reference select

Using the fieldbus to provide input references to the drive requires:

- drive parameter values set as defined below
- fieldbus controller supplied reference word(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter		Value	Description	Modbus protocol reference	
				ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE
1102	EXT1/EXT2 SEL	8 (COMM)	Reference set selection by fieldbus.	40001 bit 11	40031 bit 5
1103	REF1 SELECT	8 (COMM)	Input reference 1 by fieldbus.		40002
1106	REF2 SELECT	8 (COMM)	Input reference 2 by fieldbus.		40003

## Reference Scaling

Where required, REFERENCES can be scaled. See the following, as appropriate:

- Modbus Register [40002](#) in section *Modbus protocol technical data* on page [211](#)
- *Reference scaling* in section *ABB control profiles technical data* on page [219](#).

## Miscellaneous drive control

Using the fieldbus for miscellaneous drive control requires:

- drive parameter values set as defined below
- fieldbus controller supplied command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter		Value	Description	Modbus protocol reference	
				ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE
1601	RUN ENABLE	7 (COMM)	Run enable by fieldbus.	40001 bit 3	40031 bit 6 (inverted)
1604	FAULT RESET SEL	8 (COMM)	Fault reset by fieldbus.	40001 bit 7	40031 bit 4
1606	LOCAL LOCK	8 (COMM)	Source for local lock selection is the fieldbus.	Does not apply	40031 bit 14
1607	PARAM SAVE	1 (SAVE)	Saves altered parameters to memory (then value returns to 0).	41607	
1608	START ENABLE 1	7 (COMM)	Source for start enable 1 is the fieldbus Command word.	Does not apply.	40032 bit 2
1609	START ENABLE 2	7 (COMM)	Source for start enable 2 is the fieldbus Command word.		40032 bit 3
2013	MIN TORQUE SEL	7 (COMM)	Source for minimum torque selection is the fieldbus.		40031 bit 15
2014	MAX TORQUE SEL	7 (COMM)	Source for maximum torque selection is the fieldbus.		
2201	ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL	7 (COMM)	Source for ramp pair selection is the fieldbus.		40031 bit 10

## Relay output control

Using the fieldbus for relay output control requires:

- drive parameter values set as defined below
- fieldbus controller supplied, binary coded, relay command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter	Value	Description	Modbus protocol reference	
			ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE
1401	RELAY OUTPUT 1	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 1 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 0 or 00033
1402	RELAY OUTPUT 2	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 2 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 1 or 00034
1403	RELAY OUTPUT 3	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 3 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 2 or 00035
1410 <sup>1</sup>	RELAY OUTPUT 4	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 4 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 3 or 00036
1411 <sup>1</sup>	RELAY OUTPUT 5	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 5 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 4 or 00037
1412 <sup>1</sup>	RELAY OUTPUT 6	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 6 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 5 or 00038

<sup>1</sup> More than 3 relays requires the addition of a relay extension module.

**Note:** Relay status feedback occurs without configuration as defined below.

Drive parameter	Description	Modbus protocol reference	
		ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE
0122	RO 1-3 STATUS	40122	
0123	RO 4-6 STATUS	40123	

## Analog output control

Using the fieldbus for analog output control (e.g. PID setpoint) requires:

- drive parameter values set as defined below
- fieldbus controller supplied analog value(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter	Value	Description	Modbus protocol reference	
			ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE
1501	AO1 CONTENT SEL	135 (COMM VALUE 1)	Analog Output 1 controlled by writing to parameter 0135.	–
0135	COMM VALUE 1	–		40135
1507	AO2 CONTENT SEL	136 (COMM VALUE 2)	Analog Output 2 controlled by writing to parameter 0136.	–
0136	COMM VALUE 2	–		40136

### PID control setpoint source

Using the following settings to select the fieldbus as the setpoint source for PID loops:

Drive parameter		Value	Description	Modbus protocol reference	
				ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE
4010	SET POINT SEL (Set 1)	8 (COMM VALUE 1) 9 (COMM+AI1) 10 (COMM*AI1)	Setpoint is input reference 2 (+/-/* AI1)	40003	
4110	SET POINT SEL (Set 2)				
4210	SET POINT SEL (Ext/Trim)				

### Communication fault

When using fieldbus control, specify the drive's action if serial communication is lost.

Drive parameter		Value	Description
3018	COMM FAULT FUNC	0 (NOT SEL) 1 (FAULT) 2 (CONST SP7) 3 (LAST SPEED)	Set for appropriate drive response.
3019	COMM FAULT TIME	Set time delay before acting on a communication loss.	

## Feedback from the drive – EFB

### Pre-defined feedback

Inputs to the controller (drive outputs) have pre-defined meanings established by the protocol. This feedback does not require drive configuration. The following table lists a sample of feedback data. For a complete listing, see input word/point/object listings in the technical data for the appropriate protocol starting on page [211](#).

Drive parameter		Modbus protocol reference	
		ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE
0102	SPEED		40102
0103	OUTPUT FREQ		40103
0104	CURRENT		40104
0105	TORQUE		40105
0106	POWER		40106
0107	DC BUS VOLTAGE		40107
0109	OUTPUT VOLTAGE		40109
0301	FB CMD WORD1 – bit 0 (STOP)		40301 bit 0
0301	FB CMD WORD1 1 – bit 2 (REV)		40301 bit 2
0118	DI 1-3 STATUS – bit 0 (DI3)		40118

---

**Note:** With Modbus, any parameter can be accessed using the format: "4" followed by the parameter number.

---

### Actual value scaling

The scaling of actual values can be protocol dependent. In general, for Actual Values, scale the feedback integer using the parameter's resolution. (See section [Complete parameter list](#) on page [87](#) for parameter resolutions.) For example:

Feedback integer	Parameter resolution	(Feedback integer) · (Parameter resolution) = Scaled value
1	0.1 mA	$1 \cdot 0.1 \text{ mA} = 0.1 \text{ mA}$
10	0.1%	$10 \cdot 0.1\% = 1\%$

Where parameters are in percent, the [Complete parameter descriptions](#) section specifies what parameter corresponds to 100%. In such cases, to convert from percent to engineering units, multiply by the value of the parameter that defines 100% and divide by 100%.

For example:

Feedback integer	Parameter resolution	Value of the parameter that defines 100%	(Feedback integer) · (Parameter resolution) · (Value of 100% ref.) / 100% = Scaled value
10	0.1%	1500 rpm <sup>1</sup>	$10 \cdot 0.1\% \cdot 1500 \text{ RPM} / 100\% = 15 \text{ rpm}$
100	0.1%	500 Hz <sup>2</sup>	$100 \cdot 0.1\% \cdot 500 \text{ Hz} / 100\% = 50 \text{ Hz}$

<sup>1</sup> Assuming, for the sake of this example, that the Actual Value uses parameter 9908 MOT NOM SPEED as the 100% reference and that 9908 = 1500 rpm.

<sup>2</sup> Assuming, for the sake of this example, that the Actual Value uses parameter 9907 MOT NOM FREQ as the 100% reference and that 9907 = 500 Hz.

## Diagnostics – EFB

### Fault queue for drive diagnostics

For general ACS550 diagnostics information, see chapter [Diagnostics](#) on page [253](#). The three most recent ACS550 faults are reported to the fieldbus as defined below.

Drive parameter	Modbus protocol reference	
	ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE
0401   LAST FAULT	40401	
0412   PREVIOUS FAULT 1	40412	
0413   PREVIOUS FAULT 2	40413	

### Serial communication diagnostics

Network problems can be caused by multiple sources. Some of these sources are:

- loose connections
- incorrect wiring (including swapped wires)
- bad grounding
- duplicate station numbers
- incorrect setup of drives or other devices on the network.

The major diagnostic features for fault tracing on an EFB network include [Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL](#) parameters 5306...5309. Section [Complete parameter descriptions](#) on page [102](#) describes these parameters in detail.

## Diagnostic situations

The sub-sections below describe various diagnostic situations – the problem symptoms and corrective actions.

### Normal operation

During normal network operation, 5306...5309 parameter values act as follows at each drive:

- 5306 EFB OK MESSAGES advances (advances for each message properly received and addressed to this drive).
- 5307 EFB CRC ERRORS does not advance at all (advances when an invalid message CRC is received).
- 5308 EFB UART ERRORS does not advance at all (advances when character format errors are detected, such as parity or framing errors).
- 5309 EFB STATUS value varies depending on network traffic.

### Loss of communication

The ACS550 behavior, if communication is lost, was configured earlier in section [Communication fault](#) on page [206](#). The parameters are 3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME. Section [Complete parameter descriptions](#) on page [102](#) describes these parameters in detail.

### No master station on line

If no master station is on line: Neither the EFB OK MESSAGES nor the errors (5307 EFB CRC ERRORS and 5308 EFB UART ERRORS) increase on any of the stations.

To correct:

- Check that a network master is connected and properly programmed on the network.
- Verify that the cable is connected and that it is not cut or short circuited.

### Duplicate stations

If two or more stations have duplicate numbers:

- Two or more drives cannot be addressed.
- Every time there is a read or write to one particular station, the value for 5307 EFB CRC ERRORS or 5308 EFB UART ERRORS advances.

To correct: Verify the station numbers of all stations. Change conflicting station numbers.

### Swapped wires

If the communication wires are swapped (terminal A on one drive is connected to terminal B on another):

- The value of 5306 EFB OK MESSAGES does not advance.
- The values of 5307 EFB CRC ERRORS and 5308 EFB UART ERRORS are advancing.

To correct: Check that the RS-485 lines are not swapped.

### *Fault 28 – Serial 1 Err*

If the drive's control panel shows fault code 28, SERIAL 1 ERR, check for either of the following:

- The master system is down. To correct, resolve problem with master system.
- The communication connection is bad. To correct, check communication connection at the drive.
- The time-out selection for the drive is too short for the given installation. The master is not polling the drive within the specified time-out delay. To correct, increase the time set by parameter 3019 COMM FAULT TIME.

### *Faults 31...33 – EFB1...EFB3*

The three EFB fault codes listed for the drive in chapter *Diagnostics* on page [253](#) (fault codes 31...33) are not used.

### *Intermittent off-line occurrences*

The problems described above are the most common problems encountered with ACS550 serial communication. Intermittent problems might also be caused by:

- marginally loose connections
- wear on wires caused by equipment vibrations
- insufficient grounding and shielding on both the devices and on the communication cables.

## Modbus protocol technical data

### Overview

The Modbus® protocol was introduced by Modicon, Inc. for use in control environments featuring Modicon programmable controllers. Due to its ease of use and implementation, this common PLC language was quickly adopted as a de-facto standard for integration of a wide variety of master controllers and slave devices.

Modbus is a serial, asynchronous protocol. Transactions are half-duplex, featuring a single Master controlling one or more Slaves. While RS232 can be used for point-to-point communication between a single Master and a single Slave, a more common implementation features a multi-drop RS485 network with a single Master controlling multiple Slaves. The ACS550 features RS485 for its Modbus physical interface.

### RTU

The Modbus specification defines two distinct transmission modes: ASCII and RTU. The ACS550 supports RTU only.

### Feature summary

The following Modbus function codes are supported by the ACS550.

Function	Code (Hex)	Description
Read Coil Status	0x01	Read discrete output status. For the ACS550, the individual bits of the control word are mapped to Coils 1...16. Relay outputs are mapped sequentially beginning with Coil 33 (e.g. RO1=Coil 33).
Read Discrete Input Status	0x02	Read discrete inputs status. For the ACS550, the individual bits of the status word are mapped to Inputs 1...16 or 1...32, depending on the active profile. Terminal inputs are mapped sequentially beginning with Input 33 (e.g. DI1=Input 33).
Read Multiple Holding Registers	0x03	Read multiple holding registers. For the ACS550, the entire parameter set is mapped as holding registers, as well as command, status and reference values.
Read Multiple Input Registers	0x04	Read multiple input registers. For the ACS550, the 2 analog input channels are mapped as input registers 1 & 2.
Force Single Coil	0x05	Write a single discrete output. For the ACS550, the individual bits of the control word are mapped to Coils 1...16. Relay outputs are mapped sequentially beginning with Coil 33 (e.g. RO1=Coil 33).
Write Single Holding Register	0x06	Write single holding register. For the ACS550, the entire parameter set is mapped as holding registers, as well as command, status and reference values.
Diagnostics	0x08	Perform Modbus diagnostics. Subcodes for Query (0x00), Restart (0x01) & Listen Only (0x04) are supported.
Force Multiple Coils	0x0F	Write multiple discrete outputs. For the ACS550, the individual bits of the control word are mapped to Coils 1...16. Relay outputs are mapped sequentially beginning with Coil 33 (e.g. RO1=Coil 33).
Write Multiple Holding Registers	0x10	Write multiple holding registers. For the ACS550, the entire parameter set is mapped as holding registers, as well as command, status and reference values.
Read/Write Multiple Holding Registers	0x17	This function combines functions 0x03 and 0x10 into a single command.

### Mapping summary

The following table summarizes the mapping between the ACS550 (parameters and I/O) and Modbus reference space. For details, see [Modbus addressing](#) below.

ACS550	Modbus reference	Supported function codes
• Control Bits • Relay Outputs	Coils(0xxxx)	• 01 – Read Coil Status • 05 – Force Single Coil • 15 – Force Multiple Coils
• Status Bits • Discrete Inputs	Discrete Inputs(1xxxx)	• 02 – Read Input Status
• Analog Inputs	Input Registers(3xxxxx)	• 04 – Read Input Registers
• Parameters • Control/Status Words • References	Holding Registers(4xxxx)	• 03 – Read 4X Registers • 06 – Preset Single 4X Register • 16 – Preset Multiple 4X Registers • 23 – Read/Write 4X Registers

### Communication profiles

When communicating by Modbus, the ACS550 supports multiple profiles for control and status information. Parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE selects the profile used.

- ABB DRV LIM – The primary (and default) profile is the ABB DRV LIM profile. This implementation of the ABB Drives profile standardizes the control interface with ACS400 drives. The ABB Drives profile is based on the PROFIBUS interface. It is discussed in detail in the following sections.
- DCU PROFILE – The DCU PROFILE profile extends the control and status interface to 32 bits. It is the internal interface between the main drive application and the embedded fieldbus environment.
- ABB DRV FULL – ABB DRV FULL is the implementation of the ABB Drives profile that standardizes the control interface with ACS600 and ACS800 drives. This implementation supports two control word bits not supported by the ABB DRV LIM implementation.

### Modbus addressing

With Modbus, each function code implies access to a specific Modbus reference set. Thus, the leading digit is not included in the address field of a Modbus message.

---

**Note:** The ACS550 supports the zero-based addressing of the Modbus specification. Holding register 40002 is addressed as 0001 in a Modbus message. Similarly, coil 33 is addressed as 0032 in a Modbus message.

---

Refer again to the [Mapping summary](#) above. The following sections describe, in detail, the mapping to each Modbus reference set.

**0xxxx Mapping – Modbus coils.** The drive maps the following information to the 0xxxx Modbus set called Modbus Coils:

- bit-wise map of the CONTROL WORD (selected using parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE). The first 32 coils are reserved for this purpose.

- relay output states, numbered sequentially beginning with coil 00033.

The following table summarizes the 0xxxx reference set:

Modbus ref.	Internal location (all profiles)	ABB DRV LIM (5305 = 0)	DCU PROFILE (5305 = 1)	ABB DRV FULL (5305 = 2)
<b>00001</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 0	OFF1 <sup>1</sup>	STOP	OFF1 <sup>1</sup>
<b>00002</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 1	OFF2 <sup>1</sup>	START	OFF2 <sup>1</sup>
<b>00003</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 2	OFF3 <sup>1</sup>	REVERSE	OFF3 <sup>1</sup>
<b>00004</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 3	START	LOCAL	START
<b>00005</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 4	N/A	RESET	RAMP_OUT_ZERO <sup>1</sup>
<b>00006</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 5	RAMP_HOLD <sup>1</sup>	EXT2	RAMP_HOLD <sup>1</sup>
<b>00007</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 6	RAMP_IN_ZERO <sup>1</sup>	RUN_DISABLE	RAMP_IN_ZERO <sup>1</sup>
<b>00008</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 7	RESET	STPMODE_R	RESET
<b>00009</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 8	N/A	STPMODE_EM	N/A
<b>00010</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 9	N/A	STPMODE_C	N/A
<b>00011</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 10	N/A	RAMP_2	REMOTE_CMD <sup>1</sup>
<b>00012</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 11	EXT2	RAMP_OUT_0	EXT2
<b>00013</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 12	N/A	RAMP_HOLD	N/A
<b>00014</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 13	N/A	RAMP_IN_0	N/A
<b>00015</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 14	N/A	REQ_LOCALLOCK	N/A
<b>00016</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 15	N/A	TORQLIM2	N/A
<b>00017</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 16	Does not apply	FBLOCAL_CTL	Does not apply
<b>00018</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 17		FBLOCAL_REF	
<b>00019</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 18		START_DISABLE1	
<b>00020</b>	CONTROL WORD – Bit 19		START_DISABLE2	
<b>00021... 00032</b>	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
<b>00033</b>	RELAY OUTPUT 1	Relay Output 1	Relay Output 1	Relay Output 1
<b>00034</b>	RELAY OUTPUT 2	Relay Output 2	Relay Output 2	Relay Output 2
<b>00035</b>	RELAY OUTPUT 3	Relay Output 3	Relay Output 3	Relay Output 3
<b>00036</b>	RELAY OUTPUT 4	Relay Output 4	Relay Output 4	Relay Output 4
<b>00037</b>	RELAY OUTPUT 5	Relay Output 5	Relay Output 5	Relay Output 5
<b>00038</b>	RELAY OUTPUT 6	Relay Output 6	Relay Output 6	Relay Output 6

<sup>1</sup> = Active low

For the 0xxxx registers:

- Status is always readable.
- Forcing is allowed by user configuration of the drive for fieldbus control.
- Additional relay outputs are added sequentially.

The ACS550 supports the following Modbus function codes for coils:

Function code	Description
01	Read coil status
05	Force single coil
15 (0x0F Hex)	Force multiple coils

**1xxxx Mapping – Modbus discrete inputs.** The drive maps the following information to the 1xxxx Modbus set called Modbus Discrete Inputs:

- bit-wise map of the STATUS WORD (selected using parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE). The first 32 inputs are reserved for this purpose.
- discrete hardware inputs, numbered sequentially beginning with input 33.

The following table summarizes the 1xxxx reference set:

Modbus ref.	Internal location (all profiles)	ABB DRV (5305 = 0 OR 2)	DCU PROFILE (5305 = 1)
10001	STATUS WORD – Bit 0	RDY_ON	READY
10002	STATUS WORD – Bit 1	RDY_RUN	ENABLED
10003	STATUS WORD – Bit 2	RDY_REF	STARTED
10004	STATUS WORD – Bit 3	TRIPPED	RUNNING
10005	STATUS WORD – Bit 4	OFF_2_STA <sup>1</sup>	ZERO_SPEED
10006	STATUS WORD – Bit 5	OFF_3_STA <sup>1</sup>	ACCELERATE
10007	STATUS WORD – Bit 6	SWC_ON_INHIB	DECELERATE
10008	STATUS WORD – Bit 7	ALARM	AT_SETPOINT
10009	STATUS WORD – Bit 8	AT_SETPOINT	LIMIT
10010	STATUS WORD – Bit 9	REMOTE	SUPERVISION
10011	STATUS WORD – Bit 10	ABOVE_LIMIT	REV_REF
10012	STATUS WORD – Bit 11	EXT2	REV_ACT
10013	STATUS WORD – Bit 12	RUN_ENABLE	PANEL_LOCAL
10014	STATUS WORD – Bit 13	N/A	FIELDBUS_LOCAL
10015	STATUS WORD – Bit 14	N/A	EXT2_ACT
10016	STATUS WORD – Bit 15	N/A	FAULT
10017	STATUS WORD – Bit 16	Reserved	ALARM
10018	STATUS WORD – Bit 17	Reserved	REQ_MAINT
10019	STATUS WORD – Bit 18	Reserved	DIRLOCK
10020	STATUS WORD – Bit 19	Reserved	LOCALLOCK
10021	STATUS WORD – Bit 20	Reserved	CTL_MODE
10022	STATUS WORD – Bit 21	Reserved	Reserved
10023	STATUS WORD – Bit 22	Reserved	Reserved
10024	STATUS WORD – Bit 23	Reserved	Reserved
10025	STATUS WORD – Bit 24	Reserved	Reserved
10026	STATUS WORD – Bit 25	Reserved	Reserved
10027	STATUS WORD – Bit 26	Reserved	REQ_CTL

Modbus ref.	Internal location (all profiles)	ABB DRV (5305 = 0 OR 2)	DCU PROFILE (5305 = 1)
10028	STATUS WORD – Bit 27	Reserved	REQ_REF1
10029	STATUS WORD – Bit 28	Reserved	REQ_REF2
10030	STATUS WORD – Bit 29	Reserved	REQ_REF2EXT
10031	STATUS WORD – Bit 30	Reserved	ACK_STARTINH
10032	STATUS WORD – Bit 31	Reserved	ACK_OFF_JLCK
10033	DI1	DI1	DI1
10034	DI2	DI2	DI2
10035	DI3	DI3	DI3
10036	DI4	DI4	DI4
10037	DI5	DI5	DI5
10038	DI6	DI6	DI6

<sup>1</sup> = Active low

For the 1xxxx registers:

- Additional discrete inputs are added sequentially.

The ACS550 supports the following Modbus function codes for discrete inputs:

Function code	Description
02	Read input status

**3xxxx Mapping – Modbus inputs.** The drive maps the following information to the 3xxxx Modbus addresses called Modbus input registers:

- any user defined analog inputs.

The following table summarizes the input registers:

Modbus reference	ACS550 all profiles	Remarks
30001	AI1	This register shall report the level of Analog Input 1 (0...100%).
30002	AI2	This register shall report the level of Analog Input 2 (0...100%).

The ACS550 supports the following Modbus function codes for 3xxxx registers:

Function code	Description
04	Read 3xxxx input status

**4xxxx Register mapping.** The drive maps its parameters and other data to the 4xxxx holding registers as follows:

- 40001...40099 map to drive control and actual values. These registers are described in the table below.
- 40101...49999 map to drive parameters 0101...9999. Register addresses that do not correspond to drive parameters are invalid. If there is an attempt to read or write outside the parameter addresses, the Modbus interface returns an exception code to the controller.

The following table summarizes the 4xxxx drive control registers 40001...40099 (for 4xxxx registers above 40099, see the drive parameter list, e.g. 40102 is parameter 0102):

Modbus register		Access	Remarks
<b>40001</b>	CONTROL WORD	R/W	Maps directly to the profile's CONTROL WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 0 or 2 (ABB Drives profile). Parameter 5319 holds a copy in hex format.
<b>40002</b>	Reference 1	R/W	Range = 0...+20000 (scaled to 0...1105 REF1 MAX), or -20000...0 (scaled to 1105 REF1 MAX...0).
<b>40003</b>	Reference 2	R/W	Range = 0...+10000 (scaled to 0...1108 REF2 MAX), or -10000...0 (scaled to 1108 REF2 MAX...0).
<b>40004</b>	STATUS WORD	R	Maps directly to the profile's STATUS WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 0 or 2 (ABB Drives profile). Parameter 5320 holds a copy in hex format.
<b>40005</b>	Actual 1 (select using 5310)	R	By default, stores a copy of 0103 OUTPUT FREQ. Use parameter 5310 to select a different actual value for this register.
<b>40006</b>	Actual 2 (select using 5311)	R	By default, stores a copy of 0104 CURRENT. Use parameter 5311 to select a different actual value for this register.
<b>40007</b>	Actual 3 (select using 5312)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5312 to select an actual value for this register.
<b>40008</b>	Actual 4 (select using 5313)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5313 to select an actual value for this register.
<b>40009</b>	Actual 5 (select using 5314)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5314 to select an actual value for this register.
<b>40010</b>	Actual 6 (select using 5315)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5315 to select an actual value for this register.
<b>40011</b>	Actual 7 (select using 5316)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5316 to select an actual value for this register.
<b>40012</b>	Actual 8 (select using 5317)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5317 to select an actual value for this register.
<b>40031</b>	ACS550 CONTROL WORD LSW	R/W	Maps directly to the Least Significant Word of the DCU profile's CONTROL WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 1. See parameter 0301.
<b>40032</b>	ACS550 CONTROL WORD MSW	R	Maps directly to the Most Significant Word of the DCU profile's CONTROL WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 1. See parameter 0302.
<b>40033</b>	ACS550 STATUS WORD LSW	R	Maps directly to the Least Significant Word of the DCU profile's STATUS WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 1. See parameter 0303.
<b>40034</b>	ACS550 STATUS WORD MSW	R	Maps directly to the Most Significant Word of the DCU profile's STATUS WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 1. See parameter 0304.

For the Modbus protocol, drive parameters in [Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL](#) report the parameter mapping to 4xxxx Registers.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
5310	EFB PAR 10 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40005.
5311	EFB PAR 11 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40006.
5312	EFB PAR 12 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40007.
5313	EFB PAR 13 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40008.
5314	EFB PAR 14 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40009.
5315	EFB PAR 15 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40010.
5316	EFB PAR 16 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40011.
5317	EFB PAR 17 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40012.
5318	EFB PAR 18 Sets additional delay in milliseconds before the ACS550 begins transmitting response to the master request.
5319	EFB PAR 19 Holds a copy (in hex) of the CONTROL WORD, Modbus register 40001.
5320	EFB PAR 20 Holds a copy (in hex) of the STATUS WORD, Modbus register 40004.

Except where restricted by the drive, all parameters are available for both reading and writing. The parameter writes are verified for the correct value and for a valid register addresses.

---

**Note:** Parameter writes through standard Modbus are always volatile i.e. modified values are not automatically stored to permanent memory. Use parameter 1607 PARAM SAVE to save all altered values.

---

The ACS550 supports the following Modbus function codes for 4xxxx registers:

<b>Function code</b>	<b>Description</b>
03	Read holding 4xxxx registers
06	Preset single 4xxxx register
16 (0x10 Hex)	Preset multiple 4xxxx registers
23 (0x17 Hex)	Read/write 4xxxx registers

### *Actual values*

The contents of the register addresses 40005...40012 are ACTUAL VALUES and are:

- specified using parameters 5310...5317
- Read-only values containing information on the operation of the drive
- 16-bit words containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer
- when negative values, written as the two's complement of the corresponding positive value
- scaled as described earlier in section [Actual value scaling on page 207](#).

### *Exception codes*

Exception codes are serial communication responses from the drive. The ACS550 supports the standard Modbus exception codes defined below.

Exception code	Name	Meaning
01	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	Unsupported Command
02	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	The data address received in the query is not allowable. It is not a defined parameter/group.
03	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	A value contained in the query data field is not an allowable value for the ACS550, because it is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outside min. or max. limits.</li> <li>• Parameter is read-only.</li> <li>• Message is too long.</li> <li>• Parameter write not allowed when start is active.</li> <li>• Parameter write not allowed when factory macro is selected.</li> </ul>

## ABB control profiles technical data

### Overview

#### *ABB Drives profile*

The ABB Drives profile provides a standard profile that can be used on multiple protocols, including Modbus and the protocols available on the FBA module. Two implementations of the ABB Drives profile are available:

- ABB DRV FULL – This implementation standardizes the control interface with ACS600 and ACS800 drives.
- ABB DRV LIM – This implementation standardizes the control interface with ACS400 drives. This implementation does not support two control word bits supported by ABB DRV FULL.

Except as noted, the following “ABB Drives Profile” descriptions apply to both implementations.

#### *DCU profile*

The DCU profile extends the control and status interface to 32 bits. It is the internal interface between the main drive application and the embedded fieldbus environment.

### Control Word

The CONTROL WORD is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. The fieldbus master station sends the CONTROL WORD to the drive. The drive switches between states according to the bit-coded instructions in the CONTROL WORD. Using the CONTROL WORD requires that:

- The drive is in remote (REM) control.
- The serial communication channel is defined as the source for controlling commands (set using parameters such as 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS, 1002 EXT2 COMMANDS and 1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL).
- The serial communication channel used is configured to use an ABB control profile. For example, to use the control profile ABB DRV FULL requires both parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 1 (STD MODBUS) and parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 2 (ABB DRV FULL).

### ABB Drives profile

The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the CONTROL WORD content for the ABB Drives profile.

ABB Drives profile CONTROL WORD (See parameter 5319)				
Bit	Name	Value	Commanded state	Comments
0	OFF1 CONTROL	1	READY TO OPERATE	Enter READY TO OPERATE
		0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive ramps to stop according to currently active deceleration ramp (2203 or 2205) Normal command sequence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter OFF1 ACTIVE</li><li>• Proceed to READY TO SWITCH ON, unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active.</li></ul>
1	OFF2 CONTROL	1	OPERATING	Continue operation (OFF2 inactive)
		0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive coasts to stop. Normal command sequence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter OFF2 ACTIVE</li><li>• Proceed to SWITCHON INHIBITED</li></ul>
2	OFF3 CONTROL	1	OPERATING	Continue operation (OFF3 inactive)
		0	EMERGENCY STOP	Drive stops within time specified by parameter 2208. Normal command sequence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter OFF3 ACTIVE</li><li>• Proceed to SWITCHON INHIBITED</li></ul>  <b>WARNING!</b> Be sure motor and driven equipment can be stopped using this mode.
3	INHIBIT OPERATION	1	OPERATION ENABLED	Enter OPERATION ENABLED (Note the Run enable signal must be active. See 1601. If 1601 is set to COMM, this bit also activates the Run Enable signal.)
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED	Inhibit operation. Enter OPERATION INHIBITED
4	Unused (ABB DRV LIM)			
	RAMP_OUT_ ZERO (ABB DRV FULL)	1	NORMAL OPERATION	Enter RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATION ENABLED
		0	RFG OUT ZERO	Force ramp function generator output to Zero. Drive ramps to stop (current and DC voltage limits in force).
5	RAMP_HOLD	1	RFG OUT ENABLED	Enable ramp function. Enter RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED
		0	RFG OUT HOLD	Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held)
6	RAMP_IN_ ZERO	1	RFG INPUT ENABLED	Normal operation. Enter OPERATING
		0	RFG INPUT ZERO	Force Ramp Function Generator input to zero.

ABB Drives profile CONTROL WORD (See parameter 5319)				
Bit	Name	Value	Commanded state	Comments
7	RESET	0=>1	RESET	Fault reset if an active fault exists (Enter SWITCH-ON INHIBITED). Effective if 1604 = COMM.
		0	OPERATING	Continue normal operation
8...9	Unused			
10	Unused (ABB DRV LIM)			
	REMOTE_CMD (ABB DRV FULL)	1		Fieldbus control enabled.
11		0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CW ≠ 0 or Ref ≠ 0: Retain last CW and Ref.</li> <li>CW = 0 and Ref = 0: Fieldbus control enabled.</li> <li>Ref and deceleration/acceleration ramp are locked.</li> </ul>
EXT CTRL LOC	1	EXT2 SELECT	Select external control location 2 (EXT2). Effective if 1102 = COMM.	
	12...15		0	EXT1 SELECT
Unused				

### DCU Profile

The following tables describe the CONTROL WORD content for the DCU profile.

DCU profile CONTROL WORD (See parameter 0301)				
Bit	Name	Value	Command/Req.	Comments
0	STOP	1	Stop	Stops according to either the stop mode parameter or the stop mode requests (bits 7 and 8).
		0	(no op)	
1	START	1	Start	Simultaneous STOP and START commands result in a stop command.
		0	(no op)	
2	REVERSE	1	Reverse direction	This bit XOR'd with the sign of the reference defines direction.
		0	Forward direction	
3	LOCAL	1	Local mode	When the fieldbus sets this bit, it steals control and the drive moves to fieldbus local control mode.
		0	External mode	
4	RESET	-> 1	Reset	Edge sensitive.
		other	(no op)	
5	EXT2	1	Switch to EXT2	
		0	Switch to EXT1	
6	RUN_DISABLE	1	Run disable	Inverted run enable.
		0	Run enable on	
7	STPMODE_R	1	Normal ramp stop mode	
		0	(no op)	

DCU profile CONTROL WORD (See parameter 0301)				
Bit	Name	Value	Command/Req.	Comments
8	STPMODE_EM	1	Emergency ramp stop mode	
		0	(no op)	
9	STPMODE_C	1	Coast stop mode	
		0	(no op)	
10	RAMP_2	1	Ramp pair 2	
		0	Ramp pair 1	
11	RAMP_OUT_0	1	Ramp output to 0	
		0	(no op)	
12	RAMP_HOLD	1	Ramp freeze	
		0	(no op)	
13	RAMP_IN_0	1	Ramp input to 0	
		0	(no op)	
14	RREQ_LOCALL OC	1	Local mode lock	In lock, drive will not switch to local mode.
		0	(no op)	
15	TORQLIM2	1	Torque limit pair 2	
		0	Torque limit pair 1	

DCU profile CONTROL WORD (See parameter 0302)				
Bit	Name	Value	Function	Comments
16...26	Reserved			
27	REF_CONST	1	Constant speed ref.	These bits are only for supervision purposes.
		0	(no op)	
28	REF_AVE	1	Average speed ref.	
		0	(no op)	
29	LINK_ON	1	Master is detected in link	
		0	Link is down	
30	REQ_STARTINH	1	Start inhibit request is pending	
		0	Start inhibit request is OFF	
31	OFF_INTERLOCK	1	Panel OFF button pressed	For the control panel (or PC tool) this is the OFF button interlock.
		0	(no op)	

### Status Word

The contents of the STATUS WORD is status information, sent by the drive to the master station.

### ABB Drives profile

The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the STATUS WORD content for the ABB Drives profile.

ABB Drives profile (EFB) STATUS WORD (See parameter 5320)			
Bit	Name	Value	Description (Correspond to states/boxes in the state diagram)
0	RDY_ON	1	READY TO SWITCH ON
		0	NOT READY TO SWITCH ON
1	RDY_RUN	1	READY TO OPERATE
		0	OFF1 ACTIVE
2	RDY_REF	1	OPERATION ENABLED
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED
3	TRIPPED	0...1	FAULT
		0	No fault
4	OFF_2_STA	1	OFF2 INACTIVE
		0	OFF2 ACTIVE
5	OFF_3_STA	1	OFF3 INACTIVE
		0	OFF3 ACTIVE
6	SWC_ON_INHIB	1	SWITCH-ON INHIBIT ACTIVE
		0	SWITCH-ON INHIBIT NOT ACTIVE
7	ALARM	1	Alarm (See section <a href="#">Alarm listing</a> on page 261 for details on alarms.)
		0	No alarm
8	AT_SETPOINT	1	OPERATING. Actual value equals (within tolerance limits) the reference value.
		0	Actual value is outside tolerance limits (not equal to reference value).
9	REMOTE	1	Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2)
		0	Drive control location: LOCAL
10	ABOVE_LIMIT	1	Supervised parameter's value $\geq$ supervision high limit. Bit remains "1" until supervised parameter's value < supervision low limit. See <a href="#">Group 32: SUPERVISION</a> .
		0	Supervised parameter's value < supervision low limit. Bit remains "0" until supervised parameter's value > supervision high limit. See <a href="#">Group 32: SUPERVISION</a> .
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	External control location 2 (EXT2) selected
		0	External control location 1 (EXT1) selected
12	EXT RUN ENABLE	1	External Run Enable signal received
		0	No External Run Enable signal received
13... 15	Unused		

*DCU profile*

The following tables describe the STATUS WORD content for the DCU profile.

DCU profile STATUS WORD (See parameter 0303)			
Bit	Name	Value	Status
0	READY	1	Drive is ready to receive start command.
		0	Drive is not ready.
1	ENABLED	1	External run enable signal received.
		0	No external run enable signal received.
2	STARTED	1	Drive has received start command.
		0	Drive has not received start command.
3	RUNNING	1	Drive is modulating.
		0	Drive is not modulating.
4	ZERO_SPEED	1	Drive is at zero speed.
		0	Drive has not reached zero speed.
5	ACCELERATE	1	Drive is accelerating.
		0	Drive is not accelerating.
6	DECELERATE	1	Drive is decelerating.
		0	Drive is not decelerating.
7	AT_SETPOINT	1	Drive is at setpoint.
		0	Drive has not reached setpoint.
8	LIMIT	1	Operation is limited by <a href="#">Group 20: LIMITS</a> settings.
		0	Operation is within <a href="#">Group 20: LIMITS</a> settings.
9	SUPERVISION	1	A supervised parameter ( <a href="#">Group 32: SUPERVISION</a> ) is outside its limits.
		0	All supervised parameters are within limits.
10	REV_REF	1	Drive reference is in reverse direction.
		0	Drive reference is in forward direction.
11	REV_ACT	1	Drive is running in reverse direction.
		0	Drive is running in forward direction.
12	PANEL_LOCAL	1	Control is in control panel (or PC tool) local mode.
		0	Control is not in control panel local mode.
13	FIELDBUS_LOCAL	1	Control is in fieldbus local mode (steals control panel local).
		0	Control is not in fieldbus local mode.
14	EXT2_ACT	1	Control is in EXT2 mode.
		0	Control is in EXT1 mode.
15	FAULT	1	Drive is in a fault state.
		0	Drive is not in a fault state.

DCU profile STATUS WORD (See parameter 0304)			
Bit	Name	Value	Status
16	ALARM	1	An alarm is on.
		0	No alarms are on.
17	REQ_MAINT	1	A maintenance request is pending.
		0	No maintenance request is pending.
18	DIRLOCK	1	Direction lock is ON. (Direction change is locked out.)
		0	Direction lock is OFF.
19	LOCALLOCK	1	Local mode lock is ON. (Local mode is locked out.)
		0	Local mode lock is OFF.
20	CTL_MODE	1	Drive is in vector control mode.
		0	Drive is in scalar control mode.
21...25	Reserved		
26	REQ_CTL	1	Copy the control word
		0	(no op)
27	REQ_REF1	1	Reference 1 requested in this channel.
		0	Reference 1 is not requested in this channel.
28	REQ_REF2	1	Reference 2 requested in this channel.
		0	Reference 2 is not requested in this channel.
29	REQ_REF2EXT	1	External PID reference 2 requested in this channel.
		0	External PID reference 2 is not requested in this channel.
30	ACK_STARTINH	1	A start inhibit from this channel is granted.
		0	A start inhibit from this channel is not granted.
31	ACK_OFF_ILCK	1	Start inhibit due to OFF button
		0	Normal operation

## State diagram

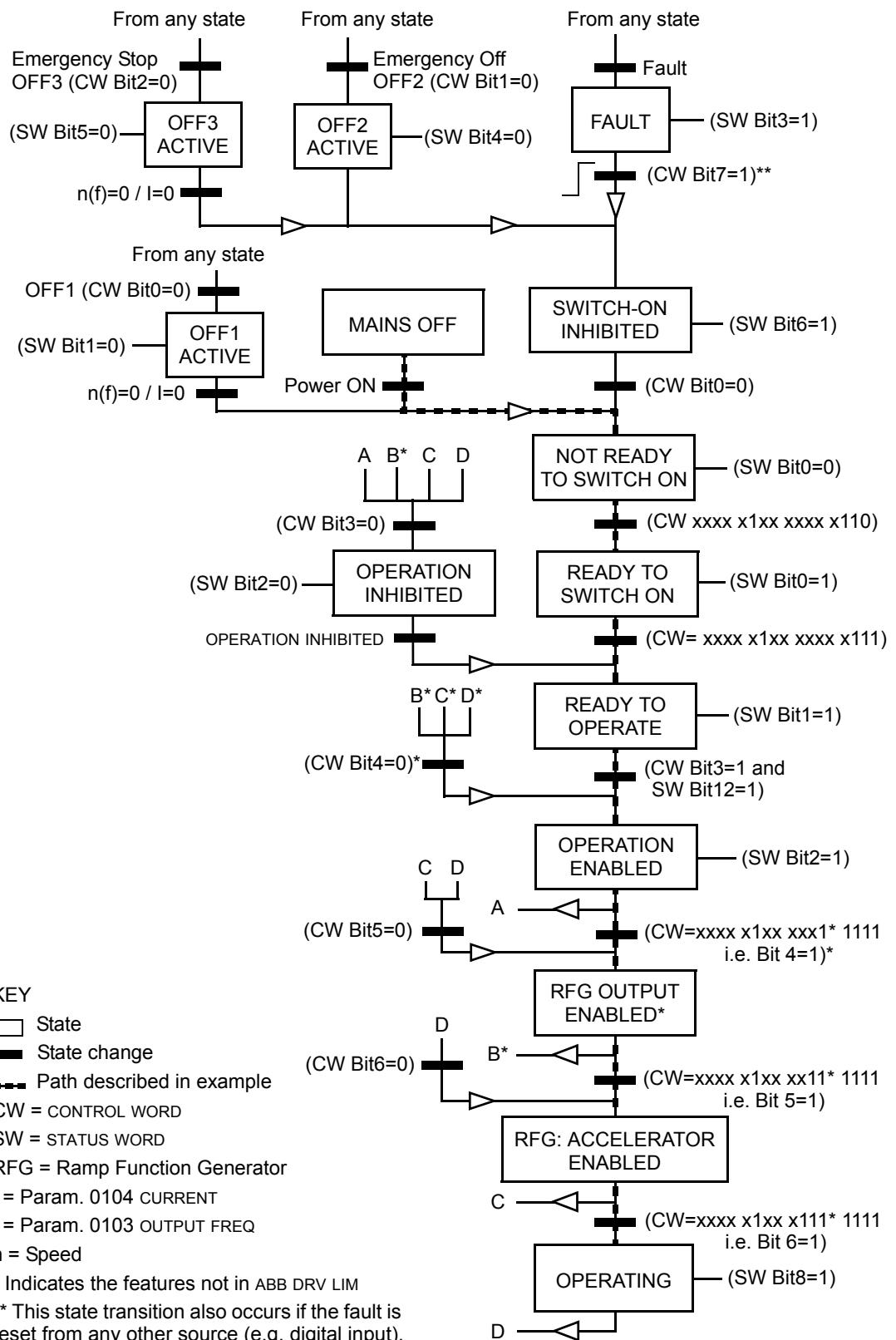
### ABB Drives profile

To illustrate the operation of the state diagram, the following example (ABB DRV LIM implementation of the ABB Drives profile) uses the control word to start the drive:

- First, the requirements for using the CONTROL WORD must be met. See above.
- When the power is first connected, the state of the drive is not ready to switch on. See dotted lined path (---) in the state diagram below.
- Use the CONTROL WORD to step through the state machine states until the OPERATING state is reached, meaning that the drive is running and follows the given reference. See the table below.

Step	CONTROL WORD Value	Description
1	CW = 0000 0000 0000 0110   bit 15   bit 0	This CW value changes the drive state to READY TO SWITCH ON.
2		Wait at least 100 ms before proceeding.
3	CW = 0000 0000 0000 0111	This CW value changes the drive state to READY TO OPERATE.
4	CW = 0000 0000 0000 1111	This CW value changes the drive state to OPERATION ENABLED. The drive starts, but will not accelerate.
5	CW = 0000 0000 0010 1111	This CW value releases the ramp function generator (RFG) output and changes the drive state to RFG: ACCELERATOR ENABLED.
6	CW = 0000 0000 0110 1111	This CW value releases the ramp function generator (RFG) output and changes the drive state to OPERATING. The drive accelerates to the given reference and follows the reference.

The state diagram below describes the start-stop function of CONTROL WORD (CW) and STATUS WORD (SW) bits for the ABB Drives profile.



## Reference scaling

### ABB Drives and DCU profiles

The following table describes REFERENCE scaling for the ABB Drives and DCU profiles.

ABB Drives and DCU profiles				
Reference	Range	Reference type	Scaling	Remarks
REF1	-32767 ... +32767	Speed or frequency	$-20000 = -(par. 1105)$ $0 = 0$ $+20000 = (par. 1105)$ (20000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 1104/1105. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed) or 2007/2008 (frequency).
REF2	-32767 ... +32767	Speed or frequency	$-10000 = -(par. 1108)$ $0 = 0$ $+10000 = (par. 1108)$ (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 1107/1108. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed) or 2007/2008 (frequency).
		Torque	$-10000 = -(par. 1108)$ $0 = 0$ $+10000 = (par. 1108)$ (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 2015/2017 (torque1) or 2016/2018 (torque2).
		PID Reference	$-10000 = -(par. 1108)$ $0 = 0$ $+10000 = (par. 1108)$ (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 4012/4013 (PID set1) or 4112/4113 (PID set2).

**Note:** The setting of parameter 1104 REF1 MIN and 1107 REF2 MIN has no effect on the scaling of references.

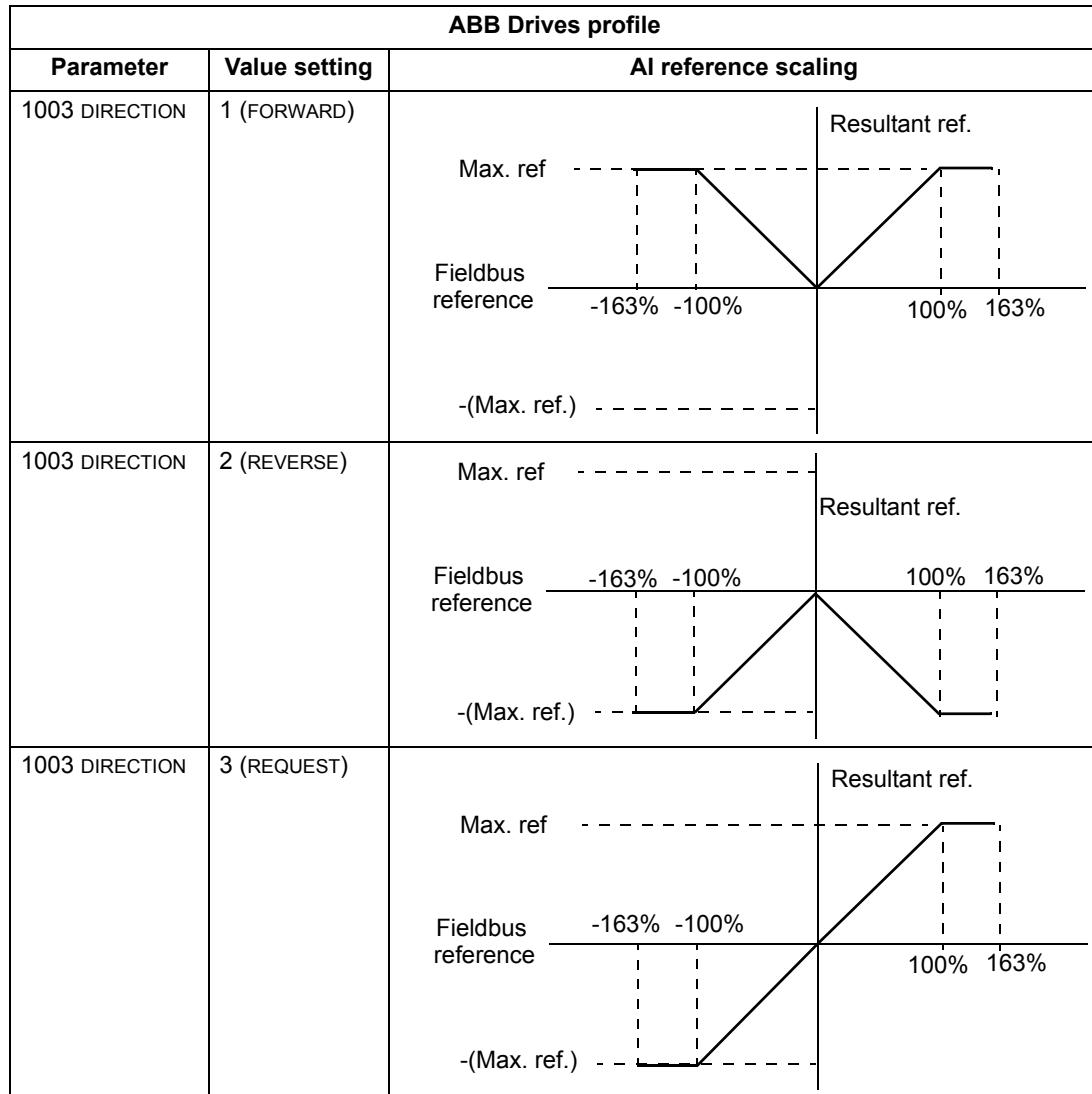
When parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT or 1106 REF2 SELECT is set to COMM+AI1 or COMM\*AI1, the reference is scaled as follows:

ABB Drives and DCU profiles		
Reference	Value setting	AI reference scaling
REF1	COMM+AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) + (\text{AI} (\%) - 0.5 \cdot \text{REF1 MAX} (\%))$

ABB Drives and DCU profiles		
Reference	Value setting	AI reference scaling
REF1	COMM*AI1	<p>COMM (%) · (AI (%) / 0.5 · REF1 MAX (%))</p> <p>(100 - 0.5 · (par. 1105))%</p>
REF2	COMM+AI1	<p>COMM (%) + (AI (%) - 0.5 · REF2 MAX (%))</p> <p>(100 + 0.5 · (Par. 1108))%</p> <p>(100 - 0.5 · (par. 1108))%</p>
REF2	COMM*AI1	<p>COMM (%) · (AI (%) / 0.5 · REF2 MAX (%))</p>

### Reference handling

Use [Group 10: START/STOP/DIR](#) parameters to configure for control of rotation direction for each control location (EXT1 and EXT2). The following diagrams illustrate how group 10 parameters and the sign of the fieldbus reference interact to produce REFERENCE values (REF1 and REF2). Note, fieldbus references are bipolar, that is they can be positive or negative.



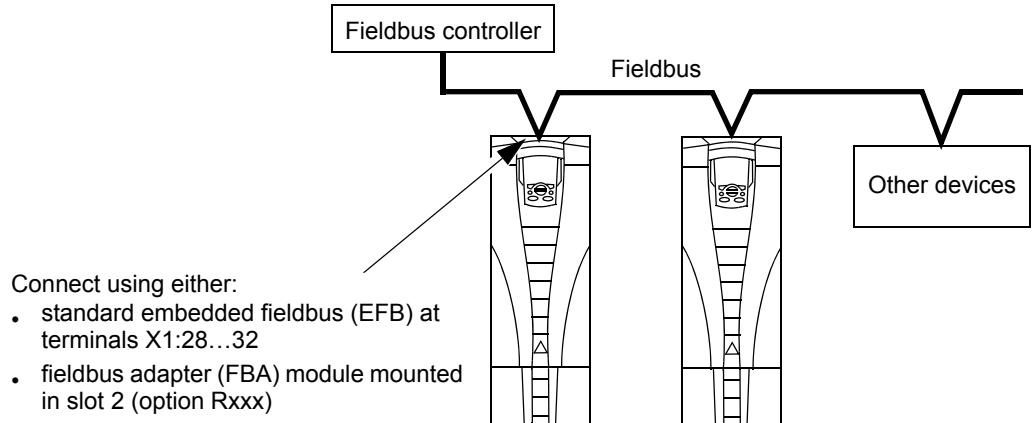
# Fieldbus adapter

---

## Overview

The ACS550 can be set up to accept control from an external system using standard serial communication protocols. When using serial communication, the ACS550 can either:

- receive all of its control information from the fieldbus, or
- be controlled from some combination of fieldbus control and other available control locations, such as digital or analog inputs and the control panel.



Two basic serial communications configurations are available:

- embedded fieldbus (EFB) – See chapter [Embedded fieldbus](#) on page [199](#).
- fieldbus adapter (FBA) – With one of the optional FBA modules in the drive's expansion slot 2, the drive can communicate to a control system using one of the following protocols:
  - PROFIBUS DP
  - LONWORKS®
  - Ethernet (Modbus/TCP, EtherNet/IP™, EtherCAT, PROFINET IO, POWERLINK)
  - CANopen
  - DeviceNet™
  - ControlNet™
  - CC-Link.

The ACS550 detects automatically which communication protocol is used by the plug-in fieldbus adapter. The default settings for each protocol assume that the profile used is the protocol's industry-standard drive profile (e.g. PROFIdrive for PROFIBUS, AC/DC Drive for DeviceNet). All of the FBA protocols can also be configured for the ABB Drives profile.

Configuration details depend on the protocol and profile used. These details are provided in a user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

Details for the ABB Drives profile (which apply for all protocols) are provided in section *ABB Drives profile technical data* on page 242.

## Control interface

In general, the basic control interface between the fieldbus system and the drive consists of:

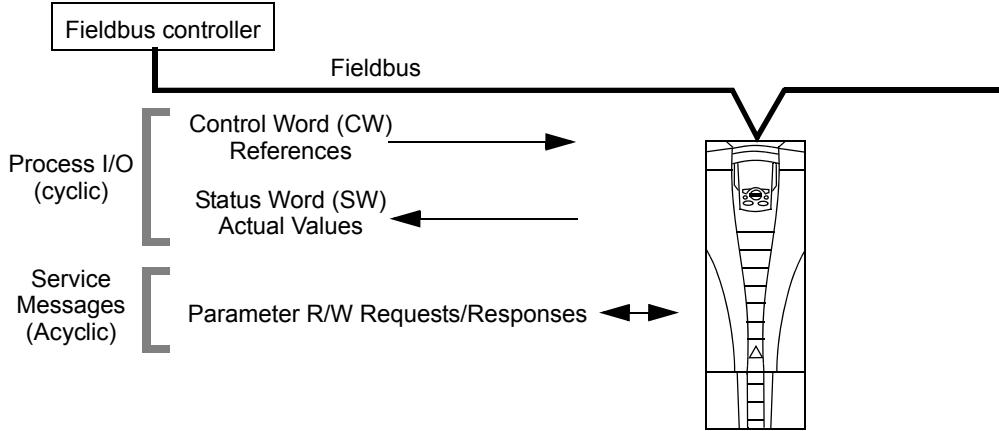
- Output Words:
  - CONTROL WORD
  - REFERENCE (speed or frequency)
  - Others: The drive supports a maximum of 15 output words. Protocols limits may further restrict the total.
- Input Words:
  - STATUS WORD
  - Actual Value (speed or frequency)
  - Others: The drive supports a maximum of 15 input words. Protocols limits may further restrict the total.

---

**Note:** The words "output" and "input" are used as seen from the fieldbus controller point of view. For example an output describes data flow from the fieldbus controller to the drive and appears as an input from the drive point of view.

---

The meanings of the controller interface words are not restricted by the ACS550. However, the profile used may set particular meanings.



### Control Word

The CONTROL WORD is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. The fieldbus controller sends the CONTROL WORD to the drive. The drive switches between states according to the bit-coded instructions in the CONTROL WORD. Using the CONTROL WORD requires that:

- The drive is in remote (REM) control.

- The serial communication channel is defined as the source for controlling commands from EXT1 (set using parameters 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS and 1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL).
- The external plug-in fieldbus adapter is activated:
  - Parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 4 (EXT FBA).
  - The external plug-in fieldbus adapter is configured to use the drive profile mode or drive profile objects.

The content of the CONTROL WORD depends on the protocol/profile used. See the user's manual provided with the FBA module and/or section [ABB Drives profile technical data](#) on page 242.

### *Status Word*

The STATUS WORD is a 16-bit word containing status information, sent by the drive to the fieldbus controller. The content of the STATUS WORD depends on the protocol/profile used. See the user's manual provided with the FBA module and/or section [ABB Drives profile technical data](#) on page 242.

### *Reference*

The contents of each REFERENCE word:

- can be used, as speed or frequency reference
- is a 16-bit word comprised of a sign bit and a 15-bit integer
- Negative references (indicating reversed rotation direction) are indicated by the two's complement of the corresponding positive reference value.

The use of a second reference (REF2) is supported only when a protocol is configured for the ABB Drives profile.

Reference scaling is fieldbus type specific. See the user's manual provided with the FBA module and/or the following sections as appropriate:

- [Reference scaling](#) on page 246 ([ABB Drives profile technical data](#))
- [Reference scaling](#) on page 250 ([Generic profile technical data](#)).

### *Actual Values*

Actual Values are 16-bit words containing information on selected operations of the drive. Drive Actual Values (for example, [Group 10: START/STOP/DIR](#) parameters) can be mapped to Input Words using [Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE](#) parameters (protocol-dependent, but typically parameters 5104...5126).

## **Planning**

Network planning should address the following questions:

- What types and quantities of devices must be connected to the network?
- What control information must be sent down to the drives?
- What feedback information must be sent from the drives to the controlling system?

## Mechanical and electrical installation – FBA



**WARNING!** Connections should be made only while the drive is disconnected from the power source.

### Overview

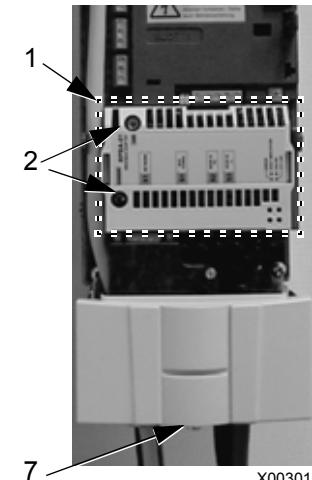
The FBA (fieldbus adapter) is a plug-in module that fits in the drive's expansion slot 2. The module is held in place with plastic retaining clips and two screws. The screws also ground the shield for the module cable and connect the module GND signals to the drive control board.

On installation of the module, electrical connection to the drive is automatically established through the 34-pin connector.

### Mounting procedure

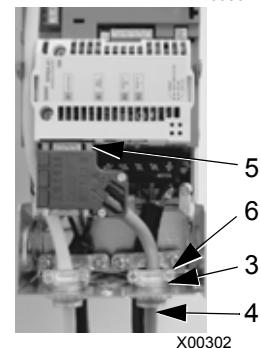
**Note:** Install the input power and motor cables first.

1. Insert the module carefully into the drive expansion slot 2 until the retaining clips lock the module into position.
2. Fasten the two screws (included) to the stand-offs.



**Note:** Correct installation of the screws is essential for fulfilling the EMC requirements and for proper operation of the module.

3. Open the appropriate knockout in the conduit box and install the cable clamp for the network cable.
4. Route the network cable through the cable clamp.
5. Connect the network cable to the module's network connector.
6. Tighten the cable clamp.
7. Install the conduit box cover (1 screw).
8. For configuration information see the following:
  - section *Communication set-up – FBA* on page 235
  - section *Activate drive control functions – FBA* on page 235
  - The protocol specific documentation provided with the module.



## Communication set-up – FBA

### Serial communication selection

To activate the serial communication, use parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL. Set 9802 = 4 (EXT FBA).

### Serial communication configuration

Setting 9802, together with mounting a particular FBA module, automatically sets the appropriate default values in parameters that define the communication process. These parameters and descriptions are defined in the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

- Parameter 5101 is automatically configured.
- Parameters 5102...5126 are protocol-dependent and define, for example, the profile used and additional I/O words. These parameters are referred to as the fieldbus configuration parameters. See the user's manual provided with the FBA module for details on the fieldbus configuration parameters.
- Parameter 5127 forces the validation of changes to parameters 5102...5126. If parameter 5127 is not used, changes to parameters 5102...5126 take affect only after the drive power is cycled.
- Parameters 5128...5133 provide data about the FBA module currently installed (e.g. component versions and status).

See [Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE](#) for parameter descriptions.

## Activate drive control functions – FBA

Fieldbus control of various drive functions requires configuration to:

- tell the drive to accept fieldbus control of the function
- define as a fieldbus input, any drive data required for control
- define as a fieldbus output, any control data required by the drive.

The following sections describe, at a general level, the configuration required for each control function. The last column in each table below is deliberately blank. See the user's manual supplied with the FBA module for the appropriate entry.

### Start/Stop Direction control

Using the fieldbus for start/stop/direction control of the drive requires:

- drive parameter values set as defined below
- fieldbus controller supplied command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter	Value	Description	Protocol reference
1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	10 (COMM) Start/Stop controlled by fieldbus with Ext1 selected.	

Drive parameter	Value	Description	Protocol reference
1002 EXT2 COMMANDS	10 (COMM)	Start/Stop by controlled fieldbus with Ext2 selected.	
1003 DIRECTION	3 (REQUEST)	Direction controlled by fieldbus.	

### Input reference select

Using the fieldbus to provide input reference to the drive requires:

- drive parameter value set as defined below
- fieldbus controller supplied reference word(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter	Value	Description	Protocol reference
1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL	8 (COMM)	Ref. selected by fieldbus. (Required only if 2 references used.)	
1103 REF1 SELECT	8 (COMM) 9 (COMM+AI1) 10 (COMM*AI1)	Input reference 1 supplied by fieldbus.	
1106 REF2 SELECT	8 (COMM) 9 (COMM+AI) 10 (COMM*AI)	Input reference 2 supplied by fieldbus. (Required only if 2 references used.)	

---

**Note:** Multiple references are supported only when using the ABB Drives profile.

---

### Scaling

Where required, REFERENCES can be scaled. See the following sections, as appropriate:

- [Reference scaling on page 246 \(ABB Drives profile technical data\)](#)
- [Reference scaling on page 250 \(Generic profile technical data\).](#)

### System control

Using the fieldbus for miscellaneous drive control requires:

- drive parameter values set as defined below
- fieldbus controller command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter	Value	Description	Protocol reference
1601 RUN ENABLE	7 (COMM)	Run enable by fieldbus.	
1604 FAULT RESET SEL	8 (COMM)	Fault reset by fieldbus.	
1607 PARAM SAVE	1 (SAVE)	Saves altered parameters to memory (then value returns to 0).	

## Relay output control

Using the fieldbus for relay output control requires:

- drive parameter values set as defined below
- fieldbus controller supplied, binary coded, relay command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter		Value	Description	Protocol reference
1401	RELAY OUTPUT 1	35 (COMM) 36 (COMM(-1))	Relay Output 1 controlled by fieldbus.	
1402	RELAY OUTPUT 2		Relay Output 2 controlled by fieldbus.	
1403	RELAY OUTPUT 3		Relay Output 3 controlled by fieldbus.	
1410 <sup>1</sup>	RELAY OUTPUT 4		Relay Output 4 controlled by fieldbus.	
1411 <sup>1</sup>	RELAY OUTPUT 5		Relay Output 5 controlled by fieldbus.	
1412 <sup>1</sup>	RELAY OUTPUT 6		Relay Output 6 controlled by fieldbus.	

<sup>1</sup> More than 3 relays requires the addition of a relay extension module.

---

**Note:** Relay status feedback occurs without configuration as defined below.

---

Drive parameter		Value	Protocol reference
0122	RO 1-3 STATUS	Relay 1...3 status.	
0123	RO 4-6 STATUS	Relay 4...6 status.	

## Analog output control

Using the fieldbus for analog output control (e.g. PID setpoint) requires:

- drive parameter values set as defined below
- fieldbus controller supplied analog value(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive parameter		Value	Description	Protocol reference
1501	AO1 CONTENT SEL	135 (COMM VALUE 1) —	Analog Output 1 controlled by writing to parameter 0135.	—
0135	COMM VALUE 1			
1502	AO1 CONTENT MIN ... 1505 ... MAXIMUM AO1	Set appropriate values.	Used for scaling	—
1506	FILTER AO1		Filter time constant for AO1.	—
1507	AO2 CONTENT SEL	136 (COMM VALUE 2) —	Analog Output 2 controlled by writing to parameter 0136.	—
0136	COMM VALUE 2			
1508	AO2 CONTENT MIN ... 1511 ... MAXIMUM AO2	Set appropriate values.	Used for scaling	—
1512	FILTER AO2		Filter time constant for AO2.	—

## PID Control setpoint source

Using the following settings to select the fieldbus as the setpoint source for PID loops:

Drive parameter		Value	Setting	Protocol reference
4010	SET POINT SEL (Set 1)	8 (COMM VALUE 1) 9 (COMM+AI1) 10 (COMM*AI1)	Setpoint is input reference 2 (+/-/* AI1)	
4110	SET POINT SEL (Set 2)			
4210	SET POINT SEL (Ext/Trim)			

## Communication fault

When using fieldbus control, specify the drive's action if serial communication is lost.

Drive parameter		Value	Description
3018	COMM FAULT FUNC	0 (NOT SEL) 1 (FAULT) 2 (CONST SP7) 3 (LAST SPEED)	Set for appropriate drive response.
3019	COMM FAULT TIME	Set time delay before acting on a communication loss.	

## Feedback from the drive – FBA

Inputs to the controller (drive outputs) have pre-defined meanings established by the protocol. This feedback does not require drive configuration. The following table lists a sample of feedback data. For a complete listing, see all parameters listed in section [Complete parameter descriptions](#) on page 102.

Drive parameter		Protocol reference
0102	SPEED	
0103	OUTPUT FREQ	
0104	CURRENT	
0105	TORQUE	
0106	POWER	
0107	DC BUS VOLTAGE	
0109	OUTPUT VOLTAGE	
0301	FB CMD WORD 1 – bit 0 (STOP)	
0301	FB CMD WORD 1 – bit 2 (REV)	
0118	DI 1-3 STATUS – bit 0 (DI3)	

## Scaling

To scale the drive parameter values see the following sections, as appropriate:

- [Actual Value scaling](#) on page 249 (*ABB Drives profile technical data*)
- [Actual Value scaling](#) on page 251 (*Generic profile technical data*).

## Diagnostics – FBA

### Fault handling

The ACS550 provides fault information as follows:

- The control panel display shows a fault code and text. See chapter *Diagnostics* on page 253 for a complete description.
- Parameters 0401 LAST FAULT, 0412 PREVIOUS FAULT1 and 0413 PREVIOUS FAULT2 store the most recent faults.
- For fieldbus access, the drive reports faults as a hexadecimal value, assigned and coded according to the DRIVECOM specification. See the table below. Not all profiles support requesting fault codes using this specification. For profiles that support this specification, the profile documentation defines the proper fault request process.

Drive fault code		Fieldbus fault code (DRIVECOM specification)
1	OVERCURRENT	2310h
2	DC OVERVOLT	3210h
3	DEV OVERTEMP	4210h
4	SHORT CIRC	2340h
5	Reserved	FF6Bh
6	DC UNDERVOLT	3220h
7	AI1 LOSS	8110h
8	AI2 LOSS	8110h
9	MOT OVERTEMP	4310h
10	PANEL LOSS	5300h
11	ID RUN FAIL	FF84h
12	MOTOR STALL	7121h
14	EXT FAULT 1	9000h
15	EXT FAULT 2	9001h
16	EARTH FAULT	2330h
17	Obsolete	FF6Ah
18	THERM FAIL	5210h
19	OPEX LINK	7500h
20	OPEX PWR	5414h
21	CURR MEAS	2211h
22	SUPPLY PHASE	3130h
23	ENCODER ERR	7301h
24	OVERSPEED	7310h
25	Reserved	FF80h
26	DRIVE ID	5400h

<b>Drive fault code</b>		<b>Fieldbus fault code (DRIVECOM specification)</b>
27	CONFIG FILE	630Fh
28	SERIAL 1 ERR	7510h
29	EFB CON FILE	6306h
30	FORCE TRIP	FF90h
31	EFB 1	FF92h
32	EFB 2	FF93h
33	EFB 3	FF94h
34	MOTOR PHASE	FF56h
35	OUTP WIRING	FF95h
36	INCOMPATIBLE SW	630Fh
37	CB OVERTEMP	4110h
38	USER LOAD CURVE	FF6Bh
101	SERF CORRUPT	FF55h
102	Reserved	FF55h
103	SERF MACRO	FF55h
104	Reserved	FF55h
105	Reserved	FF55h
201	DSP T1 OVERLOAD	6100h
202	DSP T2 OVERLOAD	6100h
203	DSP T3 OVERLOAD	6100h
204	DSP STACK ERROR	6100h
205	Reserved (obsolete)	5000h
206	CB ID ERROR	5000h
207	EFB LOAD ERROR	6100h
1000	PAR HZRPM	6320h
1001	PAR PFC REF NEG	6320h
1002	Reserved (obsolete)	6320h
1003	PAR AI SCALE	6320h
1004	PAR AO SCALE	6320h
1005	PAR PCU 2	6320h
1006	PAR EXT RO	6320h
1007	PAR FIELDBUS MISSING	6320h
1008	PAR PFC MODE	6320h
1009	PAR PCU 1	6320h
1012	PAR PFC IO 1	6320h
1013	PAR PFC IO 2	6320h
1014	PAR PFC IO 3	6320h
1016	PAR USER LOAD C	6320h

### **Serial communication diagnostics**

Besides the drive fault codes, the FBA module has diagnostic tools. Refer to the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

## ABB Drives profile technical data

### Overview

The ABB Drives profile provides a standard profile that can be used on multiple protocols, including protocols available on the FBA module. This section describes the ABB Drives profile implemented for FBA modules.

### Control Word

As described earlier in section [Control interface](#) on page 232, the CONTROL WORD is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system.

The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the CONTROL WORD content for the ABB Drives profile.

ABB Drives profile (FBA) CONTROL WORD				
Bit	Name	Value	Commanded state	Comments
0	OFF1 CONTROL	1	READY TO OPERATE	Enter READY TO OPERATE
		0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive ramps to stop according to currently active deceleration ramp (2203 or 2205) Normal command sequence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter OFF1 ACTIVE</li><li>• Proceed to READY TO SWITCH ON, unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active.</li></ul>
1	OFF2 CONTROL	1	OPERATING	Continue operation (OFF2 inactive)
		0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive coasts to stop. Normal command sequence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter OFF2 ACTIVE</li><li>• Proceed to SWITCHON INHIBITED</li></ul>
2	OFF3 CONTROL	1	OPERATING	Continue operation (OFF3 inactive)
		0	EMERGENCY STOP	Drive stops within in time specified by parameter 2208. Normal command sequence: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enter OFF3 ACTIVE</li><li>• Proceed to SWITCHON INHIBITED</li></ul>  <b>WARNING!</b> Be sure motor and driven equipment can be stopped using this mode.
3	INHIBIT OPERATION	1	OPERATION ENABLED	Enter OPERATION ENABLED (Note the Run enable signal must be active. See 1601. If 1601 is set to COMM, this bit also activates the Run Enable signal.)
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED	Inhibit operation. Enter OPERATION INHIBITED
4	RAMP_OUT_ ZERO	1	NORMAL OPERATION	Enter RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATION ENABLED
		0	RFG OUT ZERO	Force ramp function generator output to Zero. Drive ramps to stop (current and DC voltage limits in force).

ABB Drives profile (FBA) CONTROL WORD				
Bit	Name	Value	Commanded state	Comments
5	RAMP_HOLD	1	RFG OUT ENABLED	Enable ramp function. Enter RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED
		0	RFG OUT HOLD	Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held)
6	RAMP_IN_ZERO	1	RFG INPUT ENABLED	Normal operation. Enter OPERATING
		0	RFG INPUT ZERO	Force Ramp Function Generator input to zero.
7	RESET	0=>1	RESET	Fault reset if an active fault exists (Enter SWITCH-ON INHIBITED). Effective if 1604 = COMM.
		0	OPERATING	Continue normal operation
8...9	Unused			
10	REMOTE_CMD	1		Fieldbus control enabled
		0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CW ≠ 0 or Ref ≠ 0: Retain last CW and Ref.</li> <li>CW = 0 and Ref = 0: Fieldbus control enabled.</li> <li>Ref and deceleration/acceleration ramp are locked.</li> </ul>
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	EXT2 SELECT	Select external control location 2 (EXT2). Effective if 1102 = COMM.
		0	EXT1 SELECT	Select external control location 1 (EXT1). Effective if 1102 = COMM.
12...15	Unused			

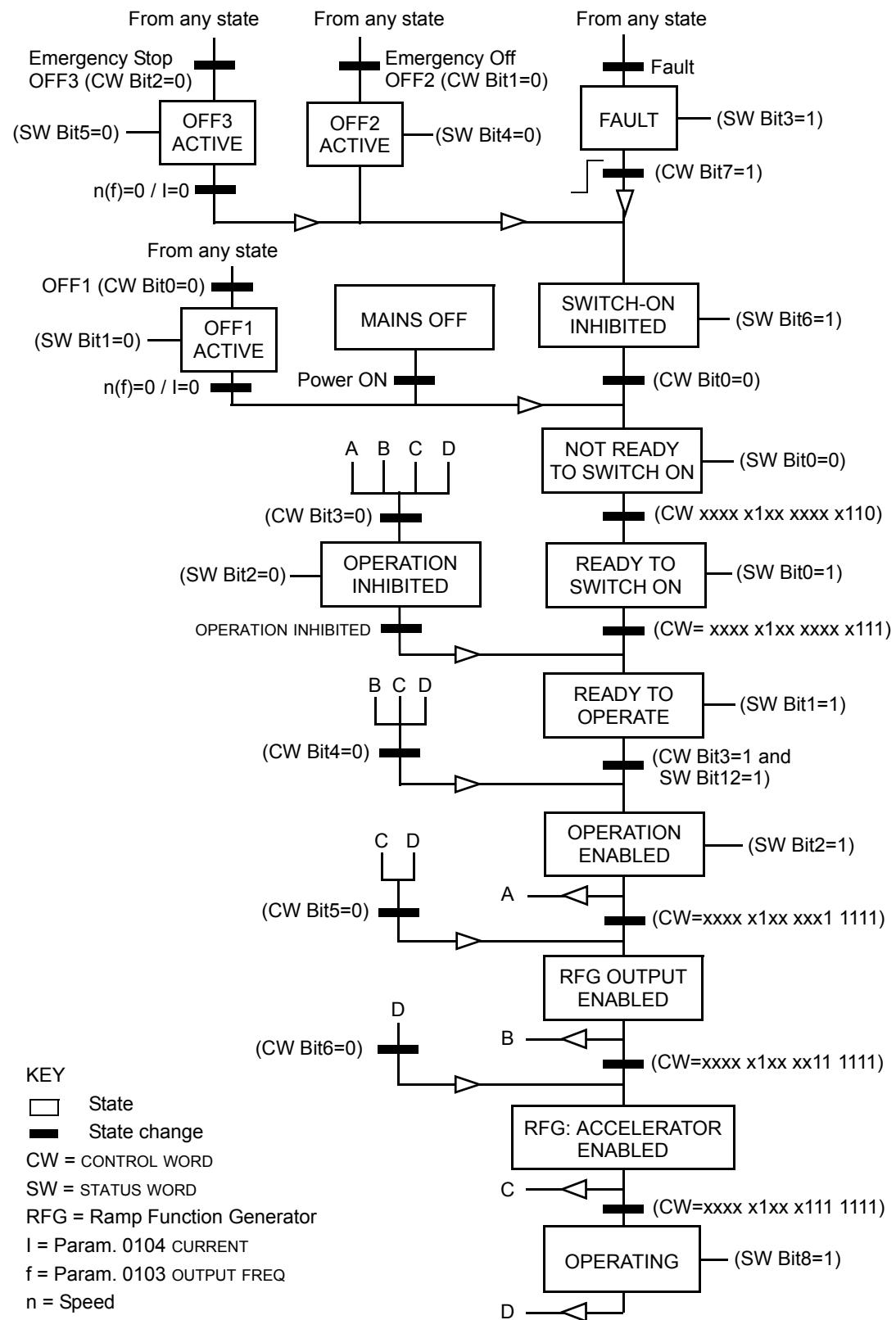
### Status Word

As described earlier in section [Control interface](#) on page 232, the contents of the STATUS WORD is status information, sent by the drive to the master station. The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the status word content.

ABB Drives profile (FBA) STATUS WORD				
Bit	Name	Value	Description (Correspond to states/boxes in the state diagram)	
0	RDY_ON	1	READY TO SWITCH ON	
		0	NOT READY TO SWITCH ON	
1	RDY_RUN	1	READY TO OPERATE	
		0	OFF1 ACTIVE	
2	RDY_REF	1	OPERATION ENABLED	
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED	
3	TRIPPED	0...1	FAULT	
		0	No fault	

ABB Drives profile (FBA) STATUS WORD			
Bit	Name	Value	Description (Correspond to states/boxes in the state diagram)
4	OFF_2_STA	1	OFF2 inactive
		0	<b>OFF2 ACTIVE</b>
5	OFF_3_STA	1	OFF3 inactive
		0	<b>OFF3 ACTIVE</b>
6	SWC_ON_INHIB	1	SWITCH-ON INHIBIT ACTIVE
		0	SWITCH-ON INHIBIT NOT ACTIVE
7	ALARM	1	Alarm (See section <i>Alarm listing</i> on page 261 for details on alarms.)
		0	No alarm
8	AT_SETPOINT	1	OPERATING. Actual value equals (within tolerance limits) the reference value.
		0	Actual value is outside tolerance limits (not equal to reference value).
9	REMOTE	1	Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2)
		0	Drive control location: LOCAL
10	ABOVE_LIMIT	1	Supervised parameter's value $\geq$ supervision high limit. Bit remains "1" until supervised parameter's value $<$ supervision low limit. See <i>Group 32: SUPERVISION</i> .
		0	Supervised parameter's value $<$ supervision low limit. Bit remains "0" until supervised parameter's value $>$ supervision high limit. See <i>Group 32: SUPERVISION</i> .
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	External control location 2 (EXT2) selected
		0	External control location 1 (EXT1) selected
12	EXT RUN ENABLE	1	External Run Enable signal received
		0	No External Run Enable signal received
13... 15	Unused		

The state diagram below describes the start-stop function of CONTROL WORD (CW) and STATUS WORD (SW) bits.



## Reference

As described earlier in section [Control interface](#) on page 232, the REFERENCE word is a speed or frequency reference.

### Reference scaling

The following table describes REFERENCE scaling for the ABB Drives profile.

ABB Drives Profile (FBA)				
Reference	Range	Reference type	Scaling	Remarks
REF1	-32767...+32767	Speed or frequency	$-20000 = -(par. 1105)$ 0 = 0 $+20000 = (par. 1105)$ (20000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 1104/1105. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed) or 2007/2008 (frequency).
REF2	-32767...+32767	Speed or frequency	$-10000 = -(par. 1108)$ 0 = 0 $+10000 = (par. 1108)$ (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 1107/1108. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed) or 2007/2008 (frequency).
		Torque	$-10000 = -(par. 1108)$ 0 = 0 $+10000 = (par. 1108)$ (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 2015/2017 (torque1) or 2016/2018 (torque2).
		PID Reference	$-10000 = -(par. 1108)$ 0 = 0 $+10000 = (par. 1108)$ (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 4012/4013 (PID set1) or 4112/4113 (PID set2).

**Note:** The setting of parameter 1104 REF1 MIN and 1107 REF2 MIN has no effect on the scaling of references.

When parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT or 1106 REF2 SELECT is set to COMM+AI1 or COMM\*AI1, the reference is scaled as follows:

ABB Drives profile (FBA)		
Reference	Value setting	AI reference scaling
REF1	COMM+AI1	$\text{Fieldbus reference} = \text{Fieldbus reference} + (\text{AI } (\%) - 0.5 \cdot \text{REF1 MAX } (\%))$ $\text{Fieldbus reference} = \text{Fieldbus reference} + (100 + 0.5 \cdot (\text{Par. 1105}))\%$ $\text{Fieldbus reference} = \text{Fieldbus reference} + (100 - 0.5 \cdot (\text{Par. 1105}))\%$

ABB Drives profile (FBA)		
Reference	Value setting	AI reference scaling
REF1	COMM*AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) \cdot (\text{AI} (\%) / 0.5 \cdot \text{REF1 MAX} (\%))$
REF2	COMM+AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) + (\text{AI} (\%) - 0.5 \cdot \text{REF2 MAX} (\%))$ $(100 + 0.5 \cdot (\text{Par. 1108}))\%$
REF2	COMM*AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) \cdot (\text{AI} (\%) / 0.5 \cdot \text{REF2 MAX} (\%))$

### Reference handling

Use [Group 10: START/STOP/DIR](#) parameters to configure for control of rotation direction for each control location (EXT1 and EXT2). The following diagrams illustrate how group 10 parameters and the sign of the fieldbus reference interact to produce REFERENCE values (REF1 and REF2). Note, fieldbus references are bipolar, that is they can be positive or negative.

ABB Drives profile		
Parameter	Value setting	AI reference scaling
1003 DIRECTION	1 (FORWARD)	
1003 DIRECTION	2 (REVERSE)	
1003 DIRECTION	3 (REQUEST)	

## Actual Value

As described earlier in section [Control interface](#) on page 232, Actual Values are words containing drive values.

### *Actual Value scaling*

The scaling of the integers sent to the fieldbus as Actual Values depends on the resolution of the selected drive parameter. Except as noted for ACT1 and ACT2 below, scale the feedback integer using the resolution listed for the parameter in section [Complete parameter list](#) on page 87. For example:

Feedback integer	Parameter resolution	Scaled Value
1	0.1 mA	$1 \cdot 0.1 \text{ mA} = 0.1 \text{ mA}$
10	0.1%	$10 \cdot 0.1\% = 1\%$

Data words 5 and 6 are scaled as follows:

ABB Drives profile		
	Contents	Scaling
ACT1	ACTUAL SPEED	$-20000 \dots +20000 = -(par. 1105) \dots +(par. 1105)$
ACT2	TORQUE	$-10000 \dots +10000 = -100\% \dots +100\%$

### *Virtual addresses of the drive control*

The virtual address area of the drive control is allocated as follows:

1	Control Word
2	Reference 1 (REF1)
3	Reference 2 (REF2)
4	Status Word
5	Actual Value 1 (ACT1)
6	Actual Value 2 (ACT2)

## Generic profile technical data

### Overview

The generic profile aims to fulfill the industry-standard drive profile for each protocol (e.g. PROFIdrive for PROFIBUS, AC/DC Drive for DeviceNet).

### Control Word

As described earlier in section [Control interface](#) on page 232, the CONTROL WORD is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. For specific CONTROL WORD content, see the user's manual provided with the FBA module.

### Status Word

As described earlier in section [Control interface](#) on page 232, the contents of the STATUS WORD is status information, sent by the drive to the master station. For specific STATUS WORD content, see the user's manual provided with the FBA module.

### Reference

As described earlier in section [Control interface](#) on page 232, the REFERENCE word is a speed or frequency reference.

**Note:** REF2 is not supported by the Generic Drive profiles.

### Reference scaling

REFERENCE scaling is fieldbus type specific. However, at the drive, the meaning of a 100% REFERENCE value is fixed as described in the table below. For a detailed description on the range and scaling of the REFERENCE, see the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

Generic profile				
Reference	Range	Reference type	Scaling	Remarks
REF	Fieldbus specific	Speed	-100% = -(par. 9908) 0 = 0 +100 = (par. 9908)	Final reference limited by 1104/1105. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed).
		Frequency	-100% = -(par. 9907) 0 = 0 +100 = (par. 9907)	Final reference limited by 1104/1105. Actual motor speed limited by 2007/2008 (frequency).

### Actual Values

As described earlier in section [Control interface](#) on page 232, Actual Values are words containing drive values.

### *Actual Value scaling*

For Actual Values, scale the feedback integer using the parameter's resolution. (See section [Complete parameter list](#) on page [87](#) for parameter resolutions.) For example:

Feedback integer	Parameter resolution	(Feedback integer) · (Parameter resolution) = Scaled Value
1	0.1 mA	$1 \cdot 0.1 \text{ mA} = 0.1 \text{ mA}$
10	0.1%	$10 \cdot 0.1\% = 1\%$

Where parameters are in percent, the [Complete parameter list](#) section specifies what parameter corresponds to 100%. In such cases, to convert from percent to engineering units, multiply by the value of the parameter that defines 100% and divide by 100%. For example:

Feedback integer	Parameter resolution	Value of the parameter that defines 100%	(Feedback integer) · (Parameter resolution) · (Value of 100% ref.) / 100% = Scaled Value
10	0.1%	1500 rpm <sup>1</sup>	$10 \cdot 0.1\% \cdot 1500 \text{ RPM} / 100\% = 15 \text{ rpm}$
100	0.1%	500 Hz <sup>2</sup>	$100 \cdot 0.1\% \cdot 500 \text{ Hz} / 100\% = 50 \text{ Hz}$

<sup>1</sup> Assuming, for the sake of this example, that the Actual Value uses parameter 9908 MOT NOM SPEED as the 100% reference and that 9908 = 1500 rpm.

<sup>2</sup> Assuming, for the sake of this example, that the Actual Value uses parameter 9907 MOT NOM FREQ as the 100% reference and that 9907 = 500 Hz.

### *Actual Value mapping*

See the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.



# Diagnostics

---



**WARNING!** Do not attempt any measurement, parts replacement or other service procedure not described in this manual. Such action will void the warranty, may endanger correct operation and increase downtime and expense.



**WARNING!** All electrical installation and maintenance work described in this chapter should only be undertaken by qualified service personnel. The safety instructions in chapter *Safety* on page 5 must be followed.

## Diagnostic displays

The drive detects error situations and reports them using:

- the green and red LED on the body of the drive
- the status LED on the control panel (if an Assistant Control Panel is attached to the drive)
- the control panel display (if a control panel is attached to the drive)
- the Fault Word and Alarm Word parameter bits (parameters 0305 to 0309). See *Group 03: FB ACTUAL SIGNALS* on page 108 for the bit definitions.

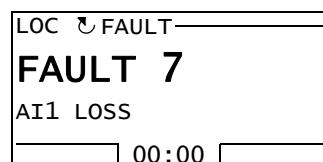
The form of the display depends on the severity of the error. You can specify the severity for many errors by directing the drive to:

- ignore the error situation
- report the situation as an alarm
- report the situation as a fault.

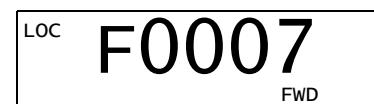
### Red – Faults

The drive signals that it has detected a severe error, or fault, by:

- enabling the red LED on the drive (LED is either steady on or blinking)
- showing the steady red status LED on the control panel (if attached to the drive)
- setting an appropriate bit in a Fault Word parameter (0305 to 0307)
- overriding the control panel display with the display of a fault code in the Fault mode (figures on the right)
- stopping the motor (if it was on).



The fault code on the control panel display is temporary. Pressing any of the following keys removes the fault message: MENU, ENTER, UP, or DOWN key.



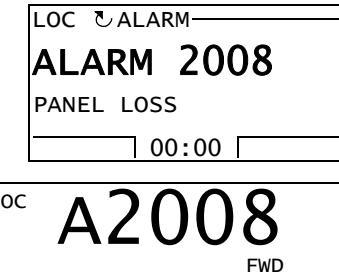
The message reappears after a few seconds if the control panel is not touched and the fault is still active.

### Flashing green – Alarms

For less severe errors, called alarms, the diagnostic display is advisory. For these situations, the drive is simply reporting that it had detected something “unusual.” In these situations, the drive:

- flashes the green LED on the drive (does not apply to alarms that arise from control panel operation errors)
- flashes the green LED on the control panel (if attached to the drive)
- sets an appropriate bit in an Alarm Word parameter (0308 or 0309). See [Group 03: FB ACTUAL SIGNALS](#) on page [108](#) for the bit definitions
- overrides the control panel display with the display of an alarm code and/or name in the Fault mode (figures on the right).

Alarm messages disappear from the control panel display after a few seconds. The message returns periodically as long as the alarm condition exists.



## Correcting faults

The recommended corrective action for faults is:

- Use the table in section [Fault listing](#) below to find and address the root cause of the problem.
- Reset the drive. See section [Fault resetting](#) on page [259](#).

### Fault listing

The following table lists the faults by code number and describes each. The fault name is the long form shown in the Fault mode of the Assistant Control Panel when the fault occurs. The fault names shown (for Assistant Control Panel only) in the Fault Logger mode (see page [57](#)) and the fault names for parameter 0401 LAST FAULT may be shorter.

Fault code	Fault name in panel	Description and recommended corrective action
1	OVERCURRENT	<p>Output current is excessive. Check for and correct:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excessive motor load.</li> <li>• Insufficient acceleration time (parameters 2202 ACCELER TIME 1 and 2205 ACCELER TIME 2).</li> <li>• Faulty motor, motor cables or connections.</li> </ul>

Fault code	Fault name in panel	Description and recommended corrective action
2	DC OVERVOLT	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is excessive. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static or transient overvoltages in the input power supply.</li> <li>• Insufficient deceleration time (parameters 2203 DECELER TIME 1 and 2206 DECELER TIME 2).</li> <li>• Undersized brake chopper (if present).</li> <li>• Verify that overvoltage controller is ON (using parameter 2005).</li> </ul>
3	DEV OVERTEMP	Drive heatsink is overheated. Temperature is at or above limit. R1...R4: 115 °C (239 °F) R5, R6: 125 °C (257 °F) Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fan failure.</li> <li>• Obstructions in the air flow.</li> <li>• Dirt or dust coating on the heat sink.</li> <li>• Excessive ambient temperature.</li> <li>• Excessive motor load.</li> </ul>
4	SHORT CIRC	Fault current. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A short-circuit in the motor cable(s) or motor.</li> <li>• Supply disturbances.</li> </ul>
5	RESERVED	Not used.
6	DC UNDERVOLT	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Missing phase in the input power supply.</li> <li>• Blown fuse.</li> <li>• Undervoltage on mains.</li> </ul>
7	AI1 LOSS	Analog input 1 loss. Analog input value is less than AI1 FAULT LIMIT (3021). Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Source and connection for analog input.</li> <li>• Parameter settings for AI1 FAULT LIMIT (3021) and 3001 AI&lt;MIN FUNCTION.</li> </ul>
8	AI2 LOSS	Analog input 2 loss. Analog input value is less than AI2 FAULT LIMIT (3022). Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Source and connection for analog input.</li> <li>• Parameter settings for AI2 FAULT LIMIT (3022) and 3001 AI&lt;MIN FUNCTION.</li> </ul>
9	MOT OVERTEMP	Motor is too hot, based on either the drive's estimate or on temperature feedback. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check for overloaded motor.</li> <li>• Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005...3009).</li> <li>• Check the temperature sensors and <a href="#">Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS</a> parameters.</li> </ul>
10	PANEL LOSS	Panel communication is lost and either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drive is in local control mode (the control panel displays LOC), or</li> <li>• Drive is in remote control mode (REM) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel.</li> </ul> To correct check: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communication lines and connections.</li> <li>• Parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERR.</li> <li>• Parameters in <a href="#">Group 10: START/STOP/DIR</a> and <a href="#">Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT</a> (if drive operation is REM).</li> </ul>

Fault code	Fault name in panel	Description and recommended corrective action
11	ID RUN FAIL	The Motor ID Run was not completed successfully. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Motor connections.</li><li>• Motor parameters 9905...9909.</li></ul>
12	MOTOR STALL	Motor or process stall. Motor is operating in the stall region. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Excessive load.</li><li>• Insufficient motor power.</li><li>• Parameters 3010...3012.</li></ul>
13	RESERVED	Not used.
14	EXT FAULT 1	Digital input defined to report first external fault is active. See parameter 3003 EXTERNAL FAULT 1.
15	EXT FAULT 2	Digital input defined to report second external fault is active. See parameter 3004 EXTERNAL FAULT 2.
16	EARTH FAULT	Possible ground fault detected in the motor or motor cables. The drive monitors for ground faults while the drive is running and while the drive is not running. Detection is more sensitive when the drive is not running and can produce false positives. Possible corrections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Check for/correct faults in the input wiring.</li><li>• Verify that motor cable does not exceed maximum specified length.</li><li>• A delta grounded input power supply and motor cables with high capacitance may result in erroneous error reports during non-running tests. To disable response to fault monitoring when the drive is not running, use parameter 3023 WIRING FAULT. To disable response to all ground fault monitoring, use parameter 3017 EARTH FAULT.</li></ul> <b>Note:</b> Disabling earth fault (ground fault) may void the warranty.
17	OBSOLETE	Not used.
18	THERM FAIL	Internal fault. The thermistor measuring the internal temperature of the drive is open or shorted. Contact your local ABB representative.
19	OPEX LINK	Internal fault. A communication-related problem has been detected on the fiber optic link between the control and OINT boards. Contact your local ABB representative.
20	OPEX PWR	Internal fault. Exceptionally low voltage detected on the OINT power supply. Contact your local ABB representative.
21	CURR MEAS	Internal fault. Current measurement is out of range. Contact your local ABB representative.
22	SUPPLY PHASE	Ripple voltage in the DC link is too high. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Missing mains phase.</li><li>• Blown fuse.</li></ul>

Fault code	Fault name in panel	Description and recommended corrective action
23	ENCODER ERR	The drive is not detecting a valid encoder signal. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encoder presence and proper connection (reverse wired = channel A connected to terminal of channel B or vice versa, loose connection or short circuit).</li> <li>Voltage logic levels are outside of the specified range.</li> <li>A working and properly connected Pulse Encoder Interface Module, OTAC-01.</li> <li>Wrong value entered in parameter 5001 PULSE NR. A wrong value will only be detected if the error is such that the calculated slip is greater than 4 times the rated slip of the motor.</li> <li>Encoder is not being used, but parameter 5002 ENCODER ENABLE = 1 (ENABLE).</li> </ul>
24	OVERSPEED	Motor speed is greater than 120% of the larger (in magnitude) of 2001 MINIMUM SPEED or 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parameter settings for 2001 and 2002.</li> <li>Adequacy of motor braking torque.</li> <li>Applicability of torque control.</li> <li>Brake chopper and resistor.</li> </ul>
25	RESERVED	Not used.
26	DRIVE ID	Internal fault. Configuration Block Drive ID is not valid. Contact your local ABB representative.
27	CONFIG FILE	Internal configuration file has an error. Contact your local ABB representative.
28	SERIAL 1 ERR	Fieldbus communication has timed out. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME).</li> <li>Communication settings (<a href="#">Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE</a> or <a href="#">Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL</a> as appropriate).</li> <li>Poor connections and/or noise on line.</li> </ul>
29	EFB CON FILE	Error in reading the configuration file for the embedded fieldbus.
30	FORCE TRIP	Fault trip forced by the fieldbus. See the fieldbus User's Manual.
31	EFB 1	Fault code reserved for the embedded fieldbus (EFB) protocol application. The meaning is protocol dependent.
32	EFB 2	
33	EFB 3	
34	MOTOR PHASE	Fault in the motor circuit. One of the motor phases is lost. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Motor fault.</li> <li>Motor cable fault.</li> <li>Thermal relay fault (if used).</li> <li>Internal fault.</li> </ul>
35	OUTP WIRING	Possible power wiring error detected. When the drive is not running it monitors for an improper connection between the drive input power and the drive output. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proper input wiring – line voltage is NOT connected to drive output.</li> <li>The fault can be erroneously declared if the input power is a delta grounded system and motor cable capacitance is large. This fault can be disabled using parameter 3023 WIRING FAULT.</li> </ul>

Fault code	Fault name in panel	Description and recommended corrective action
36	INCOMPATIBLE SW	The drive cannot use the software. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Internal fault.</li><li>• The loaded software is not compatible with the drive.</li><li>• Call support representative.</li></ul>
37	CB OVERTEMP	Drive control board is overheated. The fault trip limit is 88 °C. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Excessive ambient temperature.</li><li>• Fan failure.</li><li>• Obstructions in the air flow.</li></ul> Not for drives with an OMIO control board.
38	USER LOAD CURVE	Condition defined by parameter 3701 USER LOAD C MODE has been valid longer than the time defined by 3703 USER LOAD C TIME.
101...199	SYSTEM ERROR	Error internal to the drive. Contact your local ABB representative and report the error number.
201...299	SYSTEM ERROR	Error in the system. Contact your local ABB representative and report the error number.
-	UNKNOWN DRIVE TYPE: ACS550 SUPPORTED DRIVES: X	Wrong type of panel, i.e. panel that supports drive X but not the ACS550, has been connected to the ACS550.

Faults that indicate conflicts in the parameter settings are listed below.

Fault code	Fault name in panel	Description and recommended corrective action
1000	PAR HZRPMS	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 2001 MINIMUM SPEED &gt; 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED.</li><li>• 2007 MINIMUM FREQ &gt; 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ.</li><li>• 2001 MINIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED is outside proper range (&gt; 50).</li><li>• 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED is outside proper range (&gt; 50).</li><li>• 2007 MINIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ is outside proper range (&gt; 50).</li><li>• 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ is outside proper range (&gt; 50).</li></ul>
1001	PAR PFC REF NEG	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 2007 MINIMUM FREQ is negative, when 8123 PFC ENABLE is active.</li></ul>
1002	RESERVED	Not used.
1003	PAR AI SCALE	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1301 MINIMUM AI1 &gt; 1302 MAXIMUM AI1.</li><li>• 1304 MINIMUM AI2 &gt; 1305 MAXIMUM AI2.</li></ul>
1004	PAR AO SCALE	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1504 MINIMUM AO1 &gt; 1505 MAXIMUM AO1.</li><li>• 1510 MINIMUM AO2 &gt; 1511 MAXIMUM AO2.</li></ul>

Fault code	Fault name in panel	Description and recommended corrective action
1005	PAR PCU 2	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent: Improper motor nominal kVA or motor nominal power. Check for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><math>1.1 \leq (9906 \text{ MOTOR NOM CURR} \cdot 9905 \text{ MOTOR NOM VOLT} \cdot 1.73 / P_N) \leq 3.0</math> where: <math>P_N = 1000 \cdot 9909 \text{ MOTOR NOM POWER}</math> (if units are kW) or <math>P_N = 746 \cdot 9909 \text{ MOTOR NOM POWER}</math> (if units are hp, e.g. in US)</li></ul>
1006	PAR EXT RO	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Extension relay module not connected and</li><li>1410...1412 RELAY OUTPUTS 4...6 have non-zero values.</li></ul>
1007	PAR FIELDBUS MISSING	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A parameter is set for fieldbus control (e.g. 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS = 10 (COMM)), but 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 0.</li></ul>
1008	PAR PFC MODE	Parameter values are inconsistent – 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE must be = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ), when 8123 PFC ENABLE is activated.
1009	PAR PCU 1	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent: Improper motor nominal frequency or speed. Check for both of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><math>1 \leq (60 \cdot 9907 \text{ MOTOR NOM FREQ} / 9908 \text{ MOTOR NOM SPEED}) \leq 16</math></li><li><math>0.8 \leq 9908 \text{ MOTOR NOM SPEED} / (120 \cdot 9907 \text{ MOTOR NOM FREQ} / \text{Motor Poles}) \leq 0.992</math></li></ul>
1010/ 1011	RESERVED	Not used.
1012	PAR PFC IO 1	IO configuration is not complete – not enough relays are parameterized to PFC. Or, a conflict exists between <a href="#">Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS</a> , parameter 8117 NR OF AUX MOT and parameter 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV.
1013	PAR PFC IO 2	IO configuration is not complete – the actual number of PFC motors (parameter 8127, MOTORS) does not match the PFC motors in <a href="#">Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS</a> and parameter 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV.
1014	PAR PFC IO 3	IO configuration is not complete – the drive is unable to allocate a digital input (interlock) for each PFC motor (parameters 8120 INTERLOCKS and 8127 MOTORS).
1015	RESERVED	Not used.
1016	PAR USER LOAD C	Parameter values for the user load curve are inconsistent. Check that the following conditions are met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><math>3704 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 1 \leq 3707 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 2 \leq 3710 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 3 \leq 3713 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 4 \leq 3716 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 5</math>.</li><li><math>3705 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 1 \leq 3706 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 1</math>.</li><li><math>3708 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 2 \leq 3709 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 2</math>.</li><li><math>3711 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 3 \leq 3712 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 3</math>.</li><li><math>3714 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 4 \leq 3715 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 4</math>.</li><li><math>3717 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 5 \leq 3718 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 5</math>.</li></ul>

### Fault resetting

The ACS550 can be configured to automatically reset certain faults. Refer to parameter [Group 31: AUTOMATIC RESET](#).



**WARNING!** If an external source for start command is selected and it is active, the ACS550 may start immediately after fault reset.

### *Flashing red LED*

To reset the drive for faults indicated by a flashing red LED:

- Turn the power off for 5 minutes.

### *Red LED*

To reset the drive for faults indicated by a red LED (on, not flashing), correct the problem and do one of the following:

- Press RESET from the control panel.
- Turn the power off for 5 minutes.

Depending on the value of 1604 FAULT RESET SEL, the following could also be used to reset the drive:

- digital input
- serial communication.

When the fault has been corrected, the motor can be started.

### **History**

For reference, the last three fault codes are stored into parameters 0401, 0412, 0413. For the most recent fault (identified by parameter 0401), the drive stores additional data (in parameters 0402...0411) to aid in troubleshooting a problem. For example, parameter 0404 stores the motor speed at the time of the fault.

The Assistant Control Panel provides additional information about the fault history. See section [Fault Logger mode](#) on page 57 for more information.

To clear the fault history (all of the [Group 04: FAULT HISTORY](#) parameters):

1. Using the control panel in the Parameters mode, select parameter 0401.
2. Press EDIT (or ENTER on the Basic Control Panel).
3. Press UP and DOWN at the same time.
4. Press SAVE.

## **Correcting alarms**

The recommended corrective action for alarms is:

- Determine if the alarm requires any corrective action (action is not always required).
- Use the table in section [Alarm listing](#) below to find and address the root cause of the problem.

## Alarm listing

The following table lists the alarms by code number and describes each.

Alarm code	Display	Description
2001	OVERCURRENT	Current limiting controller is active. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Excessive motor load.</li><li>• Insufficient acceleration time (parameters 2202 ACCELER TIME 1 and 2205 ACCELER TIME 2).</li><li>• Faulty motor, motor cables or connections.</li></ul>
2002	OVERVOLTAGE	Oversupply controller is active. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Static or transient overvoltages in the input power supply.</li><li>• Insufficient deceleration time (parameters 2203 DECELER TIME 1 and 2206 DECELER TIME 2).</li></ul>
2003	UNDERVOLTAGE	Undervoltage controller is active. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Undervoltage on mains.</li></ul>
2004	DIR LOCK	The change in direction being attempted is not allowed. Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Do not attempt to change the direction of motor rotation, or</li><li>• Change parameter 1003 DIRECTION to allow direction change (if reverse operation is safe).</li></ul>
2005	IO COMM	Fieldbus communication has timed out. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME).</li><li>• Communication settings (<a href="#">Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE</a> or <a href="#">Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL</a> as appropriate).</li><li>• Poor connections and/or noise on line.</li></ul>
2006	AI1 LOSS	Analog input 1 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Input source and connections.</li><li>• Parameter that sets the minimum (3021).</li><li>• Parameter that sets the alarm/fault operation (3001),</li></ul>
2007	AI2 LOSS	Analog input 2 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Input source and connections.</li><li>• Parameter that sets the minimum (3022).</li><li>• Parameter that sets the alarm/fault operation (3001).</li></ul>
2008	PANEL LOSS	Panel communication is lost and either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Drive is in local control mode (the control panel displays LOC), or</li><li>• Drive is in remote control mode (REM) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel.</li></ul> To correct check: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Communication lines and connections.</li><li>• Parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERR.</li><li>• Parameters in <a href="#">Group 10: START/STOP/DIR</a> and <a href="#">Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT</a> (if drive operation is REM).</li></ul>

Alarm code	Display	Description
2009	DEVICE OVERTEMP	<p>Drive heatsink is hot. This alarm warns that a DEVICE OVERTEMP fault may be near.</p> <p>R1...R4: 100 °C (212 °F) R5, R6: 110 °C (230 °F)</p> <p>Check for and correct:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fan failure.</li> <li>• Obstructions in the air flow.</li> <li>• Dirt or dust coating on the heat sink.</li> <li>• Excessive ambient temperature.</li> <li>• Excessive motor load.</li> </ul>
2010	MOTOR TEMP	<p>Motor is hot, based on either the drive's estimate or on temperature feedback. This alarm warns that a MOT OVERTEMP fault trip may be near. Check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check for overloaded motor.</li> <li>• Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005...3009).</li> <li>• Check the temperature sensors and <a href="#">Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS</a>.</li> </ul>
2011	RESERVED	Not used.
2012	MOTOR STALL	Motor is operating in the stall region. This alarm warns that a MOTOR STALL fault trip may be near.
2013 (Note 1)	AUTORESET	<p>This alarm warns that the drive is about to perform an automatic fault reset, which may start the motor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To control automatic reset, use <a href="#">Group 31: AUTOMATIC RESET</a>.</li> </ul>
2014 (Note 1)	AUTOCHANGE	<p>This alarm warns that the PFC autochange function is active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To control PFC, use <a href="#">Group 81: PFC CONTROL</a> and the <a href="#">PFC macro</a> on page <a href="#">80</a>.</li> </ul>
2015	PFC I LOCK	<p>This alarm warns that the PFC interlocks are active, which means that the drive cannot start the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any motor (when Autochange is used).</li> <li>• The speed regulated motor (when Autochange is not used).</li> </ul>
2016/ 2017	RESERVED	Not used.
2018 (Note 1)	PID SLEEP	<p>This alarm warns that the PID sleep function is active, which means that the motor could accelerate when the PID sleep function ends.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To control PID sleep, use parameters 4022...4026 or 4122...4126.</li> </ul>
2019	ID RUN	Performing ID Run.
2020	RESERVED	Not used.
2021	START ENABLE 1 MISSING	<p>This alarm warns that the Start Enable 1 signal is missing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To control Start Enable 1 function, use parameter 1608.</li> </ul> <p>To correct, check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digital input configuration.</li> <li>• Communication settings.</li> </ul>
2022	START ENABLE 2 MISSING	<p>This alarm warns that the Start Enable 2 signal is missing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To control Start Enable 2 function, use parameter 1609.</li> </ul> <p>To correct, check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digital input configuration.</li> <li>• Communication settings.</li> </ul>

Alarm code	Display	Description
2023	EMERGENCY STOP	Emergency stop activated.
2024	ENCODER ERROR	The drive is not detecting a valid encoder signal. Check for and correct: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encoder presence and proper connection (reverse wired, loose connection, or short circuit).</li> <li>Voltage logic levels are outside of the specified range.</li> <li>A working and properly connected Pulse Encoder Interface Module, OTAC-01.</li> <li>Wrong value entered in parameter 5001 PULSE NR. A wrong value will only be detected if the error is such that the calculated slip is greater than 4 times the rated slip of the motor.</li> <li>Encoder is not being used, but parameter 5002 ENCODER ENABLE = 1 (ENABLE).</li> </ul>
2025	FIRST START	Signals that the drive is performing a First Start evaluation of motor characteristics. This is normal the first time the motor is run after motor parameters are entered or changed. See parameter 9910 ID RUN for a description of motor models.
2026	RESERVED	Not used.
2027	USER LOAD CURVE	This alarm warns that the condition defined by parameter 3701 USER LOAD C MODE has been valid longer than half of the time defined by 3703 USER LOAD C TIME.
2028	START DELAY	Shown during the Start delay. See parameter 2113 START DELAY.

**Note 1.** Even when the relay output is configured to indicate alarm conditions (e.g. parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 = 5 (ALARM) or 16 (FLT/ALARM)), this alarm is not indicated by a relay output.

### Alarm codes (Basic Control Panel)

The Basic Control Panel indicates control panel alarms with a code, A5xxx. The following table lists the alarm codes and descriptions.

Code	Description
5001	Drive is not responding.
5002	The communication profile is incompatible with the drive.
5010	The panel's parameter backup file is corrupted.
5011	Drive is controlled from another source.
5012	Rotation direction is locked.
5013	Button is disabled, because start is inhibited.
5014	Button is disabled, because drive is faulted.
5015	Button is disabled, because local mode lock is on.
5018	Parameter default value can't be found.
5019	Writing a non-zero value is prohibited (can only write a zero value).
5020	Group or parameter does not exist or parameter value is inconsistent.
5021	Group or parameter is hidden.
5022	Group or parameter is write protected.
5023	Modification is not allowed while the drive is running.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
5024	Drive is busy, try again.
5025	Write is not allowed while upload or download is in progress.
5026	Value is at or below low limit.
5027	Value is at or above high limit.
5028	Value is invalid – doesn't match any values in the discrete values list.
5029	Memory is not ready, try again.
5030	Request is invalid.
5031	Drive is not ready, e.g due to low DC voltage.
5032	Parameter error was detected.
5040	Selected parameter set can't be found in the current parameter backup.
5041	Parameter backup doesn't fit into memory.
5042	Selected parameter set can't be found in the current parameter backup.
5043	No start inhibit was granted.
5044	Parameter backup versions do not match.
5050	Parameter upload was aborted.
5051	File error was detected.
5052	Parameter upload attempt has failed.
5060	Parameter download was aborted.
5062	Parameter download attempt has failed.
5070	Panel backup memory write error was detected.
5071	Panel backup memory read error was detected.
5080	Operation is not allowed, because the drive is not in local mode.
5081	Operation is not allowed, because a fault is active.
5083	Operation is not allowed, because parameter lock is not open.
5084	Operation is not allowed, because drive is busy, try again.
5085	Download is not allowed, because drive types are incompatible.
5086	Download is not allowed, because drive models are incompatible.
5087	Download is not allowed, because parameter sets do not match.
5088	Operation failed, because a drive memory error was detected.
5089	Download failed, because a CRC error was detected.
5090	Download failed, because a data processing error was detected.
5091	Operation failed, because a parameter error was detected.
5092	Download failed, because parameter sets do not match.

# Maintenance

---



**WARNING!** Read chapter [Safety](#) on page [5](#) before performing any maintenance on the equipment. Ignoring the safety instructions can cause injury or death.

## Maintenance intervals

If installed in an appropriate environment, the drive requires very little maintenance. This table lists the routine maintenance intervals recommended by ABB.

Maintenance	Interval	Instruction
Heatsink temperature check and cleaning	Depends on the dustiness of the environment (every 6...12 months)	See <a href="#">Heatsink</a> on page <a href="#">265</a> .
Main cooling fan replacement	Every six years	See <a href="#">Main fan replacement</a> on page <a href="#">266</a> .
Internal enclosure cooling fan replacement (IP54 / UL type 12 drives)	Every three years.	See <a href="#">Internal enclosure fan replacement</a> on <a href="#">268</a> .
Capacitor reforming	Every year when stored	See <a href="#">Reforming</a> on page <a href="#">269</a> .
Capacitor replacement (frame sizes R5 and R6)	Every nine years	See <a href="#">Replacement</a> on page <a href="#">269</a> .
Replace battery in the Assistant Control Panel	Every ten years	See <a href="#">Battery</a> on page <a href="#">269</a> .

Consult your local ABB Service representative for more details on the maintenance. On the Internet, go to [www.abb.com/drive](http://www.abb.com/drive) and select *Drive Services – Maintenance and Field Services*.

## Heatsink

The heatsink fins accumulate dust from the cooling air. Since a dusty heatsink is less efficient at cooling the drive, overtemperature faults become more likely. In a “normal” environment (not dusty, not clean) check the heatsink annually, in a dusty environment check more often.

Clean the heatsink as follows (when necessary):

1. Remove power from the drive.
2. Remove the cooling fan (see section [Main fan replacement](#) on page [266](#)).
3. Blow clean compressed air (not humid) from bottom to top and simultaneously use a vacuum cleaner at the air outlet to trap the dust.

---

**Note:** If there is a risk of the dust entering adjoining equipment, perform the cleaning in another room.

---

4. Reinstall the cooling fan.
5. Restore power.

## Main fan replacement

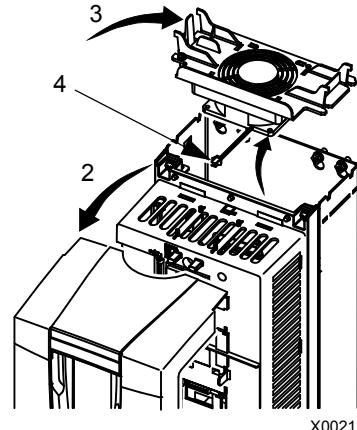
The drive's main cooling fan has a life span of about 60 000 operating hours at maximum rated operating temperature and drive load. The expected life span doubles for each 10 °C (18 °F) drop in the fan temperature (fan temperature is a function of ambient temperatures and drive loads).

Fan failure can be predicted by the increasing noise from fan bearings and the gradual rise in the heatsink temperature in spite of heatsink cleaning. If the drive is operated in a critical part of a process, fan replacement is recommended once these symptoms start appearing. Replacement fans are available from ABB. Do not use other than ABB specified spare parts.

### Frame sizes R1...R4

To replace the fan:

1. Remove power from the drive.
2. Remove drive cover.
3. For frame size:
  - R1, R2: Press together the retaining clips on the fan cover sides, and lift.
  - R3, R4: Press in on the lever located on the left side of the fan mount, and rotate the fan up and out.
4. Disconnect the fan cable.
5. Reinstall the fan in reverse order.
6. Restore power.

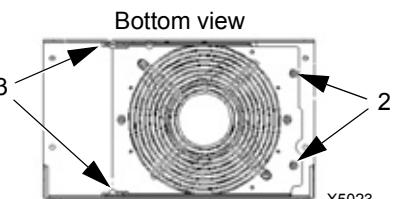


X0021

### Frame size R5

To replace the fan:

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the screws attaching the fan.
3. Remove the fan: Swing the fan out on its hinges.
4. Disconnect the fan cable.
5. Reinstall the fan in reverse order.
6. Restore power.



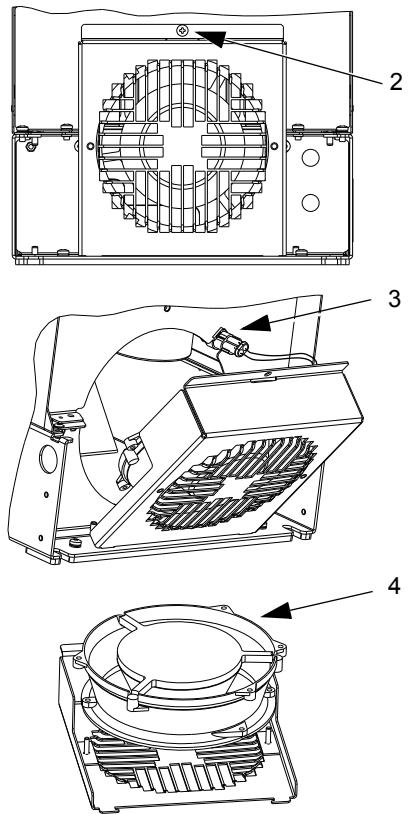
X5023

Arrows in the fan show the directions of the rotation and air flow.

**Frame size R6**

To replace the fan:

1. Remove power from the drive.
2. Remove the screw attaching the fan casing and let the casing lean down against the limiters.
3. Slide out the cable connector and disconnect it.
4. Take off the casing and replace the fan onto the casing's pins.
5. Reinstall the casing in reverse order.
6. Restore power.



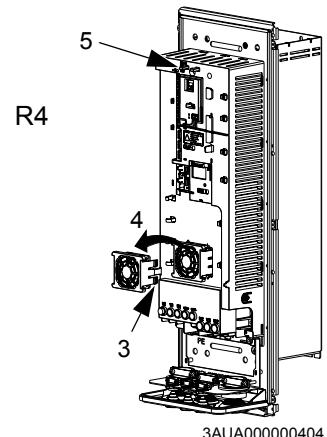
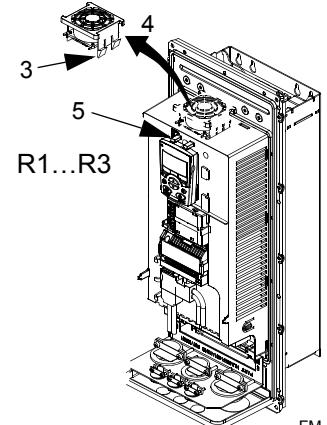
## Internal enclosure fan replacement

IP54 / UL type 12 enclosures have an additional internal fan to circulate air inside the enclosure.

### Frame sizes R1...R4

To replace the internal enclosure fan in frame sizes R1 to R3 (located at the top of the drive) and R4 (located in front of the drive):

1. Remove power from the drive.
2. Remove the front cover.
3. The housing that holds the fan in place has barbed retaining clips at each corner. Press all four clips toward the center to release the barbs.
4. When the clips/barbs are free, pull the housing up to remove from the drive.
5. Disconnect the fan cable.
6. Install the fan in reverse order, noting that:
  - The fan air flow is up (refer to the arrow on fan).
  - The fan wire harness is toward the front.
  - The notched housing barb is located in the right-rear corner.
  - The fan cable connects just forward of the fan at the top of the drive.



### Frame sizes R5 and R6

To replace the internal enclosure fan in frame sizes R5 or R6:

1. Remove power from the drive.
2. Remove the front cover.
3. Lift the fan out and disconnect the cable.
4. Install the fan in reverse order.
5. Restore power.

## Capacitors

### Reforming

The drive DC link capacitors need to be reformed (re-aged) if the drive has been non-operational for more than one year. Without reforming, capacitors may be damaged when the drive starts to operate. It is therefore recommended to reform the capacitors once a year. See section *Serial number* on page 13 for how to check the date of manufacture from the serial number shown on the drive labels.

For information on reforming the capacitors, refer to *Guide for Capacitor Reforming in ACS50, ACS55, ACS150, ACS310, ACS320, ACS350, ACS550 and ACH550* (3AFE68735190 [English]), available on the Internet (go to [www.abb.com](http://www.abb.com) and enter the code in the Search field).

### Replacement

The drive intermediate circuit employs several electrolytic capacitors. Their life span is from 35 000...90 000 hours depending on drive loading and ambient temperature. Capacitor life can be prolonged by lowering the ambient temperature.

It is not possible to predict a capacitor failure. Capacitor failure is usually followed by a input power fuse failure or a fault trip. Contact ABB if capacitor failure is suspected. Replacements for frame size R5 and R6 are available from ABB. Do not use other than ABB specified spare parts.

## Control panel

### Cleaning

Use a soft damp cloth to clean the control panel. Avoid harsh cleaners which could scratch the display window.

### Battery

A battery is only used in Assistant Control Panels that have the clock function available and enabled. The battery keeps the clock operating in memory during power interruptions.

The expected life for the battery is greater than ten years. To remove the battery, use a coin to rotate the battery holder on the back of the control panel. Replace the battery with type CR2032.

---

**Note:** The battery is NOT required for any control panel or drive function, except the clock.

---



# Technical data

---

## Ratings

By type designation, the table below provides ratings for the ACS550 adjustable speed AC drive, including:

- IEC ratings
- NEMA ratings (shaded columns)
- frame size.

### Ratings, 208...240 V drives

Abbreviated column headers are described in section [Symbols](#) on page 273.

Type ACS550-x1- see below	Normal use			Heavy-duty use			Frame size
	$I_{2N}$ A	$P_N$ kW	$P_N$ hp	$I_{2hd}$ A	$P_{hd}$ kW	$P_{hd}$ hp	
Three-phase supply voltage, 208...240 V							
-04A6-2	4.6	0.75	1	3.5	0.55	0.75	R1
-06A6-2	6.6	1.1	1.5	4.6	0.75	1	R1
-07A5-2	7.5	1.5	2	6.6	1.1	1.5	R1
-012A-2	11.8	2.2	3	7.5	1.5	2	R1
-017A-2	16.7	4	5	11.8	2.2	3	R1
-024A-2	24.2	5.5	7.5	16.7	4	5	R2
-031A-2	30.8	7.5	10	24.2	5.5	7.5	R2
-046A-2	46.2	11	15	30.8	7.5	10	R3
-059A-2	59.4	15	20	46.2	11	15	R3
-075A-2	74.8	18.5	25	59.4	15	20	R4
-088A-2	88.0	22	30	74.8	18.5	25	R4
-114A-2	114	30	40	88.0	22	30	R4
-143A-2	143	37	50	114	30	40	R6
-178A-2	178	45	60	150	37	50	R6
-221A-2	221	55	75	178	45	60	R6
-248A-2	248	75	100	192	55	75	R6

00467918.xls C

## Ratings, 380...480 V drives

Abbreviated column headers are described in section [Symbols](#) on page 273.

Type ACS550-x1- see below	Normal use			Heavy-duty use			Frame size
	$I_{2N}$ A	$P_N$ kW	$P_N$ hp	$I_{2hd}$ A	$P_{hd}$ kW	$P_{hd}$ hp	
<b>Three-phase supply voltage, 380...480 V</b>							
-03A3-4	3.3	1.1	1.5	2.4	0.75	1	R1
-04A1-4	4.1	1.5	2	3.3	1.1	1.5	R1
-05A4-4	5.4	2.2	Note 1	4.1	1.5	Note 1	R1
-06A9-4	6.9	3	3	5.4	2.2	3	R1
-08A8-4	8.8	4	5	6.9	3	3	R1
-012A-4	11.9	5.5	7.5	8.8	4	5	R1
-015A-4	15.4	7.5	10	11.9	5.5	7.5	R2
-023A-4	23	11	15	15.4	7.5	10	R2
-031A-4	31	15	20	23	11	15	R3
-038A-4	38	18.5	25	31	15	20	R3
-045A-4	45	22	30	38	18.5	25	R3
-059A-4	59	30	40	44	22	30	R4
-072A-4	72	37	50	59	30	40	R4
-078A-4	77	Note 2	60	72	Note 2	50	R4
-087A-4	87	45	Note 1	72	37	Note 1	R4
-097A-4	97	Note 2	75	77	Note 2	60	R4
-125A-4	125	55	Note 1	87	45	Note 1	R5
-125A-4	125	Note 2	100	96	Note 2	75	R5
-157A-4	157	75	125	124	55	100	R6
-180A-4	180	90	150	156	75	125	R6
-195A-4	205	110	Note 1	162	90	Note 1	R6
-246A-4	246	132	200	192	110	150	R6
-290A-4	290	160	Note 1	246	132	200	R6

00467918.xls C

1. Not available in ACS550-U1 series.
2. Not available in ACS550-01 series.

## Ratings, 500...600 V drives

Abbreviated column headers are described in section [Symbols](#) on page 273.

Type <b>ACS550-U1- see below</b>	Normal use			Heavy-duty use			<b>Frame size</b>
	$I_{2N}$ A	$P_N$ kW	$P_N$ hp	$I_{2hd}$ A	$P_{hd}$ kW	$P_{hd}$ hp	
Three-phase supply voltage, <b>500...600 V</b> (Note 1)							
-02A7-6	2.7	1.5	2	2.4	1.1	1.5	R2
-03A9-6	3.9	2.2	3	2.7	1.5	2	R2
-06A1-6	6.1	4	5	3.9	2.2	3	R2
-09A0-6	9.0	5.5	7.5	6.1	4	5	R2
-011A-6	11	7.5	10	9.0	5.5	7.5	R2
-017A-6	17	11	15	11	7.5	10	R2
-022A-6	22	15	20	17	11	15	R3
-027A-6	27	18.5	25	22	15	20	R3
-032A-6	32	22	30	27	18.5	25	R4
-041A-6	41	30	40	32	22	30	R4
-052A-6	52	37	50	41	30	40	R4
-062A-6	62	45	60	52	37	50	R4
-077A-6	77	55	75	62	45	60	R6
-099A-6	99	75	100	77	55	75	R6
-125A-6	125	90	125	99	75	100	R6
-144A-6	144	110	150	125	90	125	R6

00467918.xls C

1. Not available in ACS550-01 series.

## Symbols

### Typical ratings:

**Normal use** (10% overload capability)

$I_{2N}$  continuous rms current. 10% overload is allowed for one minute in ten minutes.

$P_N$  typical motor power in normal use. The kilowatt power ratings apply to most IEC, 4-pole motors. The horsepower ratings apply to most 4-pole NEMA motors.

**Heavy-duty use** (50% overload capability)

$I_{2hd}$  continuous rms current. 50% overload is allowed for one minute in ten minutes.

$P_{hd}$  typical motor power in heavy duty use. The kilowatt power ratings apply to most IEC, 4-pole motors. The horsepower ratings apply to most 4-pole NEMA motors.

## Sizing

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range. To achieve the rated motor power given in the table, the rated current of the drive must be higher than or equal to the rated motor current. Also note that:

- the ratings apply for ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F)
- the maximum allowed motor shaft power is limited to  $1.5 \cdot P_{hd}$ . If the limit is exceeded, motor torque and current are automatically restricted. The function protects the input bridge of the drive against overload.

In multimotor systems, the output current of the drive must be equal to or greater than the calculated sum of the input currents of all motors.

## Derating

The load capacity (current and power) decreases for certain situations, as defined below. In such situations, where full motor power is required, oversize the drive so that the derated value provides sufficient capacity.

For example, if your application requires 15.4 A of motor current and a 8 kHz switching frequency, calculate the appropriate drive size requirement as follows:

The minimum size required =  $15.4 \text{ A} / 0.80 = 19.25 \text{ A}$

Where: 0.80 is the derating for 8 kHz switching frequency (see section [Switching frequency derating](#) on page [274](#)).

Referring to  $I_{2N}$  in the ratings tables (starting from page [271](#)), the following drives exceed the  $I_{2N}$  requirement of 19.25 A: ACS550-x1-023A-4, or ACS550-x1-024A-2.

### *Temperature derating*

In the temperature range +40 °C...50 °C (+104 °F...122 °F), the rated output current is decreased 1% for every 1 °C (1.8 °F) above +40 °C (+104 °F). Calculate the output current by multiplying the current given in the rating table by the derating factor.

Example If the ambient temperature is 50 °C (+122 °F), the derating factor is 100% - 1%/°C · 10 °C = 90% or 0.90.

The output current is then  $0.90 \cdot I_{2N}$  or  $0.90 \cdot I_{2hd}$ .

### *Altitude derating*

In altitudes 1000...4000 m (3300...13,200 ft) above sea level, the derating is 1% for every 100 m (330 ft). If the installation site is higher than 2000 m (6600 ft) above sea level, please contact your local ABB distributor or office for further information.

### *Single phase supply derating*

For 208...240 V series drives, a single phase supply can be used. In that case, the derating is 50%.

### *Switching frequency derating*

When using the 8 kHz switching frequency (parameter 2606),

- derate all rated currents and powers (including drive's overload currents) to 80%.

When using the 12 kHz switching frequency (parameter 2606),

- derate all rated currents and powers (including drive's overload currents) to 65% (to 50% for 600 V, R4 frame sizes, that is for ACS550-U1-032A-6 ... ACS550-U1-062A-6),
- derate ambient temperature maximum to 30 °C (86 °F).
- Note: The continuous maximum current is limited to  $I_{2hd}$ .

**Note:** Setting parameter 2607 SWITCH FREQ CTRL = 1 (ON) allows the drive to reduce the switching frequency if/when the drive's internal temperature exceeds 80 °C (with 12 kHz switching frequency) or 90 °C (with 8 kHz switching frequency). See the parameter description for 2607 for details.

## Input power connections



**WARNING!** Do not operate the drive outside the nominal input line voltage range. Overvoltage can result in permanent damage to the drive.

### Input power specifications

Input power (mains) connection specifications	
<b>Voltage (<math>U_1</math>)</b>	208/220/230/240 V AC 3-phase (or 1-phase) -15%...+10% for ACS550-x1-xxxx-2. 380/400/415/440/460/480 V AC 3-phase -15%...+10% for ACS550-x1-xxxx-4. 500/525/575/600 V AC 3-phase -15%...+10% for ACS550-U1-xxxx-6.
<b>Prospective short-circuit current (IEC 629)</b>	Maximum allowed prospective short-circuit current in the supply is 100 kA providing that the input power cable of the drive is protected with appropriate fuses. US: 100 000 AIC.
<b>Frequency</b>	48...63 Hz
<b>Imbalance</b>	Max. $\pm$ 3% of nominal phase to phase input voltage
<b>Fundamental power factor (<math>\cos \phi_1</math>)</b>	0.98 (at nominal load)
<b>Cable temperature rating</b>	90 °C (194 °F) rating minimum

### Disconnecting device for isolation

Install a hand-operated input disconnecting device (disconnecting means) between the AC power source and the drive. The disconnecting device must be of a type that can be locked to the open position for installation and maintenance work.

- **Europe:** To meet the European Union Directives, according to standard EN 60204-1, Safety of Machinery, the disconnecting device must be one of the following types:
  - a switch-disconnector of utilization category AC-23B (EN 60947-3)
  - a disconnector having an auxiliary contact that in all cases causes switching devices to break the load circuit before the opening of the main contacts of the disconnector (EN 60947-3)
  - a circuit breaker suitable for isolation in accordance with EN 60947-2.
- **Other regions:** The disconnecting device must conform to the applicable safety regulations.

### Fuses

Branch circuit protection must be provided by the end user and sized per national and local electric codes. The following tables provide fuse recommendations for short circuit protection on the drive's input power.

**The rated fuse currents given in the tables are the maximums for the mentioned fuse types.** If smaller fuse ratings are used, check that the fuse rms current rating is larger than the input current.

**Check that the operating time of the fuse is below 0.5 seconds.** The operating time depends on the fuse type, the supply network impedance as well as the cross-sectional area, material and length of the supply cable. In case the 0.5 seconds operating time is exceeded with the gG or T fuses, ultra rapid (aR) fuses will in most cases reduce the operating time to an acceptable level.

#### Fuses, 208...240 V drives

ACS550-x1- see below	Input current A	Input power (mains) fuses		
		IEC 60269 gG (A)	UL Class T (A)	Bussmann type
-04A6-2	4.6	10	10	JJS-10
-06A6-2	6.6			
-07A5-2	7.5			
-012A-2	11.8	16	15	JJS-15
-017A-2	16.7	25	25	JJS-25
-024A-2	24.2		30	JJS-30
-031A-2	30.8	40	40	JJS-40
-046A-2	46.2	63	60	JJS-60
-059A-2	59.4		80	JJS-80
-075A-2	74.8	80	100	JJS-100
-088A-2	88.0	100	110	JJS-110
-114A-2	114	125	150	JJS-150
-143A-2	143	200	200	JJS-200
-178A-2	178	250	250	JJS-250
-221A-2	221	315	300	JJS-300
-248A-2	248		350	JJS-350

00467918.xls C

#### Fuses, 380...480 V drives

ACS550-x1- see below	Input current A	Input power (mains) fuses		
		IEC 60269 gG (A)	UL Class T (A)	Bussmann type
-03A3-4	3.3	10	10	JJS-10
-04A1-4	4.1			
-05A4-4	5.4			
-06A9-4	6.9			
-08A8-4	8.8		15	JJS-15
-012A-4	11.9	16		
-015A-4	15.4		20	JJS-20
-023A-4	23	25	30	JJS-30
-031A-4	31	35	40	JJS-40
-038A-4	38	50	50	JJS-50
-045A-4	45		60	JJS-60
-059A-4	59	63	80	JJS-80
-072A-4	72		90	JJS-90
-078A-4	77	80	100	JJS-100

ACS550-x1- see below	Input current A	Input power (mains) fuses		
		IEC 60269 gG (A)	UL Class T (A)	Bussmann type
-087A-4	87	125	125	JJS-125
-097A-4	97			
-125A-4	125	160	175	JJS-175
-157A-4	157	200	200	JJS-200
-180A-4	180	250	250	JJS-250
-195A-4	205			
-246A-4	246	315	350	JJS-350
-290A-4	290			

00467918.xls C

### Fuses, 500...600 V drives

ACS550-U1- see below	Input current A	Input power (mains) fuses		
		IEC 60269 gG (A)	UL Class T (A)	Bussmann type
-02A7-6	2.7	10	10	JJS-10
-03A9-6	3.9			
-06A1-6	6.1			
-09A0-6	9.0	16	15	JJS-15
-011A-6	11			
-017A-6	17	25	25	JJS-25
-022A-6	22			
-027A-6	27	35	40	JJS-40
-032A-6	32			
-041A-6	41	50	50	JJS-50
-052A-6	52	60	60	JJS-60
-062A-6	62	80	80	JJS-80
-077A-6	77		100	JJS-100
-099A-6	99	125	150	JJS-150
-125A-6	125	160	175	JJS-175
-144A-6	144	200	200	JJS-200

00467918.xls C

### Emergency stop devices

The overall design of the installation must include emergency stop devices and any other safety equipment that may be needed. Pressing STOP on the drive's control panel does NOT:

- generate an emergency stop of the motor
- separate the drive from dangerous potential.

## Input power cables/wiring

Input wiring can be any of:

- a four conductor cable (three phases and ground/protective earth). Shielding is not required.
- four insulated conductors routed through conduit.

Size wiring according to local safety regulations, appropriate input voltage and the drive's load current. In any case, the conductor must be less than the maximum limit defined by the terminal size (see section *Drive's power connection terminals* on page 280).

The table below lists copper and aluminium cable types for different load currents. These recommendations apply only for the conditions listed at the top of the table.

IEC				NEC		
Based on:				Based on:		
Max. load current A	Cu cable mm <sup>2</sup>	Aluminium cable cannot be used with frame sizes R1...R5 because of its lower capacity.	Max. load current A	AI cable mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. load current A	Cu wire size AWG/kcmil
14	3×1.5		22.8		14	
20	3×2.5		27.3		12	
27	3×4		36.4		10	
34	3×6		50.1		8	
47	3×10		68.3		6	
62	3×16		86.5		4	
79	3×25		100		3	
98	3×35		91	3×50	118	2
119	3×50		117	3×70	137	1
153	3×70		143	3×95	155	1/0
186	3×95		165	3×120	178	2/0
215	3×120		191	3×150	205	3/0
249	3×150		218	3×185	237	4/0
284	3×185		257	3×240	264	250 MCM or 2 × 1
330	3×240		274	3× (3×50)	291	300 MCM or 2 × 1/0
			285	2× (3×95)	319	350 MCM or 2 × 2/0

## Ground connections

For personnel safety, proper operation and reduction of electromagnetic emission/pick-up, the drive and the motor must be grounded at the installation site.

- Conductors must be adequately sized as required by safety regulations.
- Power cable shields must be connected to the drive PE terminal in order to meet safety regulations.
- Power cable shields are suitable for use as equipment grounding conductors only when the shield conductors are adequately sized as required by safety regulations.
- In multiple drive installations, do not connect drive terminals in series.

### *Corner grounded TN systems*

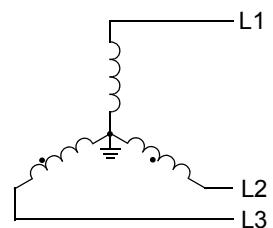


**WARNING!** Do not attempt to install or remove the EMC filter screws EM1, EM3, F1 or F2 while power is applied to the drive's input terminals.

Corner grounded TN systems are defined in the following table. In such systems, disconnect the internal ground connection through the EMC filter capacitors (do this also if the grounding configuration of the system is unknown), see section *Disconnecting the internal EMC filter* on page 23.

Corner grounded TN systems – EMC filter must be disconnected			
Grounded at the corner of the delta		Grounded at the mid point of a delta leg	
Single phase, grounded at an end point		Three phase "Variac" without solidly grounded neutral	

The EMC filter capacitors make an internal ground connection that reduces electro-magnetic emission. Where EMC (electro-magnetic compatibility) is a concern, and the system is symmetrically grounded, the EMC filter may be connected. For reference, the diagram on the right illustrates a symmetrically grounded TN system (TN-S system).



## IT systems



**WARNING!** Do not attempt to install or remove the EMC filter screws EM1, EM3, F1 or F2 while power is applied to the drive's input terminals.

For IT systems (an ungrounded power system or a high-resistance-grounded [over 30 ohm] power system):

- Disconnect the ground connection to the internal EMC filter, see section [Disconnecting the internal EMC filter](#) on page [23](#).
- Where EMC requirements exist, check for excessive emission propagated to neighboring low voltage networks. In some cases, the natural suppression in transformers and cables is sufficient. If in doubt, use a supply transformer with static screening between the primary and secondary windings.
- Do NOT install an external RFI/EMC filter. Using an EMC filter grounds the input power through the filter capacitors, which could be dangerous and could damage the drive.

## Drive's power connection terminals

The following table provides specifications for the drive's power connection terminals.

Frame size	U1, V1, W1 U2, V2, W2 BRK <sub>+</sub> , UDC <sub>+</sub> terminals						Earthing PE terminal			
	Minimum wire size		Maximum wire size		Tightening torque		Maximum wire size		Tightening torque	
	mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG	N·m	lb·ft	mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG	N·m	lb·ft
R1 <sup>1</sup>	0.75	18	10	8	1.4	1	10	8	1.4	1
R2 <sup>1</sup>	0.75	18	10	8	1.4	1	10	8	1.4	1
R3 <sup>1</sup>	2.5	14	25	3	2.5	1.8	16	6	1.8	1.3
R4 <sup>1</sup>	6	10	50	1/0	5.6	4	25	3	2	1.5
R5 <sup>1</sup>	6	10	70	2/0	15	11	70	2/0	15	11
R6 <sup>2</sup>	95 <sup>3</sup>	3/0 <sup>3</sup>	240	350 MCM	40	30	95	3/0	8	6

00467918.xls C

<sup>1</sup> Aluminium cable cannot be used with frame sizes R1...R5 because of its lower capacity.

<sup>2</sup> Aluminium cable cannot be used with type ACS550-01-290A-4 because of the terminal size.

<sup>3</sup> See section [Power terminal considerations – R6 frame size](#) on page [281](#).

**Note:** See the recommended cable sizes for different load currents in section [Input power cables/wiring](#) on page [278](#).

### *Power terminal considerations – R6 frame size*

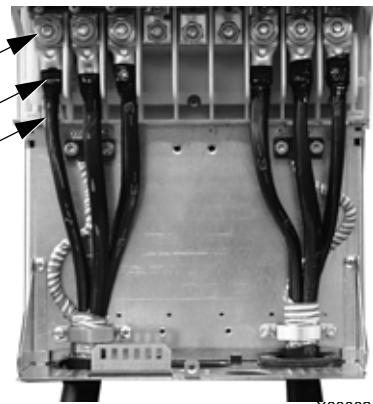


**WARNING!** For R6 power terminals, if screw-on terminal lugs are supplied, they can only be used for wire sizes that are 95 mm<sup>2</sup> (3/0 AWG) or larger. Smaller wires will loosen and may damage the drive. They require crimp-on ring lugs as described below.

#### *Crimp-on ring lugs*

On the R6 frame size, if screw-on terminal lugs are supplied but the cable size used is less than 95 mm<sup>2</sup> (3/0 AWG), or if no screw-on terminal lugs are supplied at all, use crimp-on ring lugs according to the following procedure.

1. Select appropriate ring lugs from the following table.
2. Remove the screw-on terminal lugs, if supplied.
3. Attach the ring lugs to the drive end of the cables.
4. Isolate the ends of the ring lugs with insulating tape or shrink tubing.
5. Attach the ring lugs to the drive.



X60002

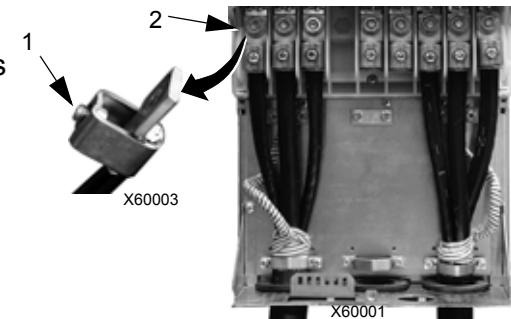
Wire size		Manufacturer	Ring lug	Crimping tool	No. of crimps
mm <sup>2</sup>	kcmil/AWG				
16	6	Burndy	YAV6C-L2	MY29-3	1
		IlSCO	CCL-6-38	ILC-10	2
25	4	Burndy	YA4C-L4BOX	MY29-3	1
		IlSCO	CCL-4-38	MT-25	1
35	2	Burndy	YA2C-L4BOX	MY29-3	2
		IlSCO	CRC-2	IDT-12	1
		IlSCO	CCL-2-38	MT-25	1
50	1	Burndy	YA1C-L4BOX	MY29-3	2
		IlSCO	CRA-1-38	IDT-12	1
		IlSCO	CCL-1-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54148	TBM-8	3
55	1/0	Burndy	YA25-L4BOX	MY29-3	2
		IlSCO	CRB-0	IDT-12	1
		IlSCO	CCL-1/0-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54109	TBM-8	3

Wire size		Manufacturer	Ring lug	Crimping tool	No. of crimps
mm <sup>2</sup>	kcmil/AWG				
70	2/0	Burndy	YAL26T38	MY29-3	2
		IlSCO	CRA-2/0	IDT-12	1
		IlSCO	CCL-2/0-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54110	TBM-8	3
95	3/0	Burndy	YAL27T38	MY29-3	2
		IlSCO	CRA-3/0	IDT-12	1
		IlSCO	CCL-3/0-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54111	TBM-8	3
95	3/0	Burndy	YA28R4	MY29-3	2
		IlSCO	CRA-4/0	IDT-12	1
		IlSCO	CCL-4/0-38	MT-25	2
		Thomas & Betts	54112	TBM-8	4

#### Screw-on terminal lugs

Use the following procedure to attach cables if screw-on terminal lugs are supplied and the cable size is 95 mm<sup>2</sup> (3/0 AWG) or larger.

1. Attach the supplied screw-on lugs to the drive end of the cables.
2. Attach screw-on lugs to the drive.



## Motor connections



**WARNING!** Never connect line power to the drive output terminals: U2, V2 or W2. Line voltage applied to the output can result in permanent damage to the drive. If frequent bypassing is required, use mechanically interlocked switches or contactors.



**WARNING!** Do not connect any motor with a nominal voltage less than one half of the drive's nominal input voltage.



**WARNING!** Disconnect the drive before conducting any voltage tolerance (Hi-Pot) test or insulation resistance (Megger) test on the motor or motor cables. Do not conduct these tests on the drive.

### Motor connection specifications

Motor connection specifications		
<b>Voltage (<math>U_2</math>)</b>	0... $U_1$ , 3-phase symmetrical, $U_{\max}$ at the field weakening point	
<b>Frequency</b>	0...500 Hz	
<b>Frequency resolution</b>	0.01 Hz	
<b>Current</b>	See section <a href="#">Ratings</a> on page <a href="#">271</a> .	
<b>Field weakening point</b>	10...500 Hz	
<b>Switching frequency</b>	Selectable. See the availability in the table below.	
	<b>1, 2, 4 and 8 kHz</b>	<b>12 kHz</b>
208...240 V	All types	Frame sizes R1...R4 in scalar control mode
380...480 V	All types	Frame sizes R1...R4 (except ACS550-01-097A-4) in scalar control mode
500...600 V	All types	Frame sizes R2...R4 in scalar control mode
<b>Cable temperature rating</b>	90 °C (194 °F) rating minimum.	
<b>Maximum motor cable length</b>	See section <a href="#">Motor cable lengths</a> on page <a href="#">283</a> .	

### Motor cable lengths

Maximum motor cable lengths for 400 V and 600 V drives are given in the sections below.

In multimotor systems, the calculated sum of all motor cable lengths must not exceed the maximum motor cable length given in the appropriate table below.

### *Motor cable length for 400 V drives*

The table below shows the maximum motor cable lengths for 400 V drives with different switching frequencies. Examples for using the table are also given.

Frame size	Maximum cable length for 400 V drives															
	EMC limits								Operational limits							
	Second environment (category C3 <sup>1</sup> )				First environment (category C2 <sup>1</sup> )				Basic unit				With du/dt filters			
	1 kHz		4 kHz		8 kHz		1 kHz		4 kHz		8 kHz		1/4 kHz		8/12 kHz	
	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft
<b>R1</b>	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	100	330	100	330
<b>R2</b>	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	100	330	30	98	200	660	100	330
<b>R3</b>	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	75	245	75	245	200	660	100	330
<b>R4</b>	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	75	245	75	245	200	660	100	330
<b>R5</b>	100	330	100	330	100	330	100	330	100	330	300	980	150 <sup>2</sup>	490 <sup>2</sup>	300	980
<b>R6</b>	100	330	100	330	3	3	100	330	100	330	3	3	300	980	150 <sup>2</sup>	490 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See the new terms in section [IEC/EN 61800-3 \(2004\) Definitions](#) on page [305](#).

<sup>2</sup> 12 kHz switching frequency is not available.

<sup>3</sup> Not tested.

Sine filters further extend the cable lengths.

Under heading "Operational limits", the "Basic unit" columns define the cable lengths with which the basic drive unit works without problems within the drive specification, without installing any further options. Column "With du/dt filters" defines the cable lengths when an external du/dt filter is used.

The columns under heading "EMC limits" show the maximum cable lengths with which the units have been tested for EMC emissions. The factory guarantees that these cable lengths meet the EMC standard requirements.

If external sine filters are installed, longer cable lengths can be used. With sine filters the limiting factors are the voltage drop of the cable, which has to be taken into account in engineering, as well as the EMC limits (where applicable).

The default switching frequency is 4 kHz.



**WARNING!** Using a motor cable longer than specified in the table above may cause permanent damage to the drive.

Examples for using the table:

Requirements	Checking and conclusions
R1 frame size, 8 kHz fsw, Category C2, 150 m (490 ft) cable	<p>Check operational limits for R1 and 8 kHz -&gt; for a 150 m (490 ft) cable a du/dt filter is needed.</p> <p>Check EMC limits -&gt; EMC requirements for Category C2 are met with a 150 m (490 ft) cable.</p>

Requirements	Checking and conclusions
R3 frame size, 4 kHz fsw, Category C3, 300 m (980 ft) cable	<p>Check operational limits for R3 and 4 kHz -&gt; a 300 m (980 ft) cable cannot be used even with a du/dt filter. A sine filter must be used and the voltage drop of the cable must be taken into account in the installation.</p> <p>Check EMC limits -&gt; EMC requirements for Category C3 are met with a 300 m (980 ft) cable.</p>
R5 frame size, 8 kHz fsw, Category C3, 150 m (490 ft) cable	<p>Check operational limits for R5 and 8 kHz -&gt; for a 150 m (490 ft) cable the basic unit is sufficient.</p> <p>Check EMC limits -&gt; EMC requirements for Category C3 cannot be met with a 300 m (980 ft) cable. The installation configuration is not possible. An EMC plan is recommended to overcome the situation.</p>
R6 frame size, 4 kHz fsw, EMC limits not applicable, 150 m (490 ft) cable	<p>Check operational limits for R6 and 4 kHz -&gt; for a 150 m (490 ft) cable the basic unit is sufficient.</p> <p>EMC limits do not need to be checked as there are no EMC requirements.</p>

### *Motor cable length for 600 V drives*

The table below shows the maximum motor cable lengths for 600 V drives with different switching frequencies. As the 600 V drives are not CE approved, cable lengths for EMC limits are not given.

Maximum cable length for 600 V drives				
Frame size	Operational limits			
	1/4 kHz		8/12 kHz	
	m	ft	m	ft
R2	100	330	100	330
R3...R4	200	660	100	330
R6	300	980	150 <sup>2</sup>	490 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> 12 kHz switching frequency is not available.



**WARNING!** Using a motor cable longer than specified in the table above may cause permanent damage to the drive.

### **Motor thermal protection**

According to regulations, the motor must be protected against thermal overload and the current must be switched off when overload is detected. The drive includes a motor thermal protection function that protects the motor and switches off the current when necessary. Depending on a drive parameter value (see parameter 3501 SENSOR TYPE), the function either monitors a calculated temperature value (based on a motor thermal model, see parameters 3005 MOT THERM PROT ... 3009 BREAK POINT FREQ) or an actual temperature indication given by motor temperature sensors (see [Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS](#)). The user can tune the thermal model further by feeding in additional motor and load data.

The most common temperature sensors are:

- motor sizes IEC180...225: thermal switch (e.g. Klixon)
- motor sizes IEC200...250 and larger: PTC or PT100.

## Ground fault protection

ACS550 internal fault logic detects ground faults in the drive, motor, or motor cable. This fault logic:

- is NOT a personal safety or fire protection feature
- can be disabled using parameter 3017 EARTH FAULT

**Note:** Disabling earth fault (ground fault) may void the warranty.

- could be tripped by leakage currents (input power to ground) associated with long high capacitance motor cables.

## Grounding and routing

### *Motor cable shielding*

Motor cables require shielding using conduit, armored cable or shielded cable.

- Conduit – When using conduit:
  - Bridge joints with a ground conductor bonded to the conduit on each side of the joint.
  - Bond conduit run to the drive enclosure.
  - Use a separate conduit run for motor cables (also separate input power and control cables).
  - Use a separate conduit run for each drive.
- Armored cable – When using armored cable:
  - Use six-conductor (3 phases and 3 grounds), type MC continuous corrugated aluminium armor cable with symmetrical grounds.
  - Armored motor cable can share a cable tray with input power cables, but not with control cables.
- Shielded cable – For shielded cable details, see section [Motor cable requirements for CE & C-Tick compliance](#) on page 287.

### *Grounding*

See section [Ground connections](#) on page 279.

For CE compliant installations and installations where EMC emissions must be minimized, see section [Effective motor cable shields](#) on page 288.

## Drive's motor connection terminals

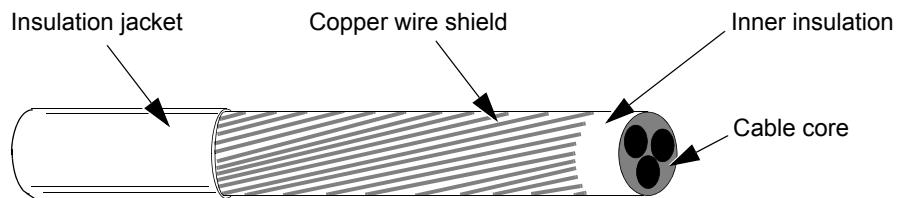
The drive's motor and input power terminals have the same specifications. See section [Drive's power connection terminals](#) on page 280.

## Motor cable requirements for CE & C-Tick compliance

The requirements in this section apply for CE or C-Tick compliance.

### Minimum requirement (CE & C-Tick)

The motor cable must be a symmetrical three conductor cable with a concentric PE conductor or a four conductor cable with a concentric shield, however, a symmetrical constructed PE conductor is always recommended. The following figure shows the minimum requirement for the motor cable shield (for example, MCMK, Draka NK Cables).



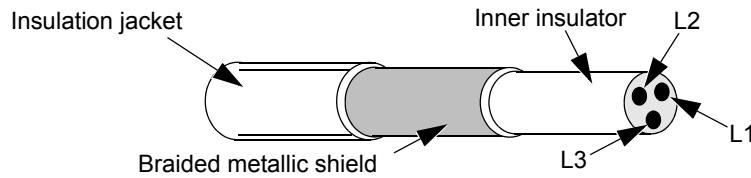
### Recommendation for conductor layout

The following figure compares conductor layout features in motor cables.

<p><b>Recommended (CE &amp; C-Tick)</b></p> <p>Symmetrical shielded cable: three phase conductors and a concentric or otherwise symmetrically constructed PE conductor, and a shield</p>	<p><b>Allowed (CE &amp; C-Tick)</b></p> <p>A separate PE conductor is required if the conductivity of the cable shield is &lt; 50% of the conductivity of the phase conductor.</p>
<p><b>Not allowed for motor cables (CE &amp; C-Tick)</b></p> <p>A four-conductor system: three phase conductors and a protective conductor, without a shield.</p>	<p><b>Allowed for motor cables</b> with phase conductor cross section up to 10 mm<sup>2</sup>.</p>

### *Effective motor cable shields*

The general rule for cable shield effectiveness is: the better and tighter the cable's shield, the lower the radiated emission level. The following figure shows an example of an effective construction (for example Ölflex-Servo-FD 780 CP, Lappkabel or MCCMK, NK Cables).



### *EN 61800-3 compliant motor cables*

The most efficient EMC filtering can be achieved by following these rules:

- Motor cables must have an effective shield as described in section [Effective motor cable shields](#) on page 288.
- Motor cable shield wires must be twisted together into a bundle (pig-tail) – the bundle length must be less than five times its width – and connected to the terminal marked  $\perp$  (at the bottom right-hand corner of the drive).
- At the motor end, the motor cable shield must be earthed 360 degrees with an EMC cable gland, or the shield wires must be twisted together into a bundle (pig-tail) not longer than five times its width and connected to the PE terminal of the motor.
- See section [Motor cable length for 400 V drives](#), columns “**EMC limits**” on page 284 to check the maximum motor cable lengths and the need for filters for 400 V drives for IEC/EN 61800-3 compliance.




---

**WARNING!** Do not use RFI/EMC filters on IT systems.

---

## Brake components

### Availability

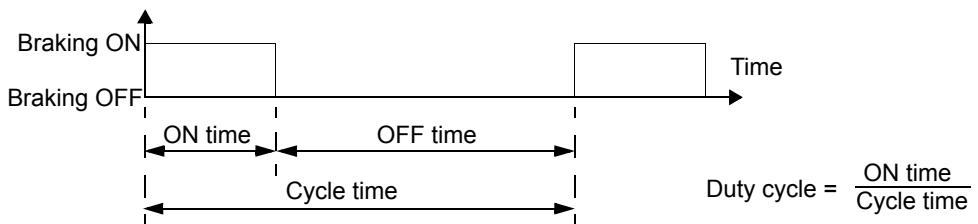
Braking availability for ACS550 drives, by frame size is:

- R1 and R2 – a built-in brake chopper is standard equipment. Add appropriate resistor, as determined using the following section. Resistors are available from ABB.
- R3...R6 – does not include an internal brake chopper. Connect a chopper and a resistor, or a brake unit to the DC link terminals on the drive. Contact your ABB representative for appropriate parts.

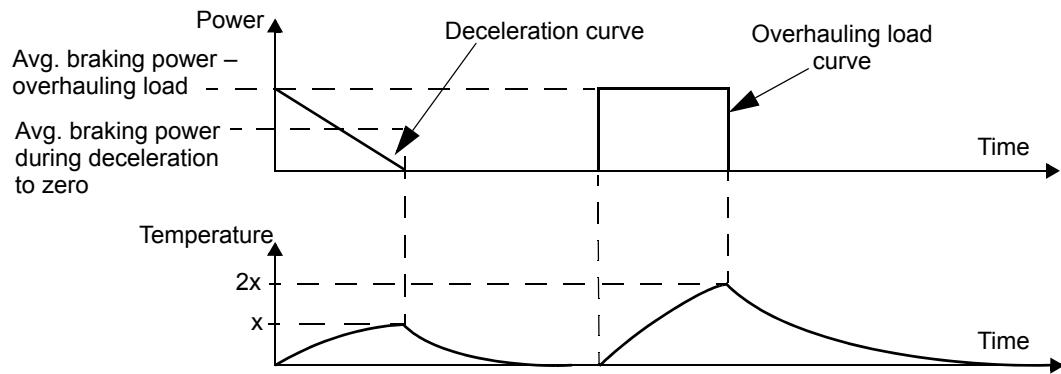
### Selecting the braking resistors (frame sizes R1 and R2)

Braking resistor must meet three requirements:

- Resistance must be always higher than the minimum value  $R_{MIN}$  defined for the drive type in the following tables. Never use resistance below this value.
- Resistance must be low enough to be able to produce the desired braking torque. To achieve the maximum braking torque (the larger of 150% of heavy duty or 110% of nominal duty), the resistance must not exceed  $R_{MAX}$ . If maximum braking torque is not necessary, resistor values can exceed  $R_{MAX}$ .
- The resistor power rating must be high enough to dissipate the braking power. This requirement involves many factors:
  - the maximum continuous power rating for the resistor(s)
  - the rate at which the resistor changes temperature (resistor thermal time constant)
  - maximum braking time ON – If the regeneration (braking) power is larger than the resistor rated power, there is a limit to the ON time, or the resistor overheats before the OFF period begins.
  - minimum braking time OFF – If the regeneration (braking) power is larger than the resistor rated power, the OFF time must be large enough for the resistor to cool between ON periods.



- the peak braking power requirement
- type of braking (deceleration to zero vs. overhauling load) – During deceleration to zero, the generated power steadily decreases, averaging half of the peak power. For an overhauling load, the braking is countering an external force (gravity for example) and the braking power is constant. The total heat generated from an overhauling load is double the heat generated from deceleration to zero speed (for the same peak torque and ON time).



The many variables in the last requirement above are most easily dealt with using the following tables.

- First, determine your maximum braking time ON ( $ON_{MAX}$ ), minimum braking time OFF ( $OFF_{MIN}$ ) and load type (deceleration or overhauling load).
- Calculate duty cycle:

$$\text{Duty cycle} = \frac{ON_{MAX}}{(ON_{MAX} + OFF_{MIN})} \cdot 100\%$$

- In the appropriate table, find the column that best matches your data:
  - $ON_{MAX} \leq$  column specification and
  - Duty cycle  $\leq$  column specification
- Find the row that matches your drive.
- The minimum power rating for deceleration to zero is the value in the selected row/column.
- For overhauling loads, double the rating in the selected row/column, or use the “Continuous ON” column.

## 208...240 V drives

Type ACS550- 01/U1- see below	Resistance		Resistor <sup>1</sup> minimum continuous power rating					$P_{rcont}$ Continuous ON > 60 s ON > 25% Duty	
	$R_{MAX}$	$R_{MIN}$	Deceleration-to-zero rating						
			$P_{r3}$ $\leq 3$ s ON $\geq 27$ s OFF $\leq 10\%$ Duty	$P_{r10}$ $\leq 10$ s ON $\geq 50$ s OFF $\leq 17\%$ Duty	$P_{r30}$ $\leq 30$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 14\%$ Duty	$P_{r60}$ $\leq 60$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 25\%$ Duty			
	ohm	ohm	W	W	W	W	W		
Three-phase supply voltage, 208...240 V									
-04A6-2	234	80	45	80	120	200	1100		
-06A6-2	160	80	65	120	175	280	1500		
-07A5-2	117	44	85	160	235	390	2200		
-012A-2	80	44	125	235	345	570	3000		
-017A-2	48	44	210	390	575	950	4000		
-024A-2	32	30	315	590	860	1425	5500		
-031A-2	23	22	430	800	1175	1940	7500		

<sup>1</sup> Resistor time constant specification must be  $\geq 85$  seconds.

### 380...480 V drives

Type ACS550- 01/U1- see below	Resistance		Resistor <sup>1</sup> minimum continuous power rating							
	$R_{MAX}$	$R_{MIN}$	Deceleration-to-zero rating							
			$P_{r3}$	$P_{r10}$	$P_{r30}$	$P_{r60}$	$P_{rcont}$ Continuous ON > 60 s ON > 25% Duty			
			$\leq 3$ s ON $\geq 27$ s OFF $\leq 10\%$ Duty	$\leq 10$ s ON $\geq 50$ s OFF $\leq 17\%$ Duty	$\leq 30$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 14\%$ Duty	$\leq 60$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 25\%$ Duty				
			ohm	ohm	W	W	W	W		
Three-phase supply voltage, 380...480 V										
-03A3-4	641	120	65	120	175	285	1100			
-04A1-4	470	120	90	160	235	390	1500			
-05A4-4	320	120	125	235	345	570	2200			
-06A9-4	235	80	170	320	470	775	3000			
-08A8-4	192	80	210	400	575	950	4000			
-012A-4	128	80	315	590	860	1425	5500			
-015A-4	94	63	425	800	1175	1950	7500			
-023A-4	64	63	625	1175	1725	2850	11000			

<sup>1</sup> Resistor time constant specification must be  $\geq 85$  seconds.

### 500...600 V drives

Type ACS550- U1- see below	Resistance		Resistor <sup>1</sup> minimum continuous power rating							
	$R_{MAX}$	$R_{MIN}$	Deceleration-to-zero rating							
			$P_{r3}$	$P_{r10}$	$P_{r30}$	$P_{r60}$	$P_{rcont}$ Continuous ON > 60 s ON > 25% Duty			
			$\leq 3$ s ON $\geq 27$ s OFF $\leq 10\%$ Duty	$\leq 10$ s ON $\geq 50$ s OFF $\leq 17\%$ Duty	$\leq 30$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 14\%$ Duty	$\leq 60$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 25\%$ Duty				
			ohm	ohm	W	W	W	W		
Three-phase supply voltage, 500...600 V										
-02A7-6	548	80	93	175	257	425	1462			
-03A9-6	373	80	137	257	377	624	2144			
-06A1-6	224	80	228	429	629	1040	3573			
-09A0-6	149	80	342	643	943	1560	5359			
-011A-6	110	60	467	877	1286	2127	7308			
-017A-6	75	60	685	1286	1886	3119	10718			

<sup>1</sup> Resistor time constant specification must be  $\geq 85$  seconds.



**WARNING!** Never use a brake resistor with a resistance below the minimum value specified for the particular drive. The drive and the internal chopper are not able to handle the overcurrent caused by the low resistance.

### Symbols

$R_{MIN}$  – Minimum allowed resistance of the braking resistor.

$R_{MAX}$  – Maximum resistance allowed if maximum braking torque is necessary.

$P_{rx}$  – Duty-cycle based resistor power rating in deceleration braking, where “x” is ON<sub>MAX</sub> time.

### Installing and wiring resistors

All resistors must be installed outside the drive module in a place where they can dissipate heat.



**WARNING!** The surface temperature of the resistor is very high, and air flowing from the resistor is very hot. Materials near the brake resistor must be non-flammable. Provide protection from accidental contact with the resistor.

To ensure that the input fuses protect the resistor cable, use resistor cables with the same rating as used for the power input to the drive.

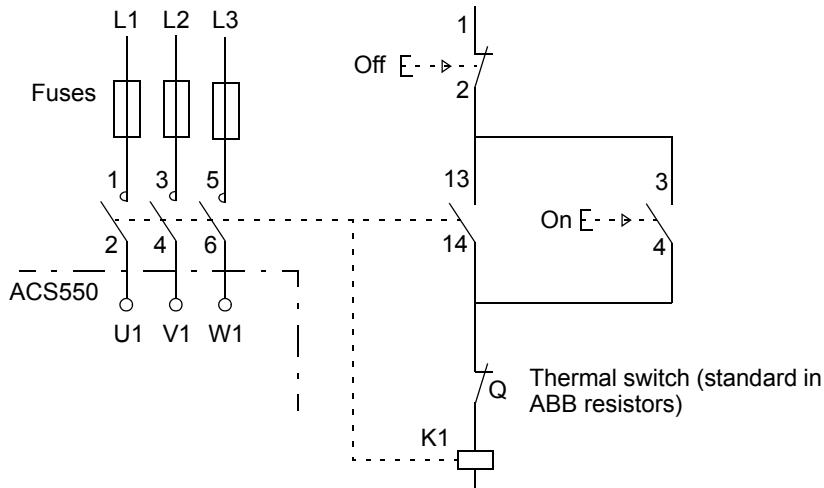
The maximum length of the resistor cable(s) is 10 m (33 ft). See section [Power connection diagrams](#) on page [21](#) for the resistor cable connection points.

### Mandatory circuit protection

The following setup is essential for safety – it interrupts the main supply in fault situations involving chopper shorts:

- Equip the drive with a main contactor.
- Wire the contactor so that it opens if the resistor thermal switch opens (an overheated resistor opens the contactor).

Below is a simple wiring diagram example.



### Parameter set-up

To enable dynamic braking, switch off the drive's overvoltage control [Set parameter 2005 = 0 (DISABLE)].

## Control connections

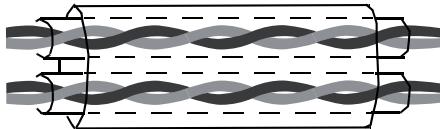
### Control connection specifications

Control connection specifications	
Analog inputs and outputs	See section <a href="#">Control terminals table</a> on page 24.
Digital inputs	Digital input impedance 1.5 kohm. Maximum voltage for digital inputs is 30 V.
Relays (digital outputs)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Max. contact voltage: 30 V DC, 250 V AC</li> <li>Max. contact current / power: 6 A, 30 V DC; 1500 VA, 250 V AC</li> <li>Max. continuous current: 2 A rms (<math>\cos \varphi = 1</math>), 1 A rms (<math>\cos \varphi = 0.4</math>)</li> <li>Minimum load: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)</li> <li>Contact material: Silver-nickel (AgN)</li> <li>Isolation between relay digital outputs, test voltage: 2.5 kV rms, 1 minute</li> </ul>
Cable specifications	See section <a href="#">Control terminals table</a> on page 24.

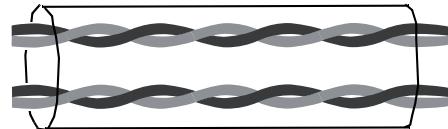
### Control cables

#### General recommendations

Use multi-core cables with a braided copper wire shield, temperature rated at 60 °C (140 °F) or above:



Double shielded  
Example: JAMAK by Draka NK Cables



Single shielded  
Example: NOMAK by Draka NK Cables

For digital and analog I/O cables, twist the shield together into a bundle (pig-tail) not longer than five times its width and connect it to terminal X1-1 at the drive end. Leave the other end of the cable shield unconnected.

For connecting the shield wires of the RS485 cable, see the instructions (and notes) in section [Mechanical and electrical installation – EFB](#) on page 200.

Route control cables to minimize radiation to the cable:

- Route as far away as possible from the input power and motor cables (at least 20 cm [8 in]).
- Where control cables must cross power cables, make sure they are at an angle as near 90° as possible.
- Stay at least 20 cm (8 in) from the sides of the drive.

Use care in mixing signal types on the same cable:

- Do not mix relay-controlled signals using more than 30 V and other control signals in the same cable.
- Run relay-controlled signals as twisted pairs (especially if voltage > 48 V). Relay-controlled signals using less than 48 V can be run in the same cables as digital input signals.

---

**Note:** Never mix 24 V DC and 115/230 V AC signals in the same cable.

---

### *Analog cables*

Recommendations for analog signal runs:

- Use double shielded, twisted pair cable.
- Use one individually shielded pair for each signal.
- Do not use a common return for different analog signals.

### *Digital cables*

Recommendation for digital signal runs: A double shielded cable is the best alternative, but single-shielded, twisted, multi-pair cable is also usable.

### *Control panel cable*

If the control panel is connected to the drive with a cable, use only Category 5 Patch ethernet cable. The maximum length that is tested to meet EMC specifications is 3 m (9.8 ft). Longer cables are susceptible to electromagnetic noise and must be user-tested to verify that EMC requirements are met. Where long runs are required (especially for runs longer than about 12 m [40 ft]), use a RS232/RS485 converter at each end and run RS485 cable.

### **Drive's control connection terminals**

The following table provides specifications for the drive's control terminals

Frame size	Control			
	Maximum wire size <sup>1</sup>		Tightening torque	
	mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG	N·m	lb·ft
All	1.5	16	0.4	0.3

<sup>1</sup> Values given for solid wires.  
For stranded wires, the maximum size is 1 mm<sup>2</sup>.

## **Efficiency**

Approximately 98% at nominal power level.

## Cooling

Cooling specifications	
Method	Internal fan, flow direction from bottom to top.
Requirement	Free space above and below the ACS550 drive: 200 mm (8 in). Free space is not required on the drive's sides – ACS550 drives can be mounted side-by-side.

### Air flow, 208...240 V drives

The following table lists heat loss and air flow data for 208...240 V drives.

Drive		Heat loss		Air flow	
ACS550-x1-	Frame size	W	BTU/hr	m <sup>3</sup> /h	ft <sup>3</sup> /min
-04A6-2	R1	55	189	44	26
-06A6-2	R1	73	249	44	26
-07A5-2	R1	81	276	44	26
-012A-2	R1	118	404	44	26
-017A-2	R1	161	551	44	26
-024A-2	R2	227	776	88	52
-031A-2	R2	285	973	88	52
-046A-2	R3	420	1434	134	79
-059A-2	R3	536	1829	134	79
-075A-2	R4	671	2290	280	165
-088A-2	R4	786	2685	280	165
-114A-2	R4	1014	3463	280	165
-143A-2	R6	1268	4431	405	238
-178A-2	R6	1575	5379	405	238
-221A-2	R6	1952	6666	405	238
-248A-2	R6	2189	7474	405	238

00467918.xls C

### Air flow, 380...480 V drives

The following table lists heat loss and air flow data for 380...480 V drives.

Drive		Heat loss		Air flow	
ACS550-x1-	Frame size	W	BTU/hr	m <sup>3</sup> /h	ft <sup>3</sup> /min
-03A3-4	R1	40	137	44	26
-04A1-4	R1	52	178	44	26
-05A4-4	R1	73	249	44	26
-06A9-4	R1	97	331	44	26
-08A8-4	R1	127	434	44	26
-012A-4	R1	172	587	44	26
-015A-4	R2	232	792	88	52
-023A-4	R2	337	1151	88	52

Drive		Heat loss		Air flow	
ACS550-x1-	Frame size	W	BTU/hr	m <sup>3</sup> /h	ft <sup>3</sup> /min
-031A-4	R3	457	1561	134	79
-038A-4	R3	562	1919	134	79
-045A-4	R3	667	2278	134	79
-059A-4	R4	907	3098	280	165
-072A-4	R4	1120	3825	280	165
-078A-4	R4	1295	4423	250	147
-087A-4	R4	1440	4918	280	165
-097A-4	R4	1440	4918	280	165
-125A-4	R5	1940	6625	350	205
-157A-4	R6	2310	7889	405	238
-180A-4	R6	2810	9597	405	238
-195A-4	R6	3050	10416	405	238
-246A-4	R6	3260	11134	405	238
-290A-4	R6	3850	13125	405	238

00467918.xls C

*Air flow, 500...600 V drives*

The following table lists heat loss and air flow data for 500...600 V drives.

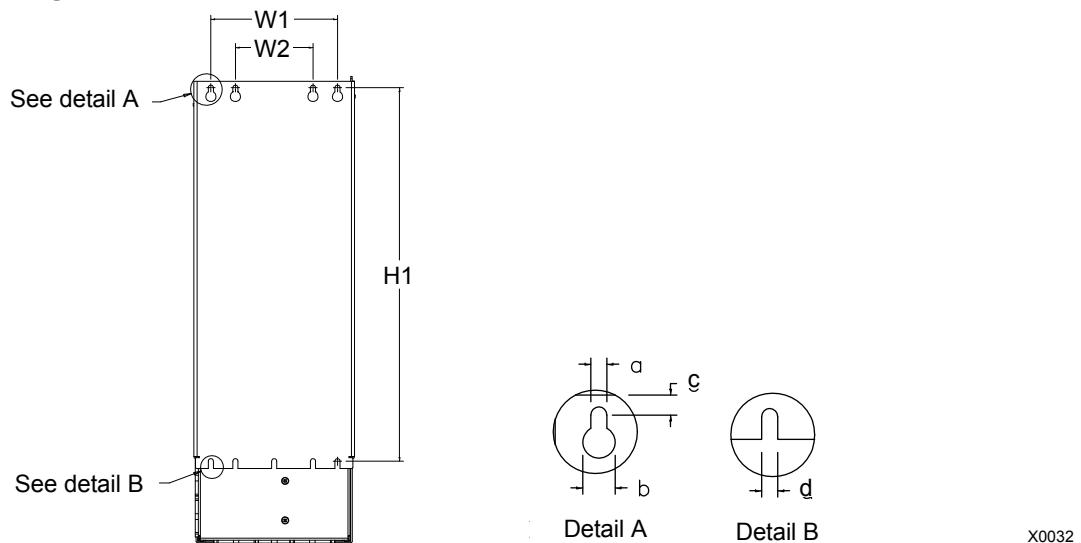
Drive		Heat loss		Air flow	
ACS550-U1-	Frame size	W	BTU/hr	m <sup>3</sup> /h	ft <sup>3</sup> /min
-02A7-6	R2	52	178	88	52
-03A9-6	R2	73	249	88	52
-06A1-6	R2	127	434	88	52
-09A0-6	R2	172	587	88	52
-011A-6	R2	232	792	88	52
-017A-6	R2	337	1151	88	52
-022A-6	R3	457	1561	134	79
-027A-6	R3	562	1919	134	79
-032A-6	R4	667	2278	280	165
-041A-6	R4	907	3098	280	165
-052A-6	R4	1117	3815	280	165
-062A-6	R4	1357	4634	280	165
-077A-6	R6	2310	7889	405	238
-099A-6	R6	2310	7889	405	238
-125A-6	R6	2310	7889	405	238
-144A-6	R6	2310	7889	405	238

00467918.xls C

## Dimensions and weights

The dimensions and mass for the ACS550 depend on the frame size and enclosure type. If unsure of the frame size, first, find the “Type” designation on the drive labels (see sections [Type designation](#) on page 13 and [Drive labels](#) on page 12). Then look up that type designation in the rating tables (see chapter [Technical data](#), page 271), to determine the frame size.

### Mounting dimensions



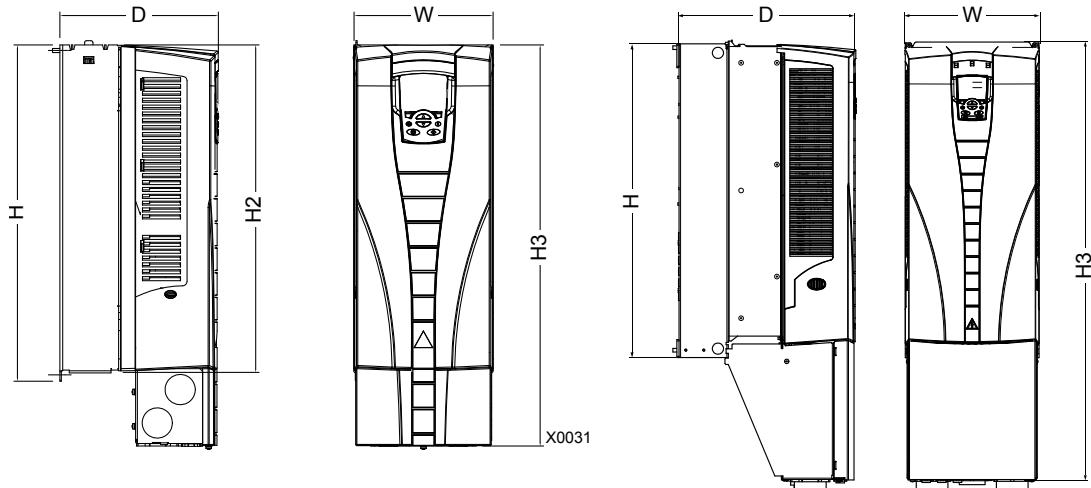
IP21 / UL type 1 and IP54 / UL type 12 – Dimensions for each frame size												
Ref.	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6	
	mm	in										
W1 <sup>1</sup>	98.0	3.9	98.0	3.9	160	6.3	160	6.3	238	9.4	263	10.4
W2 <sup>1</sup>	--	--	--	--	98.0	3.9	98.0	3.9	--	--	--	--
H1 <sup>1</sup>	318	12.5	418	16.4	473	18.6	578	22.8	588	23.2	675	26.6
a	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	9.0	0.35
b	10.0	0.4	10.0	0.4	13.0	0.5	13.0	0.5	14.0	0.55	18.0	0.71
c	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	8.0	0.3	8.0	0.3	8.5	0.3	8.5	0.3
d	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	9.0	0.35

<sup>1</sup> Center to center dimension.

## Outside dimensions

Drives with IP21 / UL type 1 enclosures

Types ACS550-x1-246A-4 and  
ACS550-01-290A-4, frame size R6



IP21 / UL type 1 – dimensions for each frame size

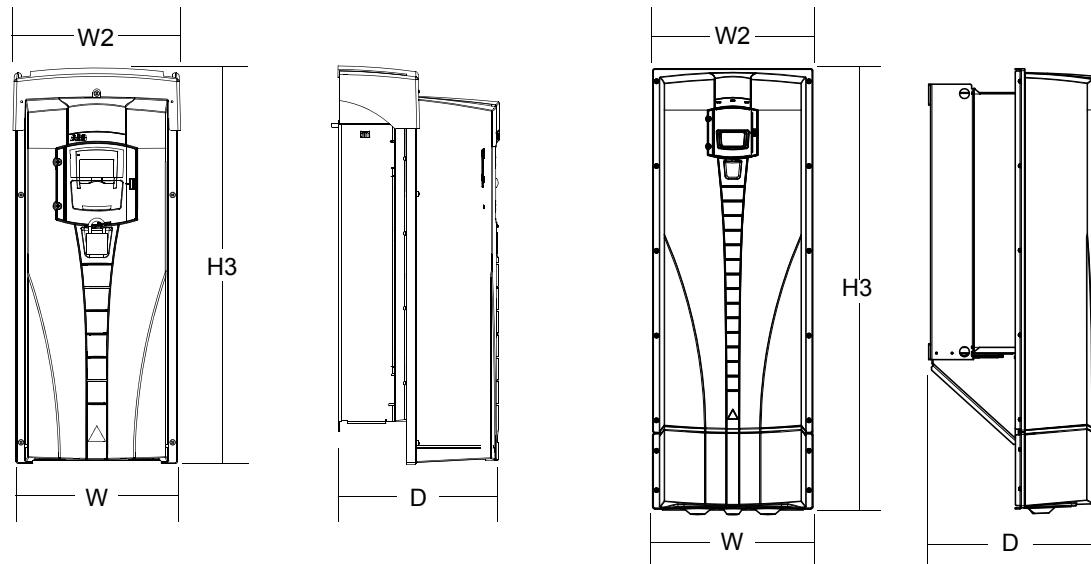
Ref.	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6	
	mm	in	mm	in								
W	125	4.9	125	4.9	203	8.0	203	8.0	265	10.4	302	11.9
H	330	13.0	430	16.9	490	19.3	596	23.5	602	23.7	700	27.6
H2	315	12.4	415	16.3	478	18.8	583	23.0	578	22.8	698	27.5
H3	369	14.5	469	18.5	583	23.0	689	27.1	736	29.0	888 <sup>1</sup>	35.0 <sup>1</sup>
D	212	8.3	222	8.7	231	9.1	262	10.3	286	11.3	400	15.8

00467918.xls C

1. ACS550-x1-246A-4 and ACS550-01-290A-4: 979 mm / 38.5 in.

## Drives with IP54 / UL type 12 enclosures

Type ACS550-01-290A-4, IP54  
(UL type 12 not available), frame size R6



IP54 / UL type 12 – Dimensions for each frame size												
Ref.	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6 <sup>2</sup>	
	mm	in	mm	in								
W	213	8.4	213	8.4	257	10.1	257	10.1	369	14.5	410	16.1
W2	222	8.8	222	8.8	267	10.5	267	10.5	369	14.5	410	16.1
H3	461	18.2	561	22.1	629	24.8	760	29.9	775	30.5	924 <sup>1</sup>	36.4 <sup>1</sup>
D	234	9.2	245	9.7	254	10.0	284	11.2	309	12.2	423	16.7

00467918.xls C

1. ACS550-01-290A-4: 1119 mm / 44.1 in.
2. UL type 12 not available for ACS550-01-290A-4.

**Weight**

The following table lists typical maximum weights for each frame size. Variations within each frame size (due to components associated with voltage/current ratings and options) are minor.

Enclosure	Weight											
	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6	
	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb	kg	lb
IP21 / UL type 1	6.5	14.3	9.0	19.8	16	35	24	53	34	75	69 <sup>1</sup>	152 <sup>1</sup>
IP54 / UL type 12	8.0	17.6	11.0	24.3	17.0	37.5	26.0	57.3	42.0	93.0	86.0 <sup>2</sup>	190 <sup>2</sup>

00467918.xls C

1. ACS550-x1-246A-4, IP21 / UL type 1: 70 kg / 154 lb  
ACS550-01-290A-4, IP21 / UL type 1: 80 kg / 176 lb.
2. ACS550-x1-246A-4, IP54 / UL type 12: 80 kg / 176 lb  
ACS550-01-290A-4, IP54: 90 kg / 198 lb (UL type 12 not available).

## Degrees of protection

Available enclosures:

- IP21 / UL type 1 enclosure. The site must be free of airborne dust, corrosive gases or liquids, and conductive contaminants such as condensation, carbon dust and metallic particles.
- IP54 / UL type 12 enclosure. This enclosure provides protection from airborne dust and light sprays or splashing water from all directions.

Note: UL type 12 enclosure is not available for type ACS550-01-290A-4.

Compared to the IP21 / UL type 1 enclosure, the IP54 / UL type 12 enclosure has:

- the same internal plastic shell as the IP21 enclosure
- a different outer plastic cover
- an additional internal fan to improve cooling
- larger dimensions
- the same rating (does not require a derating).

## Ambient conditions

The following table lists the ACS550 environmental requirements.

Ambient environment requirements		
	Installation site	Storage and transportation in the protective package
<b>Altitude</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0...1000 m (0...3 300 ft)</li> <li>• 1000...2000 m (3 300...6 600 ft) if <math>P_N</math> and <math>I_{2N}</math> derated 1% every 100 m above 1000 m (300 ft above 3 300 ft)</li> </ul>	
<b>Ambient temperature</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Min. -15 °C (5 °F) – no frost allowed</li> <li>• Max. (fsw = 1 or 4) 40 °C (104 °F); 50 °C (122 °F) if <math>P_N</math> and <math>I_{2N}</math> derated to 90%</li> <li>• Max. (fsw = 8) 40 °C (104 °F) if <math>P_N</math> and <math>I_{2N}</math> derated to 80%</li> <li>• Max. (fsw = 12) 30 °C (86 °F) if <math>P_N</math> and <math>I_{2N}</math> derated to 65% (to 50% for 600 V, R4 frame sizes, that is for ACS550-U1-032A-6 ... ACS550-U1-062A-6)</li> </ul>	-40...70 °C (-40...158 °F)
<b>Relative humidity</b>	5...95%, no condensation allowed	

Ambient environment requirements		
	Installation site	Storage and transportation in the protective package
<b>Contamination levels (IEC 721-3-3)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No conductive dust allowed.</li> <li>The ACS550 should be installed in clean air according to enclosure classification.</li> <li>Cooling air must be clean, free from corrosive materials and free from electrically conductive dust.</li> <li>Chemical gases: Class 3C2</li> <li>Solid particles: Class 3S2</li> </ul>	<p>Storage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No conductive dust allowed.</li> <li>Chemical gases: Class 1C2</li> <li>Solid particles: Class 1S2</li> </ul> <p>Transportation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No conductive dust allowed.</li> <li>Chemical gases: Class 2C2</li> <li>Solid particles: Class 2S2</li> </ul>

The following table lists the standard stress testing that the ACS550 passes.

Stress tests		
	Without shipping package	Inside shipping package
<b>Sinusoidal vibration</b>	Mechanical conditions: In accordance with IEC 60721-3-3, Class 3M4 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2...9 Hz 3.0 mm (0.12 in)</li> <li>9...200 Hz 10 m/s<sup>2</sup> (33 ft/s<sup>2</sup>)</li> </ul>	In accordance with ISTA 1A and 1B specifications.
<b>Shock</b>	Not allowed	In accordance with IEC 68-2-29: max. 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> (330 ft/s <sup>2</sup> ), 11ms
<b>Free fall</b>	Not allowed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>76 cm (30 in), frame size R1</li> <li>61cm (24 in), frame size R2</li> <li>46 cm (18 in), frame size R3</li> <li>31 cm (12 in), frame size R4</li> <li>25 cm (10 in), frame size R5</li> <li>15 cm (6 in), frame size R6</li> </ul>

## Materials

Material specifications	
<b>Drive enclosure</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PC/ABS 2.5 mm, color NCS 1502-Y or NCS 7000-N</li> <li>Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet 1.5...2 mm, thickness of coating 20 micrometers. If the surface is painted, the total thickness of the coating (zinc and paint) is 80...100 micrometers.</li> <li>Cast aluminium AlSi</li> <li>Extruded aluminium AlSi</li> </ul>
<b>Package</b>	Corrugated board, expanded polystyrene, plywood, raw wood (heat dried). Package wrap consists of one or more of the following: PE-LD plastic wrap, PP or steel bands.

<b>Material specifications</b>	
<b>Disposal</b>	<p>The drive contains raw materials that should be recycled to preserve energy and natural resources. The package materials are environmentally compatible and recyclable. All metal parts can be recycled. The plastic parts can either be recycled or burned under controlled circumstances, according to local regulations. Most recyclable parts are marked with recycling marks.</p> <p>If recycling is not feasible, all parts excluding electrolytic capacitors and printed circuit boards can be landfilled. The DC capacitors contain electrolyte and, if the drive is not provided with the RoHS marking, the printed circuit boards contain lead, both of which are classified as hazardous waste within the EU. They must be removed and handled according to local regulations.</p> <p>For further information on environmental aspects and more detailed recycling instructions, please contact your local ABB distributor.</p>

## Applicable standards

Drive compliance with the following standards is identified by the standard “marks” on the type designation label.

Mark	Applicable standards	
	EN 50178 (1997)	Electronic equipment for use in power installations
	IEC/EN 60204-1 (2005)	Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. Part 1: General requirements. <i>Provisions for compliance</i> : The final assembler of the machine is responsible for installing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an emergency-stop device</li> <li>• a supply disconnecting device.</li> </ul>
	IEC/EN 60529 (2004)	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
	IEC 60664-1 (2002)	Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems. Part 1: Principles, requirements and tests
	IEC/EN 61800-5-1 (2003)	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 5-1: Safety requirements. Electrical, thermal and energy
	IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 3: EMC requirements and specific test methods
	IEC/EN 61000-3-12	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic currents produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current > 16 A and = 75 A per phase
	IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems. Part 3: EMC requirements and specific test methods
	UL 508C	UL Standard for Safety, Power Conversion Equipment, third edition
	C22.2 No. 14	CSA Standard for Industrial Control Equipment (for ACS550-U1 drives only)

## CE marking



A CE mark is attached to the drive to verify that the drive follows the provisions of the European Low Voltage and EMC Directives.

**Note:** The 600 V ACS550-U1 drives are not CE approved.

### Compliance with the EMC Directive

The Directive defines the requirements for immunity and emissions of electrical equipment used within the European Union. The EMC product standard (IEC/EN 61800-3 [2004]) covers requirements stated for drives.

### Compliance with IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)

See page [305](#).

## C-Tick marking



The drive carries C-Tick marking.

C-Tick marking is required in Australia and New Zealand. A C-Tick mark is attached to the drive to verify compliance with the relevant standard (IEC 61800-3 (2004) – Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 3: EMC product standard including specific test methods), mandated by the Trans-Tasman Electromagnetic Compatibility Scheme.

The Trans-Tasman Electromagnetic Compatibility Scheme (EMCS) was introduced by the Australian Communication Authority (ACA) and the Radio Spectrum Management Group (RSM) of the New Zealand Ministry of Economic Development (NZMED) in November 2001. The aim of the scheme is to protect the radio frequency spectrum by introducing technical limits for emission from electrical/electronic products.

### **Compliance with IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)**

See page [305](#).

## **UL/CSA markings**



An UL mark is attached to ACS550 drives to verify that the drive follows the provisions of UL 508C.



A CSA mark is attached to ACS550-U1 type drives to verify that the drive follows the provisions of C22.2 NO. 14.

The ACS550 is suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100 kA RMS symmetrical amperes, 600 V maximum. The ampere rating is based on tests done according to UL 508.

Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with local codes.

The ACS550 has an electronic motor protection feature that complies with the requirements of UL 508C and, for ACS550-U1, C22.2 No. 14. When this feature is selected and properly adjusted, additional overload protection is not required unless more than one motor is connected to the drive or unless additional protection is required by applicable safety regulations. See parameters 3005 (MOT THERM PROT) and 3006 (MOT THERM RATE).

The drives are to be used in a controlled environment. See section [Ambient conditions](#) on page [300](#) for specific limits.

**Note:** For open type enclosures, i.e. drives without the conduit box and/or cover for IP21 / UL type 1 drives, or without the conduit plate and/or hood for IP54 / UL type 12 drives, the drive must be mounted inside an enclosure in accordance with National Electric Code and local electrical codes.

Brake choppers, when applied with appropriately sized brake resistors, will allow the drive to dissipate regenerative energy (normally associated with quickly decelerating a motor). Frame sizes R1 and R2 have a built-in brake chopper as standard equipment. For frame sizes R3...R6, contact your ABB representative for appropriate parts. See section [Brake components](#) on page [289](#).

## IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004) Definitions

EMC stands for **Electromagnetic Compatibility**. It is the ability of electrical/electronic equipment to operate without problems within an electromagnetic environment. Likewise, the equipment must not disturb or interfere with any other product or system within its locality.

*First environment* includes establishments connected to a low-voltage network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

*Second environment* includes establishments connected to a network not directly supplying domestic premises.

*Drive of category C2*: drive of rated voltage less than 1000 V and intended to be installed and commissioned only by a professional when used in the first environment.

**Note:** A professional is a person or organisation having necessary skills in installing and/or commissioning power drive systems, including their EMC aspects.

Category C2 has the same EMC emission limits as the earlier class first environment restricted distribution. EMC standard IEC/EN 61800-3 does not any more restrict the distribution of the drive, but the using, installation and commissioning are defined.

*Drive of category C3*: drive of rated voltage less than 1000 V, intended for use in the second environment and not intended for use in the first environment.

Category C3 has the same EMC emission limits as the earlier class second environment unrestricted distribution.

## Compliance with the IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)

The immunity performance of the drive complies with the demands of IEC/EN 61800-3, category C2 (see page [305](#) for IEC/EN 61800-3 definitions). The emission limits of IEC/EN 61800-3 are complied with the provisions described below.

### First environment (drives of category C2)

1. The internal EMC filter is connected.
2. The motor and control cables are selected as specified in this manual.
3. The drive is installed according to the instructions given in this manual.
4. The motor cable length does not exceed the allowed maximum length specified in section [Motor cable length for 400 V drives](#) on page [284](#) for the frame size and switching frequency in use.

**WARNING!** In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio inference, in which case supplementary mitigation measures may be required.

### Second environment (drives of category C3)

1. The internal EMC filter is connected.
2. The motor and control cables are selected as specified in this manual.
3. The drive is installed according to the instructions given in this manual.

4. The motor cable length does not exceed the allowed maximum length specified in section [Motor cable length for 400 V drives](#) on page 284 for the frame size and switching frequency in use.

**WARNING!** A drive of category C3 is not intended to be used on a low-voltage public network which supplies domestic premises. Radio frequency interference is expected if the drive is used on such a network.

**Note:** It is not allowed to install a drive with the internal EMC filter connected on IT (ungrounded) systems. The supply network becomes connected to ground potential through the EMC filter capacitors, which may cause danger or damage the drive.

**Note:** It is not allowed to install a drive with the internal EMC filter connected to a corner grounded TN system as this would damage the drive.

## Product protection in the USA

This product is protected by one or more of the following US patents:

4,920,306	5,301,085	5,463,302	5,521,483	5,532,568	5,589,754
5,612,604	5,654,624	5,799,805	5,940,286	5,942,874	5,952,613
6,094,364	6,147,887	6,175,256	6,184,740	6,195,274	6,229,356
6,252,436	6,265,724	6,305,464	6,313,599	6,316,896	6,335,607
6,370,049	6,396,236	6,448,735	6,498,452	6,552,510	6,597,148
6,600,290	6,741,059	6,774,758	6,844,794	6,856,502	6,859,374
6,922,883	6,940,253	6,934,169	6,956,352	6,958,923	6,967,453
6,972,976	6,977,449	6,984,958	6,985,371	6,992,908	6,999,329
7,023,160	7,034,510	7,036,223	7,045,987	7,057,908	7,059,390
7,067,997	7,082,374	7,084,604	7,098,623	7,102,325	7,109,780
7,164,562	7,176,779	7,190,599	7,215,099	7,221,152	7,227,325
7,245,197	7,250,739	7,262,577	7,271,505	7,274,573	7,279,802
7,280,938	7,330,095	7,349,814	7,352,220	7,365,622	7,372,696
7,388,765	D503,931	D510,319	D510,320	D511,137	D511,150
D512,026	D512,696	D521,466	D541,743S	D541,744S	D541,745S
D548,182S	D548,183S				

Other patents pending.

# Index

---

## Numerics

0xxxx register	
EFB function codes .....	214
EFB mapping .....	212
1xxxx register	
EFB function codes .....	215
EFB mapping .....	214
2-wire sensor/transmitter, connection example ..	82
3-wire macro .....	75
3-wire sensor/transmitter, connection example ..	82
3xxxx register	
EFB function codes .....	215
EFB mapping .....	215
4xxxx register	
EFB function codes .....	217
EFB mapping .....	215

**A**

ABB	
document library .....	319
feedback on ABB manuals .....	319
product and service inquiries .....	319
product training .....	319
standard (default) macro .....	74
acceleration	
/deceleration, parameter group .....	135
at aux. stop (PFC), parameter .....	197
compensation, parameter .....	138
ramp select, parameter .....	135
ramp shape, parameter .....	135
ramp time (PFC), parameter .....	197
ramp zero select, parameter .....	136
time, parameter .....	135
activate (external PID), parameter .....	174
actual input (PID), parameters .....	170
actual max. (PID), parameters .....	170
actual min. (PID), parameters .....	170
actual values	
mapping, FBA, generic profile .....	251
scaling, EFB comm .....	207
scaling, FBA comm .....	238
scaling, FBA, ABB drives profile .....	249
scaling, FBA, generic profile .....	251
alarm	
codes .....	261
codes (Basic Control Panel) .....	263
display enable, parameter .....	128
listing .....	261
words, data parameters .....	109
alternate macro .....	76
altitude	
derating .....	274
environment limit .....	300
shipping limit .....	300
ambient conditions .....	300

ambient temperature	
derating .....	274
environment limit .....	300
shipping limit .....	300
amplitude logging	
see load analyzer	
analog cable, requirements .....	294
analog I/O	
connections .....	24
specifications .....	24
analog input	
parameter group .....	119
data parameter .....	105
fault limit, parameters .....	146
filter, parameters .....	119
less than min. auto. reset, parameter .....	148
less than min., fault parameter .....	144
loss, fault codes .....	255
maximum, parameters .....	119
minimum, parameters .....	119
analog output	
parameter group .....	123
content max., parameters .....	123
content min., parameters .....	123
current max., parameters .....	123
current min., parameters .....	123
data content, parameters .....	123
data parameters .....	105
filter, parameters .....	123
analyzer, load	
see load analyzer	
angle	
mechanical, data parameter .....	106
application block output, data parameter .....	104
application macro, parameter .....	102
application macros	
see macros	
arrow (Assistant Control Panel) .....	45
assistant (Assistant Control Panel)	
start-up .....	53
tasks .....	54
Assistant Control Panel	
see control panel (Assistant)	
assistants mode (Assistant Control Panel) .....	53
autochange	
interval, parameter .....	190
level, parameter .....	191
overview .....	191
starting order counter .....	191
automatic reset	
see reset, automatic	
auxiliary motor	
see motor, auxiliary	

**B**

backing up parameters	
Assistant Control Panel .....	60
Basic Control Panel .....	71
Basic Control Panel	
see control panel (Basic)	
battery (Assistant Control Panel).....	269
baud rate (RS-232), parameter.....	180
braking	
components .....	289
protection from overheated resistor .....	292
resistor heat dissipation .....	292
selecting brake choppers/resistors .....	289
wiring .....	292
break point frequency, fault parameter.....	145
buffer overruns (count), parameter .....	180

**C**

cable requirements	
control .....	293
grounding .....	279
input power .....	278
motor .....	286
capacitor	
reforming .....	269
replacement .....	269
category (IEC/EN 61800-3 definition)	
C2 .....	305
C3 .....	305
CB	
see control board	
CE marking .....	303
changed parameters (Assistant Control Panel) ..	56
chopper	
see braking	
clock	
see time and date setting (Assistant Control Panel)	
CO2 conversion factor	
see energy saving	
communication	
see EFB (embedded fieldbus)	
see EFB, drive parameters	
see FBA (fieldbus adapter)	
see FBA, drive parameters	
conduit kit .....	19
config file	
CPI firmware revision, parameter .....	178
fault code .....	257
id revision, parameter .....	178
revision, parameter .....	178
connections	
control .....	24
diagram .....	24
EFB comm .....	200
FBA module .....	234
X1 .....	24
constant speed	
see speed, constant	
construction code .....	13

contamination levels	
environment limit .....	301
shipping limit .....	301
contrast, control panel (Assistant) .....	50
control	
connection specifications .....	293
location, data parameter .....	104
terminal specifications .....	294
through I/O interface .....	40
control board	
overtemperature, fault code .....	258
overtemperature, fault parameter .....	147
temperature, data parameter .....	106
control cable	
connections .....	24
requirements .....	293
control panel .....	43
cable requirements .....	294
comm error, fault parameter .....	144
display bar-graph .....	152, 153
display decimal point (form), parameters .....	152
display max., parameters .....	153
display min., parameters .....	153
display process variables, parameter group .....	152
display selection, parameters .....	152
display units, parameters .....	153
maintenance .....	269
manual compatibility .....	43
parameter lock, parameter .....	125
pass code, parameter .....	125
reference control, parameter .....	113
signal max., parameters .....	152
signal min., parameters .....	152
control panel (Assistant) .....	44
arrow .....	45
assistants mode .....	53
battery .....	269
changed parameters mode .....	56
direction of rotation .....	45, 49
display contrast .....	50
fault logger mode .....	57
fault mode .....	45, 253, 254
help .....	47
how to do common tasks .....	46
I/O settings mode .....	63
main menu .....	46
operation .....	45
output mode .....	49
overview .....	44
parameter backup mode .....	60
parameters mode .....	51
soft keys .....	44
start/stop .....	48
status line (LOC/REM, arrow) .....	45
time and date mode .....	58

control panel (Basic) . . . . .	64
alarm codes. . . . .	263
copy mode. . . . .	71
direction of rotation . . . . .	64, 66
fault mode . . . . .	65, 253, 254
how to do common tasks . . . . .	65
main menu . . . . .	65
operation . . . . .	65
output mode . . . . .	67
overview . . . . .	64
parameter mode . . . . .	69
reference mode . . . . .	68
start/stop . . . . .	66
control word	
ABB drives, FBA, description . . . . .	242
EFB, description . . . . .	219
FBA . . . . .	232
FBA generic profile . . . . .	250
cooling	
air flow. . . . .	295
fan maintenance triggers. . . . .	143
heat loss . . . . .	295
space requirement . . . . .	295
copy mode (Basic Control Panel) . . . . .	71
corner grounded TN system . . . . .	279
warning about filters . . . . .	6
warning about screws at EM1, EM3 . . . . .	21
warning about screws at F1, F2 . . . . .	22
correction source (PID), parameter . . . . .	175
cover	
remove . . . . .	17
replace . . . . .	32
cover, top, see hood	
CRC errors (count), parameter . . . . .	180
crimp-on ring lugs . . . . .	281
critical speeds (avoiding)	
parameter group . . . . .	140
high, parameters . . . . .	140
low, parameters . . . . .	140
select, parameter . . . . .	140
C-Tick marking . . . . .	303
current	
at fault, history parameter . . . . .	110
data parameter . . . . .	104
max. limit, parameter . . . . .	129
measurement, fault code . . . . .	256
rating code . . . . .	13
<b>D</b>	
date	
see time and date setting (Assistant Control Panel)	
DC	
brake time, parameter . . . . .	133
bus voltage, data parameter . . . . .	104
current ref., parameter . . . . .	133
magnetizing time, parameter . . . . .	132
overvoltage, fault code . . . . .	255
undervoltage, fault code . . . . .	255
voltage stabilizer, parameter . . . . .	142
deceleration	
parameter group . . . . .	135
at aux. start (PFC), parameter . . . . .	197
emergency time, parameter . . . . .	136
ramp select, parameter . . . . .	135
ramp shape, parameter . . . . .	135
ramp time (PFC), parameter . . . . .	197
ramp zero select, parameter . . . . .	136
time, parameter . . . . .	135
default values	
listing for macros . . . . .	84
listing for parameters . . . . .	87
derating	
adjustment example . . . . .	274
altitude . . . . .	274
single phase supply . . . . .	274
switching frequency . . . . .	274
temperature . . . . .	274
derivation time (PID), parameter . . . . .	167
derivation time, parameter . . . . .	137
device overtemperature, fault code . . . . .	255
diagnostics . . . . .	253
EFB comm . . . . .	208
FBA comm . . . . .	239
digital cable requirements . . . . .	294
digital input	
at fault, history parameters . . . . .	110
connections . . . . .	24
specifications . . . . .	25
status, data parameter . . . . .	105
digital output	
connections . . . . .	24
specifications . . . . .	293
dimensions	
drive, mounting . . . . .	297
drive, outside . . . . .	298
DIP switches . . . . .	21, 24
direction control, parameter . . . . .	112
direction of rotation	
Assistant Control Panel . . . . .	45, 49
Basic Control Panel . . . . .	64, 66
display format (PID), parameter . . . . .	167
disposal . . . . .	302
document library . . . . .	319
download parameter sets	
application . . . . .	60
full set . . . . .	60
user sets . . . . .	60
drive	
EFB comm installation . . . . .	200
FBA module installation . . . . .	234
id, fault code . . . . .	257
mounting . . . . .	18
mounting dimensions . . . . .	297
outside dimensions . . . . .	298
rating, parameter . . . . .	151
temperature, data parameter . . . . .	104
weight . . . . .	299
drive on time, data parameters . . . . .	106

**E**

earth fault	
fault code	256
parameter	146
earthing	
see ground	
EFB (embedded fieldbus)	199
actual value scaling	207
actual values	207
analog output control, activate	205
comm fault response	206
configuration	202
configure for loss of communication	209
control interface	199
control word	219
diagnostics	208
drive control of functions, activate	203
exception codes	218
fault code 28	210
fault code 31	210
fault code 32	210
fault code 33	210
fault tracing parameters	208
fault, duplicate stations	209
fault, intermittent off-line	210
fault, no master station on line	209
fault, swapped wires	209
feedback from drive	207
input reference sel., activate	204
installation	200
misc. drive control, activate	204
modbus actual values	218
PID control setpoint source, activate	206
planning	200
profiles	212
reference scaling, ABB drives profile	228
relay output control, activate	205
set-up	201
start/stop/direction control, activate	203
state diagram	227
status word	222
termination	201
EFB, drive parameters	181
protocol, parameter group	181
baud rate, parameter	181
command words, data parameters	108
config file, fault code	257
control profile, parameter	181
CRC errors (count), parameter	181
fault codes	257
fault function, parameter	146
fault time, parameter	146
ok messages (count), parameter	181
parameters	181, 182
parity, parameter	181
protocol id, parameter	181
protocol select, parameter	198
relay output word, data parameter	105
station id, parameter	181
status words, data parameters	108
status, parameter	181
UART errors (count), parameter	181
values, data parameter	105
efficiency	294
ELV (Extra Low Voltage)	25
EM1 and EM3 screws	
location	21
on corner grounded TN system	23
on IT systems	23
on symmetrically grounded TN systems	23
warning	21, 279, 280
embedded fieldbus	
see EFB	
see EFB, drive parameters	
EMC	
CE marking	303
C-Tick marking	303
motor cable requirements	287
EMC filter, external	280
EMC filter, internal	6, 23, 279, 280, 305, 306
emergency	
deceleration time, parameter	136
stop devices	277
stop select, parameter	133
enclosure	
protection class code	13
types	300
encoder	
parameter group	177
enable, parameter	177
error, fault code	257
fault, parameter	177
number of pulses, parameter	177
position reset enable, parameter	177
zero pulse detected, data parameter	106
zero pulse enable, parameter	177
energy saving	
parameter group	176
CO <sub>2</sub> conversion factor, parameter	176
energy price, parameter	176
energy reset, parameter	176
pump power, parameter	176
saved amount 1, data parameter	107
saved amount 2, data parameter	107
saved CO <sub>2</sub> , data parameter	107
saved kWh, data parameter	107
saved MWh, data parameter	107
error value inversion (PID), parameter	167
exception codes, EFB modbus	218
external comm module, parameter group	
see FBA, drive parameters	
external commands selection, parameter	111
external control selection, parameter	113
external fault	
automatic reset, parameter	148
fault codes	256
parameters	144
external reference, data parameter	104

**F**

F1 and F2 screws	
location	22
on corner grounded TN system	23
on IT systems	23
on symmetrically grounded TN systems	23
warning	22, 279, 280
fan maintenance	266, 268
fault	
functions, parameter group	144
history, parameter group	110
codes	254
comm failure (EFB)	206
current at, history parameter	110
digital input status at, history parameter	110
FBA comm	238
frequency at, history parameter	110
history	260
last, history parameter	110
listing	254
logging (Assistant Control Panel)	57
mode (Assistant Control Panel)	45, 253, 254
mode (Basic Control Panel)	65, 253, 254
previous, history parameter	110
reset	259
reset select, parameter	125
speed at, history parameter	110
status at, history parameter	110
time of, history parameters	110
torque at, history parameter	110
voltage at, history parameter	110
words, data parameters	109
fault display	
alarm	254
fault	253
fault names	254
FB actual signals, parameter group	108
FBA	
protocol listing	231
FBA (fieldbus adapter)	231
actual values	233
analog output control, activate	237
comm fault response	238
configuration	235
control word	232
control word, ABB drives	242
diagnostics	239
drive feedback	238
fieldbus control, activate	235
input reference sel., activate	236
installation	234
PID control setpoint source, activate	238
planning	233
reference	233
relay output control, activate	237
set-up	235
start/stop /direction control, activate	235
state diagram, ABB drives	245
status word	233
status word, ABB drives	243
FBA, drive parameters	178
ext comm module parameter group	178
command words, data parameters	108
config file CPI firmware revision, parameter	178
config file id revision, parameter	178
config file revision, parameter	178
fault function, parameter	146
fault time, parameter	146
fieldbus appl. program revision, parameter	179
fieldbus CPI firmware revision, parameter	178
fieldbus parameter refresh, parameter	178
fieldbus parameters	178
fieldbus status, parameter	178
fieldbus type, parameter	178
protocol select, parameter	198
relay output word, data parameter	105
status words, data parameters	108
values, data parameter	105
feedback	
multiplier (PID), parameter	169
on ABB manuals	319
select (PID), parameter	169
field weakening point	283
fieldbus	
see EFB (embedded fieldbus)	
see EFB, drive parameters	
see FBA (fieldbus adapter)	
see FBA, drive parameters	
fieldbus adapter	
see FBA	
see FBA, drive parameters	
fieldbus, embedded	
see EFB	
see EFB, drive parameters	
firmware	
panel, version	43, 47
version, parameter	62, 151
first environment	
(C2), compliance with IEC/EN 61800-3	305
(C2), motor cable length	284
definition	305
flange mounting	16
FlashDrop	
application macro, parameter	102
connection	21
parameter view, parameter	128
floating network	
see IT system	
flux braking, parameter	141
flux optimization, parameter	141
force trip, fault code	257
frame errors (count), parameter	180
frame size	271
free fall, stress testing	301
frequency	
at fault, history parameter	110
max. limit, parameter	130
min. limit, parameter	130
motor, resolution	283
motor, specification	283
switching, parameter	142

fuses	
208...240 V drives .....	276
380...480 V drives .....	276
500...600 V drives .....	277
<b>G</b>	
gain (PID), parameter .....	166
generic profile, FBA	
actual value mapping .....	251
actual value scaling .....	251
overview .....	250
reference scaling .....	250
technical data .....	250
gland kit .....	19
ground	
cable/wire requirements .....	279
fault protection .....	286
<b>H</b>	
hand-auto macro .....	78
harmonics .....	303
heat loss .....	295
hood (IP54 / UL type 12) .....	17, 32
how to do common tasks	
with Assistant Control Panel .....	46
with Basic Control Panel .....	65
<b>I</b>	
I/O settings (Assistant Control Panel) .....	63
I/O, control through .....	40
id run	
fail, fault code .....	256
parameter .....	103
performing .....	41
identification magnetization .....	103
IEC ratings	
see ratings	
impedance grounded network	
see IT system	
incompatible software, fault code .....	258
information on the Internet .....	319
information, parameter group .....	151
input power	
cable/wire requirements .....	278
disconnecting device (disconnecting means) .....	275
specifications .....	275
input power connection	
IT system .....	280
lugs for R6 .....	281
terminal size .....	280
torque .....	280
<b>J</b>	
jogging activation, parameter .....	112
<b>K</b>	
keypad	
see control panel	
keypad reference select, parameter .....	113
kWh	
counter, data parameter .....	104
<b>L</b>	
label	
serial number .....	12
type designation .....	12
language, parameter .....	102
LED	
on Assistant Control Panel .....	44, 253, 254
on drive body .....	21, 253, 254
library, document .....	319
limits, parameter group .....	129

load analyzer	
parameter group .....	183
amplitude logger 1, distribution .....	184
amplitude logger 2 signal base value, par..	183
amplitude logger 2 signal, parameter .....	183
amplitude logger 2, distribution .....	184
loggers reset date .....	184
loggers reset time .....	184
loggers reset, parameter .....	183
peak value logger filter time, parameter ..	183
peak value logger signal, parameter .....	183
peak value logger, current at peak value ..	184
peak value logger, detected peak value ..	183
peak value logger, frequency at peak value	184
peak value logger, peak value date .....	183
peak value logger, peak value time .....	183
peak value logger, voltage at peak value ..	184
load curve, see user load curve	
load frequency, see user load curve	
load torque, see user load curve	
loading package version, parameter .....	151
LOC (local control)	
indication on Assistant Control Panel .....	45
indication on Basic Control Panel .....	64
local control mode lock, parameter .....	126
lock	
control panel access, IP54 .....	32
drive control at local control panel .....	126
parameters .....	125
loggers	
see load analyzer	
low frequency (PFC), parameters .....	188
lugs	
for R6 power cables .....	281
ring, crimp-on .....	281
terminal, screw-on .....	282
M	
macros	
3-wire .....	75
ABB standard (default) .....	74
alternate .....	76
hand-auto .....	78
motor potentiometer .....	77
PFC .....	80
PID control .....	79
torque control .....	81
user parameter sets .....	83
parameter default values .....	84
parameters not changed .....	73
magnetization, identification .....	103
main menu	
Assistant Control Panel .....	46
Basic Control Panel .....	65
mains	
see input power	
maintenance	
capacitors .....	269
control panel .....	269
heat sink .....	265
internal enclosure fan .....	268
intervals .....	265
main fan .....	266
triggers, parameter group .....	143
manuals	
list of ACS550 manuals .....	2
providing feedback .....	319
mapping	
actual value, FBA, generic profile .....	251
EFB modbus .....	212
materials .....	301
maximum	
frequency, parameter .....	130
torque limit, parameters .....	131
torque select, parameter .....	130
mechanical	
angle, data parameter .....	106
revolutions, data parameter .....	106
minimum	
frequency, parameter .....	130
torque limit, parameters .....	130
torque select, parameter .....	130
modbus	
EFB addressing, convention .....	212
EFB coils .....	212
EFB discrete inputs .....	214
EFB holding registers .....	215
EFB input registers .....	215
EFB mapping details .....	212
EFB mapping summary .....	212
EFB supported features .....	211
EFB technical data .....	211
motor	
checking insulation .....	26
compatibility .....	14
id run, parameter .....	103
load curve break point frequency .....	145
load curve max., fault parameter .....	145
load curve zero speed load .....	145
maintenance triggers .....	143
nominal current, parameter .....	103
nominal frequency, parameter .....	103
nominal power, parameter .....	103
nominal speed, parameter .....	103
nominal voltage, parameter .....	103
phase, fault code .....	257
requirements .....	14
stall, fault code .....	256
thermal protection .....	285
motor cable	
checking insulation .....	26
length .....	283
max. length .....	283
requirements .....	286
requirements, EMC .....	287
motor connection	
lugs for R6 .....	281
terminal size .....	280
torque .....	280

motor control	
parameter group .....	141
control mode, parameter .....	102
IR compensation, parameters .....	141
motor potentiometer macro .....	77
motor temperature	
measure, parameter group .....	155
alarm limit, parameter .....	156
data parameter .....	106
fault limit, parameter .....	157
overtemperature, fault code .....	255
sensor selection, parameter .....	156
sensor type, parameter .....	156
thermal protection .....	285
thermal protection, fault parameter .....	144
thermal stress, data parameter .....	107
thermal time, fault parameter .....	145
motor, auxiliary	
aux start order, parameter .....	197
aux. start delay (PFC), parameter .....	188
aux. stop delay (PFC), parameter .....	188
number of aux., parameter .....	189
motors	
several .....	273, 283
mounting	
dimensions .....	297
flange .....	16
template .....	16
multimotor systems .....	273, 283
MWh	
counter, data parameter .....	106
power consumption, maintenance trigger ..	143
<b>N</b>	
NEMA ratings	
see ratings	
noise	
random sw. freq. parameter .....	142
NPN .....	25
<b>O</b>	
offset (PID), parameter .....	174
ok messages (count), parameter .....	180
operating data, parameter group .....	104
operation	
Assistant Control Panel .....	45
Basic Control Panel .....	65
OPEX link, fault code .....	256
OPEX power, fault code .....	256
options .....	13
parameter group .....	198
code .....	13
output	
frequency, data parameter .....	104
voltage, data parameter .....	104
wiring, fault code .....	257
output mode	
Assistant Control Panel .....	49
Basic Control Panel .....	67
overcurrent	
automatic reset, parameter .....	148
fault code .....	254
overload curve	
see user load curve	
overspeed, fault code .....	257
overvoltage	
control enable, parameter .....	129
<b>P</b>	
panel communication, parameter group .....	180
panel display variables, parameter group .....	152
panel firmware version .....	43, 47
panel loss, fault code .....	255
parameter	
analog input scale, fault code .....	258
analog output scale, fault code .....	258
change lock .....	125
descriptions .....	102
external relay output, fault code .....	259
fieldbus, fault code .....	259
hz rpm, fault code .....	258
listing (ranges, resolutions, defaults) .....	87
PCU 1 (power control unit), fault code .....	259
PCU 2 (power control unit), fault code .....	259
PFC IO, fault code .....	259
PFC mode, fault code .....	259
PFC ref. neg., fault code .....	258
save changes .....	126
table version, parameter .....	151
user load curve, fault code .....	259
view, parameter .....	128
parameter mode	
Assistant Control Panel .....	51
Basic Control Panel .....	69
parameter restore	
Assistant Control Panel .....	60
Basic Control Panel .....	71
parity	
(RS-232), parameter .....	180
errors (count), parameter .....	180
patents .....	306
PE earth	
earth fault, parameter .....	146
PE earth connection	
terminal size .....	280
torque .....	280
peak value logging	
see load analyzer	
PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) .....	25
PFC	
control, parameter group .....	186
acceleration time, parameter .....	197
aux start order, parameter .....	197
aux. motor start delay, parameter .....	188
aux. motor stop delay, parameter .....	188
deceleration time, parameter .....	197
enable, parameter .....	196
low frequency, parameters .....	188
macro .....	80
number of aux. motors, parameter .....	189
number of motors parameter .....	197
reference step, parameters .....	186
start delay, parameter .....	196
start frequency, parameters .....	187

## PID

process sets, parameter groups .....	165
external / trimming, parameter group .....	174
0% (actual signal), parameter .....	168
100% (actual signal), parameter .....	168
actual input select, parameters .....	170
actual value max., parameters .....	170
actual value min., parameters .....	170
adjustment procedure .....	166
comm value 1, data parameter .....	107
comm value 2, data parameter .....	107
control macro .....	79
correction source, parameter .....	175
decimal point (actual signal), parameter .....	167
derivation filter, parameter .....	167
derivation time, parameter .....	167
deviation, data parameter .....	105
error feedback inversion, parameter .....	167
external source activate, parameter .....	174
feedback multiplier, parameter .....	169
feedback select, parameter .....	169
feedback, data parameter .....	105
gain, parameter .....	166
integration time, parameter .....	167
internal setpoint, parameter .....	169
offset, parameter .....	174
output, data parameter .....	105
parameter set select, parameter .....	172
scaling (0...100%), parameters .....	168
setpoint maximum, parameter .....	169
setpoint minimum, parameter .....	169
setpoint select, parameter .....	168
setpoint source, EFB comm activate .....	206
setpoint source, FBA comm, activate .....	238
setpoint, data parameter .....	105
sleep delay, parameter .....	171
sleep level, parameter .....	171
sleep selection, parameter .....	170
trim mode, parameter .....	174
trim scale, parameter .....	174
units (actual signal), parameter .....	167
wake-up delay, parameter .....	171
wake-up deviation, parameter .....	171
PID controller	
advanced set-up .....	166
basic set-up .....	165
planning	
EFB comm .....	200
FBA comm .....	233
PNP .....	25
power	
consumption (MWh) maintenance trigger .....	143
data parameter .....	104
previous faults, history parameters .....	110
process PID sets, parameter groups .....	165
process variables, data parameter .....	106
product	
inquiries .....	319
training .....	319
profiles, EFB comm .....	212
proportional gain, parameter .....	137

## protection

circuit, required w/ chopper .....	292
disconnecting device (disconnecting means) .....	275
enclosure standard .....	303
environmental .....	300
motor thermal .....	285
PT100 temperature sensor .....	156
PTC temperature sensor .....	156
pump power	
see energy saving	

## R

radiation limits, conducted	
EN 61800-3 .....	288
ramp pair (accel/decel), parameter .....	135
range listing for parameters .....	87
ratings .....	271
reference	
select, parameter group .....	113
corrections for parameter values .....	114
keypad control, parameter .....	113
maximum, parameters .....	115
minimum, parameters .....	115
mode (Basic Control Panel) .....	68
select source, parameter .....	113
step (PFC), parameters .....	186
reference scaling	
EFB, ABB drives profile .....	228
FBA, ABB drives profile .....	246
FBA, generic profile .....	250
reference setting	
Assistant Control Panel .....	50
Basic Control Panel .....	68
regulator by-pass control, parameter .....	196
relative humidity	
environment limit .....	300
shipping limit .....	300
relay output	
parameter group .....	120
activation condition parameters .....	120
off-delay, parameters .....	121
on-delay, parameters .....	121
status, data parameter .....	105
relays, specifications .....	293
REM (remote control)	
indication on Assistant Control Panel .....	45
indication on Basic Control Panel .....	64
remove cover .....	17
reset, automatic	
parameter group .....	148
analog input less than min., parameter .....	148
delay time, parameter .....	148
external fault, parameter .....	148
number of trials, parameter .....	148
overcurrent, parameter .....	148
trial time, parameter .....	148
undervoltage, parameter .....	148
resolution listing for parameters .....	87
resonance (avoiding)	
select, parameter .....	140
revolution counter, data parameter .....	106
revolutions, mechanical, data parameter .....	106

ring lugs.....	281
RS-232	
baud rate, parameter .....	180
parity, parameter .....	180
station id, parameter .....	180
RS-232 counts	
buffer overruns, parameter .....	180
CRC errors, parameter .....	180
frame errors, parameter .....	180
ok messages, parameter .....	180
parity errors, parameter .....	180
RS485 comm. ....	200
run enable source select, parameter.....	125
run time	
data parameter .....	104, 106
maintenance trigger .....	143
<b>S</b>	
safety.....	5
save changes parameter.....	126
saving, energy	
see energy saving	
scalar:frequency mode .....	102
scaling	
actual value, FBA, ABB drives profile .....	249
actual value, FBA, generic profile .....	251
actual values, EFB comm .....	207
reference, EFB, ABB drives profile .....	228
reference, FBA, ABB drives profile .....	246
reference, FBA, generic profile .....	250
screw-on terminal lugs .....	282
s-curve ramp, parameter.....	135
second environment	
(C3), compliance with IEC/EN 61800-3 .....	305
(C3), motor cable length .....	284
definition .....	305
sensor type, parameter .....	156
sensorless vector control mode.....	102
serial 1 error (fault code 28) .....	210
serial 1 error, fault code.....	257
serial communication	
see EFB (embedded fieldbus)	
see EFB, drive parameters	
see FBA (fieldbus adapter)	
see FBA, drive parameters	
serial number.....	12, 13
service.....	319
setpoint maximum (PID), parameter .....	169
setpoint minimum (PID), parameter .....	169
setpoint select (PID), parameter .....	168
shock, stress testing .....	301
short circuit, fault code .....	255
single phase supply	
connection .....	19
derating .....	274
sleep selection (PID), parameter .....	170
slip compensation ratio, parameter .....	142
soft keys (Assistant Control Panel) .....	44
specifications	
control connections .....	293
input power .....	275
mains .....	275
speed	
and direction (signed), data parameter .....	104
at fault, history parameter .....	110
data parameter .....	104
max. limit, parameter .....	129
min. limit, parameter .....	129
speed control	
parameter group .....	137
acceleration compensation, parameter .....	138
automatic tuning, parameter .....	137, 138
derivation time, parameter .....	137
integration time, parameter .....	137
proportional gain, parameter .....	137
vector:speed mode .....	102
speed, constant	
parameter group .....	116
digital input selection parameter .....	116
parameters .....	117
stall	
frequency, fault parameter .....	146
function, fault parameter .....	146
region .....	146
time, fault parameter .....	146
standards .....	303
C22.2 No. 14 .....	303
CE marking .....	303
CSA marking .....	304
C-Tick marking .....	303
EN 50178 .....	303
IEC 60664-1 .....	303
IEC/EN 60204-1 .....	303
IEC/EN 60529 .....	303
IEC/EN 61000-3-12 .....	303
IEC/EN 61800-3 .....	303
IEC/EN 61800-5-1 .....	303
UL 508C .....	303
UL marking .....	304
start	
parameter group .....	132
aux. motor (PFC), parameters .....	187
aux. motor delay .....	188
control, EFB comm .....	203
control, FBA comm .....	235
DC magnetizing time, parameter .....	132
delay (PFC), parameter .....	196
delay, parameter .....	134
frequency (PFC), parameters .....	187
function, parameter .....	132
inhibit, parameter .....	133
select enable source, parameter .....	127
torque boost current, parameter .....	133
start mode	
automatic .....	132
automatic torque boost .....	132
DC magnetizing .....	132
flying start .....	132
start/stop	
parameter group .....	132
with Assistant Control Panel .....	48
with Basic Control Panel .....	66

start/stop/dir, parameter group . . . . .	111
starting order counter . . . . .	191
start-up	
assistant . . . . .	38, 53
data, parameter group . . . . .	102
guided, Assistant Control Panel . . . . .	38
limited, Assistant or Basic Control Panel . . . . .	33
state diagram	
comm (EFB) . . . . .	227
comm, ABB drives. . . . .	245
station id (RS-232), parameter . . . . .	180
status at fault, history parameter . . . . .	110
status word	
ABB drives, FBA, description . . . . .	243
EFB comm, definition . . . . .	222
FBA . . . . .	233
FBA generic profile . . . . .	250
stop	
parameter group . . . . .	132
aux. motor (PFC), parameters . . . . .	188
aux. motor delay . . . . .	188
DC brake time, parameter . . . . .	133
DC current control, parameter . . . . .	132
DC current ref., parameter . . . . .	133
emergency devices . . . . .	277
emergency select, parameter . . . . .	133
flux braking, parameter . . . . .	141
function, parameter . . . . .	132
stress tests . . . . .	301
supervision	
parameter group . . . . .	149
parameter low limit, parameters . . . . .	149
parameter selection, parameters . . . . .	149
supply phase, fault code . . . . .	256
switching frequency . . . . .	283
control, parameter . . . . .	142
derating . . . . .	274
parameter . . . . .	142
symmetrically grounded network	
see corner grounded TN system	
symmetrically grounded TN system . . . . .	279
system controls, parameter group . . . . .	125
<b>T</b>	
temperature derating . . . . .	274
template, mounting . . . . .	16
terminal lugs . . . . .	282
terminals	
control, description . . . . .	24
control, specifications . . . . .	294
location diagram, R1...R4 . . . . .	21
location diagram, R5/R6 . . . . .	22
termination . . . . .	201
test date, parameter . . . . .	151
thermal fail, fault code . . . . .	256
three-wire sensor/transmitter, connection example	82
time and date setting (Assistant Control Panel) .	58
<b>U</b>	
U/f ratio, parameter . . . . .	141
UL/CSA markings . . . . .	304
underload curve	
see user load curve	
undervoltage	
automatic reset, parameter . . . . .	148
control enable, parameter . . . . .	129
ungrounded network	
see IT system	
units (PID), parameter . . . . .	167
unknown drive type, fault code . . . . .	258
unpacking drive . . . . .	12
unsymmetrically grounded networks	
see corner grounded TN system	
user load curve	
parameter group . . . . .	162
fault code . . . . .	258
frequency, parameters . . . . .	162, 163
function, parameter . . . . .	162
mode, parameter . . . . .	162
time, parameter . . . . .	162
torque, parameters . . . . .	162, 163

user parameter set .....	83
change control, parameter .....	126
download .....	60

**V**

vector:	
speed mode .....	102
torque mode .....	102
version	
firmware, parameter .....	62, 151
loading package, parameter .....	151
panel firmware .....	43, 47
parameter table, parameter .....	151
vibration, stress testing .....	301
voltage	
at fault, history parameter .....	110
rating code .....	13
voltage/frequency ratio, parameter .....	141

**W**

wake-up	
delay (PID), parameter .....	171
deviation (PID), parameter .....	171
warning	
automatic start up .....	6
dangerous voltages .....	5
disconnecting device (disconnecting means) .....	6
ELV (Extra Low Voltage) .....	25
EM1, EM3, F1 and F2 screws .....	6
filter on corner grounded TN system .....	6
filter on IT system .....	6
high temperatures .....	6
listing .....	5
not field repairable .....	6
parallel control connections .....	5
qualified installer .....	5
weight .....	299
wiring	
control .....	24
fault, parameter .....	147
installation .....	26
installation steps, IP21/cables .....	27
installation steps, IP21/conduit .....	28
installation steps, IP54/cables .....	29
installation steps, IP54/conduit .....	30
overview .....	19
requirements, general .....	19

**XYZ**

zero pulse	
detected, data parameter .....	106
enable, parameter .....	177
zero speed	
delay, parameter .....	134
load, fault parameter .....	145

## **Further information**

### **Product and service inquiries**

Address any inquiries about the product to your local ABB representative, quoting the type designation and serial number of the unit in question. A listing of ABB sales, support and service contacts can be found by navigating to [www.abb.com/drives](http://www.abb.com/drives) and selecting *Sales, Support and Service Network*.

### **Product training**

For information on ABB product training, navigate to [www.abb.com/drives](http://www.abb.com/drives) and select *Training courses*.

### **Providing feedback on ABB Drives manuals**

Your comments on our manuals are welcome. Go to [www.abb.com/drives](http://www.abb.com/drives) and select *Document Library – Manuals feedback form (LV AC drives)*.

### **Document library on the Internet**

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet. Go to [www.abb.com/drives](http://www.abb.com/drives) and select *Document Library*. You can browse the library or enter selection criteria, for example a document code, in the search field.



**ABB Oy**  
AC Drives  
P.O. Box 184  
FI-00381 HELSINKI  
FINLAND  
Telephone +358 10 22 11  
Fax +358 10 22 22681  
Internet [www.abb.com](http://www.abb.com)

**ABB Inc.**  
Automation Technologies  
Drives & Motors  
16250 West Glendale Drive  
New Berlin, WI 53151  
USA  
Telephone +1 262 785-3200  
+1 800-HELP-365  
Fax +1 262 780-5135

**ABB Beijing Drive Systems Co. Ltd.**  
No. 1, Block D, A-10 Jiuxianqiao Beilu  
Chaoyang District  
Beijing, P.R. China, 100015  
Telephone +86 10 5821 7788  
Fax +86 10 5821 7618  
Internet [www.abb.com](http://www.abb.com)

**ABB Ltd.**  
Plot No 5 & 6  
II Phase  
Peenya Industrial Area  
Bangalore 560 058  
INDIA  
Telephone +91 80 2294 9585  
Fax +91 80 2294 9389

3AFE64804588 (3AUA0000001418) Rev G / EN  
EFFECTIVE: 2009-07-07  
SUPERSEDES: 3AFE64804588 (3AUA0000001418) Rev F 2007-04-16

# **ACS550**

**Manuale utente**

**Convertitori di frequenza ACS550-01 (0,75...160 kW)**

**Convertitori di frequenza ACS550-U1 (1...200 HP)**



**ABB**

## Pubblicazioni correlate

### MANUALI GENERALI

---

#### Manuale utente ACS550-01/U1 (0,75...160 kW) / (1...200 HP)

3AFE64783696

- Sicurezza
- Installazione
- Avviamento, controllo tramite I/O e ID Run
- Pannelli di controllo
- Macro applicative
- Parametri
- Bus di campo integrato
- Adattatore bus di campo
- Diagnostica
- Manutenzione
- Dati tecnici

#### Istruzioni per il montaggio con flange

##### Kit, IP21 / UL tipo 1      Telaio      Codice (inglese)

FMK-A-R1	R1	100000982
FMK-A-R2	R2	100000984
FMK-A-R3	R3	100000986
FMK-A-R4	R4	100000988
AC8-FLNGMT-R5 1	R5	ACS800-
AC8-FLNGMT-R6 1	R6	PNTG01U-EN

1. Non disponibile per la serie ACS550-01.

##### Kit, IP54 / UL tipo 12      Telaio      Codice (inglese)

FMK-B-R1	R1	100000990
FMK-B-R2	R2	100000992
FMK-B-R3	R3	100000994
FMK-B-R4	R4	100000996

### MANUALI DEI DISPOSITIVI OPZIONALI

---

(forniti con i dispositivi opzionali)

#### MFDT-01 FlashDrop User's Manual

3AFE68591074 (inglese)

#### OHD1-01 115/230 V Digital Input Module User's Manual

3AUUA0000003101 (inglese)

#### OREL-01 Relay Output Extension Module User's Manual

3AUUA0000001935 (inglese)

#### OTAC-01 User's Manual Pulse Encoder Interface Module User's Manual

3AUUA0000001938 (inglese)

#### RCAN-01 CANopen Adapter User's Manual

3AFE64504231 (inglese)

#### RCCL-01 CC-Link Adapter Module User's Manual

3AUUA0000061340 (inglese)

#### RCNA-01 ControlNet Adapter User's Manual

3AFE64506005 (inglese)

#### RDNA-01 DeviceNet Adapter User's Manual

3AFE64504223 (inglese)

#### RECA-01 EtherCAT Adapter Module User's Manual

3AUUA0000043520 (inglese)

#### REPL-01 Ethernet POWERLINK Adapter Module

##### User's Manual

3AUJA0000052289 (inglese)

#### RETA-01 Ethernet Adapter Module User's Manual

3AFE64539736 (inglese)

#### RETA-02 Ethernet Adapter Module User's Manual

3AFE68895383 (inglese)

#### RLON-01 LonWorks® Adapter Module User's Manual

3AFE64798693 (inglese)

#### RPBA-01 PROFIBUS DP Adapter User's Manual

3AFE64504215 (inglese)

#### SREA-01 Ethernet Adapter User's Manual

3AUJA0000042896 (inglese)

##### Contenuti tipici

- Sicurezza
- Installazione
- Programmazione/Avviamento
- Diagnostica
- Dati tecnici

### MANUALI DI MANUTENZIONE

---

#### Guide for Capacitor Reforming in ACS50, ACS55, ACS150, ACS310, ACS320, ACS350, ACS550 and ACH550

3AFE68735190 (inglese)

CANopen è un marchio registrato di CAN in Automation e.V.

CC-Link è un marchio di CC-Link Partner Association.

ControlNet™ è un marchio di ODVA™.

DeviceNet™ è un marchio di ODVA™.

DRIVECOM è un marchio registrato di DRIVECOM User Group e.V.

EtherCAT è un marchio registrato di Beckhoff.

EtherNet/IP™ è un marchio di ODVA™.

LONWORKS® è un marchio registrato di Echelon Corporation.

Modbus e Modbus/TCP sono marchi registrati di Schneider Automation Inc.

PROFIBUS, PROFIBUS DP e PROFINET IO sono marchi registrati di Profibus International.

**Convertitori di frequenza ACS550-01/U1  
0,75...160 kW  
1...200 HP**

**Manuale utente**

3AFE64783696 Rev G

IT

VALIDITÀ: 07-07-2009

SOSTITUISCE: 3AFE64783696 Rev F 16-04-2007



# Sicurezza

---

## Uso di note e avvertenze

Vi sono due tipi di indicazioni di sicurezza all'interno del presente manuale:

- Le note richiamano l'attenzione verso una particolare condizione o fatto, ovvero forniscono informazioni su un argomento.
- Le avvertenze segnalano condizioni che possono mettere in pericolo l'incolumità delle persone, con rischio di morte, e/o danneggiare le apparecchiature. Le avvertenze indicano anche come evitare i pericoli. I simboli di avvertenza sono utilizzati come segue:



**Tensione pericolosa:** segnala la presenza di alte tensioni che possono mettere a rischio l'incolumità delle persone e/o danneggiare le apparecchiature.



**Avvertenza generica:** indica le situazioni che possono mettere a rischio l'incolumità delle persone e/o danneggiare le apparecchiature per cause diverse dalla presenza di elettricità.



---

**AVVERTENZA!** I convertitori di frequenza ACS550 a velocità variabile in c.a. devono essere installati SOLO da elettricisti qualificati.

---



---

**AVVERTENZA!** Anche quando il motore è fermo, nei morsetti del circuito di alimentazione U1, V1, W1 e U2, V2, W2 e, in base al telaio, UDC+ e UDC-, o BRK+ e BRK-, sono presenti tensioni pericolose.

---



---

**AVVERTENZA!** Quando l'alimentazione di ingresso è collegata, sono presenti tensioni pericolose. Una volta disinserita l'alimentazione, attendere almeno 5 minuti prima di rimuovere il coperchio (per lasciare scaricare i condensatori del circuito intermedio).

---



---

**AVVERTENZA!** Anche quando l'alimentazione è scollegata dai morsetti di ingresso dell'ACS550, possono essere presenti tensioni pericolose (provenienti da sorgenti esterne) sui morsetti delle uscite relè RO1...RO3.

---



---

**AVVERTENZA!** Quando i morsetti di controllo di due o più convertitori sono collegati in parallelo, la tensione ausiliaria per questi collegamenti di controllo deve provenire da un'unica sorgente, che può essere uno dei convertitori oppure una sorgente di alimentazione esterna.

---



**AVVERTENZA!** Se si installa il convertitore in un sistema IT [un sistema di alimentazione senza messa a terra o con messa a terra ad alta resistenza (superiore a 30 ohm)], scollegare il filtro EMC interno, altrimenti il sistema risulterà collegato al potenziale di terra attraverso i condensatori del filtro EMC. Questo può determinare una situazione di pericolo o danneggiare il convertitore.

Se si installa il convertitore in un sistema TN con una fase a terra, scollegare il filtro EMC interno altrimenti il convertitore sarà danneggiato.

**Nota:** quando il filtro EMC interno è scollegato, il convertitore di frequenza non risponde ai requisiti di compatibilità elettromagnetica.

Vedere la sezione *Disconnettere il filtro EMC interno* a pag. 23. Vedere anche le sezioni *Sistemi IT* a pag. 284 e *Sistemi TN con una fase a terra* a pag. 283.



**AVVERTENZA!** Non tentare di installare o rimuovere le viti EM1, EM3, F1 o F2 quando l'alimentazione è collegata ai morsetti di ingresso del convertitore.



**AVVERTENZA!** Non controllare il motore con il dispositivo di sezionamento dell'alimentazione (scollegamento dalla rete); utilizzare invece i tasti di marcia e arresto del pannello di controllo e , o i comandi mediante la scheda di I/O del convertitore. Il numero massimo consentito di cicli di carica dei condensatori in c.c. (ossia di accensioni mediante alimentazione) è cinque ogni dieci minuti.



**AVVERTENZA!** L'ACS550-01/U1 non è riparabile sul campo. Non tentare mai di riparare unità guaste, ma contattare la fabbrica o il Centro assistenza autorizzato per la sostituzione.



**AVVERTENZA!** In presenza di un comando di marcia esterno, l'ACS550 si riavvia automaticamente dopo un'interruzione della tensione d'ingresso.



**AVVERTENZA!** Il dissipatore può raggiungere temperature elevate. Vedere il capitolo *Dati tecnici* a pag. 275.

**Nota:** per ulteriori informazioni tecniche, rivolgersi alla fabbrica o al rappresentante ABB locale.

# Indice

---

## **Pubblicazioni correlate**

### **Sicurezza**

Uso di note e avvertenze .....	5
--------------------------------	---

### **Indice**

#### **Installazione**

Flowchart di installazione .....	11
Preparazione dell'installazione .....	12
Installazione del convertitore .....	16

#### **Avviamento, controllo tramite I/O e ID Run**

Come avviare il convertitore di frequenza .....	33
Come controllare il convertitore con l'interfaccia di I/O .....	40
Come eseguire la routine di identificazione (ID Run) .....	41

#### **Pannelli di controllo**

Informazioni sui pannelli di controllo .....	43
Compatibilità .....	43
Pannello di controllo Assistant .....	44
Pannello di controllo Base .....	64

#### **Macro applicative**

Macro ABB Standard .....	74
Macro Tre fili .....	75
Macro Alternato .....	76
Macro Motopotenziometro .....	77
Macro Manuale/Auto .....	78
Macro Controllo PID .....	79
Macro PFC .....	80
Macro Controllo coppia .....	81
Esempi di collegamento di sensori a due e tre fili .....	82
Set di parametri utente .....	83
Valori di default dei parametri per le macro .....	84

#### **Parametri**

Elenco completo dei parametri .....	87
Descrizione completa dei parametri .....	101

#### **Bus di campo integrato**

Panoramica .....	203
Pianificazione .....	204
Installazione meccanica ed elettrica – EFB .....	204

Impostazione della comunicazione – EFB .....	205
Attivazione delle funzioni di controllo del convertitore – EFB .....	207
Retroazione dal convertitore – EFB .....	211
Diagnostica – EFB .....	212
Descrizione tecnica del protocollo Modbus .....	215
Descrizione tecnica dei profili di controllo ABB .....	223
<b><i>Adattatore bus di campo</i></b>	
Panoramica .....	235
Pianificazione .....	237
Installazione meccanica ed elettrica – FBA .....	238
Impostazione della comunicazione – FBA .....	239
Attivazione delle funzioni di controllo del convertitore – FBA .....	239
Retroazione dal convertitore – FBA .....	242
Diagnostica – FBA .....	243
Descrizione tecnica del profilo ABB Drives .....	246
Descrizione tecnica del profilo generico .....	254
<b><i>Diagnostica</i></b>	
Schermate diagnostiche .....	257
Correzione dei guasti .....	258
Correzione degli allarmi .....	264
<b><i>Manutenzione</i></b>	
Intervalli di manutenzione .....	269
Dissipatore .....	269
Sostituzione della ventola principale .....	270
Sostituzione della ventola interna dell'armadio .....	272
Condensatori .....	273
Pannello di controllo .....	273
<b><i>Dati tecnici</i></b>	
Valori nominali .....	275
Collegamenti della potenza di ingresso .....	279
Collegamenti del motore .....	287
Componenti di frenatura .....	293
Collegamenti di controllo .....	297
Rendimento .....	298
Raffreddamento .....	299
Dimensioni e pesi .....	301
Gradi di protezione .....	304
Condizioni ambientali .....	304
Materiali .....	305
Norme applicabili .....	307
Marchio CE .....	307
Marchio C-Tick .....	308
Marchi UL/CSA .....	308
Definizioni secondo IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004) .....	309
Conformità alla norma IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004) .....	309

Protezione del prodotto negli USA . . . . .	310
---	-----

***Indice analitico******Per ulteriori informazioni***

Informazioni su prodotti e servizi . . . . .	323
Training sui prodotti . . . . .	323
Commenti sui manuali ABB . . . . .	323
Documentazione disponibile in Internet . . . . .	323



# Installazione

Prima di procedere, leggere attentamente queste istruzioni di installazione. **La mancata osservanza di avvertenze e istruzioni può determinare malfunzionamenti o mettere a rischio l'incolumità delle persone.**

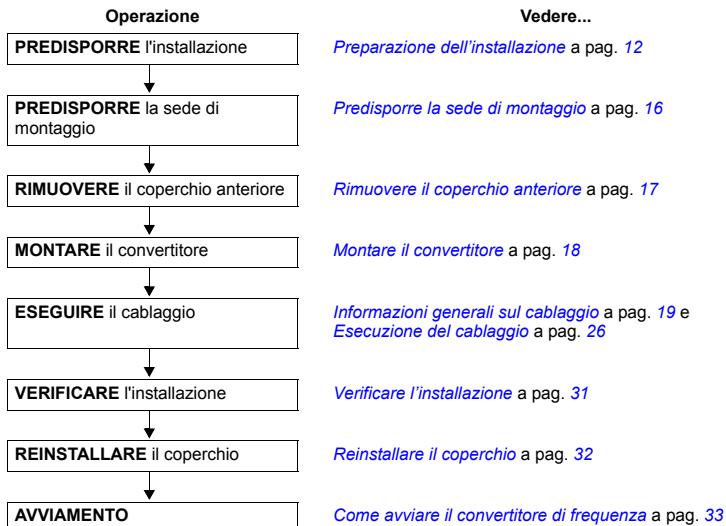


**AVVERTENZA!** Prima di cominciare, leggere il capitolo *Sicurezza* a pag. 5.

**Nota:** l'installazione deve essere pianificata ed eseguita sempre nel rispetto delle normative locali e delle leggi vigenti. ABB declina ogni responsabilità in merito a installazioni non conformi a leggi locali e/o ad altre disposizioni vigenti. Inoltre, in caso di mancato rispetto delle raccomandazioni formulate da ABB, il convertitore può andare incontro a problemi che esulano dalla copertura di garanzia.

## Flowchart di installazione

Di seguito è riportato uno schema delle fasi di installazione dei convertitori di frequenza a velocità variabile in c.a. ACS550. Le operazioni vanno eseguite nell'ordine indicato. A destra di ogni fase sono riportati i riferimenti alle informazioni dettagliate necessarie per la corretta installazione dell'unità.



## Preparazione dell'installazione

### Sollevare il convertitore

Sollevare il convertitore reggendolo esclusivamente per il telaio metallico.



IP2040

### Disimballare il convertitore

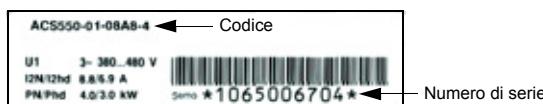
1. Rimuovere l'imballaggio del convertitore.
2. Verificare l'eventuale presenza di danni e informare immediatamente lo spedizioniere qualora vi siano componenti danneggiati.
3. Verificare che il contenuto sia corrispondente all'ordine e alla bolla di spedizione per essere certi di aver ricevuto tutti i componenti.

### Identificare il convertitore

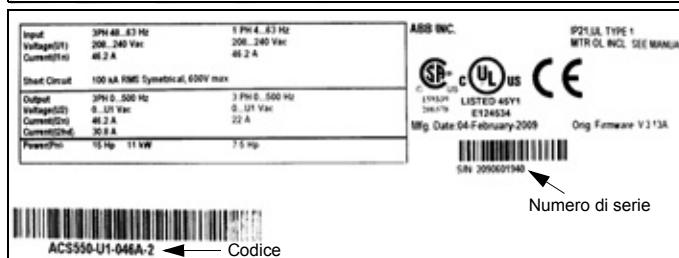
#### *Etichette sull'unità*

Per determinare il tipo di unità che si sta installando, guardare:

- l'etichetta con il numero di serie applicata alla parte superiore del convertitore tra i fori di montaggio, o

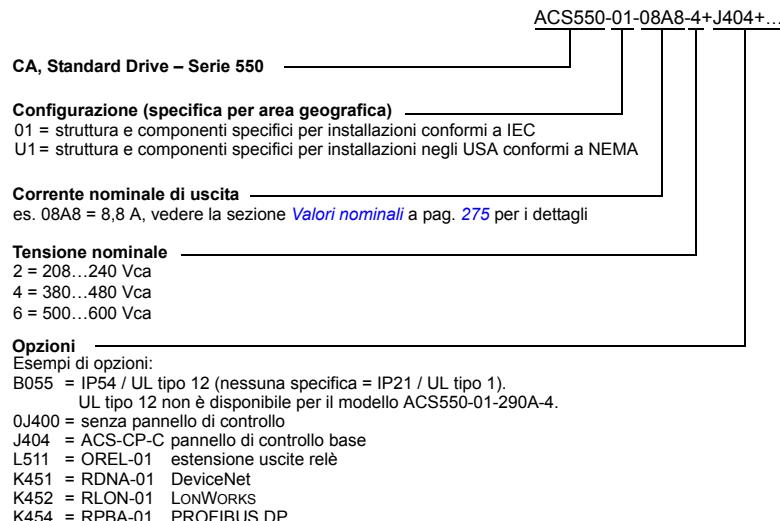


- l'etichetta di identificazione del convertitore applicata al dissipatore – sulla destra del coperchio del convertitore. Di seguito sono riportati due esempi di etichette di identificazione.



### Codice

Utilizzare le seguenti indicazioni per interpretare il codice riportato sull'etichetta di identificazione del convertitore e su quella recante il numero di serie.



### Valori nominali e telai

La tabella nella sezione *Valori nominali* a pag. 275 elenca le specifiche tecniche e identifica il telaio del convertitore di frequenza: è un dato importante, in quanto alcune istruzioni del manuale variano in base al telaio dell'unità. Per leggere la tabella dei valori nominali è necessario conoscere la corrente nominale di uscita, che si desume dal codice. Inoltre, quando si fa riferimento alla tabella dei valori nominali, si noti che la stessa tabella è suddivisa in sezioni in base alla tensione nominale del convertitore.

### Numero di serie

Il formato del numero di serie riportato sulle etichette del convertitore di frequenza è il seguente.

Formato del numero di serie: CYYWWXXXXX, dove

C: Paese di fabbricazione

YY: anno di fabbricazione

WW: settimana di fabbricazione; 01, 02, 03, ... per la settimana 1, settimana 2, settimana 3, ...

XXXXX: numero intero che parte ogni settimana da 00001.

## Compatibilità del motore

Motore, convertitore e alimentazione devono essere compatibili:

Specifiche del motore	Verificare	Riferimento
Tipo di motore	Motore a induzione trifase	–
Corrente nominale	Il valore nominale deve essere compreso nel range: $0,2 \dots 2,0 \cdot I_{2hd}$ ( $I_{2hd}$ = corrente del convertitore per l'uso gravoso)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Etichetta di identificazione del convertitore, voce Output <math>I_{2hd}</math>, o</li> <li>Codice sul convertitore e tabella dei valori nominali nel capitolo <a href="#">Dati tecnici</a> a pag. <a href="#">275</a>.</li> </ul>
Frequenza nominale	10...500 Hz	–
Range di tensione	Il motore deve essere compatibile con il range di tensione dell'ACS550.	208...240 V (per ACS550-X1-XXXX-2) o 380...480 V (per ACS550-X1-XXXX-4) o 500...600 V (per ACS550-U1-XXXX-6)
Isolamento	Convertitori da 500...600 V: il motore deve essere conforme a NEMA MG1 Parte 31, oppure occorre utilizzare un filtro du/dt tra il motore e il convertitore.	Per ACS550-U1-XXXX-6

## Attrezzi necessari

Per installare l'ACS550 sono necessari i seguenti attrezzi:

- cacciaviti (in base ai componenti utilizzati per il montaggio)
- spellacavi
- metro a nastro
- trapano
- per l'installazione di unità ACS550-U1, telaio R5 o R6 e armadi IP54 / UL tipo 12: un punzone per praticare i fori di montaggio dei tubi passacavo
- per l'installazione di unità ACS550-U1, telaio R6: attrezzo di crimpaggio idoneo per i capicorda dei cavi di potenza. Vedere la sezione [Avvertenze per i morsetti di potenza – Telaio R6](#) a pag. [285](#).
- componenti per il montaggio: viti o dadi e bulloni, quattro per tipo. Il tipo di componenti per il montaggio dipende dalla superficie di montaggio e dal telaio:

Telaio	Componenti	
R1...R4	M5	#10
R5	M6	1/4 in
R6	M8	5/16 in

## Ambiente di installazione e armadio

Verificare che il luogo di installazione risponda ai requisiti ambientali. Per evitare di danneggiare il convertitore prima dell'installazione, rispettare i requisiti ambientali

specificati per l'immagazzinaggio e il trasporto. Vedere la sezione [Condizioni ambientali](#) a pag. [304](#).

Accertarsi che l'armadio sia idoneo al livello di contaminazione del luogo di installazione:

- Armadi IP21 / UL tipo 1: il luogo di installazione deve essere privo di polveri, gas o liquidi corrosivi e contaminanti condutti, come acqua gocciolante, condensa, polvere di carbonio e particelle metalliche.
- Armadi IP54 / UL tipo 12: questo tipo di armadi protegge dalle polveri in sospensione e da spruzzi leggeri o abbondanti d'acqua provenienti da ogni direzione.
- Se per qualsiasi ragione un convertitore IP21 deve essere installato senza scatola coprimorsettiera o coperchio, o un convertitore IP54 senza piastra passacavi o copertura, vedere la nota nel capitolo [Dati tecnici](#) a pag. [308](#).

### Sede di montaggio

Accertarsi che la sede di montaggio risponda ai seguenti requisiti:

- Il convertitore deve essere montato verticalmente su una superficie solida e uniforme, in un ambiente idoneo secondo le definizioni sopra riportate. Per informazioni sull'installazione orizzontale, contattare il rivenditore ABB.
- I requisiti minimo di spazio per il convertitore di frequenza sono le dimensioni esterne (vedere la sezione [Dimensioni esterne](#) a pag. [302](#)), più lo spazio per consentire la circolazione dell'aria intorno all'unità (vedere la sezione [Raffreddamento](#) a pag. [299](#)).
- La distanza tra il motore e il convertitore è limitata dalla lunghezza massima del cavo motore. Vedere la sezione [Specifiche per il collegamento del motore](#) a pag. [287](#).
- La sede di montaggio deve essere in grado di sostenere il peso (non elevato) del convertitore. Vedere la sezione [Peso](#) a pag. [303](#).

## Installazione del convertitore



**AVVERTENZA!** Prima di installare l'ACS550, accertarsi che l'alimentazione del convertitore di frequenza sia disinserita.

Per il montaggio con flange (montaggio del convertitore in un condotto dell'aria di raffreddamento), si rimanda alle *Istruzioni per il montaggio con flange*:

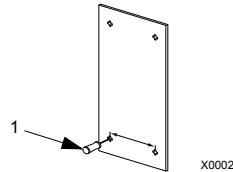
Telaio	IP21 / UL tipo 1		IP54 / UL tipo 12	
	Kit	Codice (inglese)	Kit	Codice (inglese)
R1	FMK-A-R1	100000982	FMK-B-R1	100000990
R2	FMK-A-R2	100000984	FMK-B-R2	100000992
R3	FMK-A-R3	100000986	FMK-B-R3	100000994
R4	FMK-A-R4	100000988	FMK-B-R4	100000996
R5	AC8-FLNGMT-R5 <sup>1</sup>	ACS800-PNTG01U-EN	-	-
R6	AC8-FLNGMT-R6 <sup>1</sup>		-	-

1. Non disponibile nella serie ACS550-01.

### Predisporre la sede di montaggio

L'ACS550 deve essere montato solo se tutti i requisiti definiti nella sezione *Preparazione dell'installazione* a pag. 12 sono soddisfatti.

1. Contrassegnare la posizione dei fori di montaggio con l'aiuto del modello fornito con il convertitore.
2. Praticare i fori.



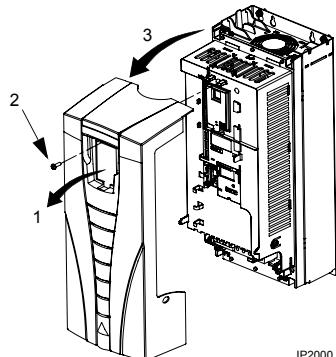
**Nota:** i telai R3 e R4 hanno quattro fori alla sommità. Utilizzarne solo due. Se possibile, utilizzare i due fori esterni (per lasciare spazio in caso di rimozione della ventola durante gli interventi di manutenzione).

**Nota:** i convertitori ACS400 possono essere sostituiti utilizzando i fori di montaggio originali. Per telai R1 e R2 i fori di montaggio sono identici. Per telai R3 e R4 i fori di montaggio interni alla sommità dei convertitori ACS550 corrispondono alla disposizione di montaggio dell'ACS400.

### Rimuovere il coperchio anteriore

#### IP21 / UL tipo 1

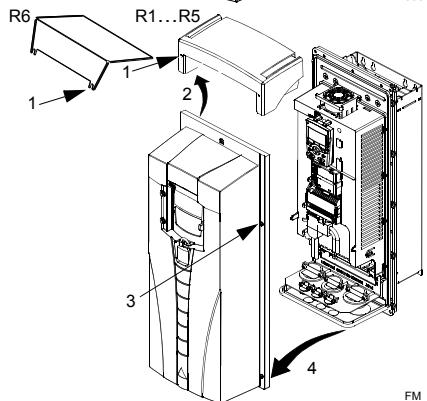
1. Rimuovere il pannello di controllo, se collegato.
2. Allentare la vite prigioniera alla sommità.
3. Tirare la parte superiore verso di sé per rimuovere il coperchio.



IP2000

#### IP54 / UL tipo 12

1. In presenza della copertura: rimuovere le viti (2) tenendo ferma la copertura.
2. In presenza della copertura: fare scorrere la copertura verso l'alto per rimuoverla dal coperchio.
3. Allentare le viti prigioniere lungo i bordi del coperchio.
4. Rimuovere il coperchio.



FM

## Montare il convertitore

### IP21 / UL tipo 1

1. Posizionare l'ACS550 in corrispondenza delle viti o dei bulloni di montaggio e serrare saldamente ai quattro angoli.

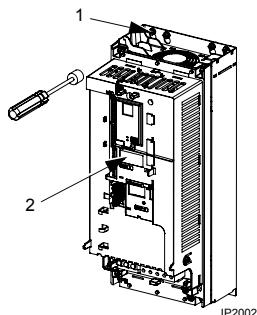
**Nota:** sollevare l'ACS550 per il telaio metallico (telaio R6: per i fori di sollevamento in alto su entrambi i lati).

2. Per installazioni in Paesi non anglofoni: applicare un adesivo di avvertenza nella lingua locale sopra l'avvertenza in inglese alla sommità del modulo.

### IP54 / UL tipo 12

Negli armadi IP54 / UL tipo 12 sono inseriti dei tappi in gomma nei fori presenti per consentire l'accesso agli slot di montaggio del convertitore.

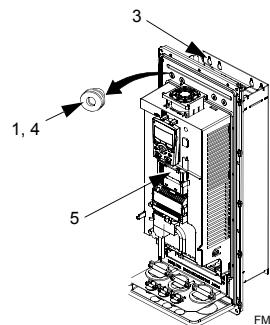
1. Per consentire l'accesso, rimuovere i tappi in gomma spingendoli fuori dal retro del convertitore.
2. R5 e R6: allineare la copertura metallica (non mostrata in figura) davanti ai fori di montaggio superiori del convertitore. (Per il fissaggio, passare al punto successivo.)
3. Posizionare l'ACS550 in corrispondenza delle viti o dei bulloni di montaggio e serrare saldamente ai quattro angoli.



IP2002

**Nota:** sollevare l'ACS550 per il telaio metallico (telaio R6: per i fori di sollevamento in alto su entrambi i lati).

4. Reinstallare i tappi in gomma.
5. Per installazioni in Paesi non anglofoni: applicare un adesivo di avvertenza nella lingua locale sopra l'avvertenza in inglese alla sommità del modulo.



FM

## Informazioni generali sul cablaggio

### Kit tubi passacavo/pressacavi

Per il cablaggio dei convertitori con armadio IP21 / UL tipo 1 è necessario un kit tubi passacavo/pressacavi contenente quanto segue:

- scatola tubi passacavo/pressacavi
- cinque (5) fissacavi (solo per ACS550-01)
- viti
- coperchio.

Il kit è fornito in dotazione con gli armadi IP21 / UL tipo 1.

### Requisiti per il cablaggio



**AVVERTENZA!** Verificare che il motore sia compatibile per l'uso con l'ACS550. Il convertitore di frequenza deve essere installato a cura di un operatore qualificato, nel rispetto dei contenuti esposti nella sezione [Preparazione dell'installazione](#) a pag. 12. In caso di dubbi, contattare la sede commerciale o il Centro assistenza ABB locale.

Fare riferimento ai seguenti punti per completare i collegamenti:

- Vi sono quattro serie di istruzioni per il cablaggio – una per ciascuna combinazione di armadio (IP21 / UL tipo 1 e IP54 / UL tipo 12) e tipo di cablaggio del convertitore (passacavo o cavo). Assicurarsi di selezionare la procedura appropriata.
- Determinare i requisiti di compatibilità elettromagnetica (EMC) secondo le normative locali. Vedere la sezione [Requisiti dei cavi motore per la conformità CE e C-Tick](#) a pag. 291. In generale:
  - Attenersi alle normative locali per il dimensionamento dei cavi.
  - Le seguenti quattro tipologie di cavi vanno tenute separate: cavi di potenza di ingresso, cavi motore, cavi di controllo/comunicazione e cavi dell'unità di frenatura.
- Per l'installazione dei cavi di potenza di ingresso e dei cavi motore, fare riferimento alle seguenti sezioni:

Morsetto	Descrizione	Specifiche e note
U1, V1, W1 <sup>1</sup>	Ingresso alimentazione trifase	<a href="#">Collegamenti della potenza di ingresso</a> a pag. 279
PE	Circuito di terra	<a href="#">Collegamenti di messa a terra</a> a pag. 283
U2, V2, W2	Uscita di potenza al motore	<a href="#">Collegamenti del motore</a> a pag. 287

<sup>1</sup> L'ACS550-x1-xxxx-2 (serie 208...240 V) può essere utilizzato con alimentazione monofase purché la corrente di uscita sia declassata del 50%. Per alimentazioni di potenza monofase, collegare la potenza ai morsetti U1 e W1.

- Per individuare i morsetti per il collegamento del motore e della potenza di alimentazione, vedere la sezione [Schemi dei collegamenti di alimentazione](#) a

pag. 21. Per le specifiche dei morsetti di alimentazione, vedere la sezione *Morsetti di collegamento dell'alimentazione del convertitore* a pag. 284.

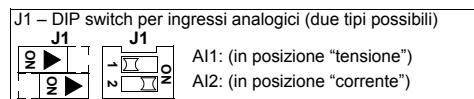
- Per i sistemi TN con una fase a terra, vedere la sezione *Sistemi TN con una fase a terra* a pag. 283.
- Per i sistemi IT, vedere la sezione *Sistemi IT* a pag. 284.
- Per i telai R6, vedere la sezione *Avvertenze per i morsetti di potenza – Telaio R6* a pag. 285 per installare i capicorda adeguati.
- Per i convertitori che utilizzano un dispositivo di frenatura (opzionale), fare riferimento alla seguente tabella:

Telaio	Morsetto	Descrizione	Componente di frenatura
R1, R2	BRK+, BRK-	Resistenza di frenatura	Resistenza di frenatura. Vedere la sezione <i>Componenti di frenatura</i> a pag. 293.
R3, R4, R5, R6	UDC+, UDC-	Bus in c.c.	Contattare il rappresentante ABB per ordinare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• unità di frenatura, o</li> <li>• chopper e resistenza</li> </ul>

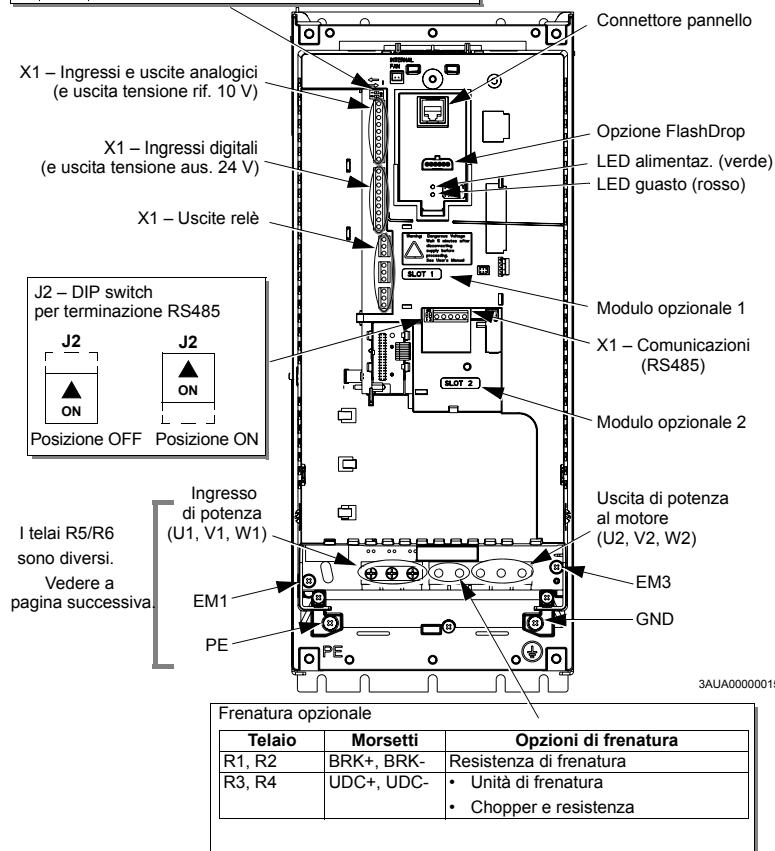
- Per l'installazione dei cavi di controllo, fare riferimento ai seguenti capitoli o sezioni:
  - *Tabella dei morsetti di controllo* a pag. 24
  - *Collegamenti di controllo* a pag. 297
  - *Macro applicative* a pag. 73
  - *Descrizione completa dei parametri* a pag. 101
  - *Bus di campo integrato* a pag. 203
  - *Adattatore bus di campo* a pag. 235.

### Schemi dei collegamenti di alimentazione

Lo schema seguente illustra la disposizione dei morsetti per il telaio R3, che in linea di massima è valida anche per i telai R1...R6, fatta eccezione per i morsetti di alimentazione e di terra dei telai R5/R6.



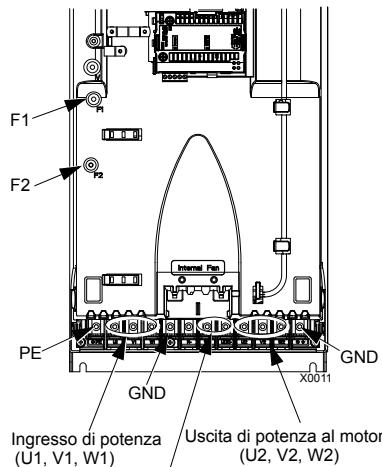
Lo schema mostra il telaio R3.  
Gli altri telai hanno configurazioni simili.



**AVVERTENZA!** Per evitare pericoli o danni al convertitore nei sistemi IT e nei sistemi TN con una fase a terra, vedere la sezione [Disconnettere il filtro EMC interno](#) a pag. 23.

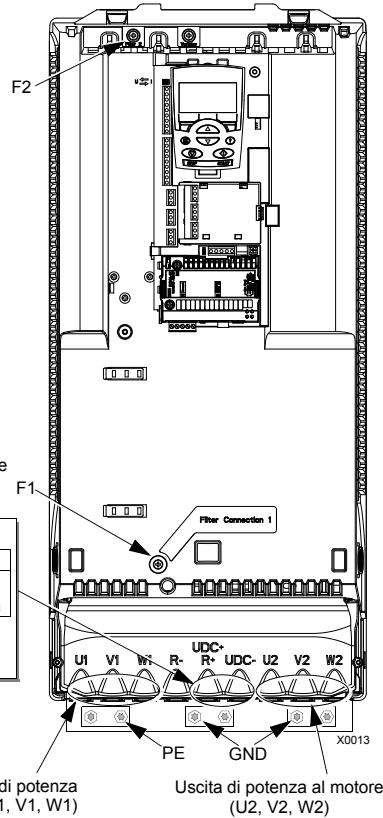
Lo schema seguente illustra la disposizione dei morsetti di alimentazione e di terra per i telai R5 e R6.

R5

**Frenatura opzionale**

Telaio	Morsetti	Opzioni di frenatura
R5, R6	UDC+, UDC-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unità di frenatura</li> <li>Chopper e resistenza</li> </ul>

R6



**AVVERTENZA!** Per evitare pericoli o danni al convertitore nei sistemi IT e nei sistemi TN con una fase a terra, vedere la sezione *Disconnectere il filtro EMC interno* a pag. [23](#).

### *Disconnettere il filtro EMC interno*

In alcuni tipi di sistemi è necessario disconnettere il filtro EMC interno, altrimenti il sistema risulterà collegato al potenziale di terra attraverso i condensatori del filtro EMC, determinando una situazione di pericolo o danni al convertitore.

**Nota:** quando il filtro EMC interno è scollegato, il convertitore di frequenza non risponde ai requisiti di compatibilità elettromagnetica.

La tabella seguente mostra le regole di installazione per le viti del filtro EMC che consentono di collegare o scollegare il filtro, in base al tipo di sistema e al telaio. Per maggiori informazioni sulle diverse tipologie di sistemi, vedere *Sistemi IT* a pag. 284 e *Sistemi TN con una fase a terra* a pag. 283.

La posizione delle viti EM1 e EM3 è riportata nello schema a pag. 21. La posizione delle viti F1 e F2 è riportata nello schema a pag. 22.

Telai	Vite	Sistemi TN con messa a terra simmetrica (sistemi TN-S)	Sistemi TN con una fase a terra	Sistemi IT (senza messa a terra o con messa a terra ad alta resistenza [ $> 30\text{ ohm}$ ])
<b>R1...R3</b>	EM1	x	x	•
	EM3 <sup>1</sup>	x	•	•
<b>R4</b>	EM1	x	x	-
	EM3 <sup>1</sup>	x	-	-
<b>R5...R6</b>	F1	x	x	-
	F2	x	x	-

x = installare la vite. (Il filtro EMC sarà collegato.)

• = sostituire la vite con la vite in poliammide fornita. (Il filtro EMC sarà scollegato.)

- = rimuovere la vite. (Il filtro EMC sarà scollegato.)

<sup>1</sup> I convertitori di frequenza ACS550-U1 vengono forniti con la vite EM3 già rimossa.

### Tabella dei morsetti di controllo

La tabella seguente contiene informazioni per collegare i cavi di controllo a X1 sul convertitore.

	X1	Descrizione hardware
I/O analogici	1 SCR	Morsetto per schermatura cavo segnali (SCReen). (Collegato internamente alla terra del telaio.)
	2 AI1	Ingresso analogico canale 1, programmabile. Default <sup>2</sup> = riferimento frequenza. Risoluzione 0,1%, precisione ±1%. È possibile utilizzare due diversi tipi di DIP switch. J1: AI1 OFF: 0...10 V ( $R_i = 312$ kohm) <img alt="DIP switch diagram for AI1 OFF showing pins 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 5510, 5511, 5512, 5513, 5514, 5515, 5516, 5517, 5518, 5519, 5520, 5521, 5522, 5523, 5524, 5525, 5526, 5527, 5528, 5529, 55210, 55211, 55212, 55213, 55214, 55215, 55216, 55217, 55218, 55219, 55220, 55221, 55222, 55223, 55224, 55225, 55226, 55227, 55228, 55229, 552210, 552211, 552212, 552213, 552214, 552215, 552216, 552217, 552218, 552219, 552220, 552221, 552222, 552223, 552224, 552225, 552226, 552227, 552228, 552229, 5522210, 5522211, 5522212, 5522213, 5522214, 5522215, 5522216, 5522217, 5522218, 5522219, 5522220, 5522221, 5522222, 5522223, 5522224, 5522225, 5522226, 5522227, 5522228, 5522229, 55222210, 55222211, 55222212, 55222213, 55222214, 55222215, 55222216, 55222217, 55222218, 55222219, 55222220, 55222221, 55222222, 55222223, 55222224, 55222225, 55222226, 55222227, 55222228, 55222229, 552222210, 552222211, 552222212, 552222213, 552222214, 552222215, 552222216, 552222217, 552222218, 552222219, 552222220, 552222221, 552222222, 552222223, 552222224, 552222225, 552222226, 552222227, 552222228, 552222229, 5522222210, 5522222211, 5522222212, 5522222213, 5522222214, 5522222215, 5522222216, 5522222217, 5522222218, 5522222219, 5522222220, 5522222221, 5522222222, 5522222223, 5522222224, 5522222225, 5522222226, 5522222227, 5522222228, 5522222229, 55222222210, 55222222211, 55222222212, 55222222213, 55222222214, 55222222215, 55222222216, 55222222217, 55222222218, 55222222219, 55222222220, 55222222221, 55222222222, 55222222223, 55222222224, 55222222225, 55222222226, 55222222227, 55222222228, 55222222229, 552222222210, 552222222211, 552222222212, 552222222213, 552222222214, 552222222215, 552222222216, 552222222217, 552222222218, 552222222219, 552222222220, 552222222221, 552222222222, 552222222223, 552222222224, 552222222225, 552222222226, 552222222227, 552222222228, 552222222229, 5522222222210, 5522222222211, 5522222222212, 5522222222213, 5522222222214, 5522222222215, 5522222222216, 5522222222217, 5522222222218, 5522222222219, 5522222222220, 5522222222221, 5522222222222, 5522222222223, 5522222222224, 5522222222225, 5522222222226, 5522222222227, 5522222222228, 5522222222229, 55222222222210, 55222222222211, 55222222222212, 55222222222213, 55222222222214, 55222222222215, 55222222222216, 55222222222217, 55222222222218, 55222222222219, 55222222222220, 55222222222221, 55222222222222, 55222222222223, 55222222222224, 55222222222225, 55222222222226, 55222222222227, 55222222222228, 55222222222229, 552222222222210, 552222222222211, 552222222222212, 552222222222213, 552222222222214, 552222222222215, 552222222222216, 552222222222217, 552222222222218, 552222222222219, 552222222222220, 552222222222221, 552222222222222, 552222222222223, 552222222222224, 552222222222225, 552222222222226, 552222222222227, 552222222222228, 552222222222229, 5522222222222210, 5522222222222211, 5522222222222212, 5522222222222213, 5522222222222214, 5522222222222215, 5522222222222216, 5522222222222217, 5522222222222218, 5522222222222219, 5522222222222220, 5522222222222221, 5522222222222222, 5522222222222223, 5522222222222224, 5522222222222225, 5522222222222226, 5522222222222227, 5522222222222228, 5522222222222229, 55222222222222210, 55222222222222211, 55222222222222212, 55222222222222213, 55222222222222214, 55222222222222215, 55222222222222216, 55222222222222217, 55222222222222218, 55222222222222219, 55222222222222220, 55222222222222221, 55222222222222222, 55222222222222223, 55222222222222224, 55222222222222225, 55222222222222226, 55222222222222227, 55222222222222228, 55222222222222229, 552222222222222210, 552222222222222211, 552222222222222212, 552222222222222213, 552222222222222214, 552222222222222215, 552222222222222216, 552222222222222217, 552222222222222218, 552222222222222219, 552222222222222220, 552222222222222221, 552222222222222222, 552222222222222223, 552222222222222224, 552222222222222225, 552222222222222226, 552222222222222227, 552222222222222228, 552222222222222229, 5522222222222222210, 5522222222222222211, 5522222222222222212, 5522222222222222213, 5522222222222222214, 5522222222222222215, 5522222222222222216, 5522222222222222217, 5522222222222222218, 5522222222222222219, 5522222222222222220, 5522222222222222221, 5522222222222222222, 5522222222222222223, 5522222222222222224, 5522222222222222225, 5522222222222222226, 5522222222222222227, 5522222222222222228, 5522222222222222229, 55222222222222222210, 55222222222222222211, 55222222222222222212, 55222222222222222213, 55222222222222222214, 55222222222222222215, 55222222222222222216, 55222222222222222217, 55222222222222222218, 55222222222222222219, 55222222222222222220, 55222222222222222221, 55222222222222222222, 55222222222222222223, 55222222222222222224, 55222222222222222225, 55222222222222222226, 55222222222222222227, 55222222222222222228, 55222222222222222229, 552222222222222222210, 552222222222222222211, 552222222222222222212, 552222222222222222213, 552222222222222222214, 552222222222222222215, 552222222222222222216, 552222222222222222217, 552222222222222222218, 552222222222222222219, 552222222222222222220, 552222222222222222221, 552222222222222222222, 552222222222222222223, 552222222222222222224, 552222222222222222225, 552222222222222222226, 552222222222222222227, 552222222222222222228, 552222222222222222229, 5522222222222222222210, 5522222222222222222211, 5522222222222222222212, 5522222222222222222213, 5522222222222222222214, 5522222222222222222215, 5522222222222222222216, 5522222222222222222217, 5522222222222222222218, 5522222222222222222219, 5522222222222222222220, 5522222222222222222221, 5522222222222222222222, 5522222222222222222223, 5522222222222222222224, 5522222222222222222225, 5522222222222222222226, 5522222222222222222227, 5522222222222222222228, 5522222222222222222229, 55222222222222222222210, 55222222222222222222211, 55222222222222222222212, 55222222222222222222213, 55222222222222222222214, 55222222222222222222215, 55222222222222222222216, 55222222222222222222217, 55222222222222222222218, 55222222222222222222219, 55222222222222222222220, 55222222222222222222221, 55222222222222222222222, 55222222222222222222223, 55222222222222222222224, 55222222222222222222225, 55222222222222222222226, 55222222222222222222227, 55222222222222222222228, 55222222222222222222229, 552222222222222222222210, 552222222222222222222211, 552222222222222222222212, 552222222222222222222213, 552222222222222222222214, 552222222222222222222215, 552222222222222222222216, 552222222222222222222217, 552222222222222222222218, 552222222222222222222219, 552222222222222222222220, 552222222222222222222221, 552222222222222222222222, 552222222222222222222223, 552222222222222222222224, 552222222222222222222225, 552222222222222222222226, 552222222222222222222227, 552222222222222222222228, 552222222222222222222229, 5522222222222222222222210, 5522222222222222222222211, 5522222222222222222222212, 5522222222222222222222213, 5522222222222222222222214, 5522222222222222222222215, 5522222222222222222222216, 5522222222222222222222217, 5522222222222222222222218, 5522222222222222222222219, 5522222222222222222222220, 5522222222222222222222221, 5522222222222222222222222, 5522222222222222222222223, 5522222222222222222222224, 5522222222222222222222225, 5522222222222222222222226, 5522222222222222222222227, 5522222222222222222222228, 5522222222222222222222229, 55222222222222222222222210, 55222222222222222222222211, 55222222222222222222222212, 55222222222222222222222213, 55222222222222222222222214, 55222222222222222222222215, 55222222222222222222222216, 55222222222222222222222217, 55222222222222222222222218, 55222222222222222222222219, 55222222222222222222222220, 55222222222222222222222221, 55222222222222222222222222, 55222222222222222222222223, 55222222222222222222222224, 55222222222222222222222225, 55222222222222222222222226, 55222222222222222222222227, 55222222222222222222222228, 55222222222222222222222229, 552222222222222222222222210, 552222222222222222222222211, 552222222222222222222222212, 552222222222222222222222213, 552222222222222222222222214, 552222222222222222222222215, 552222222222222222222222216, 552222222222222222222222217, 552222222222222222222222218, 552222222222222222222222219, 552222222222222222222222220, 552222222222222222222222221, 552222222222222222222222222, 552222222222222222222222223, 552222222222222222222222224, 552222222222222222222222225, 552222222222222222222222226, 552222222222222222222222227, 552222222222222222222222228, 552222222222222222222222229, 5522222222222222222222222210, 5522222222222222222222222211, 5522222222222222222222222212, 5522222222222222222222222213, 5522222222222222222222222214, 5522222222222222222222222215, 5522222222222222222222222216, 5522222222222222222222222217, 5522222222222222222222222218, 5522222222222222222222222219, 5522222222222222222222222220, 5522222222222222222222222221, 5522222222222222222222222222, 5522222222222222222222222223, 5522222222222222222222222224, 5522222222222222222222222225, 5522222222222222222222222226, 5522222222222222222222222227, 5522222222222222222222222228, 5522222222222222222222222229, 55222222222222222222222222210, 55222222222222222222222222211, 552222

	X1	Descrizione hardware	
<b>Uscite relè</b>	19 RO1C		Uscita relè 1, programmabile. Default <sup>2</sup> = pronto Massimo: 250 Vca / 30 Vcc, 2 A Minimo: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	20 RO1A		
	21 RO1B		
	22 RO2C		Uscita relè 2, programmabile. Default <sup>2</sup> = marcia Massimo: 250 Vca / 30 Vcc, 2 A Minimo: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	23 RO2A		
	24 RO2B		
	25 RO3C		Uscita relè 3, programmabile. Default <sup>2</sup> = guasto (-1) Massimo: 250 Vca / 30 Vcc, 2 A Minimo: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	26 RO3A		
	27 RO3B		

<sup>1</sup> Impedenza ingressi digitali 1,5 kohm. La tensione massima per gli ingressi digitali è 30 V.

<sup>2</sup> I valori di default dipendono dalla macro utilizzata. I valori specificati sono relativi alla macro di default. Vedere il capitolo *Macro applicative* a pag. 73.

---

**Nota:** i morsetti 3, 6 e 9 hanno lo stesso potenziale.

---



---

**Nota:** per ragioni di sicurezza, il relè di guasto segnala un “guasto” quando l'ACS550 è disalimentato.

---



**AVVERTENZA!** Tutti i circuiti a bassissima tensione (ELV) collegati al convertitore di frequenza devono essere utilizzati in un'area equipotenziale, dove cioè tutti i componenti conduttori accessibili simultaneamente siano collegati elettricamente per evitare l'insorgere di tensioni pericolose tra loro. Questo risultato si ottiene con un'adeguata messa a terra in fabbrica.

I morsetti sulla scheda di controllo e sui moduli opzionali collegabili alla scheda soddisfano i requisiti di protezione da minima tensione (PELV, Protective Extra Low Voltage) enunciati in EN 50178, purché anche i circuiti esterni collegati ai morsetti soddisfino i medesimi requisiti e il luogo di installazione sia ad altitudine inferiore a 2000 m (6562 ft).

È possibile collegare i morsetti degli ingressi digitali in configurazione PNP o NPN.

Collegamento PNP (sorgente)

X1	10 +24V
11 GND	
12 DCOM	
13 DI1	
14 DI2	
15 DI3	
16 DI4	
17 DI5	
18 DI6	

Collegamento NPN (dissipatore)

X1	10 +24V
11 GND	
12 DCOM	
13 DI1	
14 DI2	
15 DI3	
16 DI4	
17 DI5	
18 DI6	

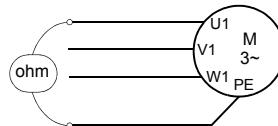
## Esecuzione del cablaggio

*Verificare l'isolamento del motore e dei cavi motore*



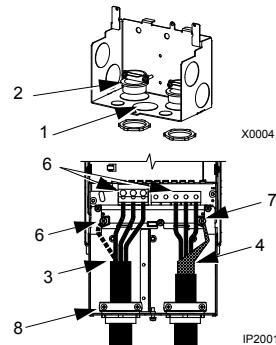
**AVVERTENZA!** Verificare l'isolamento del motore e dei cavi motore prima di collegare il convertitore all'alimentazione. Per questa prova, accertarsi che i cavi motore NON siano collegati al convertitore.

1. Completare i collegamenti dei cavi motore al motore, ma NON ai morsetti di uscita del convertitore (U2, V2, W2).
2. Misurare la resistenza di isolamento tra ogni conduttore di fase e il conduttore di protezione di terra (PE) con una tensione di misura di 500 Vcc. La resistenza di isolamento di un motore ABB deve essere superiore a 10 Mohm (valore di riferimento a 25 °C o 77 °F). Per la resistenza di isolamento di altri motori, consultare le istruzioni del produttore. **Nota:** la presenza di umidità all'interno dell'alloggiamento del motore riduce la resistenza di isolamento. In caso di umidità, asciugare il motore e ripetere la misurazione.



**Cablaggio di armadi IP21 / UL tipo 1 con cavi**

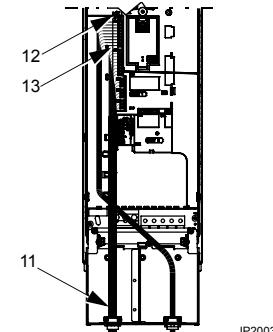
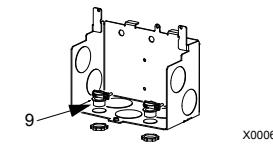
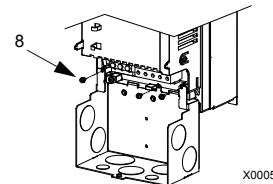
1. Aprire i fori ciechi nella scatola tubi passacavo/pressacavi. (Vedere la sezione *Kit tubi passacavo/pressacavi* a pag. 19.)
2. Installare i fissacavi per i cavi di potenza/motore.
3. Sul cavo di potenza di ingresso, spellare la guaina in misura sufficiente al passaggio dei singoli fili.
4. Sul cavo motore, spellare la guaina in misura sufficiente a esporre la schermatura di fili di rame in modo tale da poter intrecciare la schermatura in un fascio (a spirale). Per ridurre al minimo il rumore irradiato, la lunghezza del fascio non deve superare cinque volte la misura della sua larghezza. Per ridurre al minimo il rumore irradiato, si raccomanda una messa a terra a 360° del cavo motore sotto il fissacavo. In questo caso, spellare la guaina in corrispondenza del fissacavo.
5. Far passare entrambi i cavi attraverso i fissacavi.
6. Spellare e collegare i fili di potenza/motore e il filo di terra dell'alimentazione ai morsetti del convertitore. Nella tabella a destra sono riportate le coppie di serraggio.



Telaio	Coppia di serraggio	
	N·m	lb·ft
R1, R2	1,4	1
R3	2,5	1,8
R4	5,6; PE: 2	4; PE 1,5
R5	15	11
R6	40; PE: 8	30; PE: 6

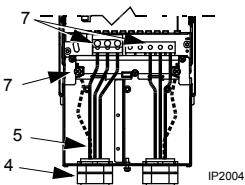
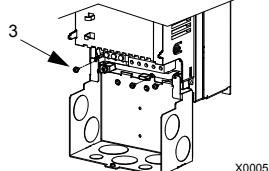
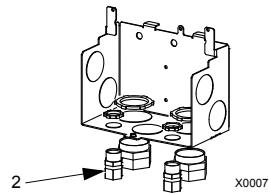
**Nota:** per il telaio R6, vedere la sezione *Avvertenze per i morsetti di potenza – Telaio R6* a pag. 285.

7. Collegare il fascio spiraliforme ottenuto con la schermatura del cavo motore al morsetto di terra (GND).
8. Installare la scatola tubi passacavo/pressacavi e serrare i fissacavi.
9. Installare il/i fissacavo/i per il/i cavo/i di controllo. (I cavi di potenza/motore e i fissacavi non sono mostrati in figura.)
10. Spellare la guaina del cavo di controllo e intrecciare la schermatura in rame formando un fascio (a spirale).
11. Far passare il/i cavo/i di controllo attraverso il/i fissacavo/i e serrare il/i fissacavo/i.
12. Collegare la schermatura di terra intrecciata a spirale per i cavi degli I/O digitali e analogici a X1-1. (Eseguire la messa a terra solo sul lato convertitore.)
13. Spellare e collegare i singoli fili di controllo ai morsetti del convertitore. Vedere la sezione *Tabella dei morsetti di controllo* a pag. 24. Applicare una coppia di serraggio di 0,4 N·m (0,3 lb·ft).
14. Installare il coperchio della scatola tubi passacavo/pressacavi (1 vite).



### Cablaggio di armadi IP21 / UL tipo 1 con tubi passacavo

1. Aprire i fori ciechi nella scatola tubi passacavo/pressacavi. (Vedere la sezione *Kit tubi passacavo/pressacavi* a pag. 19.)
2. Installare morsetti per tubi passacavo a pareti sottili (non forniti in dotazione).
3. Installare la scatola tubi passacavo/pressacavi.
4. Collegare i tubi passacavo alla scatola.

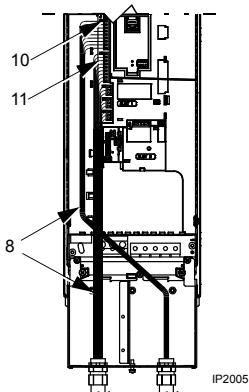


5. Far passare i cavi di potenza di ingresso e motore attraverso i tubi passacavo (i tubi passacavo devono essere separati).
6. Spellare i fili.
7. Collegare i fili di potenza, motore e di terra ai morsetti del convertitore. Nella tabella a destra sono riportate le coppie di serraggio.

**Nota:** per il telaio R6, vedere la sezione *Avvertenze per i morsetti di potenza – Telaio R6* a pag. 285.

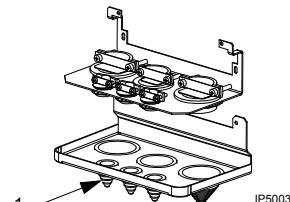
Telaio	Coppia di serraggio	
	N·m	lb·ft
R1, R2	1,4	1
R3	2,5	1,8
R4	5,6; PE: 2	4; PE 1,5
R5	15	11
R6	40; PE: 8	30; PE: 6

8. Far passare il cavo di controllo attraverso il tubo passacavo (deve essere separato dai tubi passacavo del motore e della potenza di ingresso).
9. Spellare la guaina del cavo di controllo e intrecciare la schermatura in rame formando un fascio (a spirale).
10. Collegare la schermatura di terra intrecciata a spirale per i cavi degli I/O digitali e analogici a X1-1. (Eseguire la messa a terra solo sul lato convertitore.)
11. Spellare e collegare i singoli fili di controllo ai morsetti del convertitore. Vedere la sezione *Tabella dei morsetti di controllo* a pag. 24. Applicare una coppia di serraggio di 0,4 N·m (0,3 lb·ft).
12. Installare il coperchio della scatola tubi passacavo/pressacavi (1 vite).



### Cablaggio di armadi IP54 / UL tipo 12 con cavi

- Tagliare i tappi dei cavi di potenza, di controllo e del motore. Si tratta dei tappi conici in gomma alla base del convertitore. Quando i tappi vengono inseriti nei fori della piastra passacavi, la parte conica dei tappi deve essere rivolta verso il basso.

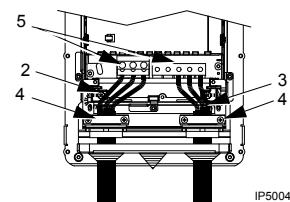


- Sul cavo di potenza di ingresso, spellare la guaina in misura sufficiente al passaggio dei singoli fili.

- Sul cavo motore, spellare la guaina in misura sufficiente a esporre la schermatura di fili di rame in modo tale da poter intrecciare la schermatura in un fascio (a spirale). Per ridurre al minimo il rumore irradiato, la lunghezza del fascio non deve superare cinque volte la misura della sua larghezza.

Per ridurre al minimo il rumore irradiato, si raccomanda una messa a terra a 360° del cavo motore sotto il fissacavo. In questo caso, spellare la guaina in corrispondenza del fissacavo.

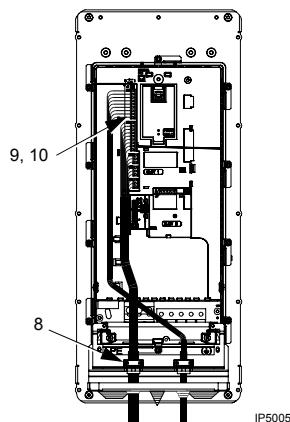
- Far passare entrambi i cavi attraverso i fissacavi e serrare i fissacavi.
- Spellare e collegare i fili di potenza/motore e il filo di terra dell'alimentazione ai morsetti del convertitore. Nella tabella a destra sono riportate le coppie di serraggio.



Telaio	Coppia di serraggio	
	N·m	lb·ft
R1, R2	1,4	1
R3	2,5	1,8
R4	5,6; PE: 2	4; PE 1,5
R5	15	11
R6	40; PE: 8	30; PE: 6

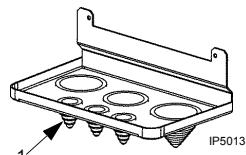
**Nota:** per il telaio R6, vedere la sezione [Avvertenze per i morsetti di potenza – Telaio R6](#) a pag. 285.

- Collegare il fascio spiraliforme ottenuto con la schermatura del cavo motore al morsetto di terra (GND).
- Spellare la guaina del cavo di controllo e intrecciare la schermatura in rame formando un fascio (a spirale).
- Far passare il/i cavo/i di controllo attraverso il/i fissacavo/i e serrare il/i fissacavo/i.
- Collegare la schermatura di terra intrecciata a spirale per i cavi degli I/O digitali e analogici a X1-1. (Eseguire la messa a terra solo sul lato convertitore.)
- Spellare e collegare i singoli fili di controllo ai morsetti del convertitore. Vedere la sezione [Tabella dei morsetti di controllo](#) a pag. 24. Applicare una coppia di serraggio di 0,4 N·m (0.3 lb·ft).

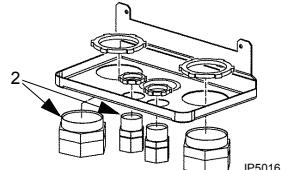


### Cablaggio di armadi IP54 / UL tipo 12 con tubi passacavo

- Rimuovere ed eliminare i tappi per i cavi dove devono essere installati i tubi passacavo. (Si tratta dei tappi conici in gomma alla base del convertitore.)



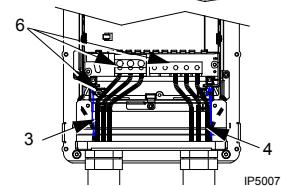
- Per ciascun tubo passacavo, installare connettori impermeabili (non forniti in dotazione).



- Far passare il filo di alimentazione attraverso il tubo passacavo.
- Far passare il filo motore attraverso il tubo passacavo.
- Spellare i fili.
- Collegare i fili di potenza, motore e terra ai morsetti del convertitore. Nella tabella a destra sono riportate le coppie di serraggio.

**Nota:** per il telaio R6, vedere la sezione *Avvertenze per i morsetti di potenza – Telaio R6* a pag. 285.

- Far passare il cavo di controllo attraverso il tubo passacavo.
- Spellare la guaina del cavo di controllo e intrecciare la schermatura in rame formando un fascio (a spirale).
- Collegare la schermatura di terra intrecciata a spirale per i cavi degli I/O digitali e analogici a X1-1. (Eseguire la messa a terra solo sul lato convertitore.)
- Spellare e collegare i singoli fili di controllo ai morsetti del convertitore. Vedere la sezione *Tabella dei morsetti di controllo* a pag. 24. Applicare una coppia di serraggio di 0,4 N·m (0.3 lb·ft).



Telaio	Coppia di serraggio	
	N·m	lb·ft
R1, R2	1,4	1
R3	2,5	1,8
R4	5,6; PE: 2	4; PE 1,5
R5	15	11
R6	40; PE: 8	30; PE: 6

## Verificare l'installazione

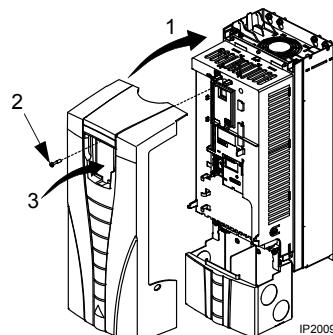
Prima di inserire l'alimentazione, eseguire i controlli sotto elencati.

✓	Verificare
	L'ambiente di installazione è conforme alle specifiche del convertitore di frequenza per quanto riguarda le condizioni ambientali.
	Il convertitore è montato in modo sicuro.
	Lo spazio intorno al convertitore risponde alle specifiche di raffreddamento.
	Il motore e la macchina comandata sono pronti all'avviamento.
	Per sistemi IT e sistemi TN con una fase a terra: il filtro EMC interno è scollegato (vedere la sezione <a href="#">Disconnettere il filtro EMC interno</a> a pag. 23).
	Il convertitore è collegato a terra in modo idoneo.
	La tensione di alimentazione (rete) corrisponde alla tensione nominale di ingresso del convertitore.
	I collegamenti di alimentazione (rete) in U1, V1 e W1 sono collegati e serrati come indicato.
	I fusibili di alimentazione (rete) sono installati.
	I collegamenti del motore in U2, V2 e W2 sono collegati e serrati come indicato.
	Il cavo motore è posizionato a distanza dagli altri cavi.
	Nel cavo motore NON vi sono condensatori di compensazione del fattore di potenza.
	I collegamenti di controllo sono collegati e serrati come indicato.
	All'interno del convertitore NON sono presenti attrezzi né corpi estranei (es. scarti prodotti dalle operazioni di foratura).
	NON è collegata alcuna sorgente di alimentazione alternativa per il motore (es. collegamento di bypass) – non è applicata tensione all'uscita del convertitore.

## Reinstallare il coperchio

### IP21 / UL tipo 1

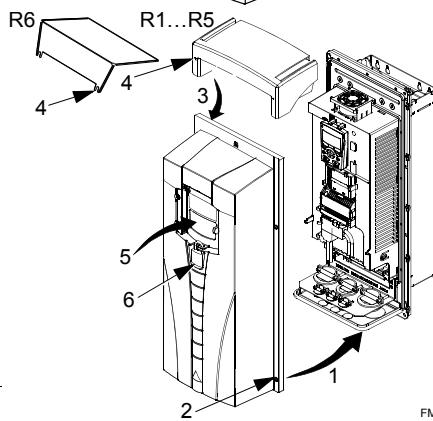
1. Allineare il coperchio e farlo scivolare in posizione.
2. Serrare la vite prigioniera.
3. Reinstallare il pannello di controllo.
4. Proseguire con l'avviamento. Vedere il capitolo *Avviamento, controllo tramite I/O e ID Run* a pag. 33.



### IP54 / UL tipo 12

1. Allineare il coperchio e farlo scivolare in posizione.
2. Serrare le viti prigioniere lungo il bordo del coperchio.
3. Fare scivolare la copertura sulla sommità del coperchio. (Solo per installazioni UL tipo 12.)
4. Installare le due viti di fissaggio della copertura. (Solo per installazioni UL tipo 12.)
5. Installare il pannello di controllo.

**Nota:** la finestra del pannello di controllo deve essere chiusa per la conformità a IP54 / UL tipo 12.



6. Opzionale: utilizzare un lucchetto (non in dotazione) per fissare la finestra del pannello di controllo.
7. Proseguire con l'avviamento. Vedere il capitolo *Avviamento, controllo tramite I/O e ID Run* a pag. 33.

# Avviamento, controllo tramite I/O e ID Run

Questo capitolo fornisce indicazioni per:

- eseguire l'avviamento
- avviare, spegnere, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e regolare la velocità del motore tramite l'interfaccia di I/O
- eseguire una routine di identificazione del convertitore di frequenza (ID Run).

Il capitolo illustra brevemente anche l'uso del pannello di controllo per l'esecuzione di queste operazioni. Per ulteriori informazioni sull'uso del pannello di controllo, si rimanda al capitolo *Pannelli di controllo* a pag. 43.

## Come avviare il convertitore di frequenza

La modalità di avviamento del convertitore dipende dal pannello di controllo utilizzato.

- **Con Pannello di controllo Assistant**, è possibile utilizzare l'avviamento guidato Start-up Assistant (vedere la sezione *Come eseguire l'avviamento guidato* a pag. 38) oppure eseguire un avviamento limitato (vedere la sezione *Come eseguire l'avviamento limitato* a pag. 33).

L'avviamento guidato, possibile solo con il Pannello di controllo Assistant, guida l'utente attraverso tutte le impostazioni essenziali richieste. Nella modalità di avviamento limitato, il convertitore di frequenza non fornisce indicazioni; le impostazioni di base vanno eseguite seguendo le istruzioni contenute nel manuale.

- **Con il Pannello di controllo Base**, seguire le istruzioni fornite nella sezione *Come eseguire l'avviamento limitato* a pag. 33.

## Come eseguire l'avviamento limitato

Per l'avviamento limitato, è possibile utilizzare sia il Pannello di controllo Base che il Pannello di controllo Assistant. Le seguenti istruzioni sono valide per entrambi i pannelli di controllo, ma le illustrazioni dei display si riferiscono al Pannello di controllo Base, a meno che le istruzioni non siano applicabili solo al Pannello di controllo Assistant.

Prima di iniziare, procurarsi i dati di targa del motore e tenerli a portata di mano.

### SICUREZZA



L'avviamento deve essere eseguito solo da elettricisti qualificati.

Durante l'avviamento, attenersi alle istruzioni di sicurezza contenute nel capitolo *Sicurezza*.



In presenza di un comando di marcia esterno, il convertitore di frequenza si avvia automaticamente all'accensione.

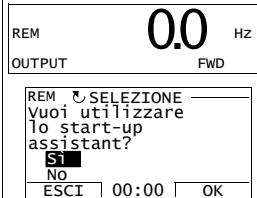


Controllare l'installazione. Vedere la checklist nel capitolo *Installazione* a pag. 31.

- Controllare che l'avviamento del motore non determini situazioni di pericolo.  
**Disaccoppiare la macchina comandata se:**
- vi è il rischio di danni in caso di direzione di rotazione sbagliata, o
  - è necessario eseguire un'ID Run durante l'avviamento del convertitore di frequenza. La routine di identificazione è fondamentale solo nelle applicazioni che richiedono la massima precisione nel controllo del motore.

## ACCENSIONE

- Inserire l'alimentazione.  
All'accensione, il Pannello di controllo Base è in modalità Output.  
Il Pannello di controllo Assistant chiede all'utente se desidera utilizzare lo Start-up Assistant. Premendo , lo Start-up Assistant non viene eseguito ed è possibile continuare con le operazioni di avviamento manuale in modo analogo a quello descritto di seguito per il Pannello di controllo Base.



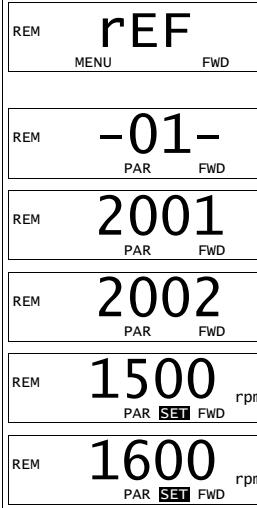
## INSERIMENTO MANUALE DEI DATI DI AVVIAMENTO (Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO)

- Se si utilizza un Pannello di controllo Assistant, selezionare la lingua (il Pannello di controllo Base non offre questa opzione). Vedere il parametro **9901** per le diverse lingue disponibili. Le descrizioni dei parametri sono contenute nella sezione *Descrizione completa dei parametri* a pag. **101**.  
Di seguito è descritta la procedura generale per l'impostazione dei parametri con il Pannello di controllo Base. Istruzioni più dettagliate per il Pannello di controllo Base si trovano a pag. **69**. Le istruzioni relative al Pannello di controllo Assistant sono a pag. **51**.

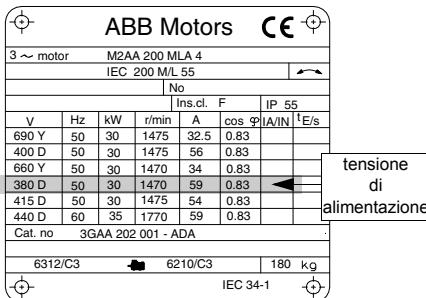


Procedura generale per l'impostazione dei parametri:

1. Per andare al menu principale, premere  se sulla riga inferiore compare OUTPUT; altrimenti premere più volte  finché non compare la voce MENU.
2. Premere i tasti / finché non compare "PAR" e premere .
3. Selezionare il gruppo di parametri desiderato con i tasti /, quindi premere .
4. Selezionare il parametro desiderato all'interno del gruppo con i tasti /.
5. Premere e tenere premuto  per circa due secondi finché non compare il valore del parametro e, sotto, la dicitura **SET**.
6. Modificare il valore con i tasti / . Tenendo premuto il tasto, il valore cambia più rapidamente.



7. Memorizzare il valore del parametro premendo .
- Selezionare la macro applicativa (parametro **9902**). La procedura generale di impostazione dei parametri è quella descritta precedentemente.  
Il valore di default 1 (ABB STANDARD) è idoneo nella maggior parte dei casi.
- Selezionare il modo controllo motore (parametro **9904**).  
1 (VELOCITÀ) è adatto nella maggior parte dei casi. 2 (COPPIA) è indicato per le applicazioni di controllo di coppia. 3 (SCALARE) è raccomandato
  - per convertitori di frequenza multimotore quando il numero di motori collegati al convertitore è variabile
  - quando la corrente nominale del motore è inferiore al 20% della corrente nominale del convertitore di frequenza
  - quando il convertitore è utilizzato a scopo di collaudo senza motori collegati.
- Inserire i dati del motore ricavati dalla targa di identificazione:



- tensione nominale del motore (parametro **9905**)
- corrente nominale del motore (parametro **9906**)  
Range consentito:  $0.2 \dots 2.0 \cdot I_{2\text{hd}}$  A
- frequenza nominale del motore (parametro **9907**)
- velocità nominale del motore (parametro **9908**)
- potenza nominale del motore (parametro **9909**)

REM  
**2002**  
PAR FWD

REM  
**9902**  
PAR FWD

REM  
**9904**  
PAR FWD

**Nota:** impostare i dati del motore esattamente sugli stessi valori riportati sulla targa di riferimento. Ad esempio, se la velocità nominale del motore, riportata sulla targa, è 1470 rpm, impostando il valore del parametro **9908** VEL NOMIN MOTORE su 1500 rpm il convertitore di frequenza andrà incontro a problemi di funzionamento.

REM  
**9905**  
PAR FWD

REM  
**9906**  
PAR FWD

REM  
**9907**  
PAR FWD

REM  
**9908**  
PAR FWD

REM  
**9909**  
PAR FWD

- Selezionare il metodo di identificazione del motore (parametro **9910**).  
 Il valore di default 0 (OFF/ID MAGN), che utilizza la magnetizzazione di identificazione, è adatto per la maggior parte delle applicazioni e viene utilizzato per la procedura di avviamento di base qui descritta. Si noti tuttavia che, in questo caso, è necessario che:
- il parametro **9904** sia impostato su 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA), oppure
  - il parametro **9904** sia impostato su 3 (SCALARE) e il parametro **2101** sia impostato su 3 (AVV AL VOLO) o 5 (VOLO+EXTRA).

Se si seleziona 0 (OFF/ID MAGN), passare al punto successivo.

Il valore 1 (ON), che esegue un'ID Run separata, va selezionato se:

- viene utilizzata la modalità di controllo vettoriale [parametro **9904** = 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA)], e/o
- il punto di funzionamento è prossimo alla velocità zero, e/o
- è richiesto il funzionamento in un range di coppia superiore alla coppia nominale del motore su un ampio range di velocità e senza retroazione di velocità misurata.

Se si opta per l'esecuzione della routine di identificazione [valore 1 (ON)], seguire le istruzioni riportate a pag. 41 nella sezione *Come eseguire la routine di identificazione (ID Run)* e poi tornare al punto **DIREZIONE DI ROTAZIONE DEL MOTORE** a pag. 36.

#### MAGNETIZZAZIONE DI IDENTIFICAZIONE CON SELEZIONE ID RUN 0 (OFF/ID MAGN)

- Come già detto, la magnetizzazione di identificazione viene eseguita solo se:
- il parametro **9904** è impostato su 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA), oppure
  - il parametro **9904** è impostato su 3 (SCALARE) e il parametro **2101** è impostato su 3 (AVV AL VOLO) o 5 (VOLO+EXTRA).
- Premere  per passare al controllo locale (a sinistra compare LOC).  
 Premere  per avviare il convertitore di frequenza. Viene calcolato il modello del motore magnetizzando il motore per 10-15 s a velocità zero (il motore non è in rotazione).

#### DIREZIONE DI ROTAZIONE DEL MOTORE

- Controllare la direzione di rotazione del motore.
- Se il convertitore è nella modalità di controllo remoto (a sinistra compare la scritta REM), passare al controllo locale premendo .
  - Per andare al menu principale, premere  se sulla riga inferiore compare OUTPUT; altrimenti premere più volte  finché non compare la voce MENU.
  - Premere i tasti / finché non compare "rEF" e premere .
  - Incrementare il riferimento di frequenza da zero a un valore poco elevato utilizzando il tasto .
  - Premere  per avviare il motore.
  - Controllare che la direzione effettiva del motore sia la stessa indicata sul display (FWD significa avanti e REV indietro).
  - Premere  per arrestare il motore.



Per modificare la direzione di rotazione del motore:

- Scollegare l'alimentazione dal convertitore di frequenza e attendere 5 minuti per consentire ai condensatori del circuito intermedio di scaricarsi. Misurare con un tester la tensione tra ciascun morsetto di ingresso (U1, V1 e W1) e la terra per accertarsi che il convertitore non sia sotto tensione.
- Scambiare la posizione dei due conduttori di fase del cavo motore in corrispondenza dei morsetti di uscita del convertitore o sulla cassetta di connessione del motore.
- Verificare le operazioni svolte inserendo l'alimentazione e ripetendo il controllo sopra descritto.



direzione  
avanti



direzione  
indietro

#### LIMITI DI VELOCITÀ E TEMPI DI ACCELERAZIONE/DECELERAZIONE

- Impostare la velocità minima (parametro [2001](#)).
- Impostare la velocità massima (parametro [2002](#)).
- Impostare il tempo di accelerazione 1 (parametro [2202](#)).  
**Nota:** controllare anche il tempo di accelerazione 2 (parametro [2205](#)) se l'applicazione prevede l'uso di due tempi di accelerazione.
- Impostare il tempo di decelerazione 1 (parametro [2203](#)).  
**Nota:** impostare anche il tempo di decelerazione 2 (parametro [2206](#)) se l'applicazione prevede l'uso di due tempi di decelerazione.

LOC	<b>2001</b>	
PAR		FWD

LOC	<b>2002</b>	
PAR		FWD

LOC	<b>2202</b>	
PAR		FWD

LOC	<b>2203</b>	
PAR		FWD

#### SALVATAGGIO DI UN SET DI PARAMETRI UTENTE E CONTROLLO FINALE

- La procedura di avviamento è terminata. Potrebbe essere utile, a questo punto, impostare i parametri richiesti dall'applicazione e salvare le impostazioni come set di parametri utente seguendo le istruzioni riportate nella sezione [Set di parametri utente](#) a pag. [83](#).
- Verificare che lo stato del convertitore di frequenza sia OK.  
Pannello di controllo Base: controllare che non vi siano guasti o allarmi visualizzati sul display. Per controllare i LED sul lato anteriore del convertitore, passare innanzitutto alla modalità di controllo remoto (altrimenti viene generato un guasto), quindi rimuovere il pannello e verificare che il LED rosso sia spento e che il LED verde sia acceso ma non lampeggi.  
Pannello di controllo Assistant: controllare che non vi siano guasti o allarmi visualizzati sul display e che il LED sul pannello sia verde e non lampeggi.

LOC	<b>9902</b>	
PAR		FWD

**Il convertitore è pronto per l'uso.**

## Come eseguire l'avviamento guidato

Solo il Pannello di controllo Assistant consente di eseguire l'avviamento guidato.

Prima di iniziare, procurarsi i dati di targa del motore e tenerli a portata di mano.

### SICUREZZA



L'avviamento deve essere eseguito solo da elettricisti qualificati.

Durante l'avviamento, attenersi alle istruzioni di sicurezza contenute nel capitolo [Sicurezza](#).



In presenza di un comando di marcia esterno, il convertitore di frequenza si avvia automaticamente all'accensione.

- Controllare l'installazione. Vedere la checklist nel capitolo [Installazione](#) a pag. 31.
- Controllare che l'avviamento del motore non determini situazioni di pericolo.  
**Disaccoppiare la macchina comandata** se:
  - vi è il rischio di danni in caso di direzione di rotazione sbagliata, o
  - è necessario eseguire un'ID Run durante l'avviamento del convertitore di frequenza. La routine di identificazione è fondamentale solo nelle applicazioni che richiedono la massima precisione nel controllo del motore.

### ACCENSIONE

- Inserire l'alimentazione. Il pannello di controllo chiede all'utente se desidera utilizzare lo Start-up Assistant.
  - Premere (se è evidenziato **SI**) per avviare lo Start-up Assistant.
  - Premere se non si desidera utilizzare lo Start-up Assistant.
  - Premere il tasto per evidenziare **NO** e quindi premere se si desidera che il pannello chieda (o non chieda) nuovamente se si vuole utilizzare lo Start-up Assistant alla successiva accensione del convertitore di frequenza.

REM ↴ SELEZIONE	—
Vuoi utilizzare	lo start-up
assistant?	
<b>SI</b>	NO
ESCI	00:00
OK	

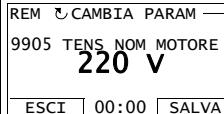
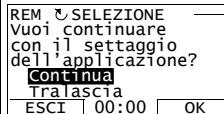
REM ↴ SELEZIONE	—
Vuoi utilizzare lo	start-up
assistant?	alla prossima accensione?
<b>SI</b>	NO
ESCI	00:00
OK	

### SELEZIONE DELLA LINGUA

- Se si è deciso di utilizzare lo Start-up Assistant, il display chiede ora di selezionare la lingua. Selezionare la lingua desiderata con i tasti e premere per confermare.

Premere per uscire dallo Start-up Assistant.

REM ↴ CAMBIA PARAM	—
9901 LINGUA	
<b>ITALIANO</b>	[0]
ESCI	00:00
SALVA	

<b>IMPOSTAZIONI GUIDATA</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> A questo punto lo Start-up Assistant guida l'utente nelle operazioni di settaggio, iniziando dall'impostazione del motore. impostare i dati del motore esattamente sugli stessi valori riportati sulla targa di riferimento. Selezionare il valore del parametro desiderato con i tasti  /  e premere  per confermare e continuare con lo Start-up Assistant. <b>Nota:</b> in qualsiasi momento, premendo  , si esce dallo Start-up Assistant e il display passa al modo Output.	
<b>SALVATAGGIO DI UN SET DI PARAMETRI UTENTE E CONTROLLO FINALE</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> La procedura di avviamento è terminata. Potrebbe essere utile, a questo punto, impostare i parametri richiesti dall'applicazione e salvare le impostazioni come set di parametri utente seguendo le istruzioni riportate nella sezione <i>Set di parametri utente</i> a pag. 83.	
<b>Il convertitore è pronto per l'uso.</b>	

## Come controllare il convertitore con l'interfaccia di I/O

Di seguito sono indicate le istruzioni per azionare il convertitore mediante gli ingressi analogici e digitali quando:

- è stato eseguito l'avviamento del motore, e
- sono valide le impostazioni parametriche di default (standard).

Le illustrazioni riportano a titolo di esempio i display del Pannello di controllo Base.

IMPOSTAZIONI PRELIMINARI	
Per modificare la direzione di rotazione, verificare che il parametro <b>1003</b> sia impostato su 3 (RICHIEDA).	Vedere la sezione <i>Macro ABB Standard</i> a pag. 74.
AVVIAMENTO DEL MOTORE E CONTROLLO DELLA VELOCITÀ	
L'avviamento avviene attivando l'ingresso digitale DI1. Pannello di controllo Assistant: la freccia inizia a ruotare. Ha una linea tratteggiata fino al raggiungimento del setpoint. Pannello di controllo Base: la voce FWD inizia a lampeggiare velocemente e si ferma al raggiungimento del setpoint.	In modalità di controllo remoto, sul display del pannello compare la voce REM.
MODIFICA DELLA DIREZIONE DI ROTAZIONE DEL MOTORE	
Direzione indietro: attivare l'ingresso digitale DI2.	REM OUTPUT      0.0 Hz FWD
Direzione avanti: disattivare l'ingresso digitale DI2.	REM OUTPUT      50.0 Hz FWD
ARRESTO DEL MOTORE	
Disattivare l'ingresso digitale DI1. Il motore si ferma. Pannello di controllo Assistant: la freccia smette di ruotare. Pannello di controllo Base: la voce FWD inizia a lampeggiare lentamente.	REM OUTPUT      0.0 Hz FWD

## Come eseguire la routine di identificazione (ID Run)

Il convertitore di frequenza calcola automaticamente le caratteristiche del motore utilizzando la magnetizzazione di identificazione alla prima accensione del convertitore e dopo ogni modifica dei parametri del motore ([Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO](#)). Perché ciò avvenga, il parametro **9910** ID RUN deve avere valore 0 (OFF/ID MAGN), e

- parametro **9904** = 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA), oppure
- parametro **9904** = 3 (SCALARE) e parametro **2101** = 3 (AVV AL VOLO) o 5 (VOLO+EXTRA).

Nella maggior parte delle applicazioni non è necessario eseguire una routine di identificazione separata [**9910** ID RUN = 1 (ON)]. L'ID Run va selezionata se:

- viene utilizzata la modalità di controllo vettoriale [parametro **9904** = 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA)], e/o
- il punto di funzionamento è prossimo alla velocità zero, e/o
- è richiesto il funzionamento in un range di coppia superiore alla coppia nominale del motore su un ampio range di velocità e senza retroazione di velocità misurata.

**Nota:** se i parametri del motore ([Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO](#)) vengono modificati dopo l'ID Run, è necessario ripetere la routine di identificazione.

### Routine di identificazione

La procedura generale di impostazione dei parametri non viene ripetuta in questa sede. Per il Pannello di controllo Assistant vedere pag. [51](#) e per il Pannello di controllo Base pag. [69](#) nel capitolo [Pannelli di controllo](#).

#### CONTROLLO PRELIMINARE



**AVVERTENZA!** Durante la routine di identificazione, il motore ruota a velocità che possono raggiungere circa il 50...80% della velocità nominale. Il motore ruota in direzione "avanti". **Accertarsi che sia sicuro avviare il motore prima di eseguire l'ID Run!**

- Disaccoppiare il motore dalla macchina comandata.
- Verificare che i valori dei parametri del motore **9905...9909** equivalgano a quelli riportati sulla targa del motore, come indicato a pag. [35](#).
- Se i valori dei parametri (dal [Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI](#) al [Gruppo 98: OPZIONI](#)) vengono modificati prima dell'ID Run, verificare che le nuove impostazioni soddisfino queste condizioni:
  - 2001** VELOCITÀ MIN  $\leq$  0 rpm
  - 2002** VELOCITÀ MAX > 80% della velocità nominale del motore
  - 2003** CORRENTE MAX  $\geq I_{2hd}$
  - 2017** COPPIA MAX 1 > 50% o **2018** COPPIA MAX 2 > 50%, in base al limite in uso secondo il parametro **2014** SEL COPPIA MAX.
- Verificare che il segnale di abilitazione marcia sia attivato (parametro **1601**).
- Verificare che il pannello sia in modo controllo locale (in alto a sinistra compare la scritta LOC). Premere per passare dal modo controllo locale a remoto e viceversa.

### ID RUN CON IL PANNELLO DI CONTROLLO ASSISTANT

- Impostare il parametro **9910 ID RUN** su 1 (ON). Salvare la nuova impostazione premendo .
- Per monitorare i valori effettivi durante la routine di identificazione, passare al modo Output premendo ripetutamente  Premere 

LOC  CAMBIA PARAM  
9910 ID RUN  
[1] ON  
[CANCEL] 00:00 [SALVA]

LOC  50.0Hz  
0.0 Hz  
0.0 A  
0.0 %  
DIR 00:00 MENU

LOC  ALLARME  
ALLARME 2019  
ID run  
00:00

LOC  GUASTO  
GUASTO 11  
ERROR ID RUN  
00:00

### ID RUN CON IL PANNELLO DI CONTROLLO BASE

- Impostare il parametro **9910 ID RUN** su 1 (ON). Salvare la nuova impostazione premendo .
- Per monitorare i valori effettivi durante la routine di identificazione, passare al modo Output premendo ripetutamente  Premere 

LOC 9910  
PAR FWD

LOC 1  
PAR SET FWD

Loc 0.0 Hz  
OUTPUT FWD

LOC A2019  
FWD

Loc F0011  
FWD

# Pannelli di controllo

---

## Informazioni sui pannelli di controllo

Il pannello di controllo consente di controllare il convertitore di frequenza, leggere i dati relativi allo stato e regolare i parametri. Il convertitore funziona con due tipi di pannelli di controllo:

- Pannello di controllo Base – Questo pannello (descritto nella sezione [Pannello di controllo Base](#) a pag. 64) offre strumenti di base per inserire manualmente i valori dei parametri.
- Pannello di controllo Assistant – Questo pannello (descritto di seguito) include procedure guidate pre-programmate per automatizzare le impostazioni dei parametri più comuni. Il pannello consente la selezione della lingua: sono disponibili diversi gruppi linguistici.

## Compatibilità

Il manuale è compatibile con le seguenti versioni dei pannelli:

- Pannello di controllo Base: ACS-CP-C Rev. M o successivo
- Pannello di controllo Assistant (Area 1): ACS-CP-A Rev. F o successivo (nuove serie di pannelli prodotti dal 2007, con numero di serie XYYWWRXXXX, dove l'anno YY = 07 o successivo, e revisione R = F, G, E, ...)
- Pannello di controllo Assistant (Asia): ACS-CP-D Rev. Q o successivo

Vedere pag. 47 per determinare la versione del proprio Pannello di controllo Assistant.

Vedere il parametro **9901 LINGUA** per individuare le lingue supportate dai diversi Pannelli di controllo Assistant.

## Pannello di controllo Assistant

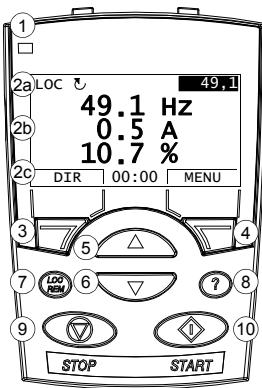
### Caratteristiche

Caratteristiche del Pannello di controllo Assistant:

- pannello di controllo alfanumerico con display LCD
- selezione della lingua visualizzata a display
- avviamento guidato (Start-up Assistant) per facilitare la messa in servizio del convertitore di frequenza
- funzione di copia – per copiare i parametri nella memoria del pannello e in seguito trasferirli ad altri convertitori o utilizzarli per il backup di un particolare sistema.
- aiuti sensibili al contesto
- orologio.

### Panoramica

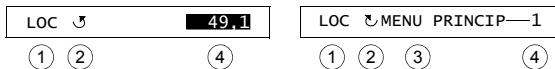
La tabella seguente sintetizza le funzioni dei pulsanti e delle schermate del Pannello di controllo Assistant.



N.	Uso
1	LED di stato – Verde = funzionamento normale. Se il LED lampeggia o è di colore rosso, vedere la sezione <i>Schermate diagnostiche</i> a pag. 257.
2	Display LCD – Diviso in tre aree principali: a. Riga di stato – variabile, dipende dal modo di funzionamento, vedere la sezione <i>Riga di stato</i> a pag. 45. b. Area centrale – variabile; in genere mostra i valori di parametri e segnali, menu ed elenchi. Mostra anche malfunzionamenti e allarmi. c. Riga inferiore – mostra le funzioni attuali dei due tasti software e, se attivato, l'orologio.
3	Tasto software 1 – La funzione dipende dal contesto. La funzione è indicata dal testo nell'angolo in basso a sinistra del display LCD.
4	Tasto software 2 – La funzione dipende dal contesto. La funzione è indicata dal testo nell'angolo in basso a destra del display LCD.
5	Su – • Consente di scorrere verso l'alto in un menu o elenco visualizzato nell'area centrale del display LCD. • Se è selezionato un parametro, ne incrementa il valore. • Incrementa il valore del riferimento se l'angolo in alto a destra è evidenziato. Tenendo premuto il tasto, il valore cambia più rapidamente.
6	Giù – • Consente di scorrere verso il basso in un menu o elenco visualizzato nell'area centrale del display LCD. • Se è selezionato un parametro, ne diminuisce il valore. • Diminuisce il valore del riferimento se l'angolo in alto a destra è evidenziato. Tenendo premuto il tasto, il valore cambia più rapidamente.
7	LOC/REM – Comutazione del convertitore tra controllo locale e remoto.
8	Aiuto – Premendo questo pulsante vengono visualizzate informazioni relative al contesto, ossia una descrizione della voce che compare al momento nell'area centrale del display.
9	STOP – Arresta il convertitore di frequenza nella modalità di controllo locale.
10	START – Avvia il convertitore di frequenza nella modalità di controllo locale.

### Riga di stato

La riga superiore del display LCD mostra le informazioni basilari sullo stato del convertitore di frequenza.



N.	Campo	Alternative	Significato
1	Postazione di controllo	LOC REM	Il convertitore è in modo controllo locale, cioè comandato dal pannello di controllo. Il convertitore è in modo controllo remoto, cioè comandato dai suoi I/O o dal bus di campo.
2	Stato	⌈ ⌊ Freccia in rotazione Freccia in rotazione tratteggiata Freccia fissa Freccia tratteggiata fissa	Direzione dell'albero "avanti". Direzione dell'albero "indietro". Il convertitore è in marcia e si trova al setpoint. Il convertitore è in funzione ma non si trova al setpoint. Il convertitore si arresta. È stato impartito il comando di marcia ma il motore è fermo, ad esempio perché manca l'abilitazione dell'avviamento.
3	Modalità di funzionamento del pannello		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nome della modalità attiva.</li> <li>Nome dell'elenco o del menu visualizzato.</li> <li>Nome dello stato operativo, es. CAMBIA PARAM.</li> </ul>
4	Valore del riferimento o numero della voce selezionata		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valore del riferimento nel modo Output.</li> <li>Numero della voce evidenziata, es. modalità, gruppo parametri o guasto.</li> </ul>

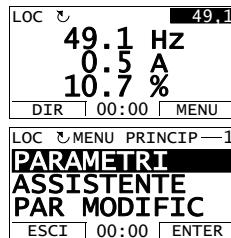
### Funzionamento

Il pannello di controllo si aziona tramite menu e tasti. Tra i tasti vi sono due tasti software, sensibili al contesto, la cui funzione è indicata dal testo che compare sul display sopra ciascun tasto.

Per selezionare un'opzione, ad esempio la modalità di funzionamento o un parametro, scorrere l'elenco visualizzato sul display utilizzando i tasti freccia e fino a evidenziare l'opzione desiderata, quindi premere il tasto software corrispondente. Il tasto software di destra serve a selezionare una modalità, confermare un'opzione o memorizzare le modifiche apportate. Il tasto software di sinistra si usa per annullare le modifiche effettuate e tornare al livello precedente.

Il Pannello di controllo Assistant è dotato di nove modalità operative: Output, Parametri, Assistente, Parametri modificati, Storico guasti, Ora & Data, Backup parametri, Configurazione I/O e Guasto. Nel presente capitolo si descrive il funzionamento delle prime otto modalità. Se si verifica un guasto o un allarme, il pannello passa automaticamente al modo Guasto, indicando il guasto o l'allarme. Guasti e allarmi si resettano nei modi Output e Guasto (vedere il capitolo [Diagnistica](#)).

Inizialmente il pannello si trova nel modo Output, nel quale è possibile avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione, commutare tra modo controllo locale e remoto, modificare il valore dei riferimenti e monitorare fino a tre valori effettivi. Per eseguire altre operazioni, è necessario andare al menu principale e selezionare la modalità idonea. La riga di stato (vedere la sezione *Riga di stato* a pag. 45) indica il nome del menu, della modalità, della voce o dello stato attuale.



### *Come eseguire le operazioni più comuni*

La tabella seguente elenca le operazioni più comuni, la modalità in cui possono essere eseguite e il numero di pagina in cui sono descritte nel dettaglio le relative fasi di esecuzione.

Operazione	Modalità	Pag.
Richiamare gli aiuti	Tutte	<a href="#">47</a>
Individuare la versione del pannello	All'accensione	<a href="#">47</a>
Regolare il contrasto del display	Output	<a href="#">50</a>
Passare da controllo remoto a locale e viceversa	Tutte	<a href="#">48</a>
Avviare e arrestare il convertitore di frequenza	Tutte	<a href="#">48</a>
Modificare la direzione di rotazione del motore	Output	<a href="#">49</a>
Impostare il riferimento di velocità, frequenza o coppia	Output	<a href="#">50</a>
Modificare il valore di un parametro	Parametri	<a href="#">51</a>
Selezionare i segnali monitorati	Parametri	<a href="#">52</a>
Eseguire le procedure guidate (specificare dei relativi set di parametri) con le funzioni di assistenza	Assistente	<a href="#">53</a>
Visualizzare e correggere i parametri modificati	Parametri Modificati	<a href="#">56</a>
Visualizzare i guasti	Storico Guasti	<a href="#">57</a>
Resetare guasti e allarmi	Output, Guasto	<a href="#">263</a>
Mostrare/nascondere l'orologio, cambiare il formato di data e ora, impostare l'orologio e abilitare/disabilitare il passaggio automatico all'ora legale	Ora & Data	<a href="#">58</a>
Copiare i parametri dal convertitore al pannello di controllo	Backup parametri	<a href="#">61</a>
Ripristinare i parametri dal pannello di controllo al convertitore	Backup parametri	<a href="#">61</a>
Richiamare le informazioni di backup	Backup parametri	<a href="#">62</a>
Modificare le impostazioni parametriche relative ai morsetti di I/O	Configurazione I/O	<a href="#">63</a>

*Come consultare gli aiuti*

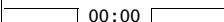
Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Premere (?) per leggere il testo di aiuto sensibile al contesto relativo alla voce evidenziata.  Se la voce evidenziata prevede un testo di aiuto, comparirà sul display.	LOC ?GRUPPI PARAM -10 01 DATI OPERATIVI 03 SEGNALI EFFETTIVI 04 STORICO GUASTI 10 INSERIM. COMANDI 11 SELEZ. RIFERIMENTO ESCI 00:00 SELEZ  LOC ?AIUTO Questo gruppo definisce le sorgenti esterne (EST1, EST2) per i comandi che abilitano marcia, arresto ed ESCI 00:00
2.	Se il testo non si vede per intero, scorrere tra le righe con i tasti  e .	LOC ?AIUTO le sorgenti esterne (EST1, EST2), per i comandi che abilitano marcia, arresto ed ESCI 00:00
3.	Dopo aver letto il testo, tornare alla schermata precedente premendo .	LOC ?GRUPPI PARAM -10 01 DATI OPERATIVI 03 SEGNALI EFFETTIVI 04 STORICO GUASTI 10 INSERIM. COMANDI 11 SELEZ. RIFERIMENTO ESCI 00:00 SELEZ

*Individuare la versione del pannello*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Se il pannello è acceso, spegnerlo.	
2.	Tenere premuto il tasto (?) e, contemporaneamente, accendere il pannello e leggere le informazioni. Il display indica le seguenti informazioni:  Panel FW: versione firmware pannello ROM CRC: check sum ROM Flash Rev: versione Flash Commento sulla versione Flash.  Quando si rilascia il tasto (?), il pannello passa al modo Output.	PANEL VERSION INFO Panel FW: x.xx ROM CRC: xxxxxxxxxxxx Flash Rev: x.xx xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

**Come avviare e arrestare il convertitore, e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto**

È possibile avviare e arrestare il convertitore di frequenza e commutare tra il modo controllo locale e remoto in qualsiasi modalità. Il convertitore si può avviare e arrestare solo in modo controllo locale.

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per commutare tra controllo remoto (sulla riga di stato compare la scritta REM) e controllo locale (sulla riga di stato compare la scritta LOC), premere .</li> </ul> <p><b>Nota:</b> il passaggio al controllo locale può essere disabilitato con il parametro <b>1606 BLOCCO LOCALE</b>.</p> <p>Alla prima accensione, il convertitore di frequenza si trova in modo controllo remoto (REM) ed è controllato tramite i suoi morsetti di I/O. Per passare al controllo locale (LOC) e controllarlo con il pannello di controllo, premere . In base alla durata di pressione del tasto si ottengono diversi risultati:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rilasciando immediatamente il tasto (sul display lampeggia la scritta "Passaggio a modalità di controllo locale"), il convertitore si arresta. Impostare il riferimento di controllo locale come indicato a pag. <b>50</b>.</li> <li>Tenendo premuto il tasto per circa due secondi, il convertitore continua a funzionare. Il convertitore copia i valori remoti attuali per lo stato di marcia/arresto e il riferimento, e li utilizza come impostazioni iniziali di controllo locale.</li> <li>Per arrestare il convertitore in modalità di controllo locale, premere .</li> <li>Per avviare il convertitore in modalità di controllo locale, premere .</li> </ul> </p>	<p>LOC  MESSAGGIO Passaggio a modalità di controllo locale.</p> <p> 00:00 </p> <p>La freccia ( o ) sulla riga di stato smette di ruotare.</p> <p>La freccia ( o ) sulla riga di stato inizia a ruotare. È tratteggiata finché il convertitore di frequenza non raggiunge il setpoint.</p>

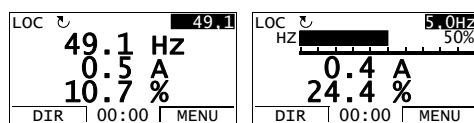
## Modo Output

Nel modo Output è possibile:

- monitorare i valori effettivi di un massimo di tre segnali del [Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI](#)
- cambiare la direzione di rotazione del motore
- impostare il riferimento di velocità, frequenza o coppia
- regolare il contrasto del display
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

Per passare al modo Output, premere ripetutamente.

Nell'angolo in alto a destra del display è indicato il valore del riferimento. Al centro, il pannello può essere configurato per indicare i valori o i diagrammi a barre di un massimo di tre segnali. Se si selezionano solo uno o due segnali, oltre al rispettivo valore o diagramma a barre, vengono visualizzati il numero e il nome di ciascun segnale. Vedere pag. [52](#) per le istruzioni su come selezionare e modificare i segnali monitorati.



### Come modificare la direzione di rotazione del motore

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Se il convertitore non è nel modo Output, premere ripetutamente  fino a tornare nel modo Output.	
2.	Se il convertitore è in modalità di controllo remoto (sulla riga di stato compare la scritta REM), passare al controllo locale premendo . Il display mostra per qualche istante un messaggio che indica la commutazione di modalità in corso, quindi torna al modo Output.	
3.	Per cambiare la direzione da avanti (sulla riga di stato compare ) a indietro (sulla riga di stato compare ) o viceversa, premere .	

**Nota:** Il parametro [1003 DIREZIONE](#) deve essere impostato su 3 (RICHIEDA).

*Come impostare il riferimento di velocità, frequenza o coppia*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Se il convertitore non è nel modo Output, premere ripetutamente  fino a tornare nel modo Output.	 REM  49.1 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR 00:00 MENU
2.	Se il convertitore è in modalità di controllo remoto (sulla riga di stato compare la scritta REM), passare al controllo locale premendo . Il display mostra per qualche istante un messaggio che indica la commutazione di modalità in corso, quindi torna al modo Output.  <b>Nota:</b> con il <i>Gruppo 11: SELEZ RIFERIMENTO</i> , è possibile abilitare la modifica dei riferimenti in modo controllo remoto (REM).	 LOC  49.1 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR 00:00 MENU
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per incrementare il valore di riferimento evidenziato che compare nell'angolo in alto a destra del display, premere . Il valore cambia immediatamente alla pressione del tasto. È salvato nella memoria permanente del convertitore di frequenza e ripristinato automaticamente dopo lo spegnimento.</li> <li>Per diminuire il valore, premere .</li> </ul>	 LOC  50.0Hz 50.0 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR 00:00 MENU

*Regolare il contrasto del display*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Se il convertitore non è nel modo Output, premere ripetutamente  fino a tornare nel modo Output.	 LOC  49.1 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR 00:00 MENU
2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per aumentare il contrasto, premere contemporaneamente i tasti  e .</li> <li>Per diminuire il contrasto, premere contemporaneamente i tasti  e .</li> </ul>	 LOC  49.1 49.1 Hz 0.5 A 10.7 % DIR 00:00 MENU

## Modo Parametri

Nel modo Parametri è possibile:

- visualizzare e modificare i valori dei parametri
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

*Selezionare un parametro e modificarne il valore*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  fino a tornare al menu principale.	LOC  MENU PRINCIP —1 <b>PARAMETRI</b> <b>ASSISTENTE</b> <b>PAR MODIFIC</b> ESCI   00:00   ENTER
2.	Passare al modo Parametri selezionando PARAMETRI sul menu con i tasti  e , quindi premere .	LOC  GRUPPI PARAM—01 01 DATI OPERATIVI 03 SEGNALI EFFETTIVI 04 STORICO GUASTI 10 INSERIM COMANDI 11 SELEZ RIFERIMENTO ESCI   00:00   SELEZ
3.	Selezionare il gruppo di parametri desiderato con i tasti  e .  Premere .	LOC  GRUPPI PARAM—99 99 DATI DI AVVIAMENTO 01 DATI OPERATIVI 03 SEGNALI EFFETTIVI 04 STORICO GUASTI 10 INSERIM COMANDI ESCI   00:00   SELEZ  LOC  PARAMETRI 9901 LINGUA ITALIANO 9902 MACRO APPLICAT 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO 9905 TENS NOM MOTORE ESCI   00:00   SCRIVI
4.	Selezionare il parametro desiderato con i tasti  e . Sotto il parametro selezionato compare il valore attuale del parametro.  Premere .	LOC  PARAMETRI 9901 LINGUA 9902 MACRO APPLICAT ABB STANDARD 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO 9905 TENS NOM MOTORE ESCI   00:00   SCRIVI  LOC  CAMBIA PARAM 9902 MACRO APPLICAT <b>ABB STANDARD</b> [1] CANCEL   00:00   SALVA
5.	Specificare un nuovo valore per il parametro con i tasti  e . A ogni pressione del tasto corrisponde un incremento o decremento del valore. Tenendo premuto il tasto, il valore cambia più rapidamente. Premendo simultaneamente i tasti, si ripristina il valore di default del parametro annullando il valore visualizzato.	LOC  CAMBIA PARAM 9902 MACRO APPLICAT <b>TRE FILI</b> [2] CANCEL   00:00   SALVA
6.	• Per salvare il nuovo valore, premere • Per annullare il nuovo valore e mantenere l'originale, premere .	LOC  PARAMETRI 9901 LINGUA 9902 MACRO APPLICAT <b>TRE FILI</b> 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO 9905 TENS NOM MOTORE ESCI   00:00   SCRIVI

### Selezionare i segnali monitorati

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	<p>È possibile selezionare quali segnali monitorare nel modo Output e come visualizzarli utilizzando i parametri del <b>Gruppo 34: GESTIONE DISPLAY</b>. Vedere pag. 51 per le istruzioni dettagliate su come modificare i valori dei parametri.</p> <p>Di default, il display visualizza tre segnali. I segnali di default dipendono dal valore del parametro 9902 MACRO APPLICAT. Per le macro in cui il valore di default del parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO è 1 (VELOCITÀ), il valore di default per il segnale 1 è 0102 VELOCITÀ, altrimenti 0103 FREQ USCITA. I valori di default per i segnali 2 e 3 sono sempre, rispettivamente, 0104 CORRENTE e 0105 COPPIA.</p> <p>Per modificare i segnali di default, selezionare fino a tre segnali da monitorare nel <b>Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</b>.</p> <p>Segnale 1: impostare il valore del parametro 3401 SEL VARIABILE 1 sull'indice del parametro del segnale nel <b>Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</b> (= numero del parametro senza zero iniziale), es. 105 è il parametro 0105 COPPIA. Il valore 100 significa che non è visualizzato alcun segnale.</p> <p>Ripetere per i segnali 2 (3408 SEL VARIABILE 2) e 3 (3415 SEL VARIABILE 3).</p>	<pre>LOC ⌂ CAMBIA PARAM — 3401 SEL VARIABILE 1 <b>FREQ USCITA</b> [103] CANCEL   00:00   SALVA</pre> <pre>LOC ⌂ CAMBIA PARAM — 3408 SEL VARIABILE 2 <b>CORRENTE</b> [104] CANCEL   00:00   SALVA</pre> <pre>LOC ⌂ CAMBIA PARAM — 3415 SEL VARIABILE 3 <b>COPPIA</b> [105] CANCEL   00:00   SALVA</pre>
2.	<p>Selezionare la modalità di visualizzazione dei segnali: come numero decimale o come diagramma a barre. Per i numeri decimali, è possibile specificare la posizione del punto decimale, oppure utilizzare la posizione del punto decimale e l'unità di misura del segnale sorgente [impostazione (9 (DIRETTO)). Per ulteriori dettagli, vedere il parametro 3404.</p> <p>Segnale 1: parametro 3404 SCALING VAR 1      Segnale 2: parametro 3411 SCALING VAR 2      Segnale 3: parametro 3418 SCALING VAR 3.</p>	<pre>LOC ⌂ CAMBIA PARAM — 3404 SCALING VAR 1 <b>DIRETTO</b> [9] CANCEL   00:00   SALVA</pre>
3.	<p>Selezionare le unità di misura da visualizzare per i segnali. Questa azione non ha alcun effetto se il parametro 3404/3411/3418 è impostato su 9 (DIRETTO). Per ulteriori dettagli, vedere il parametro 3405.</p> <p>Segnale 1: parametro 3405 UNITÀ MIS VAR 1      Segnale 2: parametro 3412 UNITÀ MIS VAR 2      Segnale 3: parametro 3419 UNITÀ MIS VAR 3.</p>	<pre>LOC ⌂ CAMBIA PARAM — 3405 UNITÀ MIS VAR 1 <b>Hz</b> [3] CANCEL   00:00   SALVA</pre>
4.	<p>Selezionare i valori di scala per i segnali specificando i valori minimi e massimi visualizzati. Questa azione non ha alcun effetto se il parametro 3404/3411/3418 è impostato su 9 (DIRETTO). Per ulteriori dettagli, vedere i parametri 3406 e 3407.</p> <p>Segnale 1: parametri 3406 VAR 1 MIN e 3407 VAR 1 MAX      Segnale 2: parametri 3413 VAR 2 MIN e 3414 VAR 2 MAX      Segnale 3: parametri 3420 VAR 3 MIN e 3421 VAR 3 MAX.</p>	<pre>LOC ⌂ CAMBIA PARAM — 3406 VAR 1 MIN <b>0.0 Hz</b> CANCEL   00:00   SALVA</pre> <pre>LOC ⌂ CAMBIA PARAM — 3407 VAR 1 MAX <b>500.0 Hz</b> CANCEL   00:00   SALVA</pre>

## Modo Assistente

Alla prima accensione del convertitore di frequenza, una procedura guidata (Start-up Assistant) guida l'utente nelle fasi di impostazione dei parametri principali. Lo Start-up Assistant comprende diverse funzioni di assistenza, ciascuna responsabile dell'impostazione di un set di parametri, ad esempio Set-up motore o Controllo PID. Lo Start-up Assistant attiva le funzioni di assistenza una dopo l'altra, in sequenza, ma è possibile utilizzare tali funzioni anche in modo indipendente. Le funzioni di assistenza sono elencate nella tabella di pag. 54.

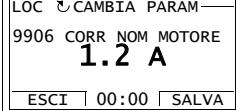
Nel modo Assistente è possibile:

- utilizzare le funzioni di assistenza per impostare un set di parametri di base
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

### Come utilizzare le funzioni di assistenza

La tabella seguente indica la sequenza operativa di base per utilizzare le funzioni di assistenza. A titolo di esempio è stata utilizzata la funzione di set-up motore.

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  fino a tornare al menu principale.	LOC  MENU PRINCIP—1 <b>PARAMETRI</b> <b>ASSISTENTE</b> <b>PAR MODIFIC</b> ESCI 00:00 ENTER
2.	Passare al modo Assistente selezionando ASSISTENTE dal menu con i tasti  e , quindi premere .	LOC  ASSISTENTE —1 <b>Start-up Assistant</b> Setup motore Applicazione Controllo vel EST1 Controllo vel EST2 ESCI 00:00 SELEZ
3.	Selezionare la funzione di assistenza con i tasti  e , quindi premere .  Se si seleziona una funzione di assistenza diversa da Start-up Assistant, una procedura guidata guida l'utente nell'impostazione del relativo set di parametri, come illustrato ai punti 4. e 5. di seguito. Dopotutto si potrà selezionare un'altra funzione del menu Assistente o uscire dal modo Assistente. Nell'esempio a lato è utilizzata la funzione Set-up motore.  Selezionando Start-up Assistant, si attiva la prima procedura guidata, che guida l'utente nell'impostazione del relativo set di parametri, come illustrato ai punti 4. e 5. di seguito. Dopotutto lo Start-up Assistant chiede se si desidera proseguire con la funzione di assistenza successiva o tralasciarla: selezionare la risposta con i tasti  e , quindi premere . Se si seleziona "Tralascia", lo Start-up Assistant pone la stessa domanda per la funzione successiva, e così via.	LOC  CAMBIA PARAM — 9905 TENS NOM MOTORE <b>220 V</b> ESCI 00:00 SALVA  LOC  SELEZIONE Vuoi utilizzare con il settaggio dell'applicazione? <b>Continua</b> TRALASCIA ESCI 00:00 OK
4.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Per specificare un nuovo valore, premere i tasti  e .</li> <li>• Per avere informazioni sul parametro richiesto, premere il tasto . Scorrere il testo con i tasti  e . Per uscire dalla funzione di aiuto, premere .</li> </ul>	LOC  CAMBIA PARAM — 9905 TENS NOM MOTORE <b>240 V</b> ESCI 00:00 SALVA  LOC  AIUTO Settare come riportato sulla targhetta del motore. Il valore della tensione deve ESCI 00:00

Punto	Azione	Display
5.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per confermare il nuovo valore e proseguire con l'impostazione del parametro successivo, premere  .</li> <li>Per uscire dalla funzione di assistenza, premere  .</li> </ul>	

La tabella seguente elenca le funzioni di assistenza e i relativi parametri del convertitore. In base alla selezione effettuata per la funzione Applicazione (parametro **9902 MACRO APPLICAT**), lo Start-up Assistant decide la sequenza di operazioni da proporre.

Name	Descrizione	Impostare i parametri...
<b>Selezione lingua</b>	Selezione della lingua.	<a href="#">9901</a>
<b>Set-up motore</b>	Impostazione dei dati del motore. Esecuzione dell'identificazione del motore. (Se i limiti di velocità non sono nel range consentito: impostazione dei limiti.)	<a href="#">9904...9909</a> <a href="#">9910</a>
<b>Applicazione</b>	Selezione della macro applicativa.	<a href="#">9902</a> , parametri associati alla macro
<b>Moduli opzionali</b>	Attivazione dei moduli opzionali.	<i>Gruppo 35: MISURA TEMP MOTORE Gruppo 52: COMUNICAZ PANNELLO</i> <a href="#">9802</a>
<b>Controllo velocità EST1</b>	Selezione della sorgente per il riferimento di velocità. (Se viene utilizzato AI1: impostazione di limiti, fattore di scala e inversione per l'ingresso analogico AI1.) Impostazione dei limiti del riferimento. Impostazione dei limiti di velocità (frequenza). Impostazione dei tempi di accelerazione e decelerazione.	<a href="#">1103</a> ( <a href="#">1301...1303</a> , <a href="#">3001</a> ) <a href="#">1104</a> , <a href="#">1105</a> <a href="#">2001</a> , <a href="#">2002</a> , ( <a href="#">2007</a> , <a href="#">2008</a> ) <a href="#">2202</a> , <a href="#">2203</a>
<b>Controllo velocità EST2</b>	Selezione della sorgente per il riferimento di velocità. (Se viene utilizzato AI1: impostazione di limiti, fattore di scala e inversione per l'ingresso analogico AI1.) Impostazione dei limiti del riferimento.	<a href="#">1106</a> ( <a href="#">1301...1303</a> , <a href="#">3001</a> ) <a href="#">1107</a> , <a href="#">1108</a>
<b>Controllo coppia</b>	Selezione della sorgente per il riferimento di coppia. (Se viene utilizzato AI1: impostazione di limiti, fattore di scala e inversione per l'ingresso analogico AI1.) Impostazione dei limiti del riferimento. Impostazione dei tempi di rampa crescente e decrescente della coppia.	<a href="#">1106</a> ( <a href="#">1301...1303</a> , <a href="#">3001</a> ) <a href="#">1107</a> , <a href="#">1108</a> <a href="#">2401</a> , <a href="#">2402</a>
<b>Controllo PID</b>	Selezione della sorgente per il riferimento di processo. (Se viene utilizzato AI1: impostazione di limiti, fattore di scala e inversione per l'ingresso analogico AI1.) Impostazione dei limiti del riferimento. Impostazione dei limiti di velocità (riferimento). Impostazione di sorgente e limiti per il valore effettivo di processo.	<a href="#">1106</a> ( <a href="#">1301...1303</a> , <a href="#">3001</a> ) <a href="#">1107</a> , <a href="#">1108</a> <a href="#">2001</a> , <a href="#">2002</a> , ( <a href="#">2007</a> , <a href="#">2008</a> ) <a href="#">4016</a> , <a href="#">4018</a> , <a href="#">4019</a>
<b>Controllo start/stop</b>	Selezione della sorgente dei segnali di marcia e arresto delle due postazioni di controllo esterne, EST1 ed EST2. Selezione tra EST1 ed EST2. Definizione del controllo di rotazione. Definizione delle modalità di marcia e arresto.	<a href="#">1001</a> , <a href="#">1002</a> <a href="#">1102</a> <a href="#">1003</a> <a href="#">2101...2103</a>

Name	Descrizione	Impostare i parametri...
	Selezione dell'uso del segnale di abilitazione marcia.	<a href="#">1601</a>
<b>Funzioni timer</b>	Impostazione delle funzioni timer. Selezione del controllo di marcia/arresto con funzioni timer per le postazioni di controllo esterno EST1 ed EST2. Selezione del controllo EST1/EST2 con funzioni timer. Attivazione della velocità costante 1 con funzioni timer. Selezione dello stato delle funzioni timer indicato dall'uscita relè RO. Selezione del controllo del set di parametri PID1 1/2 con funzioni timer.	<a href="#">Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER</a> <a href="#">1001, 1002</a> <a href="#">1102</a> <a href="#">1201</a> <a href="#">1401</a> <a href="#">4027</a>
<b>Protezioni</b>	Impostazione dei limiti di corrente e di coppia.	<a href="#">2003, 2017</a>
<b>Segnali di uscita</b>	Selezione dei segnali indicati dall'uscita relè RO. Selezione dei segnali indicati dall'uscita analogica AO. Impostazione di minimo, massimo, fattore di scala e inversione.	<a href="#">Gruppo 14: USCITE RELÈ</a> <a href="#">Gruppo 15: USCITE ANALOGICHE</a>

## Modo Parametri modificati

Nel modo Parametri modificati è possibile:

- visualizzare un elenco di tutti i parametri modificati rispetto ai valori di default delle macro
- modificare questi parametri
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

### Visualizzare e correggere i parametri modificati

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  fino a tornare al menu principale.	LOC  MENU PRINCIP <b>PARAMETRI</b> <b>ASSISTENTE</b> <b>PAR MODIFIC</b> ESCI  ENTER
2.	Passare al modo Parametri modificati selezionando PAR MODIFIC sul menu con i tasti  e , quindi premere .	LOC  PAR MODIFIC I202 VEL COSTANTE 1 10.0 Hz I203 VEL COSTANTE 2 I204 VEL COSTANTE 3 9902 MACRO APPLICAT ESCI  SCRIVI
3.	Selezionare il parametro modificato dall'elenco con i tasti  e . Sotto il parametro selezionato compare il suo valore. Premere  per modificare il valore.	LOC  CAMBIA PARAM 1202 VEL COSTANTE 1 <b>10.0 Hz</b> CANCEL  SALVA
4.	Specificare un nuovo valore per il parametro con i tasti  e . A ogni pressione del tasto corrisponde un incremento o decremento del valore. Tenendo premuto il tasto, il valore cambia più rapidamente. Premendo simultaneamente i tasti, si ripristina il valore di default del parametro annullando il valore visualizzato.	LOC  CAMBIA PARAM 1202 VEL COSTANTE 1 <b>15.0 Hz</b> CANCEL  SALVA
5.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Per confermare il nuovo valore, premere . Se il nuovo valore è quello di default, il parametro viene rimosso dall'elenco dei parametri modificati.</li> <li>• Per annullare il nuovo valore e mantenere l'originale, premere .</li> </ul>	LOC  PAR MODIF I202 VEL COSTANTE 1 15.0 Hz I203 VEL COSTANTE 2 I204 VEL COSTANTE 3 9902 MACRO APPLICAT ESCI  SCRIVI

## Modo Storico guasti

Nel modo Storico guasti è possibile:

- visualizzare la cronologia dei guasti del convertitore fino a un massimo di dieci guasti (dopo lo spegnimento, restano in memoria solo gli ultimi tre guasti)
- visualizzare i dettagli relativi agli ultimi tre guasti (dopo lo spegnimento, restano in memoria solo i dettagli del guasto più recente)
- leggere il testo di aiuto relativo al guasto
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

### Visualizzare i guasti

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  fino a tornare al menu principale.	LOC  MENU PRINCIP —1 <b>PARAMETRI ASSISTENTE PAR MODIFIC</b> ESCI 00:00 ENTER
2.	Passare al modo Storico guasti selezionando STOR GUASTI sul menu con i tasti  e , quindi premere . Sul display compare il registro dei guasti a partire dal guasto più recente.  Il numero sulla riga è il codice del guasto: vedere le cause e gli interventi correttivi elencati nel capitolo <i>Diagnostica</i> .	LOC  STOR GUASTI — 10: PERDITA PAN 19 03.05 13:04:57 6: MINIMA TENS CC 6: PERDITA AI1 ESCI 00:00 DETTAGL
3.	Per visualizzare i dettagli relativi a un guasto, selezionarlo con i tasti  e , quindi premere .	LOC  PERDITA PAN GUASTO 10 GIORNO GUASTO 13:04:57 ORA GUASTO ESCI 00:00 DIA ASS
4.	Per visualizzare il testo di aiuto, premere . Scorrere il testo con i tasti  e .  Dopo aver letto il testo di aiuto, premere  per tornare alla schermata precedente.	LOC  DIAGNOSTICA Controllare: Comunicazione e collegamenti, param. 3002, parametri nei gruppi 10 e 11. ESCI 00:00 OK

## Modo Ora & Data

Nel modo Ora & Data è possibile:

- visualizzare o nascondere l'orologio
- modificare il formato di visualizzazione di data e ora
- impostare data e ora
- abilitare o disabilitare l'inserimento automatico dell'ora legale
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

Il Pannello di controllo Assistant è dotato di batteria affinché la funzione orologio rimanga attiva anche quando il pannello non è alimentato dal convertitore.

*Come visualizzare o nascondere l'orologio, modificare i formati di data e ora, impostare data e ora, e abilitare/disabilitare l'inserimento dell'ora legale*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  fino a tornare al menu principale.	LOC  MENU PRINCIP —1 <b>PARAMETRI</b> <b>ASSISTENTE</b> <b>PAR MODIFIC</b> 00:00
2.	Passare al modo Ora & Data selezionando ORA & DATA sul menu con i tasti  e , quindi premere .	LOC <b>ORA &amp; DATA</b> —1 <b>VISUALIZZA ORA</b> FORMATO ORA FORMATO DATA REGOLA ORA IMPOSTA DATA 00:00
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Per visualizzare (nascondere) l'orologio, selezionare VISUALIZZA ORA dal menu, premere , selezionare Mostra orologio (Nascondi orologio), quindi premere , oppure, per tornare alla schermata precedente senza effettuare modifiche premere .</li> <li>• Per specificare il formato della data, selezionare FORMATO DATA dal menu, premere  e selezionare il formato desiderato. Premere  per salvare o  per annullare le modifiche.</li> <li>• Per specificare il formato dell'ora, selezionare FORMATO ORA dal menu, premere  e selezionare il formato desiderato. Premere  per salvare o  per annullare le modifiche.</li> <li>• Per impostare l'ora, selezionare REGOLA ORA dal menu e premere . Specificare l'ora con i tasti  e , quindi premere . Poi specificare i minuti. Premere  per salvare o  per annullare le modifiche.</li> </ul>	LOC <b>VISUALIZZA ORA</b> —1 <b>Mostra orologio</b> nascondi orologio  00:00  LOC <b>FORMATO DATA</b> —1 <b>dd.mm.aa</b> mm/gg/aa gg.mm.aaaa mm/gg/aaaa  00:00  LOC <b>FORMATO ORA</b> —1 <b>24-ore</b> 12-ore  00:00  LOC <b>REGOLA ORA</b>  <b>15:41</b> 00:00

Punto	Azione	Display
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per impostare la data, selezionare IMPOSTA DATA dal menu e premere . Specificare la prima parte della data (giorno o mese in base al formato selezionato) con i tasti  e , quindi premere . Ripetere per la seconda parte. Dopo aver specificato l'anno, premere . Per annullare le modifiche, premere .</li> <li>Per abilitare o disabilitare l'inserimento automatico dell'ora legale, selezionare ORA LEGALE dal menu e premere .</li> <li>Premere  per aprire l'aiuto, che mostra le date di inizio e fine del periodo dell'ora legale per ciascun Paese o area geografica in cui è in vigore.</li> <li>Per disabilitare l'inserimento automatico dell'ora legale, selezionare Fine e premere .</li> <li>Per abilitare l'inserimento automatico dell'ora legale, selezionare il Paese o l'area geografica e premere .</li> <li>Per tornare alla schermata precedente senza effettuare modifiche, premere .</li> </ul>	<p>LOC  IMPOSTA DATA</p> <p><b>19.03.05</b></p> <p>CANCEL 00:00 OK</p> <p>LOC ORA LEGALE  -1 <b>FINE</b></p> <p>EUROPA USA Australia1:NSW,Viçt.. Australia2:Tasmania..</p> <p>ESCI 00:00 SELEZ</p> <p>LOC AIUTO  EUROPA: Da: ultima domenica mar A: ultima domenica ott</p> <p><b>Stati Uniti:</b> ESCI 00:00</p>

## Modo Backup parametri

Il modo Backup parametri consente di esportare i parametri da un convertitore di frequenza a un altro o di effettuare il backup dei parametri del convertitore. L'upload al pannello memorizza tutti i parametri del convertitore, inclusi un massimo di due set di parametri definiti dall'utente, nel Pannello di controllo Assistant. Set completi, set parziali (applicazione) e set utente possono quindi essere scaricati dal pannello di controllo a un altro convertitore o allo stesso convertitore. Le operazioni di upload e download possono essere eseguite in modalità di controllo locale.

La memoria del pannello di controllo è di tipo non volatile e non dipende dalla batteria del pannello.

Nel modo Backup parametri è possibile:

- copiare tutti i parametri dal convertitore di frequenza al pannello di controllo (TRASFERISCI A PANNEL.). Questa funzione include tutti i set di parametri definiti dall'utente e tutti i parametri interni (non modificabili dall'utente) come quelli creati durante l'ID Run.
- visualizzare le informazioni sul backup memorizzato nel pannello di controllo con TRASFERISCI A PANNEL. (INFO BACKUP), inclusi ad esempio il tipo e i dati di targa del convertitore per cui è stato effettuato il backup. È utile consultare queste informazioni quando si copiano i parametri in un altro convertitore di frequenza con SCARICA TUTTO A ACS per accertarsi che le due unità siano di tipo compatibile.
- ripristinare l'intero set di parametri dal pannello di controllo al convertitore di frequenza (SCARICA TUTTO A ACS). Con questa funzione si scrivono tutti i parametri, compresi quelli interni relativi al motore e non regolabili dall'utente, nel convertitore di frequenza. Sono esclusi i set di parametri definiti dall'utente.

**Nota:** utilizzare questa funzione solo per ripristinare un convertitore da backup o per trasferire i parametri a sistemi identici al sistema originale.

- copiare parzialmente un set di parametri dal pannello di controllo al convertitore di frequenza (SCARICA APPLICAZIONE). La copia parziale non include i set di parametri definiti dall'utente, i parametri interni del motore, i parametri **9905...9909, 1605, 1607, 5201**, né i parametri del [Gruppo 51: BUS DI CAMPO](#) e del [Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB](#).

I convertitori sorgente e di destinazione e le taglie dei loro motori non devono necessariamente essere uguali.

- copiare I PARAMETRI del set utente 1 dal pannello di controllo al convertitore di frequenza (SCARICA SET1). I set utente comprendono i parametri del [Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO](#) e i parametri interni del motore.

La funzione è abilitata nel menu solo dopo aver salvato il set utente 1 con il parametro **9902 MACRO APPLICAT** (vedere la sezione [Set di parametri utente](#) a pag. [83](#)) e dopo averlo caricato sul pannello con TRASFERISCI A PANNEL.

- copiare I PARAMETRI del set utente 2 dal pannello di controllo al convertitore di frequenza (SCARICA SET2). Come per SCARICA SET1.
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

### Come caricare e scaricare i parametri

Per le funzioni di upload e download dei parametri disponibili, vedere sopra. Si noti che, per effettuare le operazioni di upload e download, il convertitore deve essere in modalità di controllo locale.

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  fino a tornare al menu principale. – Se sulla riga di stato è visualizzato REM, premere  per passare al controllo locale.	LOC  MENU PRINCIP —1 <b>PARAMETRI</b> <b>ASSISTENTE</b> <b>PAR MODIFIC</b> ESCI 00:00 ENTER
2.	Passare al modo Backup parametri selezionando BACKUP PAR sul menu con i tasti  e , quindi premere .	LOC  BACKUP PARAM —1 TRASFERIRISCI A PANNEL. INFO BACKUP SCARICA TUTTO A ACS SCARICA APPLICAZIONE SCARICA SET1 ESCI 00:00 SELEZ
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per copiare tutti i parametri (inclusi set utente e parametri interni) dal convertitore di frequenza al pannello di controllo, selezionare TRASFERIRISCI A PANNEL. dal menu BACKUP PARAM con i tasti  e , quindi premere . Durante il download, il display mostra lo stato del trasferimento in termini di percentuale di completamento. Premere  per interrompere l'operazione.</li> </ul> <p>Terminato l'upload, un messaggio sul display indica che l'operazione è stata completata. Premere  per tornare al menu BACKUP PARAM.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per eseguire un download, scegliere l'opzione desiderata (nell'immagine a lato è utilizzata SCARICA TUTTO A ACS come esempio) dal menu BACKUP PARAM con i tasti  e , quindi premere . Durante il download, il display mostra lo stato del trasferimento in termini di percentuale di completamento. Premere  per interrompere l'operazione.</li> </ul> <p>Terminato il download, un messaggio sul display indica che l'operazione è stata completata. Premere  per tornare al menu BACKUP PARAM.</p>	LOC  BACKUP PARAM — Copia parametri in corso 50%  ANNULLA 00:00

*Come visualizzare le informazioni sul backup*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  fino a tornare al menu principale.	
2.	Passare al modo Backup parametri selezionando BACKUP PAR sul menu con i tasti  e , quindi premere .	
3.	Selezionare INFO BACKUP dal menu BACKUP PARAM con i tasti  e , quindi premere . Il display mostra le seguenti informazioni relative al convertitore per cui è stato effettuato il backup:  AZIONAMENTO TIPO: tipo di convertitore di frequenza DATI DI TARGA: dati di targa del convertitore in formato XXXYZ, dove XXX: corrente nominale. Se presente, una "A" indica il punto decimale, es. 4A6 significa 4.6 A. Y: 2 = 200 V 4 = 400 V 6 = 600 V Z: i = pacchetto europeo n = pacchetto USA VERSIONE FIRMW: versione firmware del convertitore di frequenza Utilizzare i tasti  e  per scorrere il testo delle informazioni.	  
4.	Premere  per tornare al menu BACKUP PARAM.	

## Modo Configurazione I/O

Nel modo Config I/O è possibile:

- verificare le impostazioni dei parametri relative ai morsetti di I/O
- modificare le impostazioni dei parametri. Ad esempio, se “1103: REF1” è elencato sotto Ain1 (Analog input 1), cioè se il parametro **1103 SEL RIF1 EST** ha valore AI1, è possibile modificare tale valore, ad esempio su AI2. Non è possibile, tuttavia, impostare il valore del parametro **1106 SEL RIF EST2** su AI1.
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

*Modificare le impostazioni dei parametri relative ai morsetti di I/O*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  fino a tornare al menu principale.	
2.	Passare al modo Configurazione I/O selezionando CONFIG I/O dal menu con i tasti  e , quindi premere .	
3.	Selezionare il gruppo degli I/O, ad esempio INGR DIGITALI, con i tasti  e , quindi premere . Dopo una breve pausa, sul display compaiono le impostazioni attuali per il gruppo selezionato.	
4.	Selezionare l'impostazione (riga con numero di parametro) utilizzando i tasti  e , quindi premere .	
5.	Specificare un nuovo valore per l'impostazione con i tasti  e . A ogni pressione del tasto corrisponde un incremento o decremento del valore. Tenendo premuto il tasto, il valore cambia più rapidamente. Premendo simultaneamente i tasti si ripristina il valore di default del parametro annullando il valore visualizzato.	
6.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Per salvare il nuovo valore, premere .</li> <li>• Per annullare il nuovo valore e mantenere l'originale, premere .</li> </ul>	

## Pannello di controllo Base

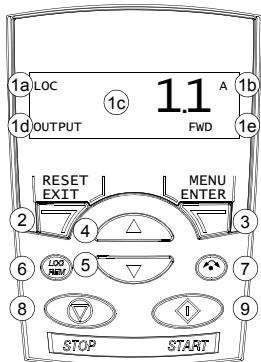
### Caratteristiche

Caratteristiche del Pannello di controllo Base:

- pannello di controllo alfanumerico con display LCD
- funzione di copia – per copiare i parametri nella memoria del pannello e in seguito trasferirli ad altri convertitori o utilizzarli per il backup di un particolare sistema.

### Panoramica

La tabella seguente sintetizza le funzioni dei pulsanti e le schermate del Pannello di controllo Base.



N.	Uso
1	Display LCD – Diviso in cinque aree: a. Superiore sinistra – Postazione di controllo: LOC: convertitore in modo controllo locale, cioè comandato dal pannello di controllo REM: convertitore in modo controllo remoto, cioè comandato dai suoi I/O o dal bus di campo. b. Superiore destra – Unità di misura del valore visualizzato. c. Centrale – Variabile, in genere mostra i valori di parametri e segnali, menu ed elenchi. Visualizza anche i codici di guasti e allarmi. d. Inferiore sinistra e centrale – Stato operativo del pannello: OUTPUT: modo Output (uscita) PAR: modo Parameter (parametri) MENU: menu principale <b>FAULT</b> : modo Fault. e. Inferiore destra – Indicatori: FWD (forward, avanti) / REV (reverse, indietro): direzione di rotazione del motore Se lampeggia lentamente: fermo Se lampeggia rapidamente: in marcia, non al setpoint. Fisso: in marcia, al setpoint <b>SET</b> : il valore visualizzato può essere modificato (nei modi Parameter e Reference).
2	RESET/EXIT – Torna al livello precedente del menu senza salvare i valori modificati. Resetta i guasti nei modi Output e Guasto.
3	MENU/ENTER – Passa al livello successivo del menu. Nel modo Parameter salva il valore visualizzato come nuova impostazione.
4	Su – • Consente di scorrere verso l'alto in un menu o elenco. • Se è selezionato un parametro, ne incrementa il valore. • Nel modo Reference incrementa il valore del riferimento. Tenendo premuto il tasto, il valore cambia più rapidamente.
5	Giù – • Consente di scorrere verso il basso in un menu o elenco. • Se è selezionato un parametro, ne diminuisce il valore. • Nel modo Reference diminuisce il valore del riferimento. Tenendo premuto il tasto, il valore cambia più rapidamente.
6	LOC/REM – Comutazione del convertitore tra controllo locale e remoto.
7	DIR – Modifica la direzione di rotazione del motore.

## Funzionamento

Il pannello di controllo si aziona tramite menu e tasti. Per selezionare un'opzione, ad esempio la modalità di funzionamento o un parametro, scorrere l'elenco visualizzato sul display utilizzando i tasti freccia e fino a raggiungere l'opzione desiderata, quindi premere il tasto .

Con il tasto si torna al livello precedente senza salvare le modifiche apportate.

Il Pannello di controllo Base ha cinque modalità operative: Output, Reference, Parameter, Copy e Fault. Nel presente capitolo si descrive il funzionamento delle prime quattro modalità. Se si verifica un guasto o un allarme, il pannello passa automaticamente al modo Fault, indicando il codice di guasto o allarme. Guasti e allarmi si resettano nei modi Output e Fault (vedere il capitolo [Diagnostica](#)).

All'accensione, il pannello si trova nel modo Output, nel quale è possibile avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione, commutare tra modo controllo locale e remoto, e monitorare fino a tre valori effettivi (uno alla volta). Per eseguire altre operazioni, è necessario andare al menu principale e selezionare la modalità idonea.



### Come eseguire le operazioni più comuni

La tabella seguente elenca le operazioni più comuni, la modalità in cui possono essere eseguite e il numero di pagina in cui sono descritte nel dettaglio le relative fasi di esecuzione.

Operazione	Modalità	Pag.
Passare da controllo remoto a locale e viceversa	Tutte	<a href="#">66</a>
Avviare e arrestare il convertitore di frequenza	Tutte	<a href="#">66</a>
Modificare la direzione di rotazione del motore	Tutte	<a href="#">66</a>
Scorrere tra i segnali monitorati	Output	<a href="#">67</a>
Impostare il riferimento di velocità, frequenza o coppia	Reference	<a href="#">68</a>
Modificare il valore di un parametro	Parameter	<a href="#">69</a>
Selezionare i segnali monitorati	Parameter	<a href="#">70</a>
Resettere guasti e allarmi	Output, Fault	<a href="#">263</a>
Copiare i parametri dal convertitore al pannello di controllo	Copy	<a href="#">72</a>
Ripristinare i parametri dal pannello di controllo al convertitore	Copy	<a href="#">72</a>

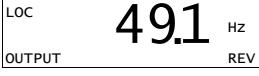
### *Come avviare e arrestare il convertitore, e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto*

È possibile avviare e arrestare il convertitore di frequenza e commutare tra il modo controllo locale e remoto in qualsiasi modalità. Il convertitore si può avviare e arrestare solo in modo controllo locale.

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per commutare tra controllo remoto (a sinistra compare la scritta REM) e controllo locale (a sinistra compare la scritta LOC), premere . <b>Nota:</b> il passaggio al controllo locale può essere disabilitato con il parametro <b>1606 BLOCCO LOCALE</b>.  Dopo aver premuto il tasto, il display mostra per qualche istante il messaggio "LoC" o "RE", a seconda del caso, poi torna alla visualizzazione precedente.  Alla prima accensione, il convertitore di frequenza si trova in modo controllo remoto (REM) ed è controllato tramite i suoi morsetti di I/O. Per passare al controllo locale (LOC) e controllarlo con il pannello di controllo, premere . In base alla durata di pressione del tasto si ottengono diversi risultati:           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rilasciando immediatamente il tasto (sul display lampeggia la scritta "LoC"), il convertitore si arresta. Impostare il riferimento di controllo locale come indicato a pag. <b>68</b>.</li> <li>Tenendo premuto il tasto per circa due secondi (rilasciare quando sul display alla scritta "LoC" si sostituisce la scritta "LoC r"), il convertitore continua a funzionare. Il convertitore copia i valori remoti attuali per lo stato di marcia/arresto e il riferimento, e li utilizza come impostazioni iniziali di controllo locale.</li> <li>Per arrestare il convertitore in modalità di controllo locale, premere .</li> <li>Per avviare il convertitore in modalità di controllo locale, premere .</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	 

### *Come modificare la direzione di rotazione del motore*

La direzione di rotazione del motore si può modificare in tutte le modalità.

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Se il convertitore è nella modalità di controllo remoto (a sinistra compare la scritta REM), passare al controllo locale premendo  . Il display mostra per qualche istante il messaggio "LoC", poi torna alla visualizzazione precedente.	
2.	Per cambiare la direzione da avanti (in basso compare la scritta FWD) a indietro (in basso compare la scritta REV), o viceversa, premere   <b>Nota:</b> il parametro <b>1003 DIREZIONE</b> deve essere impostato su 3 (RICHIEDA).	

## Modo Output

Nel modo Output è possibile:

- monitorare i valori effettivi per un massimo di tre segnali del **Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI**, un segnale alla volta
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

Per passare al modo Output, premere finché in basso sul display non compare la voce OUTPUT.

Il display mostra il valore di un segnale del **Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI**.

L'unità di misura è indicata a destra. Per informazioni su come selezionare fino a tre segnali da monitorare nel modo Output, vedere pag.

**70.** La tabella seguente indica come visualizzare i segnali uno alla volta.

*Come scorrere tra i segnali monitorati*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	<p>Se i segnali da monitorare sono più di uno (vedere pag. <b>70</b>), è possibile scorrere tra questi nel modo Output.</p> <p>Per passare da un segnale all'altro scorrendo in avanti, premere più volte il tasto . Per scorrere all'indietro, premere più volte il tasto .</p>	  

## Modo Reference

Nel modo Reference è possibile:

- impostare il riferimento di velocità, frequenza o coppia
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

*Come impostare il riferimento di velocità, frequenza o coppia*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  finché in basso non compare la voce MENU.	 REM <b>Par</b> MENU      FWD
2.	Se il convertitore è nella modalità di controllo remoto (a sinistra compare la scritta REM), passare al controllo locale premendo . Il display mostra per qualche istante il messaggio "LoC" prima di passare al controllo locale. <b>Nota:</b> con il <b>Gruppo 11: SELEZ RIFERIMENTO</b> , è possibile abilitare la modifica dei riferimenti in modo controllo remoto (REM).	 LOC <b>Par</b> MENU      FWD
3.	Se il pannello non è nel modo Reference ("rEF" non visibile), premere il tasto  o  finché non compare "rEF" e quindi premere . Sul display compare il valore del riferimento attuale e, sotto il valore, la scritta <b>SET</b> .	 LOC <b>rEF</b> MENU      FWD
4.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Per incrementare il valore del riferimento, premere .</li> <li>• Per diminuire il valore del riferimento, premere .</li> </ul> Il valore cambia immediatamente alla pressione del tasto. È salvato nella memoria permanente del convertitore di frequenza e ripristinato automaticamente dopo lo spegnimento.	 Loc <b>49.1</b> Hz
		 Loc <b>50.0</b> Hz

## Modo Parameter

Nel modo Parameter è possibile:

- visualizzare e modificare i valori dei parametri
- selezionare e modificare i segnali che compaiono nel modo Output
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

*Selezionare un parametro e modificarne il valore*

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  finché in basso non compare la voce MENU.	LOC <b>rEF</b> MENU FWD
2.	Se il pannello non è nel modo Parameter (“Par” non visibile), premere il tasto  o  finché non compare “Par” e quindi premere . Il display mostra il numero di uno dei gruppi di parametri.	LOC <b>Par</b> MENU FWD LOC <b>-01-</b> PAR FWD
3.	Selezionare il gruppo di parametri desiderato con i tasti  e .	LOC <b>-11-</b> PAR FWD
4.	Premere . Sul display compare uno dei parametri del gruppo selezionato.	LOC <b>1101</b> PAR FWD
5.	Selezionare il parametro desiderato con i tasti  e .	LOC <b>1103</b> PAR FWD
6.	Premere e tenere premuto per circa due secondi il tasto  finché sul display non compare il valore del parametro e, sotto il valore, la scritta <b>SET</b> a indicare che è possibile modificarlo. <b>Nota:</b> quando è visualizzata la scritta <b>SET</b> , premendo simultaneamente i tasti  e  si ripristina il valore di default del parametro annullando il valore visualizzato.	LOC <b>1</b> PAR <b>SET</b> FWD
7.	Selezionare il valore del parametro con i tasti  e . Quando si modifica il valore del parametro, la scritta <b>SET</b> lampeggia. • Per salvare il valore del parametro visualizzato, premere . • Per annullare il nuovo valore e mantenere l'originale, premere .	LOC <b>2</b> PAR <b>SET</b> FWD LOC <b>1103</b> PAR FWD

### Selezionare i segnali monitorati

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	<p>È possibile selezionare quali segnali monitorare nel modo Output e come visualizzarli utilizzando i parametri del <b>Gruppo 34: GESTIONE DISPLAY</b>. Vedere pag. 51 per le istruzioni dettagliate su come modificare i valori dei parametri.</p> <p>Di default, è possibile monitorare tre segnali passando da uno all'altro (vedere pag. 67). I segnali di default dipendono dal valore del parametro <b>9902 MACRO APPLICAT</b>. Per le macro in cui il valore di default del parametro <b>9904 MODAL CONTROLLO</b> è 1 (VELOCITÀ), il valore di default per il segnale 1 è <b>0102 VELOCITÀ</b>, altrimenti <b>0103 FREQ USCITA</b>. I valori di default per i segnali 2 e 3 sono sempre, rispettivamente, <b>0104 CORRENTE</b> e <b>0105 COPPIA</b>.</p> <p>Per modificare i segnali di default, selezionare fino a tre segnali da monitorare nel <b>Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</b>.</p> <p>Segnale 1: impostare il valore del parametro <b>3401 SEL VARIABILE 1</b> sull'indice del parametro del segnale nel <b>Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</b> (= numero del parametro senza zero iniziale), es. 105 è il parametro <b>0105 COPPIA</b>. Il valore 100 significa che non è visualizzato alcun segnale.</p> <p>Ripetere per i segnali 2 (<b>3408 SEL VARIABILE 2</b>) e 3 (<b>3415 SEL VARIABILE 2</b>). Ad esempio, se <b>3401 = 0</b> e <b>3415 = 0</b>, non è possibile scorrere tra i segnali e sul display compare solo il segnale specificato da <b>3408</b>. Se tutti e tre i parametri sono impostati su 0, ossia nessun segnale è stato selezionato per il monitoraggio, sul display compare "n.A".</p>	  
2.	<p>Specificare la posizione del punto decimale, oppure utilizzare la posizione del punto decimale e l'unità di misura del segnale sorgente [impostazione 9 (DIRETTO)]. Per il Pannello di controllo Base non sono disponibili i diagrammi a barre. Per ulteriori dettagli, vedere il parametro <b>3404</b>.</p> <p>Segnale 1: parametro <b>3404 SCALING VAR 1</b>      Segnale 2: parametro <b>3411 SCALING VAR 2</b>      Segnale 3: parametro <b>3418 SCALING VAR 3</b>.</p>	
3.	<p>Selezionare le unità di misura da visualizzare per i segnali. Non è possibile eseguire questa operazione se il parametro <b>3404/3411/3418</b> è impostato su 9 (DIRETTO). Per ulteriori dettagli, vedere il parametro <b>3405</b>.</p> <p>Segnale 1: parametro <b>3405 UNITÀ MIS VAR 1</b>      Segnale 2: parametro <b>3412 UNITÀ MIS VAR 2</b>      Segnale 3: parametro <b>3419 UNITÀ MIS VAR 3</b>.</p>	
4.	<p>Selezionare i valori di scala per i segnali specificando i valori minimi e massimi visualizzati. Non è possibile eseguire questa operazione se il parametro <b>3404/3411/3418</b> è impostato su 9 (DIRETTO). Per ulteriori dettagli, vedere i parametri <b>3406</b> e <b>3407</b>.</p> <p>Segnale 1: parametri <b>3406 VAR 1 MIN</b> e <b>3407 VAR 1 MAX</b>      Segnale 2: parametri <b>3413 VAR 2 MIN</b> e <b>3414 VAR 2 MAX</b>      Segnale 3: parametri <b>3420 VAR 3 MIN</b> e <b>3421 VAR 3 MAX</b>.</p>	 

## Modo Copy

Il Pannello di controllo Base può memorizzare un set completo di parametri per il convertitore di frequenza e fino a due set di parametri definiti dall'utente. La memoria del pannello è di tipo non volatile.

Nel modo Copy è possibile:

- copiare tutti i parametri dal convertitore di frequenza al pannello di controllo (uL – Upload). Questa funzione include tutti i set di parametri definiti dall'utente e tutti i parametri interni (non modificabili dall'utente) come quelli creati durante l'ID Run.
- ripristinare l'intero set di parametri dal pannello di controllo al convertitore di frequenza (dL A – Download All). Con questa funzione si scrivono tutti i parametri, compresi quelli interni relativi al motore e non regolabili dall'utente, nel convertitore di frequenza. Sono esclusi i set di parametri definiti dall'utente.

**Nota:** utilizzare questa funzione solo per ripristinare un convertitore o per trasferire i parametri a sistemi identici al sistema originale.

- copiare parzialmente un set di parametri dal pannello di controllo al convertitore di frequenza (dL P – Download Partial). La copia parziale non include i set di parametri definiti dall'utente, i parametri interni del motore, i parametri **9905...9909, 1605, 1607, 5201**, né i parametri del **Gruppo 51: BUS DI CAMPO** e del **Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB**.

I convertitori sorgente e di destinazione e le taglie dei loro motori non devono necessariamente essere uguali.

- copiare i parametri del set utente 1 (USER S1) dal pannello di controllo al convertitore di frequenza (dL u1 – Download User Set 1). I set utente comprendono i parametri del **Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO** e i parametri interni del motore.

La funzione è abilitata nel menu solo dopo aver salvato il set utente 1 con il parametro **9902 MACRO APPLICAT** (vedere la sezione *Set di parametri utente* a pag. **83**) e dopo averlo caricato sul pannello.

- copiare i parametri del set utente 2 (USER S2) dal pannello di controllo al convertitore di frequenza (dL u2 – Download User Set 2). Come per dL u1 – Download User Set 1.
- avviare e arrestare il convertitore, cambiare la direzione di rotazione e commutare tra controllo locale e remoto.

### Come caricare e scaricare i parametri

Per le funzioni di upload e download dei parametri disponibili, vedere sopra.

Punto	Azione	Display
1.	Passare al menu principale premendo  dal modo Output, altrimenti premere ripetutamente il tasto  finché in basso non compare la voce MENU.	
2.	Se il pannello non è nel modo Copy ("CoPY" non visibile), premere il tasto  o  finché non compare "CoPY".  Premere .	 
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per caricare tutti i parametri (compresi i set utente) dal convertitore al pannello di controllo, selezionare "uL" con i tasti  e .</li> <li>Premere . Durante il download, il display mostra lo stato del trasferimento in termini di percentuale di completamento.</li> <li>Per eseguire un download, scegliere l'opzione desiderata (nell'immagine a lato è utilizzata "dL A", Download All, come esempio) con i tasti  e .</li> <li>Premere . Durante il download, il display mostra lo stato del trasferimento in termini di percentuale di completamento.</li> </ul>	   

### Codici di allarme del Pannello di controllo Base

Oltre ai guasti e agli allarmi generati dal convertitore di frequenza (vedere il capitolo *Diagnistica*), il Pannello di controllo Base indica gli allarmi relativi al pannello con un codice in formato A5xxx. Vedere la sezione [Codici di allarme \(Pannello di controllo Base\)](#) a pag. [267](#) per l'elenco dei codici di allarme e le relative descrizioni.

## Macro applicative

---

Le macro cambiano un gruppo di parametri impostandoli su nuovi valori predefiniti. Con le macro l'utente evita laboriose impostazioni manuali dei singoli parametri. Selezionando una macro si impostano tutti gli altri parametri sui rispettivi valori di default, a eccezione di:

- parametri del *Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO* (tranne il parametro **9904**)
- **1602** BLOCCO PARAM
- **1607** SALV PARAMETRI
- **3018** GUASTO COMUNICAZ e **3019** TEMPO GUASTO COM
- **9802** SEL PROTOC COMUN
- parametri del *Gruppo 50: ENCODER ... Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB*
- parametri del *Gruppo 29: SOGLIE MANUTENZ.*

Dopo aver selezionato una macro, è possibile modificare manualmente altri parametri con il pannello di controllo.

Le macro applicative si abilitano impostando il valore del parametro **9902 MACRO APPLICAT**. L'impostazione 1, ABB STANDARD, è la macro abilitata di default.

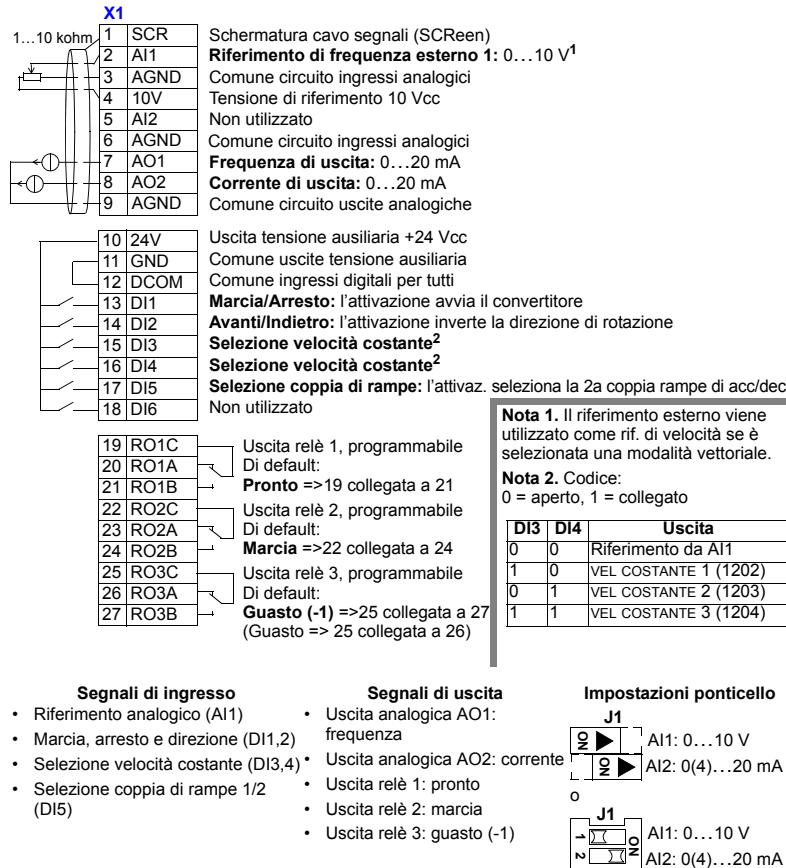
Le sezioni seguenti descrivono le varie macro applicative fornendo un esempio di collegamento per ciascuna.

La sezione conclusiva del capitolo, *Valori di default dei parametri per le macro*, elenca i parametri modificati dalle macro e i valori di default stabiliti per ciascuna macro.

## Macro ABB Standard

È la macro di default. Offre una configurazione generica degli I/O a due fili con tre (3) velocità costanti. I valori dei parametri sono i valori di default definiti nella sezione *Elenco completo dei parametri* a pag. 87.

Esempio di collegamento:

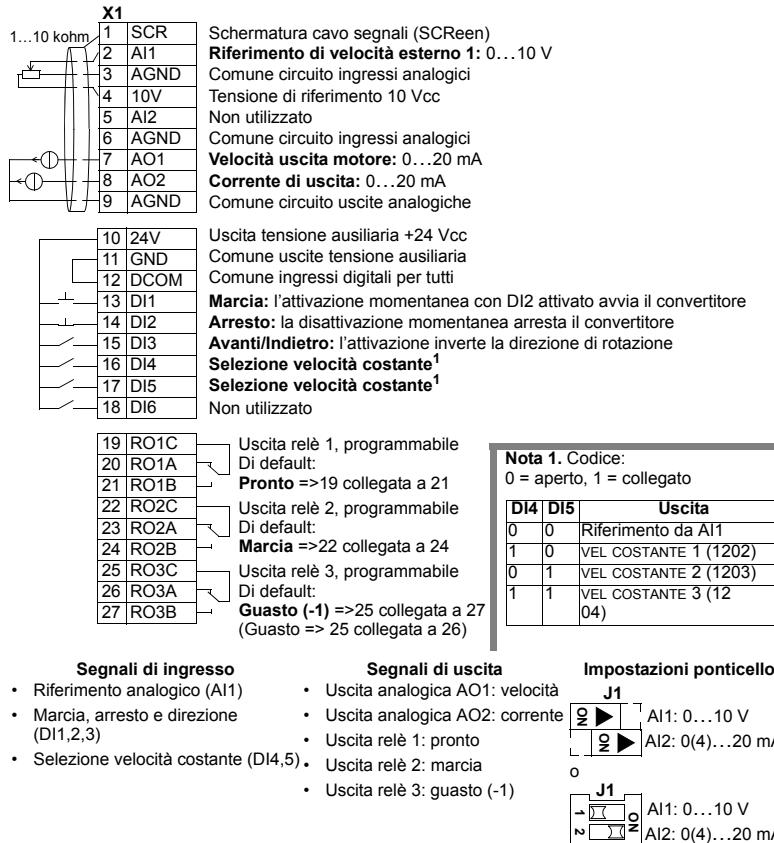


## Macro Tre fili

Questa macro è utilizzata quando il convertitore di frequenza è controllato tramite pulsanti temporanei. Offre tre (3) velocità costanti. Per abilitare la macro, impostare il valore del parametro 9902 su 2 (TRE FILI).

**Nota:** quando l'ingresso di arresto (DI2) è disattivato (nessun ingresso), i pulsanti di marcia e arresto del pannello di controllo sono disabilitati.

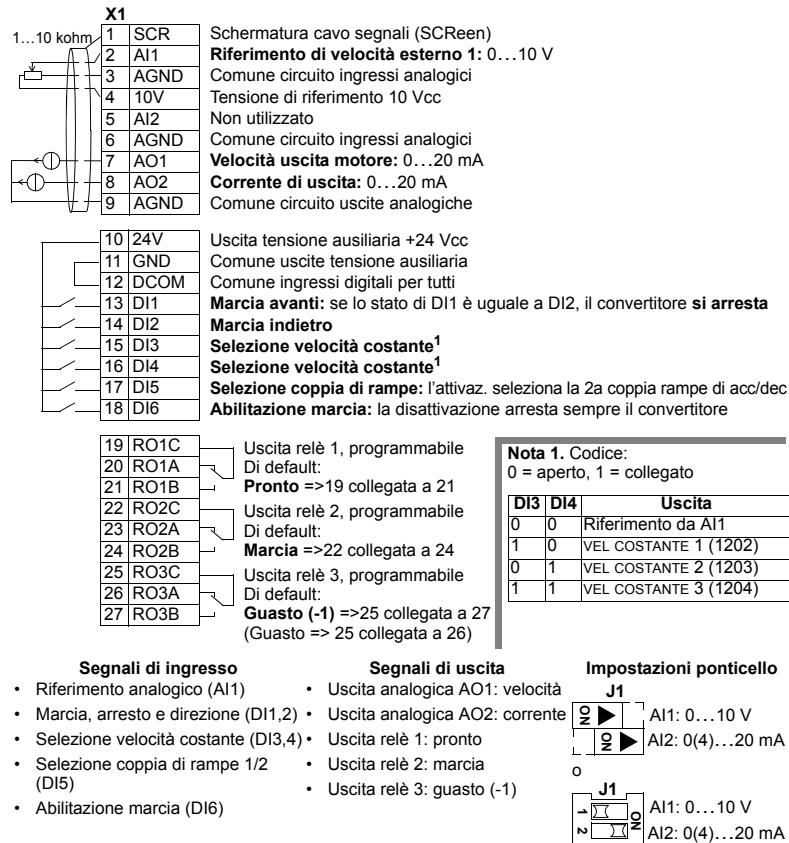
Esempio di collegamento:



## Macro Alternato

Questa macro offre una configurazione degli I/O basata su una sequenza di segnali di controllo DI utilizzata per alternare la direzione di rotazione del motore. Per abilitare la macro, impostare il valore del parametro 9902 su 3 (ALTERNATO).

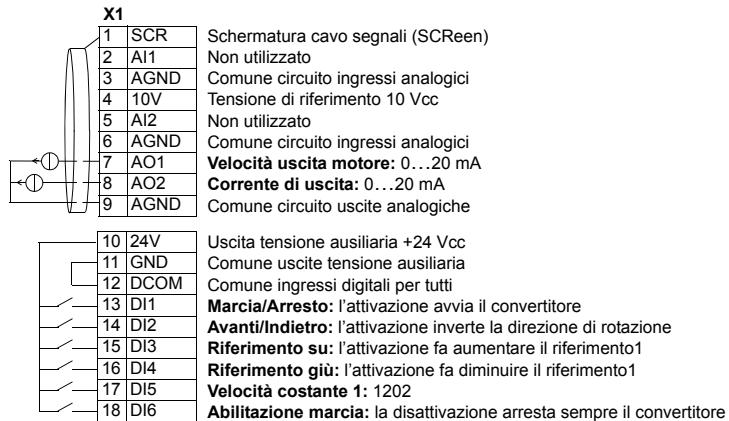
Esempio di collegamento:



## Macro Motopotenziometro

Questa macro offre una conveniente interfaccia per i PLC che variano la velocità del motore utilizzando esclusivamente segnali digitali. Per abilitare la macro, impostare il valore del parametro 9902 su 4 (MOTOPOTENZ).

Esempio di collegamento:



**Nota 1.** Per DI3 e DI4:

- Se entrambi sono attivi o inattivi, il riferimento di velocità non cambia.
- Il rif. di velocità esistente è memorizzato in caso di arresto o spegnimento.

**Nota 2.**

- Impostazioni tempi di rampa con tempo di acc/dec 2 (par. 2205 e 2206).

Segnali di ingresso	Segnali di uscita	Impostazioni ponticello
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marcia, arresto e direzione (DI1,2)</li> <li>• Riferimento su/giù (DI3,4)</li> <li>• Selezione velocità costante (DI5)</li> <li>• Abilitazione marcia (DI6)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uscita analogica AO1: velocità</li> <li>• Uscita analogica AO2: corrente</li> <li>• Uscita relè 1: pronto</li> <li>• Uscita relè 2: marcia</li> <li>• Uscita relè 3: guasto (-1)</li> </ul>	J1 [ ] AI1: 0...10 V [ ] AI2: 0(4)...20 mA
		o
		J1 [ ] AI1: 0...10 V [ ] AI2: 0(4)...20 mA

## Macro Manuale/Auto

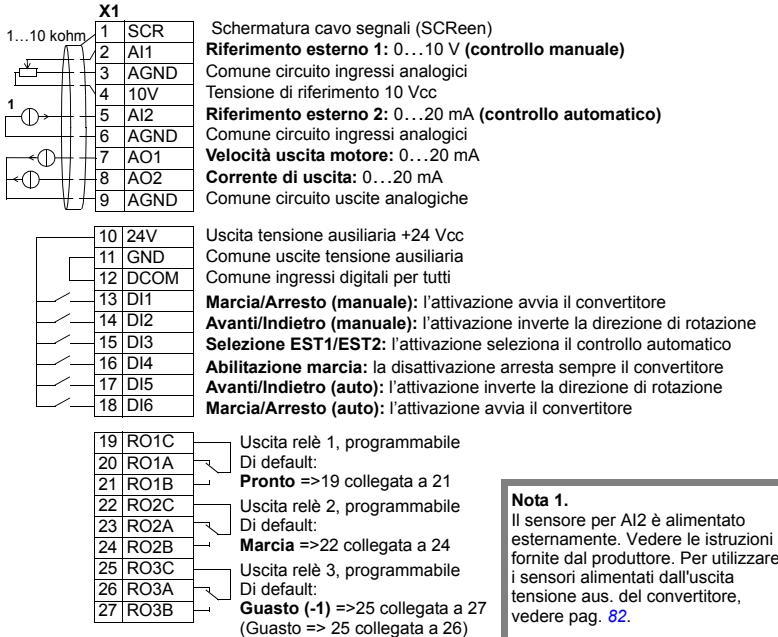
Questa macro offre una configurazione degli I/O tipicamente utilizzata nelle applicazioni HVAC. Per abilitare la macro, impostare il valore del parametro 9902 su 5 (MANUALE/AUTO).

---

**Nota:** il parametro 2108 MARCIA INIBITA deve rimanere impostato sul valore di default, 0 (OFF).

---

Esempio di collegamento:



**Nota 1.**

Il sensore per AI2 è alimentato esternamente. Vedere le istruzioni fornite dal produttore. Per utilizzare i sensori alimentati dall'uscita tensione aus. del convertitore, vedere pag. 82.

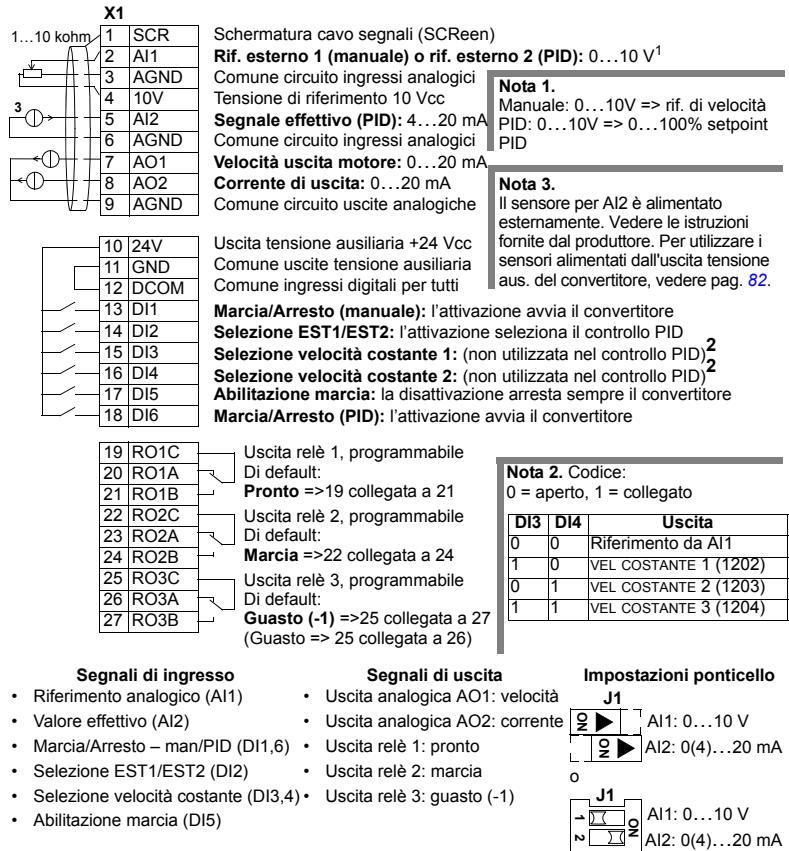
Segnali di ingresso	Segnali di uscita	Impostazioni ponticello
• Due riferimenti analogici (AI1,2)	• Uscita analogica AO1: velocità	J1
• Marcia/Arresto – man/auto (DI1,6)	• Uscita analogica AO2: corrente	Ω ▶ AI1: 0...10 V
• Direzione – man/auto (DI2,5)	• Uscita relè 1: pronto	Ω ▶ AI2: 0(4)...20 mA
• Selezione postazione di controllo (DI3)	• Uscita relè 2: marcia	o
• Abilitazione marcia (DI4)	• Uscita relè 3: guasto (-1)	J1
		Ω ▶ AI1: 0...10 V
		Ω ▶ AI2: 0(4)...20 mA

## Macro Controllo PID

Questa macro provvede alle impostazioni dei parametri per sistemi di controllo in anello chiuso come controllo pressione, controllo flusso, ecc. Per abilitare la macro, impostare il valore del parametro 9902 su 6 (CONTR PID).

**Nota:** il parametro 2108 MARCIA INIBITA deve rimanere impostato sul valore di default, 0 (OFF).

Esempio di collegamento:



**Nota:** utilizzare il seguente ordine di attivazione:

1. EST1/EST2
2. Abilitazione marcia
3. Avviamento.

## Macro PFC

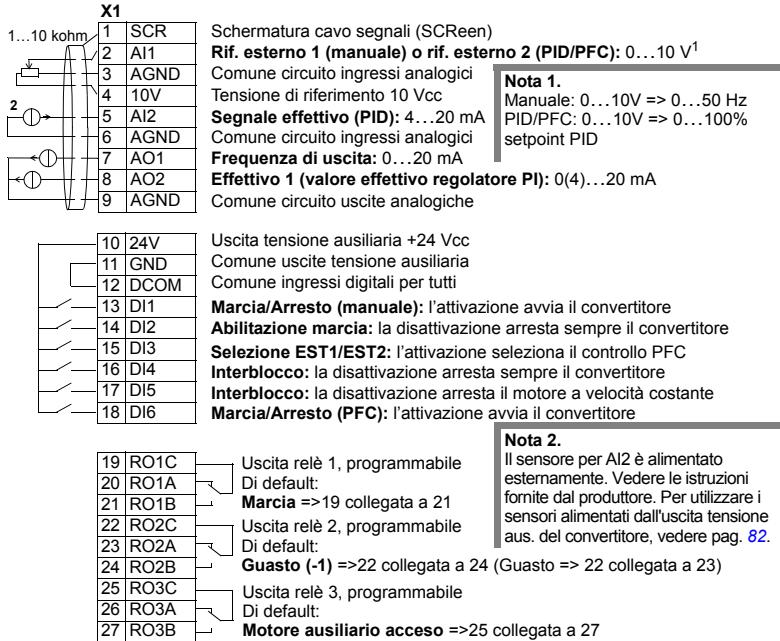
Questa macro fornisce le impostazioni parametriche per applicazioni di controllo di pompe e ventole (PFC, Pump and Fan Control). Per abilitare la macro, impostare il valore del parametro 9902 su 7 (CONTR PFC).

---

**Nota:** il parametro 2108 MARCIA INIBITA deve rimanere impostato sul valore di default, 0 (OFF).

---

Esempio di collegamento:



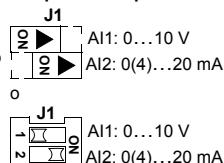
### Segnali di ingresso

- Rif. analogico ed effettivo (AI1,2)
- Marcia/Arresto – man/PFC (DI1,6)
- Abilitazione marcia (DI2)
- Selezione EST1/EST2 (DI3)
- Interblocco (DI4,5)

### Segnali di uscita

- Uscita analogica AO1: frequenza
- Uscita analogica AO2: effettivo 1
- Uscita relè 1: marcia
- Uscita relè 2: guasto (-1)
- Uscita relè 3: motore aus. ON

### Impostazioni ponticello



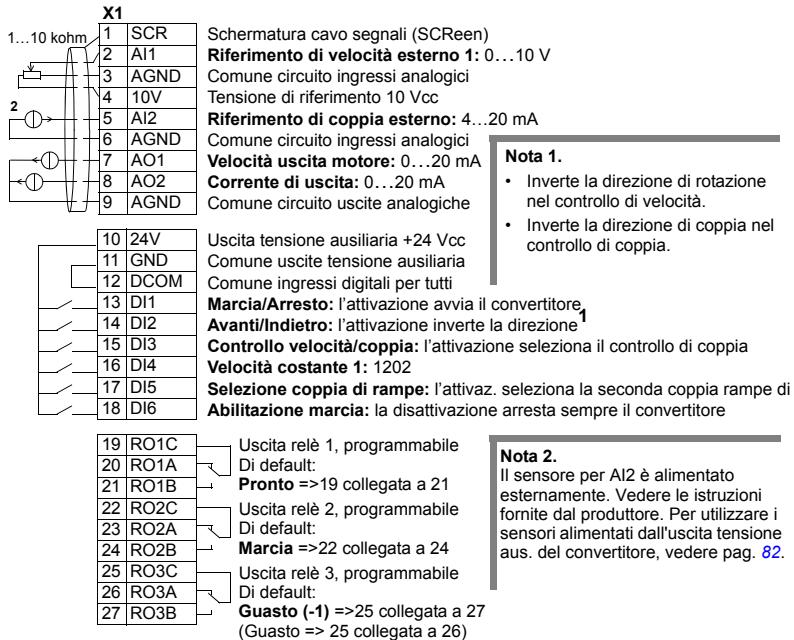
**Nota:** utilizzare il seguente ordine di attivazione:

1. EST1/EST2
2. Abilitazione marcia
3. Avviamento.

## Macro Controllo coppia

Questa macro fornisce le impostazioni parametriche per le applicazioni che richiedono il controllo di coppia del motore. Il controllo può anche essere commutato in controllo velocità. Per abilitare la macro, impostare il valore del parametro 9902 su 8 (CONTR COPPIA).

Esempio di collegamento:



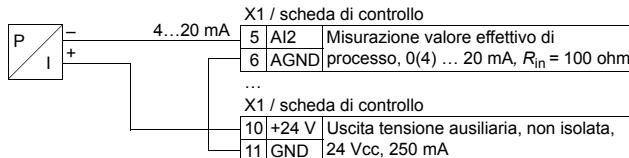
- | Segnali di ingresso  | Segnali di uscita  | Impostazioni ponticello  |
|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Due riferimenti analogici (AI1,2)</li> <li>Marcia, arresto e direzione (DI1,2)</li> <li>Controllo velocità/coppia (DI3)</li> <li>Selezione velocità costante (DI4)</li> <li>Selezione coppia di rampe 1/2 (DI5)</li> <li>Abilitazione marcia (DI6)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uscita analogica AO1: velocità</li> <li>Uscita analogica AO2: corrente</li> <li>Uscita relè 1: pronto</li> <li>Uscita relè 2: marcia</li> <li>Uscita relè 3: guasto (-1)</li> </ul> | <p style="text-align: center;"><b>J1</b></p> <p>AO1: 0...10 V<br/>AO2: 0(4)...20 mA</p> <p style="text-align: center;">o</p> <p>Relè 1: 0...10 V<br/>Relè 2: 0(4)...20 mA</p> <p>Relè 3: 0...10 V<br/>Relè 4: 0(4)...20 mA</p> |

## Esempi di collegamento di sensori a due e tre fili

Molte applicazioni utilizzano il PI(D) di processo e devono avere un segnale di retroazione dal processo. Il segnale di retroazione normalmente è collegato all'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2).

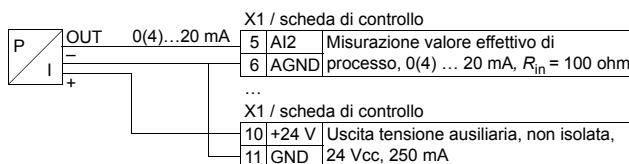
Gli schemi di collegamento delle macro presentati precedentemente in questo capitolo utilizzano un sensore alimentato esternamente (i collegamenti non sono mostrati negli schemi). Le figure seguenti illustrano esempi di collegamenti con un sensore/trasmettitore a due o tre fili alimentato dall'uscita di tensione ausiliaria del convertitore di frequenza.

### Sensore/trasmettitore a due fili



**Nota:** il sensore è alimentato attraverso la sua uscita di corrente e il convertitore fornisce la tensione di alimentazione (+24 V), pertanto il segnale di uscita deve essere 4...20 mA, non 0...20 mA.

### Sensore/trasmettitore a tre fili



## Set di parametri utente

Oltre alle macro applicative standard, è possibile salvare due set di parametri utente nella memoria permanente e caricarli in un successivo momento. Un "set di parametri utente" contiene le impostazioni parametriche dell'utente, incluse quelle del **Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO**, e i risultati dell'identificazione del motore. Se il set di parametri utente è salvato e caricato in modalità di controllo locale, viene salvato anche il riferimento del pannello. L'impostazione del controllo remoto è salvata nel set di parametri utente; l'impostazione del controllo locale no.

I seguenti punti illustrano le modalità per salvare e caricare il set di parametri utente 1. La procedura è identica anche per il set di parametri 2; cambiano solo i valori del parametro **9902**.

Per salvare il set di parametri utente 1:

- Regolare i parametri. Eseguire l'identificazione del motore se l'applicazione lo richiede e se non è ancora stata eseguita.
- Salvare le impostazioni dei parametri e i risultati dell'identificazione del motore nella memoria permanente impostando il parametro **9902** su -1 (SALVA UT1).
- Premere  (Pannello di controllo Assistant) o  (Pannello di controllo Base).

Per caricare il set di parametri utente 1:

- Impostare il parametro **9902** su 0 (CARICA UT1).
- Premere  (Pannello di controllo Assistant) o  (Pannello di controllo Base) per caricare il set.

Il set di parametri utente può essere gestito anche con gli ingressi digitali (vedere parametro **1605**).

**Nota:** caricando il set di parametri utente si ripristinano le impostazioni parametriche, incluse quelle del **Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO**, e i risultati dell'identificazione del motore. Accertarsi che le impostazioni corrispondano al motore utilizzato.

**Suggerimento:** l'utente può, ad esempio, commutare il convertitore tra due motori senza dover regolare i parametri del motore né ripetere l'identificazione del motore ogni volta che questo viene cambiato. Sarà sufficiente definire le impostazioni ed eseguire la routine di identificazione una sola volta per ciascun motore, e quindi salvare i dati come due diversi set di parametri utente. Quando si cambia il motore si caricherà solo il set di parametri corrispondente e il convertitore sarà pronto al funzionamento.

## Valori di default dei parametri per le macro

I valori di default dei parametri sono elencati nella sezione [Elenco completo dei parametri](#) a pag. 87. Selezionando una macro diversa da quella di default (ABB Standard), ovvero modificando il valore del parametro 9902, si abilitano le impostazioni parametriche di default indicate nelle tabelle seguenti.

**Nota:** esistono due serie di valori perché i valori di default sono configurati per la conformità IEC/50 Hz (ACS550-01) e la conformità NEMA/60 Hz (ACS550-U1).

### ACS550-01

Parametro	ABB Standard	Tre fili	Alternato	Motopotenziometro	Manuale/Auto	Controllo PID	Controllo PFC	Controllo coppia
9902 MACRO APPLICAT	1 = ABB STANDARD	2 = TRE FILI	3 = ALTERNATO	4 = MOTOPOTENZ	5 = MANUALE/AUTO	6 = CONTR PID	7 = CONTR PFC	8 = CONTR COPPIA
9904 MODAL CONTROLLO	3 = SCALARE	1 = VELOCITÀ	3 = SCALARE	2 = COPPIA				
1001 COMANDO EST 1	2 = DI1,2	4 = DI1P,2P,3	9 = DI1F,2R	2 = DI1,2	2 = DI1,2	1 = DI1	1 = DI1	2 = DI1,2
1002 COMANDO EST 2	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	7 = DI6,5	6 = DI6	6 = DI6	2 = DI1,2
1003 DIREZIONE	3 = RICHIESTA	3 = RICHIESTA	3 = RICHIESTA	3 = RICHIESTA	3 = RICHIESTA	1 = AVANTI	1 = AVANTI	3 = RICHIESTA
1102 SEL EST1/EST2	0 = EST1	0 = EST1	0 = EST1	0 = EST1	3 = DI3	2 = DI2	3 = DI3	3 = DI3
1103 SEL RIF1 EST	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	12 = DI3U,4D(NC)	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1
1106 SEL RIF EST2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	19 = USCITA PID1	19 = USCITA PID1	2 = AI2
1201 SEL VEL COST	9 = DI3,4	10 = DI4,5	9 = DI3,4	5 = DI5	0 = NON SELEZ	9 = DI3,4	0 = NON SELEZ	4 = DI4
1304 AI2 MIN	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%
1401 USCITA RELÈ 1	1 = PRONTO	1 = PRONTO	1 = PRONTO	1 = PRONTO	1 = PRONTO	1 = PRONTO	2 = MARCIA	1 = PRONTO
1402 USCITA RELÈ 2	2 = MARCIA	2 = MARCIA	2 = MARCIA	2 = MARCIA	2 = MARCIA	2 = MARCIA	3 = GUASTO(-1)	2 = MARCIA
1403 USCITA RELÈ 3	3 = GUASTO(-1)	3 = GUASTO(-1)	3 = GUASTO(-1)	3 = GUASTO(-1)	3 = GUASTO(-1)	3 = GUASTO(-1)	31 = PFC	3 = GUASTO(-1)
1501 VALORE AO1	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ				
1507 VALORE AO2	104 = CORRENTE	104 = CORRENTE	104 = CORRENTE	104 = CORRENTE	104 = CORRENTE	104 = CORRENTE	130 = RETROAZ PID1	104 = CORRENTE
1510 CORRENTE MIN AO2	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	4.0 mA	0.0 mA
1601 ABILITAZ MARCIA	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	6 = DI6	6 = DI6	4 = DI4	5 = DI5	2 = DI2	6 = DI6
2201 SEL ACC/DEC 1/2	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	5 = DI5			
3201 SEL PARAM 1	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ				
3401 SEL VARIABLE 1	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ				
4001 GUADAGNO PID	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.5	1.0
4002 TEMPO INTEGRAZ	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	3.0 s	60.0 s
4101 GUADAGNO PID	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.5	1.0
4102 TEMPO INTEGRAZ	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	3.0 s	60.0 s
8123 ABILITAZIONE PFC	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	1 = ATTIVO	0 = NON SELEZ

## ACS550-U1

Parametro	ABB Standard	Tre fili	Alternato	Motopotenziometro	Manuale/Auto	Controllo PID	Controllo PFC	Controllo coppia
9902 MACRO APPLICAT	1 = ABB STANDARD 2 = TRE FILI	3 = ALTERNATO	4 = MOTOPOTENZ	5 = MANUALE/AUTO	6 = CONTR PID	7 = CONTR PFC	8 = CONTR COPPIA	
9904 MODAL CONTROLLO	3 = SCALARE	1 = VELOCITÀ	1 = VELOCITÀ	1 = VELOCITÀ	1 = VELOCITÀ	3 = SCALARE	2 = COPPIA	
1001 COMANDO EST 1	2 = DI1,2	4 = DI1P,2P,3	9 = DI1F,2R	2 = DI1,2	2 = DI1,2	1 = DI1	1 = DI1	2 = DI1,2
1002 COMANDO EST 2	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	7 = DI6,5	6 = DI6	6 = DI6	2 = DI1,2	
1003 DIREZIONE	3 = RICHIESTA	3 = RICHIESTA	3 = RICHIESTA	3 = RICHIESTA	1 = AVANTI	1 = AVANTI	3 = RICHIESTA	
1102 SEL EST1/EST2	0 = EST1	0 = EST1	0 = EST1	0 = EST1	3 = DI3	2 = DI2	3 = DI3	3 = DI3
1103 SEL RIF1 EST	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	12 = DI3U,4D(NC)	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1	1 = AI1
1106 SEL RIF EST2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	2 = AI2	19 = USCITA PID1	19 = USCITA PID1	2 = AI2
1201 SEL VEL COST	9 = DI3,4	10 = DI4,5	9 = DI3,4	5 = DI5	0 = NON SELEZ	9 = DI3,4	0 = NON SELEZ	4 = DI4
1304 AI2 MIN	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%
1401 USCITA RELÈ 1	1 = PRONTO	1 = PRONTO	1 = PRONTO	1 = PRONTO	1 = PRONTO	2 = MARCIA	1 = PRONTO	
1402 USCITA RELÈ 2	2 = MARCIA	2 = MARCIA	2 = MARCIA	2 = MARCIA	2 = MARCIA	3 = GUASTO(-1)	2 = MARCIA	
1403 USCITA RELÈ 3	3 = GUASTO(-1)	3 = GUASTO(-1)	3 = GUASTO(-1)	3 = GUASTO(-1)	3 = GUASTO(-1)	31 = PFC	3 = GUASTO(-1)	
1501 VALORE AO1	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ				
1507 VALORE AO2	104 = CORRENTE	104 = CORRENTE	104 = CORRENTE	104 = CORRENTE	104 = CORRENTE	130 = RETROAZ PID1	104 = CORRENTE	
1510 CORRENTE MIN AO2	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	0.0 mA	4.0 mA	0.0 mA	
1601 ABILITAZ MARCIA	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	6 = DI6	6 = DI6	4 = DI4	5 = DI5	2 = DI2	6 = DI6
2201 SEL ACC/DEC 1/2	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	5 = DI5	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	0 = NOT SEL	5 = DI5
3201 SEL PARAM 1	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ				
3401 SEL VARIABILE 1	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ	103 = 0103 FREQ USCITA	102 = 0102 VELOCITÀ				
4001 GUADAGNO PID	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.5	1.0
4002 TEMPO INTEGRAZ	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	3.0 s	60.0 s
4101 GUADAGNO PID	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.5	1.0
4102 TEMPO INTEGRAZ	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	60.0 s	3.0 s	60.0 s
8123 ABILITAZIONE PFC	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	0 = NON SELEZ	1 = ATTIVO	0 = NON SELEZ	



# Parametri

---

## Elenco completo dei parametri

La tabella seguente elenca tutti i parametri. Le abbreviazioni nell'intestazione della tabella significano:

- F = i parametri possono essere modificati solo quando il convertitore è fermo.
- Utente = spazio per l'inserimento dei valori desiderati.

Alcuni valori dipendono dalla "configurazione", come indicato in tabella dal codice "-01:" = impostazione e componenti specifici per installazioni conformi a IEC o "-U1:" = impostazione e componenti specifici per installazioni negli USA conformi a NEMA.

Fare riferimento al codice del convertitore, es. ACS550-01-08A8-4.

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
<b>Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO</b>						
9901	LINGUA	0...16 / 0...3	1	0 (ENGLISH)		
9902	MACRO APPLICAT	-3...8, 31	1	1 (ABB STANDARD)		✓
9904	MODAL CONTROLLO	1 = VELOCITÀ, 2 = COPPIA, 3 = SCALARE	1	3 (SCALARE)		✓
9905	TENS NOM MOTORE	-01-yyyy-2: 115...345 V / -U1-yyyy-2: 115...345 V  -01-yyyy-4: 200...600 V / -U1-yyyy-4: 230...690 V  -U1-yyyy-6: 288...862 V	1 V	-01-yyyy-2: 230 V / -U1-yyyy-2: 230 V  -01-yyyy-4: 400 V / -U1-yyyy-4: 460 V  -U1-yyyy-6: 575 V		✓
9906	CORR NOM MOTORE	0.2 · $I_{2\text{nd}}$ ... 2.0 · $I_{2\text{nd}}$	0.1 A	1.0 · $I_{2\text{nd}}$		✓
9907	FREQ NOM MOTORE	10.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 Hz / -U1: 60.0 Hz		✓
9908	VEL NOMIN MOTORE	50...30000 rpm	1 rpm	Dipende dalla taglia		✓
9909	POT NOM MOTORE	0.2...3.0 · $P_{\text{hd}}$	-01: 0.1 kW / -U1: 0.1 hp	1.0 · $P_{\text{hd}}$		✓
9910	ID RUN	0 = OFF/ID MAGN, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF/ID MAGN)		✓
9915	COSPHI MOT	0 = IDENTIFICATO, 0.01...0.97	0.01	0 (IDENTIFICATO)		✓
<b>Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</b>						
0101	VEL & DIR	-30000...30000 rpm	1 rpm	-		
0102	VELOCITÀ	0...30000 rpm	1 rpm	-		
0103	FREQ USCITA	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-		
0104	CORRENTE	0.0...2.0 · $I_{2\text{nd}}$	0.1 A	-		
0105	COPPIA	-200.0...200.0%	0.1%	-		
0106	POTENZA	-2.0...2.0 · $P_{\text{hd}}$	0.1 kW	-		
0107	TENS BUS CC	0...2.5 · $V_{dN}$	1 V	-		
0109	TENS USCITA	0...2.0 · $V_{dN}$	1 V	-		
0110	TEMPER DRIVE	0.0...150.0 °C	0.1 °C	-		
0111	RIF EST 1	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-		
0112	RIF EST 2	0.0...100.0% (0.0...600.0% per coppia)	0.1%	-		
0113	POSTAZ CONTR	0 = LOCALE, 1 = EST1, 2 = EST2	1	-		
0114	TEMPO FUNZ	0...9999 h	1 h	-		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
0115	CONTATORE KWH	0...65535 kWh	1 kWh	-		
0116	USC BL APPL	0.0...100.0% (0.0...600.0% per coppia)	0.1%	-		
0118	STATO DI1-3	000...111 (0...7 decimale)	1	-		
0119	STATO DI4-6	000...111 (0...7 decimale)	1	-		
0120	AI 1	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
0121	AI 2	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
0122	STATO RO1-3	000...111 (0...7 decimale)	1	-		
0123	STATO RO4-6	000...111 (0...7 decimale)	1	-		
0124	AO 1	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	-		
0125	AO 2	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	-		
0126	USCITA PID 1	-1000.0...1000.0%	0.1%	-		
0127	USCITA PID 2	-100.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
0128	SETPT PID 1	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4006/4106 e 4007/4107	-	-		
0129	SETPT PID 2	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4206 e 4207	-			
0130	RETROAZ PID1	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4006/4106 e 4007/4107	-	-		
0131	RETROAZ PID2	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4206 e 4207	-			
0132	DEVIAZ PID 1	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4006/4106 e 4007/4107	-	-		
0133	DEVIAZ PID 2	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4206 e 4207	-	-		
0134	WORD USC RO	0...65535	1	-		
0135	COMM VALORE 1	-32768...+32767	1	-		
0136	COMM VALORE 2	-32768...+32767	1	-		
0137	VAR PROCES 1	-	1			
0138	VAR PROCES 2	-	1			
0139	VAR PROCES 3	-	1			
0140	TEMPO FUNZ	0.00...499.99 kh	0.01 kh	-		
0141	CONTAT MWH	0...65535 MWh	1 MWh	-		
0142	CONTAGIRI	0...65535 Mrev	1 Mrev	-		
0143	GG FUNZIONAM	0...65535 giorni	1 giorno	-		
0144	CONTAT FUNZ	00:00:00...23:59:58	1 = 2 s	-		
0145	TEMP MOTORE	Par. 3501 = 1...3: -10...200 °C Par. 3501 = 4: 0...5000 ohm Par. 3501 = 5...6: 0...1	1	-		
0146	ANGOLO MECCANICO	0...32768	1	-		
0147	GIRI MECCANICI	-32768 ...+32767	1	-		
0148	Z SEGNALE RILEV	0 = NON RILEVATO, 1 = RILEVATO	1	-		
0150	TEMP CB	-20.0...150.0 °C	1.0 °C	-		
0153	MOT THERM STRESS	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
0158	VALORE 1 COM PID	-32768 ...+32767	1	-		
0159	VALORE 2 COM PID	-32768 ...+32767	1	-		
0174	KWH RISPARMIATI	0.0...999.9 kWh	0.1 kWh	-		
0175	MWH RISPARMIATI	0...65535 MWh	1 MWh	-		
0176	RISPARMIO TOT 1	0.0...999.9	0.1	-		
0177	RISPARMIO TOT 2	0...65535	1	-		
0178	CO2 RISPARMIATA	0.0...6553.5 tn	0.1 tn	-		
<b>Gruppo 03: SEGNALI EFFETTIVI</b>						
0301	WORD COMANDO 1	-	-	-		
0302	WORD COMANDO 2	-	-	-		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
0303	WORD STATO 1	-	-	-		
0304	WORD STATO 2	-	1	-		
0305	WORD GUASTO 1	-	1	-		
0306	WORD GUASTO 2	-	1	-		
0307	WORD GUASTO 3	-	1	-		
0308	WORD ALLARME 1	-	1	-		
0309	WORD ALLARME 2	-	1	-		

**Gruppo 04: STORICO GUASTI**

0401	ULTIMO GUASTO	Codici di guasto (il pannello visualizza il testo)	1	0		
0402	GIORNO GUASTO	Data gg.mm.aa / tempo di accensione in giorni	1 giorno	0		
0403	ORA GUASTO	Ora hh.mm.ss	2 s	0		
0404	VELOC GUASTO	-32768...+32767	1 rpm	0		
0405	FREQ GUASTO	-3276.8...+3276.7	0.1 Hz	0		
0406	TENS CC GUASTO	0.0...6553.5	0.1 V	0		
0407	CORR GUASTO	0.0...6553.5	0.1 A	0		
0408	COPPIA GUASTO	-3276.8...+3276.7	0.1%	0		
0409	WORD ST GUASTO	0000...FFFF esa.	1	0		
0410	DI1-DI3 GUASTO	000...111 (0...7 decimale)	1	0		
0411	DI4-DI6 GUASTO	000...111 (0...7 decimale)	1	0		
0412	GUASTO PREC 1	Come par. 0401	1	0		
0413	GUASTO PREC 2	Come par. 0401	1	0		

**Gruppo 10: INSERIM COMANDI**

1001	COMANDO EST 1	0...14	1	2 (di1,2)		✓
1002	COMANDO EST 2	0...14	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		✓
1003	DIREZIONE	1 = AVANTI, 2 = INDIETRO, 3 = RICHIESTA	1	3 (RICHIESTA)		✓
1004	SEL FUNZ JOG	-6...6	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		✓

**Gruppo 11: SELEZ RIFERIMENTO**

1101	SEL RIF TASTIERA	1 = RIF1(Hz/rpm), 2 = RIF2(%)	1	1 [RIF1(Hz/rpm)]		
1102	SEL EST1/EST2	-6...12	1	0 (EST1)		✓
1103	SEL RIF1 EST	0...17, 20...21	1	1 (A1)		✓
1104	RIF EST1 MIN	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
1105	RIF EST1 MAX	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 50.0 (52.0) Hz / 1500 rpm -U1: 60.0 (62.0) Hz / 1800 rpm		
1106	SEL RIF EST2	0...17, 19...21	1	2 (A12)		✓
1107	RIF EST2 MIN	0.0...100.0% (0.0...600.0% per coppia)	0.1%	0.0%		
1108	RIF EST2 MAX	0.0...100.0% (0.0...600.0% per coppia)	0.1%	100.0%		

**Gruppo 12: VELOCITA COSTANTI**

1201	SEL VEL COST	-14 ... 19	1	9 (di3,4)		✓
1202	VEL COSTANTE 1	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 5.0 Hz / 300 rpm -U1: 6.0 Hz / 360 rpm		
1203	VEL COSTANTE 2	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 10.0 Hz / 600 rpm -U1: 12.0 Hz / 720 rpm		
1204	VEL COSTANTE 3	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 15.0 Hz / 900 rpm -U1: 18.0 Hz / 1080 rpm		
1205	VEL COSTANTE 4	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 20.0 Hz / 1200 rpm -U1: 24.0 Hz / 1440 rpm		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
1206	VEL COSTANTE 5	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 25.0 Hz / 1500 rpm -U1: 30.0 Hz / 1800 rpm		
1207	VEL COSTANTE 6	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 40.0 Hz / 2400 rpm -U1: 48.0 Hz / 2880 rpm		
1208	VEL COSTANTE 7	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-01: 50.0 Hz / 3000 rpm -U1: 60.0 Hz / 3600 rpm		
1209	TIMER VEL COST	1 = EST/VC1/2/3, 2 = vc1/2/3/4	1	2 (vc1/2/3/4)		✓
<b>Gruppo 13: INGRESSI ANALOGICI</b>						
1301	AI1 MIN	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
1302	AI1 MAX	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
1303	FILTRO AI1	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
1304	AI2 MIN	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
1305	AI2 MAX	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
1306	FILTRO AI2	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
<b>Gruppo 14: USCITE RELE</b>						
1401	USCITA RELÈ 1	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	1 (PRONTO)		
1402	USCITA RELÈ 2	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	2 (MARCA)		
1403	USCITA RELÈ 3	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	3 [GUASTO(-1)]		
1404	RIT ON R01	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1405	RIT OFF R01	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1406	RIT ON R02	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1407	RIT OFF R02	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1408	RIT ON R03	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1409	RIT OFF R03	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1410	USCITA RELÈ 4	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1411	USCITA RELÈ 5	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1412	USCITA RELÈ 6	0...44, 46, 47, 52	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1413	RIT ON R04	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1414	RIT OFF R04	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1415	RIT ON R05	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1416	RIT OFF R05	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1417	RIT ON R06	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1418	RIT OFF R06	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
<b>Gruppo 15: USCITE ANALOGICHE</b>						
1501	VALORE AO1	99...178	1	103 (parametro 0103 FREQ USCITA)		
1502	VALORE AO1 MIN	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 1501		
1503	VALORE AO1 MAX	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 1501		
1504	CORRENTE MIN AO1	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	0.0 mA		
1505	CORRENTE MAX AO1	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	20.0 mA		
1506	FILTRO AO1	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
1507	VALORE AO2	99...178	1	104 (parametro 0104 CORRENTE)		
1508	VALORE AO2 MIN	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 1507		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
1509	VALORE AO2 MAX	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 1507		
1510	CORRENTE MIN AO2	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	0.0 mA		
1511	CORRENTE MAX AO2	0.0...20.0 mA	0.1 mA	20.0 mA		
1512	FILTRO AO2	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		

**Gruppo 16: COMANDI DI SISTEMA**

1601	ABILITAZ MARCIA	-6...7	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		✓
1602	BLOCCO PARAM	0 = BLOCCATO, 1 = APERTO, 2 = NON SALVATO	1	1 (APERTO)		
1603	PASSWORD PARAM	0...65535	1	0		
1604	SEL RESET GUASTO	-6...8	1	0 (TASTIERA)		
1605	SELEZ SET PARAM	-6...6	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
1606	BLOCCO LOCALE	-6...8	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
1607	SALV PARAMETRI	0 = FATTO, 1 = SALVA...	1	0 (FATTO)		
1608	ABILITAZ AVVIO 1	-6...7	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		✓
1609	ABILITAZ AVVIO 2	-6...7	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		✓
1610	DISPLAY ALLARME	0 = NO, 1 = sì	1	0 (NO)		
1611	VISUAL PARAMETRI	0 = DEFAULT, 1 = FLASHDROP	1	0 (DEFAULT)		

**Gruppo 20: LIMITI**

2001	VELOCITÀ MIN	-30000...30000 rpm	1 rpm	0 rpm		✓
2002	VELOCITÀ MAX	0...30000 rpm	1 rpm	-01: 1500 rpm / -U1: 1800 rpm		✓
2003	CORRENTE MAX	0... $1.8 \cdot I_{2\text{hd}}$	0.1 A	$1.8 \cdot I_{2\text{hd}}$		✓
2005	CONTR MAX TENS	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	1 (ABILITATO)		
2006	CONTR MIN TENS	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABIL(TEMPO), 2 = ABILITATO	1	1 [ABIL(TEMPO)]		
2007	FREQ MIN	-500.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	0.0 Hz		✓
2008	FREQ MAX	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 (52.0) Hz / -U1: 60.0 (62.0) Hz		✓
2013	SEL COPPIA MIN	-6...7	1	0 (COPPIA MIN 1)		
2014	SEL COPPIA MAX	-6...7	1	0 (COPPIA MAX 1)		
2015	COPPIA MIN 1	-600.0...0.0%	0.1%	-300.0%		
2016	COPPIA MIN 2	-600.0...0.0%	0.1%	-300.0%		
2017	COPPIA MAX 1	0.0...600.0%	0.1%	300.0%		
2018	COPPIA MAX 2	0.0...600.0%	0.1%	300.0%		

**Gruppo 21: MARCIA/ARRESTO**

2101	FUNZ AVVIAMENTO	Modalità controllo vettoriale: 1, 2, 8 Modalità controllo scalare: 1...5, 8	1	8 (RAMPÀ)		✓
2102	FUNZ ARRESTO	1 = INERZIA, 2 = RAMPÀ	1	1 (INERZIA)		
2103	TEMPO MAGNET CC	0.00...10.0 s	0.01 s	0.30 s		
2104	INIEZ CORR CC	0 = NON SELEZ, 1 = RIF VELOC, 2 = RIF MARCIA	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		✓
2105	VELOC INIEZ CC	0...360 rpm	1 rpm	5 rpm		
2106	CORR INIEZ CC	0...100%	1%	30%		
2107	TEMPO FRENT CC	0.0...250.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
2108	MARCIA INIBITA	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		
2109	SEL STOP EMERG	-6...6	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
2110	EXTRACOPIA CORR	15...300%	1%	100%		
2112	RITARDO VEL ZERO	0.0 = NON SELEZ, 0.1...60.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NON SELEZ)		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
2113	RITARDO MARCIA	0.00...60.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
<b>Gruppo 22: ACCEL/DECEL</b>						
2201	SEL ACC/DEC 1/2	-6...7	1	5 (D15)		
2202	TEMPO ACC 1	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	5.0 s		
2203	TEMPO DEC 1	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	5.0 s		
2204	FORMA RAMPA 1	0.0 = LINEARE, 0.1...1000.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
2205	TEMPO ACC 2	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
2206	TEMPO DEC 2	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
2207	FORMA RAMPA 2	0.0 = LINEARE, 0.1...1000.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
2208	TEMPO DEC EMERG	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
2209	INPUT RAMPA 0	-6...7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
<b>Gruppo 23: CONTROLLO VELOCITÀ</b>						
2301	GUAD PROPORZ	0.00...200.00	0.01	5.00		
2302	TEMPO INTEGRAZ	0.00...600.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
2303	TEMPO DERIVAZ	0...10000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		
2304	COMPENSAZ ACCEL	0.00...600.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
2305	START AUTOTUNE	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		
<b>Gruppo 24: CONTROLLO COPPIA</b>						
2401	COPPIA RAMPA SU	0.00...120.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
2402	COPPIA RAMPA GIÙ	0.00...120.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
<b>Gruppo 25: VELOCITÀ CRITICHE</b>						
2501	SEL VEL CRIT	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		
2502	VEL CRIT 1 BASSA	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2503	VEL CRIT 1 ALTA	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2504	VEL CRIT 2 BASSA	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2505	VEL CRIT 2 ALTA	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2506	VEL CRIT 3 BASSA	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2507	VEL CRIT 3 ALTA	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
<b>Gruppo 26: CONTROLLO MOTORE</b>						
2601	OTTIMIZ FLUSSO	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		
2602	FRENATURA FLUSSO	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	0 (OFF)		
2603	COMPENSAZ IR	0.0...100.0 V	0.1 V	Dipende dalla taglia		
2604	RANGE COMP IR	0...100%	1%	80%		
2605	RAPPORTO V/F	1 = LINEARE, 2 = QUADRATICO	1	1 (LINEARE)		
2606	RUMOROSITÀ	1, 2, 4, 8, 12 kHz	-	4 kHz		
2607	CONTR RUMOROSITÀ	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	1	1 (ON)		
2608	COMP SCORRIMENTO	0...200%	1%	0%		
2609	RIDUZIONE RUMORE	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		
2619	STABILIZZAT DC	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		
<b>Gruppo 29: SOGLIE MANUTENZ</b>						
2901	SOGLIA VENTOLA	0.0...6553.5 kh, 0.0 disabilita	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2902	CONTAT VENTOLA	0.0...6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2903	SOGLIA GIRI MOT	0...65535 Mrev, 0 disabilita	1 Mrev	0 Mrev		
2904	CONTAT GIRI MOT	0...65535 Mrev	1 Mrev	0 Mrev		
2905	SOGLIA FUNZ	0.0...6553.5 kh, 0.0 disabilita	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2906	CONTAT FUNZ	0.0...6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2907	SOGLIA CONSUMO	0.0...6553.5 MWh, 0.0 disabilita	0.1 MWh	0.0 MWh		
2908	CONTAT CONSUMO	0.0...6553.5 MWh	0.1 MWh	0.0 MWh		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
<b>Gruppo 30: FUNZIONI DI GUASTO</b>						
3001	FUNZ AI<MIN	0...3	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
3002	ERRORE PANNELLO	1...3	1	1 (GUASTO)		
3003	GUASTO EST 1	-6...6	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
3004	GUASTO EST 2	-6...6	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
3005	PROT TERM MOT	0 = NON SELEZ, 1 = GUASTO, 2 = ALLARME	1	1 (GUASTO)		
3006	TEMPO TERM MOT	256...9999 s	1 s	500 s		
3007	CURVA CARICO MOT	50...150%	1%	100%		
3008	CARICO VEL ZERO	25...150%	1%	70%		
3009	BREAK POINT	1...250 Hz	1 Hz	35 Hz		
3010	FUNZIONE STALLO	0 = NON SELEZ, 1 = GUASTO, 2 = ALLARME	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
3011	FREQUENZA STALLO	0.5...50.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	20.0 Hz		
3012	TEMPO STALLO	10...400 s	1 s	20 s		
3017	GUASTO A TERRA	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	1 (ABILITATO)		✓
3018	GUASTO COMUNICAZ	0 = NON SELEZ, 1 = GUASTO, 2 = VEL COST 7, 3 = ULTIMA VEL	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
3019	TEMPO GUASTO COM	0.0...600.0 s	0.1 s	3.0 s		
3021	LIM GUASTO AI1	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
3022	LIM GUASTO AI2	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
3023	ERRORE CABLAGGIO	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	1 (ABILITATO)		✓
3024	GUASTO TEMP CB	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	1 (ABILITATO)		
<b>Gruppo 31: RESET AUTOMATICO</b>						
3101	NUMERO TENTATIVI	0...5	1	0		
3102	DURATA TENTATIVO	1.0...600.0 s	0.1 s	30.0 s		
3103	DURATA RITARDO	0.0...120.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
3104	RESET SOVRACCORR	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		
3105	RESET SOVRATENS	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		
3106	RESET MIN TENS	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		
3107	RESET AI<MIN	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		
3108	RESET GUASTO EST	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		
<b>Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</b>						
3201	SEL PARAM 1	100 = NON SELEZ, 101...178	1	103 (parametro 0103 FREQ USCITA)		
3202	LIM BASSO PAR 1	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3201		
3203	LIM ALTO PAR 1	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3201		
3204	SEL PARAM 2	100 = NON SELEZ, 101...178	1	104 (parametro 0104 CORRENTE)		
3205	LIM BASSO PAR 2	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3204		
3206	LIM ALTO PAR 2	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3204		
3207	SEL PARAM 3	100 = NON SELEZ, 101...178	1	105 (parametro 0105 COPPIA)		
3208	LIM BASSO PAR 3	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3207		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
3209	LIM ALTO PAR 3	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3207		
<b>Gruppo 33: INFORMAZIONI</b>						
3301	VERSIONE FIRMW	0000...FFFF esa.	1	Versione firmware		
3302	VERSIONE SW	0000...FFFF esa.	1	Dipende dal tipo		
3303	DATA COLLAUDO	aa.ss (anno.settimana)	0.01	-		
3304	DATI DI TARGA	-	-	Dipende dal tipo		
3305	TABELLA PARAM	0000...FFFF esa.	1	Dipende dal tipo		
<b>Gruppo 34: GESTIONE DISPLAY</b>						
3401	SEL VARIABILE 1	100 = NON SELEZ, 101...178	1	103 (parametro 0103 FREQ USCITA)		
3402	SEGNALE 1 MIN	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3401		
3403	SEGNALE 1 MAX	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3401		
3404	SCALING VAR 1	0...9	1	9 (DIRETTO)		
3405	UNITÀ MIS VAR 1	0...127	1	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3401		
3406	VAR 1 MIN	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3401		
3407	VAR 1 MAX	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3401		
3408	SEL VARIABILE 2	100 = NON SELEZ, 101...178	1	104 (parametro 0104 CORRENTE)		
3409	SEGNALE 2 MIN	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3408		
3410	SEGNALE 2 MAX	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3408		
3411	SCALING VAR 2	0...9	1	9 (DIRETTO)		
3412	UNITÀ MIS VAR 2	0...127	1	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3408		
3413	VAR 2 MIN	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3408		
3414	VAR 2 MAX	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3408		
3415	SEL VARIABILE 3	100 = NON SELEZ, 101...178	1	105 (parametro 0105 COPPIA)		
3416	SEGNALE 3 MIN	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3415		
3417	SEGNALE 3 MAX	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3415		
3418	SCALING VAR 3	0...9	1	9 (DIRETTO)		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
3419	UNITÀ MIS VAR 3	0...127	1	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3415		
3420	VAR 3 MIN	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3415		
3421	VAR 3 MAX	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 3415		
<b>Gruppo 35: MISURA TEMP MOTORE</b>						
3501	TIPO SENSORE	0...6	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
3502	SELEZ INGRESSO	1...8	1	1 (Ai1)		
3503	LIMITE ALLARME	Par. 3501 = 1...3: -10...200 °C Par. 3501 = 4: 0...5000 ohm Par. 3501 = 5...6: 0...1	1	110 °C / 1500 ohm / 0		
3504	LIMITE GUASTO	Par. 3501 = 1...3: -10...200 °C Par. 3501 = 4: 0...5000 ohm Par. 3501 = 5...6: 0...1	1	130 °C / 4000 ohm / 0		
<b>Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER</b>						
3601	ABILITAZ TIMER	-6...7	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
3602	ORA START 1	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3603	ORA STOP 1	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3604	GIORNO START 1	1...7	1	1 (LUNEDI)		
3605	GIORNO STOP 1	1...7	1	1 (LUNEDI)		
3606	ORA START 2	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3607	ORA STOP 2	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3608	GIORNO START 2	1...7	1	1 (LUNEDI)		
3609	GIORNO STOP 2	1...7	1	1 (LUNEDI)		
3610	ORA START 3	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3611	ORA STOP 3	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3612	GIORNO START 3	1...7	1	1 (LUNEDI)		
3613	GIORNO STOP 3	1...7	1	1 (LUNEDI)		
3614	ORA START 4	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3615	ORA STOP 4	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3616	GIORNO START 4	1...7	1	1 (LUNEDI)		
3617	GIORNO STOP 4	1...7	1	1 (LUNEDI)		
3622	SELEZ BOOSTER	-6...6	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
3623	TEMPO BOOSTER	00:00:00...23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3626	TIMER SET 1...4	0...31	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
...						
3629						
<b>Gruppo 37: CURVA CARICO UTENT</b>						
3701	USER LOAD C MODE	0...3	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
3702	USER LOAD C FUNC	1 = GUASTO, 2 = ALLARME	1	1 (GUASTO)		
3703	USER LOAD C TIME	10...400 s	1 s	20 s		
3704	LOAD FREQ 1	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	5 Hz		
3705	LOAD TORQ LOW 1	0...600%	1%	10%		
3706	LOAD TORQ HIGH 1	0...600%	1%	300%		
3707	LOAD FREQ 2	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	25 Hz		
3708	LOAD TORQ LOW 2	0...600%	1%	15%		
3709	LOAD TORQ HIGH 2	0...600%	1%	300%		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
3710	LOAD FREQ 3	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	43 Hz		
3711	LOAD TORQ LOW 3	0...600%	1%	25%		
3712	LOAD TORQ HIGH 3	0...600%	1%	300%		
3713	LOAD FREQ 4	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	50 Hz		
3714	LOAD TORQ LOW 4	0...600%	1%	30%		
3715	LOAD TORQ HIGH 4	0...600%	1%	300%		
3716	LOAD FREQ 5	0...500 Hz	1 Hz	500 Hz		
3717	LOAD TORQ LOW 5	0...600%	1%	30%		
3718	LOAD TORQ HIGH 5	0...600%	1%	300%		

**Gruppo 40: CONTROLLO PID SET1**

4001	GUADAGNO PID	0.1...100.0	0.1	1.0		
4002	TEMPO INTEGRAZ	0.0 = NON SELEZ, 0.1...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4003	TEMPO DERIVAZ	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
4004	FILTRO DERIV PID	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
4005	INVERS VAL ERR	0 = NO, 1 = SÌ	1	0 (NO)		
4006	UNITÀ DI MISURA	0...127	1	4 (%)		
4007	SCALA UNITÀ MIS	0...4	1	1		
4008	VALORE 0%	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4006 e 4007-	-	0.0		
4009	VALORE 100%	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4006 e 4007-	-	100.0		
4010	SELEZ SETPOINT	0...2, 8...17, 19...20	1	1 (AI1)		✓
4011	SETPOINT INTERNO	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4006 e 4007-	-	40.0		
4012	MIN SETPOINT	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4013	MAX SETPOINT	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4014	VALORE EFFETTIVO	1...13	1	1 (ACT1)		
4015	MOLTIPL VAL EFF	0.000 = NON SELEZ, -32.768...32.767	0.001	0.000 (NON SELEZ)		
4016	SEL INGR EFF 1	1...7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4017	SEL INGR EFF 2	1...7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4018	INGR EFF 1 MIN	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4019	INGR EFF 1 MAX	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4020	INGR EFF 2 MIN	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4021	INGR EFF 2 MAX	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4022	SELEZ SLEEP	-6...7	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
4023	SOGLIA SLEEP PID	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
4024	RITARDO SLEEP	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4025	RIATTIV DA SLEEP	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4006 e 4007-	-	0.0		
4026	RITARDO RIATTIV	0.00...60.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
4027	SELEZ SET PID	-6...14	1	0 (SET 1)		

**Gruppo 41: CONTROLLO PID SET2**

4101	GUADAGNO PID	0.1...100.0	0.1	1.0		
4102	TEMPO INTEGRAZ	0.0 = NON SELEZ, 0.1...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4103	TEMPO DERIVAZ	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
4104	FILTRO DERIV PID	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
4105	INVERS VAL ERR	0 = NO, 1 = SÌ	1	0 (NO)		
4106	UNITÀ DI MISURA	0...127	1	4 (%)		
4107	SCALA UNITÀ MIS	0...4	1	1		
4108	VALORE 0%	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4106 e 4107-	-	0.0		
4109	VALORE 100%	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4106 e 4107-	-	100.0		
4110	SELEZ SETPOINT	0...2, 8...17, 19...20	1	1 (AI1)		✓

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
4111	SETPOINT INTERNO	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4106 e 4107-	40.0			
4112	MIN SETPOINT	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4113	MAX SETPOINT	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4114	VALORE EFFETTIVO	1...13	1	1 (ACT1)		
4115	MOLTIPL VAL EFF	0.000 = NON SELEZ, -32.768...32.767	0.001	0.000 (NON SELEZ)		
4116	SEL INGR EFF 1	1...7	1	2 (A12)		✓
4117	SEL INGR EFF 2	1...7	1	2 (A12)		✓
4118	INGR EFF 1 MIN	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4119	INGR EFF 1 MAX	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4120	INGR EFF 2 MIN	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4121	INGR EFF 2 MAX	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4122	SELEZ SLEEP	-6...7	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
4123	SOGLIA SLEEP PID	0.0...500.0 Hz / 0...30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
4124	RITARDO SLEEP	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4125	RIATTIV DA SLEEP	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4106 e 4107-	0.0			
4126	RITARDO RIATTIV	0.00...60.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		

**Gruppo 42: PID EST / TRIMMER**

4201	GUADAGNO PID	0.1...100.0	0.1	1.0		
4202	TEMPO INTEGRAZ	0.0 = NON SELEZ, 0.1...3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4203	TEMPO DERIVAZ	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
4204	FILTRO DERIV PID	0.0...10.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
4205	INVERS VAL ERR	0 = NO, 1 = SÌ	1	0 (NO)		
4206	UNITÀ DI MISURA	0...127	1	4 (%)		
4207	SCALA UNITÀ MIS	0...4	1	1		
4208	VALORE 0%	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4206 e 4207-	0.0			
4209	VALORE 100%	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4206 e 4207-	100.0			
4210	SELEZ SETPOINT	0...2, 8...17, 19...20	1	1 (A11)		✓
4211	SETPOINT INTERNO	Unità e scala definiti dai par. 4206 e 4207-	40.0			
4212	MIN SETPOINT	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4213	MAX SETPOINT	-500.0...500.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4214	VALORE EFFETTIVO	1...13	1	1 (ACT1)		
4215	MOLTIPL VAL EFF	0.000 = NON SELEZ, -32.768...32.767	0.001	0.000 (NON SELEZ)		
4216	SEL INGR EFF 1	1...7	1	2 (A12)		✓
4217	SEL INGR EFF 2	1...7	1	2 (A12)		✓
4218	INGR EFF 1 MIN	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4219	INGR EFF 1 MAX	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4220	INGR EFF 2 MIN	-1000...1000%	1%	0%		
4221	INGR EFF 2 MAX	-1000...1000%	1%	100%		
4228	ATTIVAZIONE	-6...12	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
4229	OFFSET	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4230	MODAL TRIMMER	0 = NON SELEZ, 1 = PROPORZION, 3 = DIRETTO	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
4231	MOLTIPL TRIMMER	-100.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4232	SORGENTE CORREZ	1 = RIF PID2, 2 = USCITA PID2	1	1 (RIF PID2)		

**Gruppo 45: RISP. ENERGETICO**

4502	PREZZO ENERGIA	0.00...655.35	0.01	0.00		
4507	FATTOR CONV CO2	0.0...10.0 tn/MWh	0.1 tn/MWh	0.5 tn/MWh		
4508	POTENZA POMPA	0.0...1000.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4509	RESET ENERGIA	0 = FATTO, 1 = RESET	1	0 (FATTO)		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
<b>Gruppo 50: ENCODER</b>						
5001	NR IMPULSO	50...16384	1	1024		✓
5002	ABILITAZ ENCODER	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		✓
5003	GUASTO ENCODER	1 = GUASTO, 2 = ALLARME	1	1 (GUASTO)		✓
5010	ABILITAZ IMP Z	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		✓
5011	RESET POSIZIONE	0 = DISABILITATO, 1 = ABILITATO	1	0 (DISABILITATO)		
<b>Gruppo 51: BUS DI CAMPO</b>						
5101	TIPO FIELDBUS	-	-	0 (NON DEFINITO)		
5102 ...	FIELDBUS PAR 2...26	0...65535	1	0		
5126						
5127	REFRESH PARAM	0 = FATTO, 1 = REFRESH	1	0 (FATTO)		✓
5128	REV FILE FW CPI	0000...FFFF esa.	1	0		
5129	ID CONFIG FILE	0000...FFFF esa.	1	0		
5130	REV CONFIG FILE	0000...FFFF esa.	1	0		
5131	STATUS FIELDBUS	0...6	1	0 (NON CONFIG)		
5132	REV MODULO F.BUS	0000...FFFF esa.	1	0		
5133	REV PROGR FW	0000...FFFF esa.	1	0		
<b>Gruppo 52: COMUNICAZ PANNELLO</b>						
5201	ID STAZIONE	1...247	1	1		
5202	BAUD RATE	9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 115.2 kbit/s	-	9.6 kbit/s		
5203	PARITÀ	0 = 8N1, 1 = 8N2, 2 = 8E1, 3 = 8O1	1	0 (8N1)		
5204	MESSAGGIO OK	0...65535	1	-		
5205	ERRORE PARITÀ	0...65535	1	-		
5206	ERRORE FRAME	0...65535	1	-		
5207	BUFFER PIENO	0...65535	1	-		
5208	ERRORE CRC	0...65535	1	-		
<b>Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB</b>						
5301	ID PROTOC EFB	0...0xFFFF	1	0		
5302	ID STAZIONE EFB	0...65535	1	1		✓
5303	BAUD RATE EFB	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 76.8 kbit/s	-	9.6 kbit/s		
5304	PARITÀ EFB	0 = 8N1, 1 = 8N2, 2 = 8E1, 3 = 8O1		0 (8N1)		
5305	PROF CONTR EFB	0 = ABB DRV LIM, 1 = DCU PROFILE, 2 = ABB DRV FULL	1	0 (ABB DRV LIM)		
5306	MESSAGGIO OK EFB	0...65535	1	0		
5307	ERRORE CRC EFB	0...65535	1	0		
5308	ERRORE UART EFB	0...65535	1	0		
5309	STATUS EFB	0...7	1	0 (NON CONFIG)		
5310	EFB PAR 10	0...65535	1	0		
5311	EFB PAR 11	0...65535	1	0		
5312	EFB PAR 12	0...65535	1	0		
5313	EFB PAR 13	0...65535	1	0		
5314	EFB PAR 14	0...65535	1	0		
5315	EFB PAR 15	0...65535	1	0		
5316	EFB PAR 16	0...65535	1	0		
5317	EFB PAR 17	0...65535	1	0		
5318	EFB PAR 18	0...65535	1	0		
5319	EFB PAR 19	0000...FFFF esa.	1	0		
5320	EFB PAR 20	0000...FFFF esa.	1	0		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
<b>Gruppo 64: ANALIZ DI CARICO</b>						
6401	PVL SIGNAL	100...178	1	103 (parametro 0103 FREQ USCITA)		
6402	PVL FILTER TIME	0.0...120.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
6403	LOGGERS RESET	-6...7	1	0 (NON SEL)		
6404	AL2 SIGNAL	101...178	1	103 (parametro 0103 FREQ USCITA)		
6405	AL2 SIGNAL BASE	-	-	Dipende dal segnale selezionato con il par. 6404.		
6406	VALORE PICCO	-	-	-		
6407	TEMPO DI PICCO 1	Data gg.mm.aa / tempo di accensione in giorni	1 giorno	-		
6408	TEMPO DI PICCO 2	Ora hh.mm.ss	2 s	-		
6409	CORRENTE PICCO	0.0...6553.5 A	0.1 A	-		
6410	UDC PICCO	0...65535 V	1 V	-		
6411	FREQ PICCO	0.0...6553.5 Hz	0.1 Hz	-		
6412	TEMPO RESET 1	Data gg.mm.aa / tempo di accensione in giorni	1 giorno	-		
6413	TEMPO RESET 2	Ora hh.mm.ss	2 s	-		
6414	AL1RANGO0A10	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6415	AL1RANGO10A20	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6416	AL1RANGO20A30	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6417	AL1RANGO30A40	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6418	AL1RANGO40A50	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6419	AL1RANGO50A60	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6420	AL1RANGO60A70	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6421	AL1RANGO70A80	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6422	AL1RANGO80A90	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6423	AL1RANGO90A	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6424	AL2RANGO0A10	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6425	AL2RANGO10A20	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6426	AL2RANGO20A30	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6427	AL2RANGO30A40	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6428	AL2RANGO40A50	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6429	AL2RANGO50A60	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6430	AL2RANGO60A70	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6431	AL2RANGO70A80	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6432	AL2RANGO80A90	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
6433	AL2RANGO90A	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	-		
<b>Gruppo 81: CONTROLLO PFC</b>						
8103	RIF STEP 1	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
8104	RIF STEP 2	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
8105	RIF STEP 3	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
8109	FREQ START 1	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 Hz / -U1: 60.0 Hz		
8110	FREQ START 2	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 Hz / -U1: 60.0 Hz		
8111	FREQ START 3	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 50.0 Hz / -U1: 60.0 Hz		

Cod.	Nome	Range	Risoluzione	Default	Utente	F
8112	FREQ STOP 1	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 25.0 Hz / -U1: 30.0 Hz		
8113	FREQ STOP 2	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 25.0 Hz / -U1: 30.0 Hz		
8114	FREQ STOP 3	0.0...500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-01: 25.0 Hz / -U1: 30.0 Hz		
8115	RIT AVV MOT AUX	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	5.0 s		
8116	RIT STOP MOT AUX	0.0...3600.0 s	0.1 s	3.0 s		
8117	NR MOT AUX	0...4	1	1		✓
8118	INT SCAMBIO AUT	-0.1 = MODO TEST, 0,0 = NON SELEZ, 0.1...336.0 h	0.1 h	0.0 h (NON SELEZ)		✓
8119	LIV SCAMBIO AUT	0.0...100.0%	0.1%	50.0%		
8120	INTERBLOCCHI	0...6	1	4 (D14)		✓
8121	CONTR BYPASS PID	0 = NO, 1 = SI	1	0 (NO)		
8122	RITARDO AVV PFC	0.00...10.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
8123	ABILITAZIONE PFC	0 = NON SELEZ, 1 = ATTIVO	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		✓
8124	ACC PER STOP AUX	0.0 = NON SELEZ, 0.1...1800.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NON SELEZ)		
8125	DEC PER AVV AUX	0.0 = NON SELEZ, 0.1...1800.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NON SELEZ)		
8126	ABIL TIMER SCAMB	0...4	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		
8127	MOTORI	1...7	1	2		✓
8128	ORDINE START AUX	1 = RUNTIME REG., 2 = ORDINE RELÈ	1	1 (RUNTIME REG.)		✓
<b>Gruppo 98: OPZIONI</b>						
9802	SEL PROTOC COMUN	0 = NON SELEZ, 1 = MODBUS STD, 4 = FBA EST	1	0 (NON SELEZ)		✓

## Descrizione completa dei parametri

La presente sezione descrive i segnali effettivi e i parametri dell'ACS550.

### Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO

Questo gruppo definisce i dati di avviamento speciali richiesti per:

- impostare il convertitore
- inserire informazioni sul motore.

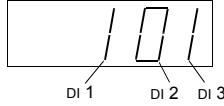
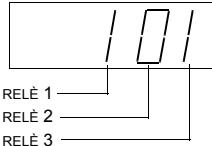
Cod.	Descrizione
9901	<b>LINGUA</b> Seleziona la lingua visualizzata sul display. Esistono due tipi di pannelli di controllo Assistant, ognuno dei quali supporta un diverso set linguistico (il pannello ACS-CP-L che supporta le lingue 0, 2, 11...15 è stato integrato nell'ACS-CP-A). Pannello di controllo Assistant ACS-CP-A: 0 = ENGLISH            1 = ENGLISH (AM)            2 = DEUTSCH            3 = ITALIANO            4 = ESPAÑOL 5 = PORTUGUES        6 = NEDERLANDS        7 = FRANÇAIS        8 = DANSK            9 = SUOMI 10 = SVENSKA         11 = RUSSKI         12 = POLSKI         13 = TÜRKÇE        14 = CZECH 15 = MAGYAR          16 = ELLINIKI Pannello di controllo Assistant ACS-CP-D (Asia): 0 = ENGLISH            1 = CHINESE            2 = KOREAN            3 = JAPANESE
9902	<b>MACRO APPLICAT</b> Seleziona una macro applicativa. Le macro applicative modificano automaticamente i parametri e configurano l'ACS550 per una determinata applicazione. 1 = ABB STANDARD    2 = TRE FILI            3 = ALTERNATO            4 = MOTOPOTENZ    5 = MANUALE/AUTO 6 = CONTR PID        7 = CONTR PFC        8 = CONTR COPPIA        31 = CARIC SET FD 0 = CARICA UT1      -1 = SALVA UT1      -2 = CARICA UT2      -3 = SALVA UT2 31 = CARIC SET FD – Valori dei parametri FlashDrop come definiti nel file FlashDrop. La visualizzazione dei parametri si seleziona con il parametro 16111 VISUAL PARAMETRI. • FlashDrop è un dispositivo opzionale per copiare rapidamente i parametri in convertitori di frequenza non alimentati. FlashDrop consente di personalizzare facilmente l'elenco dei parametri, ad esempio selezionando determinati parametri da nascondere. Per ulteriori informazioni, vedere <i>MFDT-01 FlashDrop User's Manual</i> (3AFE68591074 [inglese]). -1 = SALVA UT1, -3 = SALVA UT2 – Con queste impostazioni è possibile salvare due diversi set di parametri utente nella memoria permanente del convertitore e utilizzarli in un secondo momento. Ogni set contiene le impostazioni parametriche, comprese quelle del <b>Gruppo 99: DATI DI AVVIAMENTO</b> , e i risultati della routine di identificazione del motore. 0 = CARICA UT1, -2 = CARICA UT2 – Richiamano il set di parametri utente che si intende utilizzare.
9904	<b>MODAL CONTROLLO</b> Seleziona la modalità di controllo del motore. 1 = VELOCITA – Modo controllo vettoriale senza sensore. • Il riferimento 1 è il riferimento di velocità in rpm (giri/min). • Il riferimento 2 è il riferimento di velocità in % (il 100% è la velocità massima assoluta pari al valore del parametro 2002 VELOCITÀ MAX o 2001 VELOCITÀ MIN qualora il valore assoluto della velocità minima sia superiore alla velocità massima). 2 = COPPIA. • Il riferimento 1 è il riferimento di velocità in rpm (giri/min). • Il riferimento 2 è il riferimento di coppia in % (il 100% equivale alla coppia nominale). 3 = SCALARE – Modo controllo scalare. • Il riferimento 1 è il riferimento di velocità in Hz. • Il riferimento 2 è il riferimento di frequenza in % (il 100% equivale alla frequenza massima assoluta, pari al valore del parametro 2008 FREQ MAX o 2007 FREQ MIN qualora il valore assoluto della velocità minima sia superiore alla velocità massima).

Cod.	Descrizione
9905	<b>TENS NOM MOTORE</b> Definisce la tensione nominale del motore. • Deve essere pari al valore riportato sulla targa del motore. • L'ACS550 non può fornire al motore una tensione superiore alla tensione di ingresso (tensione di rete).
9906	<b>CORR NOM MOTORE</b> Definisce la corrente nominale del motore. • Deve essere pari al valore riportato sulla targa del motore. • Range consentito: $0.2 \dots 2.0 \cdot I_{2nd}$ (dove $I_{2nd}$ è la corrente del convertitore).
9907	<b>FREQ NOM MOTORE</b> Definisce la frequenza nominale del motore. • Range: $10 \dots 500$ Hz (tipicamente 50 o 60 Hz). • Imposta la frequenza alla quale la tensione di uscita è pari a <b>TENS NOM MOTORE</b> . • Punto di indebolimento campo = freq. nominale $\cdot$ tens. di alimentazione / tens. nominale motore.
9908	<b>VEL NOMIN MOTORE</b> Definisce la velocità nominale del motore. • Deve essere pari al valore riportato sulla targa del motore.
9909	<b>POT NOM MOTORE</b> Definisce la potenza nominale del motore. • Deve essere pari al valore riportato sulla targa del motore.
9910	<b>ID RUN</b> Questo parametro controlla un processo di autocalibrazione denominato ID Run. Durante il processo, il convertitore fa funzionare il motore (motore in rotazione) ed esegue delle misurazioni per identificare le caratteristiche e creare un modello utilizzato per i calcoli interni. L'ID Run è particolarmente utile quando: • viene utilizzata la modalità di controllo vettoriale [parametro <b>9904</b> = 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA)], e/o • il punto di funzionamento è vicino alla velocità zero, , e/o • il funzionamento richiede un range di coppia superiore alla coppia nominale del motore, su un range di velocità particolarmente ampio, e senza retroazione della velocità misurata (cioè senza encoder a impulsi). 0 = OFF/ID MAGN – L'ID Run non viene eseguita. Viene eseguita la magnetizzazione di identificazione, in base alle impostazioni dei parametri 9904 e 2101. Durante la magnetizzazione di identificazione, viene calcolato il modello del motore magnetizzando il motore per 10-15 s a velocità zero (il motore non è in rotazione). Il modello viene sempre ricalcolato all'avviamento dopo ogni modifica dei parametri del motore. •Parametro <b>9904</b> = 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA): viene eseguita la magnetizzazione di identificazione. •Parametro <b>9904</b> = 3 (SCALARE) e parametro <b>2101</b> = 3 (AVV AL VOLO) o 5 (VOLO + EXTRA): viene eseguita la magnetizzazione di identificazione. •Parametro <b>9904</b> = 3 (SCALARE) e parametro <b>2101</b> con valore diverso da 3 (AVV AL VOLO) o 5 (VOLO + EXTRA): la magnetizzazione di identificazione non viene eseguita. 1 = ON – Abilita l'ID Run del motore, durante la quale il motore è in rotazione, al successivo comando di marcia. Terminata l'ID Run, il valore passa automaticamente a 0. <b>Nota:</b> il motore deve essere disaccoppiato dalla macchina comandata. <b>Nota:</b> se si modificano i parametri del motore dopo aver eseguito un'ID Run, ripetere l'ID Run.  <b>AVVERTENZA!</b> Durante la routine di identificazione, il motore ruota a velocità che possono raggiungere circa il 50...80% della velocità nominale. Il motore ruota in direzione "avanti". <b>Accertarsi che sia sicuro avviare il motore prima di eseguire l'ID Run!</b> Vedere anche la sezione <i>Come eseguire la routine di identificazione (ID Run)</i> a pag. 41.
9915	<b>COSPHI MOT</b> Definisce il fattore di potenza nominale del motore (cos phi). Questo parametro migliora le prestazioni soprattutto nei motori ad alta efficienza. 0 = IDENTIFICATO – Il convertitore identifica il cos phi in modo automatico mediante stima. 0.01...0.97 – Valori inseriti utilizzati come cos phi.

## Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI

In questo gruppo si trovano i dati operativi del convertitore, compresi i segnali effettivi. Il convertitore imposta i valori dei segnali effettivi in base a misurazioni o calcoli. L'utente non può impostare questi valori.

Cod.	Descrizione
0101	<b>VEL &amp; DIR</b> Velocità calcolata del motore (rpm), dotata di segno. Il valore assoluto di 0101 VEL & DIR è uguale al valore di 0102 VELOCITÀ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Il valore di 0101 VEL &amp; DIR è positivo se il motore ruota in direzione "avanti".</li><li>• Il valore di 0101 VEL &amp; DIR è negativo se il motore ruota in direzione "indietro".</li></ul>
0102	<b>VELOCITÀ</b> Velocità calcolata del motore (rpm) (il parametro 0102 o 0103 è visualizzato di default sul pannello di controllo nel modo Output).
0103	<b>FREQ USCITA</b> Frequenza (Hz) applicata al motore (il parametro 0102 o 0103 è visualizzato di default sul pannello di controllo nel modo Output).
0104	<b>CORRENTE</b> Corrente del motore misurata dall'ACS550 (visualizzato di default sul pannello di controllo nel modo Output).
0105	<b>COPPIA</b> Coppia di uscita. Valore calcolato della coppia sull'albero del motore come % della coppia nominale del motore (visualizzato di default sul pannello di controllo nel modo Output).
0106	<b>POTENZA</b> Potenza misurata del motore in kW.
0107	<b>TENS BUS CC</b> Tensione del bus in Vcc, misurata dall'ACS550.
0109	<b>TENS USCITA</b> Tensione applicata al motore.
0110	<b>TEMPER DRIVE</b> Temperatura dei transistori di potenza del convertitore, in gradi Celsius.
0111	<b>RIF EST 1</b> Riferimento esterno, RIF1, in rpm o Hz – unità determinate dal parametro 9904.
0112	<b>RIF EST 2</b> Riferimento esterno, RIF2, in %.
0113	<b>POSTAZ CONTR</b> Postazione di controllo attiva. Le alternative sono: 0 = LOCALE 1 = EST1 2 = EST2
0114	<b>TEMPO FUNZ</b> Tempo di marcia cumulativo del convertitore in ore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Può essere <b>resettato</b> premendo contemporaneamente i tasti SU e GIÙ quando il pannello di controllo è nel modo Parametri.</li></ul>
0115	<b>CONTATORE KWH</b> Consumo di potenza cumulativo del convertitore in chilowattore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Una volta raggiunto il valore 65535, il contatore si resetta e riparte da 0.</li><li>• Può essere <b>resettato</b> premendo contemporaneamente i tasti SU e GIÙ quando il pannello di controllo è nel modo Parametri.</li></ul>
0116	<b>USC BL APPL</b> Segnale di uscita del blocco applicativo. Il valore proviene da: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Controllo PFC, se il controllo PFC è attivo, oppure</li><li>• Parametro 0112 RIF EST 2.</li></ul>

Cod.	Descrizione	
0118	<b>STATO DI1-3</b> Stato dei tre ingressi digitali. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Viene visualizzato come valore binario.</li><li>• 1 indica che l'ingresso è attivato.</li><li>• 0 indica che l'ingresso è disattivato.</li></ul>	
0119	<b>STATO DI4-6</b> Stato dei tre ingressi digitali. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vedere il parametro 0118 STATO DI1-3.</li></ul>	
0120	<b>AI 1</b> Valore relativo dell'ingresso analogico 25,40 mm %.	
0121	<b>AI 2</b> Valore relativo dell'ingresso analogico 5,08 cm %.	
0122	<b>STATO RO1-3</b> Stato delle tre uscite relè. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1 indica che il relè è eccitato.</li><li>• 0 indica che il relè è disecitato.</li></ul>	
0123	<b>STATO RO4-6</b> Stato delle tre uscite relè. Disponibile se è installato il modulo di estensione delle uscite relè OREL-01. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vedere il parametro 0122.</li></ul>	
0124	<b>AO 1</b> Valore dell'uscita analogica 1 in milliampercere.	
0125	<b>AO 2</b> Valore dell'uscita analogica 2 in milliampercere.	
0126	<b>USCITA PID 1</b> Valore dell'uscita 1 del regolatore PID in %.	
0127	<b>USCITA PID 2</b> Valore dell'uscita 2 del regolatore PID in %.	
0128	<b>SETPT PID 1</b> Segnale di setpoint del regolatore PID 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unità di misura e scala definite con i parametri PID.</li></ul>	
0129	<b>SETPT PID 2</b> Segnale di setpoint del regolatore PID 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unità di misura e scala definite con i parametri PID.</li></ul>	
0130	<b>RETROAZ PID1</b> Segnale di retroazione del regolatore PID 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unità di misura e scala definite con i parametri PID.</li></ul>	
0131	<b>RETROAZ PID2</b> Segnale di retroazione del regolatore PID 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unità di misura e scala definite con i parametri PID.</li></ul>	
0132	<b>DEVIAZ PID 1</b> Differenza tra il valore di riferimento del regolatore PID 1 e il valore effettivo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unità di misura e scala definite con i parametri PID.</li></ul>	
0133	<b>DEVIAZ PID 2</b> Differenza tra il valore di riferimento del regolatore PID 2 e il valore effettivo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unità di misura e scala definite con i parametri PID.</li></ul>	
0134	<b>WORD USC RO</b> Posizione di dati libera che può essere scritta dal collegamento seriale. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Utilizzata per il controllo delle uscite relè.</li><li>• Vedere il parametro 1401.</li></ul>	
0135	<b>COMM VALORE 1</b> Posizione di dati libera che può essere scritta dal collegamento seriale.	

Cod.	Descrizione
0136	<b>COMM VALORE 2</b> Posizione di dati libera che può essere scritta dal collegamento seriale.
0137	<b>VAR PROCES 1</b> Variabile di processo 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Definita dai parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 34: GESTIONE DISPLAY</a>.</li></ul>
0138	<b>VAR PROCES 2</b> Variabile di processo 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Definita dai parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 34: GESTIONE DISPLAY</a>.</li></ul>
0139	<b>VAR PROCES 3</b> Variabile di processo 3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Definita dai parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 34: GESTIONE DISPLAY</a>.</li></ul>
0140	<b>TEMPO FUNZ</b> Tempo di marcia cumulativo del convertitore in migliaia di ore (kh). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Non può essere resettato.</li></ul>
0141	<b>CONTAT MWH</b> Consumo di potenza cumulativo del convertitore in megawattore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Una volta raggiunto il valore 65535, il contatore si resetta e riparte da 0.</li><li>• Non può essere resettato.</li></ul>
0142	<b>CONTAGIRI</b> Giri cumulativi del motore in milioni di giri. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Può essere resettato premendo contemporaneamente i tasti SU e GIÙ quando il pannello di controllo è nel modo Parametri.</li></ul>
0143	<b>GG FUNZIONAM</b> Tempo cumulativo di funzionamento del convertitore in giorni. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Non può essere resettato.</li></ul>
0144	<b>CONTAT FUNZ</b> Tempo cumulativo di funzionamento del convertitore in incrementi di 2 secondi (30 incrementi = 60 secondi). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Visualizzato nel formato hh:mm:ss.</li><li>• Non può essere resettato.</li></ul>
0145	<b>TEMP MOTORE</b> Temperatura del motore in gradi Celsius / resistenza PTC in ohm. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Valido solo se è impostato il sensore di temperatura del motore.</li><li>• Vedere il parametro 3501.</li></ul>
0146	<b>ANGOLO MECCANICO</b> Definisce la posizione angolare dell'albero motore a circa 0,01° (32.768 divisioni per 360°). La posizione viene definita come 0 all'accensione. Durante il funzionamento la posizione zero si può impostare mediante: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• un ingresso impulso Z, se il parametro 5010 ABILITAZ IMP Z = 1 (ABILITATO)</li><li>• il parametro 5011 RESET POSIZIONE, se il parametro 5010 ABILITAZ IMP Z = 2 (DISABILITATO)</li><li>• qualsiasi variazione di stato del parametro 5002 ABILITAZ ENCODER.</li></ul>
0147	<b>GIRI MECCANICI</b> Intero dotato di segno che conta il numero di giri completi dell'albero motore. Il valore: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• aumenta quando il parametro 0146 ANGOLO MECCANICO passa da 32767 a 0</li><li>• diminuisce quando il parametro 0146 ANGOLO MECCANICO passa da 0 a 32767.</li></ul>
0148	<b>Z SEGNALE RILEV</b> Rilevatore impulso zero encoder. Quando un impulso Z definisce la posizione zero, l'albero deve passare dalla posizione zero per attivare un impulso Z. Finché questo non accade, la posizione dell'albero non è nota (il convertitore utilizza la posizione dell'albero all'accensione come posizione zero). Il parametro segnala quando il parametro 0146 ANGOLO MECCANICO è valido. Il parametro parte da 0 = NON RILEVATO all'accensione e passa a 1 = RILEVATO solo se: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• il parametro 5010 ABILITAZ IMP Z = 1 (ABILITATO) e</li><li>• è stato rilevato un impulso Z dell'encoder.</li></ul>

Cod.	Descrizione
0150	<b>TEMP CB</b> Temperatura della scheda di controllo del convertitore in gradi Celsius. <b>Nota:</b> alcuni convertitori hanno una scheda di controllo (OMIO) che non supporta questa funzionalità. In questi casi viene visualizzato sempre il valore costante di 25,0 °C.
0153	<b>MOT THERM STRESS</b> Aumento stimato della temperatura del motore. Il valore è pari allo stress termico stimato del motore, espresso in percentuale rispetto al livello di scatto della temperatura del motore.
0158	<b>VALORE 1 COM PID</b> Dati ricevuti dal bus di campo per il controllo PID (PID1 e PID2).
0159	<b>VALORE 2 COM PID</b> Dati ricevuti dal bus di campo per il controllo PID (PID1 e PID2).
0174	<b>KWH RISPARMIATI</b> Energia in kWh risparmiata rispetto all'energia utilizzata quando la pompa è collegata direttamente all'alimentazione. Vedere la nota a pag. <a href="#">179</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Una volta raggiunto il valore 999,9, il contatore si resetta e riparte da 0,0.</li> <li>• Può essere resettato con il parametro 4509 RESET ENERGIA (che resetta contemporaneamente tutti i contatori energetici).</li> <li>• Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 45: RISP. ENERGETICO</a>.</li> </ul>
0175	<b>MWH RISPARMIATI</b> Energia in MWh risparmiata rispetto all'energia utilizzata quando la pompa è collegata direttamente all'alimentazione. Vedere la nota a pag. <a href="#">179</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Una volta raggiunto il valore 65535, il contatore si resetta e riparte da 0.</li> <li>• Può essere resettato con il parametro 4509 RESET ENERGIA (che resetta contemporaneamente tutti i contatori energetici).</li> <li>• Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 45: RISP. ENERGETICO</a>.</li> </ul>
0176	<b>RISPARMIO TOT 1</b> Risparmio energetico in valuta locale (è il resto che si ottiene dividendo l'energia totale risparmiata per 1000). Vedere la nota a pag. <a href="#">179</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Per determinare l'importo complessivo del risparmio energetico in valuta, sommare il valore del parametro 0177, moltiplicato per 1000, al valore del parametro 0176.</li> </ul> <b>Esempio:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0176RISPARMIO TOT 1 = 123,4</li> <li>0177 RISPARMIO TOT 2 = 5</li> <li>Totale energia risparmiata = <math>5 \cdot 1000 + 123,4 = 5123,4</math> unità monetarie.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I valori del contatore aumentano fino a raggiungere 999,9 (il contatore non si resetta).</li> <li>• Può essere resettato con il parametro 4509 RESET ENERGIA (che resetta contemporaneamente tutti i contatori energetici).</li> <li>• Il prezzo locale dell'energia si imposta con il parametro 4502 PREZZO ENERGIA.</li> <li>• Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 45: RISP. ENERGETICO</a>.</li> </ul>
0177	<b>RISPARMIO TOT 2</b> Risparmio energetico in valuta locale in migliaia di unità monetarie. Ad esempio, il valore 5 corrisponde a 5000 unità monetarie. Vedere la nota a pag. <a href="#">179</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I valori del contatore aumentano fino a raggiungere 65535 (il contatore non si resetta).</li> <li>• Vedere il parametro 0176 RISPARMIO TOT 1.</li> </ul>
0178	<b>CO2 RISPARMIATA</b> Riduzione delle emissioni di anidride carbonica in tn. Vedere la nota a pag. <a href="#">179</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I valori del contatore aumentano fino a raggiungere 6553,5 (il contatore non si resetta).</li> <li>• Può essere resettato con il parametro 4509 RESET ENERGIA (che resetta contemporaneamente tutti i contatori energetici).</li> <li>• Il fattore di conversione della CO2 si imposta con il parametro 4507 FATTOR CONV CO2.</li> <li>• Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 45: RISP. ENERGETICO</a>.</li> </ul>

### Gruppo 03: SEGNALI EFFETTIVI

I parametri di questo gruppo provvedono al monitoraggio delle comunicazioni bus di campo.

Cod.	Descrizione		
0301	<b>WORD COMANDO 1</b> Copia di sola lettura della Word comando 1 del bus di campo. • Il comando bus di campo è il mezzo principale per controllare il convertitore mediante un regolatore bus di campo. Il comando consiste in due Word comando. Le istruzioni in bit delle Word comando commutano il convertitore tra diversi stati. • Per controllare il convertitore utilizzando le Word comando, una delle postazioni di controllo esterne (EST1 o EST2) deve essere attiva e impostata su COMM (vedere i parametri 1001 e 1002). • Sul pannello di controllo compare la word in formato esadecimale. Ad esempio, tutti zero e un 1 nel bit 0 corrisponde alla visualizzazione 0001. Tutti zero e un 1 nel bit 15 corrisponde alla visualizzazione 8000.	N. bit	<b>0301, WORD COMANDO 1</b>
		0	STOP
		1	START
		2	REVERSE
		3	LOCAL
		4	RESET
		5	EXT2
		6	RUN_DISABLE
		7	STPMODE_R
		8	STPMODE_EM
		9	STPMODE_C
		10	RAMP_2
		11	RAMP_OUT_0
		12	RAMP_HOLD
		13	RAMP_IN_0
		14	RREQ_LOCALLOC
		15	TORQLIM2
0302	<b>WORD COMANDO 2</b> Copia di sola lettura della Word comando 2 del bus di campo. • Vedere il parametro 0301.	N. bit	<b>0302, WORD COMANDO 2</b>
0303	<b>WORD STATO 1</b> Copia di sola lettura della Word stato 1. • Il convertitore invia informazioni di stato al regolatore bus di campo. Lo stato consiste in due Word di stato. • Sul pannello di controllo compare la word in formato esadecimale. Ad esempio, tutti zero e un 1 nel bit 0 corrisponde alla visualizzazione 0001. Tutti zero e un 1 nel bit 15 corrisponde alla visualizzazione 8000.	N. bit	<b>0303, WORD STATO 1</b>
0304	<b>WORD STATO 2</b> Copia di sola lettura della Word stato 2. • Vedere il parametro 0303.	N. bit	<b>0304, WORD STATO 2</b>

Cod.	Descrizione				
		N. bit	0305, WORD GUASTO 1	0306, WORD GUASTO 2	0307, WORD GUASTO 3
0305	<b>WORD GUASTO 1</b> Copia di sola lettura della Word guasto 1. • Quando un guasto è attivo, il bit corrispondente per il guasto attivo viene impostato nelle Word guasto. • Ciascun guasto ha un bit dedicato all'interno delle Word guasto. • Vedere la sezione <i>Elenco dei guasti</i> a pag. 258 per una descrizione dei guasti. • Sul pannello di controllo compare la word in formato esadecimale. Ad esempio, tutti zero e un 1 nel bit 0 corrisponde alla visualizzazione 0001. Tutti zero e un 1 nel bit 15 corrisponde alla visualizzazione 8000.	0	SOVRACORRENTE	Obsoleto	EFB 1
		1	SOVRAUTENS CC	ERR TERMIST	EFB 2
		2	MAX TEMP ACS	ERR COM INT	EFB 3
		3	CORTOCIRC	ERR ALIM INT	SW INCOMPAT
		4	Riservato	MIS CORRENTE	CURVA CAR UT
		5	MIN TENS CC	FASE ALIM	Riservato
		6	PERDITA AI1	ENCODER ERR	Riservato
		7	PERDITA AI2	OVERSPEED	Riservato
		8	SOVRAT MOT	Riservato	Riservato
		9	PERDITA PAN	DRIVE ID	Riservato
		10	ERROR ID RUN	CONFIG FILE	Errore di sistema
		11	STALLO MOTORE	SERIAL 1 ERR	Errore di sistema
		12	SOVRATEMP CB	EFB CON FILE	Errore di sistema
		13	GUASTO EST1	FORCE TRIP	Errore di sistema
		14	GUASTO EST2	FASE MOTORE	Errore di sistema
		15	GUASTO TERRA	CABLAG USCIT	Guasto impost. par.
0306	<b>WORD GUASTO 2</b> Copia di sola lettura della Word guasto 2. • Vedere il parametro 0305.				
0307	<b>WORD GUASTO 3</b> Copia di sola lettura della Word guasto 3. • Vedere il parametro 0305.				
0308	<b>WORD ALLARME 1</b> • Quando un allarme è attivo, il bit corrispondente per l'allarme attivo viene impostato nelle Word allarme. • Ciascun allarme ha un bit dedicato all'interno delle Word allarme. • I bit rimangono impostati fino al reset completo dell'allarme (reset scrivendo zero nella word). • Sul pannello di controllo compare la word in formato esadecimale. Ad esempio, tutti zero e un 1 nel bit 0 corrisponde alla visualizzazione 0001. Tutti zero e un 1 nel bit 15 corrisponde alla visualizzazione 8000.	N. bit	0308, WORD ALLARME 1	0309, WORD ALLARME 2	
		0	SOVRACORRENTE	Riservato	
		1	SOVRAUTENS CC	SLEEP PID ATTIVO	
		2	MINIMA TENSIONE CC	ID RUN	
		3	BLOCCO SENSO DI ROTAZIONE	Riservato	
		4	PERDITA COMUNICAZ. SERIALE	MANCANZA ABILIT. MARCIA 1	
		5	PERDITA AI1	MANCANZA ABILIT. MARCIA 2	
		6	PERDITA AI2	STOP DI EMERGENZA	
		7	PERDITA PAN	ERRORE ENCODER	
		8	SOVRATEMPERATURA ACS	PRIMO AVVIAMENTO	
		9	SOVRATEMPERATURA MOTORE	Riservato	
		10	Riservato	CURVA CAR UT	
		11	STALLO MOTORE	RITARDO START	
		12	RESET AUTOMATICO	Riservato	
		13	SCAMBIO AUTOMATICO	Riservato	
		14	INTERBLOCCO PFC ATTIVO	Riservato	
		15	Riservato	Riservato	
0309	<b>WORD ALLARME 2</b> Vedere il parametro 0308.				

## Gruppo 04: STORICO GUASTI

In questo gruppo di parametri viene memorizzata la cronologia recente dei guasti registrati dal convertitore.

Cod.	Descrizione
0401	<b>ULTIMO GUASTO</b> 0 – Cancella lo storico guasti (su pannello = NO RECORD). n – Codice di guasto dell'ultimo guasto registrato. Il codice di guasto è visualizzato come nome. Vedere la sezione <i>Elenco dei guasti</i> a pag. 258 per i codici di guasto e le relative denominazioni. Il nome del guasto visualizzato per questo parametro può essere più corto del nome corrispondente nell'elenco dei guasti, che mostra invece i nomi come appaiono sul display dei guasti.
0402	<b>GIORNO GUASTO</b> Giorno in cui è avvenuto l'ultimo guasto. Espressa come: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data – se è in funzione l'orologio in tempo reale.</li> <li>• Numero di giorni intercorsi dall'accensione – se non è utilizzato o non è stato impostato l'orologio in tempo reale.</li> </ul>
0403	<b>ORA GUASTO</b> Ora in cui si è verificato l'ultimo guasto. Espressa come: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tempo reale, in formato hh:mm:ss – se è in funzione l'orologio in tempo reale.</li> <li>• Tempo intercorso dall'accensione (meno i giorni interi riportati al parametro 0402), in formato hh:mm:ss – se non è utilizzato o non è stato impostato l'orologio in tempo reale.</li> <li>• Formato sul Pannello di controllo Base: tempo intercorso dall'accensione, definito in scatti di 2 secondi (meno i giorni interi riportati al parametro 0402). 30 scatti = 60 secondi. Es. il valore 514 equivale a 17 minuti e 8 secondi (= 514/30).</li> </ul>
0404	<b>VELOC GUASTO</b> Velocità del motore (rpm) nel momento in cui si è verificato l'ultimo guasto.
0405	<b>FREQ GUASTO</b> Frequenza (Hz) nel momento in cui si è verificato l'ultimo guasto.
0406	<b>TENS CC GUASTO</b> Tensione del bus in c.c. (V) nel momento in cui si è verificato l'ultimo guasto.
0407	<b>CORR GUASTO</b> Corrente del motore (A) nel momento in cui si è verificato l'ultimo guasto.
0408	<b>COPPIA GUASTO</b> Coppia del motore (%) nel momento in cui si è verificato l'ultimo guasto.
0409	<b>WORD ST GUASTO</b> Stato del convertitore (word in formato esadecimale) nel momento in cui si è verificato l'ultimo guasto.
0410	<b>DI1-DI3 GUASTO</b> Stato degli ingressi digitali 1...3 nel momento in cui si è verificato l'ultimo guasto.
0411	<b>DI4-DI6 GUASTO</b> Stato degli ingressi digitali 4...6 nel momento in cui si è verificato l'ultimo guasto.
0412	<b>GUASTO PREC 1</b> Codice guasto del penultimo guasto. Sola lettura.
0413	<b>GUASTO PREC 2</b> Codice guasto del terzultimo guasto. Sola lettura.

## Gruppo 10: INSERIM COMANDI

Questo gruppo:

- definisce le sorgenti esterne (EST1 ed EST2) per i comandi che abilitano la marcia, l'arresto e i cambi di direzione
- blocca la direzione o abilita il controllo di direzione.

Per selezionare tra le due postazioni esterne utilizzare il gruppo successivo (parametro 1102).

Cod.	Descrizione
1001	<b>COMANDO EST 1</b> Definisce la postazione di controllo esterna 1 (EST1) – la configurazione dei comandi di marcia, arresto e direzione. 0 = NON SELEZ – Nessuna sorgente di comando esterno di marcia, arresto e direzione. 1 = DI1 – Marcia/arresto a due fili. • Marcia/arresto attraverso l'ingresso digitale DI1 (DI1 attivato = marcia; DI1 disattivato = arresto). • Il parametro 1003 definisce la direzione. La selezione 1003 = 3 (RICHIEDA) equivale a 1003 = 1 (AVANTI). 2 = DI1,2 – Marcia/arresto a due fili, direzione. • Marcia/arresto attraverso l'ingresso digitale DI1 (DI1 attivato = marcia; DI1 disattivato = arresto). • Il controllo di direzione [il parametro 1003 deve essere = 3 (RICHIEDA)] avviene attraverso l'ingresso digitale DI2 (DI2 attivato = indietro; disattivato = avanti). 3 = DI1P,2P – Marcia/arresto a tre fili. • I comandi di marcia/arresto sono impartiti attraverso i pulsanti momentanei (P sta per "pulse", impulso). • La marcia è impartita attraverso un pulsante normalmente aperto collegato all'ingresso digitale DI1. Per avviare il convertitore, l'ingresso digitale DI2 deve essere attivato prima dell'impulso in DI1. • Collegare i pulsanti di marcia multipli in parallelo. • L'arresto è impartito attraverso un pulsante normalmente chiuso collegato all'ingresso digitale DI2. • Collegare i pulsanti di arresto multipli in serie. • Il parametro 1003 definisce la direzione. La selezione 1003 = 3 (RICHIEDA) equivale a 1003 = 1 (AVANTI). 4 = DI1P,2P,3P – Marcia/arresto a tre fili, direzione. • I comandi di marcia/arresto sono impartiti attraverso pulsanti momentanei come descritto per DI1P,2P. • Il controllo di direzione [il parametro 1003 deve essere = 3 (RICHIEDA)] avviene attraverso l'ingresso digitale DI3 (DI3 attivato = indietro; disattivato = avanti). 5 = DI1,2P,3P – Marcia avanti, marcia indietro e arresto. • I comandi marcia e direzione sono impartiti simultaneamente con due pulsanti temporanei separati (P sta per "pulse", impulso). • Il comando di marcia avanti è impartito attraverso un pulsante normalmente aperto collegato all'ingresso digitale DI1. Per avviare il convertitore, l'ingresso digitale DI3 deve essere attivato prima dell'impulso in DI1. • Il comando di marcia indietro è impartito attraverso un pulsante normalmente aperto collegato all'ingresso digitale DI2. Per avviare il convertitore, l'ingresso digitale DI3 deve essere attivato durante l'impulso in DI2. • Collegare i pulsanti di marcia multipli in parallelo. • L'arresto è impartito attraverso un pulsante normalmente chiuso collegato all'ingresso digitale DI3. • Collegare i pulsanti di arresto multipli in serie. • Il parametro 1003 deve essere = 3 (RICHIEDA). 6 = DI6 – Marcia/arresto a due fili. • Marcia/arresto attraverso l'ingresso digitale DI6 (DI6 attivato = marcia; DI6 disattivato = arresto). • Il parametro 1003 definisce la direzione. La selezione 1003 = 3 (RICHIEDA) equivale a 1003 = 1 (AVANTI). 7 = DI6,5 – Marcia/arresto/direzione a due fili. • Marcia/arresto attraverso l'ingresso digitale DI6 (DI6 attivato = marcia; DI6 disattivato = arresto). • Il controllo di direzione [il parametro 1003 deve essere = 3 (RICHIEDA)] avviene attraverso l'ingresso digitale DI5 (DI5 attivato = indietro; disattivato = avanti). 8 = TASTIERA – Pannello di controllo. • I comandi di marcia/arresto e direzione sono impartiti attraverso il pannello di controllo quando è attiva EST1. • Per il controllo di direzione il parametro 1003 deve essere = 3 (RICHIEDA). 9 = DI1F,2R – Comandi di marcia/arresto/direzione attraverso combinazioni di DI1 e DI2. • Marcia avanti = DI1 attivato e DI2 disattivato. • Marcia indietro = DI1 disattivato e DI2 attivato. • Arresto = DI1 e DI2 attivati o entrambi disattivati. • Il parametro 1003 deve essere = 3 (RICHIEDA). 10 = COMM – Assegna la Word comando bus di campo quale sorgente per i comandi di marcia/arresto e direzione. • I bit 0,1, 2 della Word comando 1 (parametro 0301) attivano i comandi di marcia/arresto e direzione. • Per istruzioni dettagliate, vedere il Manuale utente del bus di campo.

Cod.	Descrizione
	<p>11 = FUNZ TIMER 1. – Assegna il controllo di marcia/arresto alla funzione timer 1 (funzione timer attivata = marcia; funzione timer disattivata = arresto). Vedere il <a href="#">Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER</a>.</p> <p>12...14 = FUNZ TIMER 2...4 – Assegna il controllo di marcia/arresto alla funzione timer 2...4. Vedere FUNZ TIMER 1 sopra.</p>
1002	<b>COMANDO EST 2</b> Definisce la postazione di controllo esterna 2 (EST2) – la configurazione dei comandi di marcia, arresto e direzione. • Vedere il parametro 1001 COMANDO EST 1 sopra.
1003	<b>DIREZIONE</b> Definisce il controllo della direzione di rotazione del motore. 1 = AVANTI – La direzione di rotazione è fissata su "avanti". 2 = INDIETRO – La direzione di rotazione è fissata su "indietro". 3 = RICHIESTA – La direzione di rotazione può essere modificata su comando.
1004	<b>SEL FUNZ JOG</b> Definisce il segnale che attiva la funzione jogging. La funzione jogging utilizza la velocità costante 7 (parametro 1208) per il riferimento di velocità e la coppia di rampe 2 (parametri 2205 e 2206) per l'accelerazione e la decelerazione. Quando viene perso il segnale di attivazione jogging, il convertitore utilizza l'arresto con rampa per decelerare sino alla velocità zero, anche se nel funzionamento normale è impiegato l'arresto per inerzia (parametro 2102). Lo stato della funzione jogging può essere legato mediante parametri alle uscite relè (parametro 1401). Lo stato della funzione jogging si vede anche dal bit di stato 21 del profilo DCU. 0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita la funzione jogging. 1 = DI1 – Attiva/disattiva la funzione jogging in base allo stato di DI1 (DI1 attivato = jogging attivo; DI1 disattivato = jogging non attivo). 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Attiva la funzione jogging in base allo stato dell'ingresso digitale selezionato. Vedere DI1 sopra. -1 = DI1(INV) – Attiva la funzione jogging in base allo stato di DI1 (DI1 attivato = jogging non attivo; DI1 disattivato = jogging attivo). -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Attiva la funzione jogging in base allo stato dell'ingresso digitale selezionato. Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.

## Gruppo 11: SELEZ RIFERIMENTO

Questo gruppo definisce:

- la modalità di selezione tra varie sorgenti di comando del convertitore
- caratteristiche e sorgenti per RIF1 e RIF2.

Cod.	Descrizione
1101	<b>SEL RIF TASTIERA</b> Selezione il riferimento controllato in modo controllo locale. 1 = RIF1(Hz/rpm) – Il tipo di riferimento dipende dal parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Riferimento di velocità (rpm) se 9904 = 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA).</li> <li>• Riferimento di frequenza (Hz) se 9904 = 3 (SCALARE).</li> </ul> 2 = RIF2(%) 
1102	<b>SEL EST1/EST2</b> Definisce la sorgente per la selezione tra le due postazioni di controllo esterne EST1 o EST2. In questo modo si definisce la sorgente dei comandi di marcia/arresto/direzione e i segnali di riferimento. 0 = EST1 – Seleziona la postazione di controllo esterna 1 (EST1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il parametro 1001 COMANDO EST 1 per le definizioni di marcia/arresto/direzione di EST1.</li> <li>• Vedere il parametro 1103 SEL RIF1 EST per le definizioni del riferimento di EST1.</li> </ul> 1 = DI1 – Assegna il controllo a EST1 o EST2 in base allo stato di DI1 (DI1 attivato = EST2; DI1 disattivato = EST1). 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Assegna il controllo a EST1 o EST2 in base allo stato dell'ingresso digitale selezionato. Vedere DI1 sopra. 7 = EST2 – Seleziona la postazione di controllo esterna 2 (EST2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il parametro 1002 COMANDO EST 2 per le definizioni di marcia/arresto/direzione di EST2.</li> <li>• Vedere il parametro 1106 SEL RIF EST2 per le definizioni del riferimento di EST2.</li> </ul> 8 = COMM – Assegna il controllo del convertitore attraverso la postazione di controllo esterna EST1 o EST2 in base alla Word controllo bus di campo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il bit 5 della Word comando 1 (parametro 0301) definisce la postazione di controllo esterna attiva (EST1 o EST2).</li> <li>• Per istruzioni dettagliate, vedere il Manuale utente del bus di campo.</li> </ul> 9 = FUNZ TIMER 1 – Assegna il controllo a EST1 o EST2 in base allo stato della funzione timer (funzione timer attivata = EST2; funzione timer disattivata = EST1). Vedere il <a href="#">Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER</a> . 10...12 = FUNZ TIMER 2...4 – Assegna il controllo a EST1 o EST2 in base allo stato della funzione timer. Vedere FUNZ TIMER 1 sopra. -1 = DI1(INV) – Assegna il controllo a EST1 o EST2 in base allo stato di DI1 (DI1 attivato = EST1; DI1 disattivato = EST2). -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Assegna il controllo a EST1 o EST2 in base allo stato dell'ingresso digitale selezionato. Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.

Cod.	Descrizione
1103	<p><b>SEL RIF1 EST</b> Seleziona la sorgente del riferimento esterno RIF1.</p> <p>0 = TASTIERA – Definisce il pannello di controllo come sorgente del riferimento.</p> <p>1 = AI1 – Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) come sorgente del riferimento.</p> <p>2 = AI2 – Definisce l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2) come sorgente del riferimento.</p> <p>3 = AI1/JOYST – Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1), configurato per il funzionamento joystick, come sorgente del riferimento.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il segnale di ingresso minimo porta il convertitore al riferimento massimo in direzione indietro. Definire il minimo con il parametro 1104.</li> <li>• Il segnale di ingresso massimo porta il convertitore al riferimento massimo in direzione avanti. Definire il massimo con il parametro 1105.</li> <li>• Il parametro 1003 deve essere = 3 (RICHIEDA).</li> </ul> <p><b>AVVERTENZA!</b> Poiché la parte inferiore del range di riferimento impedisce un comando di inversione di marcia, non utilizzare 0 V come parte bassa del range di riferimento. Infatti, così facendo, qualora il segnale di controllo fosse perso (ingresso 0 V) si produrrebbe un'inversione di marcia. Utilizzare preferibilmente la seguente impostazione in modo tale che la perdita dell'ingresso analogico faccia scattare un guasto e arresti il convertitore:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impostare il parametro 1301 AI1 MIN (1304 AI2 MIN) sul 20% (2 V o 4 mA).</li> <li>• Impostare il parametro 3021 LIM GUASTO AI1 su un valore del 5% o superiore.</li> <li>• Impostare il parametro 3001 FUNZ AI&lt;MIN su 1 (GUASTO).</li> </ul> <p>4 = AI2/JOYST – Definisce l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2), configurato per il funzionamento joystick, come sorgente del riferimento.</p> <p>• Vedere la descrizione di AI1/JOYST sopra.</p>

Cod.	Descrizione
5 = DI3U,4D(R)	– Definisce gli ingressi digitali come sorgente del riferimento di velocità (controllo motopotenziometro). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L'ingresso digitale DI3 aumenta la velocità (U sta per "up", su).</li> <li>L'ingresso digitale DI4 riduce la velocità (D sta per "down", giù).</li> <li>Il comando di arresto resetta il riferimento a zero (R sta per "reset").</li> <li>Il parametro 2205 TEMPO ACC 2 controlla la velocità di variazione del segnale di riferimento.</li> </ul>
6 = DI3U,4D	– Come DI3U,4D(R) sopra, a eccezione di quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Un comando di arresto non resetta il riferimento a zero. Il riferimento viene memorizzato.</li> <li>Al riavviamento del convertitore, il motore sale lungo una rampa (con l'accelerazione selezionata) fino al riferimento memorizzato.</li> </ul>
7 = DI5U,6D	– Come DI3U,4D sopra, ma con DI5 e DI6 come ingressi digitali utilizzati.
8 = COMM	– Definisce il bus di campo come sorgente del riferimento.
9 = COMM+AI1	– Definisce un bus di campo e l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito.
10 = COMM+AI1	– Definisce un bus di campo e l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito.
11 = DI3U,4D(RNC)	– Come DI3U,4D(R) sopra, a eccezione di quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La modifica della sorgente di controllo (da EST1 a EST2, da EST2 a EST1, da LOC a REM) non copia il riferimento.</li> </ul>
12 = DI3U,4D(NC)	– Come DI3U,4D sopra, a eccezione di quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La modifica della sorgente di controllo (da EST1 a EST2, da EST2 a EST1, da LOC a REM) non copia il riferimento.</li> </ul>
13 = DI5U,6D(NC)	– Come DI5U,6D sopra, a eccezione di quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La modifica della sorgente di controllo (da EST1 a EST2, da EST2 a EST1, da LOC a REM) non copia il riferimento.</li> </ul>
14 = AI1+AI2	– Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) e l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito.
15 = AI1*AI2	– Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) e l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito.
16 = AI1-AI2	– Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) e l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito.
17 = AI1/AI2	– Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) e l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito.
20 = TASTIERA(RNC)	– Definisce il pannello di controllo come sorgente del riferimento. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Un comando di arresto resetta il riferimento a zero (R sta per "reset").</li> <li>La modifica della sorgente di controllo (da EST1 a EST2, da EST2 a EST1) non copia il riferimento.</li> </ul>
21 = TASTIERA(NC)	– Definisce il pannello di controllo come sorgente del riferimento. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Un comando di arresto non resetta il riferimento a zero. Il riferimento viene memorizzato.</li> <li>La modifica della sorgente di controllo (da EST1 a EST2, da EST2 a EST1) non copia il riferimento.</li> </ul>
<b>Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici</b>	
I valori parametrici 9, 10 e 14...17 utilizzano la formula della seguente tabella.	
<b>Impost. valore</b>	<b>Calcolo del riferimento AI</b>
C + B	Valore C + (valore B - 50% del valore di riferimento)
C * B	Valore C · (valore B / 50% del valore di riferimento)
C - B	(Valore C + 50% del valore di riferimento) - valore B
C / B	(Valore C · 50% del valore di riferimento) / valore B
Dove:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C = valore del riferimento principale ( = COMM per i valori 9, 10 e = AI1 per i valori 14...17).</li> <li>B = riferimento di correzione ( = AI1 per i valori 9, 10 e = AI2 per i valori 14...17).</li> </ul>	
<b>Esempio:</b>	
Nella figura sono illustrate le curve della sorgente del riferimento per i valori 9, 10 e 14...17, dove:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>C = 25%.</li> <li>P 4012 MIN SETPOINT = 0.</li> <li>P 4013 MAX SETPOINT = 0.</li> <li>B varia lungo l'asse orizzontale.</li> </ul>	

Cod.	Descrizione
1104	<b>RIF EST1 MIN</b> Imposta il minimo per il riferimento esterno 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Il segnale di ingresso analogico minimo (in percentuale sul segnale completo in volt o amp) corrisponde a RIF EST1 MIN in Hz/rpm.</li><li>Il parametro 1301 AI1 MIN o 1304 AI2 MIN imposta il segnale di ingresso analogico minimo.</li><li>Questi parametri (impostazioni min. e max. riferimento e analogico) determinano la regolazione di scala e offset per il riferimento.</li></ul>
1105	<b>RIF EST1 MAX</b> Imposta il massimo per il riferimento esterno 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Il segnale di ingresso analogico massimo (in percentuale sul segnale completo in volt o amp) corrisponde a RIF EST1 MAX in Hz/rpm.</li><li>Il parametro 1302 AI1 MAX o 1305 AI2 MAX imposta il segnale di ingresso analogico massimo.</li></ul>
1106	<b>SEL RIF EST2</b> Selezione la sorgente del segnale per il riferimento esterno RIF2. 0...17 – Come per il parametro 1103 SEL RIF1 EST. 19 = USCITA PID1 – Il riferimento proviene dall'uscita PID1. Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 40: CONTROLLO PID SET1</a> e <a href="#">Gruppo 41: CONTROLLO PID SET2</a> . 20...21 – Come per il parametro 1103 SEL RIF1 EST. 
1107	<b>RIF EST2 MIN</b> Imposta il minimo per il riferimento esterno 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Il segnale di ingresso analogico minimo (in volt o amp) corrisponde a RIF EST2 MIN in %.</li><li>Il parametro 1301 AI1 MIN o 1304 AI2 MIN imposta il segnale di ingresso analogico minimo.</li><li>Questo parametro imposta il riferimento di frequenza minimo.</li><li>Il valore è una percentuale di:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>frequenza o velocità massima</li><li>riferimento di processo massimo</li><li>coppia nominale.</li></ul></li></ul>
1108	<b>RIF EST2 MAX</b> Imposta il massimo per il riferimento esterno 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Il segnale di ingresso analogico massimo (in volt o amp) corrisponde a RIF EST2 MAX in %.</li><li>Il parametro 1302 AI1 MAX o 1305 AI2 MAX imposta il segnale di ingresso analogico massimo.</li><li>Questo parametro imposta il riferimento di frequenza massimo.</li><li>Il valore è una percentuale di:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>frequenza o velocità massima</li><li>riferimento di processo massimo</li><li>coppia nominale.</li></ul></li></ul>

**Gruppo 12: VELOCITÀ COSTANTI**

Questo gruppo definisce una serie di velocità costanti. In generale:

- È possibile programmare fino a 7 velocità costanti, comprese fra 0...500 Hz o 0...30000 rpm.
- I valori devono essere positivi (non è possibile avere un valore di velocità negativo per le velocità costanti).
- Le selezioni di velocità costanti sono ignorate se:
  - è attivo il controllo di coppia, o
  - si segue un riferimento PID di processo, o
  - il convertitore si trova in modalità di controllo locale, o
  - è attiva la modalità PFC (Pump and Fan Control, controllo pompe e ventole).

**Nota:** il parametro 1208 VEL COSTANTE 7 funge anche da cosiddetta velocità di guasto, che si può attivare in caso di perdita del segnale di controllo. Vedere ad esempio i parametri 3001 FUNZ AI<MIN, 3002 ERRORE PANNELLO e 3018 GUASTO COMUNICAZ.

Cod.	Descrizione																																																			
1201	<b>SEL VEL COST</b> Definisce gli ingressi digitali utilizzati per la selezione delle velocità costanti. Fare riferimento alle osservazioni generali nell'introduzione. 0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita le funzione di velocità costante. 1 = DI1 – Seleziona la velocità costante 1 con ingresso digitale DI1. • Ingresso digitale attivato = velocità costante 1 attivata. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Seleziona la velocità costante 1 con ingresso digitale DI2...DI6. Vedere sopra. 7 = DI1,2 – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI1 e DI2. • Utilizza due ingressi digitali, come definito di seguito (0 = DI disattivato, 1 = DI attivato): <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>DI1</th> <th>DI2</th> <th>Funzione</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Nessuna velocità costante</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Velocità costante 1 (1202)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Velocità costante 2 (1203)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Velocità costante 3 (1204)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Può essere impostato alla cosiddetta velocità di guasto, che si attiva alla perdita del segnale di controllo. Fare riferimento ai parametri 3001 FUNZ AI&lt;MIN e 3002 ERRORE PANNELLO.</li> </ul> 8 = DI2,3 – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI2 e DI3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere sopra (DI1,2) per il codice.</li> </ul> 9 = DI3,4 – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI3 e DI4. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere sopra (DI1,2) per il codice.</li> </ul> 10 = DI4,5 – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI4 e DI5. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere sopra (DI1,2) per il codice.</li> </ul> 11 = DI5,6 – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI5 e DI6. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere sopra (DI1,2) per il codice.</li> </ul> 12 = DI1,2,3 – Seleziona una delle sette velocità costanti (1...7) utilizzando DI1, DI2 e DI3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Si utilizzano tre ingressi digitali come descritto di seguito (0 = DI disattivato, 1 = DI attivato):  <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>DI1</th> <th>DI2</th> <th>DI3</th> <th>Funzione</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Nessuna velocità costante</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Velocità costante 1 (1202)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Velocità costante 2 (1203)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>Velocità costante 3 (1204)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Velocità costante 4 (1205)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Velocità costante 5 (1206)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Velocità costante 6 (1207)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>Velocità costante 7 (1208)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </li> </ul>	DI1	DI2	Funzione	0	0	Nessuna velocità costante	1	0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)	0	1	Velocità costante 2 (1203)	1	1	Velocità costante 3 (1204)	DI1	DI2	DI3	Funzione	0	0	0	Nessuna velocità costante	1	0	0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)	0	1	0	Velocità costante 2 (1203)	1	1	0	Velocità costante 3 (1204)	0	0	1	Velocità costante 4 (1205)	1	0	1	Velocità costante 5 (1206)	0	1	1	Velocità costante 6 (1207)	1	1	1	Velocità costante 7 (1208)
DI1	DI2	Funzione																																																		
0	0	Nessuna velocità costante																																																		
1	0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)																																																		
0	1	Velocità costante 2 (1203)																																																		
1	1	Velocità costante 3 (1204)																																																		
DI1	DI2	DI3	Funzione																																																	
0	0	0	Nessuna velocità costante																																																	
1	0	0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)																																																	
0	1	0	Velocità costante 2 (1203)																																																	
1	1	0	Velocità costante 3 (1204)																																																	
0	0	1	Velocità costante 4 (1205)																																																	
1	0	1	Velocità costante 5 (1206)																																																	
0	1	1	Velocità costante 6 (1207)																																																	
1	1	1	Velocità costante 7 (1208)																																																	

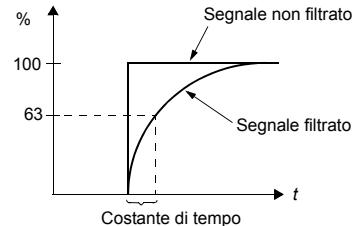
Cod.	Descrizione																																																			
	<p>13 = DI3,4,5 – Seleziona una delle sette velocità costanti (1...7) utilizzando DI3, DI4 e DI5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere sopra (DI1,2,3) per il codice.</li> </ul> <p>14 = DI4,5,6 – Seleziona una delle sette velocità costanti (1...7) utilizzando DI4, DI5 e DI6.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere sopra (DI1,2,3) per il codice.</li> </ul> <p>15...18 = FUNZ TIMER 1...4 – Seleziona la velocità costante 1, la velocità costante 2 o il riferimento esterno, in base allo stato della funzione timer (1...4) e alla modalità di velocità costante. Vedere il parametro 1209 TIMER VEL COST e il <a href="#">Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER</a>.</p> <p>19 = FUNZ TIM 1&amp;2 – Seleziona una velocità costante o il riferimento esterno, in base allo stato delle funzioni timer 1 e 2 e alla modalità di velocità costante. Vedere il parametro 1209 TIMER VEL COST e il <a href="#">Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER</a>.</p> <p>-1 = DI1(INV) – Seleziona la velocità costante 1 con l'ingresso digitale DI1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funzionamento inverso: ingresso digitale disattivato = velocità costante 1 attivata.</li> </ul> <p>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Seleziona la velocità costante 1 con l'ingresso digitale. Vedere sopra.</p> <p>-7 = DI1,2(INV) – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI1 e DI2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il funzionamento inverso utilizza due ingressi digitali come descritto di seguito (0 = DI disattivato, 1 = DI attivato):</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DI1</th><th>DI2</th><th>Funzione</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Nessuna velocità costante</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 1 (1202)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 2 (1203)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 3 (1204)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>-8 = DI2,3(INV) – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI2 e DI3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere sopra (DI1,2,3(INV)) per il codice.</li> </ul> <p>-9 = DI3,4(INV) – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI3 e DI4.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere sopra (DI1,2,3(INV)) per il codice.</li> </ul> <p>-10 = DI4,5(INV) – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI4 e DI5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere sopra (DI1,2,3(INV)) per il codice.</li> </ul> <p>-11 = DI5,6(INV) – Seleziona una delle tre velocità costanti (1...3) utilizzando DI5 e DI6.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere sopra (DI1,2,3(INV)) per il codice.</li> </ul> <p>-12 = DI1,2,3(INV) – Seleziona una delle sette velocità costanti (1...7) utilizzando DI1, DI2 e DI3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il funzionamento inverso utilizza tre ingressi digitali come descritto di seguito (0 = DI disattivato, 1 = DI attivato):</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>DI1</th><th>DI2</th><th>DI3</th><th>Funzione</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Nessuna velocità costante</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 1 (1202)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 2 (1203)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 3 (1204)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 4 (1205)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 5 (1206)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 6 (1207)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 7 (1208)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>-13 = DI3,4,5(INV) – Seleziona una delle sette velocità costanti (1...7) utilizzando DI3, DI4 e DI5.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere sopra (DI1,2,3,4,5(INV)) per il codice.</li> </ul> <p>-14 = DI4,5,6(INV) – Seleziona una delle sette velocità costanti (1...7) utilizzando DI4, DI5 e DI6.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere sopra (DI1,2,3,4,5,6(INV)) per il codice.</li> </ul>	DI1	DI2	Funzione	1	1	Nessuna velocità costante	0	1	Velocità costante 1 (1202)	1	0	Velocità costante 2 (1203)	0	0	Velocità costante 3 (1204)	DI1	DI2	DI3	Funzione	1	1	1	Nessuna velocità costante	0	1	1	Velocità costante 1 (1202)	1	0	1	Velocità costante 2 (1203)	0	0	1	Velocità costante 3 (1204)	1	1	0	Velocità costante 4 (1205)	0	1	0	Velocità costante 5 (1206)	1	0	0	Velocità costante 6 (1207)	0	0	0	Velocità costante 7 (1208)
DI1	DI2	Funzione																																																		
1	1	Nessuna velocità costante																																																		
0	1	Velocità costante 1 (1202)																																																		
1	0	Velocità costante 2 (1203)																																																		
0	0	Velocità costante 3 (1204)																																																		
DI1	DI2	DI3	Funzione																																																	
1	1	1	Nessuna velocità costante																																																	
0	1	1	Velocità costante 1 (1202)																																																	
1	0	1	Velocità costante 2 (1203)																																																	
0	0	1	Velocità costante 3 (1204)																																																	
1	1	0	Velocità costante 4 (1205)																																																	
0	1	0	Velocità costante 5 (1206)																																																	
1	0	0	Velocità costante 6 (1207)																																																	
0	0	0	Velocità costante 7 (1208)																																																	
1202	<p><b>VEL COSTANTE 1</b></p> <p>Imposta il valore per la velocità costante 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il range e le unità dipendono dal parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO.</li> <li>Range: 0...30000 rpm quando 9904 = 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA).</li> <li>Range: 0...500 Hz quando 9904 = 3 (SCALARE).</li> </ul>																																																			
1203 ... 1208	<p><b>VEL COSTANTE 2...VEL COSTANTE 7</b></p> <p>Ciascun parametro imposta un valore di velocità costante. Vedere VEL COSTANTE 1 sopra.</p> <p>La velocità costante 7 è utilizzata anche come velocità di jogging. Vedere il parametro 1004 SEL FUNZ JOG.</p>																																																			

Cod.	Descrizione																																										
1209	<p><b>TIMER VEL COST</b></p> <p>Definisce la modalità di velocità costante attivata con la funzione timer. La funzione timer può essere utilizzata per la commutazione fra il riferimento esterno e le velocità costanti quando il parametro 1201 SEL VEL COST = 15...18 (FUNZ TIMER 1...4) o 19 (FUNZ TIM 1&amp;2).</p> <p>1 = EST/VC1/2/3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Se il parametro 1201 = 15...18 (FUNZ TIMER 1...4), seleziona una velocità esterna quando questa funzione timer (1...4) non è attiva, e seleziona la velocità costante 1 quando la funzione è attiva.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FUNZIONE TIMER 1...4</th><th>Funzione</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Riferimento esterno</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 1 (1202)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Se il parametro 1201 = 19 (FUNZ TIM 1&amp;2), seleziona una velocità esterna quando nessuna delle due funzioni timer è attiva; seleziona la velocità costante 1 quando è attiva solo la funzione timer 1; seleziona la velocità costante 2 quando è attiva solo la funzione timer 2; e seleziona la velocità costante 3 quando entrambe le funzioni timer 1 e 2 sono attive.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FUNZIONE TIMER 1</th><th>FUNZIONE TIMER 2</th><th>Funzione</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Riferimento esterno</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 1 (1202)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 2 (1203)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 3 (1204)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2 = VC1/2/3/4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Se il parametro 1201 = 15...18 (FUNZ TIMER 1...4), seleziona la velocità costante 1 quando questa funzione timer (1...4) non è attiva, e seleziona la velocità costante 2 quando la funzione è attiva.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FUNZIONE TIMER 1...4</th><th>Funzione</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 1 (1202)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 2 (1203)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Se il parametro 1201 = 19 (FUNZ TIM 1&amp;2), seleziona la velocità costante 1 quando nessuna delle due funzioni timer è attiva; seleziona la velocità costante 2 quando è attiva solo la funzione timer 1; seleziona la velocità costante 3 quando è attiva solo la funzione timer 2; e seleziona la velocità costante 4 quando entrambe le funzioni timer 1 e 2 sono attive.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FUNZIONE TIMER 1</th><th>FUNZIONE TIMER 2</th><th>Funzione</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 1 (1202)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Velocità costante 2 (1203)</td></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 3 (1204)</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Velocità costante 4 (1205)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	FUNZIONE TIMER 1...4	Funzione	0	Riferimento esterno	1	Velocità costante 1 (1202)	FUNZIONE TIMER 1	FUNZIONE TIMER 2	Funzione	0	0	Riferimento esterno	1	0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)	0	1	Velocità costante 2 (1203)	1	1	Velocità costante 3 (1204)	FUNZIONE TIMER 1...4	Funzione	0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)	1	Velocità costante 2 (1203)	FUNZIONE TIMER 1	FUNZIONE TIMER 2	Funzione	0	0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)	1	0	Velocità costante 2 (1203)	0	1	Velocità costante 3 (1204)	1	1	Velocità costante 4 (1205)
FUNZIONE TIMER 1...4	Funzione																																										
0	Riferimento esterno																																										
1	Velocità costante 1 (1202)																																										
FUNZIONE TIMER 1	FUNZIONE TIMER 2	Funzione																																									
0	0	Riferimento esterno																																									
1	0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)																																									
0	1	Velocità costante 2 (1203)																																									
1	1	Velocità costante 3 (1204)																																									
FUNZIONE TIMER 1...4	Funzione																																										
0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)																																										
1	Velocità costante 2 (1203)																																										
FUNZIONE TIMER 1	FUNZIONE TIMER 2	Funzione																																									
0	0	Velocità costante 1 (1202)																																									
1	0	Velocità costante 2 (1203)																																									
0	1	Velocità costante 3 (1204)																																									
1	1	Velocità costante 4 (1205)																																									

### Gruppo 13: INGRESSI ANALOGICI

Questo gruppo definisce i limiti e il filtraggio per gli ingressi analogici.

Cod.	Descrizione
1301	<b>AI1 MIN</b> Definisce il valore minimo dell'ingresso analogico. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definire il valore in percentuale sul range completo del segnale analogico. Vedere l'esempio che segue.</li> <li>Il segnale di ingresso analogico minimo corrisponde a 1104 RIF EST1 MIN o 1107 RIF EST2 MIN.</li> <li>AI MIN non può essere maggiore di AI MAX.</li> <li>Questi parametri (impostazioni min. e max. riferimento e analogico) determinano la regolazione di scala e offset per il riferimento.</li> <li>Vedere la figura al parametro 1104.</li> </ul> <b>Esempio:</b> per impostare il valore dell'ingresso analogico minimo a 4 mA: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Configurare l'ingresso analogico per un segnale di corrente pari a 0...20 mA.</li> <li>Calcolare il minimo (4 mA) in percentuale del range completo (20 mA) = 4 mA / 20 mA · 100% = 20%</li> </ul>
1302	<b>AI1 MAX</b> Definisce il valore massimo dell'ingresso analogico. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definire il valore in percentuale sul range completo del segnale analogico.</li> <li>Il segnale di ingresso massimo corrisponde a 1105 RIF EST1 MAX o 1108 RIF EST2 MAX.</li> <li>Vedere la figura al parametro 1104.</li> </ul>
1303	<b>FILTRO AI1</b> Definisce la costante del tempo di filtro per l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il segnale filtrato raggiunge il 63% di una variazione di gradino nel tempo specificato.</li> </ul>
1304	<b>AI2 MIN</b> Definisce il valore minimo dell'ingresso analogico. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere AI1 MIN sopra.</li> </ul>
1305	<b>AI2 MAX</b> Definisce il valore massimo dell'ingresso analogico. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere AI1 MAX sopra.</li> </ul>
1306	<b>FILTRO AI2</b> Definisce la costante del tempo di filtro per l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere FILTRO AI1 sopra.</li> </ul>



## Gruppo 14: USCITE RELÈ

Questo gruppo definisce la condizione che attiva ciascuna delle uscite relè. Le uscite relè 4...6 sono disponibili solo se è installato il modulo di estensione delle uscite relè OREL-01.

Cod.	Descrizione
1401	<b>USCITA RELÈ 1</b> Definisce l'evento o condizione che attiva l'uscita relè 1 – ciò che significa l'uscita relè 1. 0 = NOT SEL – L'uscita relè non è utilizzata ed è disecchata. 1 = PRONTO – Il relè si eccita quando il convertitore è pronto al funzionamento. Condizioni necessarie: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Presenza del segnale di abilitazione marcia.</li> <li>• Assenza di guasti.</li> <li>• Tensione di alimentazione compresa nel range.</li> <li>• Il comando di arresto di emergenza non deve essere attivo.</li> </ul> 2 = MARCIA – Il relè si eccita quando il convertitore è in marcia. 3 = GUASTO(-1) – Il relè si eccita quando l'alimentazione è collegata. Si disecchia in caso di guasto. 4 = GUASTO – Il relè si eccita in presenza di un guasto attivo. 5 = ALLARME – Il relè si eccita in presenza di un allarme attivo. 6 = INVERSIONE – Il relè si eccita quando il motore ruota in direzione indietro. 7 = AVVIATO – Il relè si eccita quando il convertitore riceve un comando di avviamento (anche in assenza del segnale di abilitazione marcia). Il relè si disecchia quando il convertitore riceve un comando di arresto o in caso di guasto. 8 = SUPRV1 SOPRA – Il relè si eccita quando il primo parametro supervisionato (3201) supera il limite (3203). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il <a href="#">Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</a> a partire da pag. <b>151</b>.</li> </ul> 9 = SUPRV1 SOTTO – Il relè si eccita quando il primo parametro supervisionato (3201) scende sotto il limite (3202). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il <a href="#">Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</a> a partire da pag. <b>151</b>.</li> </ul> 10 = SUPRV2 SOPRA – Il relè si eccita quando il secondo parametro supervisionato (3204) supera il limite (3206). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il <a href="#">Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</a> a partire da pag. <b>151</b>.</li> </ul> 11 = SUPRV2 SOTTO – Il relè si eccita quando il secondo parametro supervisionato (3204) scende sotto il limite (3205). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il <a href="#">Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</a> a partire da pag. <b>151</b>.</li> </ul> 12 = SUPRV3 SOPRA – Il relè si eccita quando il terzo parametro supervisionato (3207) supera il limite (3209). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il <a href="#">Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</a> a partire da pag. <b>151</b>.</li> </ul> 13 = SUPRV3 SOTTO – Il relè si eccita quando il terzo parametro supervisionato (3207) scende sotto il limite (3208). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il <a href="#">Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</a> a partire da pag. <b>151</b>.</li> </ul> 14 = SETPOINT – Il relè si eccita quando la frequenza di uscita è pari alla frequenza di riferimento. 15 = GUASTO(RST) – Il relè si eccita quando il convertitore è in una condizione di guasto e viene resettato dopo il ritardo di autoresett programmato. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il parametro 3103 DURATA RITARDO.</li> </ul> 16 = GUASTO/ALLAR – Il relè si eccita in caso di guasto o allarme. 17 = CONTR EST – Il relè si eccita quando è selezionata la modalità di controllo esterna. 18 = SEL RIF2 – Il relè si eccita quando è selezionata EST2. 19 = VELOCIT COST – Il relè si eccita quando è selezionata una velocità costante. 20 = PERDITA RIF – Il relè si eccita in caso di perdita del riferimento o di una postazione di controllo attiva. 21 = SOVRACORR – Il relè si eccita in caso di guasto o allarme per sovraccorrente. 22 = SOVRATENS – Il relè si eccita in caso di guasto o allarme per sovratensione. 23 = MAX TEMP ACS – Il relè si eccita in caso di guasto o allarme per sovratemperatura del convertitore o della scheda di controllo. 24 = MIN TENS CC – Il relè si eccita in caso di guasto o allarme per sottotensione. 25 = PERDITA AI1 – Il relè si eccita in caso di perdita del segnale AI1. 26 = PERDITA AI2 – Il relè si eccita in caso di perdita del segnale AI2. 27 = MAX TEMP MOT – Il relè si eccita in caso di guasto o allarme per sovratemperatura motore. 28 = STALLO MOT – Il relè si eccita in caso di guasto o allarme per stallo. 30 = SLEEP PID – Il relè si eccita quando la funzione sleep PID è attiva. 31 = PFC – Utilizza il relè per avviare/arrestare il motore nella modalità di controllo PFC (Vedere il <a href="#">Gruppo 81: CONTROLLO PFC</a> ). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Utilizzare questa opzione solo quando si utilizza la modalità di controllo PFC.</li> <li>• La selezione è attivata/disattivata quando il convertitore non è in marcia.</li> </ul> 32 = SCAMBIO AUT – Il relè si eccita quando si esegue un'operazione di scambio automatico PFC. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Utilizzare questa opzione solo quando si utilizza la modalità di controllo PFC.</li> </ul> 33 = FLUSSO NOMIN – Il relè si eccita quando il motore è magnetizzato e in grado di fornire la coppia nominale (il motore ha raggiunto il livello di magnetizzazione nominale). 34 = SET 2 UTENTE – Il relè si eccita quando è attivo il set di parametri utente 2.

Cod.	Descrizione																																																																																																																																
	<p>35 = COMM – Il relè si eccita in base all'input proveniente dalla comunicazione bus di campo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il bus di campo scrive un codice binario nel parametro 0134 che può eccitare il relè 1...relè 6 in base a quanto segue:</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Par. 0134</th><th>Binario</th><th>RO6</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO1</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>000000</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>000001</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>000010</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>000011</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>000100</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>5...62</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr> <tr><td>63</td><td>111111</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = relè diseccitato, 1 = relè eccitato.</li> </ul> <p>36 = COMM(-1) – Il relè si eccita in base all'input proveniente dalla comunicazione bus di campo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il bus di campo scrive un codice binario nel parametro 0134 che può eccitare il relè 1...relè 6 in base a quanto segue:</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Par. 0134</th><th>Binario</th><th>RO6</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO1</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>000000</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>000001</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>000010</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>000011</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>000100</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>5...62</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td><td>...</td></tr> <tr><td>63</td><td>111111</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = relè diseccitato, 1 = relè eccitato.</li> </ul> <p>37 = TIMER1 – Il relè si eccita quando è attiva la funzione timer 1. Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER</a>.</p> <p>38...40 = TIMER2...4 – Il relè si eccita quando è attiva la funzione timer 2...4. Vedere TIMER1 sopra.</p> <p>41 = MNT TRIG FAN – Il relè si eccita quando viene attivato il contatore della ventola di raffreddamento. Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 29: SOGLIE MANUTENZ.</a></p> <p>42 = MNT TRIG REV – Il relè si eccita quando viene attivato il contagiri. Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 29: SOGLIE MANUTENZ.</a></p> <p>43 = MNT TRIG RUN – Il relè si eccita quando viene attivato il contatore del tempo di funzionamento. Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 29: SOGLIE MANUTENZ.</a></p> <p>44 = MNT TRIG MWH – Il relè si eccita quando viene attivato il contatore del consumo di potenza (MWh). Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 29: SOGLIE MANUTENZ.</a></p> <p>46 = RITARD START – Il relè si eccita quando è attivo un ritardo di marcia.</p> <p>47 = CURVA CAR UT – Il relè si eccita in caso di guasto o allarme relativo alla curva di carico utente.</p> <p>52 = JOG ATTIVO – Il relè si eccita quando è attiva la funzione jogging.</p>	Par. 0134	Binario	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1	0	000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	000001	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	000010	0	0	0	0	1	0	3	000011	0	0	0	0	1	1	4	000100	0	0	0	1	0	0	5...62	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	63	111111	1	1	1	1	1	1	Par. 0134	Binario	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1	0	000000	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	000001	1	1	1	1	1	0	2	000010	1	1	1	1	0	1	3	000011	1	1	1	1	0	0	4	000100	1	1	1	0	1	1	5...62	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	63	111111	0	0	0	0	0	0
Par. 0134	Binario	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1																																																																																																																										
0	000000	0	0	0	0	0	0																																																																																																																										
1	000001	0	0	0	0	0	1																																																																																																																										
2	000010	0	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																										
3	000011	0	0	0	0	1	1																																																																																																																										
4	000100	0	0	0	1	0	0																																																																																																																										
5...62	...	...	...	...	...	...	...																																																																																																																										
63	111111	1	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																										
Par. 0134	Binario	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1																																																																																																																										
0	000000	1	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																										
1	000001	1	1	1	1	1	0																																																																																																																										
2	000010	1	1	1	1	0	1																																																																																																																										
3	000011	1	1	1	1	0	0																																																																																																																										
4	000100	1	1	1	0	1	1																																																																																																																										
5...62	...	...	...	...	...	...	...																																																																																																																										
63	111111	0	0	0	0	0	0																																																																																																																										
1402	<b>USCITA RELÈ 2</b> Definisce l'evento o condizione che attiva l'uscita relè 2 – ciò che significa l'uscita relè 2. • Vedere il parametro 1401 USCITA RELÈ 1.																																																																																																																																
1403	<b>USCITA RELÈ 3</b> Definisce l'evento o condizione che attiva l'uscita relè 3 – ciò che significa l'uscita relè 3. • Vedere il parametro 1401 USCITA RELÈ 1.																																																																																																																																
1404	<b>RIT ON RO1</b> Definisce il ritardo di attivazione per il relè 1. • I ritardi di ON/OFF vengono ignorati quando l'uscita relè 1401 è impostata su PFC.	<p>Evento di controllo</p> <p>Stato relè</p> <p>1404 RIT ON RO1 1405 RIT OFF RO1</p>																																																																																																																															
1405	<b>RIT OFF RO1</b> Definisce il ritardo di disattivazione per il relè 1. • I ritardi di ON/OFF vengono ignorati quando l'uscita relè 1401 è impostata su PFC.																																																																																																																																
1406	<b>RIT ON RO2</b> Definisce il ritardo di attivazione per il relè 2. • Vedere il parametro RIT ON RO1.																																																																																																																																

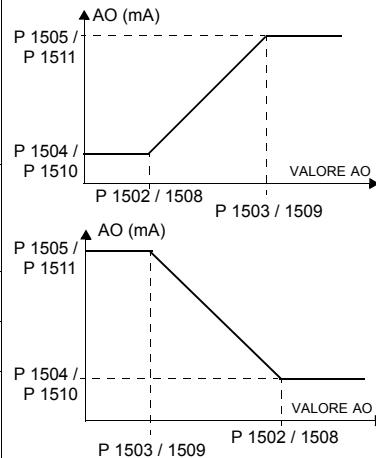
Cod.	Descrizione
1407	<b>RIT OFF RO2</b> Definisce il ritardo di disattivazione per il relè 2. • Vedere il parametro RIT OFF RO1.
1408	<b>RIT ON RO3</b> Definisce il ritardo di attivazione per il relè 3. • Vedere il parametro RIT ON RO1.
1409	<b>RIT OFF RO3</b> Definisce il ritardo di disattivazione per il relè 3. • Vedere il parametro RIT OFF RO1.
1410	<b>USCITA RELÈ 4...6</b> ... Definisce l'evento o condizione che eccita il relè 4...6 – ciò che significa l'uscita relè 4...6. Disponibile se è installato il modulo di estensione delle uscite relè OREL-01. • Vedere il parametro 1401 USCITA RELÈ 1.
1413	<b>RIT ON RO4</b> Definisce il ritardo di attivazione per il relè 4. • Vedere il parametro RIT ON RO1.
1414	<b>RIT OFF RO4</b> Definisce il ritardo di disattivazione per il relè 4. • Vedere il parametro RIT OFF RO1.
1415	<b>RIT ON RO5</b> Definisce il ritardo di attivazione per il relè 5. • Vedere il parametro RIT ON RO1.
1416	<b>RIT OFF RO5</b> Definisce il ritardo di disattivazione per il relè 5. • Vedere il parametro RIT OFF RO1.
1417	<b>RIT ON RO6</b> Definisce il ritardo di attivazione per il relè 6. • Vedere il parametro RIT ON RO1.
1418	<b>RIT OFF RO6</b> Definisce il ritardo di disattivazione per il relè 6. • Vedere il parametro RIT OFF RO1.

## Gruppo 15: USCITE ANALOGICHE

Questo gruppo definisce le uscite analogiche (segnale di corrente) del convertitore. Le uscite analogiche del convertitore possono essere:

- qualsiasi parametro del [Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI](#)
- limitate ai valori minimo e massimo programmabili della corrente di uscita
- adattate con fattore di scala (e/o invertite) definendo i valori minimo e massimo del parametro sorgente (o contenuto). La definizione di un valore massimo (parametro 1503 o 1509) inferiore al valore minimo del contenuto (parametro 1502 o 1508) consente di ottenere un'uscita invertita.
- filtrate.

Cod.	Descrizione
1501	<b>VALORE AO1</b> Definisce il contenuto per l'uscita analogica AO1. 99 = ALIM PTC – Fornisce una sorgente di corrente per sensori di tipo PTC. Uscita = 1,6 mA. Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 35: MISURA TEMP MOTORE</a> . 100 = ALIM PT100 – Fornisce una sorgente di corrente per i sensori di tipo PT100. Uscita = 9,1 mA. Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 35: MISURA TEMP MOTORE</a> . 101...178 – L'uscita corrisponde a un parametro del <a href="#">Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</a> . • Parametro definito dal valore (valore 102 = parametro 0102).
1502	<b>VALORE AO1 MIN</b> Imposta il valore minimo del contenuto. • Il contenuto è il parametro selezionato dal parametro 1501. • Il valore minimo fa riferimento al valore del contenuto minimo che sarà convertito in uscita analogica. • Questi parametri (impostazioni min. e max. di contenuto e corrente) determinano la regolazione di scala e offset per l'uscita. Vedere la figura.
1503	<b>VALORE AO1 MAX</b> Imposta il valore massimo del contenuto • Il contenuto è il parametro selezionato dal parametro 1501. • Il valore massimo fa riferimento al valore del contenuto massimo che sarà convertito in uscita analogica.
1504	<b>CORRENTE MIN AO1</b> Imposta la corrente minima di uscita.
1505	<b>CORRENTE MAX AO1</b> Imposta la corrente massima di uscita.
1506	<b>FILTRO AO1</b> Definisce la costante del tempo di filtro per Ao1. • Il segnale filtrato raggiunge il 63% di una variazione di gradino nel tempo specificato. • Vedere la figura al parametro 1303.
1507	<b>VALORE AO2</b> Definisce il contenuto dell'uscita analogica Ao2. Vedere il parametro VALORE AO1 sopra.
1508	<b>VALORE AO2 MIN</b> Imposta il valore minimo del contenuto. Vedere il parametro VALORE AO1 MIN sopra.
1509	<b>VALORE AO2 MAX</b> Imposta il valore massimo del contenuto. Vedere il parametro VALORE AO1 MAX sopra.
1510	<b>CORRENTE MIN AO2</b> Imposta la corrente minima di uscita. Vedere il parametro CORRENTE MIN AO1 sopra.



Cod.	Descrizione
1511	<b>CORRENTE MAX AO2</b> Imposta la corrente massima di uscita. Vedere il parametro CORRENTE MAX AO1 sopra.
1512	<b>FILTRO AO2</b> Definisce la costante del tempo di filtro per AO2. Vedere il parametro FILTRO AO1 sopra.

---

## Gruppo 16: COMANDI DI SISTEMA

Questo gruppo definisce una serie di blocchi, reset e abilitazioni a livello di sistema.

Cod.	Descrizione
1601	<b>ABILITAZ MARCIA</b> Seleziona la sorgente del segnale di abilitazione marcia. 0 = NON SELEZ – Consente l'avviamento del convertitore senza un segnale di abilitazione marcia esterno. 1 = DI1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come segnale di abilitazione marcia. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L'ingresso digitale deve essere attivato per l'abilitazione marcia.</li> <li>• Se la tensione scende e disattiva questo ingresso digitale, il convertitore si arresta per inerzia e non parte fino alla ripresa del segnale di abilitazione marcia.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come segnale di abilitazione marcia. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1 sopra.</li> </ul> 7 = COMM – Assegna la Word comando bus di campo come sorgente per il segnale di abilitazione marcia. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il bit 6 della Word comando 1 (parametro 0301) attiva il segnale di abilitazione marcia.</li> <li>• Per istruzioni dettagliate, vedere il Manuale utente del bus di campo.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come segnale di abilitazione marcia. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Questo ingresso digitale deve essere disattivato per l'abilitazione marcia.</li> <li>• Se l'ingresso digitale si attiva, il convertitore si arresta per inerzia e non si riavvia fino alla ripresa del segnale di abilitazione marcia.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come segnale di abilitazione marcia. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>
1602	<b>BLOCCO PARAM</b> Determina se il pannello di controllo può modificare i valori dei parametri. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Questo blocco non limita le modifiche parametriche effettuate mediante macro.</li> <li>• Questo blocco non limita le modifiche parametriche scritte da ingressi bus di campo.</li> <li>• Il valore di questo parametro può essere modificato solo inserendo la password corretta. Vedere il parametro 1603 PASSWORD PARAM.</li> </ul> 0 = BLOCCATO – Non è possibile utilizzare il pannello di controllo per modificare i valori dei parametri. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il blocco può essere aperto inserendo la password corretta nel parametro 1603.</li> </ul> 1 = APERTO – È possibile utilizzare il pannello di controllo per modificare i valori dei parametri. 2 = NON SALVATO – È possibile utilizzare il pannello di controllo per modificare il valore dei parametri, ma le modifiche non vengono memorizzate nella memoria permanente. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impostare il parametro 1607 SALV PARAMETRI su 1 (SALVA) per memorizzare i valori parametrici modificati.</li> </ul>
1603	<b>PASSWORD PARAM</b> Inserire la password corretta per sbloccare il blocco parametri. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il parametro 1602 sopra.</li> <li>• Il codice 358 consente di modificare una volta il valore del parametro 1602.</li> <li>• La voce torna automaticamente a 0.</li> </ul>
1604	<b>SEL RESET GUASTO</b> Seleziona la sorgente del segnale di reset dei guasti. Il segnale resetta il convertitore dopo uno scatto per guasto se la causa del guasto è stata eliminata. 0 = TASTIERA – Definisce il pannello di controllo come unica sorgente di reset guasti. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I guasti possono sempre essere resettati dal pannello di controllo.</li> </ul> 1 = DI1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come sorgente di reset guasti. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L'attivazione dell'ingresso digitale resetta il convertitore.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come sorgente di reset guasti. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1 sopra.</li> </ul> 7 = MARCIA/ARR – Definisce il comando di arresto come sorgente del reset guasti. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non utilizzare questa opzione quando i comandi di marcia, arresto e direzione sono forniti dalla comunicazione bus di campo.</li> </ul> 8 = COMM – Definisce il bus di campo come sorgente di reset guasti. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• La Word comando è fornita mediante comunicazione bus di campo.</li> <li>• Il bit 4 della Word comando 1 (parametro 0301) resetta il convertitore.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come sorgente di reset guasti. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• La disattivazione dell'ingresso digitale resetta il convertitore.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come sorgente di reset guasti. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>

Cod.	Descrizione
1605	<p><b>SELEZ SET PARAM</b></p> <p>Definisce il controllo per modificare il set di parametri utente.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 9902 MACRO APPLICAT.</li> <li>È necessario arrestare il convertitore per modificare il set di parametri utente.</li> <li>Durante la modifica il convertitore non può essere avviato.</li> </ul> <p><b>Nota:</b> salvare sempre il set di parametri utente dopo aver modificato le impostazioni dei parametri o aver eseguito una routine di identificazione del motore.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A ogni riaccensione o in caso di modifica del parametro 9902 MACRO APPLICAT, il convertitore carica le ultime impostazioni salvate. Eventuali modifiche non salvate di un set di parametri utente andranno perse.</li> </ul> <p><b>Nota:</b> il valore di questo parametro (1605) non fa parte del set di parametri utente e non viene modificato anche in caso di modifiche al set di parametri utente.</p> <p><b>Nota:</b> è possibile utilizzare un'uscita relè per la supervisione del set di parametri utente 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 1401.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NON SELEZ – Definisce il pannello di controllo (con il parametro 9902) come unico controllo per la modifica dei set di parametri utente.</p> <p>1 = D1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1 come controllo per la modifica dei set di parametri utente.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il convertitore carica il set di parametri utente 1 sul fronte di discesa dell'ingresso digitale.</li> <li>Il convertitore carica il set di parametri utente 2 sul fronte di salita dell'ingresso digitale.</li> <li>Il set di parametri utente viene modificato solo quando il convertitore è fermo.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = D1...D6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1...D6 come controllo per la modifica dei set di parametri utente.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere D1 sopra.</li> </ul> <p>-1 = D1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D1 come controllo per la modifica dei set di parametri utente.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il convertitore carica il set di parametri utente 1 sul fronte di salita dell'ingresso digitale.</li> <li>Il convertitore carica il set di parametri utente 2 sul fronte di discesa dell'ingresso digitale.</li> <li>Il set di parametri utente viene modificato solo quando il convertitore è fermo.</li> </ul> <p>-2...-6 = D2(INV)...D6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D1...D6 come controllo per la modifica dei set di parametri utente.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere D1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>
1606	<p><b>BLOCCO LOCALE</b></p> <p>Definisce il controllo per l'utilizzo della modalità LOC. La modalità LOC consente il controllo del convertitore dal pannello di controllo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quando BLOCCO LOCALE è attivo, il pannello di controllo non può passare in modalità LOC.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita il blocco. Il pannello di controllo può selezionare LOC e controllare il convertitore.</p> <p>1 = D1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1 come controllo per l'impostazione del blocco locale.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L'attivazione dell'ingresso digitale esclude il controllo locale.</li> <li>La disattivazione dell'ingresso digitale abilita la selezione LOC.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = D1...D6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1...D6 come controllo per l'impostazione del blocco locale.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere D1 sopra.</li> </ul> <p>7 = ON – Imposta il blocco. Il pannello di controllo non può selezionare LOC e non può controllare il convertitore.</p> <p>8 = COMM – Definisce il bit 14 della Word comando 1 come controllo per l'impostazione del blocco locale.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La Word comando è fornita mediante comunicazione bus di campo.</li> <li>La Word comando è 0301.</li> </ul> <p>-1 = D1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D1 come controllo per l'impostazione del blocco locale.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La disattivazione dell'ingresso digitale esclude il controllo locale.</li> <li>L'attivazione dell'ingresso digitale abilita la selezione LOC.</li> </ul> <p>-2...-6 = D2(INV)...D6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D1...D6 come controllo per l'impostazione del blocco locale.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere D1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>
1607	<p><b>SALV PARAMETRI</b></p> <p>Salva tutti i parametri modificati nella memoria permanente.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I parametri modificati da bus di campo non vengono salvati automaticamente nella memoria permanente. Per salvare è necessario utilizzare questo parametro.</li> <li>Se 1602 BLOCCO PARAM = 2 (NON SALVATO), i parametri modificati dal pannello di controllo non vengono salvati. Per salvare è necessario utilizzare questo parametro.</li> <li>Se 1602 BLOCCO PARAM = 1 (APERTO), i parametri modificati dal pannello di controllo vengono salvati automaticamente nella memoria permanente.</li> </ul> <p>0 = FATTO – Il valore cambia automaticamente quando tutti i parametri vengono salvati.</p> <p>1 = SALVA – Salva i parametri modificati nella memoria permanente.</p>

Cod.	Descrizione
1608	<b>ABILITAZ AVVIO 1</b> Seleziona la sorgente del segnale di abilitazione avviamento 1. <b>Nota:</b> la funzionalità di abilitazione avviamento è diversa dalla funzionalità di abilitazione marcia. 0 = NON SELEZ – Consente l'avviamento del convertitore senza segnale esterno di abilitazione avviamento. 1 = DI1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come segnale di abilitazione avviamento 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L'ingresso digitale deve essere attivato per il segnale di abilitazione avviamento 1.</li> <li>• Se la tensione scende e disattiva questo ingresso digitale, il convertitore si arresta per inerzia e sul display del pannello compare l'allarme 2021. Il convertitore non parte fino alla ripresa del segnale di abilitazione avviamento 1.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come segnale di abilitazione avviamento 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1 sopra.</li> </ul> 7 = COMM – Assegna la Word comando del bus di campo come sorgente per il segnale di abilitazione avviamento 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il bit 2 della Word comando 2 (parametro 0302) attiva il segnale di disabilitazione avviamento 1.</li> <li>• Per istruzioni dettagliate, vedere il Manuale utente del bus di campo.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come segnale di abilitazione avviamento 1. -2...-6 = DI2 (INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come segnale di abilitazione avviamento 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>

The diagram illustrates the logic flow and timing sequences for the converter's operation. It starts with the 'Convertitore avviato' (Converter started) signal. This triggers the 'COMANDO MARCIA/ARRESTO (Gruppo 10)' command and the 'SEGNALE ABILITAZ AVVIO (parametri 1608 & 1609)' signal. The 'Relè eccitato' (Excited relay) is energized by the 'Relè dissecitato' (Dry contact relay). The 'Smorz. aperto' (Damping open) signal is generated, with its 'Tempo apertura accelerazione' (Acceleration opening time) indicated. The 'STATO RELÈ AVVIATO (Gruppo 14)' signal is also generated. The 'STATO SMORZATORE' (Damping status) signal is shown with its 'Tempo chiusura accelerazione' (Acceleration closing time). The 'SEGNALE ABILIT. MARCIA' (Enable signal for driving) is generated from the damping switch terminal closure, with its 'Tempo di accelerazione' (Acceleration time) indicated. Finally, the 'STATO MOTORE' (Motor status) signal is generated, with its 'Il convertitore si arresta per inerzia' (The converter stops due to inertia) indicated.

Cod.	Descrizione
1609	<p><b>ABILITAZ AVVIO 2</b></p> <p>Selezione la sorgente del segnale di abilitazione avviamento 2.</p> <p><b>Nota:</b> la funzionalità di abilitazione avviamento è diversa dalla funzionalità di abilitazione marcia.</p> <p>0 = NON SELEZ – Consente l'avviamento del convertitore senza segnale esterno di abilitazione avviamento.</p> <p>1 = DI1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come segnale di abilitazione avviamento 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L'ingresso digitale deve essere attivato per il segnale di abilitazione avviamento 2.</li> <li>• Se la tensione scende e disattiva questo ingresso digitale, il convertitore si arresta per inerzia e sul display del pannello compare l'allarme 2022. Il convertitore non parte fino alla ripresa del segnale di abilitazione avviamento 2.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come segnale di abilitazione avviamento 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1 sopra.</li> </ul> <p>7 = COMM – Assegna la Word comando del bus di campo come sorgente per il segnale di abilitazione avviamento 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il bit 3 della Word comando 2 (parametro 0302) attiva il segnale di disabilitazione avviamento 2.</li> <li>• Per istruzioni dettagliate, vedere il Manuale utente del bus di campo.</li> </ul> <p>-1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come segnale di abilitazione avviamento 2.</p> <p>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come segnale di abilitazione avviamento 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>
1610	<p><b>DISPLAY ALLARME</b></p> <p>Controlla la visibilità dei seguenti allarmi:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2001, Sovraccorrente</li> <li>• 2002, Sovratensione CC</li> <li>• 2003, Minima tensione CC</li> <li>• 2009, Sovrattemperatura ACS.</li> </ul> <p>Per ulteriori informazioni, vedere la sezione <a href="#">ELENCO DEGLI ALLARMI</a> a pag. 265.</p> <p>0 = NO – Questi allarmi sono disabilitati.</p> <p>1 = SI – Tutti questi allarmi sono abilitati.</p>
1611	<p><b>VISUAL PARAMETRI</b></p> <p>Selezione la visualizzazione dei parametri, ovvero quali parametri mostrare sul display.</p> <p><b>Nota:</b> questo parametro è visibile solo quando è attivato dal dispositivo opzionale FlashDrop. FlashDrop consente di copiare rapidamente i parametri in convertitori di frequenza non alimentati, personalizzando l'elenco dei parametri, ossia ad esempio selezionando determinati parametri da nascondere. Per ulteriori informazioni, vedere <i>MFDT-01 FlashDrop User's Manual</i> (3AFE68591074 [inglese]).</p> <p>I valori dei parametri FlashDrop si attivano impostando il parametro 9902 su 31 (CARIC SET FD).</p> <p>0 = DEFAULT – Visualizzazione elenco parametri completi ed elenco ridotto.</p> <p>1 = FLASHDROP – Visualizzazione elenco parametri FlashDrop. Non include l'elenco ridotto. I parametri nascosti dal dispositivo FlashDrop non sono visibili.</p>

## Gruppo 20: LIMITI

Questo gruppo definisce i limiti massimi e minimi cui attenersi nell'azionamento del motore: velocità, frequenza, corrente, coppia, ecc.

Cod.	Descrizione
2001	<b>VELOCITÀ MIN</b> Definisce la velocità minima (rpm, ovvero giri/min) ammissibile. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Un valore di velocità minima positivo (o uguale a zero) definisce due range, uno positivo e uno negativo.</li> <li>• Un valore di velocità minima negativo definisce un range di velocità.</li> <li>• Vedere la figura.</li> </ul>
2002	<b>VELOCITÀ MAX</b> Definisce la velocità massima (rpm, ovvero giri/min) ammissibile.
2003	<b>CORRENTE MAX</b> Definisce la corrente massima di uscita (A) fornita dal convertitore al motore.
2005	<b>CONTR MAX TENS</b> Abilita o disabilita il regolatore di sovratensione in c.c. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• La frenatura veloce di un carico con inerzia elevata determina un aumento della tensione del bus in c.c. fino al limite di controllo sovratensione. Per impedire che la tensione in c.c. superi il limite di scatto, il regolatore di sovratensione riduce automaticamente la coppia di frenatura aumentando la frequenza di uscita.</li> </ul> 0 = DISABILITATO – Disabilita il regolatore. 1 = ABILITATO – Abilita il regolatore. <b>Nota:</b> se ai convertitori sono collegati un chopper di frenatura o una resistenza di frenatura, il valore di questo parametro deve essere impostato su 0 (DISABILITATO) per garantire il corretto funzionamento del chopper.
2006	<b>CONTR MIN TENS</b> Abilita o disabilita il regolatore di minima tensione in c.c. Quando il regolatore è abilitato: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Se la tensione del bus in c.c. subisce un calo per una perdita dell'alimentazione di ingresso, il regolatore di minima tensione riduce la velocità del motore per mantenere la tensione del bus in c.c. sopra il limite inferiore.</li> <li>• Quando si riduce la velocità del motore, l'inerzia del carico determina una rigenerazione di potenza verso il convertitore, mantenendo sotto carica il bus in c.c. e impedendo lo scatto per minima tensione.</li> <li>• Il regolatore di minima tensione in c.c. aumenta l'autosalimentazione in presenza di buchi di rete in sistemi con un'inerzia elevata, ad esempio centrifughe o ventole.</li> </ul> 0 = DISABILITATO – Disabilita il regolatore. 1 = ABIL(TEMPO) – Abilita il regolatore con un limite di tempo di funzionamento di 500 ms. 2 = ABILITATO – Abilita il regolatore senza limite di tempo massimo di funzionamento.

Cod.	Descrizione
2007	<p><b>FREQ MIN</b> Definisce il limite minimo per la frequenza di uscita del convertitore.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Un valore di frequenza minimo positivo o pari a zero definisce due range, uno positivo e uno negativo.</li> <li>• Un valore di frequenza minimo negativo definisce un range di velocità.</li> </ul> <p>Vedere la figura. <b>Nota:</b> mantenere FREQ MIN ≤ FREQ MAX.</p>
2008	<p><b>FREQ MAX</b> Definisce il limite massimo della frequenza di uscita del convertitore.</p>
2013	<p><b>SEL COPPIA MIN</b> Definisce il controllo della selezione tra i due limiti minimi di coppia (2015 COPPIA MIN 1 e 2016 COPPIA MIN 2). 0 = COPPIA MIN 1 – Seleziona 2015 COPPIA MIN 1 come limite minimo utilizzato. 1 = D1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1 come controllo per la selezione del limite minimo utilizzato.       <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L'attivazione dell'ingresso digitale seleziona il valore COPPIA MIN 2.</li> <li>• La disattivazione dell'ingresso digitale seleziona il valore COPPIA MIN 1.</li> </ul>       2...6 = D1...D6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1...D6 come controllo per la selezione del limite minimo utilizzato. • Vedere D1 sopra. 7 = COMM – Definisce il bit 15 della Word comando 1 come controllo per la selezione del limite minimo utilizzato. • La Word comando è fornita mediante comunicazione bus di campo. • La Word comando è il parametro 0301. -1 = D1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D1 come controllo per la selezione del limite minimo utilizzato. • L'attivazione dell'ingresso digitale seleziona il valore COPPIA MIN 1. • La disattivazione dell'ingresso digitale seleziona il valore COPPIA MIN 2. -2...-6 = D2(INV)...D6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D2...D6 come controllo per la selezione del limite minimo utilizzato. • Vedere D1(INV) sopra.</p>
2014	<p><b>SEL COPPIA MAX</b> Definisce il controllo della selezione tra i due limiti massimi di coppia (2017 COPPIA MAX 1 e 2018 COPPIA MAX 2). 0 = COPPIA MAX 1 – Seleziona 2017 COPPIA MAX 1 come limite massimo utilizzato. 1 = D1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1 come controllo per la selezione del limite massimo utilizzato. • L'attivazione dell'ingresso digitale seleziona il valore COPPIA MAX 2. • La disattivazione dell'ingresso digitale seleziona il valore COPPIA MAX 1. 2...6 = D1...D6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1...D6 come controllo per la selezione del limite massimo utilizzato. • Vedere D1 sopra. 7 = COMM – Definisce il bit 15 della Word comando 1 come controllo per la selezione del limite massimo utilizzato. • La Word comando è fornita mediante comunicazione bus di campo. • La Word comando è il parametro 0301. -1 = D1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D1 come controllo per la selezione del limite massimo utilizzato. • L'attivazione dell'ingresso digitale seleziona il valore COPPIA MAX 1. • La disattivazione dell'ingresso digitale seleziona il valore COPPIA MAX 2. -2...-6 = D2(INV)...D6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D2...D6 come controllo per la selezione del limite massimo utilizzato. • Vedere D1(INV) sopra.</p>
2015	<b>COPPIA MIN 1</b> Imposta il primo limite minimo di coppia (%). Il valore è una percentuale della coppia nominale del motore.
2016	<b>COPPIA MIN 2</b> Imposta il secondo limite minimo di coppia (%). Il valore è una percentuale della coppia nominale del motore.

<b>Cod.</b>	<b>Descrizione</b>
2017	<b>COPPIA MAX 1</b> Imposta il primo limite massimo di coppia (%). Il valore è una percentuale della coppia nominale del motore.
2018	<b>COPPIA MAX 2</b> Imposta il secondo limite massimo di coppia (%). Il valore è una percentuale della coppia nominale del motore.

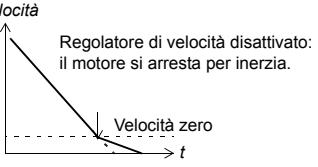
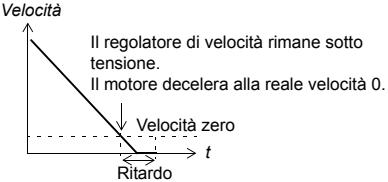
---

## Gruppo 21: MARCIA/ARRESTO

Questo gruppo definisce le modalità di marcia e arresto del motore. L'ACS550 supporta diverse modalità di marcia e arresto.

Cod.	Descrizione
2101	<b>FUNZ AVVIAMENTO</b> Selezione il metodo di avviamento del motore. Le opzioni valide dipendono dal valore del parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = AUTO – Seleziona la modalità di avviamento automatico.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modalità controllo vettoriale: avviamento ottimale in quasi tutti i casi. Il convertitore seleziona automaticamente la frequenza di uscita corretta per avviare un motore in rotazione.</li> <li>• Modalità SCALARE: avviamento immediato da frequenza zero. Equivale alla selezione 8 = RAMPA.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2 = PREMAGN CC – Seleziona la modalità di avviamento con magnetizzazione in c.c.</li> </ul> <p><b>Nota:</b> la magnetizzazione in c.c. non può essere utilizzata per avviare un motore in rotazione.</p> <p><b>Nota:</b> il convertitore si mette in marcia quando è trascorso il tempo di premagnetizzazione impostato, anche se la magnetizzazione del motore non è stata completata (par. 2103 TEMPO MAGNET CC).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modalità controllo vettoriale: magnetizza il motore entro il range di tempo determinato dal parametro 2103 TEMPO MAGNET CC utilizzando corrente in c.c. Il controllo normale viene rilasciato esattamente dopo il tempo di magnetizzazione. Questa selezione assicura la massima coppia di spunto.</li> <li>• Modalità SCALARE: magnetizza il motore entro il range di tempo determinato dal parametro 2103 TEMPO MAGNET CC utilizzando corrente in c.c. Il controllo normale viene rilasciato esattamente dopo il tempo di magnetizzazione.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3 = AVV AL VOLO – Seleziona la modalità di avviamento al volo.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modalità controllo vettoriale: non applicabile.</li> <li>• Modalità SCALARE: il convertitore seleziona automaticamente la frequenza di uscita corretta per avviare un motore in rotazione – utile se il motore è già in rotazione e il se convertitore può partire senza difficoltà alla frequenza attuale.</li> <li>• Non può essere utilizzato nei sistemi multimotore.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4 = EXTRA COPPIA – Seleziona la modalità extra coppia automatica di avviamento (solo in modalità SCALARE).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Può essere necessario in convertitori con un'elevata coppia di avviamento.</li> <li>• L'extra coppia viene applicata all'avviamento e termina quando la frequenza di uscita supera i 20 Hz o quando la frequenza di uscita è uguale al riferimento.</li> <li>• All'inizio il motore è magnetizzato entro il tempo determinato dal parametro 2103 TEMPO MAGNET CC utilizzando corrente in c.c.</li> <li>• Vedere il parametro 2110 EXTRACOPPIA CORR.</li> </ul> </li> <li>5 = VOLO+EXTRA – Seleziona sia la modalità di avviamento al volo che la modalità extra coppia (solo in modalità SCALARE).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Per prima cosa viene eseguita la routine di avviamento al volo e il motore viene magnetizzato. Se la velocità rilevata è zero, l'extra coppia è completa.</li> </ul> </li> <li>8 = RAMPA – Avviamento immediato dalla frequenza zero.</li> </ul>
2102	<b>FUNZ ARRESTO</b> Seleziona la modalità di arresto del motore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 = INERZIA – Seleziona l'interruzione dell'alimentazione al motore come metodo di arresto. Il motore si arresta per inerzia.</li> <li>2 = RAMPA – Seleziona l'uso di una rampa di decelerazione.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• La rampa di decelerazione è definita dal parametro 2203 TEMPO DEC 1 o 2206 TEMPO DEC 2 (a seconda di quale dei due sia attivo al momento).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2103	<b>TEMPO MAGNET CC</b> Definisce il tempo di premagnetizzazione per la modalità di avviamento con magnetizzazione in c.c. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Utilizzare il parametro 2101 per selezionare la modalità di avviamento.</li> <li>• Dopo il comando di marcia, il convertitore premagnetizza il motore per il tempo definito nel parametro, quindi lo avvia.</li> <li>• Impostare un tempo di premagnetizzazione sufficientemente lungo da consentire la completa magnetizzazione del motore. Un tempo eccessivo surriscalda il motore.</li> </ul>

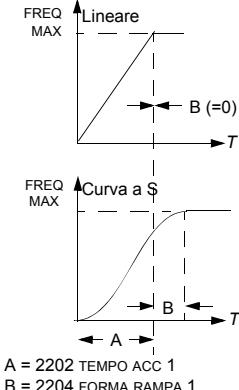
Cod.	Descrizione
2104	<p><b>INIEZ CORR CC</b></p> <p>Seleziona l'eventuale uso di corrente in c.c. per la frenatura o il mantenimento in c.c.</p> <p>0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita il funzionamento con corrente in c.c.</p> <p>1 = RIF VELOC – Abilita il mantenimento in c.c. Vedere la figura.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO deve essere = 1 (VELOCITÀ).</li> <li>Arresta la generazione di corrente sinusoidale e avvia l'iniezione in c.c. nel motore quando il riferimento e la velocità del motore scendono al di sotto del valore del parametro 2105.</li> <li>Quando il riferimento sale oltre il livello del parametro 2105, il convertitore riprende il normale funzionamento.</li> </ul> <p>2 = RIF MARCIA – Abilita la frenatura con iniezione in c.c. al termine della modulazione.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Se il parametro 2102 FUNZ ARRESTO è 1 (INERZIA), la frenatura in c.c. viene applicata alla rimozione del comando di marcia.</li> <li>Se il parametro 2102 FUNZ ARRESTO è 2 (RAMPA), la frenatura in c.c. viene applicata dopo la rampa.</li> </ul>
2105	<p><b>VELOC INIEZ CC</b></p> <p>Imposta la velocità per il mantenimento in c.c. Il parametro 2104 INIEZ CORR CC deve essere = 1 (RIF VELOC).</p>
2106	<p><b>CORR INIEZ CC</b></p> <p>Definisce il valore di corrente in c.c. in percentuale sul parametro 9906 CORR NOM MOTORE.</p>
2107	<p><b>TEMPO FRENAT CC</b></p> <p>Definisce il tempo di frenatura in c.c. dopo l'arresto della modulazione se il parametro 2104 è 2 (RIF MARCIA).</p>
2108	<p><b>MARCIA INIBITA</b></p> <p>Attiva e disattiva la funzione di marcia inibita. Se il convertitore di frequenza non è avviato e non funziona in modo attivo, al verificarsi delle seguenti situazioni la funzione di inibizione marcia ignora il comando di marcia in attesa e viene richiesto un nuovo comando di marcia:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reset di un guasto.</li> <li>Il parametro di abilitazione marcia (1601) si attiva mentre è attivo un comando di marcia.</li> <li>Commutazione da modo locale a remoto.</li> <li>Commutazione controllo da EST1 a EST2.</li> <li>Commutazione controllo da EST2 a EST1.</li> </ul> <p>0 = OFF – Disabilita la funzione di marcia inibita.</p> <p>1 = ON – Abilita la funzione di marcia inibita.</p>
2109	<p><b>SEL STOP EMERG</b></p> <p>Definisce il controllo del comando di arresto di emergenza. Quando attivato:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L'arresto di emergenza fa decelerare il motore utilizzando una rampa di arresto di emergenza (parametro 2208 TEMPO DEC EMERG).</li> <li>Richiede un comando di arresto esterno e l'eliminazione del comando di arresto di emergenza prima di poter riavviare il convertitore.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita la funzione di arresto di emergenza attraverso gli ingressi digitali.</p> <p>1 = DI1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come controllo per il comando di arresto di emergenza.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attivando l'ingresso digitale viene emesso un comando di arresto di emergenza.</li> <li>Disattivando l'ingresso digitale viene eliminato il comando di arresto di emergenza.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come controllo per il comando di arresto di emergenza.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere DI1 sopra.</li> <li>-1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come controllo per il comando di arresto di emergenza.</li> <li>Disattivando l'ingresso digitale viene emesso un comando di arresto di emergenza.</li> <li>Attivando l'ingresso digitale viene eliminato il comando di arresto di emergenza.</li> <li>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come controllo per il comando di arresto di emergenza.</li> <li>Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>
2110	<p><b>EXTRACOPPIA CORR</b></p> <p>Imposta la corrente massima fornita durante l'extra coppia.</p> <p>• Vedere il parametro 2101 FUNZ AVVIAMENTO.</p>

Cod.	Descrizione
2112	<p><b>RITARDO VEL ZERO</b></p> <p>Definisce il ritardo per la funzione Ritardo velocità zero. Se il valore del parametro è impostato su 0, la funzione Ritardo velocità zero è disabilitata.</p> <p>La funzione è utile nelle applicazioni che richiedono un riavviamento rapido e lineare. Durante il tempo di ritardo il convertitore di frequenza conosce esattamente la posizione del rotore.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>Senza ritardo velocità zero</b></p>  <p>Velocità</p> <p>Regolatore di velocità disattivato: il motore si arresta per inerzia.</p> <p>Velocità zero</p> <p><math>t</math></p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p><b>Con ritardo velocità zero</b></p>  <p>Velocità</p> <p>Il regolatore di velocità rimane sotto tensione. Il motore decelera alla reale velocità 0.</p> <p>Velocità zero</p> <p><math>t</math></p> <p>Ritardo</p> </div> </div> <p>Il ritardo velocità zero può essere utilizzato ad esempio con la funzione jogging o il freno meccanico.</p> <p><b>Senza ritardo velocità zero</b></p> <p>Il convertitore riceve un comando di arresto e decelera lungo una rampa. Quando la velocità effettiva del motore scende al di sotto di un limite interno (denominato "velocità zero"), il regolatore di velocità viene disattivato. La modulazione del convertitore si interrompe e il motore si arresta per inerzia.</p> <p><b>Con ritardo velocità zero</b></p> <p>Il convertitore riceve un comando di arresto e decelera lungo una rampa. Quando la velocità effettiva del motore scende al di sotto di un limite interno (denominato "velocità zero"), si attiva la funzione Ritardo velocità zero. Durante il tempo di ritardo la funzione mantiene il regolatore di velocità sotto tensione: il convertitore modula, il motore è magnetizzato e il convertitore è pronto per un riavviamento rapido.</p> <p><b>Nota:</b> il parametro 2102 FUNZ ARRESTO deve essere 2 = RAMPA perché il ritardo velocità zero sia attivo. 0.0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita la funzione ritardo velocità zero.</p>
2113	<p><b>RITARDO MARCIA</b></p> <p>Definisce il ritardo di marcia. Una volta soddisfatte le condizioni necessarie alla marcia, il convertitore attende per il tempo impostato e quindi avvia il motore. Questa funzione può essere utilizzata con tutte le modalità di avviamento.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Se RITARDO MARCIA = 0, il ritardo è disabilitato.</li> <li>• Durante il tempo di ritardo viene visualizzato l'allarme 2028 RITARDO START.</li> </ul>

## Gruppo 22: ACCEL/DECCEL

Questo gruppo definisce le rampe che controllano l'accelerazione e la decelerazione. Queste rampe si definiscono in coppia, una per l'accelerazione e una per la decelerazione. L'utente può definire due coppie di rampe e utilizzare un ingresso digitale per selezionare l'una o l'altra coppia.

Cod.	Descrizione
2201	<b>SEL ACC/DEC 1/2</b> Definisce il controllo per la selezione delle rampe di accelerazione/decelerazione. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Le rampe si definiscono in coppia, una per l'accelerazione e una per la decelerazione.</li> <li>Vedere oltre per i parametri di definizione delle rampe.</li> </ul> 0 = NOT SEL – Disabilita la selezione, viene utilizzata la prima coppia di rampe. 1 = DI1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come controllo per la selezione della coppia di rampe. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attivando l'ingresso digitale si seleziona la coppia di rampe 2.</li> <li>Disattivando l'ingresso digitale si seleziona la coppia di rampe 1.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come controllo per la selezione della coppia di rampe. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere DI1 sopra.</li> </ul> 7 = COMM – Definisce il bit 10 della Word comando 1 come controllo per la selezione della coppia di rampe. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La Word comando è fornita mediante comunicazione bus di campo.</li> <li>La Word comando è il parametro 0301.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come controllo per la selezione della coppia di rampe. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disattivando l'ingresso digitale si seleziona la coppia di rampe 2</li> <li>Attivando l'ingresso digitale si seleziona la coppia di rampe 1.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come controllo per la selezione della coppia di rampe. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>
2202	<b>TEMPO ACC 1</b> Imposta il tempo di accelerazione da zero alla frequenza massima per la coppia di rampe 1. Vedere A in figura. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il tempo di accelerazione effettivo dipende anche da 2204 FORMA RAMPA 1.</li> <li>Vedere 2008 FREQ MAX.</li> </ul>
2203	<b>TEMPO DEC 1</b> Imposta il tempo di decelerazione dalla frequenza massima a zero per la coppia di rampe 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il tempo di decelerazione effettivo dipende anche da 2204 FORMA RAMPA 1.</li> <li>Vedere 2008 FREQ MAX.</li> </ul>
2204	<b>FORMA RAMPA 1</b> Seleziona la forma della rampa di accelerazione/decelerazione per la coppia di rampe 1. Vedere B in figura. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La forma è definita come rampa, a meno che qui non sia specificato un intervallo di tempo aggiuntivo per raggiungere la frequenza massima. Un tempo più lungo garantisce una transizione più dolce alle due estremità della rampa. La forma diventa una curva a S.</li> <li>Regola di massima: 1/5 è un rapporto idoneo tra il tempo della forma di rampa e il tempo della rampa di accelerazione.</li> </ul> 0.0 = LINEARE – Specifica le rampe di accelerazione/decelerazione lineari per la coppia di rampe 1. 0.1...1000.0 = S-CURVE – Definisce le rampe di accelerazione/decelerazione con curva a S per la coppia di rampe 1.
2205	<b>TEMPO ACC 2</b> Imposta il tempo di accelerazione da zero alla frequenza massima per la coppia di rampe 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere 2202 TEMPO ACC 1.</li> <li>Utilizzato anche come tempo di accelerazione con la funzione jogging. Vedere 1004 SEL FUNZ JOG.</li> </ul>
2206	<b>TEMPO DEC 2</b> Imposta il tempo di decelerazione dalla frequenza massima a zero per la coppia di rampe 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere 2203 TEMPO DEC 1.</li> <li>Utilizzato anche come tempo di decelerazione con la funzione jogging. Vedere 1004 SEL FUNZ JOG.</li> </ul>

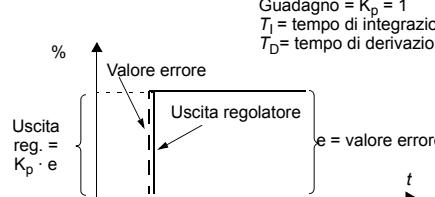
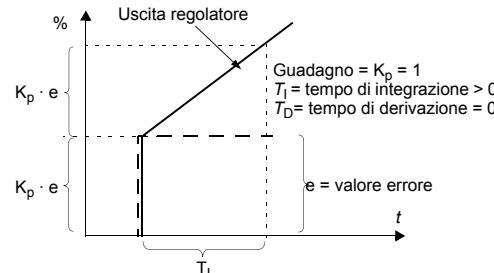
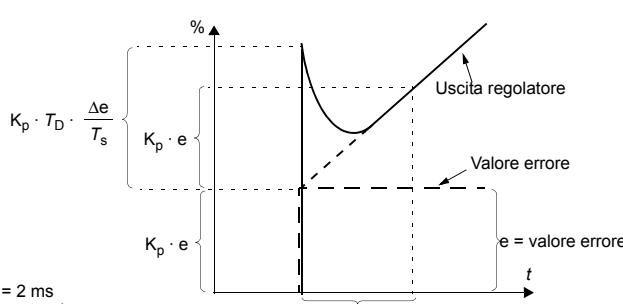


A = 2202 TEMPO ACC 1  
B = 2204 FORMA RAMPA 1

Cod.	Descrizione
2207	<b>FORMA RAMPA 2</b> Seleziona la forma della rampa di accelerazione/decelerazione per la coppia di rampe 2. • Vedere 2204 FORMA RAMPA 1.
2208	<b>TEMPO DEC EMERG</b> Imposta il tempo di decelerazione dalla frequenza massima a zero in caso di emergenza. • Vedere il parametro 2109 SEL STOP EMERG. • La rampa è lineare.
2209	<b>INPUT RAMPA 0</b> Definisce il controllo per forzare la velocità a 0 mediante la rampa di decelerazione utilizzata al momento (vedere i parametri 2203 TEMPO DEC 1 e 2206 TEMPO DEC 2). 0 = NOT SEL – Non selezionato. 1 = DI1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come controllo per forzare la velocità a 0. • Attivando l'ingresso digitale si forza la velocità a 0; una volta eseguita questa operazione, la velocità rimarrà impostata su 0. • Disattivando l'ingresso digitale: il controllo di velocità riprende a funzionare normalmente. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come controllo per forzare la velocità a 0. • Vedere DI1 sopra. 7 = COMM – Definisce il bit 13 della Word comando 1 come controllo per forzare la velocità a 0. • La Word comando è fornita mediante comunicazione bus di campo. • La Word comando è il parametro 0301. -1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come controllo per forzare la velocità a 0. • Disattivando l'ingresso digitale si forza la velocità a 0. • Attivando l'ingresso digitale: il controllo di velocità riprende a funzionare normalmente. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come controllo per forzare la velocità a 0. • Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.

## Gruppo 23: CONTROLLO VELOCITÀ

Questo gruppo definisce le variabili utilizzate per il controllo della velocità.

Cod.	Descrizione
2301	<b>GUAD PROPROZ</b> Imposta il guadagno relativo del regolatore di velocità. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valori più elevati possono provocare oscillazioni di velocità.</li> <li>La figura mostra l'uscita del regolatore di velocità dopo un gradino di errore (l'errore rimane costante).</li> </ul> <b>Nota:</b> è possibile utilizzare il parametro 2305 START AUTOTUNE per impostare automaticamente il guadagno proporzionale. 
2302	<b>TEMPO INTEGRAZ</b> Imposta il tempo di integrazione per il regolatore di velocità. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il tempo di integrazione definisce la velocità alla quale varia l'uscita del regolatore con un valore di errore costante.</li> <li>Un tempo di integrazione più breve consente di correggere più rapidamente gli errori continui.</li> <li>Il controllo diventa instabile con tempi di integrazione troppo brevi.</li> <li>La figura mostra l'uscita del regolatore di velocità dopo un gradino di errore (l'errore rimane costante).</li> </ul> <b>Nota:</b> è possibile utilizzare il parametro 2305 START AUTOTUNE per impostare automaticamente il tempo di integrazione. 
2303	<b>TEMPO DERIVAZ</b> Imposta il tempo di derivazione per il regolatore di velocità. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L'azione di derivazione migliora la capacità di risposta del controllo a variazioni del valore di errore.</li> <li>Maggiore è il tempo di derivazione, più l'uscita del regolatore di velocità è incrementata durante la variazione.</li> <li>Se il tempo di derivazione è impostato a zero, il regolatore funge da regolatore PI, in caso contrario da regolatore PID.</li> </ul> La seguente figura mostra l'uscita del regolatore di velocità dopo un gradino di errore quando l'errore rimane costante.  <p>Guadagno = <math>K_p = 1</math>  <math>T_I = \text{tempo di integrazione} &gt; 0</math>  <math>T_D = \text{tempo di derivazione} &gt; 0</math>  <math>T_s = \text{periodo di tempo campione} = 2 \text{ ms}</math>  <math>\Delta e = \text{variazione del valore di errore tra due campioni}</math></p>

Cod.	Descrizione
2304	<p><b>COMPENSAZ ACCEL</b></p> <p>Imposta il tempo di derivazione per la compensazione di accelerazione.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L'aggiunta di una derivata del riferimento all'uscita del regolatore di velocità consente di compensare l'inerzia durante l'accelerazione.</li> <li>2303 TEMPO DERIVAZ descrive il principio dell'azione di derivazione.</li> <li>Regola di massima: impostare il parametro tra il 50 e 100% della somma delle costanti di tempo meccaniche per il motore e la macchina comandata.</li> <li>La figura illustra le risposte di velocità quando un carico con inerzia elevata viene accelerato lungo una rampa.</li> </ul> <p>* Senza compensazione di accelerazione      Compensazione di accelerazione</p> <p><b>*Nota:</b> il parametro 2305 START AUTOTUNE consente di impostare in automatico la compensazione di accelerazione.</p>
2305	<p><b>START AUTOTUNE</b></p> <p>Avvia la regolazione automatica del regolatore di velocità.</p> <p>0 = OFF – Disabilita il processo di calibrazione automatica. (Non disabilita il funzionamento delle impostazioni di autocalibrazione.)</p> <p>1 = ON – Attiva la calibrazione automatica del regolatore di velocità. Torna automaticamente a OFF.</p> <p>Procedura:</p> <p><b>Nota:</b> il carico del motore deve essere collegato.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Far girare il motore a velocità costante pari al 20-40% della velocità nominale.</li> <li>Impostare il parametro 2305 start autotune su ON.</li> <li>Il convertitore: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerare il motore.</li> <li>Calcola i valori di guadagno proporzionale, tempo di integrazione e compensazione di accelerazione.</li> <li>Imposta i parametri 2301, 2302 e 2304 in base a questi valori.</li> <li>Resetta il parametro 2305 su OFF.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

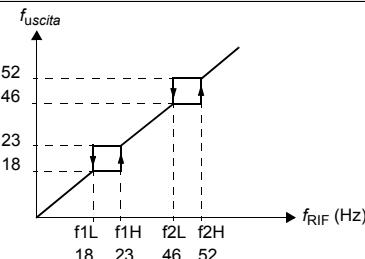
**Gruppo 24: CONTROLLO COPPIA**

Questo gruppo definisce le variabili utilizzate per il controllo di coppia.

Cod.	Descrizione
2401	<b>COPPIA RAMPA SU</b> Definisce il tempo della rampa di salita del riferimento di coppia – il tempo minimo perché il riferimento salga da zero alla coppia nominale del motore.
2402	<b>COPPIA RAMPA GIÙ</b> Definisce il tempo della rampa di discesa del riferimento di coppia – il tempo minimo perché il riferimento scenda dalla coppia nominale del motore a zero.

## Gruppo 25: VELOCITÀ CRITICHE

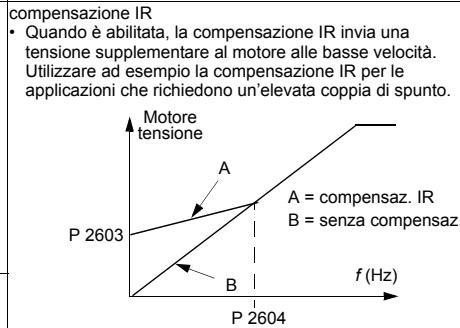
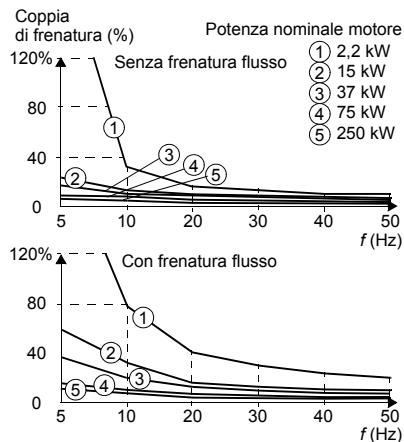
Questo gruppo definisce fino a tre velocità critiche o range di velocità critici da evitare, ad esempio, per problemi di risonanza meccanica a determinate velocità.

Cod.	Descrizione
2501	<b>SEL VEL CRIT</b> Abilita o disabilita la funzione Velocità critiche. La funzione Velocità critiche evita range di velocità specifici. 0 = OFF – Disabilita la funzione velocità critiche. 1 = ON – Abilita la funzione velocità critiche. <b>Esempio:</b> per evitare velocità alle quali un sistema di ventole vibra in modo eccessivo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Determinare i range di velocità che creano problemi. Supponendo che siano: 18...23 Hz e 46...52 Hz:</li> <li>Impostare 2501 SEL VEL CRIT = 1.</li> <li>Impostare 2502 VEL CRIT 1 BASSA = 18 Hz.</li> <li>Impostare 2503 VEL CRIT 1 ALTA = 23 Hz.</li> <li>Impostare 2504 VEL CRIT 2 BASSA = 46 Hz.</li> <li>Impostare 2505 VEL CRIT 2 ALTA = 52 Hz.</li> </ul> 
2502	<b>VEL CRIT 1 BASSA</b> Imposta il limite minimo per il range di velocità critico 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il valore deve essere pari o inferiore al parametro 2503 VEL CRIT 1 ALTA.</li> <li>L'unità di misura è rpm; Hz quando 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO = 3 (SCALARE).</li> </ul>
2503	<b>VEL CRIT 1 ALTA</b> Imposta il limite massimo per il range di velocità critico 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il valore deve essere pari o superiore al parametro 2502 VEL CRIT 1 BASSA.</li> <li>L'unità di misura è rpm; Hz quando 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO = 3 (SCALARE).</li> </ul>
2504	<b>VEL CRIT 2 BASSA</b> Imposta il limite minimo per il range di velocità critico 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 2502.</li> </ul>
2505	<b>VEL CRIT 2 ALTA</b> Imposta il limite massimo per il range di velocità critico 2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 2503.</li> </ul>
2506	<b>VEL CRIT 3 BASSA</b> Imposta il limite minimo per il range di velocità critico 3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 2502.</li> </ul>
2507	<b>VEL CRIT 3 ALTA</b> Imposta il limite massimo per il range di velocità critico 3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 2503.</li> </ul>

## Gruppo 26: CONTROLLO MOTORE

Questo gruppo definisce le variabili utilizzate per il controllo del motore.

Cod.	Descrizione																				
2601	<b>OTTIMIZ FLUSSO</b> Modifica l'ampiezza del flusso in base al carico effettivo. L'ottimizzazione del flusso può ridurre complessivamente il consumo di elettricità e la rumorosità; va abilitata per i convertitori che normalmente operano al di sotto del carico nominale. 0 = OFF – Disabilita la funzione. 1 = ON – Abilita la funzione.																				
2602	<b>FRENATURA FLUSSO</b> Consente una decelerazione più rapida aumentando il livello di magnetizzazione nel motore all'occorrenza, anziché limitando la rampa di decelerazione. Aumentando il flusso nel motore, l'energia del sistema meccanico si trasforma in energia termica nel motore. • Il parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO deve essere = 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA). 0 = OFF – Disabilita la funzione. 1 = ON – Abilita la funzione.																				
2603	<b>COMPENSAZ IR</b> Imposta la tensione di compensazione utilizzata per 0 Hz. • Il parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO deve essere = 3 (SCALARE). • Tenere la compensazione IR al più basso livello possibile per prevenire il surriscaldamento. • I valori tipici di compensazione IR sono: <table border="1"> <tr> <th colspan="5">Convertitori da 380...480 V</th> </tr> <tr> <td>P<sub>N</sub> (kW)</td> <td>3</td> <td>7.5</td> <td>15</td> <td>37</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Comp. IR (V)</td> <td>18</td> <td>15</td> <td>12</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>3</td> </tr> </table>	Convertitori da 380...480 V					P <sub>N</sub> (kW)	3	7.5	15	37	Comp. IR (V)	18	15	12	8					3
Convertitori da 380...480 V																					
P <sub>N</sub> (kW)	3	7.5	15	37																	
Comp. IR (V)	18	15	12	8																	
				3																	
2604	<b>RANGE COMP IR</b> Imposta la frequenza alla quale la compensazione IR è 0 V (in % sulla frequenza del motore).																				
2605	<b>RAPPORTO V/F</b> Seleziona la forma del rapporto V/f (tensione/frequenza) al di sotto del punto di indebolimento di campo. 1 = LINEARE – Preferibile per applicazioni a coppia costante. 2 = QUADRATICO – Preferibile per applicazioni con pompe centrifughe e ventilatori. (L'opzione QUADRATICO è più silenziosa per la maggior parte delle frequenze operative.)																				



Cod.	Descrizione												
2606	<p><b>RUMOROSITÀ</b></p> <p>Imposta la frequenza di commutazione per il convertitore di frequenza. Vedere anche il parametro 2607 CONTR RUMOROSITÀ e la sezione <a href="#">Declassement per frequenza di commutazione</a> a pag. 278.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Più alta è la frequenza di commutazione, minore è la rumorosità.</li> <li>La frequenza di commutazione di 12 kHz è disponibile nel modo controllo scalare, ossia quando il parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO = 3 (SCALARE).</li> <li>Consultare la tabella seguente per verificare la disponibilità delle frequenze di commutazione nei diversi tipi di convertitori di frequenza.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>1, 2, 4 e 8 kHz</th> <th>12 kHz</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>208...240 V</td> <td>Tutti i tipi</td> <td>Telai R1...R4 in modo controllo scalare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>380...480 V</td> <td>Tutti i tipi</td> <td>Telai R1...R4 (eccetto ACS550-01-097/A-4) in modo controllo scalare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>500...600 V</td> <td>Tutti i tipi</td> <td>Telai R2...R4 in modo controllo scalare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		1, 2, 4 e 8 kHz	12 kHz	208...240 V	Tutti i tipi	Telai R1...R4 in modo controllo scalare	380...480 V	Tutti i tipi	Telai R1...R4 (eccetto ACS550-01-097/A-4) in modo controllo scalare	500...600 V	Tutti i tipi	Telai R2...R4 in modo controllo scalare
	1, 2, 4 e 8 kHz	12 kHz											
208...240 V	Tutti i tipi	Telai R1...R4 in modo controllo scalare											
380...480 V	Tutti i tipi	Telai R1...R4 (eccetto ACS550-01-097/A-4) in modo controllo scalare											
500...600 V	Tutti i tipi	Telai R2...R4 in modo controllo scalare											
2607	<p><b>CONTR RUMOROSITÀ</b></p> <p>La frequenza di commutazione può essere ridotta se la temperatura interna dell'ACS550 supera un determinato limite. Vedere la figura. Questa funzione consente di utilizzare la frequenza di commutazione più elevata possibile in base alle condizioni di esercizio. Più alta è la frequenza di commutazione, minore è la rumorosità.</p> <p>0 = OFF – La funzione è disabilitata. 1 = ON – La frequenza di commutazione è limitata secondo la figura.</p>												
2608	<p><b>COMP SCORRIMENTO</b></p> <p>Imposta il guadagno per la compensazione di scorrimento (in %).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I motori a gabbia di scoiattolo sotto carico subiscono un fenomeno di scorrimento. Aumentando la frequenza all'aumentare della coppia del motore si compensa lo scorrimento.</li> <li>Il parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO deve essere = 3 (SCALARE).</li> </ul> <p>0 – Nessuna compensazione di scorrimento. 1...200 – Aumenta la compensazione di scorrimento. Il 100% significa compensazione di scorrimento completa.</p>												
2609	<p><b>RIDUZIONE RUMORE</b></p> <p>Questo parametro introduce una componente casuale nella frequenza di commutazione. La riduzione del rumore comporta la distribuzione della rumorosità del motore su una gamma di frequenze invece che su una frequenza di un unico tono, abbassando l'intensità del picco. La componente casuale ha una media di 0 Hz e viene sommata alla frequenza di commutazione impostata con il parametro 2606 RUMOROSITÀ. Questo parametro non ha alcun effetto se il parametro 2606 = 12 kHz.</p> <p>0 = DISABILITATO 1 = ABILITATO.</p>												
2619	<p><b>STABILIZZAT DC</b></p> <p>Abilita o disabilita lo stabilizzatore di tensione in c.c. Lo stabilizzatore in c.c. viene utilizzato nella modalità di controllo scalare per evitare possibili oscillazioni di tensione nel bus in c.c. del convertitore, causate dal carico del motore o da una rete di alimentazione debole. In caso di variazione della tensione, il convertitore calibra il riferimento di frequenza in modo da stabilizzare la tensione del bus in c.c. e quindi l'oscillazione della coppia di carico.</p> <p>0 = DISABILITATO – Disabilita lo stabilizzatore in c.c. 1 = ABILITATO – Abilita lo stabilizzatore in c.c.</p>												

## Gruppo 29: SOGLIE MANUTENZ

Questo gruppo stabilisce i livelli d'uso e i punti di soglia. Quando l'uso raggiunge il punto di soglia predefinito, sul pannello di controllo compare un avviso dove si segnala la necessità di un intervento di manutenzione..

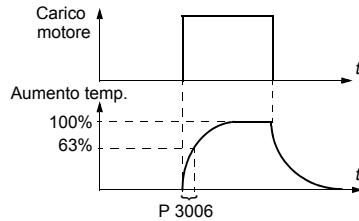
Cod.	Descrizione
2901	<b>SOGLIA VENTOLA</b> Imposta il punto di soglia per il contatore della ventola di raffreddamento del convertitore di frequenza. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il valore viene confrontato con quello del parametro 2902.</li> </ul> 0.0 – Disabilita la funzione.
2902	<b>CONTAT VENTOLA</b> Definisce il valore effettivo del contatore della ventola di raffreddamento del convertitore di frequenza. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quando il parametro 2901 viene impostato su un valore diverso da zero, il contatore parte.</li> <li>• Quando il valore effettivo del contatore supera il valore definito dal parametro 2901, sul pannello compare un avviso relativo alla manutenzione.</li> </ul> 0.0 – Resetta il parametro.
2903	<b>SOGLIA GIRI MOT</b> Imposta il punto di soglia per il contagiri del motore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il valore viene confrontato con quello del parametro 2904.</li> </ul> 0 – Disabilita la funzione.
2904	<b>CONTAT GIRI MOT</b> Definisce il valore effettivo del contagiri del motore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quando il parametro 2903 viene impostato su un valore diverso da zero, il contatore parte.</li> <li>• Quando il valore effettivo del contatore supera il valore definito dal parametro 2903, sul pannello compare un avviso relativo alla manutenzione.</li> </ul> 0 – Resetta il parametro.
2905	<b>SOGLIA FUNZ</b> Imposta il punto di soglia per il contatore del tempo di funzionamento del convertitore di frequenza. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il valore viene confrontato con quello del parametro 2906.</li> </ul> 0.0 – Disabilita la funzione.
2906	<b>CONTAT FUNZ</b> Definisce il valore effettivo del contatore del tempo di funzionamento del convertitore di frequenza. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quando il parametro 2905 viene impostato su un valore diverso da zero, il contatore parte.</li> <li>• Quando il valore effettivo del contatore supera il valore definito dal parametro 2905, sul pannello compare un avviso relativo alla manutenzione.</li> </ul> 0.0 – Resetta il parametro.
2907	<b>SOGLIA CONSUMO</b> Imposta il punto di soglia per il contatore del consumo di potenza del convertitore (in megawattore). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il valore viene confrontato con quello del parametro 2908.</li> </ul> 0.0 – Disabilita la funzione.
2908	<b>CONTAT CONSUMO</b> Definisce il valore effettivo del contatore del consumo di potenza del convertitore (in megawattore). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quando il parametro 2907 viene impostato su un valore diverso da zero, il contatore parte.</li> <li>• Quando il valore effettivo del contatore supera il valore definito dal parametro 2907, sul pannello compare un avviso relativo alla manutenzione.</li> </ul> 0.0 – Resetta il parametro.

### Gruppo 30: FUNZIONI DI GUASTO

Questo gruppo definisce le situazioni che il convertitore deve riconoscere come potenziali guasti e definisce le modalità con cui il convertitore deve rispondere in caso di rilevamento del guasto.

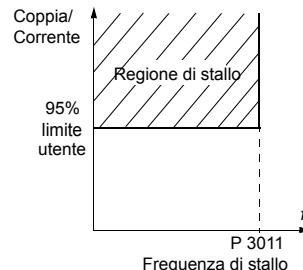
Cod.	Descrizione
3001	<b>FUNZ AI&lt;MIN</b> Definisce la risposta del convertitore quando il segnale dell'ingresso analogico (Ai) scende al di sotto dei limiti di guasto e Ai è utilizzato <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• come sorgente attiva del riferimento (<a href="#">Gruppo 11: SELEZ. RIFERIMENTO</a>)</li> <li>• come sorgente del setpoint o della retroazione dei regolatori PID esterno e di processo (<a href="#">Gruppo 40: CONTROLLO PID SET1</a>, <a href="#">Gruppo 41: CONTROLLO PID SET2</a> o <a href="#">Gruppo 42: PID EST / TRIMMER</a>) e il rispettivo regolatore PID è attivo.</li> </ul> 3021 LIM GUASTO AI1 e 3022 LIM GUASTO AI2 impostano i limiti di guasto. 0 = NON SELEZ – Nessuna risposta. 1 = GUASTO – Compare un messaggio di guasto (7, PERDITA AI1 o 8, PERDITA AI2) e il convertitore si arresta per inerzia. 2 = VEL COST 7 – Compare un allarme (2006, PERDITA AI1 o 2007, PERDITA AI2) e la velocità è impostata utilizzando 1208 VEL COSTANTE 7. 3 = ULTIMA VEL – Compare un allarme (2006, PERDITA AI1 o 2007, PERDITA AI2) e la velocità è impostata utilizzando l'ultima velocità di funzionamento. Questo valore è la velocità media degli ultimi 10 secondi. <p> <b>AVVERTENZA!</b> Se si seleziona VEL COST 7 o ULTIMA VEL, accertarsi che la macchina possa continuare a funzionare in sicurezza dopo la perdita del segnale di ingresso analogico.</p>
3002	<b>ERRORE PANNELLO</b> Definisce la risposta del convertitore a un errore di comunicazione del pannello di controllo. 1 = GUASTO – Compare un messaggio di guasto (10, PERDITA PANNELLO) e il convertitore si arresta per inerzia. 2 = VEL COST 7 – Compare un allarme (2008, PERDITA PANNELLO) e la velocità è impostata utilizzando 1208 VEL COSTANTE 7. 3 = ULTIMA VEL – Compare un allarme (2008, PERDITA PANNELLO) e la velocità è impostata utilizzando l'ultima velocità di funzionamento. Questo valore è la velocità media degli ultimi 10 secondi. <b>Nota:</b> quando è attiva una delle due postazioni di controllo esterne e i comandi di marcia, arresto e/o direzione sono impariti mediante il pannello di controllo – 1001 COMANDO EST 1 / 1002 COMANDO EST 2 = 8 (TASTIERA) – il convertitore segue il riferimento di velocità/frequenza in base alla configurazione delle postazioni di controllo esterne, invece che il valore dell'ultima velocità o il parametro 1208 VEL COSTANTE 7. <p> <b>AVVERTENZA!</b> Se si seleziona VEL COST 7 o ULTIMA VEL, accertarsi che la macchina possa continuare a funzionare in sicurezza dopo la perdita della comunicazione del pannello di controllo.</p>
3003	<b>GUASTO EST 1</b> Definisce l'ingresso del segnale di guasto esterno 1 e la risposta del convertitore a un guasto esterno. 0 = NON SELEZ – Non è utilizzato un segnale di guasto esterno. 1 = D1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1 come ingresso di guasto esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L'attivazione dell'ingresso digitale indica un guasto. Il convertitore visualizza un messaggio di guasto (14, GUASTO EST 1) e si arresta per inerzia.</li> </ul> 2...6 = D1...D6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1...D6 come ingresso di guasto esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere D1 sopra.</li> </ul> -1 = D1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D1 come ingresso di guasto esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• La disattivazione dell'ingresso digitale invertito indica un guasto. Il convertitore visualizza un messaggio di guasto (14, GUASTO EST 1) e si arresta per inerzia.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = D1(INV)...D6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D1...D6 come ingresso di guasto esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere D1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>
3004	<b>GUASTO EST 2</b> Definisce l'ingresso del segnale di guasto esterno 2 e la risposta del convertitore a un guasto esterno. • Vedere il parametro 3003 sopra.

Cod.	Descrizione
3005	<b>PROT TERM MOT</b> Definisce la risposta del convertitore al surriscaldamento del motore. 0 = NON SELEZ – Nessuna risposta e/o protezione termica motore non impostata. 1 = GUASTO – Quando la temperatura calcolata del motore supera i 90 °C, compare un allarme (2010, SOVRATEMPERATURA MOTORE). Quando la temperatura calcolata nel motore supera i 110 °C, compare un messaggio di guasto (9, SOVRAT MOT) e il convertitore si arresta per inerzia. 2 = ALLARME – Quando la temperatura calcolata del motore supera i 90 °C, compare un allarme (2010, SOVRATEMPERATURA MOTORE).
3006	<b>TEMPO TERM MOT</b> Imposta la costante di tempo termico del motore per il modello di temperatura del motore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Si tratta del tempo richiesto perché il motore raggiunga il 63% della temperatura finale a carico costante.</li> <li>Per la protezione termica secondo i requisiti UL per motori di classe NEMA, utilizzare la regola di massima: TEMPO TERM MOT è pari a 35 volte t6, dove t6 (in secondi) è specificato dal produttore del motore come il tempo in cui il motore può funzionare in sicurezza con sei volte la corrente nominale.</li> <li>Il tempo termico per una curva di attivazione di classe 10 è di 350 s, per una curva di attivazione di classe 20 di 700 s, e per una curva di attivazione di classe 30 di 1050 s.</li> </ul>



Cod.	Descrizione
3007	<p><b>CURVA CARICO MOT</b> Imposta il carico di esercizio massimo ammissibile del motore.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Con il valore di default 100%, la protezione da sovraccarico motore entra in funzione quando la corrente costante supera il 127% del valore del parametro 9906 CORR NOM MOTORE.</li> <li>La capacità di sovraccarico di default è pari a quella consentita dal produttore del motore a una temperatura ambiente inferiore a 30 °C (86 °F) e a un'altitudine inferiore a 1000 m (3300 ft). Quando la temperatura ambiente supera i 30 °C (86 °F) o l'altitudine del luogo di installazione è superiore ai 1000 m (3300 ft), diminuire il valore del parametro 3007 in base alle indicazioni del produttore del motore.</li> </ul> <p><b>Esempio:</b> se il livello di protezione costante deve essere pari al 115% della corrente nominale del motore, impostare il valore del parametro 3007 sul 91% (= 115/127·100%).</p>
3008	<p><b>CARICO VEL ZERO</b> Imposta la corrente massima ammissibile a velocità zero.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il valore è relativo a 9906 CORR NOM MOTORE.</li> </ul>
3009	<p><b>BREAK POINT</b> Imposta la frequenza di break point per la curva di carico del motore.</p> <p><b>Esempio:</b> tempi di attivazione della protezione termica quando i parametri 3006 TEMPO TERM MOT, 3007 CURVA CARICO MOT e 3008 CARICO VEL ZERO hanno valori di default.</p> <p>Graph illustrating the relationship between output current (<math>I_O/I_N</math>) and frequency (<math>f_O/f_{BRK}</math>). The graph shows six curves corresponding to different activation times (A): 60 s, 90 s, 180 s, 300 s, 600 s, and <math>\infty</math>. The x-axis represents the frequency ratio <math>f_O/f_{BRK}</math> from 0 to 1.2, and the y-axis represents the current ratio <math>I_O/I_N</math> from 0 to 3.5. As the activation time A increases, the current required to trigger protection decreases for a given frequency ratio.</p> <p> <math>I_O</math> = corrente di uscita  <math>I_N</math> = corrente nominale motore  <math>f_O</math> = frequenza di uscita  <math>f_{BRK}</math> = frequenza di break point  A = tempo di attivazione </p>

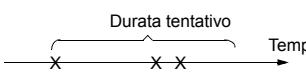
Cod.	Descrizione
3010	<p><b>FUNZIONE STALLO</b></p> <p>Questo parametro definisce il funzionamento della funzione Stallo. Questa protezione è attiva quando il convertitore opera nella regione di stallo (vedere la figura) per un tempo definito da 3012 TEMPO STALLO. Il "limite utente" è definito nel <b>Gruppo 20: LIMITI</b> dai parametri 2017 COPPIA MAX 1, 2018 COPPIA MAX 2, o dal limite sull'ingresso COMM. 0 = NON SELEZ – La protezione da stallo non è utilizzata.</p> <p>1 = GUASTO – Quando il convertitore opera nella regione di stallo per il tempo impostato dal parametro 3012 TEMPO STALLO:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il convertitore si arresta per inerzia.</li> <li>• Compare un messaggio di guasto.</li> </ul> <p>2 = ALLARME – Quando il convertitore opera nella regione di stallo per il tempo impostato dal parametro 3012 TEMPO STALLO:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Viene visualizzata un'indicazione di allarme.</li> <li>• L'allarme scompare quando il convertitore esce dalla regione di stallo per la metà del tempo impostato al parametro 3012 TEMPO STALLO.</li> </ul>
3011	<p><b>FREQUENZA STALLO</b></p> <p>Questo parametro imposta il valore di frequenza per la funzione Stallo. Fare riferimento alla figura.</p>
3012	<p><b>TEMPO STALLO</b></p> <p>Questo parametro imposta il valore temporale per la funzione Stallo.</p>
3017	<p><b>GUASTO A TERRA</b></p> <p>Definisce la risposta del convertitore quando il convertitore stesso rileva un guasto a terra nel motore o nei cavi del motore. Il convertitore provvede al monitoraggio dei guasti a terra quando è in marcia e quando non lo è. Vedere anche il parametro 3023 ERRORE CABLAGGIO.</p> <p>0 = DISABILITATO – Nessuna risposta del convertitore in caso di guasto a terra.  <b>Nota:</b> la disabilitazione della funzione di rilevazione dei guasti a terra potrebbe invalidare la garanzia.</p> <p>1 = ABILITATO – Visualizzazione del guasto 16 (GUASTO TERRA) e, se in funzione, il convertitore si arresta per inerzia.</p>
3018	<p><b>GUASTO COMUNICAZ</b></p> <p>Definisce la risposta del convertitore in caso di perdita della comunicazione bus di campo.</p> <p>0 = NON SELEZ – Nessuna risposta.</p> <p>1 = GUASTO – Compare un messaggio di guasto (28, ERRORE COMUNICAZIONE SERIALE 1) e il convertitore si arresta per inerzia.</p> <p>2 = VEL COST 7 – Compare un allarme (2005, PERDITA COMUNICAZIONE SERIALE) e la velocità viene impostata utilizzando il parametro 1208 VEL COSTANTE 7. Questa "velocità di allarme" rimane attiva fino a quando il bus di campo non scrive un nuovo valore di riferimento.</p> <p>3 = ULTIMA VEL – Compare un allarme (2005, PERDITA COMUNICAZIONE SERIALE) e la velocità è impostata utilizzando l'ultima velocità di funzionamento. Questo valore è la velocità media degli ultimi 10 secondi. Questa "velocità di allarme" rimane attiva fino a quando il bus di campo non scrive un nuovo valore di riferimento.</p> <p> <b>AVVERTENZA!</b> Se si seleziona VEL COST 7 o ULTIMA VEL, accertarsi che la macchina possa continuare a funzionare in sicurezza dopo la perdita della comunicazione bus di campo.</p>
3019	<p><b>TEMPO GUASTO COM</b></p> <p>Imposta il tempo di guasto comunicazione definito con 3018 GUASTO COMUNICAZ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Brevi interruzioni della comunicazione bus di campo non sono considerate guasti purché siano inferiori al valore TEMPO GUASTO COM.</li> </ul>
3021	<p><b>LIM GUASTO AI1</b></p> <p>Imposta un livello di guasto per l'ingresso analogico 1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere 3001 FUNZ AI&lt;MIN.</li> </ul>
3022	<p><b>LIM GUASTO AI2</b></p> <p>Imposta un livello di guasto per l'ingresso analogico 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere 3001 FUNZ AI&lt;MIN.</li> </ul>



Cod.	Descrizione
3023	<p><b>ERRORE CABLAGGIO</b></p> <p>Definisce la risposta del convertitore in caso di errori nel cablaggio e di guasti a terra rilevati quando il convertitore NON è in funzione. Quando non è in funzione, il convertitore esegue il monitoraggio di:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collegamenti non corretti dell'alimentazione di ingresso all'uscita del convertitore (se rileva collegamenti non eseguiti correttamente, il convertitore può visualizzare il guasto 35, CABLAG USCIT).</li> <li>• Guasti a terra (se rilevati, il convertitore può visualizzare il guasto 16, GUASTO A TERRA). Vedere anche il parametro 3017 GUASTO A TERRA.</li> </ul> <p>0 = DISABILITATO – Nessuna risposta del convertitore in caso di rilevamento di guasti ed errori di cui sopra.  <b>Nota:</b> la disabilitazione della funzione di rilevazione degli errori di cablaggio (guasti a terra) potrebbe invalidare la garanzia.</p> <p>1 = ABILITATO – Il convertitore visualizza una segnalazione di guasto quando il monitoraggio rileva un problema.</p>
3024	<p><b>GUASTO TEMP CB</b></p> <p>Definisce la risposta del convertitore al surriscaldamento della scheda di controllo. Non vale per i convertitori con scheda di controllo OMIO.</p> <p>0 = DISABILITATO – Nessuna risposta.      1 = ABILITATO – Compare il guasto 37 (SOVRATEMP CB) e il convertitore si arresta per inerzia.</p>

### Gruppo 31: RESET AUTOMATICO

Questo gruppo definisce le condizioni per i reset automatici. Il reset automatico avviene dopo il rilevamento di un particolare guasto. Il convertitore rimane in sospeso per una durata di ritardo specificata, quindi si riavvia automaticamente. È possibile limitare il numero di reset automatici in uno specifico periodo di tempo ed è possibile impostare reset automatici per diversi guasti.

Cod.	Descrizione	
3101	<b>NUMERO TENTATIVI</b> Imposta il numero di reset automatici ammissibili entro un periodo di tentativi definito dal parametro 3102 DURATA TENTATIVO. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Se il numero di reset automatici supera questo limite (entro il tempo di durata del tentativo), il convertitore impedisce altri reset automatici e rimane in stato di arresto.</li><li>• Per l'avviamento successivo è necessario eseguire un reset dal pannello di controllo o da una sorgente selezionata con il parametro 1604 SEL RESET GUASTO.</li></ul>	<b>Esempio:</b> si sono verificati tre guasti nel tempo di durata del tentativo. L'ultimo può essere resettato solo se il valore di 3101 NUMERO TENTATIVI è maggiore o uguale a 3.   x = reset automatico
3102	<b>DURATA TENTATIVO</b> Imposta il periodo di tempo utilizzato per contare e limitare il numero di reset. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vedere il parametro 3101 NUMERO TENTATIVI.</li></ul>	
3103	<b>DURATA RITARDO</b> Imposta il tempo di ritardo tra il rilevamento di un guasto e un tentativo di riavviamento del convertitore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Se DURATA RITARDO = zero, il convertitore viene resettato immediatamente.</li></ul>	
3104	<b>RESET SOVRACORR</b> Attiva o disattiva il reset automatico in presenza di un guasto di sovracorrente. 0 = DISABILITATO – Disabilita il reset automatico. 1 = ABILITATO– Abilita il reset automatico. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resetta automaticamente il guasto (SOVRACORR) dopo il ritardo impostato con il parametro 3103 DURATA RITARDO e il convertitore riprende a funzionare normalmente.</li></ul>	
3105	<b>RESET SOVRAUTENS</b> Attiva o disattiva il reset automatico in presenza di un guasto di sovrattensione. 0 = DISABILITATO – Disabilita il reset automatico. 1 = ABILITATO– Abilita il reset automatico. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resetta automaticamente il guasto (SOVRAUTENS CC) dopo il ritardo impostato con il parametro 3103 DURATA RITARDO e il convertitore riprende a funzionare normalmente.</li></ul>	
3106	<b>RESET MIN TENS</b> Attiva o disattiva il reset automatico in presenza di un guasto di minima tensione. 0 = DISABILITATO – Disabilita il reset automatico. 1 = ABILITATO– Abilita il reset automatico. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resetta automaticamente il guasto (MIN TENS CC) dopo il ritardo impostato con il parametro 3103 DURATA RITARDO e il convertitore riprende a funzionare normalmente.</li></ul>	
3107	<b>RESET AI&lt;MIN</b> Attiva o disattiva il reset automatico se l'ingresso analogico è inferiore al valore minimo impostato. 0 = DISABILITATO – Disabilita il reset automatico. 1 = ABILITATO– Abilita il reset automatico. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resetta automaticamente il guasto (AI&lt;MIN) dopo il ritardo impostato con il parametro 3103 DURATA RITARDO e il convertitore riprende a funzionare normalmente.</li></ul> <p><b>AVVERTENZA!</b> Quando il segnale di ingresso analogico viene ripristinato, il convertitore può ripartire anche dopo un arresto prolungato. Accertarsi che un avviamento automatico dopo un ritardo prolungato non provochi lesioni fisiche alle persone e/o danni alle apparecchiature.</p>	
3108	<b>RESET GUASTO EST</b> Attiva o disattiva il reset automatico in presenza di un guasto esterno. 0 = DISABILITATO – Disabilita il reset automatico. 1 = ABILITATO– Abilita il reset automatico. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resetta automaticamente il guasto (GUASTO EST1 o GUASTO EST2) dopo il ritardo impostato con il parametro 3103 DURATA RITARDO e il convertitore riprende a funzionare normalmente.</li></ul>	

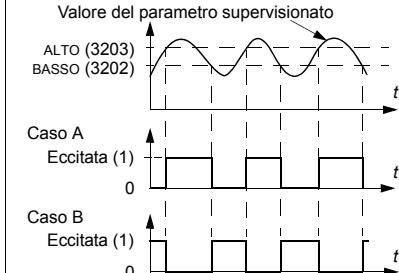
### Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE

Questo gruppo definisce la supervisione per un massimo di tre segnali del [Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI](#). La supervisione controlla uno specifico parametro ed eccita un'uscita relè quando il parametro oltrepassa un limite predefinito. Utilizzare i parametri del [Gruppo 14: USCITE RELÈ](#) per definire il relè e stabilire se esso si attivi quando il segnale è troppo basso o troppo alto.

Cod.	Descrizione
3201	<p><b>SEL PARAM 1</b> Seleziona il primo parametro supervisionato. • Deve essere un parametro del <a href="#">Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</a>. • 100 = NON SELEZ – Nessun parametro selezionato. • 101...178 – Seleziona il parametro 0101...0178. • Se il parametro supervisionato oltrepassa un limite, un'uscita relè viene eccitata. • I limiti di supervisione sono definiti in questo gruppo. • Le uscite relè sono definite nel <a href="#">Gruppo 14: USCITE RELÈ</a> (la definizione specifica anche quale limite di supervisione sia monitorato).</p> <p><b>BASSO ≤ ALTO</b> Supervisione dei dati operativi mediante uscite relè quando BASSO≤ALTO. • Caso A = il valore del parametro 1401 USCITA RELÈ 1 (o 1402 USCITA RELÈ 2 ecc.) è SUPRV1 SOPRA o SUPRV2 SOPRA. Utilizzare per il monitoraggio quando/se il segnale supervisionato supera un dato limite. Il relè rimane attivo fino a quando il valore supervisionato non scende al di sotto del limite basso. • Caso B = il valore del parametro 1401 USCITA RELÈ 1 (o 1402 USCITA RELÈ 2 ecc.) è SUPRV1 SOTTO o SUPRV2 SOTTO. Utilizzare per il monitoraggio quando/se il segnale supervisionato scende al di sotto di un dato limite. Il relè rimane attivo fino a quando il valore supervisionato non sale al di sopra del limite alto.</p> <p><b>BASSO &gt; ALTO</b> Supervisione dei dati operativi mediante uscite relè quando BASSO&gt;ALTO. Il limite minimo (ALTO 3203) è inizialmente attivo e rimane attivo fino a quando il parametro supervisionato non sale al di sopra del limite massimo (BASSO 3202), facendone il limite attivo. Tale limite rimane attivo fino a quando il parametro supervisionato non scende al di sotto del limite minimo (ALTO 3203), attivandolo. • Caso A = il valore del parametro 1401 USCITA RELÈ 1 (o 1402 USCITA RELÈ 2 ecc.) è SUPRV1 SOPRA o SUPRV2 SOPRA. Inizialmente il relè non è eccitato. Viene eccitato se il parametro supervisionato sale al di sopra del limite attivo. • Caso B = il valore del parametro 1402 USCITA RELÈ 1 (o 1402 USCITA RELÈ 2 ecc.) è SUPRV1 SOTTO o SUPRV2 SOTTO. Inizialmente il relè è eccitato. Viene diseccitato quando il parametro supervisionato scende al di sotto del limite attivo.</p>
3202	<b>LIM BASSO PAR 1</b> Imposta il limite basso per il primo parametro supervisionato. Vedere il parametro 3201 SEL PARAM 1 sopra.
3203	<b>LIM ALTO PAR 1</b> Imposta il limite alto per il primo parametro supervisionato. Vedere il parametro 3201 SEL PARAM 1 sopra.

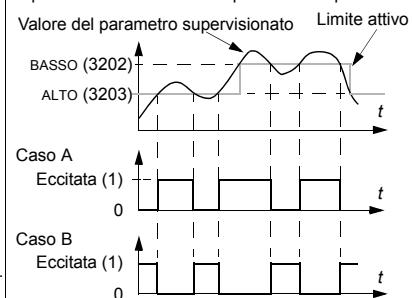
#### BASSO ≤ ALTO

**Nota:** il caso BASSO ≤ ALTO rappresenta un'isteresi normale.



#### BASSO > ALTO

**Nota:** il caso BASSO>ALTO rappresenta un'isteresi speciale con due limiti di supervisione separati.



Cod.	Descrizione
3204	<b>SEL PARAM 2</b> Seleziona il secondo parametro supervisionato. Vedere il parametro 3201 SEL PARAM 1 sopra.
3205	<b>LIM BASSO PAR 2</b> Imposta il limite basso per il secondo parametro supervisionato. Vedere il parametro 3204 SEL PARAM 2 sopra.
3206	<b>LIM ALTO PAR 2</b> Imposta il limite alto per il secondo parametro supervisionato. Vedere il parametro 3204 SEL PARAM 2 sopra.
3207	<b>SEL PARAM 3</b> Seleziona il terzo parametro supervisionato. Vedere il parametro 3201 SEL PARAM 1 sopra.
3208	<b>LIM BASSO PAR 3</b> Imposta il limite basso per il terzo parametro supervisionato. Vedere il parametro 3207 SEL PARAM 3 sopra.
3209	<b>LIM ALTO PAR 3</b> Imposta il limite alto per il terzo parametro supervisionato. Vedere il parametro 3207 SEL PARAM 3 sopra.

### Gruppo 33: INFORMAZIONI

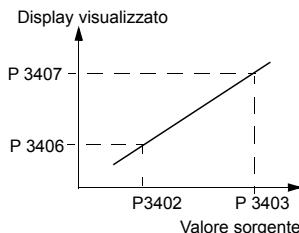
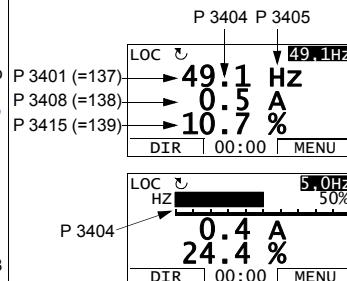
Questo gruppo consente di accedere a informazioni sui programmi del convertitore: versioni e data di collaudo.

Cod.	Descrizione
3301	<b>VERSIONE FIRMW</b> Contiene la versione del firmware del convertitore.
3302	<b>VERSIONE SW</b> Contiene la versione del pacchetto software caricato.
3303	<b>DATA COLLAUDO</b> Contiene la data di collaudo (aa.ss, anno.settimana).
3304	<b>DATI DI TARGA</b> Indica i valori nominali di corrente e tensione del convertitore di frequenza. Il formato è XXXY, dove: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• XXX = corrente nominale del convertitore in ampere. Se presente, una "A" indica il punto decimale nel dato relativo alla corrente. Es. XXX = 8A8 indica una corrente nominale di 8.8 A.</li> <li>• Y = tensione nominale del convertitore, dove Y = : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 indica una tensione nominale di 208...240 V</li> <li>• 4 indica una tensione nominale di 380...480 V</li> <li>• 6 indica una tensione nominale di 500...600 V</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
3305	<b>TABELLA PARAM</b> Contiene la versione della tabella parametrica utilizzata nel convertitore di frequenza.

### Gruppo 34: GESTIONE DISPLAY

Questo gruppo definisce il contenuto dei display del pannello di controllo (area centrale) con pannello di controllo in modalità Output.

Cod.	Descrizione
3401	<b>SEL VARIABILE 1</b> Seleziona il primo parametro (per numero) visualizzato sul pannello di controllo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Le definizioni di questo gruppo definiscono il contenuto visualizzato quando il pannello di controllo è in modalità controllo.</li> <li>Possono essere selezionati tutti i numeri dei parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</a>.</li> <li>Utilizzando i seguenti parametri, il valore visualizzato può essere adattato con fattore di scala, convertito nelle unità di misura desiderate e/o visualizzato sotto forma di grafico a barre.</li> <li>La figura mostra le selezioni effettuate mediante i parametri di questo gruppo.</li> <li>Se si selezionano solo uno o due parametri per la visualizzazione, cioè solo uno o due valori dei parametri 3401 SEL VARIABILE 1, 3408 SEL VARIABILE 2 e 3415 SEL VARIABILE 3 sono diversi da 100 (NON SELEZ), oltre al valore verranno mostrati anche il numero e il nome di ciascun parametro visualizzato. 100 = NON SELEZ – Primo parametro non visualizzato. 101...178 = Visualizza i parametri 0101...0178. Se il parametro non esiste, sul display compare la scritta "n.a.".</li> </ul>
3402	<b>SEGNALE 1 MIN</b> Definisce il valore minimo previsto per il primo parametro visualizzato. Utilizzare i parametri 3402, 3403, 3406 e 3407, ad esempio, per convertire un parametro del <a href="#">Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</a> , come 0102 VELOCITÀ (in rpm), nella velocità di un nastro trasportatore azionato dal motore (in ft/min). Per tale conversione i valori di sorgente nella figura sono la velocità min. e max. del motore e i valori visualizzati sono le corrispondenti velocità min. e max. del nastro trasportatore. Utilizzare il parametro 3405 per selezionare le unità di misura idonee da visualizzare. <b>Nota:</b> la selezione dell'unità di misura non comporta la conversione dei valori. Il parametro non ha validità se il parametro 3404 SCALING VAR 1 = 9 (DIRETTO).
3403	<b>SEGNALE 1 MAX</b> Definisce il valore massimo previsto per il primo parametro visualizzato. <b>Nota:</b> il parametro non ha validità se il parametro 3404 SCALING VAR 1 = 9 (DIRETTO).
3404	<b>SCALING VAR 1</b> Definisce la posizione del punto decimale per il primo parametro visualizzato. 0...7 – Definisce la posizione del punto decimale. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inserire il numero di caratteri desiderato a destra del punto decimale.</li> <li>Vedere la tabella, che utilizza come esempio pi greco (3,14159).</li> </ul> 8 = INDIC LIVELL – Specifica la visualizzazione con grafico a barre. 9 = DIRETTO – La posizione del punto decimale e le unità di misura sono identiche a quelle del segnale sorgente. Vedere l'elenco dei parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</a> nella sezione <a href="#">Elenco completo dei parametri</a> a pag. 87 per la risoluzione (che indica la posizione del punto decimale) e le unità di misura.



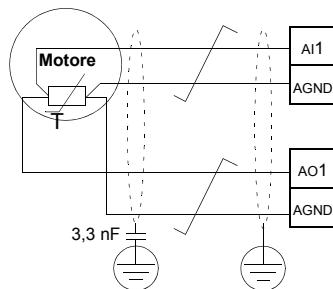
Valore 3404	Display	Range
0	± 3	-32768...+32767 (valori positivi/negativi)
1	± 3.1	
2	± 3.14	
3	± 3.142	
4	3	0...65535 (valori assoluti)
5	3.1	
6	3.14	
7	3.142	
8	Visualizzazione a barre.	
9	Posizione punto decimale e unità come per il segnale sorgente.	

Cod.	Descrizione
3405	<b>UNITÀ MIS VAR 1</b> Seleziona le unità di misura utilizzate con il primo parametro visualizzato. <b>Nota:</b> il parametro non ha validità se il parametro 3404 SCALING VAR 1 = 9 (DIRETTO).
	0 = NON SELEZ 1 = A 2 = V 3 = Hz 4 = % 5 = s 6 = h 7 = rpm 8 = kh 9 = °C 10 = lb ft 11 = mA 12 = mV 13 = kW 14 = W 15 = kWh 16 = °F 17 = hp 18 = MWh 20 = m <sup>3</sup> /h 21 = dm <sup>3</sup> /s 22 = bar 23 = kPa 24 = GPM 25 = PSI 26 = CFM 27 = ft 29 = inHg 30 = FPM 31 = kb/s 32 = kHz 33 = ohm 34 = ppm 35 = pps 36 = l/s 38 = l/h 39 = m <sup>3</sup> /s 40 = m <sup>3</sup> /m 41 = kg/s 42 = kg/m 43 = kg/h 44 = mbar 46 = GPS 47 = gal/s 48 = gal/m 49 = gal/h 50 = ft <sup>3</sup> /s 51 = ft <sup>3</sup> /m 52 = ft <sup>3</sup> /h 53 = lb/s 54 = lb/m 55 = lb/h 56 = FPS 57 = ft/s 58 = in wg 59 = in 60 = ft wg 61 = lbsi 62 = ms 63 = Mrev
	Le seguenti unità servono per i grafici a barre. 117 = %rif 118 = %act 119 = %dev 120 = %LD 121 = % SP 122 = %FBK 123 = lout 124 = Vout 125 = Fout 126 = Tout 127 = Vcc
3406	<b>VAR 1 MIN</b> Imposta il valore minimo visualizzato per il primo parametro visualizzato. <b>Nota:</b> il parametro non ha validità se il parametro 3404 SCALING VAR 1 = 9 (DIRETTO).
3407	<b>VAR 1 MAX</b> Imposta il valore massimo visualizzato per il primo parametro visualizzato. <b>Nota:</b> il parametro non ha validità se il parametro 3404 SCALING VAR 1 = 9 (DIRETTO).
3408	<b>SEL VARIABILE 2</b> Seleziona il secondo parametro (per numero) visualizzato sul pannello di controllo. Vedere il parametro 3401.
3409	<b>SEGNALE 2 MIN</b> Definisce il valore minimo previsto per il secondo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3402.
3410	<b>SEGNALE 2 MAX</b> Definisce il valore massimo previsto per il secondo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3403.
3411	<b>SCALING VAR 2</b> Definisce la posizione del punto decimale per il secondo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3404.
3412	<b>UNITÀ MIS VAR 2</b> Seleziona le unità di misura utilizzate con il secondo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3405.
3413	<b>VAR 2 MIN</b> Imposta il valore minimo visualizzato per il secondo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3406.
3414	<b>VAR 2 MAX</b> Imposta il valore massimo visualizzato per il secondo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3407.
3415	<b>SEL VARIABILE 3</b> Seleziona il terzo parametro (per numero) visualizzato sul pannello di controllo. Vedere il parametro 3401.
3416	<b>SEGNALE 3 MIN</b> Definisce il valore minimo previsto per il terzo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3402.
3417	<b>SEGNALE 3 MAX</b> Definisce il valore massimo previsto per il terzo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3403.
3418	<b>SCALING VAR 3</b> Definisce la posizione del punto decimale per il terzo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3404.
3419	<b>UNITÀ MIS VAR 3</b> Seleziona le unità di misura utilizzate con il terzo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3405.
3420	<b>VAR 3 MIN</b> Imposta il valore minimo visualizzato per il terzo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3406.
3421	<b>VAR 3 MAX</b> Imposta il valore massimo visualizzato per il terzo parametro visualizzato. Vedere il parametro 3407.

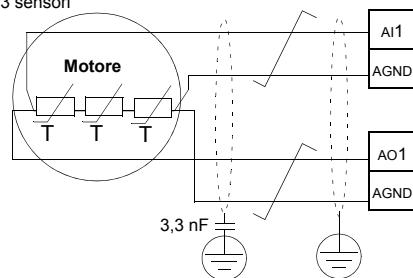
### Gruppo 35: MISURA TEMP MOTORE

Questo gruppo definisce le modalità di rilevamento e segnalazione di uno specifico guasto potenziale – surriscaldamento del motore, rilevato da un sensore di temperatura. I collegamenti tipici sono indicati nella seguente figura.

1 sensore



3 sensori



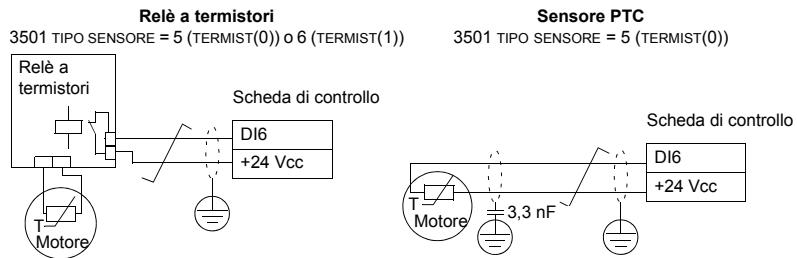
**AVVERTENZA!** La norma IEC 60664 richiede un isolamento doppio o rinforzato tra le parti sotto tensione e la superficie delle parti accessibili delle apparecchiature elettriche non conduttrive o conduttrive ma non collegate alla messa a terra di protezione.

Per soddisfare questo requisito, collegare un termistore (e altri componenti simili) ai morsetti di controllo del convertitore utilizzando una delle seguenti alternative:

- Separare il termistore dalle parti sotto tensione del motore con un isolamento doppio rinforzato.
- Proteggere tutti i circuiti collegati agli ingressi digitali e analogici del convertitore. Proteggere dalla possibilità di contatto e isolare da altri circuiti a bassa tensione con isolamento di base (dello stesso valore nominale della tensione del circuito principale del convertitore).
- Utilizzare un relè a termistori esterno. L'isolamento del relè deve avere lo stesso livello di tensione nominale del circuito principale del convertitore.

La seguente figura mostra collegamenti di relè a termistori e sensore PTC tramite ingresso digitale. Sul lato motore la schermatura del cavo deve essere messa a terra

attraverso ad esempio un condensatore da 3,3 nF. Qualora ciò non sia possibile, lasciare la schermatura scollegata.



Per altri guasti o per prevedere il surriscaldamento del motore con un modello, vedere il [Gruppo 30: FUNZIONI DI GUASTO](#).

Cod.	Descrizione												
3501	<b>TIPO SENSORE</b> Identifica il tipo di sensore utilizzato per la temperatura del motore, PT100 ( $^{\circ}$ C), PTC (ohm) o termistore. Vedere i parametri 1501 VALORE AO1 e 1507 VALORE AO2. 0 = NON SELEZ 1 = 1 x PT100 – La configurazione del sensore utilizza un sensore PT100. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L'uscita analogica AO1 o AO2 alimenta corrente costante attraverso il sensore.</li> <li>La resistenza del sensore aumenta con l'aumento della temperatura del motore, analogamente alla tensione sul sensore.</li> <li>La funzione di misurazione della temperatura legge la tensione attraverso l'ingresso analogico AI1 o AI2 e la converte in gradi Celsius.</li> </ul> 2 = 2 x PT100 – La configurazione del sensore utilizza due sensori PT100. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il funzionamento è come per 1 x PT100.</li> </ul> 3 = 3 x PT100 – La configurazione del sensore utilizza tre sensori PT100. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il funzionamento è come per 1 x PT100.</li> </ul> 4 = PTC – La configurazione del sensore utilizza un PTC. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L'uscita analogica alimenta corrente costante attraverso il sensore.</li> <li>La resistenza del sensore subisce un marcato incremento con l'aumento della temperatura del motore rispetto alla temperatura di riferimento PTC (<math>T_{ref}</math>), analogamente alla tensione sulla resistenza.</li> <li>La funzione di misurazione della temperatura legge la tensione attraverso l'ingresso analogico AI1 e la converte in ohm.</li> <li>La figura e il grafico di seguito mostrano i tipici valori di resistenza del sensore PTC in funzione della temperatura di esercizio del motore.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Temperatura</th><th>Resistenza</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normale</td><td>&lt; 1,5 kohm</td></tr> <tr> <td>Eccessiva</td><td>&gt; 4 kohm</td></tr> </tbody> </table> 5 = TERMIST (0) – La configurazione del sensore utilizza un termistore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La protezione termica del motore è attivata attraverso l'ingresso digitale. Collegare un sensore PTC o un relè a termistori normalmente chiuso a un ingresso digitale.</li> <li>Quando l'ingresso digitale è "0", il motore è surriscaldato.</li> <li>Vedere la figura relativa al collegamento a pag. <a href="#">157</a>.</li> <li>La figura e il grafico di seguito mostrano i requisiti di resistenza di un sensore PTC collegato tra 24 V e un ingresso digitale in funzione della temperatura di esercizio del motore.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Temperatura</th><th>Resistenza</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normale</td><td>&lt; 3 kohm</td></tr> <tr> <td>Eccessiva</td><td>&gt; 28 kohm</td></tr> </tbody> </table> 6 = TERMIST (1) – La configurazione del sensore utilizza un termistore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La protezione termica del motore è attivata attraverso l'ingresso digitale. Collegare un relè a termistori normalmente aperto a un ingresso digitale.</li> <li>Quando l'ingresso digitale è "1", il motore è surriscaldato.</li> <li>Vedere la figura relativa al collegamento a pag. <a href="#">157</a>.</li> </ul>	Temperatura	Resistenza	Normale	< 1,5 kohm	Eccessiva	> 4 kohm	Temperatura	Resistenza	Normale	< 3 kohm	Eccessiva	> 28 kohm
Temperatura	Resistenza												
Normale	< 1,5 kohm												
Eccessiva	> 4 kohm												
Temperatura	Resistenza												
Normale	< 3 kohm												
Eccessiva	> 28 kohm												
3502	<b>SELEZ INGRESSO</b> Definisce l'ingresso utilizzato per il sensore di temperatura. 1 = AI1 – PT100 e PTC. 2 = AI2 – PT100 e PTC. 3...8 = DI1...DI6 – Termistore e PTC												
3503	<b>LIMITE ALLARME</b> Definisce il limite di allarme per la misurazione della temperatura del motore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A temperature del motore superiori a tale limite, sul convertitore compare un messaggio di allarme (2010, MAX TEMP MOT).</li> </ul> Per termistori o sensori PTC collegati a un ingresso digitale: 0 – disattivato 1 – attivato												

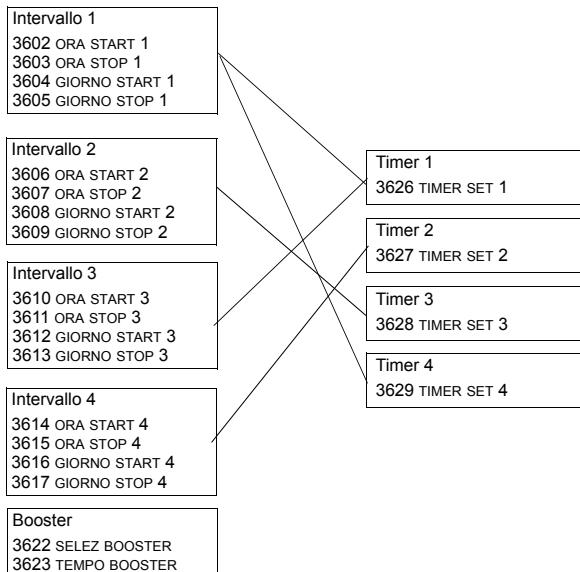
Cod.	Descrizione
3504	<b>LIMITE GUASTO</b> Definisce il limite di guasto per la misurazione della temperatura del motore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A temperature del motore superiori a tale limite, sul convertitore compare un messaggio di guasto (9, SOVRAT MOT) e il convertitore si arresta.</li></ul> Per termistori o sensori PTC collegati a un ingresso digitale: 0 – disattivato 1 – attivato

### Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER

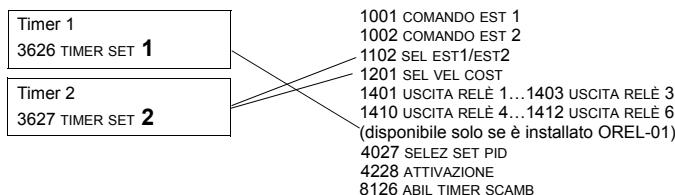
Questo gruppo definisce le funzioni timer, che comprendono:

- quattro comandi di marcia/arresto quotidiani
- quattro comandi di marcia/arresto con booster settimanali
- quattro timer per il collegamento degli intervalli selezionati.

Un timer può essere collegato a più intervalli di tempo e un intervallo di tempo può risiedere in più timer.



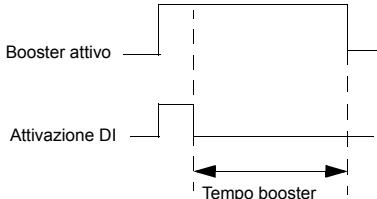
Un parametro può essere collegato a un solo timer..



Per la configurazione dei timer è possibile utilizzare la funzione di configurazione guidata. Per ulteriori informazioni su questa funzione, vedere la sezione [Modo Assistente](#) a pag. 53.

Cod.	Descrizione																
3601	<b>ABILITAZ TIMER</b> Seleziona la sorgente per il segnale di abilitazione timer. 0 = NON SELEZ – Le funzioni timer sono disabilitate. 1 = DI1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come segnale di abilitazione della funzione timer. • L'ingresso digitale deve essere attivato per abilitare la funzione timer. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come segnale di abilitazione della funzione timer. 7 = ABILITATO – Le funzioni timer sono abilitate. -1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come segnale di abilitazione della funzione timer. • L'ingresso digitale deve essere disattivato per abilitare la funzione timer. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come segnale di abilitazione della funzione timer.																
3602	<b>ORA START 1</b> Definisce l'ora di avviamento quotidiano. • L'ora può essere modificata con gradini di 2 secondi. • Se il valore del parametro è 07:00:00, il timer viene attivato alle ore 7.00. • La figura mostra più timer in diversi giorni della settimana.																
	<table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">20:30:00</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Intervallo 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">17:00:00</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Intervallo 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">15:00:00</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Intervallo 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">13:00:00</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Intervallo 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">12:00:00</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">10:30:00</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">09:00:00</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: right;">00:00:00</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Lun Mar Mer Gio Ven Sab Dom</p>	20:30:00	Intervallo 2	17:00:00	Intervallo 4	15:00:00	Intervallo 3	13:00:00	Intervallo 1	12:00:00		10:30:00		09:00:00		00:00:00	
20:30:00	Intervallo 2																
17:00:00	Intervallo 4																
15:00:00	Intervallo 3																
13:00:00	Intervallo 1																
12:00:00																	
10:30:00																	
09:00:00																	
00:00:00																	
3603	<b>ORA STOP 1</b> Definisce l'ora di arresto quotidiano. • L'ora può essere modificata con gradini di 2 secondi. • Se il valore del parametro è 09:00:00, il timer viene disattivato alle ore 9.00.																
3604	<b>GIORNO START 1</b> Definisce il giorno di avviamento settimanale. 1 = LUNEDÌ...7 = DOMENICA • Se il valore del parametro è 1, il timer 1 settimanale è attivo dalla mezzanotte del lunedì (00:00:00).																
3605	<b>GIORNO STOP 1</b> Definisce il giorno di arresto settimanale. 1 = LUNEDÌ...7 = DOMENICA • Se il valore del parametro è 5, il timer 1 settimanale viene disattivato alla mezzanotte del venerdì (23:59:58).																
3606	<b>ORA START 2</b> Definisce l'ora di avviamento quotidiano del timer 2. • Vedere il parametro 3602.																
3607	<b>ORA STOP 2</b> Definisce l'ora di arresto quotidiano del timer 2. • Vedere il parametro 3603.																
3608	<b>GIORNO START 2</b> Definisce il giorno di avviamento settimanale del timer 2. • Vedere il parametro 3604.																
3609	<b>GIORNO STOP 2</b> Definisce il giorno di arresto settimanale del timer 2. • Vedere il parametro 3605.																
3610	<b>ORA START 3</b> Definisce l'ora di avviamento quotidiano del timer 3. • Vedere il parametro 3602.																
3611	<b>ORA STOP 3</b> Definisce l'ora di arresto quotidiano del timer 3. • Vedere il parametro 3603.																

Cod.	Descrizione
3612	<b>GIORNO START 3</b> Definisce il giorno di avviamento settimanale del timer 3. • Vedere il parametro 3604.
3613	<b>GIORNO STOP 3</b> Definisce il giorno di arresto settimanale del timer 3. • Vedere il parametro 3605.
3614	<b>ORA START 4</b> Definisce l'ora di avviamento quotidiano del timer 4. • Vedere il parametro 3602.
3615	<b>ORA STOP 4</b> Definisce l'ora di arresto quotidiano del timer 4. • Vedere il parametro 3603.
3616	<b>GIORNO START 4</b> Definisce il giorno di avviamento settimanale del timer 4. • Vedere il parametro 3604.
3617	<b>GIORNO STOP 4</b> Definisce il giorno di arresto settimanale del timer 4. • Vedere il parametro 3605.
3622	<b>SELEZ BOOSTER</b> Seleziona la sorgente del segnale booster. 0 = NON SELEZ – Il segnale booster è disabilitato. 1 = DI1 – Definisce DI1 come segnale booster. 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce DI2...DI6 come segnale booster. -1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come segnale booster. -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come segnale di booster.
3623	<b>TEMPO BOOSTER</b> Definisce il tempo di attivazione del booster. Il tempo inizia quando viene rilasciato il segnale di selezione booster. Se il valore del parametro è 01:30:00, il booster è attivo per 1 ora e 30 minuti dopo il rilascio dell'ingresso digitale (DI) di attivazione.
3626	<b>TIMER SET 1</b> Definisce gli intervalli di tempo utilizzati dal timer. 0 = NON SELEZ – Nessun intervallo selezionato. 1 = T1 – Intervallo 1 selezionato nel timer. 2 = T2 – Intervallo 2 selezionato nel timer. 3 = T1+T2 – Intervalli 1 e 2 selezionati nel timer. 4 = T3 – Intervallo 3 selezionato nel timer. 5 = T1+T3 – Intervalli 1 e 3 selezionati nel timer. 6 = T2+T3 – Intervalli 2 e 3 selezionati nel timer. 7 = T1+T2+T3 – Intervalli 1, 2 e 3 selezionati nel timer. 8 = T4 – Intervallo 4 selezionato nel timer. 9 = T1+T4 – Intervalli 1 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 10 = T2+T4 – Intervalli 2 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 11 = T1+T2+T4 – Intervalli 1, 2 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 12 = T3+T4 – Intervalli 3 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 13 = T1+T3+T4 – Intervalli 1, 3 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 14 = T2+T3+T4 – Intervalli 2, 3 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 15 = T1+T2+T3+T4 – Intervalli 1, 2, 3 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 16 = BOOSTER – Booster selezionato nel timer. 17 = T1+B – Booster e intervallo 1 selezionati nel timer. 18 = T2+B – Booster e intervallo 2 selezionati nel timer. 19 = T1+T2+B – Booster e intervalli 1 e 2 selezionati nel timer. 20 = T3+B – Booster e intervallo 3 selezionati nel timer.



<b>Cod.</b>	<b>Descrizione</b>
	21 = T1+T3+B – Booster e intervalli 1 e 3 selezionati nel timer. 22 = T2+T3+B – Booster e intervalli 2 e 3 selezionati nel timer. 23 = T1+T2+T3+B – Booster e intervalli 1, 2 e 3 selezionati nel timer. 24 = T4+B – Booster e intervallo 4 selezionati nel timer. 25 = T1+T4+B – Booster e intervalli 1 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 26 = T2+T4+B – Booster e intervalli 2 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 27 = T1+T2+T4+B – Booster e intervalli 1, 2 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 28 = T3+T4+B – Booster e intervalli 3 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 29 = T1+T3+T4+B – Booster e intervalli 1, 3 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 30 = T2+T3+T4+B – Booster e intervalli 2, 3 e 4 selezionati nel timer. 31 = T1+2+3+4+B – Booster e intervalli 1, 2, 3 e 4 selezionati nel timer.
3627	<b>TIMER SET 2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vedere il parametro 3626.</li></ul>
3628	<b>TIMER SET 3</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vedere il parametro 3626.</li></ul>
3629	<b>TIMER SET 4</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vedere il parametro 3626.</li></ul>

### Gruppo 37: CURVA CARICO UTENT

Questo gruppo definisce la supervisione delle curve di carico regolabili dall'utente (coppia del motore come funzione della frequenza). La curva è definita da cinque punti.

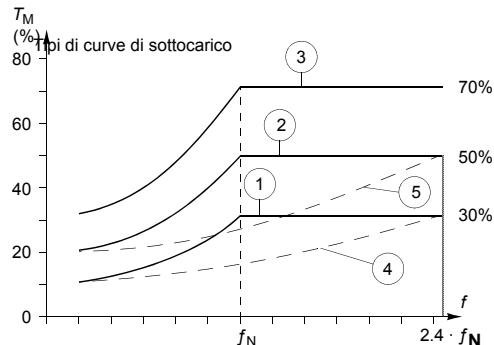
Cod.	Descrizione
3701	<p><b>USER LOAD C MODE</b> Modalità di supervisione delle curve di carico regolabili dall'utente. Questa funzionalità sostituisce la precedente supervisione del sottocarico nel <b>Gruppo 30: FUNZIONI DI GUASTO</b>. Per emularla, vedere la sezione <i>Corrispondenza con la funzione obsoleta di supervisione del sottocarico</i> a pag. 165.</p> <p>0 = NON SELEZ – La supervisione non è attiva. 1 = SOTTOCARICO – Supervisione della coppia che scende al di sotto della curva di sottocarico. 2 = SOVRACCARICO – Supervisione della coppia che supera la curva di sovraccarico. 3 = ENTRAMBI – Supervisione della coppia che scende al di sotto della curva di sottocarico o che supera la curva di sovraccarico.</p>
3702	<p><b>USER LOAD C FUNC</b> Azione desiderata durante la supervisione del carico. 1 = GUASTO – Quando la condizione definita dal parametro 3701 USER LOAD C MODE è rimasta valida per un tempo superiore a quello impostato in 3703 USER LOAD C TIME, si genera un guasto. 2 = ALLARME – Quando la condizione definita dal parametro 3701 USER LOAD C MODE è rimasta valida per oltre la metà del tempo impostato in 3703 USER LOAD C TIME, si genera un allarme.</p>
3703	<p><b>USER LOAD C TIME</b> Definisce il limite di tempo per la generazione di un guasto. • La metà del tempo impostato con questo parametro è il limite per la generazione di un allarme.</p>
3704	<p><b>LOAD FREQ 1</b> Definisce il valore di frequenza del primo punto di definizione della curva di carico. • Deve essere inferiore a 3707 LOAD FREQ 2.</p>
3705	<p><b>LOAD TORQ LOW 1</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del primo punto di definizione della curva di sottocarico. • Deve essere inferiore a 3706 LOAD TORQ HIGH 1.</p>
3706	<p><b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 1</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del primo punto di definizione della curva di sovraccarico.</p>
3707	<p><b>LOAD FREQ 2</b> Definisce il valore di frequenza del secondo punto di definizione della curva di carico. • Deve essere inferiore a 3710 LOAD FREQ 3.</p>
3708	<p><b>LOAD TORQ LOW 2</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del secondo punto di definizione della curva di sottocarico. • Deve essere inferiore a 3709 LOAD TORQ HIGH 2.</p>
3709	<p><b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 2</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del secondo punto di definizione della curva di sovraccarico.</p>
3710	<p><b>LOAD FREQ 3</b> Definisce il valore di frequenza del terzo punto di definizione della curva di carico. • Deve essere inferiore a 3713 LOAD FREQ 4.</p>
3711	<p><b>LOAD TORQ LOW 3</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del terzo punto di definizione della curva di sottocarico. • Deve essere inferiore a 3712 LOAD TORQ HIGH 3.</p>

Cod.	Descrizione
3712	<b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 3</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del terzo punto di definizione della curva di sovraccarico.
3713	<b>LOAD FREQ 4</b> Definisce il valore di frequenza del quarto punto di definizione della curva di carico. • Deve essere inferiore a 3716 LOAD FREQ 5.
3714	<b>LOAD TORQ LOW 4</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del quarto punto di definizione della curva di sottocarico. • Deve essere inferiore a 3715 LOAD TORQ HIGH 4.
3715	<b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 4</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del quarto punto di definizione della curva di sovraccarico.
3716	<b>LOAD FREQ 5</b> Definisce il valore di frequenza del quinto punto di definizione della curva di carico.
3717	<b>LOAD TORQ LOW 5</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del quinto punto di definizione della curva di sottocarico. • Deve essere inferiore a 3718 LOAD TORQ HIGH 5.
3718	<b>LOAD TORQ HIGH 5</b> Definisce il valore di coppia del quinto punto di definizione della curva di sovraccarico.

*Corrispondenza con la funzione obsoleta di supervisione del sottocarico*

Il parametro 3015 CURVA SOTTOCAR, ora obsoleto, offriva la possibilità di selezionare cinque curve, illustrate in figura. Le caratteristiche del parametro erano le seguenti:

- Se il carico scende al di sotto della curva impostata per un tempo superiore a quello impostato dal par. 3014 TEMPO SOTTOCAR (obsoleto), si attiva la protezione dal sottocarico.
- Le curve 1...3 raggiungono il punto di massimo alla frequenza nominale del motore impostata dal par. 9907 FREQ NOM MOTORE.
- $T_M$  = coppia nominale del motore.
- $f_N$  = frequenza nominale del motore.



Per emulare il comportamento di una curva di carico obsoleta (parametri nelle colonne a sfondo grigio), impostare i nuovi parametri come indicato nelle colonne a sfondo bianco nelle due seguenti tabelle:

Supervisione del sottocarico con i parametri 3013...3015 (obsoleti)	Parametri obsoleti		Nuovi parametri		
	3013 FUNZ SOT- TOCARICO	3014 TEMPO SOT- TOCAR	3701 USER LOAD C MODE	3702 USER LOAD C FUNC	3703 USER LOAD C TIME
Nessuna funzionalità di sottocarico	0	-	0	-	-
Curva di sottocarico, guasto	1	t	1	1	t

Supervisione del sottocarico con i parametri 3013...3015 (obsoleti)	Parametri obsoleti		Nuovi parametri			
	3013 FUNZ SOT- TOCARICO	3014 TEMPO SOT- TOCAR	3701 USER LOAD C MODE	3702 USER LOAD C FUNC	3703 USER LOAD C TIME	
Curva di sottocarico, allarme	2	t	1	2	2 · t	

Par. obs.	Nuovi parametri																			
	3704 LOAD FREQ 1 (Hz)		3705 LOAD TORQ LOW 1 (%)		3707 LOAD FREQ 2 (Hz)		3708 LOAD TORQ LOW 2 (%)		3710 LOAD FREQ 3 (Hz)		3711 LOAD TORQ LOW 3 (%)		3713 LOAD FREQ 4 (Hz)		3714 LOAD TORQ LOW 4 (%)		3716 LOAD FREQ 5 (Hz)		3717 LOAD TORQ LOW 5 (%)	
	EU	US A	EU	US A																
1	5	6	10	32	38	17	41	50	23	50	60	30	500	500	30					
2	5	6	20	31	37	30	42	50	40	50	60	50	500	500	50					
3	5	6	30	31	37	43	42	50	57	50	60	70	500	500	70					
4	5	6	10	73	88	17	98	117	23	120	144	30	500	500	30					
5	5	6	20	71	86	30	99	119	40	120	144	50	500	500	50					

## Gruppo 40: CONTROLLO PID SET1

Questo gruppo definisce un set di parametri utilizzato con il regolatore del controllo PID (PID1).

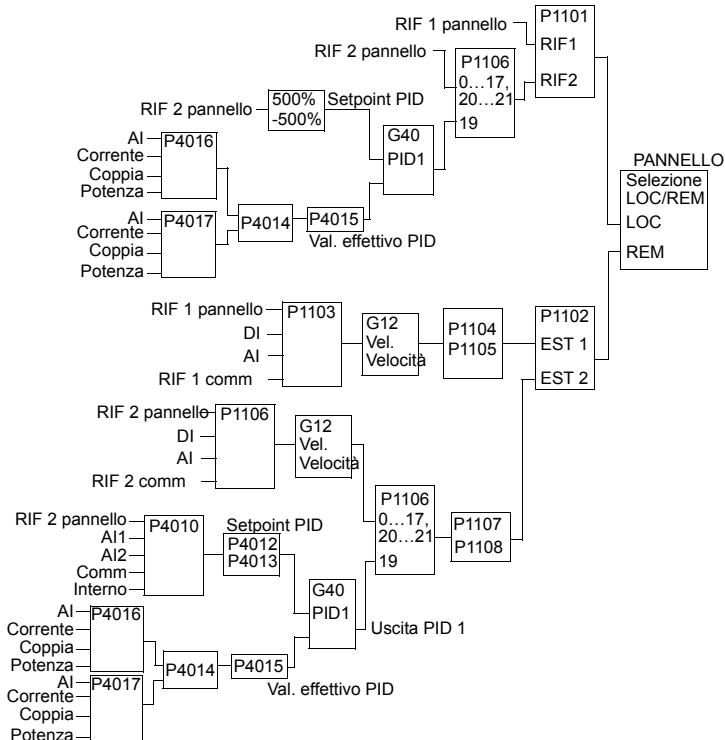
Di norma sono necessari solo i parametri di questo gruppo.

### *Regolatore PID – Impostazioni base*

In modalità controllo PID, il convertitore confronta un segnale di riferimento (setpoint) a un segnale effettivo (retroazione) e regola automaticamente la propria velocità sulla base dei due segnali. La differenza tra i due segnali è il valore dell'errore.

Normalmente la modalità di controllo PID viene utilizzata per controllare la velocità di un motore sulla base di pressione, flusso o temperatura. Nella maggior parte dei casi – quando vi è un solo segnale di trasduttore collegato all'ACS550 – occorrono solo i parametri del gruppo 40.

Lo schema seguente illustra il flusso dei segnali di setpoint/retroazione utilizzando i parametri del Gruppo 40.



---

**Nota:** per attivare e utilizzare il regolatore PID, il parametro 1106 deve essere impostato sul valore 19.

---

#### *Regolatore PID – Impostazioni avanzate*

L'ACS550 ha 2 regolatori PID separati:

- Controllo PID (PID1) e
- PID esterno (PID2)

Il controllo PID (PID1) ha 2 set di parametri distinti:

- CONTROLLO PID SET1 (PID1), definito nel [Gruppo 40: CONTROLLO PID SET1](#), e
- CONTROLLO PID SET2 (PID1), definito nel [Gruppo 41: CONTROLLO PID SET2](#)

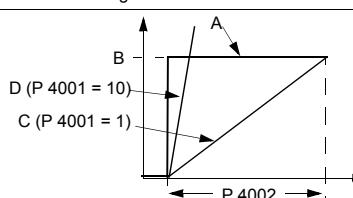
Per selezionare il set desiderato si usa il parametro 4027.

Di norma si impiegano due diversi set per il regolatore PID quando il carico del motore varia considerevolmente da una situazione all'altra.

Il PID esterno (PID2), definito nel [Gruppo 42: PID EST / TRIMMER](#), si può utilizzare in due diversi modi:

- Invece di far ricorso a un hardware supplementare per il regolatore PID, si impostano le uscite dell'ACS550 per il controllo di uno strumento di campo come uno smorzatore o una valvola. In questo caso, impostare il parametro 4230 sul valore 0 (0 è il valore di default).

- Il PID esterno (PID2) può essere utilizzato per la modalità trimmer e la regolazione di precisione della velocità dell'ACS550.

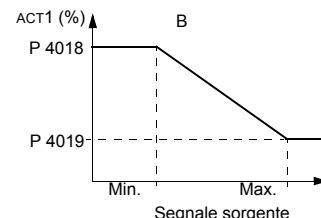
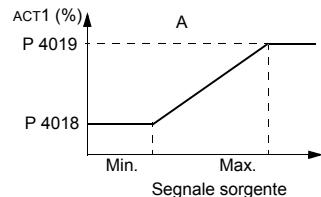
Cod.	Descrizione
4001	<p><b>GUADAGNO PID</b></p> <p>Definisce il guadagno del regolatore PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il range di impostazione è 0.1...100.</li> <li>• A 0.1, l'uscita del regolatore PID ha una variazione pari a un decimo del valore di errore.</li> <li>• A 100, l'uscita del regolatore PID ha una variazione pari a cento volte il valore di errore.</li> </ul> <p>Utilizzare i valori di guadagno proporzionale e di tempo di integrazione per regolare la capacità di risposta del sistema.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Un valore basso di guadagno proporzionale e un valore elevato di tempo di integrazione consentono un funzionamento stabile ma con una capacità di risposta lenta.</li> </ul> <p>Se il valore di guadagno proporzionale è troppo elevato o se il tempo di integrazione è troppo breve, il sistema può risultare instabile.</p> <p>Procedura:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impostare inizialmente: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4001 GUADAGNO PID = 0.1.</li> <li>• 4002 TEMPO INTEGRAZ = 20 secondi.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Avviare il sistema e controllare se raggiunge il setpoint rapidamente continuando a funzionare in modo stabile. In caso contrario incrementare GUADAGNO PID (4001) fino a quando il segnale effettivo (o la velocità del convertitore) non oscilla in modo costante. Potrebbe essere necessario avviare e arrestare il convertitore per ottenere questa oscillazione.</li> <li>• Ridurre GUADAGNO PID (4001) fino ad arrestare l'oscillazione.</li> <li>• Impostare GUADAGNO PID (4001) su un valore pari a 0,4-0,6 volte il valore precedente.</li> <li>• Ridurre TEMPO INTEGRAZ (4002) fino a quando il segnale di retroazione (o la velocità del convertitore) non oscilla in modo costante. Potrebbe essere necessario avviare e arrestare il convertitore per ottenere questa oscillazione.</li> <li>• Aumentare TEMPO INTEGRAZ (4002) fino all'arresto dell'oscillazione.</li> <li>• Impostare TEMPO INTEGRAZ (4002) su un valore pari a 1,15-1,5 volte il valore precedente.</li> <li>• Se il segnale di retroazione contiene alte frequenze di disturbo, incrementare il valore del parametro 1303 FILTRO AI1 o 1306 FILTRO AI2 fino a quando il disturbo non viene filtrato ed escluso dal segnale.</li> </ul>
4002	<p><b>TEMPO INTEGRAZ</b></p> <p>Definisce il tempo di integrazione del regolatore PID.</p> <p>Il tempo di integrazione è, per definizione, il tempo necessario a incrementare l'uscita di un valore pari al valore di errore:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il valore di errore è costante e al 100%.</li> <li>• Guadagno = 1.</li> <li>• Un tempo di integrazione di 1 secondo significa che in 1 secondo si ottiene una variazione del 100%.</li> </ul> <p>0.0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita l'integrazione (componente I del regolatore).</p> <p>0.1...3600.0 – Tempo integratz (secondi).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere il parametro 4001 per la procedura di regolazione.</li> </ul>  <p>A = errore  B = gradino valore di errore  C = uscita regolatore con guadagno = 1</p>

Cod.	Descrizione																		
4003	<p><b>TEMPO DERIVAZ</b></p> <p>Definisce il tempo di derivazione del regolatore PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>È possibile aggiungere la derivata dell'errore all'uscita del regolatore PID. La derivata è la percentuale di variazione del valore di errore. Ad esempio, se il valore dell'errore di processo cambia in modo lineare, la derivata è una costante aggiunta all'uscita del regolatore PID.</li> <li>La derivata dell'errore è filtrata con un filtro monopolare. La costante di tempo del filtro è definita dal parametro 4004 FILTRO DERIV PID.</li> </ul> <p>0.0...10.0 – Tempo di derivazione (secondi).</p>																		
4004	<p><b>FILTRO DERIV PID</b></p> <p>Definisce la costante del tempo di filtro per la componente "derivata dell'errore" dell'uscita del regolatore PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prima di essere aggiunta all'uscita del regolatore PID, la derivata dell'errore è filtrata con un filtro monopolare.</li> <li>L'aumento del tempo di filtro rende più lineare la derivata dell'errore, riducendo i disturbi.</li> </ul> <p>0.0...10.0 – Costante del tempo di filtro (secondi).</p>																		
4005	<p><b>INVERS VAL ERR</b></p> <p>Seleziona il rapporto normale o inverso tra il segnale di retroazione e la velocità del convertitore.</p> <p>0 = NO – Normale, una riduzione del segnale di retroazione aumenta la velocità del convertitore. Errore = Rif - Retroazione</p> <p>1 = SÌ – Inversione, una diminuzione del segnale di retroazione riduce la velocità del convertitore. Errore = Retroazione - Rif</p>																		
4006	<p><b>UNITÀ DI MISURA</b></p> <p>Seleziona l'unità di misura per i valori effettivi del regolatore PID (parametri PID1 0128, 0130 e 0132).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 3405 per l'elenco delle unità disponibili.</li> </ul>																		
4007	<p><b>SCALA UNITÀ MIS</b></p> <p>Definisce la posizione del punto decimale nei valori effettivi del regolatore PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specificare la posizione del punto decimale contando da destra a sinistra della voce inserita.</li> <li>Vedere la tabella, che utilizza come esempio pi greco (3,14159).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Valore 4007</th> <th>Voce</th> <th>Display</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>00003</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>00031</td> <td>3.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>00314</td> <td>3.14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>03142</td> <td>3.142</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>31416</td> <td>3.1416</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Valore 4007	Voce	Display	0	00003	3	1	00031	3.1	2	00314	3.14	3	03142	3.142	4	31416	3.1416
Valore 4007	Voce	Display																	
0	00003	3																	
1	00031	3.1																	
2	00314	3.14																	
3	03142	3.142																	
4	31416	3.1416																	
4008	<p><b>VALORE 0%</b></p> <p>Definisce (insieme al parametro seguente) l'adattamento con fattore di scala applicato ai valori effettivi del regolatore PID (parametri PID1 0128, 0130 e 0132).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Le unità e i fattori di scala sono definiti dai parametri 4006 e 4007.</li> </ul>																		
4009	<p><b>100VALORE 100%</b></p> <p>Definisce (insieme al parametro precedente) l'adattamento con fattore di scala applicato ai valori effettivi del regolatore PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Le unità e i fattori di scala sono definiti dai parametri 4006 e 4007.</li> </ul>																		

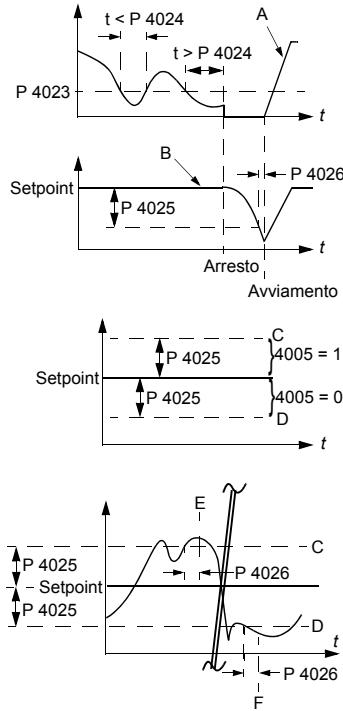
Cod.	Descrizione										
4010	<b>SELEZ SETPOINT</b> Definisce la sorgente del segnale di riferimento per il regolatore PID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il parametro non ha effetto quando il regolatore PID è bypassato (vedere 8121 CONTR BYPASS PID).</li> </ul> 0 = TASTIERA – Il riferimento proviene dal pannello di controllo. 1 = AI1 – Il riferimento proviene dall'ingresso analogico 1. 2 = AI2 – Il riferimento proviene dall'ingresso analogico 2. 8 = COMM – Il riferimento proviene dal bus di campo. 9 = COMM+AI1 – Definisce un bus di campo e l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito. 10 = COMM*AI1 – Definisce un bus di campo e l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito. 11 = DI3U,4D(RNC) – Gli ingressi digitali che fungono da controllo del motopotenziometro forniscono il riferimento. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DI3 aumenta la velocità (U sta per "up", su).</li> <li>• DI4 riduce il riferimento (D sta per "down", giù).</li> <li>• Il parametro 2205 TEMPO ACC 2 controlla la velocità di variazione del segnale di riferimento.</li> <li>• R = il comando di stop resetta il riferimento a zero.</li> <li>• NC = il valore di riferimento non è copiato.</li> </ul> 12 = DI3U,4D(NC) – Come sopra DI3U,4D(RNC), eccetto quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il comando di stop non resetta il riferimento a zero. Al riavviamento del convertitore, il motore sale (con l'accelerazione selezionata) fino al riferimento memorizzato.</li> </ul> 13 = DI5U,6D(NC) – Come per DI3U,4D(NC) sopra, eccetto quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Utilizza gli ingressi digitali DI5 e DI6.</li> </ul> 14 = AI1+AI2 – Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) e l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito. 15 = AI1*AI2 – Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) e l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito. 16 = AI1-AI2 – Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) e l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito. 17 = AI1/AI2 – Definisce l'ingresso analogico 1 (AI1) e l'ingresso analogico 2 (AI2) in combinazione come sorgente del riferimento. Vedere la sezione "Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici" qui di seguito. 19 = INTERNO – Il riferimento è un valore costante impostato con il parametro 4011. 20 = USCITA PID2 – Definisce l'uscita del regolatore PID 2 (parametro 0127 USCITA PID 2) come sorgente del riferimento.										
<b>Correzione dei riferimenti degli ingressi analogici</b> I valori parametrici 9, 10 e 14...17 utilizzano la formula della seguente tabella.											
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Impost. valore</th> <th>Calcolo del riferimento AI</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C + B</td> <td>Valore C + (valore B - 50% del valore di riferimento)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C * B</td> <td>Valore C · (valore B / 50% del valore di riferimento)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C - B</td> <td>(Valore C + 50% del valore di riferimento) - valore B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C / B</td> <td>(Valore C · 50% del valore di riferimento) / valore B</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Dove:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• C = valore del riferimento principale ( = COMM per i valori 9, 10 e = AI1 per i valori 14...17)</li> <li>• B = riferimento di correzione ( = AI1 per i valori 9, 10 e = AI2 per i valori 14...17).</li> </ul> <p><b>Esempio:</b>  Nella figura sono illustrate le curve della sorgente del riferimento per i valori 9, 10 e 14...17, dove:  • C = 25%.  • P 4012 MIN SETPOINT = 0.  • P 4013 MAX SETPOINT = 0.  • B varia lungo l'asse orizzontale.</p>		Impost. valore	Calcolo del riferimento AI	C + B	Valore C + (valore B - 50% del valore di riferimento)	C * B	Valore C · (valore B / 50% del valore di riferimento)	C - B	(Valore C + 50% del valore di riferimento) - valore B	C / B	(Valore C · 50% del valore di riferimento) / valore B
Impost. valore	Calcolo del riferimento AI										
C + B	Valore C + (valore B - 50% del valore di riferimento)										
C * B	Valore C · (valore B / 50% del valore di riferimento)										
C - B	(Valore C + 50% del valore di riferimento) - valore B										
C / B	(Valore C · 50% del valore di riferimento) / valore B										

Cod.	Descrizione
4011	<b>SETPOINT INTERNO</b> Imposta un valore costante utilizzato per il riferimento di processo. • Le unità e i fattori di scala sono definiti dai parametri 4006 e 4007.
4012	<b>MIN SETPOINT</b> Imposta il valore minimo per la sorgente del segnale di riferimento. • Vedere il parametro 4010.
4013	<b>MAX SETPOINT</b> Imposta il valore massimo per la sorgente del segnale di riferimento. • Vedere il parametro 4010.
4014	<b>VALORE EFFETTIVO</b> Definisce la retroazione del regolatore PID (segnale effettivo). • È possibile definire una combinazione di due valori effettivi (ACT1 e ACT2) come segnale di retroazione. • Utilizzare il parametro 4016 per definire la sorgente del valore effettivo 1 (ACT1). • Utilizzare il parametro 4017 per definire la sorgente del valore effettivo 2 (ACT2). 1 = ACT1 – Il segnale di retroazione è il valore effettivo 1 (ACT1). 2 = ACT1-ACT2 – Il segnale di retroazione è ACT1 meno ACT2. 3 = ACT1+ACT2 – Il segnale di retroazione è ACT1 più ACT2. 4 = ACT1*ACT2 – Il segnale di retroazione è ACT1 per ACT2. 5 = ACT1/ACT2 – Il segnale di retroazione è ACT1 diviso ACT2. 6 = MIN(A1,A2) – Il segnale di retroazione è il minore fra A1 e A2. 7 = MAX(A1,A2) – Il segnale di retroazione è il maggiore fra A1 e A2. 8 = sqrt(A1-A2) – Il segnale di retroazione è la radice quadrata del valore di A1 meno A2. 9 = sqA1+sqA2 – Il segnale di retroazione è la radice quadrata di ACT1 più la radice quadrata di ACT2. 10 = sqrt(ACT1) – Il segnale di retroazione è la radice quadrata di ACT1. 11 = COMM FBK 1 – Il segnale di retroazione è il segnale 0158 VALORE 1 COM PID. 12 = COMM FBK 2 – Il segnale di retroazione è il segnale 0159 VALORE 2 COM PID. 13 = MEDIA – Il segnale di retroazione è la media tra ACT1 e ACT2.
4015	<b>MOLTIPL VAL EFF</b> Definisce un moltiplicatore supplementare per il valore di retroazione PID FBK definito dal parametro 4014. • Utilizzato principalmente in applicazioni in cui il flusso è calcolato in base alla differenza di pressione. 0.000 = NON SELEZ – Il parametro non ha alcun effetto (viene utilizzato 1.000 come moltiplicatore). -32.768...32.767 = Moltiplicatore applicato al segnale definito dal parametro 4014 VALORE EFFETTIVO.  <b>Esempio:</b> FBK = Multiplier $\times \sqrt{A1 - A2}$
4016	<b>SEL INGR EFF 1</b> Definisce la sorgente del valore effettivo 1 (ACT1). Vedere anche il parametro 4018 INGR EFF 1 MIN. 1 = AI1 – Utilizza l'ingresso analogico 1 per ACT1. 2 = AI2 – Utilizza l'ingresso analogico 2 per ACT1. 3 = CORRENTE – Utilizza la corrente per ACT1. 4 = COPPIA – Utilizza la coppia per ACT1. 5 = POTENZA – Utilizza la potenza per ACT1. 6 = COMM ACT 1 – Utilizza il valore del segnale 0158 VALORE 1 COM PID per ACT1. 7 = COMM ACT 2 – Utilizza il valore del segnale 0159 VALORE 2 COM PID per ACT1.
4017	<b>SEL INGR EFF 2</b> Definisce la sorgente del valore effettivo 2 (ACT2). Vedere anche il parametro 4020 INGR EFF 2 MIN. 1 = AI1 – Utilizza l'ingresso analogico 1 per ACT2. 2 = AI2 – Utilizza l'ingresso analogico 2 per ACT2. 3 = CORRENTE – Utilizza la corrente per ACT2. 4 = COPPIA – Utilizza la coppia per ACT2. 5 = POTENZA – Utilizza la potenza per ACT2. 6 = COMM ACT 1 – Utilizza il valore del segnale 0158 VALORE 1 COM PID per ACT2. 7 = COMM ACT 2 – Utilizza il valore del segnale 0159 VALORE 2 COM PID per ACT2.

Cod.	Descrizione																								
4018	<b>INGR EFF 1 MIN</b> Imposta il valore minimo per ACT1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adatta con fattore di scala il segnale sorgente utilizzato come valore effettivo ACT1 (definito dal parametro 4016 SEL INGR EFF 1). Per i valori 6 (COMM ACT 1) e 7 (COMM ACT 2) del parametro 4016 non vi è alcun adattamento con fattore di scala.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Par. 4016</th> <th>Sorgente</th> <th>Min. sorgente</th> <th>Max. sorgente</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>In. analogico 1</td> <td>1301 AI1 MIN</td> <td>1302 AI1 MAX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>In. analogico 2</td> <td>1304 AI2 MIN</td> <td>1305 AI2 MAX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Corrente</td> <td>0</td> <td>2 · corrente nomin.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Coppia</td> <td>-2 · coppia nomin.</td> <td>2 · coppia nomin.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Potenza</td> <td>-2 · potenza nomin.</td> <td>2 · potenza nomin.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere figura: A= normale; B = inversione (INGR EFF 1 MIN &gt; INGR EFF 1 MAX).</li> </ul>	Par. 4016	Sorgente	Min. sorgente	Max. sorgente	1	In. analogico 1	1301 AI1 MIN	1302 AI1 MAX	2	In. analogico 2	1304 AI2 MIN	1305 AI2 MAX	3	Corrente	0	2 · corrente nomin.	4	Coppia	-2 · coppia nomin.	2 · coppia nomin.	5	Potenza	-2 · potenza nomin.	2 · potenza nomin.
Par. 4016	Sorgente	Min. sorgente	Max. sorgente																						
1	In. analogico 1	1301 AI1 MIN	1302 AI1 MAX																						
2	In. analogico 2	1304 AI2 MIN	1305 AI2 MAX																						
3	Corrente	0	2 · corrente nomin.																						
4	Coppia	-2 · coppia nomin.	2 · coppia nomin.																						
5	Potenza	-2 · potenza nomin.	2 · potenza nomin.																						
4019	<b>INGR EFF 1 MAX</b> Imposta il valore massimo per ACT1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 4018 INGR EFF 1 MIN.</li> </ul>																								
4020	<b>INGR EFF 2 MIN</b> Imposta il valore minimo per ACT2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 4018 INGR EFF 1 MIN.</li> </ul>																								
4021	<b>INGR EFF 2 MAX</b> Imposta il valore massimo per ACT2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 4018 INGR EFF 1 MIN.</li> </ul>																								
4022	<b>SELEZ SLEEP</b> Definisce il controllo per la funzione sleep PID. 0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita la funzione di controllo sleep PID. 1 = D1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1 come controllo per la funzione sleep PID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attivando l'ingresso digitale si attiva la funzione sleep.</li> <li>Disattivando l'ingresso digitale si ripristina il controllo PID.</li> </ul> 2...6 = D1...D6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale D1...D6 come controllo per la funzione sleep PID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere D1 sopra.</li> </ul> 7 = INTERNO – Definisce la frequenza/rpm, il riferimento di processo e il valore effettivo di processo dell'uscita come controllo per la funzione sleep PID. Fare riferimento ai parametri 4025 RIATTIV DA SLEEP e 4023 SOGLIA SLEEP PID. -1 = D1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D1 come controllo per la funzione sleep PID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disattivando l'ingresso digitale si attiva la funzione sleep.</li> <li>Attivando l'ingresso digitale si ripristina il controllo PID.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = D2(INV)...D6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito D2...D6 come controllo per la funzione sleep PID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere D1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>																								



Cod.	Descrizione
4023	<b>SOGLIA SLEEP PID</b> Imposta la velocità/frequenza del motore che abilita la funzione sleep PID – un valore di velocità/frequenza del motore inferiore al livello impostato, per un intervallo di tempo pari almeno a 4024 RITARDO SLEEP, abilita la funzione sleep PID (arrestando il convertitore). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Il parametro 4022 deve essere = 7 (INTERNO).</li><li>• Vedere figura: A = livello uscita PID; B = retroazione processo PID.</li></ul>
4024	<b>RITARDO SLEEP</b> Imposta il ritardo temporale della funzione sleep PID – un valore di velocità/frequenza del motore inferiore a 4023 SOGLIA SLEEP PID, che permanga almeno per questo intervallo di tempo, abilita la funzione sleep PID (arrestando il convertitore). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vedere il parametro 4023 SOGLIA SLEEP PID sopra.</li></ul>
4025	<b>RIATTIV DA SLEEP</b> Definisce la riattivazione da sleep – una deviazione dal setpoint superiore a questo valore, che permanga almeno per il periodo corrispondente a 4026 RITARDO RIATTIV, riavvia il regolatore PID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• I parametri 4006 e 4007 definiscono le unità di misura e il fattore di scala.</li><li>• Parametro 4005 = 0, livello di riattivazione da sleep = setpoint - riattiv. da sleep.</li><li>• Parametro 4005 = 1, livello di riattivazione da sleep = setpoint + riattiv. da sleep.</li><li>• Il livello di riattivazione da sleep può essere superiore o inferiore al setpoint.</li></ul> Vedere le figure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• C = livello di riattivazione da sleep quando il parametro 4005 = 1</li><li>• D = livello di riattivazione da sleep quando il parametro 4005 = 0</li><li>• E = la retroazione è superiore al livello di riattivazione da sleep e dura più di 4026 RITARDO RIATTIV – la funzione PID viene riattivata.</li><li>• F = la retroazione è inferiore al livello di riattivazione da sleep e dura più di 4026 RITARDO RIATTIV – la funzione PID è riattivata.</li></ul>
4026	<b>RITARDO RIATTIV</b> Definisce il ritardo di riattivazione – una deviazione dal setpoint superiore a 4025 RIATTIV DA SLEEP, che permanga almeno per questo intervallo di tempo, riavvia il regolatore PID.



Cod.	Descrizione
4027	<p><b>SELEZ SET PID</b></p> <p>Il PID di processo (PID1) ha due set di parametri distinti, set PID 1 e set PID 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il set PID 1 utilizza i parametri 4001...4026.</li> <li>• Il set PID 2 utilizza i parametri 4101...4126.</li> </ul> <p>SELEZ SET PID definisce quale set è selezionato.</p> <p>0 = SET 1 – È attivo il set PID 1 (parametri 4001...4026).</p> <p>1 = DI1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come controllo per la selezione del set PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attivando l'ingresso digitale si seleziona il set PID 2.</li> <li>• Disattivando l'ingresso digitale si seleziona il set PID 1.</li> </ul> <p>2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come controllo per la selezione del set PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1 sopra.</li> </ul> <p>7 = SET 2 – È attivo il set PID 2 (parametri 4101...4126).</p> <p>8...11 = TIMER SET 1...4 – Definisce la funzione timer come controllo per la selezione del set PID (timer disattivato = set PID 1; timer attivato = set PID 2)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER</a>.</li> </ul> <p>12 = 2-ZONE MIN – Il convertitore calcola la differenza tra il setpoint 1 e la retroazione 1, e tra il setpoint 2 e la retroazione 2. Il convertitore controlla la zona (e seleziona il set) con la differenza maggiore.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Una differenza positiva (setpoint superiore alla retroazione) è sempre maggiore di una differenza negativa. Questo mantiene i valori di retroazione uguali o superiori al setpoint.</li> <li>• Il regolatore non reagisce alla situazione in cui la retroazione è superiore al setpoint se la retroazione di un'altra zona è più vicina al suo setpoint.</li> </ul> <p>13 = 2-ZONE MAX – Il convertitore calcola la differenza tra il setpoint 1 e la retroazione 1, e tra il setpoint 2 e la retroazione 2. Il convertitore controlla la zona (e seleziona il set) con la differenza minore.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Una differenza negativa (setpoint inferiore alla retroazione) è sempre minore di una differenza positiva. Questo mantiene i valori di retroazione uguali o inferiori al setpoint.</li> <li>• Il regolatore non reagisce alla situazione in cui la retroazione è inferiore al setpoint se la retroazione di un'altra zona è più vicina al suo setpoint.</li> </ul> <p>14 = 2-ZONE MEDIA – Il convertitore calcola la differenza tra il setpoint 1 e la retroazione 1, e tra il setpoint 2 e la retroazione 2. Inoltre, calcola la media delle deviazioni e la utilizza per controllare la zona 1. Pertanto, una retroazione viene mantenuta sopra il suo setpoint e l'altra di un pari valore al di sotto del suo setpoint.</p> <p>-1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come controllo per la selezione del set PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attivando l'ingresso digitale si seleziona il set PID 1.</li> <li>• Disattivando l'ingresso digitale si seleziona il set PID 2.</li> </ul> <p>-2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come controllo per la selezione del set PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>

**Gruppo 41: CONTROLLO PID SET2**

I parametri di questo gruppo fanno parte del set di parametri PID 2. I parametri 4101...4126 funzionano in modo analogo al set di parametri 1, 4001...4026.

Il set di parametri PID 2 può essere selezionato con il parametro 4027 SELEZ SET PID.

<b>Cod.</b>	<b>Descrizione</b>
4101	Vedere 4001...4026
... 4126	

## Gruppo 42: PID EST / TRIMMER

Questo gruppo definisce i parametri utilizzati per il secondo regolatore PID (PID2), utilizzato per il PID esterno/trimmer.

I parametri 4201...4221 funzionano in modo analogo ai parametri del CONTROLLO PID SET1 (PID1) 4001...4021.

Cod.	Descrizione
4201	Vedere 4001...4021
...	
4221	
4228	<b>ATTIVAZIONE</b> Definisce la sorgente per abilitare la funzione PID esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il parametro 4230 MODAL TRIMMER deve essere = 0 (NON SELEZ).</li> </ul> 0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita il controllo PID esterno. 1 = D1 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI1 come controllo per l'abilitazione del controllo PID esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attivando l'ingresso digitale si abilita il controllo PID esterno.</li> <li>• Disattivando l'ingresso digitale si disabilita il controllo PID esterno.</li> </ul> 2...6 = DI2...DI6 – Definisce l'ingresso digitale DI2...DI6 come controllo per l'abilitazione del controllo PID esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1 sopra.</li> </ul> 7 = MARCIA – Definisce il comando di marcia come controllo per l'abilitazione del controllo PID esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attivando il comando di marcia (convertitore in marcia) si abilita il controllo PID esterno.</li> </ul> 8 = ATTIVO – Definisce l'accensione come controllo per l'abilitazione del controllo PID esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attivando l'alimentazione del convertitore si abilita il controllo PID esterno.</li> </ul> 9...12 = TIMER SET 1...4 – Definisce la funzione timer come controllo per l'abilitazione del controllo PID esterno (la funzione timer attiva abilita il controllo PID esterno). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 36: FUNZIONI TIMER</a>.</li> </ul> -1 = DI1(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI1 come controllo per l'abilitazione del controllo PID esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attivando l'ingresso digitale si disabilita il controllo PID esterno.</li> <li>• Disattivando l'ingresso digitale si abilita il controllo PID esterno.</li> </ul> -2...-6 = DI2(INV)...DI6(INV) – Definisce l'ingresso digitale invertito DI2...DI6 come controllo per l'abilitazione del controllo PID esterno. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vedere DI1(INV) sopra.</li> </ul>
4229	<b>OFFSET</b> Definisce l'offset per l'uscita PID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quando il PID è attivato, l'uscita è avviata da questo valore.</li> <li>• Quando il PID è disattivato, l'uscita è resettata in base a questo valore.</li> <li>• Il parametro è attivo quando 4230 MODAL TRIMMER = 0 (modalità trimmer non attiva).</li> </ul>
4230	<b>MODAL TRIMMER</b> Seleziona il tipo di trimmer se applicato. Utilizzando il trimmer è possibile associare un fattore correttivo al riferimento del convertitore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita la funzione trimmer.</li> <li>1 = PROPORZION – Aggiunge un fattore di trimming proporzionale al riferimento rpm/Hz.</li> <li>2 = DIRETTO – Aggiunge un fattore di trimming in base al limite massimo dell'anello di controllo.</li> </ul>
4231	<b>MOLTIPLI TRIMMER</b> Definisce il moltiplicatore (in percentuale, positivo o negativo) utilizzato in modalità trimmer.

Cod.	Descrizione
4232	<p><b>SORGENTE CORREZ</b></p> <p>Definisce il riferimento di trimming per la sorgente della correzione.</p> <p>1 = RIF PID2 – Utilizza il RIF MAX appropriato (interruttore A o B):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1105 RIF EST1 MAX quando è attivo RIF1 (A).</li> <li>• 1108 RIF EST2 MAX quando è attivo RIF2 (B).</li> </ul> <p>2 = USCITA PID2 – Utilizza la velocità o la frequenza massime assolute (interruttore C):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2002 VELOCITÀ MAX se 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO = 1 (VELOCITÀ) o 2 (COPPIA).</li> <li>• 2008 FREQ MAX se 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO = 3 (SCALARE).</li> </ul> <pre> graph LR     RR[Rif. con rampa] --&gt; I[Interruttore]     RR --&gt; RE1[RIF EST1 MAX (A)]     RR --&gt; RE2[RIF EST2 MAX (B)]     V[Velocità/freq. max. assol. (C)] --&gt; S1[Selezione (par. 4230)]     RPID2[Rif. PID2] --&gt; PID2[PID 2]     PID2 --&gt; TUSCITA[Trimming uscita PID2]      S1 --&gt; NS[non selez]     S1 --&gt; PP[proporzion]     S1 --&gt; DI[diretto]      NS --&gt; MT[MOLTIPL TRIMMER]     MT --&gt; M1[Mol. X]     MT --&gt; M2[Mol. X]     PP --&gt; M3[Mol.]     DI --&gt; SR[Selezione (par. 4232)]     SR --&gt; TRIF[Trimming RIF PID2]      M1 --&gt; SUM[Add.]     M2 --&gt; SUM     M3 --&gt; SUM     TRIF --&gt; SUM      SUM --&gt; RT[Rif. con trimming]     </pre>

## Gruppo 45: RISP. ENERGETICO

Questo gruppo definisce le impostazioni per il calcolo e l'ottimizzazione del risparmio energetico.

**Nota:** i valori dei parametri di risparmio energetico 0174 KWH RISPARMIATI, 0175 MWH RISPARMIATI , 0176 RISPARMIO TOT 1, 0177 RISPARMIO TOT 2 e 0178 CO2 RISPARMIATA si ricavano sottraendo l'energia consumata dal convertitore dai consumi di potenza direttamente dall'alimentazione, calcolati sulla base del parametro 4508 POTENZA POMPA. La precisione dei valori dipende pertanto dalla precisione delle stime di potenza indicate in tale parametro.

Cod.	Descrizione
4502	<b>PREZZO ENERGIA</b> Prezzo dell'energia per kWh. • Utilizzata come riferimento per calcolare il risparmio energetico. • Vedere i parametri 0174 KWH RISPARMIATI, 0175 MWH RISPARMIATI, 0176 RISPARMIO TOT 1, 0177 RISPARMIO TOT 2 e 0178 CO2 RISPARMIATA(riduzione delle emissioni di anidride carbonica in tn).
4507	<b>FATTOR CONV CO2</b> Fattore di conversione per convertire l'energia in emissioni di CO2 (kg/kWh o tn/MWh). Utilizzato come moltiplicatore dell'energia risparmiata in MWh nel calcolo del valore del parametro 0178 CO2 RISPARMIATA (riduzione delle emissioni di anidride carbonica in tn).
4508	<b>POTENZA POMPA</b> Potenza della pompa (come percentuale della potenza nominale del motore) quando è collegata direttamente all'alimentazione. • Utilizzata come riferimento per calcolare il risparmio energetico. • Vedere i parametri 0174 KWH RISPARMIATI, 0175 MWH RISPARMIATI, 0176 RISPARMIO TOT 1, 0177 RISPARMIO TOT 2 e 0178 CO2 RISPARMIATA. • Questo parametro può essere utilizzato come potenza di riferimento anche per altre applicazioni diverse dalle pompe. Inoltre, la potenza di riferimento può essere utilizzata come potenza costante per altre applicazioni, diverse da quelle di un motore collegato direttamente in linea.
4509	<b>RESET ENERGIA</b> Resetta i contatori energetici 0174 KWH RISPARMIATI, 0175 MWH RISPARMIATI, 0176 RISPARMIO TOT 1, 0177 RISPARMIO TOT 2 e 0178 CO2 RISPARMIATA.

## Gruppo 50: ENCODER

Questo gruppo definisce le impostazioni per l'uso dell'encoder:

- Imposta il numero di impulsi dell'encoder per ogni giro dell'albero.
- Abilita il funzionamento dell'encoder.
- Definisce la modalità di reset dei dati dell'angolo meccanico e dei giri.

Vedere anche *User's Manual for Pulse Encoder Interface Module OTAC-01*  
[3AUA0000001938 (inglese)].

Cod.	Descrizione
5001	<b>NR IMPULSO</b> Imposta il numero di impulsi forniti da un encoder opzionale per ogni giro completo dell'albero motore (ppr).
5002	<b>ABILITAZ ENCODER</b> Abilita/disabilita un encoder opzionale. 0 = DISABILITATO – Il convertitore utilizza la retroazione di velocità ricavata dal modello di motore interno (valido con qualsiasi impostazione del parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO). 1 = ABILITATO – Il convertitore utilizza la retroazione fornita da un encoder opzionale. Questa funzione richiede un modulo di interfaccia encoder a impulsi (OTAC-01) e un encoder. Il funzionamento dipende dall'impostazione del parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 9904 = 1 (VELOCITÀ): l'encoder fornisce una retroazione di velocità ottimizzata e una precisione ottimizzata per la coppia alle basse velocità.</li> <li>• 9904 = 2 (COPPIA): l'encoder fornisce una retroazione di velocità ottimizzata e una precisione ottimizzata per la coppia alle basse velocità.</li> <li>• 9904 = 3 (SCALARE): l'encoder fornisce la retroazione di velocità. (Non si tratta di regolazione della velocità ad anello chiuso. Tuttavia, l'utilizzo del parametro 2608 COMP SCORRIMENTO e di un encoder migliora la precisione di velocità in condizioni di stabilità.)</li> </ul>
5003	<b>GUASTO ENCODER</b> Definisce la reazione del convertitore nel caso venga rilevato un guasto nella comunicazione tra l'encoder e il suo modulo di interfaccia, o fra il modulo e il convertitore. 1 = GUASTO – Il convertitore genera il guasto ENCODER ERR e il motore si arresta per inerzia. 2 = ALLARME – Il convertitore genera l'allarme ENCODER ERR e funziona come se 5002 ABILITAZ ENCODER = 0 (DISABILITATO), cioè la retroazione di velocità è ricavata dal modello di motore interno.
5010	<b>ABILITAZ IMP Z</b> Abilita/disabilita l'uso di un impulso Z dell'encoder per definire la posizione zero dell'albero motore. Quando la funzione è abilitata, l'ingresso di un impulso Z resetta il parametro 0146 ANGOLO MECC a zero per definire la posizione zero dell'albero. Per questa funzione è necessario utilizzare un encoder in grado di fornire segnali di impulso Z. 0 = DISABILITATO – L'ingresso dell'impulso Z non è presente o, se presente, viene ignorato. 1 = ABILITATO – L'ingresso di un impulso Z resetta il parametro 0146 ANGOLO MECCANICO a zero.
5011	<b>RESET POSIZIONE</b> Resetta la retroazione di posizione dell'encoder. Questo parametro si azzerà da sé. 0 = DISABILITATO – Non attivo. 1 = ABILITATO – Resetta la retroazione di posizione dell'encoder. Il reset del parametro dipende dallo stato del parametro 5010 ABILITAZ IMP Z: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5010 = 0 (DISABILITATO) – Il reset riguarda i parametri 0147 GIRI MECCANICI e 0146 ANGOLO MECCANICO.</li> <li>• 5010 = 1 (ABILITATO) – Il reset riguarda solo il parametro 0147 GIRI MECCANICI.</li> </ul>

## Gruppo 51: BUS DI CAMPO

Questo gruppo definisce le variabili per l'impostazione di un modulo adattatore bus di campo (FBA). Per ulteriori informazioni su questi parametri, si rimanda al Manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.

Cod.	Descrizione
5101	<b>TIPO FIELDBUS</b> Visualizza il tipo di modulo adattatore bus di campo collegato. 0 = NON DEFINITO – Modulo non rilevato o non collegato correttamente, o parametro 9802 non impostato su 4 (FBA EST). 1 = PROFIBUS-DP 21 = LONWORKS 32 = CANopen 37 = DEVICENET 101 = CONTROLNET 128 = ETHERNET 132 = PROFINET 135 = EtherCAT 136 = EPL – Ethernet POWERLINK 144 = CC-Link
5102	<b>FIELDBUS PAR 2...FIELDBUS PAR 26</b> Per maggiori informazioni su questi parametri, vedere la documentazione relativa al modulo di comunicazione.
5126	
5127	<b>REFRESH PARAM</b> Convalida le eventuali impostazioni parametriche del bus di campo modificate. 0 = FATTO – Refresh eseguito. 1 = REFRESH – Refresh in corso. • Dopo il refresh il valore passa automaticamente a FATTO.
5128	<b>REV FILE FW CPI</b> Visualizza la revisione firmware CPI del file di configurazione dell'adattatore bus di campo del convertitore. Il formato è xyz, dove: • x = numero revisione principale • y = numero revisione secondaria • z = numero correzione <b>Esempio:</b> 107 = revisione 1,07
5129	<b>ID CONFIG FILE</b> Visualizza la revisione dell'identificazione del file di configurazione del modulo adattatore bus di campo del convertitore. • Le informazioni sulla configurazione del file dipendono dal programma applicativo del convertitore.
5130	<b>REV CONFIG FILE</b> Contiene la revisione del file di configurazione del modulo adattatore bus di campo del convertitore. <b>Esempio:</b> 1 = revisione 1
5131	<b>STATUS FIELDBUS</b> Contiene lo stato del modulo adattatore. 0 = NON CONFIG – Adattatore non configurato. 1 = INIZIALIZZAZ – Adattatore in fase di inizializzazione. 2 = TIME OUT – Si è verificato un timeout nella comunicazione tra adattatore e convertitore. 3 = ERR CONFIG – Errore di configurazione adattatore. • Il codice della revisione firmware CPI dell'adattatore è meno recente rispetto alla versione firmware CPI richiesta e definita nel file di configurazione del convertitore (parametro 5132 < 5128). 4 = OFF-LINE – L'adattatore è offline. 5 = ON-LINE – L'adattatore è online. 6 = RESET – L'adattatore sta eseguendo un reset hardware.

Cod.	Descrizione
5132	<b>REV MODULO F.BUS</b> Contiene la revisione del programma CPI del modulo. Il formato è xyz, dove: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• x = numero revisione principale</li><li>• y = numero revisione secondaria</li><li>• z = numero correzione <b>Esempio:</b> 107 = revisione 1,07</li></ul>
5133	<b>REV PROGR FW</b> Contiene la revisione del programma applicativo del modulo. Il formato è xyz (vedere il par. 5132).

## Gruppo 52: COMUNICAZ PANNELLO

Questo gruppo definisce le impostazioni di comunicazione della porta del pannello di controllo del convertitore. Normalmente, quando si utilizza il pannello di controllo fornito in dotazione non è necessario modificare le impostazioni di questo gruppo.

In questo gruppo le modifiche parametriche diventano effettive alla successiva accensione.

Cod.	Descrizione
5201	<b>ID STAZIONE</b> Definisce l'indirizzo del convertitore. • Non è ammesso che siano online due unità con lo stesso indirizzo. • Range: 1...247
5202	<b>BAUD RATE</b> Definisce la velocità di comunicazione del convertitore in kbit al secondo (kb/s). 9,6 kb/s 19,2 kb/s 38,4 kb/s 57,6 kb/s 115,2 kb/s
5203	<b>PARITY</b> Imposta il formato dei caratteri da utilizzare nella comunicazione del pannello. 0 = 8N1 – 8 bit di dati, nessuna parità, un bit di stop. 1 = 8N2 – 8 bit di dati, nessuna parità, due bit di stop. 2 = 8E1 – 8 bit di dati, parità pari, un bit di stop. 3 = 8O1 – 8 bit di dati, parità dispari, un bit di stop.
5204	<b>MESSAGGIO OK</b> Contiene il conteggio di messaggi Modbus validi ricevuti dal convertitore. • Durante il normale funzionamento, questo contatore viene incrementato costantemente.
5205	<b>ERRORE PARITÀ</b> Contiene il conteggio dei caratteri con errore di parità ricevuti dal bus. Per numeri elevati controllare: • Impostazioni di parità dei dispositivi collegati al bus – non devono essere diverse. • Il livello di disturbo elettromagnetico ambientale – elevati livelli di disturbo generano errori.
5206	<b>ERRORE FRAME</b> Contiene il numero dei caratteri con errore di frame ricevuti dal bus. Per numeri elevati controllare: • Impostazioni di velocità di comunicazione dei dispositivi collegati al bus – non devono essere diverse. • Il livello di disturbo elettromagnetico ambientale – elevati livelli di disturbo generano errori.
5207	<b>BUFFER PIENO</b> Contiene il numero dei caratteri ricevuti che non possono essere memorizzati nel buffer. • La lunghezza massima dei messaggi che può ricevere il convertitore è 128 byte. • Se si ricevono messaggi superiori a 128 byte il buffer non è in grado di contenere i e vengono conteggiati i caratteri in eccesso.
5208	<b>ERRORE CRC</b> Contiene il conteggio dei messaggi con errore CRC ricevuti dal convertitore. Per numeri elevati controllare: • Il livello di disturbo elettromagnetico ambientale – elevati livelli di disturbo generano errori. • Calcoli CRC per identificare possibili errori.

### Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB

Questo gruppo definisce le variabili di setup utilizzate per il protocollo di comunicazione del bus di campo integrato (EFB). Il protocollo standard EFB dell'ACS550 è Modbus. Vedere il capitolo [Bus di campo integrato](#) a pag. 203.

Cod.	Descrizione
5301	<b>ID PROTOC EFB</b> Contiene l'identificazione e la revisione del programma del protocollo. • Formato: XXYY, dove XX = ID protocollo e YY = revisione programma.
5302	<b>ID STAZIONE EFB</b> Definisce l'indirizzo di nodo del collegamento RS485. • L'indirizzo del nodo su ciascuna unità deve essere unico.
5303	<b>BAUD RATE EFB</b> Definisce la velocità di comunicazione del collegamento RS485 in kbit al secondo (kb/s). 1,2 kb/s 2,4 kb/s 4,8 kb/s 9,6 kb/s 19,2 kb/s 38,4 kb/s 57,6 kb/s 76,8 kb/s
5304	<b>PARITÀ EFB</b> Definisce la lunghezza dei dati, la parità e i bit di stop da utilizzare per la comunicazione del collegamento RS485. • Le stesse impostazioni vanno utilizzate in tutte le postazioni online. 0 = 8N1 – 8 bit di dati, nessuna parità, un bit di stop. 1 = 8N2 – 8 bit di dati, nessuna parità, due bit di stop. 2 = 8E1 – 8 bit di dati, parità pari, un bit di stop. 3 = 8O1 – 8 bit di dati, parità dispari, un bit di stop.
5305	<b>PROF CONTR EFB</b> Seleziona il profilo di comunicazione utilizzato dal protocollo EFB. 0 = ABB DRV LIM – Il funzionamento delle Word controllo/stato è conforme al profilo ABB Drives, come per l'ACS400. 1 = DCU PROFILE – Il funzionamento delle Word controllo/stato è conforme al profilo DCU a 32 bit. 2 = ABB DRV FULL – Il funzionamento delle Word controllo/stato è conforme al profilo ABB Drives, come per l'ACS600/800.
5306	<b>MESSAGGIO OK EFB</b> Contiene il conteggio dei messaggi validi ricevuti dal convertitore. • Durante il normale funzionamento, questo contatore viene incrementato costantemente.
5307	<b>ERRORE CRC EFB</b> Contiene il conteggio dei messaggi con errore CRC ricevuti dal convertitore. Per numeri elevati controllare: • Il livello di disturbo elettromagnetico ambientale – elevati livelli di disturbo generano errori. • Calcoli CRC per identificare possibili errori.
5308	<b>ERRORE UART EFB</b> Contiene il conteggio dei messaggi con errore di carattere ricevuti dal convertitore.
5309	<b>STATUS EFB</b> Contiene lo stato del protocollo EFB. 0 = NON CONFIG – Il protocollo EFB è configurato ma non riceve messaggi. 1 = INIZIALIZZAZ – Il protocollo EFB è in fase di inizializzazione. 2 = TIME OUT – Si è verificato un timeout nella comunicazione tra il master di rete e il protocollo EFB. 3 = ERR CONFIG – Il protocollo EFB ha un errore di configurazione. 4 = OFF-LINE – Il protocollo EFB riceve i messaggi NON indirizzati a questo convertitore. 5 = ON-LINE – Il protocollo EFB riceve messaggi indirizzati a questo convertitore. 6 = RESET – Il protocollo EFB sta eseguendo un reset hardware. 7 = MOD ASCOLTO – Il protocollo EFB è in modalità solo ascolto.
5310	<b>EFB PAR 10</b> Specifica il parametro la cui mappatura è eseguita nel registro Modbus 40005.

<b>Cod.</b>	<b>Descrizione</b>
5311	<b>EFB PAR 11</b> Specifica il parametro la cui mappatura è eseguita nel registro Modbus 40006.
5312	<b>EFB PAR 12</b> Specifica il parametro la cui mappatura è eseguita nel registro Modbus 40007.
5313	<b>EFB PAR 13</b> Specifica il parametro la cui mappatura è eseguita nel registro Modbus 40008.
5314	<b>EFB PAR 14</b> Specifica il parametro la cui mappatura è eseguita nel registro Modbus 40009.
5315	<b>EFB PAR 15</b> Specifica il parametro la cui mappatura è eseguita nel registro Modbus 40010.
5316	<b>EFB PAR 16</b> Specifica il parametro la cui mappatura è eseguita nel registro Modbus 40011.
5317	<b>EFB PAR 17</b> Specifica il parametro la cui mappatura è eseguita nel registro Modbus 40012.
5318	<b>EFB PAR 18</b> Per Modbus: imposta un ulteriore ritardo in millisecondi prima che l'ACS550 cominci a trasmettere la risposta alla richiesta del master.
5319	<b>EFB PAR 19</b> Word controllo del profilo ABB Drives (ABB DRV LIM o ABB DRV FULL). Copia di sola lettura della Word controllo del bus di campo.
5320	<b>EFB PAR 20</b> Word stato del profilo ABB Drives (ABB DRV LIM o ABB DRV FULL). Copia di sola lettura della Word stato del bus di campo.

## Gruppo 64: ANALIZ DI CARICO

Questo gruppo definisce l'analizzatore di carico che può essere utilizzato per analizzare il processo del cliente e per il dimensionamento del convertitore di frequenza e del motore.

Il valore di picco viene registrato ogni 2 ms, mentre i logger di distribuzione vengono aggiornati a intervalli di 0,2 s (200 ms). È possibile registrare tre diversi valori.

1. Logger di ampiezza 1: la corrente misurata viene costantemente registrata. La distribuzione, espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale  $I_{2N}$ , è suddivisa in dieci classi.

2. Logger dei valori di picco: un segnale del gruppo 1 può essere registrato per il valore (massimo) di picco. Vengono visualizzati il valore di picco del segnale, la data/ora del picco (il momento in cui è stato rilevato il valore di picco), nonché la frequenza, la corrente e la tensione in c.c. al momento del picco.

3. Logger di ampiezza 2: un segnale nel gruppo 1 può essere registrato per la distribuzione di ampiezza. Il valore di base (valore 100%) può essere impostato dall'utente.

Il primo logger non può essere resettato. Gli altri due logger possono essere resettati secondo una modalità definita dall'utente. Inoltre vengono resettati se viene modificato uno dei due segnali o il tempo di filtraggio dei valori di picco.

Cod.	Descrizione
6401	<b>PVL SIGNAL</b> Definisce (in formato numerico) il segnale registrato per il valore di picco. • Possono essere selezionati tutti i numeri dei parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</a> . Ad esempio 102 = parametro 0102 VELOCITÀ. 100 = NON SELEZ – Nessun segnale (parametro) registrato per il valore di picco. 101...178 – Registra il parametro 0101...0178.
6402	<b>PVL FILTER TIME</b> Definisce il tempo di filtro del logger dei valori di picco. • 0.0...120.0 – Tempo di filtro (secondi).
6403	<b>LOGGERS RESET</b> Definisce la sorgente per il reset del logger dei valori di picco e del logger di ampiezza 2. 0 = NON SEL – Nessun reset selezionato. 1 = D1 – Resetta i logger sul fronte di salita dell'ingresso digitale D1. 2...6 = D12...D16 – Resetta i logger sul fronte di salita dell'ingresso digitale D1...D6. 7 = RESET – Resetta i logger. Il parametro è impostato su NON SEL. -1 = D1(INV) – Resetta i logger sul fronte di discesa dell'ingresso digitale D1. -2...-6 = D12(INV)...D16(INV) – Resetta i logger sul fronte di discesa dell'ingresso digitale D12...D16.
6404	<b>AL2 SIGNAL</b> Definisce il segnale registrato per il logger di ampiezza 2. • Possono essere selezionati tutti i numeri dei parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 01: DATI OPERATIVI</a> . Ad esempio 102 = parametro 0102 VELOCITÀ. 100 = NON SELEZ – Nessun segnale (parametro) registrato per la distribuzione di ampiezza (logger di ampiezza 2). 101...178 – Registra il parametro 0101...0178.
6405	<b>AL2 SIGNAL BASE</b> Definisce il valore di base utilizzato per il calcolo della distribuzione percentuale. • I valori di rappresentazione e di default dipendono dal segnale selezionato con il parametro 6404 AL2 SIGNAL.
6406	<b>VALORE PICCO</b> Valore di picco rilevato del segnale selezionato con il parametro 6401 PVL SIGNAL.

Cod.	Descrizione
6407	<b>TEMPO DI PICCO 1</b> Data del rilevamento del valore di picco. • Formato: data, se l'orologio in tempo reale è in funzione (gg.mm.aa). / Numero di giorni intercorsi dall'accensione se non è utilizzato o non è stato impostato l'orologio in tempo reale (xx gg).
6408	<b>TEMPO DI PICCO 2</b> Ora del rilevamento del valore di picco. • Formato: ore:minuti:secondi.
6409	<b>CORRENTE PICCO</b> Valore della corrente nel momento in cui è stato rilevato il valore di picco (ampere).
6410	<b>UDC PICCO</b> Valore della tensione in c.c. nel momento in cui è stato rilevato il valore di picco (volt).
6411	<b>FREQ PICCO</b> Valore della frequenza di uscita nel momento in cui è stato rilevato il valore di picco (herz).
6412	<b>TEMPO RESET 1</b> Data dell'ultimo reset del logger dei valori di picco e del logger di ampiezza 2. • Formato: data, se l'orologio in tempo reale è in funzione (gg.mm.aa). / Numero di giorni intercorsi dall'accensione se non è utilizzato o non è stato impostato l'orologio in tempo reale (xx gg).
6413	<b>TEMPO RESET 2</b> Ora dell'ultimo reset del logger dei valori di picco e del logger di ampiezza 2. • Formato: ore:minuti:secondi.
6414	<b>AL1RANGO0A10</b> Distribuzione 0...10% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6415	<b>AL1RANGO10A20</b> Distribuzione 10...20% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6416	<b>AL1RANGO20A30</b> Distribuzione 20...30% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6417	<b>AL1RANGO30A40</b> Distribuzione 30...40% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6418	<b>AL1RANGO40A50</b> Distribuzione 40...50% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6419	<b>AL1RANGO50A60</b> Distribuzione 50...60% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6420	<b>AL1RANGO60A70</b> Distribuzione 60...70% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6421	<b>AL1RANGO70A80</b> Distribuzione 70...80% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6422	<b>AL1RANGO80A90</b> Distribuzione 80...90% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6423	<b>AL1RANGO90A</b> Distribuzione oltre il 90% del logger di ampiezza 1 (corrente espressa come percentuale della corrente nominale $I_{2N}$ ).
6424	<b>AL2RANGO0A10</b> Distribuzione 0...10% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).
6425	<b>AL2RANGO10A20</b> Distribuzione 10...20% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).
6426	<b>AL2RANGO20A30</b> Distribuzione 20...30% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).
6427	<b>AL2RANGO30A40</b> Distribuzione 30...40% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).

Cod.	Descrizione
6428	<b>AL2RANGO40A50</b> Distribuzione 40...50% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).
6429	<b>AL2RANGO50A60</b> Distribuzione 50...60% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).
6430	<b>AL2RANGO60A70</b> Distribuzione 60...70% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).
6431	<b>AL2RANGO70A80</b> Distribuzione 70...80% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).
6432	<b>AL2RANGO80A90</b> Distribuzione 80...90% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).
6433	<b>AL2RANGO90A</b> Distribuzione oltre il 90% del logger di ampiezza 2 (selezione del segnale con il parametro 6404).

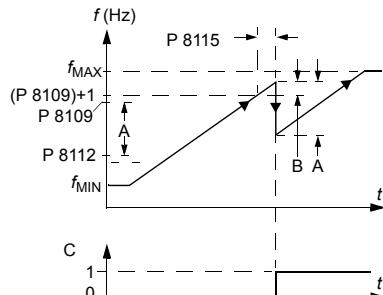
## Gruppo 81: CONTROLLO PFC

Questo gruppo definisce una modalità di funzionamento per il controllo di pompe e ventilatori (PFC, Pump and Fan Control). Le principali caratteristiche del controllo PFC sono:

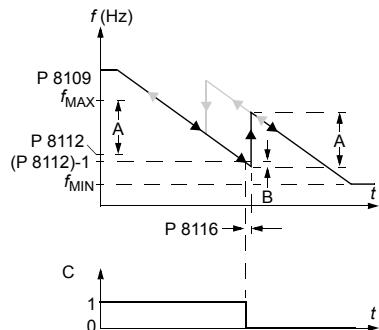
- L'ACS550 controlla il motore della pompa n. 1, variando la velocità del motore per controllare la capacità della pompa. Questo motore è regolato in base alla velocità.
- Collegamenti diretti alimentano il motore della pompa n. 2 e n.3, ecc. L'ACS550 attiva e disattiva all'occorrenza la pompa n. 2 (e quindi la pompa n. 3, ecc.). Questi motori sono motori ausiliari.
- Il controllo PID dell'ACS550 utilizza due segnali: un riferimento di processo e un valore effettivo di retroazione. Il regolatore PID regola la velocità (frequenza) della prima pompa in modo tale che il valore effettivo sia adeguato al riferimento di processo.
- Quando la domanda (definita dal riferimento di processo) supera la capacità del primo motore (definita dall'utente come limite di frequenza), il controllo PFC avvia automaticamente una pompa ausiliaria. Il controllo PFC riduce anche la velocità della prima pompa per tenere conto della pompa ausiliaria che è andata ad aggiungersi all'emissione totale. In questo caso, come prima, il regolatore PID adegua la velocità (frequenza) della prima pompa, in modo tale che il valore effettivo sia adeguato al riferimento di processo. Se la domanda continua a crescere, il controllo PFC aggiunge altre pompe ausiliarie secondo lo stesso procedimento.
- Quando la domanda si riduce, in modo tale che la velocità della prima pompa scenda sotto un limite minimo (definito dall'utente con un limite di frequenza), il controllo PFC arresta automaticamente una pompa ausiliaria; inoltre aumenta la velocità della prima pompa per tenere conto della riduzione di emissione per l'arresto della pompa ausiliaria.
- Una funzione di interblocco (se abilitata) identifica i motori offline (fuori servizio), e il controllo PFC passa al successivo motore disponibile della sequenza.
- Una funzione di scambio automatico (quando è abilitata e con un idoneo quadro di controllo) provvede al bilanciamento del tempo di funzionamento dei motori delle pompe. La funzione di scambio automatico incrementa periodicamente la posizione di ciascun motore nella rotazione – il motore regolato in base alla

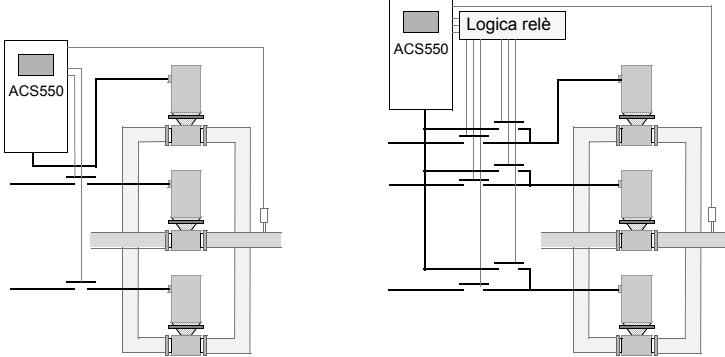
velocità diventa l'ultimo motore ausiliario, il primo motore ausiliario diventa il motore regolato in base alla velocità, e così via.

Cod.	Descrizione
8103	<b>RIF STEP 1</b> Imposta un valore percentuale che viene aggiunto al riferimento di processo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applicabile solo quando <u>almeno un</u> motore ausiliario (a velocità costante) è in marcia.</li> <li>Il valore di default è 0%.</li> </ul> <b>Esempio:</b> un ACS550 fa funzionare tre pompe in parallelo che mantengono la pressione dell'acqua in una tubazione. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4011 SETPOINT INTERNO imposta un riferimento di pressione costante che controlla la pressione nella tubazione.</li> <li>La pompa regolata in base alla velocità funziona da sola con bassi livelli di consumo d'acqua.</li> <li>All'aumentare del consumo d'acqua, viene messa in funzione una prima pompa a velocità costante, seguita dalla seconda.</li> <li>All'aumentare della portata, la pressione all'uscita della tubazione scende rispetto alla pressione misurata all'ingresso. Poiché a questo punto per aumentare la portata subentranò motori ausiliari, le rettifiche sotto delineate servono a correggere il riferimento per avvicinarlo alla pressione di uscita.</li> <li>Quando è in funzione la prima pompa ausiliaria, incrementare il riferimento con il parametro 8103 RIF STEP 1.</li> <li>Quando sono in funzione due pompe ausiliarie, incrementare il riferimento con il parametro 8103 RIF STEP 1 + parametro 8104 RIF STEP 2.</li> <li>Quando sono in funzione tre pompe ausiliarie, incrementare il riferimento con il parametro 8103 RIF STEP 1 + parametro 8104 RIF STEP 2 + parametro 8105 RIF STEP 3.</li> </ul>
8104	<b>RIF STEP 2</b> Imposta un valore percentuale che viene aggiunto al riferimento di processo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Si applica solo quando <u>almeno due</u> motori ausiliari (velocità costante) sono in marcia.</li> <li>Vedere il parametro 8103 RIF STEP 1.</li> </ul>
8105	<b>RIF STEP 3</b> Imposta un valore percentuale che viene aggiunto al riferimento di processo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Si applica solo quando <u>almeno tre</u> motori ausiliari (velocità costante) sono in marcia.</li> <li>Vedere il parametro 8103 RIF STEP 1.</li> </ul>
8109	<b>FREQ START 1</b> Imposta il limite di frequenza utilizzato per avviare il primo motore ausiliario. Il primo motore ausiliario si avvia se: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non vi sono motori ausiliari in marcia.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita dell'ACS550 supera il limite: <math>8109 + 1 \text{ Hz}</math>.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita rimane al di sopra del limite di tolleranza <math>(8109 - 1 \text{ Hz})</math> per un tempo pari almeno a: <math>8115 \text{ RIT AVV MOT AUX}</math>.</li> </ul> Dopo l'avviamento del primo motore ausiliario: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La frequenza di uscita diminuisce del valore = <math>(8109 \text{ FREQ START 1}) - (8112 \text{ FREQ STOP 1})</math>.</li> <li>Di fatto, l'uscita del motore regolato in base alla velocità si riduce per compensare l'ingresso del motore ausiliario.</li> </ul> Vedere la figura, dove: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A = <math>(8109 \text{ FREQ START 1}) - (8112 \text{ FREQ STOP 1})</math></li> <li>B = la frequenza di uscita aumenta durante il ritardo di avviamento.</li> <li>C = schema che mostra lo stato del motore ausiliario all'aumentare della frequenza (1 = ON).</li> </ul> <b>Nota:</b> il valore di 8109 FREQ START 1 deve essere compreso tra: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8112 FREQ STOP 1</li> <li><math>(2008 \text{ FREQ MAX}) - 1</math>.</li> </ul>



Cod.	Descrizione
8110	<p><b>FREQ START 2</b></p> <p>Imposta il limite di frequenza utilizzato per avviare il secondo motore ausiliario.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 8109 FREQ START 1 per una descrizione completa del funzionamento.</li> </ul> <p>Il secondo motore ausiliario è avviato quando:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Un motore ausiliario è già in marcia.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita dell'ACSS550 supera il limite: <math>8110 + 1</math>.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita rimane al di sopra del limite di tolleranza (<math>8110 - 1</math> Hz) per un tempo pari almeno a: 8115 RIT AVV MOT AUX.</li> </ul>
8111	<p><b>FREQ START 3</b></p> <p>Imposta il limite di frequenza utilizzato per avviare il terzo motore ausiliario.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 8109 FREQ START 1 per una descrizione completa del funzionamento.</li> </ul> <p>Il terzo motore ausiliario è avviato quando:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Due motori ausiliari sono già in marcia.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita dell'ACSS550 supera il limite: <math>8111 + 1</math> Hz.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita rimane al di sopra del limite di tolleranza (<math>8111 - 1</math> Hz) per un tempo pari almeno a: 8115 RIT AVV MOT AUX.</li> </ul>
8112	<p><b>FREQ STOP 1</b></p> <p>Imposta il limite di frequenza utilizzato per arrestare il primo motore ausiliario. Il primo motore ausiliario si arresta quando:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Solo un motore ausiliario (il primo) è in funzione.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita dell'ACSS550 scende al di sotto del limite: <math>8112 - 1</math>.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita rimane al di sotto del limite di tolleranza (<math>8112 + 1</math> Hz) per un tempo pari almeno a: 8116 RIT STOP MOT AUX.</li> </ul> <p>Dopo l'arresto del primo motore ausiliario:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La frequenza di uscita aumenta del valore = <math>(8109 \text{ FREQ START } 1) - (8112 \text{ FREQ STOP } 1)</math>.</li> <li>Di fatto, l'uscita del motore regolato in base alla velocità aumenta per compensare la perdita del motore ausiliario.</li> </ul> <p>Vedere la figura, dove:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A = <math>(8109 \text{ FREQ START } 1) - (8112 \text{ FREQ STOP } 1)</math></li> <li>B = la frequenza di uscita si riduce durante il ritardo di arresto.</li> <li>C = schema che mostra lo stato del motore ausiliario al diminuire della frequenza (1 = ON).</li> <li>Linea grigia = mostra l'isteresi – All'inversione del tempo, il percorso di ritorno non è il medesimo. Per dettagli relativamente al percorso di avviamento, vedere lo schema al parametro 8109 FREQ START 1.</li> </ul> <p><b>Nota:</b> il valore di 8112 FREQ STOP 1 deve essere compreso tra:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(2007 FREQ MIN) +1.</li> <li>8109 FREQ START 1</li> </ul>
8113	<p><b>FREQ STOP 2</b></p> <p>Imposta il limite di frequenza utilizzato per arrestare il secondo motore ausiliario.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 8112 FREQ STOP 1 per una descrizione completa del funzionamento.</li> </ul> <p>Il secondo motore ausiliario si arresta quando:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Due motori ausiliari sono già in marcia.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita dell'ACSS550 scende al di sotto del limite: <math>8113 - 1</math>.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita rimane al di sotto del limite di tolleranza (<math>8113 + 1</math> Hz) per un tempo pari almeno a: 8116 RIT STOP MOT AUX.</li> </ul>
8114	<p><b>FREQ STOP 3</b></p> <p>Imposta il limite di frequenza utilizzato per arrestare il terzo motore ausiliario.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vedere il parametro 8112 FREQ STOP 1 per una descrizione completa del funzionamento.</li> </ul> <p>Il terzo motore ausiliario si arresta quando:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tre motori ausiliari sono già in marcia.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita dell'ACSS550 scende al di sotto del limite: <math>8114 - 1</math>.</li> <li>La frequenza di uscita rimane al di sotto del limite di tolleranza (<math>8114 + 1</math> Hz) per un tempo pari almeno a: 8116 RIT STOP MOT AUX.</li> </ul>



Cod.	Descrizione
8115	<b>RIT AVV MOT AUX</b> Imposta il ritardo di avviamento dei motori ausiliari. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La frequenza di uscita deve rimanere al di sopra del limite della frequenza di avviamento (parametro 8109, 8110 o 8111) per questo intervallo prima dell'avviamento del motore ausiliario.</li> <li>Vedere il parametro 8109 FREQ START 1 per una descrizione completa del funzionamento.</li> </ul>
8116	<b>RIT STOP MOT AUX</b> Imposta il ritardo di arresto dei motori ausiliari. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La frequenza d'uscita deve rimanere al di sotto del limite di frequenza inferiore (parametri 8112, 8113 o 8114) per questo intervallo prima dell'arresto del motore ausiliario.</li> <li>Vedere il parametro 8112 FREQ STOP 1 per una descrizione completa del funzionamento.</li> </ul>
8117	<b>NR MOT AUX</b> Definisce il numero di motori ausiliari. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ogni motore ausiliario richiede un'uscita relè, che il convertitore utilizza per inviare i segnali di marcia/arresto.</li> <li>La funzione di scambio automatico, se utilizzata, richiede un'ulteriore uscita relè per il motore regolato in base alla velocità.</li> <li>Segue una descrizione del setup per le uscite relè richieste.</li> </ul> <p><b>Uscite relè</b></p> <p>Come già detto, ogni motore ausiliario richiede un'uscita relè, che il convertitore utilizza per inviare i segnali di marcia/arresto. Segue una descrizione delle modalità con cui il convertitore tiene traccia di motori e relè.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>L'ACS550 è dotato di uscite relè RO1...RO3.</li> <li>È possibile aggiungere un modulo di uscita digitale esterno (OREL-01) con le uscite relè RO4...RO6.</li> <li>I parametri 1401...1403 e 1410...1412 definiscono rispettivamente le modalità di utilizzo dei relè RO1...RO6 – il valore parametrico 31 PFC definisce il relè utilizzato per il controllo PFC.</li> <li>L'ACS550 assegna i motori ausiliari ai relè in ordine crescente. Se la funzione di scambio automatico è disabilitata, il primo motore ausiliario sarà quello collegato al primo relè con un'impostazione parametrica = 31 PFC, e così via. Se la funzione di scambio automatico è attiva, le assegnazioni ruotano. Inizialmente, il motore regolato in base alla velocità è quello collegato al primo relè con impostazione parametrica = 31 PFC, il primo motore ausiliario è quello collegato al secondo relè con impostazione parametrica = 31 PFC, e così via.</li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il quarto motore ausiliario utilizza lo stesso step di riferimento e gli stessi valori di bassa frequenza e frequenza di avviamento del terzo motore ausiliario.</li> </ul>

Cod.	Descrizione																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La tabella seguente mostra le assegnazioni dei motori PFC dell'ACS550 per alcune impostazioni tipiche dei parametri delle uscite relè (1401...1403 e 1410...1412), dove le impostazioni sono = 31 (PFC), oppure = X (tutte eccetto 31), e dove la funzione di scambio automatico è disabilitata (8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT = 0.0).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="8">Impostazione parametri</th> <th colspan="6">Assegnazione relè ACS550</th> </tr> <tr> <th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>8</th> <th colspan="6">Scambio automatico disabilitato</th> </tr> <tr> <th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>1</th> <th>RO1</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO6</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td></td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>7</td><td></td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1</td><td>Motore</td> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>2</td><td>Motore</td> <td>Motore</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>3</td><td>Motore</td> <td>Motore</td><td>Motore</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>2</td><td>X</td> <td>Motore</td><td>Motore</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>31</td><td>2</td><td>X</td> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>Motore</td><td>X</td><td>Motore</td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1*</td><td>Motore</td> <td>Motore</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* = un'uscita relè in più utilizzata per il controllo PFC. Un motore è in fase "sleep" quando l'altro è in rotazione.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>La tabella seguente mostra le assegnazioni dei motori PFC dell'ACS550 per alcune impostazioni tipiche dei parametri delle uscite relè (1401...1403 e 1410...1412), dove le impostazioni sono = 31 (PFC), oppure = X (tutte eccetto 31), e dove la funzione di scambio automatico è abilitata (8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT = valore &gt; 0.0).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="8">Impostazione parametri</th> <th colspan="6">Assegnazione relè ACS550</th> </tr> <tr> <th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>1</th><th>8</th> <th colspan="6">Scambio automatico abilitato</th> </tr> <tr> <th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>4</th><th>1</th> <th>RO1</th><th>RO2</th><th>RO3</th><th>RO4</th><th>RO5</th><th>RO6</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td></td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>7</td><td></td> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1</td><td>PFC</td> <td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>2</td><td>PFC</td> <td>PFC</td><td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>1</td><td>X</td> <td>PFC</td><td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>31</td><td>1</td><td>X</td> <td>X</td><td>X</td><td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>PFC</td><td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>31</td><td>31</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>0**</td><td>PFC</td> <td>PFC</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td><td>X</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>** = nessun motore ausiliario, ma funzione di scambio automatico attivata. Funzionamento come controllo PID standard.</p>	Impostazione parametri								Assegnazione relè ACS550						1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	Scambio automatico disabilitato						4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6	0	0	0	1	1	1	1								1	2	3	0	1	2	7								31	X	X	X	X	X	1	Motore	X	X	X	X	X	X	31	31	X	X	X	X	2	Motore	Motore	X	X	X	X	X	31	31	31	X	X	X	3	Motore	Motore	Motore	X	X	X	X	X	31	31	X	X	X	2	X	Motore	Motore	X	X	X	X	X	X	31	X	31	2	X	X	X	Motore	X	Motore			31	31	X	X	X	X	1*	Motore	Motore	X	X	X	X	X	Impostazione parametri								Assegnazione relè ACS550						1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	Scambio automatico abilitato						4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6	0	0	0	1	1	1	1								1	2	3	0	1	2	7								31	31	X	X	X	X	1	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X	X	31	31	31	X	X	X	2	PFC	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X	X	31	31	X	X	X	1	X	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	31	X	31	1	X	X	X	PFC	X	PFC		31	31	X	X	X	X	0**	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X	X
Impostazione parametri								Assegnazione relè ACS550																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	Scambio automatico disabilitato																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
0	0	0	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
1	2	3	0	1	2	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
31	X	X	X	X	X	1	Motore	X	X	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
31	31	X	X	X	X	2	Motore	Motore	X	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
31	31	31	X	X	X	3	Motore	Motore	Motore	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
X	31	31	X	X	X	2	X	Motore	Motore	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
X	X	31	X	31	2	X	X	X	Motore	X	Motore																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
31	31	X	X	X	X	1*	Motore	Motore	X	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
Impostazione parametri								Assegnazione relè ACS550																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	Scambio automatico abilitato																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
0	0	0	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
1	2	3	0	1	2	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
31	31	X	X	X	X	1	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
31	31	31	X	X	X	2	PFC	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
X	31	31	X	X	X	1	X	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
X	X	X	31	X	31	1	X	X	X	PFC	X	PFC																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
31	31	X	X	X	X	0**	PFC	PFC	X	X	X	X	X																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
8118	<p><b>INT SCAMBIO AUT</b></p> <p>Controlla il funzionamento della funzione di scambio automatico e imposta il range tra gli scambi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Il range di tempo per la funzione di scambio automatico si applica solo al tempo in cui il motore regolato in base alla velocità è in marcia.</li> <li>Vedere il parametro 8119 LIV SCAMBIO AUT per una panoramica della funzione di scambio automatico.</li> <li>Il convertitore si arresta sempre per inerzia quando si esegue una funzione di scambio automatico.</li> <li>Per l'abilitazione dello scambio automatico, il parametro 8120 INTERBLOCCHI deve avere valore &gt; 0.</li> </ul> <p>-0.1 = MODO TEST – Forza l'intervallo sul valore 36...48 s. 0.0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita la funzione di scambio automatico. 0.1...336 – Intervallo di tempo di funzionamento (il tempo in cui il segnale di marcia è attivato) tra scambi automatici del motore.</p> <p><b>AVVERTENZA!</b> Quando la funzione di scambio automatico è abilitata, gli interblocchi (8120 INTERBLOCCHI = valore &gt; 0) devono essere abilitati. Durante lo scambio automatico l'uscita di potenza viene interrotta e il convertitore si arresta per inerzia, per evitare danni ai contatti.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Modalità PFC con scambio automatico</p>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						

Cod.	Descrizione
8119 LIV SCAMBIO AUT	<p>Imposta un limite superiore, come percentuale della capacità di uscita, per la logica di scambio automatico. Quando l'uscita dal blocco PID/PFC supera questo limite, lo scambio automatico è impossibile. Ad esempio, utilizzare questo parametro per impedire lo scambio automatico quando il sistema pompa-ventilatore funziona in prossimità della capacità massima.</p> <p><b>Panoramica della funzione di scambio automatico</b></p> <p>Le finalità della funzione di scambio automatico consistono nel pareggiare il tempo di esercizio di diversi motori utilizzati in un unico sistema. Per ciascuna operazione di scambio automatico:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Un diverso motore, a turno, viene collegato all'uscita dell'ACS550 – il motore regolato in base alla velocità.</li> <li>• L'ordine di marcia degli altri motori è a rotazione.</li> </ul> <p>La funzione di scambio automatico richiede:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Un quadro comandi esterno per modificare i collegamenti di potenza dell'uscita del convertitore.</li> <li>• Parametro 8120 INTERBLOCCHI = valore &gt; 0.</li> </ul> <p>Lo scambio automatico viene eseguito quando:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il tempo di marcia dal precedente scambio automatico raggiunge il tempo impostato con il parametro 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT.</li> <li>• L'ingresso PFC è al di sotto del livello impostato mediante questo parametro, 8119 LIV SCAMBIO AUT.</li> </ul> <p><b>Nota:</b> l'ACS550 si arresta sempre per inerzia nel momento in cui viene eseguito lo scambio automatico.</p> <p>Durante lo scambio automatico, la funzione di scambio automatico provvede a tutte le operazioni sotto elencate (vedere la figura):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avvia uno scambio quando il tempo di marcia, dall'ultimo scambio automatico, raggiunge 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT, e l'ingresso PFC è sotto il limite 8119 LIV SCAMBIO AUT.</li> <li>• Arresta il motore regolato in base alla velocità.</li> <li>• Spegne il contattore del motore regolato in base alla velocità.</li> <li>• Incrementa il contattore dell'ordine di avviamento per modificare l'ordine di marcia dei motori.</li> <li>• Identifica il successivo motore che sarà adibito a motore regolato in base alla velocità.</li> <li>• Spegne il contattore del motore di cui sopra, se il motore era in marcia. Gli altri motori eventualmente in marcia non vengono fermati.</li> <li>• Accende il contattore del nuovo motore regolato in base alla velocità. Il quadro di controllo di scambio automatico collega questo motore all'uscita di potenza dell'ACS550.</li> <li>• Ritarda l'avviamento del motore per un tempo pari al parametro 8122 RITARDO AVV PFC.</li> <li>• Avvia il motore regolato in base alla velocità.</li> <li>• Identifica il successivo motore a velocità costante nell'ordine di rotazione.</li> <li>• Attiva il motore sopra identificato, ma solo se il nuovo motore regolato in base alla velocità era già in marcia (come motore a velocità costante) – Questa operazione assicura un numero pari di motori in marcia prima e dopo lo scambio automatico.</li> <li>• Prosegue il normale funzionamento PFC.</li> </ul> <p><b>Contatore dell'ordine di avviamento</b></p> <p>Funzionamento del contatore dell'ordine di avviamento:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Le definizioni dei parametri delle uscite relè (1401...1403 e 1410...1412) stabiliscono la sequenza iniziale dei motori (il numero di parametro più basso con un valore 31 (PFC) identifica il relè collegato a 1PFC, il primo motore, e così via).</li> <li>• Inizialmente, 1PFC = motore regolato in base alla velocità, 2PFC = 1° motore ausiliario, ecc.</li> <li>• Il primo scambio automatico modifica la sequenza come segue: 2PFC = motore regolato in base alla velocità, 3PFC = 1° motore ausiliario, ..., 1PFC = ultimo motore ausiliario.</li> <li>• Il successivo scambio automatico modifica nuovamente la sequenza, e così via.</li> <li>• Se lo scambio automatico non può avviare il motore richiesto perché tutti i motori non attivi sono in fase di interblocco, sul convertitore compare un messaggio di allarme (2015, INTERBLOCCO PFC ATTIVO).</li> <li>• Quando l'alimentazione dell'ACS550 è disinserita, il contatore mantiene le posizioni di rotazione di scambio automatico nella memoria permanente. Al ripristino dell'alimentazione, la rotazione di scambio automatico parte dalla posizione memorizzata.</li> <li>• Se la configurazione dei relè PFC è stata modificata (o se è cambiato il valore di abilitazione PFC), la rotazione viene resettata (vedere il primo punto dell'elenco).</li> </ul>

Cod.	Descrizione																								
8120	<p><b>INTERBLOCCHI</b></p> <p>Definisce il funzionamento della funzione di interblocco. Quando la funzione di interblocco è abilitata:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Un interblocco è attivo quando è assente il relativo segnale di comando.</li> <li>• Un interblocco è disattivato quando è presente il suo segnale di comando.</li> <li>• L'ACS550 non parte in presenza di un comando di marcia quando è attivo l'interblocco del motore regolato in base alla velocità – sul display del pannello di controllo compare un messaggio di allarme (2015, INTERBLOCCO PFC ATTIVO).</li> </ul> <p>Cablare ogni circuito di interblocco come segue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collegare un contatto dell'interruttore di accensione/spegnimento del motore al circuito di interblocco – in questo modo la logica PFC del convertitore riconosce che il motore è disattivato e avvia il successivo motore disponibile.</li> <li>• Collegare un contatto del relè termico del motore (o di altri dispositivi di protezione nel circuito del motore) all'ingresso dell'interblocco – in questo modo la logica PFC del convertitore può riconoscere la presenza di un guasto motore e arrestare il motore.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita la funzione di interblocco. Tutti gli ingressi digitali sono disponibili per altri scopi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il parametro 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT deve essere = 0.0 (la funzione di scambio automatico deve essere disabilitata se è disabilitata la funzione di interblocco).</li> </ul> <p>1 = D1 – Abilita la funzione di interblocco e assegna un ingresso digitale (a partire da D1) al segnale di interblocco per ciascun relè PFC. Queste assegnazioni sono definite nella seguente tabella e dipendono:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dal numero di relè PFC [numero di parametri 1401...1403 e 1410...1412 con valore = 31 PFC])</li> <li>• dallo stato della funzione di scambio automatico (disabilitata se 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT= 0.0, e altrimenti abilitata).</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>N. relé PFC</th> <th>Scambio automatico disabilitato (P 8118)</th> <th>Scambio automatico abilitato (P 8118)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>D1: motore reg. velocità D2...D6: liberi</td> <td>Non consentita</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3...D6: liberi</td> <td>D1: 1° relè PFC D2...D6: liberi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4...D6: liberi</td> <td>D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3...D6: liberi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4: 3° relè PFC D5...D6: liberi</td> <td>D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4...D6: liberi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4: 3° relè PFC D5: quarto relè PFC D6: liberi</td> <td>D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4: 4° relè PFC D5...D6: liberi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4: 3° relè PFC D5: quarto relè PFC D6: 5° relè PFC</td> <td>D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4: quarto relè PFC D5: 5° relè PFC D6: liberi</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Non consentita</td> <td>D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4: quarto relè PFC D5: 5° relè PFC D6: 6° relè PFC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	N. relé PFC	Scambio automatico disabilitato (P 8118)	Scambio automatico abilitato (P 8118)	0	D1: motore reg. velocità D2...D6: liberi	Non consentita	1	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3...D6: liberi	D1: 1° relè PFC D2...D6: liberi	2	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4...D6: liberi	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3...D6: liberi	3	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4: 3° relè PFC D5...D6: liberi	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4...D6: liberi	4	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4: 3° relè PFC D5: quarto relè PFC D6: liberi	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4: 4° relè PFC D5...D6: liberi	5	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4: 3° relè PFC D5: quarto relè PFC D6: 5° relè PFC	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4: quarto relè PFC D5: 5° relè PFC D6: liberi	6	Non consentita	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4: quarto relè PFC D5: 5° relè PFC D6: 6° relè PFC
N. relé PFC	Scambio automatico disabilitato (P 8118)	Scambio automatico abilitato (P 8118)																							
0	D1: motore reg. velocità D2...D6: liberi	Non consentita																							
1	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3...D6: liberi	D1: 1° relè PFC D2...D6: liberi																							
2	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4...D6: liberi	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3...D6: liberi																							
3	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4: 3° relè PFC D5...D6: liberi	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4...D6: liberi																							
4	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4: 3° relè PFC D5: quarto relè PFC D6: liberi	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4: 4° relè PFC D5...D6: liberi																							
5	D1: motore reg. velocità D2: 1° relè PFC D3: 2° relè PFC D4: 3° relè PFC D5: quarto relè PFC D6: 5° relè PFC	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4: quarto relè PFC D5: 5° relè PFC D6: liberi																							
6	Non consentita	D1: 1° relè PFC D2: 2° relè PFC D3: 3° relè PFC D4: quarto relè PFC D5: 5° relè PFC D6: 6° relè PFC																							

Cod.	Descrizione
	<p>2 = DI2 – Abilita la funzione di interblocco e assegna un ingresso digitale (a partire da DI2) al segnale di interblocco per ciascun relè PFC. Queste assegnazioni sono definite nella seguente tabella e dipendono:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dal numero di relè PFC [numero di parametri 1401...1403 e 1410...1412 con valore = 31 PFC])</li> <li>• dallo stato della funzione di scambio automatico (disabilitata se 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT= 0,0, e altrimenti abilitata).</li> </ul>
N. relé PFC	Scambio automatico disabilitato (P 8118)
0	DI1: libero DI2: motore reg. velocità DI3...DI6: liberi
1	DI1: libero DI2: motore reg. velocità DI3: 1° relè PFC DI4...DI6: liberi
2	DI1: libero DI2: motore reg. velocità DI3: 1° relè PFC DI4: 2° relè PFC DI5...DI6: liberi
3	DI1: libero DI2: motore reg. velocità DI3: 1° relè PFC DI4: 2° relè PFC DI5: 3° relè PFC DI6: liberi
4	DI1: libero DI2: motore reg. velocità DI3: 1° relè PFC DI4: 2° relè PFC DI5: 3° relè PFC DI6: 4° relè PFC
5	Non consentita
6	Non consentita
N. relé PFC	Scambio automatico abilitato (P 8118)
0	Non consentita
1	DI1: libero DI2: 1° relè PFC DI3...DI6: liberi
2	DI1: libero DI2: 1° relè PFC DI3: 2° relè PFC DI4...DI6: liberi
3	DI1: libero DI2: 1° relè PFC DI3: 2° relè PFC DI4: 3° relè PFC DI5...DI6: liberi
4	DI1: libero DI2: 1° relè PFC DI3: 2° relè PFC DI4: 3° relè PFC DI5: quarto relè PFC DI6: liberi
5	DI1: libero DI2: 1° relè PFC DI3: 2° relè PFC DI4: 3° relè PFC DI5: quarto relè PFC DI6: 5° relè PFC
6	Non consentita

Cod.	Descrizione
3 = Di3	Abilita la funzione di interblocco e assegna un ingresso digitale (a partire da Di3) al segnale di interblocco per ciascun relè PFC. Queste assegnazioni sono definite nella seguente tabella e dipendono: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dal numero di relè PFC [numero di parametri 1401...1403 e 1410...1412 con valore = 31 PFC])</li> <li>• dallo stato della funzione di scambio automatico (disabilitata se 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT= 0, e altrimenti abilitata).</li> </ul>
0	Di1...Di2: libero Di3: motore reg. velocità Di4...Di6: liberi
1	Di1...Di2: libero Di3: motore reg. velocità Di4: 1° relè PFC Di5...Di6: liberi
2	Di1...Di2: libero Di3: motore reg. velocità Di4: 1° relè PFC Di5: 2° relè PFC Di6: liberi
3	Di1...Di2: libero Di3: motore reg. velocità Di4: 1° relè PFC Di5: 2° relè PFC Di6: 3° relè PFC
4	Non consentita
5...6	Non consentita
4 = Di4	Abilita la funzione di interblocco e assegna un ingresso digitale (a partire da Di4) al segnale di interblocco per ciascun relè PFC. Queste assegnazioni sono definite nella seguente tabella e dipendono: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dal numero di relè PFC [numero di parametri 1401...1403 e 1410...1412 con valore = 31 PFC])</li> <li>• dallo stato della funzione di scambio automatico (disabilitata se 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT= 0, e altrimenti abilitata).</li> </ul>
0	Di1...Di3: libero Di4: motore reg. velocità Di5...Di6: liberi
1	Di1...Di3: libero Di4: motore reg. velocità Di5: 1° relè PFC Di6: liberi
2	Di1...Di3: libero Di4: motore reg. velocità Di5: 1° relè PFC Di6: 2° relè PFC
3	Non consentita
4...6	Non consentita

Cod.	Descrizione															
5 = DI5	<p>Abilita la funzione di interblocco e assegna un ingresso digitale (a partire da DI5) al segnale di interblocco per ciascun relè PFC. Queste assegnazioni sono definite nella seguente tabella e dipendono:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dal numero di relè PFC [numero di parametri 1401...1403 e 1410...1412 con valore = 31 PFC])</li> <li>• dallo stato della funzione di scambio automatico (disabilitata se 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT= 0,0, e altrimenti abilitata).</li> </ul>															
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>N. relé PFC</th><th>Scambio automatico disabilitato (P 8118)</th><th>Scambio automatico abilitato (P 8118)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>DI1...DI4: libero DI5: motore reg. velocità DI6: liberi</td><td>Non consentita</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>DI1...DI4: libero DI5: motore reg. velocità DI6: 1° relè PFC</td><td>DI1...DI4: libero DI5: 1° relè PFC DI6: liberi</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Non consentita</td><td>DI1...DI4: libero DI5: 1° relè PFC DI6: 2° relè PFC</td></tr> <tr> <td>3...6</td><td>Non consentita</td><td>Non consentita</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	N. relé PFC	Scambio automatico disabilitato (P 8118)	Scambio automatico abilitato (P 8118)	0	DI1...DI4: libero DI5: motore reg. velocità DI6: liberi	Non consentita	1	DI1...DI4: libero DI5: motore reg. velocità DI6: 1° relè PFC	DI1...DI4: libero DI5: 1° relè PFC DI6: liberi	2	Non consentita	DI1...DI4: libero DI5: 1° relè PFC DI6: 2° relè PFC	3...6	Non consentita	Non consentita
N. relé PFC	Scambio automatico disabilitato (P 8118)	Scambio automatico abilitato (P 8118)														
0	DI1...DI4: libero DI5: motore reg. velocità DI6: liberi	Non consentita														
1	DI1...DI4: libero DI5: motore reg. velocità DI6: 1° relè PFC	DI1...DI4: libero DI5: 1° relè PFC DI6: liberi														
2	Non consentita	DI1...DI4: libero DI5: 1° relè PFC DI6: 2° relè PFC														
3...6	Non consentita	Non consentita														
6 = DI6	<p>Abilita la funzione di interblocco e assegna un ingresso digitale DI6 al segnale di interblocco per il motore regolato in base alla velocità.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il parametro 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT deve essere = 0,0.</li> </ul>															
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>N. relé PFC</th><th>Scambio automatico disabilitato</th><th>Scambio automatico abilitato</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>DI1...DI5: libero DI6: motore reg. velocità</td><td>Non consentita</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Non consentita</td><td>DI1...DI5: libero DI6: 1° relè PFC</td></tr> <tr> <td>2...6</td><td>Non consentita</td><td>Non consentita</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	N. relé PFC	Scambio automatico disabilitato	Scambio automatico abilitato	0	DI1...DI5: libero DI6: motore reg. velocità	Non consentita	1	Non consentita	DI1...DI5: libero DI6: 1° relè PFC	2...6	Non consentita	Non consentita			
N. relé PFC	Scambio automatico disabilitato	Scambio automatico abilitato														
0	DI1...DI5: libero DI6: motore reg. velocità	Non consentita														
1	Non consentita	DI1...DI5: libero DI6: 1° relè PFC														
2...6	Non consentita	Non consentita														

Cod.	Descrizione
8121	<p><b>CONTR BYPASS PID</b></p> <p>Seleziona il controllo bypass regolatore. Quando è abilitato, il controllo bypass regolatore offre un semplice meccanismo di controllo senza regolatore PID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Utilizzare il controllo bypass regolatore solo in applicazioni speciali.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NO – Disabilita il controllo bypass regolatore. Il convertitore utilizza il normale riferimento PFC: 1106 SEL RIF EST2.</p> <p>1 = SI – Abilita il controllo bypass regolatore.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Il regolatore PID di processo è bypassato.</li> <li>• Il valore effettivo di PID viene utilizzato come riferimento PFC (ingresso). Normalmente RIF EST 2 è utilizzato come riferimento PFC.</li> <li>• Il convertitore utilizza il segnale di retroazione definito dal parametro 4014 VALORE EFFETTIVO (o 4114) per il riferimento di frequenza PFC.</li> <li>• Nella figura è mostrata la relazione tra il segnale di controllo 4014 VALORE EFFETTIVO (O 4114) e la frequenza del motore regolato in base alla velocità in un sistema di tre motori.</li> </ul> <p><b>Esempio:</b> nello schema seguente, il flusso di uscita di una stazione di pompaggio è controllato dal flusso di ingresso misurato (A).</p> <p>A = nessun motore ausiliario in marcia B = un motore ausiliario in marcia C = due motori ausiliari in marcia</p>
8122	<p><b>RITARDO AVV PFC</b></p> <p>Imposta il ritardo di avviamento per i motori regolati in base alla velocità nel sistema. Utilizzando il ritardo, il convertitore opera come segue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accende il contattore del motore regolato in base alla velocità – collegando il motore all'uscita di potenza dell'ACS550.</li> <li>• Ritarda l'avviamento del motore per un tempo pari al parametro 8122 RITARDO AVV PFC.</li> <li>• Avvia il motore regolato in base alla velocità.</li> <li>• Avvia i motori ausiliari. Vedere il parametro 8115 per il tempo di ritardo.</li> </ul> <p><b>AVVERTENZA!</b> I motori dotati di dispositivi di avviamento con collegamento a stella-triangolo richiedono un ritardo avviamento PFC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dopo che l'uscita relè dell'ACS550 accende un motore, il dispositivo di avviamento collegato a stella-triangolo deve commutare sul collegamento a stella e poi tornare al collegamento a triangolo prima che il convertitore alimenti il motore.</li> <li>• Pertanto, il ritardo avviamento PFC deve essere di durata superiore all'impostazione del tempo del dispositivo di avviamento a stella-triangolo.</li> </ul>

Cod.	Descrizione
8123	<b>ABILITAZIONE PFC</b> Seleziona il controllo PFC. Quando è abilitato, il controllo PFC: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inserisce o disinserisce i motori ausiliari a velocità costante in base all'aumento o al decremento della richiesta di potenza. I parametri da 8109 FREQ START 1 a 8114 FREQ STOP 3 definiscono i punti di commutazione in termini di frequenza di uscita del convertitore.</li> <li>Riduce l'uscita del motore regolato in base alla velocità in concomitanza con l'aggiunta di motori ausiliari e incrementa l'uscita del motore regolato in base alla velocità quando i motori ausiliari vengono esclusi.</li> <li>Offre funzioni di interblocco, se abilitato.</li> <li>Il parametro 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO deve essere = 3 (SCALARE).</li> </ul> <p>0 = NON SELEZ – Disabilita il controllo PFC.        1 = ATTIVO – Abilita il controllo PFC.</p>
8124	<b>ACC PER STOP AUX</b> Imposta il tempo di accelerazione PFC per una rampa di frequenza che va da zero al massimo. Questa rampa di accelerazione PFC: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Si applica al motore regolato in base alla velocità, quando viene disinserito un motore ausiliario.</li> <li>Sostituisce la rampa di accelerazione definita nel <a href="#">Gruppo 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a>.</li> <li>Si applica solo fino a quando l'uscita del motore regolato aumenta di una quantità pari all'uscita del motore ausiliario disinserito. In questo caso si applica la rampa di accelerazione definita nel <a href="#">Gruppo 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a>.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NON SELEZ.        0.1...1800 – Attiva questa funzione utilizzando il valore inserito come tempo di accelerazione.</p>
8125	<b>DEC PER AVV AUX</b> Imposta il tempo di decelerazione PFC per una rampa di frequenza che va dal massimo allo zero. Questa rampa di decelerazione PFC: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Si applica al motore regolato in base alla velocità, quando un motore ausiliario viene inserito.</li> <li>Sostituisce la rampa di decelerazione definita nel <a href="#">Gruppo 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a>.</li> <li>Si applica solo fino a quando l'uscita del motore regolato si riduce di una quantità pari all'uscita del motore ausiliario. In questo caso si applica la rampa di decelerazione definita nel <a href="#">Gruppo 22: ACCEL/DECEL</a>.</li> </ul> <p>0 = NON SELEZ.        0.1...1800 – Attiva questa funzione utilizzando il valore inserito come tempo di decelerazione.</p>
8126	<b>ABIL TIMER SCAMB</b> Imposta la funzione di scambio automatico utilizzando una funzione timer. Vedere il parametro 8119 LIV SCAMBIO AUT. <p>0 = NON SELEZ.        1 = TIMER SET 1 – Abilita lo scambio automatico quando è attiva la funzione timer 1.        2...4 = TIMER SET 2...4 – Abilita lo scambio automatico quando è attiva la funzione timer 2...4.</p>
8127	<b>MOTORI</b> Imposta il numero effettivo di motori controllati tramite PFC (max. 7 motori, 1 con regolazione di velocità, 3 collegati direttamente in linea e 3 di riserva). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Questo valore include anche il motore con regolazione di velocità.</li> <li>Questo valore deve essere compatibile con il numero di relè assegnati al PFC se viene utilizzata la funzione di scambio automatico.</li> <li>Se la funzione di scambio automatico non è utilizzata, il motore con regolazione di velocità non deve avere un'uscita relè assegnata al PFC, ma deve essere comunque incluso in questo valore.</li> </ul>

Cod.	Descrizione
8128	<b>ORDINE START AUX</b> Imposta l'ordine di avviamento dei motori ausiliari. 1 = RUNTIME REG. – Funzionamento regolare. Effettua il bilanciamento del tempo di funzionamento cumulativo dei motori ausiliari. L'ordine di avviamento dipende dal tempo di funzionamento: il motore ausiliario con il tempo di funzionamento cumulativo più breve è avviato per primo, il secondo motore avviato è quello con il secondo tempo di funzionamento cumulativo più breve, ecc. Quando la domanda si riduce, il primo motore a essere arrestato è quello con il tempo di funzionamento cumulativo maggiore. 2 = ORDINE RELÈ – L'ordine di avviamento è fisso e corrisponde all'ordine dei relè.

### Gruppo 98: OPZIONI

Questo gruppo configura in particolare le opzioni che consentono la comunicazione seriale con il convertitore.

Cod.	Descrizione
9802	<b>SEL PROTOC COMUN</b> Seleziona il protocollo di comunicazione. 0 = NON SELEZ – Nessun protocollo di comunicazione selezionato. 1 = MODBUS STD – Il convertitore comunica con Modbus tramite il canale RS485 (comunicazioni X1, morsetto). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vedere anche <a href="#">Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB</a>.</li></ul> 4 = FBA EST – Il convertitore comunica attraverso un modulo adattatore bus di campo nello slot opzionale 2 del convertitore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Vedere anche <a href="#">Gruppo 51: BUS DI CAMPO</a>.</li></ul>

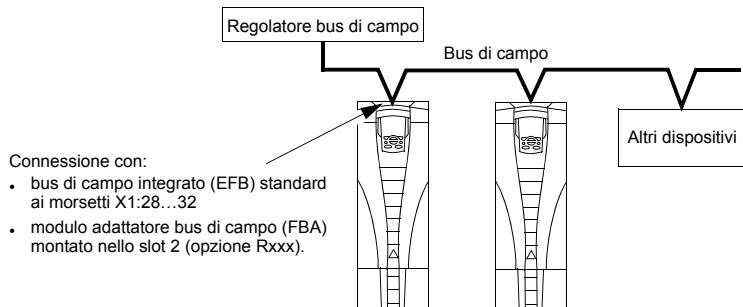
# Bus di campo integrato

---

## Panoramica

L'ACS550 può essere impostato in modo da abilitare il controllo da parte di un sistema esterno, utilizzando protocolli standard di comunicazione seriale. Con la comunicazione seriale, l'ACS550 può:

- ricevere tutte le informazioni di controllo dal bus di campo, o
- essere controllato da una combinazione di elementi: bus di campo e altre postazioni di controllo disponibili, come gli ingressi digitali o analogici, e il pannello di controllo.



Sono disponibili due configurazioni base per la comunicazione seriale:

- bus di campo integrato (EFB) – Utilizzando l'interfaccia RS485 in corrispondenza dei morsetti X1:28...32 sulla scheda di controllo, il sistema di controllo può comunicare con il convertitore tramite il protocollo Modbus®. (Per le descrizioni di protocolli e profili, vedere le sezioni *Descrizione tecnica del protocollo Modbus* e *Descrizione tecnica dei profili di controllo ABB* più oltre in questo capitolo.)
- adattatore bus di campo (FBA) – Vedere il capitolo *Adattatore bus di campo* a pag. 235.

## Interfaccia di controllo

In generale, l'interfaccia di controllo base tra Modbus e il convertitore è costituita da:

- Word di uscita
  - Word di controllo
  - Riferimento 1
  - Riferimento 2
- Word di ingresso
  - Word di stato
  - Valore effettivo 1
  - Valore effettivo 2

- Valore effettivo 3
- Valore effettivo 4
- Valore effettivo 5
- Valore effettivo 6
- Valore effettivo 7
- Valore effettivo 8

Il contenuto di queste word è definito dai profili. Per informazioni più dettagliate sui profili utilizzati, vedere la sezione *Descrizione tecnica dei profili di controllo ABB* a pag. [223](#).

**Nota:** i termini “uscita” e “ingresso” sono intesi dal punto di vista del regolatore del bus di campo. Ad esempio, i dati in uscita sono i dati inviati dal regolatore al convertitore; per il convertitore si tratterà quindi di dati in ingresso.

## Pianificazione

Per la pianificazione di una rete si dovrà tener conto delle seguenti domande:

- Quanti e quali tipi di dispositivi devono essere collegati alla rete?
- Quali informazioni di controllo devono essere inviate ai convertitori?
- Quali informazioni di retroazione devono essere inviate dai convertitori al sistema di controllo?

## Installazione meccanica ed elettrica – EFB

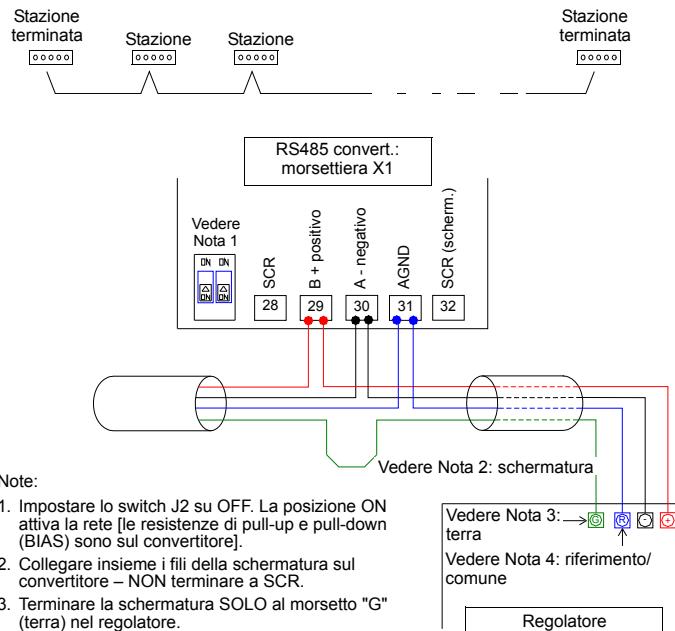


**AVVERTENZA!** I collegamenti devono essere eseguiti solo quando il convertitore è scollegato dall'alimentazione.

I morsetti 28...32 del convertitore sono riservati alle comunicazioni RS485.

- Utilizzare Belden 9842 o equivalente. Belden 9842 è un cavo a doppino intrecciato con doppia schermatura e impedenza d'onda di 120 ohm.
- Utilizzare uno di questi doppiini intrecciati e schermati per il collegamento RS485. Con questo doppino si dovranno collegare tutti i morsetti A (-) tra di loro e tutti i morsetti B (+) tra di loro.
- Utilizzare uno dei fili dell'altro doppino per la messa a terra logica (morsetto 31), lasciando un filo inutilizzato.
- Non mettere direttamente a terra la rete RS485 in alcun punto. Collegare a terra tutti i dispositivi presenti sulla rete utilizzando i relativi morsetti di messa a terra.
- Come sempre, i fili di terra non devono formare anelli chiusi e tutti i dispositivi devono essere collegati a una terra comune.
- Allacciare il collegamento RS485 a un bus di tipo “daisy chain”, senza linee di dropout.

- Per ridurre i disturbi sulla rete, terminare la rete RS485 utilizzando resistenze da  $120\ \Omega$  a entrambe le estremità. Utilizzare il DIP switch per collegare o scollegare le resistenze di terminazione. Vedere lo schema seguente.



- Per informazioni sulla configurazione, vedere le seguenti sezioni:
  - Impostazione della comunicazione – EFB* a pag. 205
  - Attivazione delle funzioni di controllo del convertitore – EFB* a pag. 207
  - I dati tecnici specifici del protocollo EFB. Ad esempio, *Descrizione tecnica del protocollo Modbus* a pag. 215.

## Impostazione della comunicazione – EFB

### Selezione della comunicazione seriale

Per attivare la comunicazione seriale, impostare il parametro 9802 SEL PROTOC COMUN = 1 (MODBUS STD).

---

**Nota:** se la selezione desiderata non è visibile sul pannello, il convertitore non dispone del software di quel protocollo nella memoria dell'applicazione.

---

## Configurazione della comunicazione seriale

L'impostazione del parametro 9802 seleziona automaticamente i valori di default adeguati per i parametri che definiscono il processo di comunicazione. Le definizioni dei parametri e le relative descrizioni sono riportate qui di seguito. Si noti, in particolare, che potrà essere necessario rettificare l'ID stazione.

Cod.	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo
		Modbus
5301	ID PROTOC EFB Contiene l'identificazione e la revisione del programma del protocollo.	Non modificare. Questo parametro si imposta automaticamente inserendo un valore diverso da zero per 9802 SEL PROTOC COMUN. Il formato è: XXYY, dove XX = ID protocollo e YY = revisione programma.
5302	ID STAZIONE EFB Definisce l'indirizzo di nodo del collegamento RS485.  <b>Nota:</b> perché un nuovo indirizzo sia valido, il convertitore deve essere spento e riacceso o 5302 deve essere impostato su 0 prima di selezionare il nuovo indirizzo. L'impostazione 5302 = 0 mette il canale RS485 in reset, disabilitando la comunicazione.	Ogni convertitore sulla rete deve avere un valore univoco per questo parametro. Quando questo protocollo è selezionato, il valore di default di questo parametro è: 1
5303	BAUD RATE EFB Definisce la velocità di comunicazione del collegamento RS485 in kbit per secondo (kbit/s).  1.2 kb/s                    19.2 kb/s 2.4 kb/s                    38.4 kb/s 4.8 kb/s                    57.6 kb/s 9.6 kb/s                    76.8 kb/s	Quando questo protocollo è selezionato, il valore di default di questo parametro è: 9.6
5304	PARITÀ EFB Definisce la lunghezza dei dati, la parità e i bit di stop da utilizzare con la comunicazione RS485. • Si devono utilizzare le medesime impostazioni per tutte le stazioni in linea. 0 = 8n1 – 8 bit di dati, nessuna parità, un bit di stop. 1 = 8n2 – 8 bit di dati, nessuna parità, due bit di stop. 2 = 8e1 – 8 bit di dati, parità pari, un bit di stop. 3 = 8o1 – 8 bit di dati, parità dispari, un bit di stop.	Quando questo protocollo è selezionato, il valore di default di questo parametro è: 1
5305	PROF CONTR EFB Seleziona il profilo di comunicazione utilizzato dal protocollo EFB.  0 = ABB DRV LIM – Il funzionamento delle Word controllo/stato è conforme al profilo ABB Drives, come per l'ACS400. 1 = DCU PROFILE – Il funzionamento delle Word controllo/stato è conforme al profilo DCU a 32 bit. 2 = ABB DRV FULL – Il funzionamento delle Word controllo/stato è conforme al profilo ABB Drives, come per l'ACS600/800.	Quando questo protocollo è selezionato, il valore di default di questo parametro è: 0

**Nota:** dopo aver apportato modifiche alle impostazioni di comunicazione, è necessario riattivare il protocollo spegnendo e riaccendendo il convertitore, oppure cancellando e ripristinando l'ID della stazione (5302).

## Attivazione delle funzioni di controllo del convertitore – EFB

### Controllo del convertitore

Per controllare varie funzioni del convertitore tramite bus di campo è necessario:

- abilitare il convertitore al controllo della funzione da parte del bus di campo
- definire come ingresso del bus di campo tutti i dati del convertitore richiesti per il controllo
- definire come uscita del bus di campo tutti i dati di controllo richiesti dal convertitore.

Le sezioni seguenti descrivono, nelle linee generali, la configurazione richiesta per ciascuna funzione di controllo. Per i dettagli più specifici relativi ai protocolli, si rimanda al documento fornito con il modulo adattatore bus di campo (FBA).

### Controllo di marcia, arresto e direzione

Per controllare marcia/arresto/direzione del convertitore tramite bus di campo è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- il/i comando/i impartito/i dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo Modbus <sup>1</sup>	
			ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
1001	COMANDO EST 1	10 (COMM)	Marcia/arresto comandati dal bus di campo con EST1 selezionata.	40001 bit 0...3 40031 bit 0, 1
1002	COMANDO EST 2	10 (COMM)	Marcia/arresto comandati dal bus di campo con EST2 selezionata.	40001 bit 0...3 40031 bit 0, 1
1003	DIREZIONE	3 (RICHIEDA)	Direzione comandata dal bus di campo.	4002/4003 <sup>2</sup> 40031 bit 3

<sup>1</sup> Per Modbus, il riferimento del protocollo può dipendere dal profilo utilizzato, e questo spiega la presenza di due colonne nelle tabelle. Una colonna si riferisce al profilo ABB Drives, selezionato quando il parametro 5305 = 0 (ABB DRV LIM) o 5305 = 2 (ABB DRV FULL). L'altra colonna si riferisce al profilo DCU, selezionato quando il parametro 5305 = 1 (DCU PROFILE). Vedere la sezione *Descrizione tecnica dei profili di controllo ABB* a pag. 223.

<sup>2</sup> Il riferimento fornisce il controllo della direzione – un riferimento negativo corrisponde alla rotazione "indietro".

### Selezione dei riferimenti di ingresso

Perché il bus di campo fornisca riferimenti di ingresso al convertitore è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- la/le Word di riferimento fornite dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo Modbus	
			ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
1102 SEL EST1/EST2	8 (COMM)	Selezione set di riferimenti da parte del bus di campo.	40001 bit 11	40031 bit 5
1103 SEL RIF1 EST	8 (COMM)	Riferimento di ingresso 1 fornito dal bus di campo.		40002
1106 SEL RIF EST2	8 (COMM)	Riferimento di ingresso 2 fornito dal bus di campo.		40003

### Adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala

Se necessario, i RIFERIMENTI possono essere adattati con fattore di scala. Vedere le seguenti sezioni:

- Registro Modbus **40002** nella sezione *Descrizione tecnica del protocollo Modbus* a pag. **215**.
- *Adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala* nella sezione *Descrizione tecnica dei profili di controllo ABB* a pag. **223**.

### Controllo del convertitore – varie funzioni

Per controllare varie funzioni del convertitore tramite bus di campo è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- il/i comando/i imparito/i dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo Modbus	
			ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
1601 ABILITAZ MARCIA	7 (COMM)	Abilitazione marcia dal bus di campo.	40001 bit 3	40031 bit 6 (invertito)
1604 SEL RESET GUASTO	8 (COMM)	Reset guasti dal bus di campo.	40001 bit 7	40031 bit 4
1606 BLOCCO LOCALE	8 (COMM)	La sorgente per la selezione del blocco locale è il bus di campo.	Non applicabile	40031 bit 14
1607 SALV PARAMETRI	1 (SALVA)	Salva in memoria i parametri modificati (e poi il valore torna a 0).		41607

Parametro convertitore		Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo Modbus	
				ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
1608	ABILITAZ AVVIO 1	7 (COMM)	La sorgente per l'abilitazione avviamento 1 è la Word comando del bus di campo.	Non applicabile	40032 bit 2
1609	ABILITAZ AVVIO 2	7 (COMM)	La sorgente per l'abilitazione avviamento 2 è la Word comando del bus di campo.		40032 bit 3
2013	SEL COPPIA MIN	7 (COMM)	La sorgente per la selezione della coppia minima è il bus di campo.		40031 bit 15
2014	SEL COPPIA MAX	7 (COMM)	La sorgente per la selezione della coppia massima è il bus di campo.		
2201	SEL ACC/DEC 1/2	7 (COMM)	La sorgente per la selezione della coppia di rampe è il bus di campo.		40031 bit 10

### Controllo delle uscite relè

Per controllare le uscite relè tramite bus di campo è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- il/i comando/i relè, con codifica binaria, impartito/i dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore		Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo Modbus	
				ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
1401	USCITA RELÈ 1	35 (COMM)	Uscita relè 1 controllata dal bus di campo.	40134 bit 0 o 00033	
1402	USCITA RELÈ 2	35 (COMM)	Uscita relè 2 controllata dal bus di campo.	40134 bit 1 o 00034	
1403	USCITA RELÈ 3	35 (COMM)	Uscita relè 3 controllata dal bus di campo.	40134 bit 2 o 00035	
1410 <sup>1</sup>	USCITA RELÈ 4	35 (COMM)	Uscita relè 4 controllata dal bus di campo.	40134 bit 3 o 00036	
1411 <sup>1</sup>	USCITA RELÈ 5	35 (COMM)	Uscita relè 5 controllata dal bus di campo.	40134 bit 4 o 00037	
1412 <sup>1</sup>	USCITA RELÈ 6	35 (COMM)	Uscita relè 6 controllata dal bus di campo.	40134 bit 5 o 00038	

<sup>1</sup> La presenza di più di 3 relè richiede l'impiego di un modulo di estensione relè.

---

**Nota:** la retroazione sullo stato dei relè avviene senza configurazione, come illustrato di seguito.

---

Parametro convertitore		Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo Modbus	
			ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
0122	STATO R01-3	Stato relè 1...3	40122	
0123	STATO R04-6	Stato relè 4...6	40123	

## Controllo delle uscite analogiche

Per controllare le uscite analogiche tramite bus di campo (es. setpoint PID) è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- il/i valore/i analogico/i fornito/i dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore		Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo Modbus	
				ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
1501	VALORE AO1	135 (COMM VALORE1)	Uscita analogica 1 controllata modificando il parametro 0135.	–	
0135	COMM VALORE 1	–		40135	
1507	VALORE AO2	136 (COMM VALORE 2)	Uscita analogica 2 controllata modificando il parametro 0136.	–	
0136	COMM VALORE 2	–		40136	

## Sorgente del setpoint per il controllo PID

Utilizzare le seguenti impostazioni per selezionare il bus di campo come sorgente del setpoint per i loop PID:

Parametro convertitore		Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo Modbus	
				ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
4010	SELEZ SETPOINT (Set 1)	8 (COMM)	Il setpoint è il riferimento di ingresso 2 (+/-* AI1)	40003	
4110	SELEZ SETPOINT (Set 2)	9 (COMM+AI1)			
4210	SELEZ SETPOINT (Est/Trimmer)	10 (COMM*AI1)			

## Guasto di comunicazione

Quando si utilizza il controllo tramite bus di campo, è necessario specificare la risposta del convertitore in caso di perdita della comunicazione seriale.

Parametro convertitore		Valore	Descrizione
3018	GUASTO COMUNICAZ	0 (NON SELEZ) 1 (GUASTO) 2 (VEL COST 7) 3 (ULTIMA VEL)	Imposta la risposta del convertitore.
3019	TEMPO GUASTO COM		Imposta il ritardo di tempo prima della risposta in caso di perdita di comunicazione.

## Retroazione dal convertitore – EFB

### Retroazione predefinita

I dati in ingresso al regolatore (in uscita dal convertitore) hanno significati predefiniti, stabiliti dal protocollo. Questa retroazione non richiede la configurazione del convertitore. La tabella seguente riporta alcuni esempi di dati di retroazione. Per l'elenco completo, si rimanda agli elenchi di Word/punti/oggetti di ingresso nei dati tecnici relativi al protocollo, a partire da pag. 215.

Parametro convertitore		Riferimento protocollo Modbus	
		ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
0102	VELOCITÀ		40102
0103	FREQ USCITA		40103
0104	CORRENTE		40104
0105	COPPIA		40105
0106	POTENZA		40106
0107	TENS BUS CC		40107
0109	TENS USCITA		40109
0301	WORD COMANDO 1 – bit 0 (STOP)		40301 bit 0
0301	WORD COMANDO 1 – bit 2 (REV)		40301 bit 2
0118	STATO DI1-3 – bit 0 (DI3)		40118

**Nota:** con Modbus si può accedere a tutti i parametri utilizzando il formato: “4” seguito dal numero del parametro.

### Adattamento dei valori effettivi con fattore di scala

L'adattamento dei valori effettivi può dipendere dal protocollo. In generale, per i valori effettivi, adattare il valore intero della retroazione utilizzando la risoluzione del parametro (vedere la sezione [ELENCO COMPLETO DEI PARAMETRI](#) a pag. 87 per le risoluzioni dei parametri). Ad esempio:

Intero retroazione	Risoluzione parametro	(Intero retroazione) · (Risoluzione parametro) = Valore adattato
1	0,1 mA	$1 \cdot 0,1 \text{ mA} = 0,1 \text{ mA}$
10	0,1%	$10 \cdot 0,1\% = 1\%$

Quando i parametri sono espressi in percentuale, la sezione [DESCRIZIONE COMPLETA DEI PARAMETRI](#) specifica quale parametro corrisponde al 100%. In questi casi, per trasformare la percentuale in unità di ingegnerizzazione, moltiplicare per il valore del parametro che rappresenta il 100% e dividere per 100%.

Ad esempio:

Intero retroazione	Risoluzione parametro	Valore del parametro che definisce il 100%	(Intero retroazione) · (Risoluzione parametro) · (Valore rif. 100%) / 100% = Valore adattato
10	0,1%	1500 rpm <sup>1</sup>	$10 \cdot 0,1\% \cdot 1500 \text{ rpm} / 100\% = 15 \text{ rpm}$
100	0,1%	500 Hz <sup>2</sup>	$100 \cdot 0,1\% \cdot 500 \text{ Hz} / 100\% = 50 \text{ Hz}$

<sup>1</sup> Supponendo che, in questo esempio, il valore effettivo utilizzzi il parametro 9908 VEL NOMIN MOTORE come riferimento del 100%, e che 9908 = 1500 rpm.

<sup>2</sup> Supponendo che, in questo esempio, il valore effettivo utilizzzi il parametro 9907 FREQ NOM MOTORE come riferimento del 100%, e che 9907 = 500 Hz.

## Diagnostica – EFB

### Coda di guasti per la diagnostica del convertitore

Per informazioni generali sulla diagnostica dell'ACS550, vedere il capitolo *Diagnostica* a pag. 257. I tre guasti più recenti dell'ACS550 vengono riportati al bus di campo come definito qui di seguito.

Parametro convertitore	Riferimento protocollo Modbus	
	ABB DRIVES	PROFILO DCU
0401   ULTIMO GUASTO		40401
0412   GUASTO PREC 1		40412
0413   GUASTO PREC 2		40413

### Diagnostica della comunicazione seriale

I problemi di rete possono avere molteplici cause. Alcune di queste sono:

- collegamenti laschi
- cablaggio non corretto (es. fili invertiti)
- messa a terra eseguita in maniera inidonea
- numeri stazioni duplicati
- impostazione non corretta dei convertitori o di altri dispositivi di rete.

Le principali funzionalità di diagnostica per la ricerca dei guasti su una rete EFB includono i parametri 5306...5309 del *Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB*. La sezione *Descrizione completa dei parametri* a pag. 101 descrive questi parametri nel dettaglio.

## Situazioni di diagnostica

Di seguito vengono descritte alcune situazioni di diagnostica – il tipo di problema rilevato e le azioni correttive.

### Normale funzionamento

Durante il normale funzionamento della rete, i valori dei parametri 5306...5309 di ciascun convertitore si comportano come segue:

- 5306 MESSAGGIO OK EFB aumenta (incremento di una unità per ciascun messaggio correttamente ricevuto e indirizzato al convertitore).
- 5307 ERRORE CRC EFB rimane invariato (incrementa solo quando viene ricevuto un messaggio CRC non valido).
- 5308 ERRORE UART EFB rimane invariato (incrementa solo quando vengono rilevati errori nel formato dei caratteri, come errori di parità o di frame).
- 5309 STATUS EFB varia in funzione del traffico di rete.

### Perdita di comunicazione

Il comportamento dell'ACS550 in caso di perdita di comunicazione è stato configurato in precedenza nella sezione [Guasto di comunicazione](#) a pag. [210](#). I parametri sono 3018 GUASTO COMUNICAZ e 3019 TEMPO GUASTO COM. La sezione [Descrizione completa dei parametri](#) a pag. [101](#) descrive questi parametri nel dettaglio.

### Nessuna stazione master online

Se non c'è alcuna stazione master online: non incrementano né la voce MESSAGGIO OK EFB né gli errori (5307 ERRORE CRC EFB e 5308 ERRORE UART EFB) per nessuna delle stazioni.

Per risolvere il problema:

- Verificare che un master di rete sia collegato alla rete e correttamente programmato.
- Verificare che il cavo sia collegato, e che non sia tagliato né cortocircuitato.

### Stazioni duplicate

Se i numeri di due o più stazioni sono duplicati:

- Due o più convertitori non possono essere indirizzati.
- Ogni volta che avvengono operazioni di lettura o scrittura verso una particolare stazione, il valore di 5307 ERRORE CRC EFB o 5308 ERRORE UART EFB incrementa.

Per risolvere il problema: verificare il numero di tutte le stazioni. Modificare i numeri in conflitto.

### Fili invertiti

Se i fili di comunicazione sono stati invertiti (morsetto A di un convertitore collegato al morsetto B di un altro):

- Il valore di 5306 MESSAGGIO OK EFB non incrementa.
- I valori di 5307 ERRORE CRC EFB e 5308 ERRORE UART EFB incrementano.

Per risolvere il problema: verificare che le linee RS485 non siano invertite.

#### *Guasto 28 – Errore comunicazione seriale 1*

Se sul pannello di controllo del convertitore compare la segnalazione di guasto con codice 28, SERIAL 1 ERR, verificare uno dei seguenti punti:

- Il sistema master è fermo. Ripristinare il corretto funzionamento del sistema master.
- Il collegamento di comunicazione non funziona correttamente. Verificare il collegamento di comunicazione del convertitore.
- La selezione del timeout per il convertitore è troppo breve per quella determinata installazione. Il master non esegue il polling al convertitore entro il ritardo di timeout specificato. Per risolvere il problema, incrementare il tempo impostato con il parametro 3019 TEMPO GUASTO COM.

#### *Guasti 31...33 – EFB 1...EFB 3*

I tre codici di guasto EFB elencati per il convertitore nel capitolo [Diagnostica](#) a pag. [257](#) (codici 31...33) non sono utilizzati.

#### *Esclusioni temporanee della linea*

I fattori sopra descritti sono le cause più comuni dei problemi riscontrati con la comunicazione seriale dell'ACS550. I problemi che si manifestano a intermittenza possono essere causati anche da:

- collegamenti non ben serrati
- usura dei fili causata dalle vibrazioni delle apparecchiature
- messa a terra e schermatura insufficienti dei dispositivi e dei cavi di comunicazione.

## Descrizione tecnica del protocollo Modbus

### Panoramica

Il protocollo Modbus® è stato introdotto da Modicon, Inc. per l'impiego in ambienti di controllo provvisti di regolatori programmabili Modicon. Grazie alla sua semplicità d'uso e di implementazione, questo linguaggio PLC comune è stato rapidamente adottato come standard di fatto per l'integrazione di un'ampia varietà di regolatori master e di dispositivi slave.

Modbus è un protocollo seriale asincrono. Le transazioni sono semiduplex, caratterizzate da un unico master adibito al controllo di uno o più slave. Mentre la porta RS232 può essere utilizzata per la comunicazione punto a punto tra un singolo master e un singolo slave, l'implementazione più comune è caratterizzata da una rete multidrop RS485 con un master adibito al controllo di più slave. L'interfaccia fisica Modbus dell'ACS550 è la porta RS485.

### RTU

La specifica Modbus definisce due distinte modalità di trasmissione: ASCII e RTU. L'ACS550 supporta esclusivamente la modalità RTU.

### Riepilogo delle caratteristiche

L'ACS550 supporta i seguenti codici funzione Modbus.

Funzione	Codice (esadec.)	Descrizione
Lettura stato coil	0x01	Legge lo stato delle uscite discrete. Per l'ACS550, i singoli bit della Word controllo sono mappati ai coil 1...16. Le uscite relè sono mappate sequenzialmente a partire dal coil 33 (es. RO1 = coil 33).
Lettura stato ingressi discreti	0x02	Legge lo stato degli ingressi discreti. Per l'ACS550, i singoli bit della Word stato sono mappati agli ingressi 1...16 o 1...32, a seconda del profilo attivo. Gli ingressi dei morsetti sono mappati sequenzialmente a partire dall'ingresso 33 (es. DI1 = ingresso 33).
Lettura registri multipli	0x03	Legge registri multipli. Per l'ACS550, l'intero set di parametri è mappato come registri, oltre che come valori di comando, riferimento e stato.
Lettura registri ingressi multipli	0x04	Legge registri ingressi multipli. Per l'ACS550, i due canali di ingresso analogici sono mappati come registri degli ingressi 1 e 2.
Forzatura coil singolo	0x05	Scrive una sola uscita discreta. Per l'ACS550, i singoli bit della Word controllo sono mappati ai coil 1...16. Le uscite relè sono mappate sequenzialmente a partire dal coil 33 (es. RO1 = coil 33).
Scrittura registro singolo	0x06	Scrive un registro singolo. Per l'ACS550, l'intero set di parametri è mappato come registri, oltre che come valori di comando, riferimento e stato.
Diagnostica	0x08	Esegue la diagnostica Modbus. Sono supportati i sottocodici per interrogazione (0x00), riavviamento (0x01) e solo ascolto (0x04).
Forzatura coil multipli	0x0F	Scrive uscite discrete multiple. Per l'ACS550, i singoli bit della Word controllo sono mappati ai coil 1...16. Le uscite relè sono mappate sequenzialmente a partire dal coil 33 (es. RO1 = coil 33).
Scrittura registri multipli	0x10	Scrive registri multipli. Per l'ACS550, l'intero set di parametri è mappato come registri, oltre che come valori di comando, riferimento e stato.
Lettura/scrittura registri multipli	0x17	Questa funzione riunisce le funzioni 0x03 e 0x10 in un unico comando.

### Riepilogo della mappatura

La tabella seguente riepiloga la mappatura tra l'ACS550 (parametri e I/O) e lo spazio di riferimento Modbus. Per ulteriori dettagli, vedere [Indirizzamento Modbus](#) più oltre.

ACS550	Riferimento Modbus	Codici funzione supportati
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit di controllo</li> <li>Uscite relè</li> </ul>	Coil (0xxxx)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>01 – Lettura stato coil</li> <li>05 – Forzatura coil singolo</li> <li>15 – Forzatura coil multipli</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bit di stato</li> <li>Ingressi discreti</li> </ul>	Ingressi discreti (1xxxx)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>02 – Lettura stato ingressi</li> </ul>
Ingressi analogici	Registri ingressi (3xxxxx)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>04 – Lettura registri ingressi</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parametri</li> <li>Word controllo/stato</li> <li>Riferimenti</li> </ul>	Registri (4xxxx)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>03 – Lettura registri 4X</li> <li>06 – Preimpostazione registro 4X singolo</li> <li>16 – Preimpostazione registri 4X multipli</li> <li>23 – Lettura/scrittura registri 4X</li> </ul>

### Profili di comunicazione

Quando comunica tramite Modbus, l'ACS550 supporta profili multipli per le informazioni di stato e di controllo. Il parametro 5305 PROF CONTR EFB seleziona il profilo utilizzato.

- ABB DRV LIM – Il profilo primario (e di default) è il profilo ABB DRV LIM. Questa implementazione del profilo ABB Drives standardizza l'interfaccia di controllo con i convertitori ACS400. Il profilo ABB Drives è basato sull'interfaccia PROFIBUS e viene descritto nel dettaglio nelle sezioni seguenti.
- DCU PROFILE – Il profilo DCU estende l'interfaccia di controllo e di stato a 32 bit. È l'interfaccia interna tra l'applicazione principale del convertitore e l'ambiente del bus di campo integrato.
- ABB DRV FULL – ABB DRV FULL è l'implementazione del profilo ABB Drives che standardizza l'interfaccia di controllo con i convertitori ACS600 e ACS800. Questa implementazione supporta due bit di Word controllo non supportati dall'implementazione ABB DRV LIM.

### Indirizzamento Modbus

Nel sistema Modbus, ciascun codice funzione implica l'accesso a uno specifico set di riferimenti Modbus. La cifra principale pertanto non è inclusa nel campo dell'indirizzo dei messaggi Modbus.

---

**Nota:** l'ACS550 supporta l'indirizzo a base zero della specifica Modbus. Il registro 40002 riceve l'indirizzo 0001 nei messaggi Modbus. Analogamente, il coil 33 riceve l'indirizzo 0032 nei messaggi Modbus.

---

Vedere ancora [Riepilogo della mappatura](#) sopra. Le sezioni seguenti descrivono nel dettaglio la mappatura per ciascun set di riferimenti Modbus.

**Mappatura 0xxxx – Coil Modbus.** Il convertitore esegue la mappatura delle seguenti informazioni nel set Modbus 0xxxx, definito “Coil Modbus”:

- mappatura a bit della WORD CONTROLLO (selezionata mediante il parametro 5305 PROF CONTR EFB). I primi 32 coil sono riservati a questa funzione.
- stati delle uscite relè, numerate in modo sequenziale a partire dal coil 00033.

La tabella seguente riassume il set di riferimenti 0xxxx:

Rif. Modbus	Postazione interna (tutti i profili)	ABB DRV LIM (5305 = 0)	DCU PROFILE (5305 = 1)	ABB DRV FULL (5305 = 2)
00001	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 0	OFF1 <sup>1</sup>	STOP	OFF1 <sup>1</sup>
00002	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 1	OFF2 <sup>1</sup>	START	OFF2 <sup>1</sup>
00003	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 2	OFF3 <sup>1</sup>	REVERSE	OFF3 <sup>1</sup>
00004	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 3	START	LOCAL	START
00005	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 4	N/D	RESET	RAMP_OUT_ZERO <sup>1</sup>
00006	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 5	RAMP_HOLD <sup>1</sup>	EXT2	RAMP_HOLD <sup>1</sup>
00007	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 6	RAMP_IN_ZERO <sup>1</sup>	RUN_DISABLE	RAMP_IN_ZERO <sup>1</sup>
00008	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 7	RESET	STPMODE_R	RESET
00009	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 8	N/D	STPMODE_EM	N/D
00010	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 9	N/D	STPMODE_C	N/D
00011	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 10	N/D	RAMP_2	REMOTE_CMD <sup>1</sup>
00012	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 11	EXT2	RAMP_OUT_0	EXT2
00013	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 12	N/D	RAMP_HOLD	N/D
00014	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 13	N/D	RAMP_IN_0	N/D
00015	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 14	N/D	REQ_LOCALLOCK	N/D
00016	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 15	N/D	TORQLIM2	N/D
00017	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 16	Non applicabile	FBLOCAL_CTL	Non applicabile
00018	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 17		FBLOCAL_REF	
00019	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 18		START_DISABLE1	
00020	WORD CONTROLLO – Bit 19		START_DISABLE2	
00021... 00032	Riservati	Riservati	Riservati	Riservati
00033	USCITA RELÈ 1	Uscita relè 1	Uscita relè 1	Uscita relè 1
00034	USCITA RELÈ 2	Uscita relè 2	Uscita relè 2	Uscita relè 2
00035	USCITA RELÈ 3	Uscita relè 3	Uscita relè 3	Uscita relè 3
00036	USCITA RELÈ 4	Uscita relè 4	Uscita relè 4	Uscita relè 4
00037	USCITA RELÈ 5	Uscita relè 5	Uscita relè 5	Uscita relè 5
00038	USCITA RELÈ 6	Uscita relè 6	Uscita relè 6	Uscita relè 6

<sup>1</sup> = attivo basso

Per i registri 0xxxx:

- Lo stato è sempre leggibile.
- La forzatura è consentita dalla configurazione utente del convertitore per il controllo del bus di campo.
- Le uscite relè supplementari vengono aggiunte in modo sequenziale.

L'ACS550 supporta i seguenti codici funzione Modbus per i coil:

Codice funzione	Descrizione
01	Lettura stato coil
05	Forzatura coil singolo
15 (0x0F esa.)	Forzatura coil multipli

**Mappatura 1xxxx – Ingressi Modbus discreti.** Il convertitore esegue la mappatura delle seguenti informazioni nel set Modbus 1xxxx, definito “Ingressi Modbus discreti”:

- mappatura a bit della WORD STATO (selezionata mediante il parametro 5305 PROF CONTR EFB). I primi 32 ingressi sono riservati a questa funzione.
- ingressi hardware discreti, numerati in modo sequenziale a partire dall'ingresso 33.

La tabella seguente riassume il set di riferimenti 1xxxx:

Rif. Modbus	Postazione interna (tutti i profili)	ABB DRV (5305 = 0 o 2)	DCU PROFILE (5305 = 1)
10001	WORD STATO – Bit 0	RDY_ON	READY
10002	WORD STATO – Bit 1	RDY_RUN	ENABLED
10003	WORD STATO – Bit 2	RDY_REF	STARTED
10004	WORD STATO – Bit 3	TRIPPED	RUNNING
10005	WORD STATO – Bit 4	OFF_2_STA <sup>1</sup>	ZERO_SPEED
10006	WORD STATO – Bit 5	OFF_3_STA <sup>1</sup>	ACCELERATE
10007	WORD STATO – Bit 6	SWC_ON_INHIB	DECELERATE
10008	WORD STATO – Bit 7	ALARM	AT_SETPOINT
10009	WORD STATO – Bit 8	AT_SETPOINT	LIMIT
10010	WORD STATO – Bit 9	REMOTE	SUPERVISION
10011	WORD STATO – Bit 10	ABOVE_LIMIT	REV_REF
10012	WORD STATO – Bit 11	EXT2	REV_ACT
10013	WORD STATO – Bit 12	RUN_ENABLE	PANEL_LOCAL
10014	WORD STATO – Bit 13	N/D	FIELDBUS_LOCAL
10015	WORD STATO – Bit 14	N/D	EXT2_ACT
10016	WORD STATO – Bit 15	N/D	FAULT
10017	WORD STATO – Bit 16	Riservato	ALARM
10018	WORD STATO – Bit 17	Riservato	REQ_MAINT
10019	WORD STATO – Bit 18	Riservato	DIRLOCK
10020	WORD STATO – Bit 19	Riservato	LOCALLOCK
10021	WORD STATO – Bit 20	Riservato	CTL_MODE
10022	WORD STATO – Bit 21	Riservato	Riservato
10023	WORD STATO – Bit 22	Riservato	Riservato
10024	WORD STATO – Bit 23	Riservato	Riservato
10025	WORD STATO – Bit 24	Riservato	Riservato
10026	WORD STATO – Bit 25	Riservato	Riservato
10027	WORD STATO – Bit 26	Riservato	REQ_CTL
10028	WORD STATO – Bit 27	Riservato	REQ_REF1
10029	WORD STATO – Bit 28	Riservato	REQ_REF2

Rif. Modbus	Postazione interna (tutti i profili)	ABB DRV (5305 = 0 o 2)	DCU PROFILE (5305 = 1)
10030	WORD STATO – Bit 29	Riservato	REQ_REF2EXT
10031	WORD STATO – Bit 30	Riservato	ACK_STARTINH
10032	WORD STATO – Bit 31	Riservato	ACK_OFF_ILCK
10033	DI1	DI1	DI1
10034	DI2	DI2	DI2
10035	DI3	DI3	DI3
10036	DI4	DI4	DI4
10037	DI5	DI5	DI5
10038	DI6	DI6	DI6

<sup>1</sup> = attivo basso

Per i registri 1xxxx:

- Gli ingressi discreti supplementari vengono aggiunti in modo sequenziale.

L'ACS550 supporta i seguenti codici funzione Modbus per gli ingressi discreti:

Codice funzione	Descrizione
02	Lettura stato ingressi

**Mappatura 3xxxx – Ingressi Modbus.** Il convertitore esegue la mappatura delle seguenti informazioni negli indirizzi Modbus 3xxxx, definiti "Registri ingressi Modbus":

- tutti gli ingressi analogici definiti dall'utente.

La tabella seguente riassume i registri degli ingressi:

Riferimento Modbus	ACS550 (tutti i profili)	Note
30001	AI1	Questo registro riporta il livello dell'ingresso analogico 1 (0...100%).
30002	AI2	Questo registro riporta il livello dell'ingresso analogico 2 (0...100%).

L'ACS550 supporta i seguenti codici funzione Modbus per i registri 3xxxx:

Codice funzione	Descrizione
04	Lettura stato ingressi 3xxxx

**Mappatura registri 4xxxx.** Il convertitore esegue la mappatura dei propri parametri e di altri dati nei registri 4xxxx come descritto di seguito:

- 40001...40099 mappatura per il controllo del convertitore e i valori effettivi. Questi registri sono descritti nella tabella seguente.
- 40101...49999 mappatura per i parametri del convertitore 0101...9999. Gli indirizzi dei registri che non corrispondono ai parametri del convertitore non sono validi. In caso di tentativo di lettura o scrittura al di fuori degli indirizzi dei parametri, l'interfaccia Modbus invia un codice di eccezione al regolatore.

La tabella seguente riassume i registri di controllo 4xxxx del convertitore della sequenza 40001...40099 (per i registri 4xxxx superiori a 40099, vedere l'elenco dei parametri del convertitore, es. 40102 corrisponde al parametro 0102):

Registro Modbus		Accesso	Note
40001	WORD CONTROLLO	R/W	Esegue la mappatura direttamente alla WORD CONTROLLO del profilo. Supportato solo se 5305 = 0 o 2 (profilo ABB Drives). Il parametro 5319 contiene una copia in formato esadecimale.
40002	Riferimento 1	R/W	Range = 0...+20000 (adattato a 0...1105 RIF EST1 MAX), o -20000...0 (adattato a 1105 RIF EST1 MAX...0).
40003	Riferimento 2	R/W	Range = 0...+10000 (adattato a 0...1108 RIF EST2 MAX), o -10000...0 (adattato a 1108 RIF EST2 MAX...0).
40004	WORD STATO	R	Esegue la mappatura direttamente alla WORD STATO del profilo. Supportato solo se 5305 = 0 o 2 (profilo ABB Drives). Il parametro 5320 contiene una copia in formato esadecimale.
40005	Effettivo 1 (selez. con 5310)	R	Di default, memorizza una copia di 0103 FREQ USCITA. Utilizzare il parametro 5310 per selezionare un valore effettivo diverso per questo registro.
40006	Effettivo 2 (selez. con 5311)	R	Di default, memorizza una copia di 0104 CORRENTE. Utilizzare il parametro 5311 per selezionare un valore effettivo diverso per questo registro.
40007	Effettivo 3 (selez. con 5312)	R	Di default, non memorizza nulla. Utilizzare il parametro 5312 per selezionare un valore effettivo per questo registro.
40008	Effettivo 4 (selez. con 5313)	R	Di default, non memorizza nulla. Utilizzare il parametro 5313 per selezionare un valore effettivo per questo registro.
40009	Effettivo 5 (selez. con 5314)	R	Di default, non memorizza nulla. Utilizzare il parametro 5314 per selezionare un valore effettivo per questo registro.
40010	Effettivo 6 (selez. con 5315)	R	Di default, non memorizza nulla. Utilizzare il parametro 5315 per selezionare un valore effettivo per questo registro.
40011	Effettivo 7 (selez. con 5316)	R	Di default, non memorizza nulla. Utilizzare il parametro 5316 per selezionare un valore effettivo per questo registro.
40012	Effettivo 8 (selez. con 5317)	R	Di default, non memorizza nulla. Utilizzare il parametro 5317 per selezionare un valore effettivo per questo registro.
40031	WMS WORD CONTROLLO ACS550	R/W	Esegue la mappatura direttamente alla Word Meno Significativa della WORD CONTROLLO del profilo DCU. Supportato solo se 5305 = 1. Vedere il parametro 0301.
40032	WPS WORD CONTROLLO ACS550	R	Esegue la mappatura direttamente alla Word Più Significativa della WORD CONTROLLO del profilo DCU. Supportato solo se 5305 = 1. Vedere il parametro 0302.
40033	WMS WORD STATO ACS550	R	Esegue la mappatura direttamente alla Word Meno Significativa della WORD STATO del profilo DCU. Supportato solo se 5305 = 1. Vedere il parametro 0303.
40034	WPS WORD STATO ACS550	R	Esegue la mappatura direttamente alla Word Più Significativa della WORD STATO del profilo DCU. Supportato solo se 5305 = 1. Vedere il parametro 0304.

Per il protocollo Modbus, i parametri del convertitore nel [Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB](#) riportano la mappatura dei parametri nei registri 4xxxx.

Cod.	Descrizione
5310	EFB PAR 10 Specifica il parametro mappato nel registro Modbus 40005.
5311	EFB PAR 11 Specifica il parametro mappato nel registro Modbus 40006.
5312	EFB PAR 12 Specifica il parametro mappato nel registro Modbus 40007.
5313	EFB PAR 13 Specifica il parametro mappato nel registro Modbus 40008.
5314	EFB PAR 14 Specifica il parametro mappato nel registro Modbus 40009.
5315	EFB PAR 15 Specifica il parametro mappato nel registro Modbus 40010.
5316	EFB PAR 16 Specifica il parametro mappato nel registro Modbus 40011.
5317	EFB PAR 17 Specifica il parametro mappato nel registro Modbus 40012.
5318	EFB PAR 18 Imposta un ulteriore ritardo in millisecondi prima che l'ACS550 cominci a trasmettere la risposta alla richiesta del master.
5319	EFB PAR 19 Contiene una copia (esadecimale) della WORD CONTROLLO, registro Modbus 40001.
5320	EFB PAR 20 Contiene una copia (esadecimale) della WORD STATO, registro Modbus 40004.

A eccezione delle limitazioni da parte del convertitore, tutti i parametri sono disponibili sia per la lettura che per la scrittura. I parametri modificati sono sottoposti a verifica per la correttezza del valore e per la validità degli indirizzi di registro.

---

**Nota:** le modifiche dei parametri eseguite mediante Modbus standard sono sempre volatili; questo significa che i valori modificati non vengono salvati automaticamente nella memoria permanente. Utilizzare il parametro 1607 SALV PARAMETRI per salvare tutti i valori modificati.

---

L'ACS550 supporta i seguenti codici funzione Modbus per i registri 4xxxx:

Codice funzione	Descrizione
03	Lettura registri 4xxxx
06	Preimpostazione reg. 4xxxx singolo
16 (0x10 esa.)	Preimpostazione reg. 4xxxx multipli
23 (0x17 esa.)	Lettura/scrittura registri 4xxxx

### *Valori effettivi*

Il contenuto degli indirizzi di registro 40005...40012 sono i VALORI EFFETTIVI e sono:

- specificati utilizzando i parametri 5310...5317
- valori di sola lettura contenenti informazioni sul funzionamento del convertitore
- word di 16 bit contenenti un bit di segno e un intero di 15 bit
- in caso di valori negativi, scritti come complemento a due del corrispondente valore positivo
- adattati come descritto precedentemente nella sezione *Adattamento dei valori effettivi con fattore di scala* a pag. 211.

### *Codici di eccezione*

I codici di eccezione sono risposte di comunicazione seriale del convertitore. L'ACS550 supporta i codici di eccezione Modbus standard definiti di seguito.

<b>Codice di eccezione</b>	<b>Nome</b>	<b>Significato</b>
01	FUNZIONE NON VALIDA	Comando non supportato.
02	INDIRIZZO DATI NON VALIDO	L'indirizzo dati ricevuto nell'interrogazione non è ammesso. Non è un parametro/gruppo definito.
03	VALORE DATI NON VALIDO	Uno dei valori contenuti nel campo dati dell'interrogazione non è ammesso per l'ACS550, a causa di uno dei motivi seguenti: • Eccede i limiti minimo o massimo. • È un parametro di sola lettura. • Il messaggio è troppo lungo. • Scrittura del parametro non consentita durante l'avviamento. • Scrittura del parametro non consentita quando è selezionata la macro di fabbrica.

## Descrizione tecnica dei profili di controllo ABB

### Panoramica

#### Profilo ABB Drives

Il profilo ABB Drives fornisce un profilo standard che può essere utilizzato su svariati protocolli, inclusi Modbus e i protocolli disponibili sul modulo FBA. Sono disponibili due implementazioni del profilo ABB Drives:

- ABB DRV FULL – Questa implementazione standardizza l'interfaccia di controllo con i convertitori ACS600 e ACS800.
- ABB DRV LIM – Questa implementazione standardizza l'interfaccia di controllo con i convertitori ACS400. Non supporta due bit di Word controllo supportati da ABB DRV FULL.

Salvo diversa specifica, le descrizioni riferite al profilo ABB Drives qui di seguito sono valide per entrambe le implementazioni.

#### Profilo DCU

Il profilo DCU estende l'interfaccia di controllo e di stato a 32 bit. È l'interfaccia interna tra l'applicazione principale del convertitore e l'ambiente del bus di campo integrato.

### Word controllo

La WORD CONTROLLO è il mezzo principale per controllare il convertitore da un sistema di bus di campo. La stazione master del bus di campo invia la WORD CONTROLLO al convertitore. Il convertitore passa da uno stato all'altro in base alle istruzioni codificate in bit della WORD CONTROLLO. L'impiego della WORD CONTROLLO richiede che:

- Il convertitore si trovi in modalità di controllo remoto (REM).
- Il canale di comunicazione seriale sia definito come sorgente dei comandi di controllo (mediante parametri come 1001 COMANDO EST 1, 1002 COMANDO EST 2 e 1102 SEL EST1/EST2).
- Il canale di comunicazione seriale sia configurato per l'utilizzo di un profilo di controllo ABB. Ad esempio, per utilizzare il profilo di controllo ABB DRV FULL, si devono avere i parametri 9802 SEL PROTOC COMUN = 1 (MODBUS STD) e 5305 PROF CONTR EFB = 2 (ABB DRV FULL).

### Profilo ABB Drives

La tabella seguente e il diagramma di stato presentato più oltre descrivono il contenuto della WORD CONTROLLO per il profilo ABB Drives.

WORD CONTROLLO del profilo ABB Drives (vedere il parametro 5319)				
Bit	Nome	Valore	Stato comandato	Note
0	OFF1 CONTROL	1	PRONTO AL FUNZIONAMENTO	Stato PRONTO AL FUNZIONAMENTO
		0	OFF EMERGENZA	Il convertitore si arresta con rampa secondo la rampa di decelerazione attiva (2203 o 2205). Sequenza normale di comando: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Stato OFF1 ATTIVO</li><li>• Passare a PRONTO ALL'ATTIVAZIONE, a meno che non siano attivi altri interblocchi (OFF2, OFF3).</li></ul>
1	OFF2 CONTROL	1	IN FUNZIONE	Funzionamento (OFF2 non attivo).
		0	OFF EMERGENZA	Il convertitore si arresta per inerzia. Sequenza normale di comando: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Stato OFF2 ATTIVO.</li><li>• Passare a ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA.</li></ul>
2	OFF3 CONTROL	1	IN FUNZIONE	Funzionamento (OFF3 non attivo).
		0	STOP DI EMERGENZA	Il convertitore si arresta entro il tempo specificato al parametro 2208. Sequenza normale di comando: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Stato OFF3 ATTIVO.</li><li>• Passare a ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA.</li></ul> <p> <b>AVVERTENZA!</b> Accertarsi che il motore e le apparecchiature comandate si possano arrestare utilizzando questa modalità.</p>
3	INHIBIT OPERATION	1	FUNZIONAMENTO ABILITATO	Stato FUNZIONAMENTO ABILITATO (il segnale di abilitazione marcia deve essere attivo. Vedere 1601. Se 1601 è impostato su COMM, questo bit attiva anche il segnale di abilitazione marcia).
		0	FUNZIONAMENTO INIBITO	Inibire il funzionamento. Stato FUNZIONAMENTO INIBITO.
4	Non utilizzato (ABB DRV LIM)			
	RAMP_OUT_ ZERO (ABB DRV FULL)	1	NORMALE FUNKTIONAMENTO	Stato GENERATORE FUNZIONE DI RAMPA (GFR): ACCELERAZIONE ABILITATA.
5	RAMP_HOLD	1	USCITA GFR ABILITATA	Abilitazione funzione di rampa. Stato GENERATORE FUNZIONE DI RAMPA (GFR): ACCELERAZIONE ABILITATA.
		0	BLOCCO USCITA GFR	Blocco della rampa (blocco uscita generatore funzione di rampa).
6	RAMP_IN_ ZERO	1	INGRESSO GFR ABILITATO	Normale funzionamento. Passa allo stato IN FUNZIONE.
		0	INGRESSO GFR ZERO	Forzatura ingresso generatore funzione di rampa a zero.

WORD CONTROLLO del profilo ABB Drives (vedere il parametro 5319)				
Bit	Nome	Valore	Stato comandato	Note
7	RESET	0=>1	RESET	Reset guasto se esiste una condizione di guasto (passa allo stato ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA). Abilitato se 1604 = COMM.
		0	IN FUNZIONE	Normale funzionamento.
8...9	Non utilizzati			
10	Non utilizzato (ABB DRV LIM)			
	REMOTE_CMD (ABB DRV FULL)	1		Controllo bus di campo abilitato.
		0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WC ≠ 0 o rif. ≠ 0: mantiene l'ultima WC e l'ultimo rif.</li> <li>WC = 0 e rif. = 0: Controllo bus di campo abilitato.</li> <li>Rif. e rampa di accelerazione/decelerazione sono bloccati.</li> </ul>
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	SELEZIONE EST2	Selezione postazione di controllo esterna 2 (EST2). Abilitato se 1102 = COMM.
		0	SELEZIONE EST1	Selezione postazione di controllo esterna 1 (EST1). Abilitato se 1102 = COMM.
12...15	Non utilizzati			

**Profilo DCU**

Le tabelle seguenti descrivono il contenuto della WORD CONTROLLO per il profilo DCU.

WORD CONTROLLO del profilo DCU (vedere il parametro 0301)				
Bit	Nome	Valore	Comando/Rich.	Note
0	STOP	1	Arresto	Arresto secondo il parametro o la richiesta relativi alla modalità di arresto (bit 7 e 8).
		0	(non op.)	
1	START	1	Avviamento	I comandi STOP e START imparititi simultaneamente danno luogo a un comando di arresto.
		0	(non op.)	
2	REVERSE	1	Direzione indietro	Questo bit, a cui viene applicata l'operazione XOR con il segno del riferimento, definisce la direzione.
		0	Direzione avanti	
3	LOCAL	1	Modo locale	Quando il bus di campo imposta questo bit, assume il controllo e il convertitore passa alla modalità di controllo locale bus di campo.
		0	Modo esterno	
4	RESET	-> 1	Reset	Dipende dal fronte.
		altro	(non op.)	
5	EXT2	1	Passa a EST2	
		0	Passa a EST1	
6	RUN_DISABLE	1	Disabilitaz. marcia	Abilitazione marcia indietro.
		0	Abilitaz. marcia	
7	STPMODE_R	1	Modo arresto rampa normale	
		0	(non op.)	

WORD CONTROLLO del profilo DCU (vedere il parametro 0301)				
Bit	Nome	Valore	Comando/Rich.	Note
8	STPMODE_EM	1	Modo arresto rampa emergenza	
		0	(non op.)	
9	STPMODE_C	1	Modo arresto per inerzia	
		0	(non op.)	
10	RAMP_2	1	Coppia rampe 2	
		0	Coppia rampe 1	
11	RAMP_OUT_0	1	Uscita rampa a 0	
		0	(non op.)	
12	RAMP_HOLD	1	Blocco rampe	
		0	(non op.)	
13	RAMP_IN_0	1	Ingr. rampa a 0	
		0	(non op.)	
14	RREQ_LOCALLOC	1	Blocco modo locale	Con il blocco attivo, il convertitore non passa al modo locale.
		0	(non op.)	
15	TORQLIM2	1	Limiti di coppia 2	
		0	Limiti di coppia 1	

WORD CONTROLLO del profilo DCU (vedere il parametro 0302)				
Bit	Nome	Valore	Funzione	Note
16...26 Riservati				
27	REF_CONST	1	Rif. veloc. costante	Questi bit hanno funzioni esclusivamente di supervisione.
		0	(non op.)	
28	REF_AVE	1	Rif. velocità media	
		0	(non op.)	
29	LINK_ON	1	Master rilevato nel collegamento	
		0	Collegamento non operativo	
30	REQ_STARTINH	1	Impartita richiesta di inibiz. avviam.	
		0	Nessuna richiesta di inibiz. avviam.	
31	OFF_INTERLOCK	1	Pulsante OFF pannello premuto	È l'interblocco del pulsante OFF per il pannello di controllo (o il tool PC).
		0	(non op.)	

### Word stato

Le WORD STATO contengono informazioni sullo stato, inviate dal convertitore alla stazione master.

### Profilo ABB Drives

La tabella seguente e il diagramma di stato presentato più oltre descrivono il contenuto della WORD STATO per il profilo ABB Drives.

WORD STATO del profilo ABB Drives (EFB) (vedere il parametro 5320)			
Bit	Nome	Valore	Descrizione (corrisponde agli stati/riquadri del diagramma di stato)
0	RDY_ON	1	PRONTO ALL'ATTIVAZIONE
		0	NON PRONTO ALL'ATTIVAZIONE
1	RDY_RUN	1	PRONTO AL FUNZIONAMENTO
		0	OFF1 ATTIVO
2	RDY_REF	1	FUNZIONAMENTO ABILITATO
		0	FUNZIONAMENTO INIBITO
3	TRIPPED	0...1	GUASTO
		0	Nessun guasto.
4	OFF_2_STA	1	OFF2 NON ATTIVO.
		0	OFF2 ATTIVO
5	OFF_3_STA	1	OFF3 NON ATTIVO.
		0	OFF3 ATTIVO.
6	SWC_ON_INHIB	1	ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA ATTIVA.
		0	ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA NON ATTIVA.
7	ALARM	1	Allarme (vedere la sezione <a href="#">Elenco degli allarmi</a> a pag. 265 per informazioni sugli allarmi).
		0	Nessun allarme.
8	AT_SETPOINT	1	IN FUNZIONE. Il valore effettivo equivale (entro i limiti di tolleranza) al valore di riferimento.
		0	Il valore effettivo è al di fuori dei limiti di tolleranza (non equivale al valore di riferimento).
9	REMOTE	1	Postazione di controllo convertitore: REMOTA (EST1 o EST2)
		0	Postazione di controllo convertitore: LOCALE
10	ABOVE_LIMIT	1	Valore del parametro supervisionato $\geq$ limite superiore di supervisione. Il bit rimane "1" finché il valore del parametro supervisionato $<$ limite inferiore di supervisione. Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</a> .
		0	Valore del parametro supervisionato $<$ limite inferiore di supervisione. Il bit rimane "0" finché il valore del parametro supervisionato $>$ limite superiore di supervisione. Vedere <a href="#">Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</a> .
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	Postazione di controllo esterna 2 (EST2) selezionata.
		0	Postazione di controllo esterna 1 (EST1) selezionata.
12	EXT RUN ENABLE	1	Segnale di abilitazione marcia esterno ricevuto.
		0	Nessun segnale di abilitazione marcia esterno ricevuto.
13... 15	Non utilizzati		

*Profilo DCU*

Le tabelle seguenti descrivono il contenuto della WORD STATO per il profilo DCU.

WORD STATO del profilo DCU (vedere il parametro 0303)			
Bit	Nome	Valore	Stato
0	READY	1	Il convertitore è pronto a ricevere il comando di avviamento.
		0	Il convertitore non è pronto.
1	ENABLED	1	Segnale di abilitazione marcia esterno ricevuto.
		0	Nessun segnale di abilitazione marcia esterno ricevuto.
2	STARTED	1	Il convertitore ha ricevuto il comando di avviamento.
		0	Il convertitore non ha ricevuto il comando di avviamento.
3	RUNNING	1	Modulazione convertitore in corso.
		0	Nessuna modulazione in corso.
4	ZERO_SPEED	1	Velocità convertitore zero.
		0	Il convertitore non ha raggiunto la velocità zero.
5	ACCELERATE	1	Accelerazione convertitore.
		0	Il convertitore non è in accelerazione.
6	DECCELERATE	1	Decelerazione convertitore.
		0	Il convertitore non è in decelerazione.
7	AT_SETPOINT	1	Convertitore al setpoint.
		0	Il convertitore non ha raggiunto il setpoint.
8	LIMIT	1	Il funzionamento è limitato dalle impostazioni del <a href="#">Gruppo 20: LIMITI</a> .
		0	Il funzionamento rientra nelle impostazioni del <a href="#">Gruppo 20: LIMITI</a> .
9	SUPERVISION	1	Un parametro supervisionato ( <a href="#">Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</a> ) eccede i suoi limiti.
		0	Tutti i parametri supervisionati sono compresi entro i limiti.
10	REV_REF	1	Il riferimento del convertitore è in direzione indietro.
		0	Il riferimento del convertitore è in direzione avanti.
11	REV_ACT	1	Il convertitore funziona in direzione indietro.
		0	Il convertitore funziona in direzione avanti.
12	PANEL_LOCAL	1	Il controllo è nel modo locale del pannello di controllo (o del tool PC).
		0	Il controllo non è nel modo locale del pannello di controllo.
13	FIELDBUS_LOCAL	1	Il controllo è nel modo locale bus di campo (si sostituisce al modo locale del pannello di controllo).
		0	Il controllo non è nel modo locale bus di campo.
14	EXT2_ACT	1	Il controllo è in modalità EST2.
		0	Il controllo è in modalità EST1.
15	FAULT	1	Il convertitore è in stato di guasto.
		0	Il convertitore non è in stato di guasto.

WORD STATO del profilo DCU (vedere il parametro 0304)			
Bit	Nome	Valore	Stato
16	ALARM	1	Allarme attivato.
		0	Nessun allarme attivato.
17	REQ_MAINT	1	Inoltrata richiesta di manutenzione.
		0	Nessun richiesta di manutenzione in attesa.
18	DIRLOCK	1	Blocco direzione ON (impossibile modificare la direzione).
		0	Blocco direzione OFF.
19	LOCALLOCK	1	Blocco modo locale ON (impossibile impostare modo locale).
		0	Blocco modo locale OFF.
20	CTL_MODE	1	Convertitore in modo controllo vettoriale.
		0	Convertitore in modo controllo scalare.
21...25			Riservati
26	REQ_CTL	1	Copia la Word controllo.
		0	(non op.)
27	REQ_REF1	1	Riferimento 1 richiesto in questo canale.
		0	Riferimento 1 non richiesto in questo canale.
28	REQ_REF2	1	Riferimento 2 richiesto in questo canale.
		0	Riferimento 2 non richiesto in questo canale.
29	REQ_REF2EXT	1	Riferimento 2 PID esterno richiesto in questo canale.
		0	Riferimento 2 PID esterno non richiesto in questo canale.
30	ACK_STARTINH	1	Inibizione avviamento da questo canale consentita.
		0	Inibizione avviamento da questo canale non consentita.
31	ACK_OFF_ILCK	1	Inibizione avviamento data dal pulsante OFF.
		0	Normale funzionamento.

## Diagramma di stato

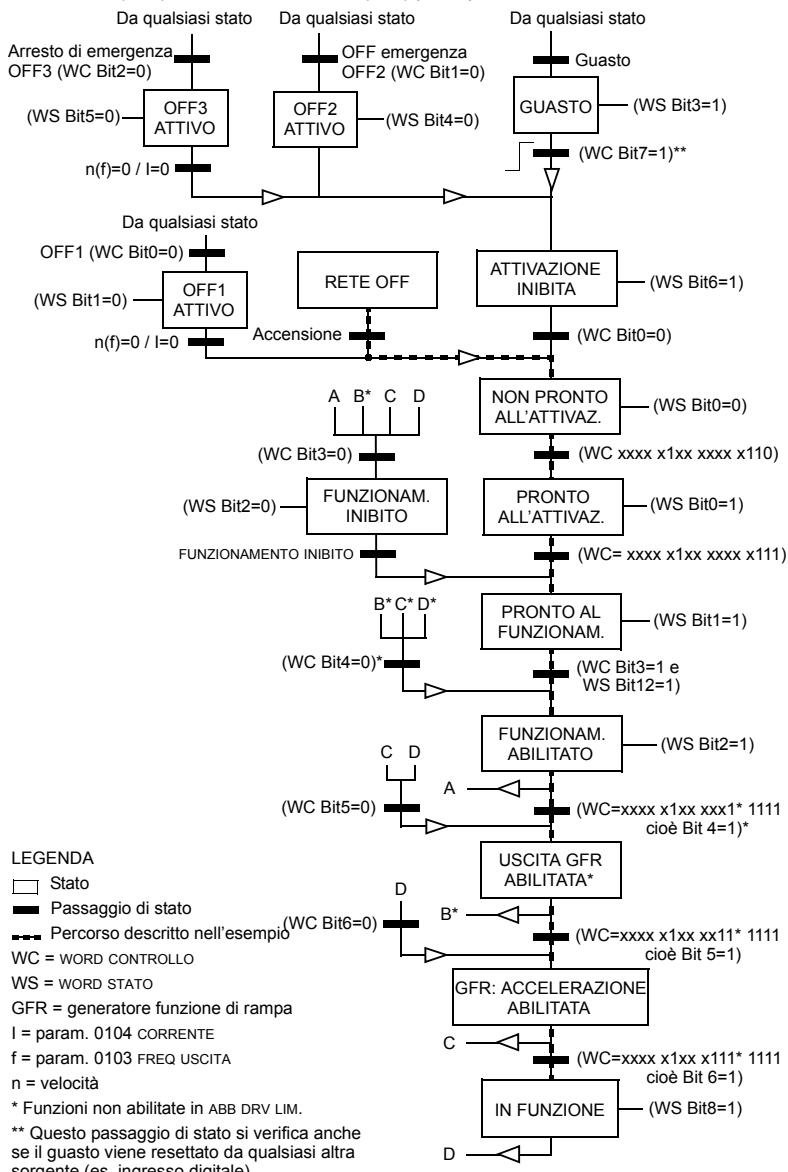
### Profilo ABB Drives

Per illustrare il funzionamento del diagramma di stato, nell'esempio seguente (implementazione ABB DRV LIM del profilo ABB Drives), si utilizza la Word controllo per avviare il convertitore:

- Innanzitutto devono essere soddisfatti i requisiti per utilizzare la WORD CONTROLLO. Vedere sopra.
- Quando si collega l'alimentazione per la prima volta, il convertitore non è pronto all'attivazione. Vedere la linea punteggiata (---) nel diagramma di stato alla pagina seguente.
- Utilizzare la WORD CONTROLLO per modificare gli stati della macchina fino a raggiungere la condizione di IN FUNZIONE, ovvero il funzionamento del convertitore secondo il riferimento dato. Vedere la tabella seguente.

Punto	Valore WORD CONTROLLO	Descrizione
1	WC = 0000 0000 0000 0110   bit 15   bit 0	Questo valore della WC modifica lo stato del convertitore in PRONTO ALL'ATTIVAZIONE.
2		Attendere almeno 100 ms prima di procedere.
3	WC = 0000 0000 0000 0111	Questo valore della WC modifica lo stato del convertitore in PRONTO AL FUNZIONAMENTO.
4	WC = 0000 0000 0000 1111	Questo valore della WC modifica lo stato del convertitore in FUNZIONAMENTO ABILITATO. Il convertitore si avvia, ma non accelera.
5	WC = 0000 0000 0010 1111	Questo valore della WC rilascia l'uscita del generatore della funzione di rampa (GFR) e modifica lo stato del convertitore in GFR: ACCELERAZIONE ABILITATA.
6	WC = 0000 0000 0110 1111	Questo valore della WC rilascia l'uscita del generatore della funzione di rampa (GFR) e modifica lo stato del convertitore in IN FUNZIONE. Il convertitore accelera fino al riferimento stabilito, a cui si conforma.

Il diagramma seguente descrive la funzione di marcia/arresto dei bit della WORD CONTROLLO (WC) e della WORD STATO (WS) per il profilo ABB Drives.



## Adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala

### Profili ABB Drives e DCU

La tabella seguente descrive l'adattamento con fattore di scala dei RIFERIMENTI per i profili ABB Drives e DCU.

Profili ABB Drives e DCU				
Riferimento	Range	Tipo riferimento	Adattamento	Note
RIF1	-32767 ... +32767	Velocità o frequenza	-20000 = -(par. 1105) 0 = 0 +20000 = (par. 1105) (20000 corrisponde al 100%)	Riferimento finale limitato da 1104/1105. Velocità effettiva motore limitata da 2001/2002 (velocità) o 2007/2008 (frequenza).
RIF2	-32767 ... +32767	Velocità o frequenza	-10000 = -(par. 1108) 0 = 0 +10000 = (par. 1108) (10000 corrisponde al 100%)	Riferimento finale limitato da 1107/1108. Velocità effettiva motore limitata da 2001/2002 (velocità) o 2007/2008 (frequenza).
		Coppia	-10000 = -(par. 1108) 0 = 0 +10000 = (par. 1108) (10000 corrisponde al 100%)	Riferimento finale limitato da 2015/2017 (coppia 1) o 2016/2018 (coppia 2).
		Riferimento PID	-10000 = -(par. 1108) 0 = 0 +10000 = (par. 1108) (10000 corrisponde al 100%)	Riferimento finale limitato da 4012/4013 (PID set 1) o 4112/4113 (PID set 2).

**Nota:** l'impostazione dei parametri 1104 RIF EST1 MIN e 1107 RIF EST2 MIN non ha alcun effetto sull'adattamento dei riferimenti.

Quando il parametro 1103 SEL RIF1 EST o 1106 SEL RIF EST2 è impostato su COMM+AI1 o COMM\*AI1, il riferimento viene adattato nella maniera seguente:

Profili ABB Drives e DCU		
Riferimento	Impost. valore	Adattamento riferimento AI
RIF1	COMM+AI1	<p>COMM (%) + (AI (%) - 0,5 · RIF EST1 MAX (%))</p> $(100 + 0,5 \cdot (\text{par. 1105}))\%$ $(100 - 0,5 \cdot (\text{par. 1105}))\%$

Profili ABB Drives e DCU										
Riferimento	Impost. valore	Adattamento riferimento AI								
RIF1	COMM+AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) \cdot (\text{AI} (\%) / 0,5 \cdot \text{RIF EST1 MAX} (\%))$ <table border="1"> <caption>Data points for RIF1 graph</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Segnale ingresso AI1 (%)</th> <th>Coefficiente correzione (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0%</td><td>0%</td></tr> <tr><td>50%</td><td>100%</td></tr> <tr><td>100%</td><td>200%</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Segnale ingresso AI1 (%)	Coefficiente correzione (%)	0%	0%	50%	100%	100%	200%
Segnale ingresso AI1 (%)	Coefficiente correzione (%)									
0%	0%									
50%	100%									
100%	200%									
RIF2	COMM+AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) + (\text{AI} (\%) - 0,5 \cdot \text{RIF EST2 MAX} (\%))$ <table border="1"> <caption>Data points for RIF2 graph</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Segnale ingresso AI1 (%)</th> <th>Coefficiente correzione (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0%</td><td>0%</td></tr> <tr><td>50%</td><td>100%</td></tr> <tr><td>100%</td><td>200%</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Segnale ingresso AI1 (%)	Coefficiente correzione (%)	0%	0%	50%	100%	100%	200%
Segnale ingresso AI1 (%)	Coefficiente correzione (%)									
0%	0%									
50%	100%									
100%	200%									
RIF2	COMM+AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) \cdot (\text{AI} (\%) / 0,5 \cdot \text{RIF EST2 MAX} (\%))$ <table border="1"> <caption>Data points for RIF2 graph</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Segnale ingresso AI1 (%)</th> <th>Coefficiente correzione (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0%</td><td>0%</td></tr> <tr><td>50%</td><td>100%</td></tr> <tr><td>100%</td><td>200%</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Segnale ingresso AI1 (%)	Coefficiente correzione (%)	0%	0%	50%	100%	100%	200%
Segnale ingresso AI1 (%)	Coefficiente correzione (%)									
0%	0%									
50%	100%									
100%	200%									

### Gestione dei riferimenti

Utilizzare i parametri del **Gruppo 10: INSERIM COMANDI** per configurare il controllo della direzione di rotazione di ciascuna postazione di controllo (EST1 e EST2). I seguenti diagrammi illustrano come interagiscono i parametri del gruppo 10 e il segno del riferimento del bus di campo per produrre i valori di RIFERIMENTO (RIF1 e RIF2). Nota: i riferimenti dei bus di campo sono bipolar, ovvero possono essere sia positivi che negativi.

Profilo ABB Drives		
Parametri	Impost. valore	Adattamento riferimento AI
1003 DIREZIONE	1 (AVANTI)	<p>Rif. max</p> <p>Riferimento bus di campo</p> <p>-163% -100% 100% 163%</p> <p>-(Rif. max)</p>
1003 DIREZIONE	2 (INDIETRO)	<p>Rif. max</p> <p>Riferimento bus di campo</p> <p>-163% -100% 100% 163%</p> <p>-(Rif. max)</p>
1003 DIREZIONE	3 (RICHIEDA)	<p>Rif. max</p> <p>Riferimento bus di campo</p> <p>-163% -100% 100% 163%</p> <p>-(Rif. max)</p>

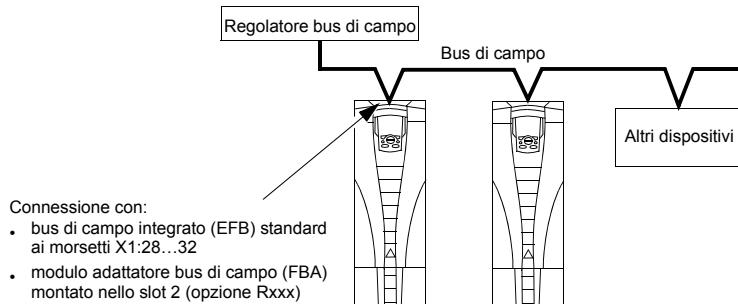
# Adattatore bus di campo

---

## Panoramica

L'ACS550 può essere impostato in modo da abilitare il controllo da parte di un sistema esterno, utilizzando protocolli standard di comunicazione seriale. Con la comunicazione seriale, l'ACS550 può:

- ricevere tutte le informazioni di controllo dal bus di campo, o
- essere controllato da una combinazione di elementi: bus di campo e altre postazioni di controllo disponibili, come gli ingressi digitali o analogici, e il pannello di controllo.



Sono disponibili due configurazioni base per la comunicazione seriale:

- bus di campo integrato (EFB) – Vedere il capitolo *Bus di campo integrato* a pag. 203.
- adattatore bus di campo (FBA) – Con uno dei moduli FBA opzionali nello slot di espansione 2 del convertitore, il convertitore può comunicare con un sistema di controllo utilizzando uno dei seguenti protocolli:
  - PROFIBUS DP
  - LONWORKS®
  - Ethernet (Modbus/TCP, Ethernet/IP™, EtherCAT, PROFINET IO, POWERLINK)
  - CANopen
  - DeviceNet™
  - ControlNet™
  - CC-Link.

L'ACS550 rileva automaticamente il protocollo di comunicazione in uso da parte dell'adattatore bus di campo plug-in (a innesto rapido). Le impostazioni di default di ciascun protocollo presuppongono che il profilo utilizzato sia il profilo standard di settore del convertitore per quel protocollo (es. PROFIdrive per PROFIBUS, AC/DC Drive per DeviceNet). Tutti i protocolli FBA possono essere configurati anche per il profilo ABB Drives.

I dettagli di configurazione dipendono dal protocollo e dal profilo utilizzati. Per informazioni in merito, si rimanda al manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.

I dettagli relativi al profilo ABB Drives (validi per tutti i protocolli) sono forniti nella sezione [Descrizione tecnica del profilo ABB Drives](#) a pag. 246.

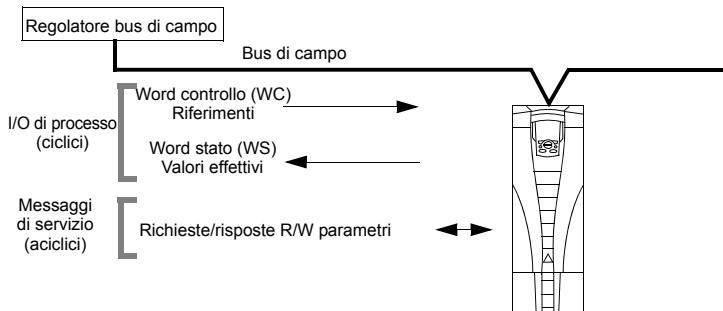
### Interfaccia di controllo

In generale, l'interfaccia di controllo base tra il sistema di bus di campo e il convertitore è costituita da:

- Word di uscita:
  - WORD CONTROLLO
  - RIFERIMENTO (velocità o frequenza)
  - Altro: il convertitore supporta un massimo di 15 Word di uscita. I limiti determinati dai protocolli possono ridurre ulteriormente questa cifra.
- Word di ingresso:
  - WORD STATO
  - Valore effettivo (velocità o frequenza)
  - Altro: il convertitore supporta un massimo di 15 Word di ingresso. I limiti determinati dai protocolli possono ridurre ulteriormente questa cifra.

**Nota:** i termini "uscita" e "ingresso" sono intesi dal punto di vista del regolatore del bus di campo. Ad esempio, i dati in uscita sono i dati inviati dal regolatore al convertitore; per il convertitore si tratterà quindi di dati in ingresso.

I significati delle word dell'interfaccia del regolatore non sono limitati dall'ACS550. Il profilo utilizzato, tuttavia, può definire significati particolari.



#### Word controllo

La WORD CONTROLLO è il mezzo principale per controllare il convertitore da un sistema di bus di campo. Il regolatore del bus di campo invia la WORD CONTROLLO al convertitore. Il convertitore passa da uno stato all'altro in base alle istruzioni codificate in bit della WORD CONTROLLO. L'impiego della WORD CONTROLLO richiede che:

- Il convertitore si trovi in modalità di controllo remoto (REM).

- Il canale di comunicazione seriale sia definito come sorgente dei comandi di controllo da EST1 (mediante i parametri 1001 COMANDO EST 1 e 1102 SEL EST1/EST2).
  - L'adattatore bus di campo plug-in esterno sia attivato:
    - Parametro 9802 SEL PROTOC COMUN = 4 (FBA EST).
    - L'adattatore bus di campo plug-in esterno deve essere configurato per utilizzare la modalità del profilo convertitore o gli oggetti del profilo convertitore.
- Il contenuto della WORD CONTROLLO dipende dal protocollo/profilo utilizzati. Vedere il manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA e/o la sezione [Descrizione tecnica del profilo ABB Drives](#) a pag. 246.

#### *Word stato*

La WORD STATO è una word di 16 bit contenente informazioni sullo stato, inviata dal convertitore al regolatore del bus di campo. Il contenuto della WORD STATO dipende dal protocollo/profilo utilizzati. Vedere il manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA e/o la sezione [Descrizione tecnica del profilo ABB Drives](#) a pag. 246.

#### *Riferimento*

Il contenuto di ciascuna Word di RIFERIMENTO :

- può essere utilizzato come riferimento di velocità o frequenza
- è una word di 16 bit contenente un bit di segno e un intero di 15 bit
- i riferimenti negativi (corrispondenti alla direzione di rotazione indietro) sono scritti come complemento a due del corrispondente riferimento positivo.

L'uso di un secondo riferimento (RIF2) è supportato solo se il protocollo è configurato per il profilo ABB Drives.

L'adattamento con fattore di scala dei riferimenti dipende dal tipo di bus di campo. Vedere il manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA e/o le seguenti sezioni:

- [Adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala](#) a pag. 250 ([Descrizione tecnica del profilo ABB Drives](#))
- [Adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala](#) a pag. 254 ([Descrizione tecnica del profilo generico](#)).

#### *Valori effettivi*

I valori effettivi sono word di 16 bit contenenti informazioni su determinate operazioni del convertitore. I valori effettivi del convertitore (ad esempio, i parametri del [Gruppo 10: INSERIM COMANDI](#)) possono essere mappati alle Word di ingresso utilizzando i parametri del [Gruppo 51: BUS DI CAMPO](#) (in base al protocollo, ma normalmente i parametri 5104...5126).

## Pianificazione

Per la pianificazione di una rete si dovrà tener conto delle seguenti domande:

- Quanti e quali tipi di dispositivi devono essere collegati alla rete?
- Quali informazioni di controllo devono essere inviate ai convertitori?
- Quali informazioni di retroazione devono essere inviate dai convertitori al sistema di controllo?

## Installazione meccanica ed elettrica – FBA



**AVVERTENZA!** I collegamenti devono essere eseguiti solo quando il convertitore è scollegato dall'alimentazione.

### Panoramica

L'adattatore bus di campo (FBA) è un modulo plug-in (a innesto rapido) che si inserisce nello slot di espansione 2 del convertitore. Il modulo è trattenuto da clip di fissaggio in plastica e da due viti. Le viti provvedono anche alla messa a terra della schermatura del cavo del modulo e collegano i segnali di terra (GND) del modulo alla scheda di controllo del convertitore.

Al momento dell'installazione del modulo, il collegamento elettrico al convertitore viene stabilito automaticamente mediante il connettore a 34 pin.

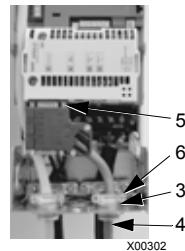
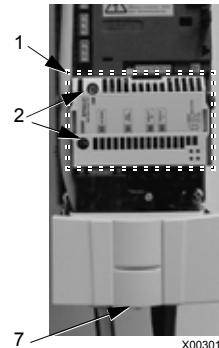
### Procedura di montaggio

**Nota:** installare per primi i cavi motore e di alimentazione.

1. Inserire delicatamente il modulo nello slot di espansione 2 del convertitore sino a che le clip di fissaggio non lo bloccano in posizione.
2. Serrare le due viti (incluse) ai supporti.

**Nota:** la corretta installazione delle viti è essenziale per la conformità ai requisiti EMC e per il buon funzionamento del modulo.

3. Aprire i fori ciechi nella scatola coprimorsettiera e installare il fissacavo per il cavo di rete.
4. Far passare il cavo di rete attraverso il fissacavo.
5. Collegare il cavo di rete al connettore di rete del modulo.
6. Serrare il fissacavo.
7. Installare il coperchio della scatola coprimorsettiera (1 vite).
8. Per informazioni sulla configurazione vedere:
  - la sezione *Impostazione della comunicazione – FBA* a pag. 239.
  - la sezione *Attivazione delle funzioni di controllo del convertitore – FBA* a pag. 239.
  - la documentazione specifica relativa al protocollo fornita con il modulo.



## Impostazione della comunicazione – FBA

### Selezione della comunicazione seriale

Per attivare la comunicazione seriale, utilizzare il parametro 9802 SEL PROTOC COMUN. Impostare 9802 = 4 (FBA EST).

### Configurazione della comunicazione seriale

L'impostazione del parametro 9802, insieme al montaggio di un particolare modulo FBA, seleziona automaticamente i valori di default adeguati per i parametri che definiscono il processo di comunicazione. Le definizioni dei parametri e le relative descrizioni sono riportate nel manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.

- Il parametro 5101 viene configurato automaticamente.
- I parametri 5102...5126 sono in funzione del protocollo e definiscono, ad esempio, il profilo utilizzato e altre Word di I/O. Questi parametri presiedono alla configurazione del bus di campo. Per ulteriori informazioni sui parametri di configurazione del bus di campo, vedere il manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.
- Il parametro 5127 forza la convalida delle modifiche ai parametri 5102...5126. Se il parametro 5127 non viene utilizzato, le modifiche apportate ai parametri 5102...5126 avranno effetto solo alla successiva riaccensione del convertitore.
- I parametri 5128...5133 forniscono i dati relativi al modulo FBA installato (es. versioni e stato del componente).

Vedere [Gruppo 51: BUS DI CAMPO](#) per le descrizioni dei parametri.

## Attivazione delle funzioni di controllo del convertitore – FBA

Per controllare varie funzioni del convertitore tramite bus di campo è necessario:

- abilitare il convertitore al controllo della funzione da parte del bus di campo
  - definire come ingresso del bus di campo tutti i dati del convertitore richiesti per il controllo
  - definire come uscita del bus di campo tutti i dati di controllo richiesti dal convertitore.
- Le sezioni seguenti descrivono, nelle linee generali, la configurazione richiesta per ciascuna funzione di controllo. L'ultima colonna in ciascuna delle tabelle che seguono è stata lasciata volutamente in bianco. Per i dati corrispondenti, si rimanda al manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.

### Controllo di marcia, arresto e direzione

Per controllare marcia/arresto/direzione del convertitore tramite bus di campo è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- il/i comando/i impartito/i dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo
1001	COMANDO EST 1	10 (COMM) Marcia/arresto comandati dal bus di campo con EST1 selezionato.	
1002	COMANDO EST 2	10 (COMM) Marcia/arresto comandati dal bus di campo con EST2 selezionato.	

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo
1003 DIREZIONE	3 (RICHIEDA)	Direzione comandata dal bus di campo.	

### Selezione riferimenti di ingresso

Perché il bus di campo fornisca il riferimento di ingresso al convertitore è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- la/le Word di riferimento fornite dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo
1102 SEL EST1/EST2	8 (COMM)	Riferimento selezionato dal bus di campo (richiesto solo se sono utilizzati 2 rif.).	
1103 SEL RIF1 EST	8 (COMM) 9 (COMM+AI1) 10 (COMM+AI1)	Riferimento ingresso 1 fornito dal bus di campo.	
1106 SEL RIF EST2	8 (COMM) 9 (COMM+AI) 10 (COMM+AI)	Riferimento ingresso 2 fornito dal bus di campo (richiesto solo se sono utilizzati 2 rif.).	

**Nota:** solo il profilo ABB Drives supporta più di un riferimento.

### Adattamento

Se necessario, i RIFERIMENTI possono essere adattati con fattore di scala. Vedere le seguenti sezioni:

- [Adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala](#) a pag. 250 (*Descrizione tecnica del profilo ABB Drives*)
- [Adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala](#) a pag. 254 (*Descrizione tecnica del profilo generico*).

### Controllo del sistema

Per controllare varie funzioni del convertitore tramite bus di campo è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- il/i comando/i imparito/i dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo
1601 ABILITAZ MARCIA	7 (COMM)	Abilitazione marcia dal bus di campo.	
1604 SEL RESET GUASTO	8 (COMM)	Reset guasti dal bus di campo.	
1607 SALV PARAMETRI	1 (SALVA)	Salva in memoria i parametri modificati (e poi il valore torna a 0).	

### Controllo delle uscite relè

Per controllare le uscite relè tramite bus di campo è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- il/i comando/i relè, con codifica binaria, impartito/i dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo
1401 USCITA RELÈ 1	35 (COMM)	Uscita relè 1 controllata dal bus di campo.	
1402 USCITA RELÈ 2	36 (COMM(-1))	Uscita relè 2 controllata dal bus di campo.	
1403 USCITA RELÈ 3		Uscita relè 3 controllata dal bus di campo.	
1410 <sup>1</sup> USCITA RELÈ 4		Uscita relè 4 controllata dal bus di campo.	
1411 <sup>1</sup> USCITA RELÈ 5		Uscita relè 5 controllata dal bus di campo.	
1412 <sup>1</sup> USCITA RELÈ 6		Uscita relè 6 controllata dal bus di campo.	

<sup>1</sup> La presenza di più di 3 relè richiede l'impiego di un modulo di estensione relè.

**Nota:** la retroazione sullo stato dei relè avviene senza configurazione, come illustrato di seguito.

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Riferimento protocollo
0122 STATO RO1-3	Stato relè 1...3	
0123 STATO RO4-6	Stato relè 4...6	

### Controllo delle uscite analogiche

Per controllare le uscite analogiche tramite bus di campo (es. setpoint PID) è necessario avere:

- i valori dei parametri del convertitore impostati come specificato di seguito
- il/i valore/i analogico/i fornito/i dal regolatore del bus di campo nella postazione appropriata (la postazione è definita dal riferimento del protocollo, che dipende dal protocollo).

Parametro convertitore	Valore	Descrizione	Riferimento protocollo
1501 VALORE AO1	135 (COMM VALORE1)	Uscita analogica 1 controllata modificando il parametro 0135.	-
0135 COMM VALORE1	-		
1502 ... 1505 VALORE AO1 MIN ... CORRENTE MAX AO1	Impostare i valori adeguati.	Utilizzati per l'adattamento con fattore di scala.	-
1506 FILTRO AO1		Costante tempo filtro per Ao1.	-
1507 VALORE AO2	136 (COMM VALORE2)	Uscita analogica 2 controllata modificando il parametro 0136.	-
0136 COMM VALORE2	-		
1508 ... 1511 VALORE AO2 MIN ... CORRENTE MAX AO2	Impostare i valori adeguati.	Utilizzati per l'adattamento con fattore di scala.	-
1512 FILTRO AO2		Costante tempo filtro per Ao2.	-

### Sorgente del setpoint per il controllo PID

Utilizzare le seguenti impostazioni per selezionare il bus di campo come sorgente del setpoint per i loop PID:

Parametro convertitore		Valore	Impostazione	Riferimento protocollo
4010	SELEZ SETPOINT (Set 1)	8 (COMM)	Il setpoint è il riferimento di ingresso 2 (+/-* AI1)	
4110	SELEZ SETPOINT (Set 2)	9 (COMM+AI1)		
4210	SELEZ SETPOINT (Est/Trimmer)	10 (COMM*AI1)		

### Guasto di comunicazione

Quando si utilizza il controllo tramite bus di campo, è necessario specificare la risposta del convertitore in caso di perdita della comunicazione seriale.

Parametro convertitore		Valore	Descrizione
3018	GUASTO COMUNICAZ	0 (NON SELEZ) 1 (GUASTO) 2 (VEL COST 7) 3 (ULTIMA VEL)	Imposta la risposta del convertitore.
3019	TEMPO GUASTO COM	Imposta il ritardo di tempo prima della risposta in caso di perdita di comunicazione.	

### Retroazione dal convertitore – FBA

I dati in ingresso al regolatore (in uscita dal convertitore) hanno significati predefiniti, stabiliti dal protocollo. Questa retroazione non richiede la configurazione del convertitore. La tabella seguente riporta alcuni esempi di dati di retroazione. Per l'elenco completo, si rimanda agli elenchi dei parametri riportati nella sezione [Descrizione completa dei parametri](#) a pag. 101.

Parametro convertitore		Riferimento protocollo
0102	VELOCITÀ	
0103	FREQ USCITA	
0104	CORRENTE	
0105	COPPIA	
0106	POTENZA	
0107	TENS BUS CC	
0109	TENS USCITA	
0301	WORD COMANDO 1 – bit 0 (STOP)	
0301	WORD COMANDO 1 – bit 2 (REV)	
0118	STATO DI1-3 – bit 0 (DI3)	

### Adattamento con fattore di scala

Per adattare con fattore di scala i valori dei parametri del convertitore, vedere le seguenti sezioni:

- [Adattamento con fattore di scala dei valori effettivi](#) a pag. 253 ([Descrizione tecnica del profilo ABB Drives](#))
- [Adattamento con fattore di scala dei valori effettivi](#) a pag. 255 ([Descrizione tecnica del profilo generico](#)).

## Diagnostica – FBA

### Gestione guasti

L'ACS550 fornisce informazioni sui guasti nel modo seguente:

- Il pannello di controllo visualizza un codice di guasto e il relativo testo. Vedere il capitolo *Diagnostica* a pag. 257 per una descrizione completa.
- I parametri 0401 ULTIMO GUASTO, 0412 GUASTO PREC 1 e 0413 GUASTO PREC 2 memorizzano i guasti più recenti.
- Per l'accesso del bus di campo, il convertitore riporta i guasti come valore esadecimale, assegnato e codificato secondo la specifica DRIVECOM. Vedere la tabella seguente. Non tutti i profili supportano la richiesta di codici di guasto con questa specifica. Per i profili che supportano questa specifica, la documentazione relativa al profilo definisce il corretto processo di richiesta guasti.

	Codice guasto convertitore	Codice guasto bus di campo (specifiche DRIVECOM)
1	SOVRACCORRENTE	2310h
2	SOVRATENSIONE CC	3210h
3	MASSIMA TEMPERATURA DRIVE	4210h
4	CORTO CIRCUITO	2340h
5	Riservato	FF6Bh
6	MINIMA TENSIONE CC	3220h
7	PERDITA AI1	8110h
8	PERDITA AI2	8110h
9	SOVRATEMPERATURA MOTORE	4310h
10	PERDITA PANNELLO	5300h
11	OPERAZIONE ID RUN FALLITA	FF84h
12	STALLO MOTORE	7121h
14	GUASTO EST1	9000h
15	GUASTO EST2	9001h
16	GUASTO A TERRA	2330h
17	Obsoleto	FF6Ah
18	SONDA TERMICA INTERNA GUASTA	5210h
19	ERRORE INTERNO COMUNICAZIONE SCHEDE	7500h
20	SCHEDA INTERNA NON ALIMENTATA	5414h
21	ERRORE INT LETTURA DI CORRENTE	2211h
22	MANCANZA FASE DI ALIMENTAZIONE	3130h
23	ERRORE ENCODER	7301h
24	SOVRAVELOCITÀ	7310h
25	Riservato	FF80h
26	DRIVE ID	5400h
27	CONFIG FILE	630Fh

<b>Codice guasto convertitore</b>		<b>Codice guasto bus di campo (specificata DRIVECOM)</b>
28	ERRORE COMUNICAZIONE SERIALE 1	7510h
29	EFB CON FILE	6306h
30	FORCE TRIP	FF90h
31	EFB 1	FF92h
32	EFB 2	FF93h
33	EFB 3	FF94h
34	MANCANZA FASE VERSO IL MOTORE	FF56h
35	ERRORE CABLAGGIO DI POTENZA	FF95h
36	SW INCOMPATIB.	630Fh
37	SOVRATEMP CB	4110h
38	CURVA CARICO UT	FF6Bh
101	SERF CORRUPT	FF55h
102	Riservato	FF55h
103	SERF MACRO	FF55h
104	Riservato	FF55h
105	Riservato	FF55h
201	DSP T1 OVERLOAD	6100h
202	DSP T2 OVERLOAD	6100h
203	DSP T3 OVERLOAD	6100h
204	DSP STACK ERROR	6100h
205	Riservato (obsoleto)	5000h
206	CB ID ERROR	5000h
207	EFB LOAD ERROR	6100h
1000	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI	6320h
1001	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI PFC - FREQUENZA	6320h
1002	Riservato (obsoleto)	6320h
1003	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI INGRESSI ANALOGICI	6320h
1004	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI USCITE ANALOGICHE	6320h
1005	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI DATI DI TARGA 2	6320h
1006	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI RELÈ USCITA	6320h
1007	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI FIELDBUS	6320h
1008	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI PFC - MOD CONTROLLO	6320h
1009	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI DATI DI TARGA 1	6320h
1012	PAR PFC IO 1	6320h
1013	PAR PFC IO 2	6320h
1014	PAR PFC IO 3	6320h
1016	PAR USER LOAD C	6320h

### **Diagnistica della comunicazione seriale**

Oltre ai codici di guasto del convertitore, il modulo FBA è provvisto di tool di diagnostica. Vedere in proposito il manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.

## Descrizione tecnica del profilo ABB Drives

### Panoramica

Il profilo ABB Drives fornisce un profilo standard che può essere utilizzato su svariati protocolli, inclusi i protocolli disponibili sul modulo FBA. La presente sezione descrive l'implementazione del profilo ABB Drives per i moduli FBA.

### Word controllo

Come descritto in precedenza nella sezione *Interfaccia di controllo* a pag. 236, la WORD CONTROLLO è il mezzo principale per controllare il convertitore da un sistema di bus di campo.

La tabella seguente e il diagramma di stato presentato più oltre descrivono il contenuto della WORD CONTROLLO per il profilo ABB Drives.

WORD CONTROLLO del profilo ABB Drives (FBA)				
Bit	Nome	Valore	Stato comandato	Note
0	OFF1 CONTROL	1	PRONTO AL FUNZIONAMENTO	Stato PRONTO AL FUNZIONAMENTO
		0	OFF EMERGENZA	Il convertitore si arresta con rampa secondo la rampa di decelerazione attiva (2203 o 2205). Sequenza normale di comando: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Stato OFF1 ATTIVO</li><li>• Passare a PRONTO ALL'ATTIVAZIONE, a meno che non siano attivi altri interblocchi (OFF2, OFF3).</li></ul>
1	OFF2 CONTROL	1	IN FUNZIONE	Funzionamento (OFF2 non attivo).
		0	OFF EMERGENZA	Il convertitore si arresta per inerzia. Sequenza normale di comando: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Stato OFF2 ATTIVO.</li><li>• Passare a ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA.</li></ul>
2	OFF3 CONTROL	1	IN FUNZIONE	Funzionamento (OFF3 non attivo).
		0	STOP DI EMERGENZA	Il convertitore si arresta entro il tempo specificato al parametro 2208. Sequenza normale di comando: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Stato OFF3 ATTIVO.</li><li>• Passare a ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA.</li></ul> <p> <b>AVVERTENZA!</b> Accertarsi che il motore e le apparecchiature comandate si possano arrestare utilizzando questa modalità.</p>
3	INHIBIT OPERATION	1	FUNZIONAMENTO ABILITATO	Stato FUNZIONAMENTO ABILITATO (il segnale di abilitazione marcia deve essere attivo. Vedere 1601. Se 1601 è impostato su COMM, questo bit attiva anche il segnale di abilitazione marcia).
		0	FUNZIONAMENTO INIBITO	Inibire il funzionamento. Stato FUNZIONAMENTO INIBITO.
4	RAMP_OUT_ZERO	1	NORMALE FUNZIONAMENTO	Stato GENERATORE FUNZIONE DI RAMPA (GFR): ACCELERAZIONE ABILITATA.
		0	USCITA GFR ZERO	Forzatura uscita generatore funzione di rampa a zero. Il convertitore si arresta con rampa (limiti corrente e tensione in c.c. abilitati).

WORD CONTROLLO del profilo ABB Drives (FBA)				
Bit	Nome	Valore	Stato comandato	Note
5	RAMP_HOLD	1	USCITA GFR ABILITATA	Abilitazione funzione di rampa. Stato GENERATORE FUNZIONE DI RAMPA (GFR): ACCELERAZIONE ABILITATA.
		0	BLOCCO USCITA GFR	Blocco della rampa (blocco uscita generatore funzione di rampa).
6	RAMP_IN_ZERO	1	INGRESSO GFR ABILITATO	Normale funzionamento. Passa allo stato IN FUNZIONE.
		0	INGRESSO GFR ZERO	Forzatura ingresso generatore funzione di rampa a zero.
7	RESET	0=>1	RESET	Reset guasto se esiste una condizione di guasto (passa allo stato ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA). Abilitato se 1604 = COMM.
		0	IN FUNZIONE	Normale funzionamento.
8...9	Non utilizzati			
10	REMOTE_CMD	1		Controllo bus di campo abilitato
		0		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WC ≠ 0 o rif. ≠ 0: mantiene l'ultima WC e l'ultimo rif.</li> <li>WC = 0 e rif. = 0: Controllo bus di campo abilitato.</li> <li>Rif. e rampa di accelerazione/decelerazione sono bloccati.</li> </ul>
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	SELEZIONE EST2	Selezione postazione di controllo esterna 2 (EST2). Abilitato se 1102 = COMM.
		0	SELEZIONE EST1	Selezione postazione di controllo esterna 1 (EST1). Abilitato se 1102 = COMM.
12...15	Non utilizzati			

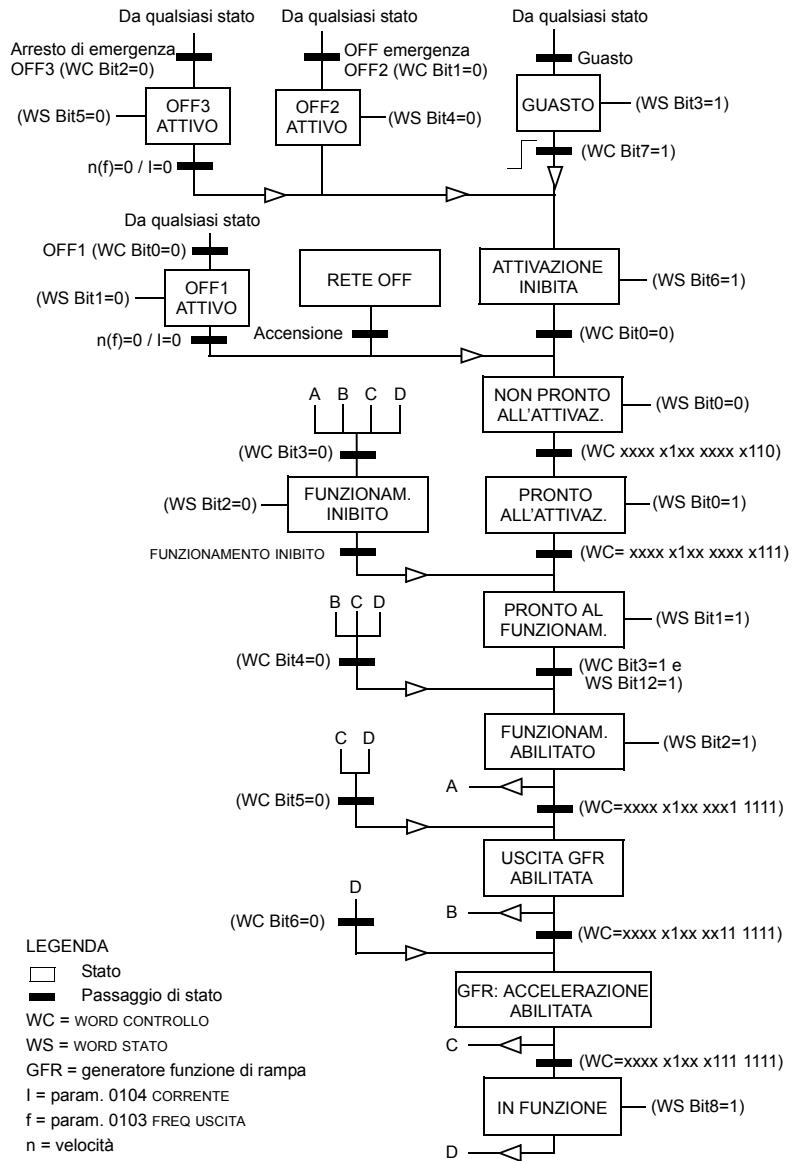
### Word stato

Come descritto in precedenza nella sezione [Interfaccia di controllo](#) a pag. 236, la WORD STATO contiene informazioni relative allo stato, inviate dal convertitore alla stazione master. La tabella seguente e il diagramma di stato presentato più oltre descrivono il contenuto della Word stato.

WORD STATO del profilo ABB Drives (FBA)				
Bit	Nome	Valore	Descrizione (corrisponde agli stati/riquadri del diagramma di stato)	
0	RDY_ON	1	PRONTO ALL'ATTIVAZIONE	
		0	NON PRONTO ALL'ATTIVAZIONE	
1	RDY_RUN	1	PRONTO AL FUNZIONAMENTO	
		0	OFF1 ATTIVO	
2	RDY_REF	1	FUNZIONAMENTO ABILITATO	
		0	FUNZIONAMENTO INIBITO	
3	TRIPPED	0...1	GUASTO	
		0	Nessun guasto.	
4	OFF_2_STA	1	OFF2 non attivo.	
		0	OFF2 ATTIVO	

WORD STATO del profilo ABB Drives (FBA)			
Bit	Nome	Valore	Descrizione (corrisponde agli stati/riquadri del diagramma di stato)
5	OFF_3_STA	1	OFF3 non attivo.
		0	OFF3 ATTIVO.
6	SWC_ON_INHIB	1	ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA ATTIVA.
		0	ATTIVAZIONE INIBITA NON ATTIVA.
7	ALARM	1	Allarme (vedere la sezione <i>Elenco degli allarmi</i> a pag. <a href="#">265</a> per informazioni sugli allarmi).
		0	Nessun allarme.
8	AT_SETPOINT	1	IN FUNZIONE. Il valore effettivo equivale (entro i limiti di tolleranza) al valore di riferimento.
		0	Il valore effettivo è al di fuori dei limiti di tolleranza (non equivale al valore di riferimento).
9	REMOTE	1	Postazione di controllo convertitore: REMOTA (EST1 o EST2)
		0	Postazione di controllo convertitore: LOCALE
10	ABOVE_LIMIT	1	Valore del parametro supervisionato $\geq$ limite superiore di supervisione. Il bit rimane "1" finché il valore del parametro supervisionato < limite inferiore di supervisione. Vedere <i>Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</i> .
		0	Valore del parametro supervisionato < limite inferiore di supervisione. Il bit rimane "0" finché il valore del parametro supervisionato > limite superiore di supervisione. Vedere <i>Gruppo 32: SUPERVISIONE</i> .
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	Postazione di controllo esterna 2 (EST2) selezionata.
		0	Postazione di controllo esterna 1 (EST1) selezionata.
12	EXT RUN ENABLE	1	Segnale di abilitazione marcia esterno ricevuto.
		0	Nessun segnale di abilitazione marcia esterno ricevuto.
13... 15	Non utilizzati		

Il diagramma seguente descrive la funzione di marcia/arresto dei bit della WORD CONTROLLO (WC) e della WORD STATO (WS).



## Riferimento

Come descritto in precedenza nella sezione [Interfaccia di controllo](#) a pag. [236](#), la Word di RIFERIMENTO è un riferimento di velocità o frequenza.

### *Adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala*

La tabella seguente descrive l'adattamento con fattore di scala dei RIFERIMENTI per il profilo ABB Drives.

Profilo ABB Drives (FBA)				
Riferimento	Range	Tipo riferimento	Adattamento	Note
RIF1	-32767...+32767	Velocità o frequenza	-20000 = -(par. 1105) 0 = 0 +20000 = (par. 1105) (20000 corrisponde al 100%)	Riferimento finale limitato da 1104/1105. Velocità effettiva motore limitata da 2001/2002 (velocità) o 2007/2008 (frequenza).
RIF2	-32767...+32767	Velocità o frequenza	-10000 = -(par. 1108) 0 = 0 +10000 = (par. 1108) (10000 corrisponde al 100%)	Riferimento finale limitato da 1107/1108. Velocità effettiva motore limitata da 2001/2002 (velocità) o 2007/2008 (frequenza).
		Coppia	-10000 = -(par. 1108) 0 = 0 +10000 = (par. 1108) (10000 corrisponde al 100%)	Riferimento finale limitato da 2015/2017 (coppia 1) o 2016/2018 (coppia 2).
		Riferimento PID	-10000 = -(par. 1108) 0 = 0 +10000 = (par. 1108) (10000 corrisponde al 100%)	Riferimento finale limitato da 4012/4013 (PID set 1) o 4112/4113 (PID set 2).

**Nota:** l'impostazione dei parametri 1104 RIF EST1 MIN e 1107 RIF EST2 MIN non ha alcun effetto sull'adattamento dei riferimenti.

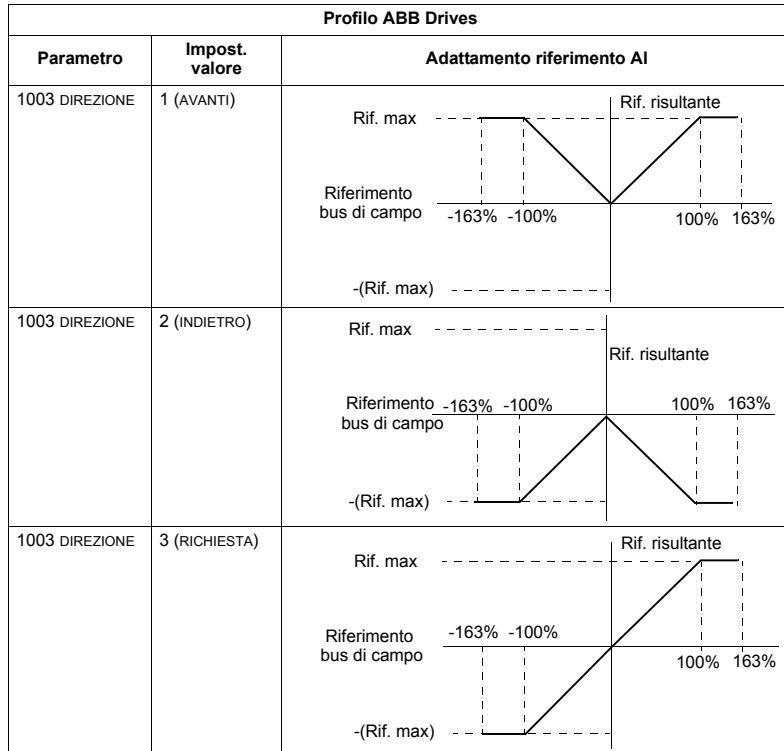
Quando il parametro 1103 SEL RIF1 EST o 1106 SEL RIF EST2 è impostato su COMM+AI1 o COMM\*AI1, il riferimento viene adattato nella maniera seguente:

Profilo ABB Drives (FBA)		
Riferimento	Impost. valore	Adattamento riferimento AI
RIF1	COMM+AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) + (\text{AI} (\%) - 0,5 \cdot \text{RIF EST1 MAX} (\%))$ $(100 + 0,5 \cdot (\text{par. 1105}))\%$ $(100 - 0,5 \cdot (\text{par. 1105}))\%$

Profilo ABB Drives (FBA)		
Riferimento	Impost. valore	Adattamento riferimento AI
RIF1	COMM*AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) \cdot (\text{AI} (\%)) / 0,5 \cdot \text{RIF EST1 MAX} (\%)$ $(100 - 0,5 \cdot (\text{par. 1105}))\%$
RIF2	COMM+AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) + (\text{AI} (\%)) - 0,5 \cdot \text{RIF EST2 MAX} (\%)$ $(100 + 0,5 \cdot (\text{par. 1108}))\%$ $(100 - 0,5 \cdot (\text{par. 1108}))\%$
RIF2	COMM*AI1	$\text{COMM} (\%) \cdot (\text{AI} (\%)) / 0,5 \cdot \text{RIF EST2 MAX} (\%)$

### Gestione dei riferimenti

Utilizzare i parametri del **Gruppo 10: INSERIM COMANDI** per configurare il controllo della direzione di rotazione di ciascuna postazione di controllo (EST1 e EST2). I seguenti diagrammi illustrano come interagiscono i parametri del gruppo 10 e il segno del riferimento del bus di campo per produrre i valori di RIFERIMENTO (RIF1 e RIF2). Nota: i riferimenti dei bus di campo sono bipolar, ovvero possono essere sia positivi che negativi.



### Valore effettivo

Come descritto in precedenza nella sezione [Interfaccia di controllo](#) a pag. 236, i valori effettivi sono word contenenti i valori del convertitore.

#### *Adattamento con fattore di scala dei valori effettivi*

L'adattamento degli interi inviati al bus di campo come valori effettivi dipende dalla risoluzione del parametro selezionato per il convertitore. Fatta eccezione per ACT1 e ACT2 qui di seguito, adattare l'intero di retroazione utilizzando la risoluzione elencata per il parametro nella sezione [Elenco completo dei parametri](#) a pag. 87. Ad esempio:

Intero retroazione	Risoluzione parametro	Valore adattato
1	0,1 mA	$1 \cdot 0,1 \text{ mA} = 0,1 \text{ mA}$
10	0,1%	$10 \cdot 0,1\% = 1\%$

Le Word dati 5 e 6 si adattano nel modo seguente:

Profilo ABB Drives		
	Contenuti	Adattamento
ACT1	VELOCITÀ EFFETTIVA	$-20000 \dots +20000 = -(par. 1105) \dots +(par. 1105)$
ACT2	COPPIA	$-10000 \dots +10000 = -100\% \dots +100\%$

#### *Indirizzi virtuali del controllo del convertitore*

L'area degli indirizzi virtuali del controllo convertitore è allocata come segue:

1	Word controllo
2	Riferimento 1 (RIF1)
3	Riferimento 2 (RIF2)
4	Word stato
5	Valore effettivo 1 (ACT1)
6	Valore effettivo 2 (ACT2)

## Descrizione tecnica del profilo generico

### Panoramica

Il profilo generico ha lo scopo di rappresentare il profilo standard di settore del convertitore per ciascun protocollo (es. PROFIdrive per PROFIBUS, AC/DC Drive per DeviceNet).

### Word controllo

Come descritto in precedenza nella sezione [Interfaccia di controllo](#) a pag. 236, la WORD CONTROLLO è il mezzo principale per controllare il convertitore da un sistema di bus di campo. Per i contenuti specifici della WORD CONTROLLO, vedere il manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.

### Word stato

Come descritto in precedenza nella sezione [Interfaccia di controllo](#) a pag. 236, la WORD STATO contiene informazioni relative allo stato, inviate dal convertitore alla stazione master. Per i contenuti specifici della WORD STATO, vedere il manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.

### Riferimento

Come descritto in precedenza nella sezione [Interfaccia di controllo](#) a pag. 236, la Word di RIFERIMENTO è un riferimento di velocità o frequenza.

**Nota:** RIF2 non è supportato dai profili Generic Drive.

### Adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala

L'adattamento con fattore di scala dei RIFERIMENTI dipende dal tipo di bus di campo. Tuttavia, per il convertitore, il significato del 100% dei valori di RIFERIMENTO è quello descritto nella tabella seguente. Per una descrizione dettagliata del range e dell'adattamento dei RIFERIMENTI, vedere il manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.

Profilo generico				
Riferimento	Range	Tipo riferimento	Adattamento	Note
RIF	A seconda del bus di campo	Velocità	-100% = -(par. 9908) 0 = 0 +100 = (par. 9908)	Riferimento finale limitato da 1104/1105. Velocità effettiva motore limitata da 2001/2002 (velocità).
		Frequenza	-100% = -(par. 9907) 0 = 0 +100 = (par. 9907)	Riferimento finale limitato da 1104/1105. Velocità effettiva motore limitata da 2007/2008 (frequenza).

### Valori effettivi

Come descritto in precedenza nella sezione [Interfaccia di controllo](#) a pag. 236, i valori effettivi sono word contenenti i valori del convertitore.

### *Adattamento con fattore di scala dei valori effettivi*

Per i valori effettivi, adattare l'intero di retroazione utilizzando la risoluzione del parametro (vedere la sezione *Elenco completo dei parametri* a pag. 87 per le risoluzioni dei parametri). Ad esempio:

Intero retroazione	Risoluzione parametro	(Intero retroazione) · (Risoluzione parametro) = Valore adattato
1	0,1 mA	$1 \cdot 0,1 \text{ mA} = 0,1 \text{ mA}$
10	0,1%	$10 \cdot 0,1\% = 1\%$

Quando i parametri sono espressi in percentuale, la sezione *Elenco completo dei parametri* specifica quale parametro corrisponde al 100%. In questi casi, per trasformare la percentuale in unità di ingegnerizzazione, moltiplicare per il valore del parametro che rappresenta il 100% e dividere per 100%. Ad esempio:

Intero retroazione	Risoluzione parametro	Valore del parametro che definisce il 100%	(Intero retroazione) · (Risoluzione parametro) · (Valore rif. 100%) / 100% = Valore adattato
10	0,1%	1500 rpm <sup>1</sup>	$10 \cdot 0,1\% \cdot 1500 \text{ rpm} / 100\% = 15 \text{ rpm}$
100	0,1%	500 Hz <sup>2</sup>	$100 \cdot 0,1\% \cdot 500 \text{ Hz} / 100\% = 50 \text{ Hz}$

<sup>1</sup> Supponendo che, in questo esempio, il valore effettivo utilizzi il parametro 9908 VEL NOMIN MOTORE come riferimento del 100%, e che 9908 = 1500 rpm.

<sup>2</sup> Supponendo che, in questo esempio, il valore effettivo utilizzi il parametro 9907 FREQ NOM MOTORE come riferimento del 100%, e che 9907 = 500 Hz.

### *Mappatura dei valori effettivi*

Vedere il manuale utente fornito con il modulo FBA.



# Diagnostica

---



**AVVERTENZA!** Non tentare di effettuare misure, sostituzione di componenti o altre procedure di servizio non descritte nel presente manuale. Tali azioni invaliderebbero la garanzia, compromettendo il corretto funzionamento, con conseguente aumento di costi di manutenzione e tempi di fermo.

---



**AVVERTENZA!** Tutti gli interventi di installazione e manutenzione sulle parti elettriche descritti nel presente capitolo devono essere eseguiti esclusivamente da personale tecnico qualificato. Attenersi scrupolosamente alle istruzioni contenute nel capitolo *Sicurezza* a pag. 5.

---

## Schermate diagnostiche

Il convertitore rileva le situazioni di errore, indicandole mediante:

- il LED verde e rosso sul convertitore
- il LED di stato sul pannello di controllo (se al convertitore è collegato un Pannello di controllo Assistant)
- il display del pannello di controllo (se al convertitore è collegato un pannello di controllo)
- i bit dei parametri delle Word guasto e Word allarme (parametri da 0305 a 0309). Vedere *Gruppo 03: SEGNALI EFFETTIVI* a pag. 107 per le definizioni dei bit.

Il tipo di segnalazione dipende dalla gravità dell'errore. Per molti errori è possibile specificare la gravità impostando il convertitore affinché:

- ignori la situazione di errore
- segnali la situazione con un messaggio di allarme
- segnali la situazione con un messaggio di guasto.

### LED rosso – Guasti

Il convertitore segnala gli errori o i guasti gravi nei modi seguenti:

- attivando il LED rosso presente sul convertitore (spia fissa o lampeggiante)
- accendendo il LED di stato rosso in modo fisso sul pannello di controllo (se collegato al convertitore)
- impostando un bit appropriato in un parametro delle Word guasto (0305-0307)
- sostituendo ai dati sul pannello di controllo la visualizzazione di un codice di guasto nella modalità Fault (illustrazioni a destra)
- arrestando il motore (se era in funzione).

Il codice di guasto sul display del pannello di controllo è una visualizzazione temporanea. Il messaggio di guasto può essere cancellato premendo uno dei

LOC	GUASTO
<b>GUASTO 7</b>	
PERDITA AI1	
00:00	

LOC	F0007
FWD	

seguenti pulsanti: MENU, ENTER, SU o GIÙ. Nel caso in cui il pannello di controllo non venga toccato e il guasto sia ancora presente, il messaggio ricomparirà dopo pochi secondi.

### **LED verde lampeggiante – Allarmi**

In caso di errori meno gravi, definiti “allarmi”, la schermata diagnostica ha una funzione di segnalazione. In queste situazioni, il convertitore si limita a segnalare la presenza di qualcosa di “insolito”. In tali situazioni, il convertitore:

- attiva il LED verde lampeggiante (ciò non avviene in caso di allarmi provocati da errori operativi del pannello di controllo)
- attiva il LED verde lampeggiante sul pannello di controllo (se collegato al convertitore)
- imposta un bit appropriato in un parametro delle Word allarme (0308 o 0309). Vedere [Gruppo 03: SEGNALI EFFETTIVI](#) a pag. 107 per le definizioni dei bit
- sostituisce ai dati sul pannello di controllo la visualizzazione di un codice di allarme e/o del nome dell'allarme nella modalità Fault (illustrazioni a destra).

I messaggi di allarme scompaiono dal display del pannello di controllo dopo pochi secondi, ma ricompaiono periodicamente per tutto il tempo in cui persiste la situazione di allarme.



### **Correzione dei guasti**

In caso di guasto si raccomanda la seguente azione correttiva:

- Consultare la tabella nella sezione [Elenco dei guasti](#) qui di seguito per identificare e risolvere la causa alla base del problema.
- Resetare il convertitore. Vedere la sezione [Reset dei guasti](#) a pag. 263.

### **Elenco dei guasti**

La tabella seguente elenca i guasti con i numeri di codice e la relativa descrizione. I nomi dei guasti sono le denominazioni per esteso che compaiono sul Pannello di controllo Assistant nella modalità Guasto quando si verifica un guasto. I nomi dei guasti visualizzati (solo per il Pannello di controllo Assistant) nella modalità Storico guasti (vedere pag. 57) e i nomi dei guasti per il parametro 0401 ULTIMO GUASTO possono essere in forma abbreviata.

Cod. guasto	Nome guasto sul pannello	Descrizione e azione correttiva raccomandata
1	SOVRACCORRENTE	Corrente di uscita eccessiva. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Carico motore eccessivo.</li> <li>• Tempo di accelerazione insufficiente (parametri 2202 TEMPO ACC 1 e 2205 TEMPO ACC 2).</li> <li>• Guasto al motore, ai cavi o ai collegamenti del motore.</li> </ul>

Cod. guasto	Nome guasto sul pannello	Descrizione e azione correttiva raccomandata
2	SOVRATENSIONE CC	Eccessiva tensione in c.c. del circuito intermedio. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sovratensioni statiche o transitorie nella sorgente di alimentazione elettrica.</li><li>• Tempo di decelerazione insufficiente (parametri 2203 TEMPO DEC 1 e 2206 TEMPO DEC 2).</li><li>• Chopper di frenatura (se presente) sottodimensionato.</li><li>• Il regolatore di sovratensione deve essere ON (utilizzare il par. 2005).</li></ul>
3	MASSIMA TEMPERATURA DRIVE	Dissipatore del convertitore surriscaldato. Temperatura uguale o superiore al limite. R1...R4: 115 °C (239 °F) R5, R6: 125 °C (257 °F) Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Guasto ventola.</li><li>• Ostruzioni nel flusso dell'aria.</li><li>• Accumulo di sporcizia o polvere sul dissipatore.</li><li>• Temperatura ambiente troppo elevata.</li><li>• Carico motore eccessivo.</li></ul>
4	CORTO CIRCUITO	Corrente di guasto. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cortocircuito nel/i cavo/i motore o nel motore.</li><li>• Disturbi nell'alimentazione.</li></ul>
5	RISERVATO	Non utilizzato.
6	MINIMA TENSIONE CC	Tensione in c.c. del circuito intermedio insufficiente. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fase mancante nell'alimentazione.</li><li>• Fusibile bruciato.</li><li>• Minima tensione di rete.</li></ul>
7	PERDITA AI1	Perdita ingresso analogico 1. Il valore dell'ingresso analogico è inferiore a LIM GUASTO AI1 (3021). Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sorgente e connessione dell'ingresso analogico.</li><li>• Impostazioni parametri LIM GUASTO AI1 (3021) e 3001 FUNZ AI&lt;MIN .</li></ul>
8	PERDITA AI2	Perdita ingresso analogico 2. Il valore dell'ingresso analogico è inferiore a LIM GUASTO AI2 (3022). Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sorgente e connessione dell'ingresso analogico.</li><li>• Impostazioni parametri LIM GUASTO AI2 (3022) e 3001 FUNZ AI&lt;MIN .</li></ul>
9	SOVRATEMPERATURA MOTORE	Motore surriscaldato, secondo la stima del convertitore o la retroazione della temperatura. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Accertarsi che non via sia sovraccarico del motore.</li><li>• Regolare i parametri utilizzati per la stima (3005...3009).</li><li>• Controllare i sensori di temperatura e i parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 35: MISURA TEMP MOTORE</a>.</li></ul>
10	PERDITA PANNELLO	Interruzione della comunicazione con il pannello e: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• convertitore in modalità di controllo locale (indicazione LOC sul display del pannello di controllo), o</li><li>• convertitore in modalità di controllo remoto (REM) e impostato affinché accetti i comandi di marcia/arresto, direzione o riferimento dal pannello di controllo.</li></ul> Per correggere, verificare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Linee e collegamenti di comunicazione.</li><li>• Parametro 3002 ERRORE PANNELLO.</li><li>• Parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 10: INSERIM COMANDI</a> e del <a href="#">Gruppo 11: SELEZ RIFERIMENTO</a> (se il convertitore è nel modo REM).</li></ul>

<b>Cod. guasto</b>	<b>Nome guasto sul pannello</b>	<b>Descrizione e azione correttiva raccomandata</b>
11	OPERAZIONE ID RUN FALLITA	ID Run motore non completata con successo. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collegamenti del motore.</li> <li>• Parametri motore 9905...9909.</li> </ul>
12	STALLO MOTORE	Motore o processo in stallo. Il motore funziona nella regione di stallo. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Carico eccessivo.</li> <li>• Potenza del motore insufficiente.</li> <li>• Parametri 3010...3012.</li> </ul>
13	RISERVATO	Non utilizzato.
14	GUASTO EST1	L'ingresso digitale impostato per la segnalazione del primo guasto esterno è attivo. Vedere il parametro 3003 GUASTO EST 1.
15	GUASTO EST2	L'ingresso digitale impostato per la segnalazione del secondo guasto esterno è attivo. Vedere il parametro 3004 GUASTO EST 2.
16	GUASTO A TERRA	Possibile guasto a terra rilevato nel motore o nei cavi motore. Il convertitore provvede al monitoraggio dei guasti a terra quando è in marcia e quando non lo è. Il rilevamento è più sensibile quando il convertitore non è in marcia e può dar luogo a dei falsi positivi. Possibili interventi correttivi: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Verificare e correggere eventuali guasti nel cablaggio di alimentazione.</li> <li>• Verificare che il cavo del motore non superi la lunghezza massima consentita.</li> <li>• La messa a terra a triangolo dei cavi di alimentazione e l'alta capacitanza dei cavi motore possono dar luogo a segnalazioni di errore infondate durante le prove a convertitore non in marcia. Per disabilitare la risposta al monitoraggio dei guasti quando il convertitore non è in marcia, utilizzare il parametro 3023 ERRORE CABLAGGIO. Per disabilitare la risposta al monitoraggio di tutti i guasti a terra, utilizzare il parametro 3017 GUASTO A TERRA.</li> </ul> <p><b>Nota:</b> la disabilitazione della funzione di rilevazione dei guasti a terra potrebbe invalidare la garanzia.</p>
17	OBSOLETO	Non utilizzato.
18	SONDA TERMICA INTERNA GUASTA	Guasto interno. Il termistore che misura la temperatura interna del convertitore è aperto o in corto. Rivolgersi al rappresentante ABB locale.
19	ERRORE INTERNO COMUNICAZIONE SCHEDE	Guasto interno. È stato rilevato un problema di comunicazione sul collegamento a fibre ottiche tra la scheda di controllo e la scheda OINT. Rivolgersi al rappresentante ABB locale.
20	SCHEDA INTERNA NON ALIMENTATA	Guasto interno. Tensione eccezionalmente bassa rilevata sull'alimentazione OINT. Rivolgersi al rappresentante ABB locale.
21	ERRORE INT LETTURA DI CORRENTE	Guasto interno. Corrente misurata fuori range. Rivolgersi al rappresentante ABB locale.
22	MANCANZA FASE DI ALIMENTAZIONE	La tensione di ondulazione nel collegamento in c.c. è eccessiva. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fase di rete mancante.</li> <li>• Fusibile bruciato.</li> </ul>

Cod. guasto	Nome guasto sul pannello	Descrizione e azione correttiva raccomandata
23	ERRORE ENCODER	<p>Il convertitore non rileva un segnale encoder valido. Verificare e correggere:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Presenza dell'encoder e correttezza del collegamento (fili invertiti = canale A collegato al morsetto del canale B o viceversa, collegamento lasco o cortocircuito).</li> <li>• I livelli logici di tensione sono al di fuori del range specificato.</li> <li>• Modulo di interfaccia encoder a impulsi OTAC-01 funzionante e correttamente collegato.</li> <li>• Valore errato inserito al parametro 5001 NR IMPULSO. Un eventuale valore errato viene rilevato solo se l'errore è di entità tale per cui lo scorrimento calcolato è maggiore di oltre 4 volte rispetto allo scorrimento nominale del motore.</li> <li>• L'encoder non viene utilizzato, ma il parametro 5002 ABILITAZ ENCODER = 1 (ABILITATO).</li> </ul>
24	SOVRAVELOCITA	<p>La velocità del motore eccede di oltre il 120% il valore più elevato tra 2001 VELOCITÀ MIN o 2002 VELOCITÀ MAX. Verificare e correggere:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impostazioni dei parametri 2001 e 2002.</li> <li>• Idoneità della coppia di frenatura del motore.</li> <li>• Applicabilità del controllo di coppia.</li> <li>• Chopper e resistenza di frenatura.</li> </ul>
25	RISERVATO	Non utilizzato.
26	DRIVE ID	Guasto interno. L'ID del blocco di configurazione del convertitore non è valida. Rivolgersi al rappresentante ABB locale.
27	CONFIG FILE	Errore nel file di configurazione interno. Rivolgersi al rappresentante ABB locale.
28	ERRORE COMUNICAZIONE SERIALE 1	<p>Timeout nella comunicazione bus di campo. Verificare e correggere:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impostazioni guasto (3018 GUASTO COMUNICAZ e 3019 TEMPO GUASTO COM).</li> <li>• Impostazioni di comunicazione (<a href="#">Gruppo 51: BUS DI CAMPO</a> o <a href="#">Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB</a> a seconda del caso).</li> <li>• Collegamenti difettosi e/o disturbi sulla linea.</li> </ul>
29	EFB CON FILE	Errore nella lettura del file di configurazione del bus di campo integrato.
30	FORCE TRIP	Scatto per guasto forzato dal bus di campo. Vedere il Manuale utente del bus di campo.
31	EFB 1	Codice di guasto riservato all'applicazione del protocollo del bus di campo integrato (EFB). Il significato dipende dal protocollo.
32	EFB 2	
33	EFB 3	
34	MANCANZA FASE VERSO IL MOTORE	<p>Guasto nel circuito del motore. Perdita di una fase del motore. Verificare e correggere:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guasto al motore.</li> <li>• Guasto al cavo motore.</li> <li>• Guasto al relè termico (se utilizzato).</li> <li>• Guasto interno.</li> </ul>
35	ERRORE CABLAGGIO DI POTENZA	<p>Possibile errore rilevato nei collegamenti di alimentazione. Quando non è in marcia, il convertitore verifica la correttezza del cablaggio tra l'alimentazione e l'uscita del convertitore. Verificare e correggere:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Idoneità del cablaggio di alimentazione – la tensione di linea NON è collegata all'uscita del convertitore.</li> <li>• Se la messa a terra dell'alimentazione è di tipo a triangolo e il cavo del motore ha una capacità elevata, la segnalazione di guasto può rivelarsi infondata. Questo guasto può essere disabilitato con il parametro 3023 ERRORE CABLAGGIO.</li> </ul>

<b>Cod. guasto</b>	<b>Nome guasto sul pannello</b>	<b>Descrizione e azione correttiva raccomandata</b>
36	SW INCOMPATIB.	Il convertitore non può utilizzare il software. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guasto interno.</li> <li>• Il software caricato non è compatibile con il convertitore.</li> <li>• Chiamare un tecnico di assistenza.</li> </ul>
37	SOVRATEMP CB	Scheda di controllo convertitore surriscaldato. Il limite di scatto per guasto è 88 °C. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperatura ambiente troppo elevata.</li> <li>• Guasto ventola.</li> <li>• Ostruzioni nel flusso dell'aria.</li> </ul> <p>Non vale per i convertitori con scheda di controllo OMIO.</p>
38	CURVA CARICO UT	La condizione definita dal parametro 3701 USER LOAD C MODE è rimasta valida più a lungo del tempo definito da 3703 USER LOAD C TIME.
101... 199	ERRORE DI SISTEMA	Errore interno al convertitore. Rivolgersi al rappresentante ABB locale riportando il numero dell'errore.
201... 299	ERRORE DI SISTEMA	Errore nel sistema. Rivolgersi al rappresentante ABB locale riportando il numero dell'errore.
-	UNKNOWN DRIVE TYPE: ACS550 SUPPORTED DRIVES: X	All'ACS550 è stato collegato un tipo di pannello non corretto, ovvero un pannello che supporta il convertitore X ma non l'ACS550.

Di seguito sono elencati i guasti che indicano conflitti nelle impostazioni dei parametri.

<b>Cod. guasto</b>	<b>Nome guasto sul pannello</b>	<b>Descrizione e azione correttiva raccomandata</b>
1000	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI	Valori dei parametri incoerenti. Verificare quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2001 VELOCITÀ MIN &gt; 2002 VELOCITÀ MAX.</li> <li>• 2007 FREQ MIN &gt; 2008 FREQ MAX.</li> <li>• 2001 VELOCITÀ MIN / 9908 VEL NOMIN MOTORE è al di fuori del range consentito (&gt; 50).</li> <li>• 2002 VELOCITÀ MAX / 9908 VEL NOMIN MOTORE è al di fuori del range consentito (&gt; 50).</li> <li>• 2007 FREQ MIN / 9907 FREQ NOM MOTORE è al di fuori del range consentito (&gt; 50).</li> <li>• 2008 FREQ MAX / 9907 FREQ NOM MOTORE è al di fuori del range consentito (&gt; 50).</li> </ul>
1001	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI PFC - FREQUENZA	Valori dei parametri incoerenti. Verificare quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2007 FREQ MIN è negativo quando 8123 ABILITAZIONE PFC è attivo.</li> </ul>
1002	RISERVATO	Non utilizzato.
1003	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI INGRESSI ANALOGICI	Valori dei parametri incoerenti. Verificare quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1301 AI1 MIN &gt; 1302 AI1 MAX.</li> <li>• 1304 AI2 MIN &gt; 1305 AI2 MAX.</li> </ul>
1004	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI USCITE ANALOGICHE	Valori dei parametri incoerenti. Verificare quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1504 CORRENTE MIN AO1 &gt; 1505 CORRENTE MAX AO1.</li> <li>• 1510 CORRENTE MIN AO2 &gt; 1511 CORRENTE MAX AO2.</li> </ul>

Cod. guasto	Nome guasto sul pannello	Descrizione e azione correttiva raccomandata
1005	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI DATI DI TARGA 2	Valori dei parametri per il controllo di potenza incoerenti: potenza nominale in kVA del motore o potenza nominale del motore scorretti. Verificare quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><math>1,1 \leq (9906 \text{ CORR NOM MOTORE} \cdot 9905 \text{ TENS NOM MOTORE} \cdot 1,73 / P_N) \leq 3,0</math>, dove: <math>P_N = 1000 \cdot 9909 \text{ POT NOM MOTORE}</math> (se l'unità è kW) o <math>P_N = 746 \cdot 9909 \text{ POT NOM MOTORE}</math> (se l'unità è hp, es. negli USA)</li></ul>
1006	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI RELÈ USCITA	Valori dei parametri incoerenti. Verificare quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Modulo di estensione relè scollegato e</li><li>1410...1412 USCITA RELÈ 4...6 hanno valori diversi da zero.</li></ul>
1007	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI FIELDBUS	Valori dei parametri incoerenti. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>un parametro è impostato per il controllo bus di campo (es. 1001 COMANDO EST 1 = 10 (COMM)), ma 9802 SEL PROTOC COMUN = 0.</li></ul>
1008	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI PFC - MOD CONTROLLO	Valori dei parametri incoerenti – 9904 MODAL CONTROLLO deve essere = 3 (SCALARE), quando 8123 ABILITAZIONE PFC è attivato.
1009	PARAMETRI INCOERENTI DATI DI TARGA 1	Valori dei parametri per il controllo di potenza incoerenti: frequenza o velocità nominali del motore scorrette. Verificare quanto segue: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><math>1 \leq (60 \cdot 9907 \text{ FREQ NOM MOTORE} / 9908 \text{ VEL NOMIN MOTORE} \leq 16</math></li><li><math>0,8 \leq 9908 \text{ VEL NOMIN MOTORE} / (120 \cdot 9907 \text{ FREQ NOM MOTORE} / \text{poli motore}) \leq 0,992</math></li></ul>
1010/1011	RISERVATI	Non utilizzati.
1012	PAR PFC IO 1	Configurazione IO non completa – non sono stati impostati i parametri PFC per un numero sufficiente di relè, oppure esiste un conflitto tra il <a href="#">Gruppo 14: USCITE RELÈ</a> , il parametro 8117 NR MOT AUX e il parametro 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT.
1013	PAR PFC IO 2	Configurazione IO non completa – il numero effettivo di motori PFC (parametro 8127, MOTORI) non corrisponde ai motori PFC nel <a href="#">Gruppo 14: USCITE RELÈ</a> e nel parametro 8118 INT SCAMBIO AUT.
1014	PAR PFC IO 3	Configurazione IO non completa – il convertitore non è in grado di assegnare un ingresso digitale (interblocco) per ciascun motore PFC (parametri 8120 INTERBLOCCHI e 8127 MOTORI).
1015	RISERVATO	Non utilizzato.
1016	PAR USER LOAD C	Valori dei parametri per la curva di carico utente incoerenti. Verificare che siano soddisfatte le seguenti condizioni: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><math>3704 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 1 \leq 3707 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 2 \leq 3710 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 3 \leq 3713 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 4 \leq 3716 \text{ LOAD FREQ } 5</math>.</li><li><math>3705 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 1 \leq 3706 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 1</math>.</li><li><math>3708 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 2 \leq 3709 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 2</math>.</li><li><math>3711 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 3 \leq 3712 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 3</math>.</li><li><math>3714 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 4 \leq 3715 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 4</math>.</li><li><math>3717 \text{ LOAD TORQ LOW } 5 \leq 3718 \text{ LOAD TORQ HIGH } 5</math>.</li></ul>

### Reset dei guasti

L'ACS550 può essere configurato in modo da resettare automaticamente determinati guasti. Vedere i parametri del [Gruppo 31: RESET AUTOMATICO](#).



**AVVERTENZA!** Se è stata selezionata ed è attiva una sorgente esterna del comando di marcia, l'ACS550 può entrare in funzione immediatamente dopo il reset del guasto.

### *LED rosso lampeggiante*

Per resettare il convertitore in caso di guasti segnalati da un LED rosso lampeggiante:

- Scollegare l'alimentazione per 5 minuti.

### *LED rosso*

Per resettare il convertitore in caso di guasti segnalati da un LED rosso (spia fissa, non lampeggiante), correggere il problema e procedere in uno dei seguenti modi:

- Premere RESET dal pannello di controllo.
- Scollegare l'alimentazione per 5 minuti.

A seconda del valore del parametro 1604 SEL RESET GUASTO, è possibile anche resettare il convertitore in uno dei seguenti modi:

- ingresso digitale
- comunicazione seriale.

Una volta corretto il guasto, è possibile avviare il motore.

### **Storico guasti**

Gli ultimi tre codici di guasto vengono memorizzati nei parametri 0401, 0412 e 0413 come riferimento. Per il guasto più recente (identificato dal parametro 0401), il convertitore memorizza anche altri dati (nei parametri 0402...0411) per facilitare la risoluzione dei problemi. Ad esempio, il parametro 0404 memorizza la velocità del motore al momento del guasto.

Il Pannello di controllo Assistant fornisce altri dati sullo storico dei guasti. Vedere la sezione *Modo Storico guasti* a pag. 57 per ulteriori informazioni.

Per cancellare la cronologia guasti (tutti i parametri del *Gruppo 04: STORICO GUASTI*):

1. Con il pannello di controllo nel modo Parametri, selezionare il parametro 0401.
2. Premere SCRIVI (o ENTER sul Pannello di controllo Base).
3. Premere contemporaneamente i tasti SU e GIÙ.
4. Premere SALVA.

### **Correzione degli allarmi**

In caso di allarme si raccomanda la seguente azione correttiva:

- Determinare se l'allarme richiede un'azione correttiva (tale azione non è sempre necessaria).
- Consultare la tabella nella sezione *Elenco degli allarmi* qui di seguito per identificare e risolvere la causa alla base del problema.

## Elenco degli allarmi

La tabella seguente elenca gli allarmi con i numeri di codice e la relativa descrizione.

Codice allarme	Display	Descrizione
2001	SOVRACCORRENTE	Regolatore limitatore di corrente attivo. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Carico motore eccessivo.</li> <li>Tempo di accelerazione insufficiente (parametri 2202 TEMPO ACC 1 e 2205 TEMPO ACC 2).</li> <li>Guasto al motore, ai cavi o ai collegamenti del motore.</li> </ul>
2002	SOVRATENSIONE CC	Regolatore di sovrattensione attivo. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sovratensioni statiche o transitorie nell'alimentazione.</li> <li>Tempo di decelerazione insufficiente (parametri 2203 TEMPO DEC 1 e 2206 TEMPO DEC 2).</li> </ul>
2003	MINIMA TENSIONE CC	Regolatore di sottotensione attivo. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sottotensione di rete.</li> </ul>
2004	BLOCCO SENSO DI ROTAZIONE	Il cambio di direzione che si sta tentando non è consentito. In questi casi: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non tentare di cambiare la direzione di rotazione del motore, o</li> <li>Modificare il parametro 1003 DIREZIONE per consentire il cambiamento di direzione (purché la direzione inversa sia sicura).</li> </ul>
2005	PERDITA COMUNICAZIONE SERIALE	Timeout nella comunicazione bus di campo. Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impostazioni guasto (3018 GUASTO COMUNICAZ e 3019 TEMPO GUASTO COM).</li> <li>Impostazioni di comunicazione (<a href="#">Gruppo 51: BUS DI CAMPO</a> o <a href="#">Gruppo 53: PROTOCOLLO EFB</a> a seconda del caso).</li> <li>Collegamenti difettosi e/o disturbi sulla linea.</li> </ul>
2006	PERDITA AI1	Perdita ingresso analogico 1, o il suo valore è inferiore all'impostazione minima. Verificare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sorgente di ingresso e collegamenti.</li> <li>Parametro che regola il minimo (3021).</li> <li>Parametro che regola il funzionamento di allarmi/guasti (3001).</li> </ul>
2007	PERDITA AI2	Perdita ingresso analogico 2, o il suo valore è inferiore all'impostazione minima. Verificare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sorgente di ingresso e collegamenti.</li> <li>Parametro che regola il minimo (3022).</li> <li>Parametro che regola il funzionamento di allarmi/guasti (3001).</li> </ul>
2008	PERDITA PANNELLO	Interruzione della comunicazione con il pannello e: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>convertitore in modalità di controllo locale (indicazione LOC sul display del pannello di controllo), o</li> <li>convertitore in modalità di controllo remoto (REM) e impostato affinché accetti i comandi di marcia/arresto, direzione o riferimento dal pannello di controllo.</li> </ul> Per correggere, verificare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linee e collegamenti di comunicazione.</li> <li>Parametro 3002 ERRORE PANNELLO.</li> <li>Parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 10: INSERIM COMANDI</a> e del <a href="#">Gruppo 11: SELEZ RIFERIMENTO</a> (se il convertitore è nel modo REM).</li> </ul>

Codice allarme	Display	Descrizione
2009	SOVRATEMPERATURA ACS	Dissipatore del convertitore surriscaldato. L'allarme segnala la probabilità di un guasto MASSIMA TEMPERATURA DRIVE entro breve. R1...R4: 100 °C (212 °F) R5, R6: 110 °C (230 °F) Verificare e correggere: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Guasto ventola.</li><li>• Ostruzioni nel flusso dell'aria.</li><li>• Accumulo di sporcizia o polvere sul dissipatore.</li><li>• Temperatura ambiente troppo elevata.</li><li>• Carico motore eccessivo.</li></ul>
2010	SOVRATEMPERATURA MOTORE	Motore surriscaldato, secondo la stima del convertitore o la retroazione della temperatura. L'allarme segnala la probabilità di un guasto SOVRATEMPERATURA MOTORE entro breve. Verificare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Accertarsi che non via sia sovraccarico del motore.</li><li>• Regolare i parametri utilizzati per la stima (3005...3009).</li><li>• Controllare i sensori di temperatura e i parametri del <a href="#">Gruppo 35: MISURA TEMP MOTORE</a>.</li></ul>
2011	RISERVATO	Non utilizzato.
2012	STALLO MOTORE	Il motore funziona nella regione di stallo. L'allarme segnala la probabilità di un guasto STALLO MOTORE entro breve.
2013 (Nota 1)	RESET AUTOMATICO	Questo allarme segnala che il convertitore sta per eseguire un reset automatico del guasto, che potrebbe avviare il motore. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Per controllare il reset automatico, utilizzare il <a href="#">Gruppo 31: RESET AUTOMATICO</a>.</li></ul>
2014 (Nota 1)	SCAMBIO AUTOMATICO	Questo allarme segnala che la funzione di scambio automatico PFC è attiva. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Per controllare la funzione PFC, utilizzare il <a href="#">Gruppo 81: CONTROLLO PFC</a> e la <a href="#">Macro PFC</a> a pag. 80.</li></ul>
2015	INTERBLOCCO PFC ATTIVO	Questo allarme segnala che gli interblocchi PFC sono attivi; ciò significa che il convertitore non può avviare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alcun motore (quando è utilizzato lo scambio automatico).</li><li>• Il motore regolato in base alla velocità (se la funzione di scambio automatico non è utilizzata).</li></ul>
2016/ 2017	RISERVATI	Non utilizzati.
2018 (Nota 1)	SLEEP PID ATTIVO	Questo allarme segnala che la funzione sleep PID è attiva; ciò significa che il motore potrebbe accelerare al termine della funzione sleep PID. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Per controllare la funzione sleep PID, utilizzare i parametri 4022...4026 o 4122..4126.</li></ul>
2019	ID RUN	Esecuzione ID Run.
2020	RISERVATO	Non utilizzato.
2021	MANCANZA ABILITAZIONE MARCIA 1	Questo allarme segnala la mancanza del segnale di abilitazione avviamento 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Per controllare la funzione di abilitazione avviamento 1, utilizzare il parametro 1608.</li></ul> Per correggere, verificare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Configurazione ingressi digitali.</li><li>• Impostazioni di comunicazione.</li></ul>

Codice allarme	Display	Descrizione
2022	MANCANZA ABILITAZIONE MARCIA 2	<p>Questo allarme segnala la mancanza del segnale di abilitazione avviamento 2.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per controllare la funzione di abilitazione avviamento 2, utilizzare il parametro 1609.</li> </ul> <p>Per correggere, verificare:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Configurazione ingressi digitali.</li> <li>Impostazioni di comunicazione.</li> </ul>
2023	STOP DI EMERGENZA	Arresto di emergenza attivo.
2024	ERRORE ENCODER	<p>Il convertitore non rileva un segnale encoder valido. Verificare e correggere:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Presenza dell'encoder e correttezza del collegamento (fili invertiti, collegamento lascio o cortocircuito).</li> <li>I livelli logici di tensione sono al di fuori del range specificato.</li> <li>Modulo di interfaccia encoder a impulsi OTAC-01 funzionante e correttamente collegato.</li> <li>Valore errato inserito al parametro 5001 NR IMPULSO. Un eventuale valore errato viene rilevato solo se l'errore è di entità tale per cui lo scorrimento calcolato è maggiore di oltre 4 volte rispetto allo scorrimento nominale del motore.</li> <li>L'encoder non viene utilizzato, ma il parametro 5002 ABILITAZ ENCODER = 1 (ABILITATO).</li> </ul>
2025	PRIMO AVVIAMENTO	Segnala che il convertitore sta eseguendo una valutazione di "primo avviamento" delle caratteristiche del motore. Ciò avviene normalmente al primo avviamento del motore dopo l'impostazione o la modifica dei parametri del motore. Vedere il parametro 9910 ID RUN per una descrizione dei modelli di motore.
2026	RISERVATO	Non utilizzato.
2027	CURVA CAR UT	Questo allarme segnala che la condizione definita dal parametro 3701 USER LOAD C MODE è rimasta valida per oltre la metà del tempo definito da 3703 USER LOAD C TIME.
2028	RITARDO START	Visualizzato durante il ritardo di avviamento. Vedere il parametro 2113 RITARDO MARCIA.

**Nota 1.** Anche quando l'uscita relè è configurata in modo da segnalare le condizioni di allarme (es. parametro 1401 USCITA RELÈ 1 = 5 (ALLARME) o 16 (GUASTO/ALLAR)), questo allarme non viene indicato da tale uscita.

### Codici di allarme (Pannello di controllo Base)

Il Pannello di controllo Base indica gli allarmi del pannello di controllo con un codice, A5xxx. La tabella seguente elenca i codici di allarme e le relative descrizioni.

Cod.	Descrizione
5001	Il convertitore non risponde.
5002	Il profilo di comunicazione è incompatibile con il convertitore.
5010	Il file di backup dei parametri del pannello è corrotto.
5011	Il convertitore è controllato da un'altra sorgente.
5012	La direzione di rotazione è bloccata.
5013	Il pulsante è disabilitato, perché l'avviamento è inibito.
5014	Il pulsante è disabilitato, perché il convertitore è guasto.
5015	Il pulsante è disabilitato, perché è attivo il blocco modalità locale.
5018	Impossibile trovare il valore di default del parametro.

<b>Cod.</b>	<b>Descrizione</b>
5019	Impossibile inserire un valore diverso da 0 (si può inserire solo 0).
5020	Il gruppo o parametro non esiste, o il valore del parametro è incoerente.
5021	Gruppo o parametro nascosto.
5022	Gruppo o parametro protetto in scrittura.
5023	La modifica non è consentita quando il convertitore è in funzione.
5024	Il convertitore è occupato, riprovare.
5025	La scrittura non è consentita durante l'upload o il download.
5026	Il valore è uguale o inferiore al limite minimo.
5027	Il valore è uguale o superiore al limite massimo.
5028	Valore non valido – non corrisponde ad alcun valore nell'elenco dei valori discreti.
5029	La memoria non è pronta, riprovare.
5030	Richiesta non valida.
5031	Il convertitore non è pronto, es. per via della bassa tensione in c.c.
5032	È stato rilevato un errore nei parametri.
5040	Impossibile trovare il set di parametri selezionato nel backup attuale dei parametri.
5041	Spazio di memoria insufficiente per contenere il backup dei parametri.
5042	Impossibile trovare il set di parametri selezionato nel backup attuale dei parametri.
5043	Inibizione avviamento non consentita.
5044	Le versioni dei backup dei parametri non corrispondono.
5050	Il caricamento dei parametri si è interrotto.
5051	È stato rilevato un errore nel file.
5052	Il tentativo di caricamento dei parametri è fallito.
5060	Il download dei parametri è stato interrotto.
5062	Il tentativo di download dei parametri è fallito.
5070	Rilevato errore di scrittura nella memoria di backup del pannello.
5071	Rilevato errore di lettura nella memoria di backup del pannello.
5080	Operazione non consentita: il convertitore non è in modo locale.
5081	Operazione non consentita per via di un guasto attivo.
5083	Operazione non consentita: il blocco dei parametri non è aperto.
5084	Operazione non consentita: il convertitore è occupato, riprovare.
5085	Download non consentito: i tipi di convertitore non sono compatibili.
5086	Download non consentito: i modelli di convertitore non sono compatibili.
5087	Download non consentito: i set di parametri non corrispondono.
5088	Operazione interrotta: rilevato errore nella memoria del convertitore.
5089	Download interrotto: rilevato un errore CRC.
5090	Download interrotto: rilevato un errore nell'elaborazione dei dati.
5091	Operazione interrotta: rilevato un errore nei parametri.
5092	Download interrotto: i set di parametri non corrispondono.

# Manutenzione

---



**AVVERTENZA!** Leggere il capitolo *Sicurezza* a pag. 5 prima di eseguire interventi di manutenzione sulle apparecchiature. Il mancato rispetto delle norme di sicurezza può mettere a repentaglio l'incolumità delle persone, con rischio di morte.

---

## Intervalli di manutenzione

Se installato in ambiente idoneo, il convertitore di frequenza richiede minimi interventi di manutenzione. La tabella seguente elenca gli intervalli di manutenzione ordinaria raccomandati da ABB.

Manutenzione	Intervallo	Istruzioni
Controllo temperatura e pulizia del dissipatore	In base alla polvere presente nell'ambiente (ogni 6...12 mesi)	Vedere <i>Dissipatore</i> a pag. 269.
Sostituzione della ventola di raffreddamento principale	Ogni 6 anni	Vedere <i>Sostituzione della ventola principale</i> a pag. 270.
Sostituzione della ventola interna di raffreddamento armadio (unità IP54 / UL tipo 12)	Ogni 3 anni.	Vedere <i>Sostituzione della ventola interna dell'armadio</i> a pag. 272.
Ricondizionamento dei condensatori	Annualmente se immagazzinati	Vedere <i>Ricondizionamento</i> a pag. 273.
Sostituzione dei condensatori (telai R5 e R6)	Ogni 9 anni	Vedere <i>Sostituzione</i> a pag. 273.
Sostituzione della batteria nel Pannello di controllo Assistant	Ogni 10 anni.	Vedere <i>Batteria</i> a pag. 273.

Contattare il rappresentante ABB locale per ulteriori informazioni sulla manutenzione. In Internet, visitare il sito [www.abb.com/drive](http://www.abb.com/drive) e selezionare *Drive Services – Maintenance and Field Services*.

## Dissipatore

Sulle alette del dissipatore si accumula la polvere proveniente dall'aria di raffreddamento. Poiché la presenza di polvere sul dissipatore ne riduce l'efficienza in termini di raffreddamento del convertitore, aumenta la possibilità che si verifichino guasti dovuti a sovratemperatura. In un ambiente "normale" (né polveroso, né pulito) controllare il dissipatore ogni anno, in ambienti polverosi eseguire controlli più frequenti.

Pulire il dissipatore nel modo seguente (quando necessario):

1. Disalimentare il convertitore.
2. Rimuovere la ventola di raffreddamento (vedere la sezione *Sostituzione della ventola principale* a pag. 270).
3. Soffiare aria compressa pulita (non umida) dal basso verso l'alto e contemporaneamente aspirare con un aspirapolvere in corrispondenza dell'uscita dell'aria per raccogliere la polvere.

**Nota:** se vi è il rischio che la polvere entri nelle apparecchiature adiacenti, eseguire la pulizia in un altro locale.

4. Reinstallare la ventola di raffreddamento.
5. Ripristinare l'alimentazione.

## Sostituzione della ventola principale

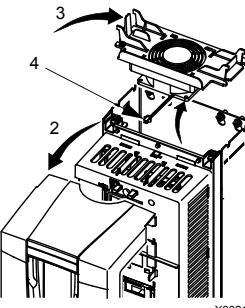
La ventola di raffreddamento principale del convertitore ha una durata di vita di circa 60.000 ore di funzionamento ai massimi valori nominali di temperatura di esercizio e di carico. La durata di vita prevista raddoppia ogni 10 °C (18 °F) di riduzione della temperatura della ventola (la temperatura della ventola è in funzione della temperatura ambiente e del carico del convertitore).

La probabilità di un guasto è segnalata dall'aumento della rumorosità dei cuscinetti della ventola e dal graduale aumento della temperatura del dissipatore, nonostante gli interventi di pulizia. Se il convertitore viene utilizzato in una fase critica di un processo, è consigliabile sostituire la ventola alla prima comparsa di questi sintomi. Le ventole di ricambio sono disponibili presso ABB. Non utilizzare parti di ricambio diverse da quelle specificate da ABB.

### Telai R1...R4

Per sostituire la ventola:

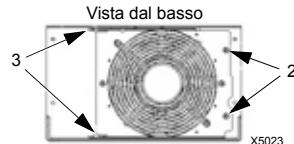
1. Disalimentare il convertitore.
2. Rimuovere il coperchio del convertitore.
3. Per i telai:
  - R1, R2: premere contemporaneamente le clip di fissaggio poste sui lati del coperchio della ventola e sollevare.
  - R3, R4: premere sulla leva posta sul lato sinistro del supporto della ventola ed estrarre la ventola ruotandola verso l'alto.
4. Scollegare il cavo della ventola.
5. Reinstallare la ventola eseguendo la procedura in senso inverso.
6. Ripristinare l'alimentazione.



### Telaio R5

Per sostituire la ventola:

1. Disalimentare il convertitore.
2. Rimuovere le viti di fissaggio della ventola.
3. Rimuovere la ventola: ruotare la ventola verso l'esterno facendo perno sulle cerniere.
4. Scollegare il cavo della ventola.



5. Reinstallare la ventola eseguendo la procedura in senso inverso.

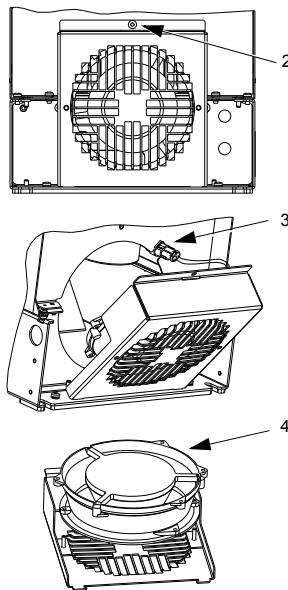
6. Ripristinare l'alimentazione.

Le frecce sulla ventola indicano la direzione di rotazione e del flusso dell'aria.

### Telaio R6

Per sostituire la ventola:

1. Disalimentare il convertitore.
2. Rimuovere la vite di fissaggio dell'alloggiamento della ventola e lasciare che l'alloggiamento si pieghi verso il basso fino ad appoggiarsi ai limitatori.
3. Sfilare e disconnettere il connettore del cavo.
4. Rimuovere l'alloggiamento e sostituire la ventola inserendola sui perni dell'alloggiamento.
5. Reinstallare l'alloggiamento eseguendo la procedura in senso inverso.
6. Ripristinare l'alimentazione.



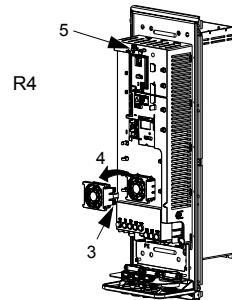
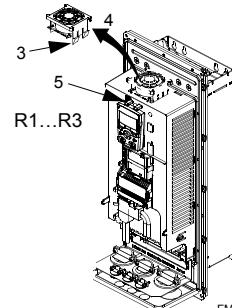
## Sostituzione della ventola interna dell'armadio

Gli armadi IP54 / UL tipo 12 hanno una ventola interna supplementare che fa circolare l'aria all'interno dell'armadio.

### Telai R1...R4

Per sostituire la ventola interna dell'armadio in telai da R1 a R3 (posizionata alla sommità del convertitore) e R4 (posizionata frontalmente al convertitore):

1. Disalimentare il convertitore.
2. Rimuovere il coperchio anteriore.
3. L'alloggiamento che tiene in posizione la ventola è dotato in ciascun angolo di clip di fissaggio con alette. Premere tutte e quattro le clip verso il centro per sbloccare le alette.
4. Quando le clip/alette sono sbloccate, estrarre l'alloggiamento dal convertitore sollevandolo.
5. Scollegare il cavo della ventola.
6. Installare la ventola eseguendo la procedura in senso inverso, facendo attenzione a quanto segue:
  - Il flusso dell'aria della ventola è verso l'alto (indicato dalla freccia sulla ventola).
  - Il cablaggio della ventola si trova nella parte anteriore.
  - L'alletta intagliata dell'alloggiamento si trova nell'angolo posteriore destro.
  - Il cavo della ventola si collega davanti alla ventola alla sommità del convertitore.



3AUUA0000000404

### Telai R5 e R6

Per sostituire la ventola interna dell'armadio in telai R5 o R6:

1. Disalimentare il convertitore.
2. Rimuovere il coperchio anteriore.
3. Estrarla e scollegare il cavo.
4. Installare la nuova ventola seguendo la procedura in ordine inverso.
5. Ripristinare l'alimentazione.

## Condensatori

### Ricondizionamento

I condensatori del collegamento in c.c. del convertitore devono essere ricondizionati se il convertitore è rimasto fermo per oltre un anno. Il ricondizionamento consente di evitare che i condensatori subiscano danni quando il convertitore viene messo in funzione. Si raccomanda pertanto di ricondizionare i condensatori una volta all'anno. La sezione *Numeri di serie* a pag. 13 spiega come risalire alla data di fabbricazione dal numero di serie riportato sulle etichette del convertitore.

Per informazioni sul ricondizionamento dei condensatori, vedere *Guide for Capacitor Reforming in ACS50, ACS55, ACS150, ACS310, ACS320, ACS350, ACS550 and ACH550* (3AFE68735190 [inglese]), disponibile in Internet (accedere al sito [www.abb.com](http://www.abb.com) e inserire il codice nel campo di ricerca).

### Sostituzione

Il circuito intermedio del convertitore di frequenza impiega diversi condensatori elettrolitici. La loro durata di vita è compresa tra 35.000...90.000 ore in base al carico del convertitore e alla temperatura ambiente. La durata dei condensatori può essere prolungata riducendo la temperatura ambiente.

Non è possibile prevedere un guasto a un condensatore. Normalmente i guasti ai condensatori determinano guasti ai fusibili della potenza di ingresso o uno scatto per guasto. Contattare ABB se si sospetta un guasto ai condensatori. I ricambi per i telai R5 e R6 sono disponibili presso ABB. Non utilizzare parti di ricambio diverse da quelle specificate da ABB.

## Pannello di controllo

### Pulizia

Pulire il pannello di controllo utilizzando un panno morbido inumidito. Evitare detergenti aggressivi che potrebbero graffiare il display.

### Batteria

Solo i Pannelli di controllo Assistant con funzione orologio presente e abilitata utilizzano batterie. La batteria assicura il funzionamento dell'orologio in memoria in caso di interruzioni dell'alimentazione.

La durata prevista della batteria è di oltre 10 anni. Per rimuovere la batteria, ruotare il relativo supporto posto sul retro del pannello di controllo, utilizzando una moneta. Sostituire con batterie di tipo CR2032.

---

**Nota:** la batteria NON è richiesta per alcuna funzione del pannello di controllo o del convertitore, ma solo per l'orologio.

---



# Dati tecnici

---

## Valori nominali

La tabella seguente riporta i valori nominali per il convertitore a velocità variabile in c.a. ACS550, suddivisi per codice, con:

- valori nominali IEC
- valori nominali NEMA (colonne a sfondo grigio)
- telai.

### Valori nominali, convertitori da 208...240 V

La legenda delle sigle utilizzate nell'intestazione delle tabelle è riportata nella sezione *Simboli* a pag. 277..

Codice	Uso normale			Uso gravoso			Telaio
	$I_{2N}$ A	$P_N$ kW	$P_N$ hp	$I_{2hd}$ A	$P_{hd}$ kW	$P_{hd}$ hp	
<b>Tensione di alimentazione trifase, 208...240 V</b>							
-04A6-2	4.6	0.75	1	3.5	0.55	0.75	R1
-06A6-2	6.6	1.1	1.5	4.6	0.75	1	R1
-07A5-2	7.5	1.5	2	6.6	1.1	1.5	R1
-012A-2	11.8	2.2	3	7.5	1.5	2	R1
-017A-2	16.7	4	5	11.8	2.2	3	R1
-024A-2	24.2	5.5	7.5	16.7	4	5	R2
-031A-2	30.8	7.5	10	24.2	5.5	7.5	R2
-046A-2	46.2	11	15	30.8	7.5	10	R3
-059A-2	59.4	15	20	46.2	11	15	R3
-075A-2	74.8	18.5	25	59.4	15	20	R4
-088A-2	88.0	22	30	74.8	18.5	25	R4
-114A-2	114	30	40	88.0	22	30	R4
-143A-2	143	37	50	114	30	40	R6
-178A-2	178	45	60	150	37	50	R6
-221A-2	221	55	75	178	45	60	R6
-248A-2	248	75	100	192	55	75	R6

00467918.xls C

### Valori nominali, convertitori da 380...480 V

La legenda delle sigle utilizzate nelle intestazioni delle tabelle è riportata nella sezione *Simboli* a pag. 277.

Codice	Uso normale			Uso gravoso			Telaio
	$I_{2N}$ A	$P_N$ kW	$P_N$ hp	$I_{2hd}$ A	$P_{hd}$ kW	$P_{hd}$ hp	
<b>Tensione di alimentazione trifase, 380...480 V</b>							
-03A3-4	3.3	1.1	1.5	2.4	0.75	1	R1
-04A1-4	4.1	1.5	2	3.3	1.1	1.5	R1
-05A4-4	5.4	2.2	Nota 1	4.1	1.5	Nota 1	R1
-06A9-4	6.9	3	3	5.4	2.2	3	R1
-08A8-4	8.8	4	5	6.9	3	3	R1
-012A-4	11.9	5.5	7.5	8.8	4	5	R1
-015A-4	15.4	7.5	10	11.9	5.5	7.5	R2
-023A-4	23	11	15	15.4	7.5	10	R2
-031A-4	31	15	20	23	11	15	R3
-038A-4	38	18.5	25	31	15	20	R3
-045A-4	45	22	30	38	18.5	25	R3
-059A-4	59	30	40	44	22	30	R4
-072A-4	72	37	50	59	30	40	R4
-078A-4	77	Nota 2	60	72	Nota 2	50	R4
-087A-4	87	45	Nota 1	72	37	Nota 1	R4
-097A-4	97	Nota 2	75	77	Nota 2	60	R4
-125A-4	125	55	Nota 1	87	45	Nota 1	R5
-125A-4	125	Nota 2	100	96	Nota 2	75	R5
-157A-4	157	75	125	124	55	100	R6
-180A-4	180	90	150	156	75	125	R6
-195A-4	205	110	Nota 1	162	90	Nota 1	R6
-246A-4	246	132	200	192	110	150	R6
-290A-4	290	160	Nota 1	246	132	200	R6

00467918.xls C

1. Non disponibile nella serie ACS550-U1.

2. Non disponibile nella serie ACS550-01.

## Valori nominali, convertitori da 500...600 V

La legenda delle sigle utilizzate nelle intestazioni delle tabelle è riportata nella sezione [Simboli](#) a pag. 277.

Codice	Uso normale			Uso gravoso			Telaio
	$I_{2N}$ A	$P_N$ kW	$P_N$ hp	$I_{2hd}$ A	$P_{hd}$ kW	$P_{hd}$ hp	
<b>Tensione di alimentazione trifase, 500...600 V (Nota 1)</b>							
-02A7-6	2.7	1.5	2	2.4	1.1	1.5	R2
-03A9-6	3.9	2.2	3	2.7	1.5	2	R2
-06A1-6	6.1	4	5	3.9	2.2	3	R2
-09A0-6	9.0	5.5	7.5	6.1	4	5	R2
-011A-6	11	7.5	10	9.0	5.5	7.5	R2
-017A-6	17	11	15	11	7.5	10	R2
-022A-6	22	15	20	17	11	15	R3
-027A-6	27	18.5	25	22	15	20	R3
-032A-6	32	22	30	27	18.5	25	R4
-041A-6	41	30	40	32	22	30	R4
-052A-6	52	37	50	41	30	40	R4
-062A-6	62	45	60	52	37	50	R4
-077A-6	77	55	75	62	45	60	R6
-099A-6	99	75	100	77	55	75	R6
-125A-6	125	90	125	99	75	100	R6
-144A-6	144	110	150	125	90	125	R6

00467918.xls C

1. Non disponibile nella serie ACS550-01.

## Simboli

### Valori nominali tipici:

**Uso normale** (capacità di sovraccarico 10%)

$I_{2N}$  corrente rms continua. 10% di sovraccarico consentito per un minuto ogni dieci minuti.  
 $P_N$  potenza motore tipica in uso normale. I valori nominali della potenza in kilowatt sono applicabili a quasi tutti i motori quadripolari IEC. I valori di potenza in HP sono applicabili a quasi tutti i motori quadripolari NEMA.

**Uso gravoso** (capacità di sovraccarico 50%)

$I_{2hd}$  corrente rms continua. 50% di sovraccarico consentito per un minuto ogni dieci minuti.  
 $P_{hd}$  potenza motore tipica in uso gravoso. I valori nominali della potenza in kilowatt sono applicabili a quasi tutti i motori quadripolari IEC. I valori di potenza in HP sono applicabili a quasi tutti i motori quadripolari NEMA.

## Dimensionamento

I valori nominali di corrente rimangono invariati indipendentemente dalla tensione di alimentazione in un determinato range di tensione. Per raggiungere la potenza nominale del motore indicata nella tabella, la corrente nominale del convertitore deve essere uguale o superiore alla corrente nominale del motore. Si noti anche che:

- i valori nominali si applicano a una temperatura ambiente di 40 °C (104 °F)
- la massima potenza resa motore ammissibile è limitata a  $1.5 \cdot P_{hd}$ . Se il limite viene superato, la coppia e la corrente del motore vengono automaticamente limitate. La funzione protegge dal sovraccarico il ponte di ingresso del convertitore di frequenza.

Nei sistemi multimotore, la corrente di uscita del convertitore deve essere uguale o superiore alla somma dei valori delle correnti di ingresso di tutti i motori.

## Declassamento

In alcune situazioni, la capacità di carico (corrente e potenza) diminuisce come definito qui di seguito. In tal caso, quando è richiesta la piena potenza del motore, è necessario sovradimensionare il convertitore in modo che il valore declassato fornisca una capacità sufficiente.

Ad esempio, se l'applicazione richiede 15,4 A di corrente motore e una frequenza di commutazione di 8 kHz, calcolare i requisiti per il corretto dimensionamento del convertitore in questo modo:

$$\text{Taglia minima richiesta} = 15,4 \text{ A} / 0,80 = 19,25 \text{ A}$$

Dove: 0,80 è il declassamento per la frequenza di commutazione di 8 kHz (vedere la sezione *Declassamento per frequenza di commutazione* a pag. 278).

Con riferimento a  $I_{2N}$  nelle tabelle dei valori nominali (a partire da pag. 275), i seguenti convertitori di frequenza eccedono il requisito  $I_{2N}$  di 19,25 A: ACS550-x1-023A-4, o ACS550-x1-024A-2.

### Declassamento per temperatura

Per temperature comprese tra i +40 °C...50 °C (+104 °F...122 °F), la corrente nominale di uscita è ridotta dell'1% per ogni 1 °C (1.8 °F) sopra i +40 °C (+104 °F). Calcolare la corrente di uscita moltiplicando la corrente riportata nella tabella dei valori nominali per il fattore di declassamento.

**Esempio** Se la temperatura ambiente è 50 °C (+122 °F), il fattore di declassamento sarà 100% - 1%/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$  · 10 °C = 90% o 0,90.

La corrente di uscita sarà quindi  $0,90 \cdot I_{2N}$  o  $0,90 \cdot I_{2hd}$ .

### Declassamento per altitudine

Ad altitudini comprese tra 1000...4000 m (3300...13200 ft) sopra il livello del mare, il declassamento è dell'1% per ogni 100 m (330 ft). Se il luogo dell'installazione si trova a un'altitudine superiore ai 2000 m (6600 ft) sul livello del mare, contattare il distributore o la sede locale ABB per ulteriori informazioni.

### Declassamento per alimentazione monofase

Per i convertitori da 208...240 V, è possibile utilizzare un'alimentazione monofase. In tal caso il declassamento è del 50%.

### Declassamento per frequenza di commutazione

Se si utilizza la frequenza di commutazione di 8 kHz (parametro 2606):

- declassare tutti i valori nominali di corrente e potenza (compresa la corrente di sovraccarico del convertitore) all'80%.

Se si utilizza la frequenza di commutazione di 12 kHz (parametro 2606):

- declassare tutti i valori nominali di corrente e di potenza (compresa la corrente di sovraccarico del convertitore) al 65% (al 50% per i telai R4 da 600 V, ovvero per i convertitori ACS550-U1-032A-6...ACS550-U1-062A-6)
- declassare la temperatura ambiente massima a 30 °C (86 °F).
- Nota: la corrente continua massima è limitata a  $I_{2hd}$ .

**Nota:** l'impostazione del parametro 2607 CONTR RUMOROSITÀ = 1 (ON) consente al convertitore di ridurre la frequenza di commutazione se/quando la temperatura interna del convertitore supera 80 °C (con frequenza di commutazione di 12 kHz) o 90 °C (con frequenza di commutazione di 8 kHz). Per ulteriori informazioni, vedere la descrizione del parametro 2607.

## Collegamenti della potenza di ingresso



**AVVERTENZA!** Non mettere in funzione il convertitore al di fuori del range della tensione di linea nominale di ingresso. Le sovratensioni possono causare danni permanenti al convertitore.

### Specifiche di alimentazione

Specifiche per il collegamento dell'alimentazione di rete	
<b>Tensione (<math>U_1</math>)</b>	208/220/230/240 Vca trifase (o monofase) -15%...+10% per ACS550-x1-xxxx-2. 380/400/415/440/460/480 Vca trifase -15%...+10% per ACS550-x1-xxxx-4. 500/525/575/600 Vca trifase -15%...+10% per ACS550-U1-xxxx-6.
<b>Corrente di cortocircuito prevista (IEC 629)</b>	La massima corrente di cortocircuito prevista consentita nell'alimentazione è pari a 100 kA, purché il cavo di alimentazione del convertitore sia protetto da fusibili adeguati. USA: 100.000 AIC.
<b>Frequenza</b>	48..63 Hz
<b>Squilibrio</b>	Max. $\pm 3\%$ della tensione nominale fase-fase di ingresso
<b>Fattore di potenza fondamentale (<math>\cos \phi_{11}</math>)</b>	0,98 (con carico nominale)
<b>Valore nominale temperatura cavo</b>	90 °C (194 °F) minima

### Sezionatore per l'isolamento

Installare un dispositivo di sezionamento manuale (scollegamento della rete) tra la sorgente di alimentazione in c.a. e il convertitore di frequenza. Il dispositivo di sezionamento dall'alimentazione deve prevedere la possibilità di essere bloccato in posizione aperta durante gli interventi di installazione e manutenzione.

- **Europa:** per la conformità alle Direttive dell'Unione europea, secondo la norma EN 60204-1, Sicurezza macchine, il dispositivo di sezionamento deve essere uno dei seguenti:
  - sezionatore di categoria di utilizzo AC-23B (EN 60947-3)
  - sezionatore dotato di un contatto ausiliario che in ogni caso provochi l'interruzione del circuito di carico da parte degli interruttori prima dell'apertura dei contatti principali del sezionatore (EN 60947-3)
  - un interruttore conforme ai requisiti di isolamento della norma EN 60947-2.
- **Altre regioni:** il dispositivo di sezionamento deve essere conforme alle norme di sicurezza vigenti.

### Fusibili

La protezione del circuito di derivazione è di pertinenza dell'utente finale e deve essere dimensionata in base alle normative elettriche locali e nazionali. Le seguenti tabelle contengono le specifiche dei fusibili raccomandati per la protezione da cortocircuito della potenza di ingresso del convertitore.

**Le correnti nominali indicate nelle tabelle per i fusibili sono i valori massimi per i tipi di fusibili riportati.** Se si utilizzano fusibili con valori nominali inferiori, verificare che il valore nominale della corrente rms del fusibile sia superiore alla corrente di ingresso.

**Verificare che il tempo di intervento del fusibile sia inferiore a 0,5 secondi.** Il tempo di intervento dipende dal tipo di fusibile, dall'impedenza della rete di alimentazione, nonché dalla sezione, dal materiale e dalla lunghezza del cavo di alimentazione. Se con fusibili gG o T si supera il tempo di intervento di 0,5 secondi, quasi sempre il ricorso a fusibili ultrarapidi (aR) consente di ridurre il tempo di intervento a livelli accettabili.

#### Fusibili, convertitori da 208...240 V

ACS550-x1-vedere sotto	Corrente di ingresso A	Fusibili della potenza di ingresso (rete)		
		IEC 60269 gG (A)	UL Classe T (A)	Tipo Bussmann
-04A6-2	4.6	10	10	JJS-10
-06A6-2	6.6			
-07A5-2	7.5			
-012A-2	11.8	16	15	JJS-15
-017A-2	16.7	25	25	JJS-25
-024A-2	24.2		30	JJS-30
-031A-2	30.8	40	40	JJS-40
-046A-2	46.2	63	60	JJS-60
-059A-2	59.4		80	JJS-80
-075A-2	74.8	80	100	JJS-100
-088A-2	88.0	100	110	JJS-110
-114A-2	114	125	150	JJS-150
-143A-2	143	200	200	JJS-200
-178A-2	178	250	250	JJS-250
-221A-2	221	315	300	JJS-300
-248A-2	248		350	JJS-350

00467918.xls C

#### Fusibili, convertitori da 380...480 V

ACS550-x1-vedere sotto	Corrente di ingresso A	Fusibili della potenza di ingresso (rete)		
		IEC 60269 gG (A)	UL Classe T (A)	Tipo Bussmann
-03A3-4	3.3	10	10	JJS-10
-04A1-4	4.1			
-05A4-4	5.4			
-06A9-4	6.9			
-08A8-4	8.8		15	JJS-15
-012A-4	11.9	16	20	JJS-20
-015A-4	15.4			
-023A-4	23	25	30	JJS-30
-031A-4	31	35	40	JJS-40

ACS550-x1- vedere sotto	Corrente di ingresso A	Fusibili della potenza di ingresso (rete)		
		IEC 60269 gG (A)	UL Classe T (A)	Tipo Bussmann
-038A-4	38	50	50	JJS-50
-045A-4	45		60	JJS-60
-059A-4	59	63	80	JJS-80
-072A-4	72	80	90	JJS-90
-078A-4	77		100	JJS-100
-087A-4	87	125	125	JJS-125
-097A-4	97			
-125A-4	125	160	175	JJS-175
-157A-4	157	200	200	JJS-200
-180A-4	180	250	250	JJS-250
-195A-4	205			
-246A-4	246	315	350	JJS-350
-290A-4	290			

00467918.xls C

**Fusibili, convertitori da 500...600 V**

ACS550-U1- vedere sotto	Corrente di ingresso A	Fusibili della potenza di ingresso (rete)		
		IEC 60269 gG (A)	UL Classe T (A)	Tipo Bussmann
-02A7-6	2.7	10	10	JJS-10
-03A9-6	3.9			
-06A1-6	6.1			
-09A0-6	9.0	16	15	JJS-15
-011A-6	11			
-017A-6	17	25	25	JJS-25
-022A-6	22			
-027A-6	27	35	40	JJS-40
-032A-6	32			
-041A-6	41	50	50	JJS-50
-052A-6	52	60	60	JJS-60
-062A-6	62	80	80	JJS-80
-077A-6	77			
-099A-6	99	125	150	JJS-150
-125A-6	125	160	175	JJS-175
-144A-6	144	200	200	JJS-200

00467918.xls C

**Dispositivi di arresto di emergenza**

La configurazione generale dell'installazione deve includere la presenza di dispositivi di arresto di emergenza e di tutte le misure di sicurezza rese necessarie dalle circostanze. Premendo STOP sul pannello di controllo del convertitore NON:

- si determina un arresto di emergenza del motore
- si separa il convertitore dal potenziale pericoloso.

## Cavi/cablaggio di alimentazione

Il cablaggio di alimentazione può essere una delle seguenti opzioni:

- cavo a quattro conduttori (tre conduttori di fase e un conduttore di protezione di terra). Non è necessario utilizzare un cavo di rete schermato.
- quattro conduttori isolati in un passacavo.

Dimensionare il cablaggio in conformità alle norme di sicurezza locali, alla tensione di ingresso adeguata e alla corrente di carico del convertitore. In ogni caso, il conduttore deve essere inferiore al limite massimo dato dalle dimensioni del morsetto (vedere la sezione *Morsetti di collegamento dell'alimentazione del convertitore* a pag. 284).

La tabella seguente elenca i tipi di cavi in rame e in alluminio per le diverse correnti di carico. Queste raccomandazioni valgono solo per le condizioni riportate in cima alla tabella.

IEC				NEC	
In base a:				In base a:	
In base a: • EN 60204-1 e IEC 60364-5-2/2001 • isolamento PVC • temperatura ambiente 30 °C (86 °F) • temperatura della superficie 70 °C (158 °F) • cavi con schermatura concentrica in rame • non più di nove cavi affiancati su una passerella portacavi a traversini.				In base a: • tavola NEC 310-16 per fili in rame • isolamento fili 90 °C (194 °F) • temperatura ambiente 40 °C (104 °F) • non più di tre conduttori di corrente per canalina o cavo, o con messa a terra (direttamente interrati) • cavi in rame con schermatura concentrica in rame.	
Corrente di carico max. A	Cavo Cu mm <sup>2</sup>	Corrente di carico max. A	Cavo Al mm <sup>2</sup>	Corrente di carico max. A	Dimensioni filo in rame AWG/kcmil
14	3×1.5	Non utilizzare cavi in alluminio con telai R1...R5 perché hanno una capacità inferiore.	22.8	14	
20	3×2.5		27.3	12	
27	3×4		36.4	10	
34	3×6		50.1	8	
47	3×10		68.3	6	
62	3×16		86.5	4	
79	3×25		100	3	
98	3×35		118	2	
119	3×50		137	1	
153	3×70		155	1/0	
186	3×95		178	2/0	
215	3×120		205	3/0	
249	3×150		237	4/0	
284	3×185		264	250 MCM o 2 × 1	
330	3×240		291	300 MCM o 2 × 1/0	
		285	319	350 MCM o 2 × 2/0	

## Collegamenti di messa a terra

Per la sicurezza personale, il corretto funzionamento e la riduzione delle emissioni elettromagnetiche e dell'esposizione a eventuali disturbi esterni, il convertitore e il motore devono essere messi a terra nel luogo di installazione.

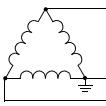
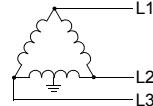
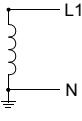
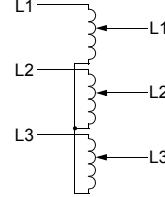
- I conduttori devono essere adeguatamente dimensionati secondo le norme di sicurezza.
- Le schermature dei cavi di potenza devono essere collegate al morsetto PE del convertitore, come previsto dalle norme di sicurezza.
- Le schermature dei cavi di potenza possono essere utilizzate come conduttori di messa a terra delle apparecchiature solo se i conduttori sono adeguatamente dimensionati, in conformità alle norme di sicurezza.
- In installazioni con più convertitori, non collegare i morsetti dei convertitori in serie.

### Sistemi TN con una fase a terra

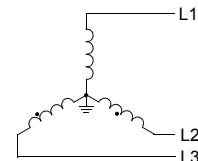


**AVVERTENZA!** Non tentare di installare o rimuovere le viti EM1, EM3, F1 o F2 del filtro EMC quando ai morsetti di ingresso del convertitore di frequenza è collegata l'alimentazione.

I sistemi TN con una fase a terra sono definiti nella tabella seguente. In questi sistemi, scollegare il collegamento di messa a terra interno attraverso i condensatori del filtro EMC (eseguire questa operazione anche nei casi in cui la configurazione della messa a terra del sistema non sia nota); vedere la sezione *Disconnettere il filtro EMC interno* a pag. 23.

Sistemi TN con una fase a terra - Il filtro EMC deve essere scollegato			
Messa a terra in uno dei vertici del triangolo		Messa a terra nel punto mediano di un lato del triangolo	
Monofase, messa a terra in un punto terminale		"Variat" trifase senza neutro collegato solidamente a terra	

I condensatori del filtro EMC forniscono un collegamento di messa a terra interno che riduce le emissioni elettromagnetiche. Il filtro EMC può essere collegato quando la compatibilità elettromagnetica (EMC) assume una particolare rilevanza e il sistema ha una messa a terra di tipo simmetrico. A scopo di riferimento, lo schema a lato mostra un sistema TN con messa a terra simmetrica (sistema TN-S).



*Sistemi IT*

**AVVERTENZA!** Non tentare di installare o rimuovere le viti EM1, EM3, F1 o F2 del filtro EMC quando ai morsetti di ingresso del convertitore di frequenza è collegata l'alimentazione.

Per i sistemi IT [sistemi di alimentazione senza messa a terra o con messa a terra ad alta resistenza (superiore a 30 ohm)]:

- Collegare il collegamento di messa a terra al filtro EMC interno; vedere la sezione *Disconnettere il filtro EMC interno* a pag. 23.
- Ai fini della conformità ai requisiti EMC, verificare che non ci sia una propagazione eccessiva di emissioni verso le reti a bassa tensione adiacenti. Talvolta la soppressione naturale che avviene nei trasformatori e nei cavi è sufficiente. In caso di dubbio, utilizzare un trasformatore di alimentazione con schermatura statica tra gli avvolgimenti del primario e del secondario.
- NON installare filtri esterni RFI/EMC. L'uso di filtri EMC comporta la messa a terra della potenza di ingresso attraverso i condensatori del filtro, e ciò potrebbe essere pericoloso e danneggiare il convertitore.

**Morsetti di collegamento dell'alimentazione del convertitore**

La seguente tabella fornisce le specifiche relative ai morsetti per il collegamento dell'alimentazione del convertitore.

Telaio	Morsetti U1, V1, W1 U2, V2, W2 BRK+, UDC+							Morsetto PE di messa a terra			
	Dimensioni min. fili		Dimensioni max. fili		Coppia di serraggio		Dimensioni max. fili		Coppia di serraggio		
	mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG	N·m	lb·ft	mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG	N·m	lb·ft	
R1 <sup>1</sup>	0.75	18	10	8	1.4	1	10	8	1.4	1	
R2 <sup>1</sup>	0.75	18	10	8	1.4	1	10	8	1.4	1	
R3 <sup>1</sup>	2.5	14	25	3	2.5	1.8	16	6	1.8	1.3	
R4 <sup>1</sup>	6	10	50	1/0	5.6	4	25	3	2	1.5	
R5 <sup>1</sup>	6	10	70	2/0	15	11	70	2/0	15	11	
R6 <sup>2</sup>	95 <sup>3</sup>	3/0 <sup>3</sup>	240	350 MCM	40	30	95	3/0	8	6	

00467918.xls C

<sup>1</sup> Non utilizzare cavi in alluminio con telai R1...R5 perché hanno una capacità inferiore.

<sup>2</sup> Non utilizzare cavi in alluminio con il modello ACS550-01-290A-4 perché le dimensioni del morsetto non sono adeguate.

<sup>3</sup> Vedere la sezione *Avvertenze per i morsetti di potenza – Telaio R6* a pag. 285.

**Nota:** per le dimensioni dei cavi raccomandate per le diverse correnti di carico, vedere la sezione *Cavi/cablaggio di alimentazione* a pag. 282.

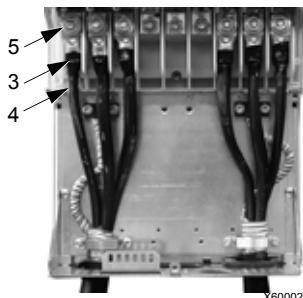
*Avvertenze per i morsetti di potenza – Telaio R6*

**AVVERTENZA!** Per i morsetti di potenza del telaio R6, se vengono forniti connettori a vite, questi ultimi possono essere utilizzati esclusivamente per cavi di 95 mm<sup>2</sup> (3/0 AWG) o di dimensioni superiori. I cavi di dimensioni inferiori rimangono laschi e possono danneggiare il convertitore; in questo caso vanno utilizzati connettori crimpati ad anello come descritto qui di seguito.

*Connettori crimpati ad anello*

Con i telai R6, se vengono forniti connettori a vite ma il cavo utilizzato ha dimensioni inferiori a 95 mm<sup>2</sup> (3/0 AWG), oppure se non vengono forniti connettori a vite, utilizzare connettori crimpati ad anello come descritto di seguito.

1. Selezionare i connettori ad anello appropriati dalla tabella seguente.
2. Rimuovere i connettori a vite, se forniti.
3. Applicare i connettori ad anello alle estremità dei cavi, sul lato del convertitore.
4. Isolare le estremità dei connettori ad anello con nastro isolante o guaina termorestringente.
5. Applicare i connettori ad anello al convertitore.



X60002

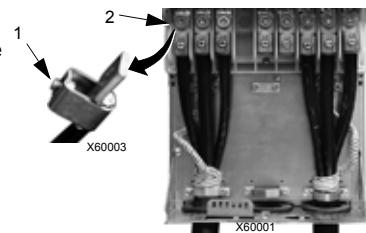
Dim. filo mm <sup>2</sup>	kcmil/ AWG	Produttore	Connettore ad anello	Attrezzo per crimpatura	N. di crimpature
16	6	Burndy	YAV6C-L2	MY29-3	1
		Ilasco	CCL-6-38	ILC-10	2
25	4	Burndy	YA4C-L4BOX	MY29-3	1
		Ilasco	CCL-4-38	MT-25	1
35	2	Burndy	YA2C-L4BOX	MY29-3	2
		Ilasco	CRC-2	IDT-12	1
		Ilasco	CCL-2-38	MT-25	1
50	1	Burndy	YA1C-L4BOX	MY29-3	2
		Ilasco	CRA-1-38	IDT-12	1
		Ilasco	CCL-1-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54148	TBM-8	3
55	1/0	Burndy	YA25-L4BOX	MY29-3	2
		Ilasco	CRB-0	IDT-12	1
		Ilasco	CCL-1/0-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54109	TBM-8	3

Dim. filo		Produttore	Connettore ad anello	Attrezzo per crimpatura	N. di crimpature
mm <sup>2</sup>	kcmil/AWG				
70	2/0	Burndy	YAL26T38	MY29-3	2
		Ilsco	CRA-2/0	IDT-12	1
		Ilsco	CCL-2/0-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54110	TBM-8	3
95	3/0	Burndy	YAL27T38	MY29-3	2
		Ilsco	CRA-3/0	IDT-12	1
		Ilsco	CCL-3/0-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54111	TBM-8	3
95	3/0	Burndy	YA28R4	MY29-3	2
		Ilsco	CRA-4/0	IDT-12	1
		Ilsco	CCL-4/0-38	MT-25	2
		Thomas & Betts	54112	TBM-8	4

#### Connettori a vite

Collegare i cavi come descritto di seguito se vengono forniti connettori a vite e il cavo ha dimensioni uguali o superiori a 95 mm<sup>2</sup> (3/0 AWG).

1. Applicare i connettori a vite forniti alle estremità dei cavi, sul lato del convertitore.
2. Applicare i connettori a vite al convertitore.



## Collegamenti del motore



**AVVERTENZA!** Non collegare mai l'alimentazione di linea ai morsetti di uscita del convertitore: U2, V2 o W2. Così facendo si rischierebbe di provocare danni permanenti al convertitore. Se è necessario applicare di frequente dei bypass, utilizzare contattori o interruttori con interblocco meccanico.



**AVVERTENZA!** Non collegare motori con tensione nominale inferiore alla metà della tensione nominale di ingresso del convertitore.



**AVVERTENZA!** Collegare il convertitore prima di eseguire prove di rigidità dielettrica (Hi-Pot) o isolamento (Megger) sul motore o i cavi motore. Non effettuare queste prove sul convertitore.

### Specifiche per il collegamento del motore

Specifiche per il collegamento del motore		
<b>Tensione (<math>U_2</math>)</b>	$0 \dots U_1$ , trifase simmetrica, $U_{\max}$ nel punto di indebolimento campo	
<b>Frequenza</b>	0...500 Hz	
<b>Risoluzione di frequenza</b>	0.01 Hz	
<b>Corrente</b>	Vedere la sezione <i>Valori nominali</i> a pag. 275.	
<b>Punto di indebolimento campo</b>	10...500 Hz	
<b>Frequenza di commutazione</b>	Selezionabile. Vedere la disponibilità nella tabella seguente.	
	<b>1, 2, 4 e 8 kHz</b>	<b>12 kHz</b>
	208...240 V	Tutti i tipi
	380...480 V	Tutti i tipi
	500...600 V	Tutti i tipi
<b>Valore nominale temperatura cavo</b>	Valore nominale minimo 90 °C (194 °F).	
<b>Lunghezza massima cavo motore</b>	Vedere la sezione <i>Lunghezza dei cavi motore</i> a pag. 287.	

### Lunghezza dei cavi motore

Nelle sezioni seguenti sono riportate le lunghezze massime dei cavi motore per convertitori da 400 V e 600 V.

Nei sistemi multimotore, la somma di tutte le lunghezze dei cavi motore non deve superare la lunghezza massima dei cavi motore indicata nella tabella corrispondente.

### Lunghezze dei cavi motore per convertitori da 400 V

La tabella seguente definisce le lunghezze massime dei cavi motore per i convertitori da 400 V con diverse frequenze di commutazione. Sono anche forniti degli esempi per utilizzare la tabella.

Lunghezza massima dei cavi per convertitori da 400 V																			
Telaio	Limiti EMC												Limiti operativi						
	Secondo ambiente (categoria C3 <sup>1</sup> )						Primo ambiente (categoria C2 <sup>2</sup> )						Unità base			Con filtri du/dt			
	1 kHz			4 kHz			8 kHz			1 kHz			4 kHz						
	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	m	ft	m	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	
<b>R1</b>	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	100	330	100	330	150 490
<b>R2</b>	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	100	330	30	98	200	660	100	330	250	820	
<b>R3</b>	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	75	245	75	245	200	660	100	330	250	820	
<b>R4</b>	300	980	300	980	300	980	300	980	75	245	75	245	200	660	100	330	300	980	
<b>R5</b>	100	330	100	330	100	330	100	330	100	330	100	330	300	980	150 <sup>2</sup>	490 <sup>2</sup>	300	980	
<b>R6</b>	100	330	100	330	3	3	100	330	100	330	3	3	300	980	150 <sup>2</sup>	490 <sup>2</sup>	300	980	

<sup>1</sup> Vedere le definizioni terminologiche nella sezione [Definizioni secondo IEC/EN 61800-3 \(2004\)](#) a pag. 309.

<sup>2</sup> La frequenza di commutazione di 12 kHz non è disponibile.

<sup>3</sup> Non testato.

I filtri sinusoidali estendono ulteriormente la lunghezza dei cavi.

Le colonne "Unità base", sotto "Limiti operativi", definiscono le lunghezze dei cavi con cui un convertitore in configurazione base funziona senza problemi entro le sue specifiche, senza installare altre opzioni. Le colonne "Con filtri du/dt" indicano le lunghezze dei cavi quando viene utilizzato un filtro du/dt esterno.

Le colonne "Limiti EMC" specificano le lunghezze massime dei cavi con cui le unità sono state testate relativamente alle emissioni EMC. Il produttore garantisce che queste lunghezze dei cavi soddisfano i requisiti standard EMC.

Se si installano filtri sinusoidali esterni, è possibile utilizzare cavi più lunghi. I fattori negativi dei filtri sinusoidali sono la caduta di tensione dei cavi, che deve essere controllata in fase di produzione, e i limiti EMC (ove applicabili).

Il valore di default della frequenza di commutazione è 4 kHz.



**AVVERTENZA!** L'utilizzo di cavi motore più lunghi delle specifiche riportate in tabella può causare danni permanenti al convertitore.

Esempi per utilizzare la tabella:

Requisiti	Verifiche e conclusioni
Telaio R1, freq. comm. 8 kHz, Categoria C2, cavo 150 m (490 ft)	Verificare i limiti operativi per R1 e 8 kHz -> per un cavo di 150 m (490 ft) occorre un filtro du/dt.  Verificare i limiti EMC -> i requisiti EMC per la categoria C2 sono soddisfatti con un cavo di 150 m (490 ft).

Requisiti	Verifiche e conclusioni
Telaio R3, freq. comm. 4 kHz, Categoria C3, cavo 300 m (980 ft)	Verificare i limiti operativi per R3 e 4 kHz -> non è possibile utilizzare un cavo di 300 m (980 ft) nemmeno con un filtro du/dt. È necessario installare un filtro sinusoidale, tenendo conto, nell'installazione, della caduta di tensione del cavo.  Verificare i limiti EMC -> i requisiti EMC per la categoria C3 sono soddisfatti con un cavo di 300 m (980 ft).
Telaio R5, freq. comm. 8 kHz, Categoria C3, cavo 150 m (490 ft)	Verificare i limiti operativi per R5 e 8 kHz -> per un cavo di 150 m (490 ft) l'unità base è sufficiente.  Verificare i limiti EMC -> i requisiti EMC per la categoria C3 non possono essere soddisfatti con un cavo di 300 m (980 ft). La configurazione di installazione non è fattibile. Si raccomanda di definire un piano EMC per risolvere la situazione.
Telaio R6, freq. comm. 4 kHz, limiti EMC non applicabili, cavo 150 m (490 ft)	Verificare i limiti operativi per R6 e 4 kHz -> per un cavo di 150 m (490 ft) l'unità base è sufficiente.  Non occorre verificare i limiti EMC in quanto non vi sono requisiti di compatibilità elettromagnetica.

### Lunghezze dei cavi motore per convertitori da 600 V

La tabella seguente definisce le lunghezze massime dei cavi motore per i convertitori da 600 V con diverse frequenze di commutazione. Poiché i convertitori da 600 V non hanno l'approvazione CE, non sono riportate le lunghezze dei cavi per i limiti EMC.

Lunghezza massima dei cavi per convertitori da 600 V					
Telaio	Limiti operativi				
	1/4 kHz		8/12 kHz		
	m	ft	m	ft	
R2	100	330	100	330	
R3...R4	200	660	100	330	
R6	300	980	150 <sup>2</sup>	490 <sup>2</sup>	

<sup>2</sup> La frequenza di commutazione di 12 kHz non è disponibile.



**AVVERTENZA!** L'utilizzo di cavi motore più lunghi delle specifiche riportate in tabella può causare danni permanenti al convertitore.

### Protezione termica del motore

Secondo le normative, il motore deve essere protetto dal sovraccarico termico e la corrente deve essere interrotta quando viene rilevato un sovraccarico. Il convertitore di frequenza è dotato di una funzione di protezione termica che protegge il motore e scollega la corrente quando necessario. In base al valore di un parametro del convertitore (vedere il parametro 3501 TIPO SENSORE), la funzione esegue il monitoraggio del valore calcolato della temperatura (secondo un modello termico del

motore, vedere i parametri 3005 PROT TERM MOT...3009 BREAK POINT) o della temperatura effettiva indicata dai sensori di temperatura del motore (vedere [Gruppo 35: MISURA TEMP MOTORE](#)). L'utente può definire con più precisione il modello termico inserendo ulteriori dati sul motore e sul carico.

I sensori di temperatura più comuni sono:

- motori di taglia IEC180...225: interruttore termico (es. Klixon)
- motori di taglia IEC200...250 e superiori: PTC o PT100.

### Protezione da guasti a terra

La logica dei guasti interna dell'ACS550 rileva i guasti a terra nel convertitore, nel motore o nel cavo motore. Questa logica:

- NON è una misura di sicurezza personale né una misura anti-incendio
- può essere disabilitata con il parametro 3017 GUASTO A TERRA

**Nota:** la disabilitazione della funzione di rilevazione dei guasti a terra potrebbe invalidare la garanzia.

- può essere attivata dalle correnti di dispersione (dall'alimentazione a terra) associate a cavi motore ad alta capacità particolarmente lunghi.

### Messa a terra e posa dei cavi

#### Schermatura dei cavi motore

I cavi motore devono essere schermati utilizzando tubi passacavo, armature o schermature.

- Tubi passacavo – Quando si utilizzano tubi passacavo:
  - Unire i giunti con un conduttore di terra fissato al passacavo su ciascun lato del giunto.
  - Fissare il tubo passacavo all'armadio del convertitore.
  - Utilizzare un tubo passacavo separato per i cavi del motore (separare anche i cavi di alimentazione e di controllo).
  - Utilizzare un tubo passacavo separato per ciascun convertitore.
- Cavi con armatura – Quando si utilizzano cavi con armatura:
  - Utilizzare un cavo a sei conduttori (3 conduttori di fase e 3 conduttori di terra) con armatura continua rinforzata in alluminio ondulato di tipo MC, con messa a terra simmetrica.
  - I cavi motore con armatura possono essere collocati nello stesso portacavi dei cavi di alimentazione, ma non dei cavi di controllo.
- Cavi schermati – Per informazioni dettagliate sui cavi schermati, vedere la sezione [Requisiti dei cavi motore per la conformità CE e C-Tick](#) a pag. 291.

#### Messa a terra

Vedere la sezione [Collegamenti di messa a terra](#) a pag. 283.

Per installazioni conformi ai requisiti CE e installazioni dove le emissioni EMC devono essere ridotte al minimo, vedere la sezione [Schermature idonee per cavi motore](#) a pag. 292.

## Morsetti di collegamento motore del convertitore

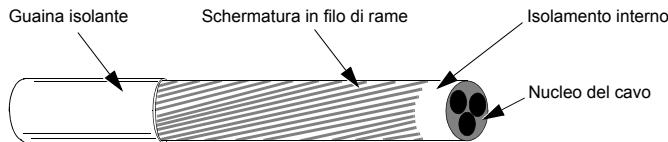
I morsetti del convertitore per il collegamento dell'alimentazione e del motore hanno le stesse specifiche. Vedere la sezione *Morsetti di collegamento dell'alimentazione del convertitore* a pag. 284.

## Requisiti dei cavi motore per la conformità CE e C-Tick

I requisiti nella presente sezione sono relativi alla conformità CE e C-Tick.

### Requisiti minimi (CE e C-Tick)

Per il cavo motore, utilizzare un cavo a tre conduttori di tipo simmetrico con conduttore PE concentratico, oppure un cavo a quattro conduttori con schermatura concentrica. Tuttavia, è sempre raccomandato un conduttore PE di tipo simmetrico. La figura seguente mostra i requisiti minimi per la schermatura del cavo motore (es. cavi MCMK, Draka NK).



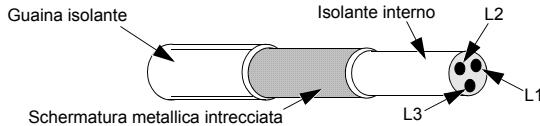
### Raccomandazioni per la disposizione dei conduttori

La figura mette a confronto diverse disposizioni dei conduttori nei cavi motore.

<p><b>Raccomandato (CE e C-Tick)</b></p> <p>Cavo con schermatura di tipo simmetrico: tre conduttori di fase e un conduttore PE concentratico o comunque simmetrico, e schermatura.</p>	<p><b>Ammesso (CE e C-Tick)</b></p> <p>Se la conduttività della schermatura del cavo è &lt; 50% della conduttività del conduttore di fase, è necessario un conduttore PE separato.</p>
<p><b>Non ammesso per cavi motore (CE e C-Tick)</b></p> <p>Sistema a quattro conduttori: tre conduttori di fase e un conduttore di protezione, senza schermatura.</p>	<p><b>Ammesso per cavi motore</b> con sezione trasversale del conduttore di fase fino a 10 mm<sup>2</sup>.</p>

### Schermature idonee per cavi motore

La norma generale per l'efficacia della schermatura del cavo è la seguente: migliore e più serrata è la schermatura del cavo, minore è il livello di emissioni irradiate. La figura seguente mostra l'esempio di una configurazione idonea (es. cavi Ölflex-Servo-FD 780 CP, Lappkabel o MCCMK, NK).



### Cavi motore conformi a EN 61800-3

Queste regole consentono di ottenere la migliore efficienza di filtraggio EMC:

- I cavi motore devono essere provvisti di schermatura idonea, come descritto nella sezione *Schermature idonee per cavi motore* a pag. 292.
- I fili della schermatura del cavo motore devono essere intrecciati in un fascio di lunghezza inferiore a cinque volte la larghezza dell'intreccio e collegati al morsetto contrassegnato dal simbolo  $\perp$  (nell'angolo in basso a destra del convertitore).
- Sul lato motore, la schermatura del cavo motore deve essere messa a terra a  $360^\circ$  con un pressacavo EMC, o i fili della schermatura devono essere intrecciati in un fascio di lunghezza inferiore a cinque volte la larghezza dell'intreccio e collegati al morsetto PE del motore.
- La sezione *Lunghezze dei cavi motore per convertitori da 400 V*, colonne “*Limi<sup>t</sup> EMC*” a pag. 288 specifica la lunghezza massima consentita dei cavi motore e l'eventuale necessità di installare dei filtri per i convertitori da 400 V per la conformità IEC/EN 61800-3.




---

**AVVERTENZA!** Non utilizzare filtri RFI/EMC in sistemi IT.

---

## Componenti di frenatura

### Disponibilità

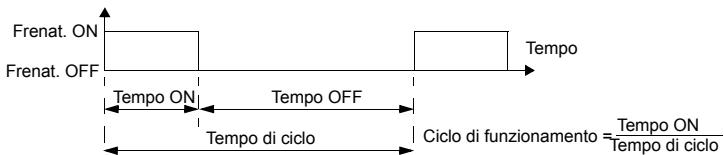
La disponibilità dei componenti di frenatura per i convertitori ACS550, in base al telaio, è la seguente:

- R1 e R2 – i convertitori vengono forniti di serie con chopper di frenatura integrato. Aggiungere la resistenza adeguata, da determinarsi in base alla sezione seguente. Le resistenze sono disponibili presso ABB.
- R3...R6 – non è incluso il chopper di frenatura integrato. Collegare un chopper e una resistenza, oppure un'unità di frenatura ai morsetti del bus in c.c. del convertitore. Contattare il rappresentante ABB locale per la fornitura dei componenti richiesti.

### Selezione della resistenza di frenatura (telaici R1 e R2)

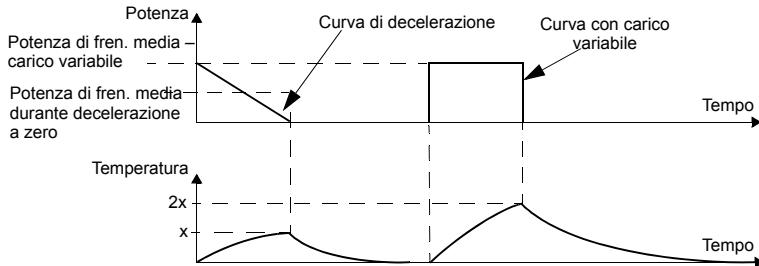
La resistenza di frenatura deve rispondere a tre requisiti:

- La resistenza deve essere sempre superiore al valore minimo  $R_{MIN}$  definito per il tipo di convertitore nelle tabelle seguenti. Non utilizzare mai resistenze inferiori a questo valore.
- La resistenza deve essere abbastanza bassa da consentire la generazione della coppia di frenatura desiderata.  
Per ottenere la coppia di frenatura massima (il valore più grande tra il 150% dell'uso gravoso o il 110% dell'uso nominale), la resistenza non deve superare  $R_{MAX}$ . Se non è necessaria la coppia di frenatura massima, i valori della resistenza possono superare  $R_{MAX}$ .
- La potenza nominale della resistenza deve essere sufficientemente elevata per dissipare la potenza di frenatura. Questo requisito chiama in causa diversi fattori:
  - la potenza nominale continua massima della/e resistenza/e
  - il valore al quale varia la temperatura della resistenza (costante di tempo termica della resistenza)
  - tempo massimo di attivazione frenatura – Se la potenza di rigenerazione (frenatura) è superiore alla potenza nominale della resistenza, viene posto un limite al tempo di attivazione (ON) per evitare che la resistenza si surriscaldi prima dell'inizio del periodo di disattivazione (OFF).
  - tempo minimo di disattivazione frenatura – Se la potenza di rigenerazione (frenatura) è superiore alla potenza nominale della resistenza, il tempo di disattivazione (OFF) deve essere sufficientemente lungo da consentire il raffreddamento della resistenza tra i periodi di attivazione (ON).



- i requisiti per il picco della potenza di frenatura
- tipo di frenatura (decelerazione a zero o carico variabile) – Durante la decelerazione a zero, la potenza generata diminuisce costantemente, raggiungendo approssimativamente la metà della potenza massima. Con un carico variabile, la frenatura contrasta una forza esterna (ad esempio la gravità) e la potenza di frenatura è costante. Il calore totale generato da un

carico variabile è doppio rispetto al calore generato dalla decelerazione a velocità zero (con la stessa coppia massima e lo stesso tempo di attivazione).



Le numerose variabili nel requisito appena descritto si gestiscono molto più facilmente utilizzando le tabelle seguenti.

- Innanzitutto, determinare il tempo massimo di attivazione frenatura ( $ON_{MAX}$ ), il tempo minimo di disattivazione frenatura ( $OFF_{MIN}$ ) e il tipo di carico (decelerazione o carico variabile).

- Calcolare il ciclo di funzionamento:

$$\text{Ciclo di funzionamento} = \frac{ON_{MAX}}{(ON_{MAX} + OFF_{MIN})} \cdot 100\%$$

- Nella tabella corrispondente, trovare la colonna che più si avvicina ai propri dati:
  - $ON_{MAX} \leq$  specifica in colonna e
  - Ciclo di funzionamento  $\leq$  specifica in colonna
- Trovare la riga corrispondente al proprio convertitore.
- La potenza nominale minima per la decelerazione a zero è il valore contenuto nella riga/colonna selezionata.
- Per carichi variabili, raddoppiare il valore nominale nella riga/colonna selezionata, oppure utilizzare la colonna "ON continuo".

#### Convertitori da 208...240 V

Codice ACS550- 01/U1- vedere sotto	Resistenza		Valori nominali potenza minima continua della resistenza <sup>1</sup>					
	$R_{MAX}$	$R_{MIN}$	Valori nominali decelerazione a zero				$P_{rcont}$ ON continuo $> 60$ s ON $> 25\%$ funz.	
			$P_{r3}$ $\leq 3$ s ON $\geq 27$ s OFF $\leq 10\%$ funz.	$P_{r10}$ $\leq 10$ s ON $\geq 50$ s OFF $\leq 17\%$ funz.	$P_{r30}$ $\leq 30$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 14\%$ funz.	$P_{r60}$ $\leq 60$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 25\%$ funz.		
	ohm	ohm	W	W	W	W	W	
Tensione di alimentazione trifase, 208...240 V								
-04A6-2	234	80	45	80	120	200	1100	
-06A6-2	160	80	65	120	175	280	1500	
-07A5-2	117	44	85	160	235	390	2200	
-012A-2	80	44	125	235	345	570	3000	
-017A-2	48	44	210	390	575	950	4000	
-024A-2	32	30	315	590	860	1425	5500	
-031A-2	23	22	430	800	1175	1940	7500	

<sup>1</sup> La specifica della costante di tempo della resistenza deve essere  $\geq 85$  secondi.

### Convertitori da 380...480 V

Codice ACS550- 01/U1- vedere sotto	Resistenza		Valori nominali potenza minima continua della resistenza <sup>1</sup>				
	$R_{MAX}$	$R_{MIN}$	Valori nominali decelerazione a zero				$P_{rcont}$ ON continuo > 60 s ON > 25% funz.
			$P_{r3}$ $\leq 3$ s ON $\geq 27$ s OFF $\leq 10\%$ funz.	$P_{r10}$ $\leq 10$ s ON $\geq 50$ s OFF $\leq 17\%$ funz.	$P_{r30}$ $\leq 30$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 14\%$ funz.	$P_{r60}$ $\leq 60$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 25\%$ funz.	
	ohm	ohm	W	W	W	W	W
Tensione di alimentazione trifase, 380...480 V							
-03A3-4	641	120	65	120	175	285	1100
-04A1-4	470	120	90	160	235	390	1500
-05A4-4	320	120	125	235	345	570	2200
-06A9-4	235	80	170	320	470	775	3000
-08A8-4	192	80	210	400	575	950	4000
-012A-4	128	80	315	590	860	1425	5500
-015A-4	94	63	425	800	1175	1950	7500
-023A-4	64	63	625	1175	1725	2850	11000

<sup>1</sup> La specifica della costante di tempo della resistenza deve essere  $\geq$  85 secondi.

### Convertitori da 500...600 V

Codice ACS550- U1- vedere sotto	Resistenza		Valori nominali potenza minima continua della resistenza <sup>1</sup>				
	$R_{MAX}$	$R_{MIN}$	Valori nominali decelerazione a zero				$P_{rcont}$ ON continuo > 60 s ON > 25% funz.
			$P_{r3}$ $\leq 3$ s ON $\geq 27$ s OFF $\leq 10\%$ funz.	$P_{r10}$ $\leq 10$ s ON $\geq 50$ s OFF $\leq 17\%$ funz.	$P_{r30}$ $\leq 30$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 14\%$ funz.	$P_{r60}$ $\leq 60$ s ON $\geq 180$ s OFF $\leq 25\%$ funz.	
	ohm	ohm	W	W	W	W	W
Tensione di alimentazione trifase, 500...600 V							
-02A7-6	548	80	93	175	257	425	1462
-03A9-6	373	80	137	257	377	624	2144
-06A1-6	224	80	228	429	629	1040	3573
-09A0-6	149	80	342	643	943	1560	5359
-011A-6	110	60	467	877	1286	2127	7308
-017A-6	75	60	685	1286	1886	3119	10718

<sup>1</sup> La specifica della costante di tempo della resistenza deve essere  $\geq$  85 secondi.



**AVVERTENZA!** Non utilizzare mai una resistenza di frenatura con valore di resistenza inferiore al minimo specificato per quel particolare convertitore. Il convertitore e il chopper interno non sono in grado di gestire la sovraccorrente causata dalla bassa resistenza.

#### Simboli

$R_{MIN}$  – Resistenza minima consentita per la resistenza di frenatura.

$R_{MAX}$  – Resistenza massima consentita se è necessaria la coppia di frenatura massima.

$P_{Rx}$  – Potenza nominale della resistenza in base al ciclo di funzionamento nella frenatura con decelerazione, dove “x” è il tempo ON<sub>MAX</sub>.

### Installazione e cablaggio delle resistenze

Tutte le resistenze devono essere installate all'esterno del modulo convertitore, ove possano dissipare il calore.



**AVVERTENZA!** La temperatura della superficie della resistenza è molto alta e il flusso d'aria proveniente dalla resistenza è estremamente caldo. I materiali collocati in prossimità della resistenza di frenatura devono essere non infiammabili. Prevedere un'adeguata protezione contro i contatti accidentali con la resistenza.

Per garantire che i fusibili di ingresso proteggano il cavo della resistenza, utilizzare cavi con valori nominali uguali a quelli dei cavi usati per l'alimentazione del convertitore.

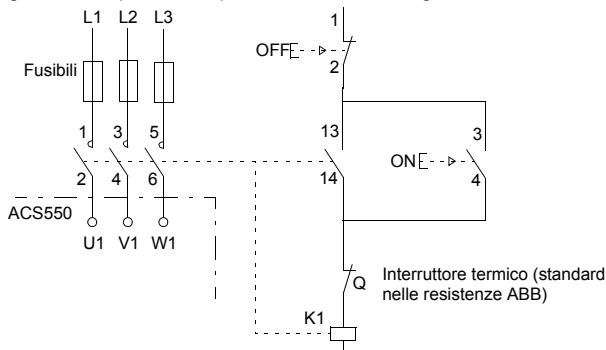
La lunghezza massima dei cavi delle resistenze è 10 m (33 ft). Vedere la sezione *Schemi dei collegamenti di alimentazione* a pag. 21 per i punti di collegamento del cavo della resistenza.

### Protezione obbligatoria del circuito

Le prescrizioni seguenti sono un requisito fondamentale per la sicurezza, in quanto garantiscono l'interruzione dell'alimentazione di rete in caso di guasti con cortocircuito del chopper:

- Dotare il convertitore di un contattore principale.
- Collegare il contattore in modo che si apra se l'interruttore termico della resistenza si apre (il surriscaldamento della resistenza determina l'apertura del contattore).

Segue un semplice esempio di schema di collegamento.



### Impostazione dei parametri

Per abilitare la frenatura dinamica, disattivare il controllo della sovratensione del convertitore [impostare il parametro 2005 = 0 (DISABILITATO)].

## Collegamenti di controllo

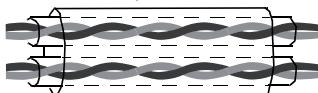
### Specifiche per i collegamenti di controllo

Specifiche per i collegamenti di controllo	
Ingressi e uscite analogici	Vedere la sezione <a href="#">Tabella dei morsetti di controllo</a> a pag. 24.
Ingressi digitali	Impedenza ingressi digitali 1,5 kohm. La tensione massima per gli ingressi digitali è 30 V.
Relè (uscite digitali)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tensione contatto max.: 30 Vcc, 250 Vca</li> <li>Corrente/potenza contatto max.: 6 A, 30 Vcc; 1500 VA, 250 Vca</li> <li>Corrente continua max.: 2 A rms (<math>\cos \varphi = 1</math>), 1 A rms (<math>\cos \varphi = 0,4</math>)</li> <li>Carico minimo: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)</li> <li>Materiale di contatto: argento-nichel (AgN)</li> <li>Isolamento tra uscite digitali relè, tensione di prova: 2,5 kV rms, 1 minuto</li> </ul>
Specifiche cavi	Vedere la sezione <a href="#">Tabella dei morsetti di controllo</a> a pag. 24.

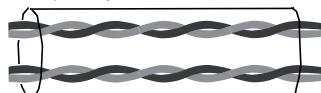
### Cavi di controllo

#### Raccomandazioni generali

Utilizzare cavi di tipo multipolare con schermatura costituita da fili di rame intrecciati, con valore di temperatura nominale di 60 °C (140 °F) o superiore:



Doppia schermatura  
Esempio: cavi JAMAK di Draka NK



Schermatura singola  
Esempio: cavi NOMAK di Draka NK

Per i cavi degli I/O digitali e analogici, intrecciare la schermatura in un fascio di lunghezza non superiore a cinque volte la larghezza dell'intreccio e collegarla al morsetto X1-1 sul lato del convertitore. Lasciare l'altra estremità della schermatura del cavo scollegata.

Per collegare i fili della schermatura del cavo RS485, vedere le istruzioni (e le note) nella sezione [Installazione meccanica ed elettrica – EFB](#) a pag. 204.

Far passare i cavi di controllo in modo da ridurre al minimo l'irradiazione verso il cavo:

- Far passare i cavi di controllo il più lontano possibile dai cavi motore e di alimentazione [almeno 20 cm (8 in)].
- Se i cavi di controllo devono intersecare i cavi di alimentazione, accertarsi che siano disposti a un angolo il più prossimo possibile a 90°.
- Mantenere una distanza minima di 20 cm (8 in) dai lati del convertitore.

Precauzioni in caso di diversi tipi di segnale sullo stesso cavo:

- Non far passare segnali controllati da relè che utilizzano più di 30 V e altri segnali di controllo nello stesso cavo.
- Trasmettere i segnali controllati da relè mediante doppi intrecciati (specialmente se la tensione è > 48 V). I segnali controllati da relè che utilizzano tensioni inferiori a 48 V possono passare negli stessi cavi dei segnali di ingresso digitali.

---

**Nota:** non trasmettere mai sullo stesso cavo segnali a 24 Vcc e 115/230 Vca.

---

### Cavi analogici

Raccomandazioni per la trasmissione dei segnali analogici:

- Utilizzare cavi a doppino intrecciato con doppia schermatura.
- Utilizzare un doppino con schermatura singola per ciascun segnale.
- Non utilizzare un ritorno comune per segnali analogici diversi.

### Cavi digitali

Raccomandazione per la trasmissione dei segnali digitali: l'alternativa migliore è costituita da un cavo a doppia schermatura, ma si può utilizzare anche un cavo multidoppino intrecciato con schermatura singola.

### Cavo del pannello di controllo

Se il pannello di controllo è collegato al convertitore mediante cavo, utilizzare solo un cavo Patch Ethernet di categoria 5. La lunghezza massima testata per la conformità ai requisiti EMC è 3 m (9.8 ft). I cavi più lunghi sono esposti a disturbi elettromagnetici e devono essere testati dall'utente per verificare l'ottemperanza ai requisiti EMC. Se è necessario utilizzare cavi particolarmente lunghi [soprattutto al di sopra dei 12 m (40 ft)], utilizzare un convertitore RS232/RS485 a ciascuna estremità e scegliere un cavo RS485.

### Morsetti per i collegamenti di controllo del convertitore

La tabella seguente contiene le specifiche relative ai morsetti di controllo del convertitore.

Telaio	Controllo			
	Dimensioni max. filo <sup>1</sup>		Coppia di serraggio	
	mm <sup>2</sup>	AWG	N·m	lb·ft
Tutti	1.5	16	0.4	0.3

<sup>1</sup> I valori si riferiscono a fili pieni.

Per fili a treccia, le dimensioni massime sono 1 mm<sup>2</sup>.

## Rendimento

Circa il 98% a livelli di potenza nominali.

## Raffreddamento

Specifiche di raffreddamento	
Metodo	Ventola interna, flusso d'aria dal basso verso l'alto.
Requisito	Spazio libero sopra e sotto l'ACS550: 200 mm (8 in). Nessuno spazio libero richiesto ai lati del convertitore – le unità ACS550 si possono montare l'una accanto all'altra.

### Flusso aria, convertitori da 208...240 V

La tabella seguente elenca i dati relativi al flusso d'aria e al calore dissipato per convertitori da 208...240 V.

Convertitore		Calore dissipato		Flusso aria	
ACS550-x1-	Telaio	W	BTU/h	m <sup>3</sup> /h	ft <sup>3</sup> /min
-04A6-2	R1	55	189	44	26
-06A6-2	R1	73	249	44	26
-07A5-2	R1	81	276	44	26
-012A-2	R1	118	404	44	26
-017A-2	R1	161	551	44	26
-024A-2	R2	227	776	88	52
-031A-2	R2	285	973	88	52
-046A-2	R3	420	1434	134	79
-059A-2	R3	536	1829	134	79
-075A-2	R4	671	2290	280	165
-088A-2	R4	786	2685	280	165
-114A-2	R4	1014	3463	280	165
-143A-2	R6	1268	4431	405	238
-178A-2	R6	1575	5379	405	238
-221A-2	R6	1952	6666	405	238
-248A-2	R6	2189	7474	405	238

00467918.xls C

### Flusso aria, convertitori da 380...480 V

La tabella seguente elenca i dati relativi al flusso d'aria e al calore dissipato per convertitori da 380...480 V.

Convertitore		Calore dissipato		Flusso aria	
ACS550-x1-	Telaio	W	BTU/h	m <sup>3</sup> /h	ft <sup>3</sup> /min
-03A3-4	R1	40	137	44	26
-04A1-4	R1	52	178	44	26
-05A4-4	R1	73	249	44	26
-06A9-4	R1	97	331	44	26
-08A8-4	R1	127	434	44	26
-012A-4	R1	172	587	44	26
-015A-4	R2	232	792	88	52
-023A-4	R2	337	1151	88	52
-031A-4	R3	457	1561	134	79
-038A-4	R3	562	1919	134	79
-045A-4	R3	667	2278	134	79

Convertitore		Calore dissipato		Flusso aria	
ACS550-x1-	Telaio	W	BTU/h	m <sup>3</sup> /h	ft <sup>3</sup> /min
-059A-4	R4	907	3098	280	165
-072A-4	R4	1120	3825	280	165
-078A-4	R4	1295	4423	250	147
-087A-4	R4	1440	4918	280	165
-097A-4	R4	1440	4918	280	165
-125A-4	R5	1940	6625	350	205
-157A-4	R6	2310	7889	405	238
-180A-4	R6	2810	9597	405	238
-195A-4	R6	3050	10416	405	238
-246A-4	R6	3260	11134	405	238
-290A-4	R6	3850	13125	405	238

00467918.xls C

**Flusso aria, convertitori da 500...600 V**

La tabella seguente elenca i dati relativi al flusso d'aria e al calore dissipato per convertitori da 500...600 V.

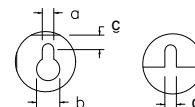
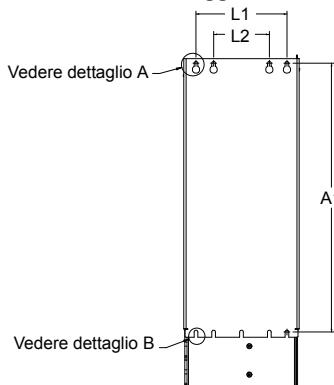
Convertitore		Calore dissipato		Flusso aria	
ACS550-U1-	Telaio	W	BTU/h	m <sup>3</sup> /h	ft <sup>3</sup> /min
-02A7-6	R2	52	178	88	52
-03A9-6	R2	73	249	88	52
-06A1-6	R2	127	434	88	52
-09A0-6	R2	172	587	88	52
-011A-6	R2	232	792	88	52
-017A-6	R2	337	1151	88	52
-022A-6	R3	457	1561	134	79
-027A-6	R3	562	1919	134	79
-032A-6	R4	667	2278	280	165
-041A-6	R4	907	3098	280	165
-052A-6	R4	1117	3815	280	165
-062A-6	R4	1357	4634	280	165
-077A-6	R6	2310	7889	405	238
-099A-6	R6	2310	7889	405	238
-125A-6	R6	2310	7889	405	238
-144A-6	R6	2310	7889	405	238

00467918.xls C

## Dimensioni e pesi

Le dimensioni e il peso dell'ACS550 dipendono dal telaio e dal tipo di armadio. In caso di incertezza riguardo al telaio, identificare il codice sulle etichette del convertitore (vedere le sezioni *Codice* a pag. 13 e *Etichette sull'unità* a pag. 12). Quindi ricercare quel codice nelle tabelle dei valori nominali (vedere il capitolo *Dati tecnici* a pag. 275) per determinare il tipo di telaio.

### Dimensioni di montaggio



X0032

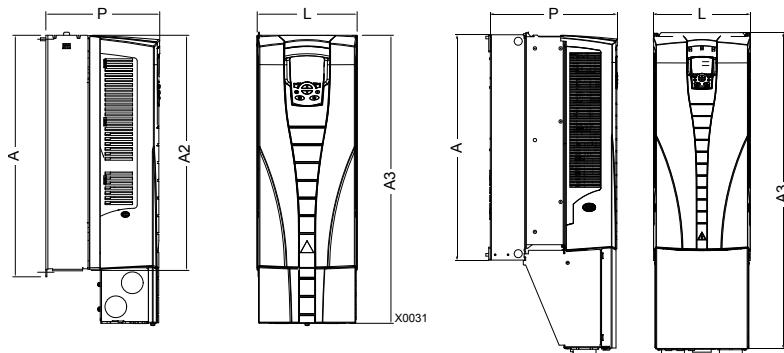
Rif.	IP21 / UL tipo 1 e IP54 / UL tipo 12 – Dimensioni per telaio											
	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6	
	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
L1 <sup>1</sup>	98.0	3.9	98.0	3.9	160	6.3	160	6.3	238	9.4	263	10.4
L2 <sup>1</sup>	--	--	--	--	98.0	3.9	98.0	3.9	--	--	--	--
A1 <sup>1</sup>	318	12.5	418	16.4	473	18.6	578	22.8	588	23.2	675	26.6
a	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	9.0	0.35
b	10.0	0.4	10.0	0.4	13.0	0.5	13.0	0.5	14.0	0.55	18.0	0.71
c	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	8.0	0.3	8.0	0.3	8.5	0.3	8.5	0.3
d	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	9.0	0.35

<sup>1</sup> Dimensioni da centro a centro.

## Dimensioni esterne

Convertitori con armadi IP21 / UL tipo 1

Modelli ACS550-x1-246A-4 e  
ACS550-01-290A-4, telaio R6



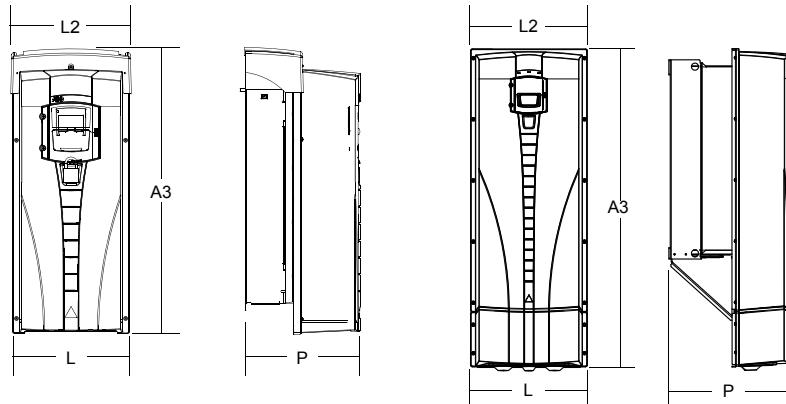
Rif.	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6	
	mm	in	mm	in								
L	125	4.9	125	4.9	203	8.0	203	8.0	265	10.4	302	11.9
A	330	13.0	430	16.9	490	19.3	596	23.5	602	23.7	700	27.6
A2	315	12.4	415	16.3	478	18.8	583	23.0	578	22.8	698	27.5
A3	369	14.5	469	18.5	583	23.0	689	27.1	736	29.0	888 <sup>1</sup>	35.0 <sup>1</sup>
P	212	8.3	222	8.7	231	9.1	262	10.3	286	11.3	400	15.8

00467918.xls C

1. ACS550-x1-246A-4 e ACS550-01-290A-4: 979 mm / 38.5 in.

## Convertitori con armadi IP54 / UL tipo 12

Modello ACS550-01-290A-4, IP54  
(UL tipo 12 non disponibile), telaio R6



Rif.	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6 <sup>2</sup>	
	mm	in	mm	in								
L	213	8.4	213	8.4	257	10.1	257	10.1	369	14.5	410	16.1
L2	222	8.8	222	8.8	267	10.5	267	10.5	369	14.5	410	16.1
A3	461	18.2	561	22.1	629	24.8	760	29.9	775	30.5	924 <sup>1</sup>	36.4 <sup>1</sup>
P	234	9.2	245	9.7	254	10.0	284	11.2	309	12.2	423	16.7

00467918.xls C

1. ACS550-01-290A-4: 1119 mm / 44.1 in.

2. UL tipo 12 non disponibile per ACS550-01-290A-4.

**Peso**

La seguente tabella riporta i pesi massimi tipici per ciascun telaio. Le variazioni tra un telaio e l'altro dello stesso tipo (determinate da componenti associate ai valori nominali di tensione/corrente e dalle opzioni) sono trascurabili.

Armadio	Peso											
	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6	
	kg	lb	kg	lb								
IP21 / UL tipo 1	6.5	14.3	9.0	19.8	16	35	24	53	34	75	69 <sup>1</sup>	152 <sup>1</sup>
IP54 / UL tipo 12	8.0	17.6	11.0	24.3	17.0	37.5	26.0	57.3	42.0	93.0	86.0 <sup>2</sup>	190 <sup>2</sup>

00467918.xls C

1. ACS550-x1-246A-4, IP21 / UL tipo 1: 70 kg / 154 lb  
AC550-01-290A-4, IP21 / UL tipo 1: 80 kg / 176 lb.2. ACS550-x1-246A-4, IP54 / UL tipo 12: 80 kg / 176 lb  
AC550-01-290A-4, IP54: 90 kg / 198 lb (UL tipo 12 non disponibile).

## Gradi di protezione

Armadi disponibili:

- IP21 / UL tipo 1. Il luogo dell'installazione deve essere privo di polvere in sospensione, gas o liquidi corrosivi e contaminanti conduttori, come condensa, polvere di carbonio e particelle metalliche.
- IP54 / UL tipo 12. Questo tipo di armadi protegge dalle polveri in sospensione e da spruzzi leggeri o abbondanti d'acqua provenienti da ogni direzione.

Nota: l'armadio UL tipo 12 non è disponibile per il modello ACS550-01-290A-4.

Se paragonato all'armadio IP21 / UL tipo 1, l'armadio IP54 / UL tipo 12 ha:

- lo stesso involucro interno in plastica dell'armadio IP21
- un coperchio esterno in plastica diverso
- una ventola interna supplementare per ottimizzare il raffreddamento
- dimensioni più grandi
- gli stessi valori nominali (non richiede declassamento).

## Condizioni ambientali

La tabella seguente elenca i requisiti ambientali per l'ACS550.

Requisiti ambientali		
	Luogo di installazione	Immagazzinaggio e trasporto nell'imballaggio di protezione
<b>Altitudine</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0...1000 m (0...3300 ft)</li> <li>• 1000...2000 m (3300...6600 ft) se <math>P_N</math> e <math>I_{2N}</math> sono declassati dell'1% ogni 100 m sopra i 1000 m (300 ft sopra i 3300 ft)</li> </ul>	
<b>Temperatura ambiente</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Min. -15 °C (5 °F) – ghiaccio non ammesso</li> <li>• Max. (freq. comm. = 1 o 4) 40 °C (104 °F); 50 °C (122 °F) se <math>P_N</math> e <math>I_{2N}</math> sono declassati al 90%</li> <li>• Max. (freq. comm = 8) 40 °C (104 °F) se <math>P_N</math> e <math>I_{2N}</math> sono declassati all'80%</li> <li>• Max. (freq. comm = 12) 30 °C (86 °F) se <math>P_N</math> e <math>I_{2N}</math> sono declassati al 65% (al 50% per convertitori da 600 V, telai R4, ovvero per i modelli ACS550-U1-032A-6...ACS550-U1-062A-6)</li> </ul>	-40...70 °C (-40...158 °F)
<b>Umidità relativa</b>	5...95%, condensa non ammessa	

Requisiti ambientali		
	Luogo di installazione	Immagazzinaggio e trasporto nell'imballaggio di protezione
<b>Livelli di contaminazione (IEC 721-3-3)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Polvere conduttriva non ammessa.</li> <li>L'ACS550 deve essere installato in ambienti con aria pulita in base alla categoria dell'armadio.</li> <li>L'aria di raffreddamento deve essere pulita e priva di materiali corrosivi e di polveri elettricamente conduttrive.</li> <li>Gas chimici: classe 3C2</li> <li>Particelle solide: classe 3S2</li> </ul>	<p>Immagazzinaggio</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Polvere conduttriva non ammessa.</li> <li>Gas chimici: classe 1C2</li> <li>Particelle solide: classe 1S2</li> </ul> <p>Trasporto</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Polvere conduttriva non ammessa.</li> <li>Gas chimici: classe 2C2</li> <li>Particelle solide: classe 2S2</li> </ul>

La tabella seguente elenca le prove standard di resistenza alle sollecitazioni superate dall'ACS550.

Prove di resistenza alle sollecitazioni		
	Senza imballaggio	All'interno dell'imballaggio
<b>Vibrazioni sinusoidali</b>	Condizioni meccaniche: secondo IEC 60721-3-3, Classe 3M4 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2...9 Hz 3,0 mm (0,12 in)</li> <li>9...200 Hz 10 m/s<sup>2</sup> (33 ft/s<sup>2</sup>)</li> </ul>	In conformità alle specifiche ISTA 1A e 1B.
<b>Urti</b>	Non ammesso	Secondo IEC 68-2-29: max. 100 m/s <sup>2</sup> (330 ft/s <sup>2</sup> ), 11 ms
<b>Caduta libera</b>	Non ammesso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>76 cm (30 in), telaio R1</li> <li>61 cm (24 in), telaio R2</li> <li>46 cm (18 in), telaio R3</li> <li>31 cm (12 in), telaio R4</li> <li>25 cm (10 in), telaio R5</li> <li>15 cm (6 in), telaio R6</li> </ul>

## Materiali

Specifiche dei materiali	
<b>Armadio convertitore</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PC/ABS 2,5 mm, colore NCS 1502-Y o NCS 7000-N</li> <li>Lamiera in acciaio zincato a caldo da 1,5...2 mm, spessore del rivestimento 20 micron. Se la superficie è verniciata, lo spessore totale del rivestimento (zincatura e vernice) è 80...100 micron.</li> <li>Fusione di alluminio AISI</li> <li>Alluminio estruso AISI</li> </ul>
<b>Imballaggio</b>	Cartone ondulato, polistirene espanso, compensato, legno grezzo (essiccato). Copertura dell'imballaggio realizzata con uno o più dei seguenti elementi: plastica PE-LD, reggette in PP o acciaio.

Specifiche dei materiali	
<b>Smaltimento</b>	<p>Il convertitore di frequenza contiene materie prime che devono essere riciclate al fine di risparmiare energia e conservare le risorse naturali. I materiali dell'imballaggio sono ecocompatibili e riciclabili. Tutte le parti in metallo sono riciclabili. Le parti in plastica possono essere ricicate o incenerite in maniera controllata in base alle norme locali. La maggior parte dei componenti riciclabili è contrassegnata dagli appositi marchi.</p> <p>Se il riciclaggio non è praticabile, tutte le parti tranne i condensatori elettrolitici e le schede a circuiti stampati possono essere smaltite in discarica. I condensatori in c.c. contengono elettrolito e, se il convertitore non è dotato del marchio RoHS, le schede a circuiti stampati contengono piombo, sostanze classificate come rifiuti pericolosi nell'Ue. Devono essere rimossi e trattati in base alle norme locali.</p> <p>Per ulteriori informazioni sugli aspetti ambientali e istruzioni per il riciclaggio, rivolgersi al distributore ABB locale.</p>

## Norme applicabili

La conformità del convertitore alle seguenti norme è segnalata dai rispettivi marchi apposti sull'etichetta di identificazione.

Marchio	Norme applicabili	
	EN 50178 (1997)	Dispositivi elettronici utilizzati in sistemi di potenza
	IEC/EN 60204-1 (2005)	Sicurezza macchine. Dispositivi elettrici delle macchine. Parte 1: requisiti generali. <i>Disposizioni per la conformità</i> : chi esegue l'assemblaggio finale della macchina è responsabile dell'installazione di: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• un dispositivo di arresto di emergenza</li> <li>• un dispositivo di sezionamento dell'alimentazione.</li> </ul>
	IEC/EN 60529 (2004)	Gradi di protezione forniti dagli armadi (codice IP).
	IEC 60664-1 (2002)	Coordinamento dell'isolamento per apparecchiature in sistemi a bassa tensione. Parte 1: Principi, requisiti e test.
	IEC/EN 61800-5-1 (2003)	Azionamenti elettrici a velocità variabile. Parte 5-1: requisiti di sicurezza Sicurezza elettrica, termica ed energetica.
	IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)	Azionamenti elettrici a velocità variabile. Parte 3: Requisiti EMC e metodi di prova specifici
	IEC/EN 61000-3-12	Compatibilità elettromagnetica (EMC). Parte 3-12: Limiti – Limiti delle correnti armoniche prodotte dalle apparecchiature collegate ai sistemi pubblici a bassa tensione con corrente di ingresso > 16 A e = 75 A per fase
	IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)	Azionamenti elettrici a velocità variabile. Parte 3: Requisiti EMC e metodi di prova specifici
	UL 508C	Standard UL per la sicurezza, Dispositivi di conversione di potenza, terza edizione.
	C22.2 N. 14	Standard CSA per dispositivi di controllo industriali (solo per convertitori ACS550-U1).

## Marchio CE



Sui convertitori di frequenza è presente il marchio CE che ne attesta la conformità ai requisiti delle Direttive europee Bassa tensione ed EMC.

**Nota:** le unità ACS550-U1 da 600 V non hanno l'approvazione CE.

## Conformità alla Direttiva EMC

La Direttiva EMC definisce i requisiti per l'immunità e i valori di emissione ammissibili relativamente alle apparecchiature elettriche utilizzate nell'Unione europea. La norma prodotti EMC [IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)] specifica i requisiti stabiliti per i convertitori di frequenza.

## Conformità alla norma IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)

Vedere pag. [309](#).

## Marchio C-Tick



Il convertitore di frequenza è dotato del marchio "C-Tick".

Il marchio "C-Tick" è richiesto in Australia e Nuova Zelanda. Al convertitore di frequenza è apposto il marchio "C-Tick" che ne attesta la conformità alla relativa norma [IEC 61800-3 (2004) – Azionamenti elettrici a velocità variabile – Parte 3: norma prodotti EMC e metodi di prova specifici], emanata dal Trans-Tasman Electromagnetic Compatibility Scheme.

Il Trans-Tasman Electromagnetic Compatibility Scheme (EMCS) è stato introdotto nel novembre del 2001 dall'Australian Communication Authority (ACA) e dal Radio Spectrum Management Group (RSM) del Ministero per lo sviluppo economico della Nuova Zelanda (NZMED). Scopo del piano è proteggere lo spettro delle radiofrequenze introducendo limiti tecnici per le emissioni da dispositivi elettronici ed elettronici.

### Conformità alla norma IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)

Vedere pag. [309](#).

## Marchi UL/CSA



Il marchio UL sull'ACS550 ne attesta la conformità ai requisiti dello standard UL 508C.



Il marchio CSA è apposto sui convertitori ACS550-U1 per attestare la conformità ai requisiti dello standard C22.2 N. 14.

L'ACS550 è idoneo per l'utilizzo in un circuito in grado di fornire non più di 100 kA rms ampere simmetrici, massimo 600 V. Il valore in ampere si basa su test effettuati in conformità allo standard UL 508.

La protezione del circuito di derivazione deve essere conforme alle normative locali.

L'ACS550 presenta una funzione di protezione elettronica del motore conforme ai requisiti dello standard UL 508C e, per l'ACS550-U1, dello standard C22.2 N. 14. A condizione che tale funzione sia stata selezionata e regolata in modo idoneo, non è necessario provvedere a un'ulteriore protezione dal sovraccarico, a meno che al convertitore non sia collegato più di un motore o a meno che la protezione supplementare non sia richiesta dalle vigenti norme di sicurezza. Vedere i parametri 3005 (PROT TERM MOT) e 3006 (TEMPO TERM MOT).

I convertitori devono essere utilizzati in ambiente controllato. Vedere la sezione *Condizioni ambientali* a pag. [304](#) per i limiti specifici.

**Nota:** con armadi aperti, cioè i convertitori senza scatola coprimosettiera e/o coperchio per le unità IP21 / UL tipo 1, o senza piastra passacavi e/o copertura per le unità IP54 / UL tipo 12, i convertitori devono essere montati all'interno dell'armadio secondo le normative elettriche locali e nazionali.

I chopper di frenatura, laddove applicati con le relative resistenze di frenatura di dimensioni appropriate, consentono al convertitore di dissipare l'energia rigenerativa (normalmente associata alla rapida decelerazione del motore). I telai R1 e R2 hanno un chopper di frenatura integrato come dotazione standard. Per i telai R3...R6, contattare il rappresentante ABB per i componenti idonei. Vedere la sezione *Componenti di frenatura* a pag. [293](#).

## Definizioni secondo IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)

La sigla EMC sta per compatibilità elettromagnetica (**Electromagnetic Compatibility**). Si tratta della capacità dell'apparecchiatura elettronica/elettrica di operare senza problemi in un ambiente elettromagnetico. Analogamente, l'apparecchiatura non deve disturbare o interferire con altri prodotti o sistemi presenti nell'ambiente.

Il *primo ambiente* comprende le strutture collegate a una rete a bassa tensione che alimenta edifici di tipo residenziale.

Il *secondo ambiente* comprende le strutture collegate a una rete che non alimenta direttamente edifici di tipo residenziale.

*Convertitore di categoria C2:* convertitore di frequenza di tensione nominale inferiore a 1000 V, la cui installazione e messa in servizio devono essere eseguite esclusivamente da un professionista se la destinazione d'uso è il primo ambiente.

**Nota:** per professionista si intende una persona o impresa avente le necessarie competenze in materia di installazione e/o messa in servizio dei convertitori, inclusi gli aspetti relativi alla compatibilità elettromagnetica.

La categoria C2 ha gli stessi limiti di emissioni EMC della precedente modalità di distribuzione limitata per il primo ambiente. La norma IEC/EN 61800-3 in materia di compatibilità elettromagnetica non pone più restrizioni alla distribuzione del convertitore di frequenza, ma definisce l'uso, l'installazione e la messa in servizio.

*Convertitore di categoria C3:* convertitore di frequenza di tensione nominale inferiore a 1000 V, destinato all'uso nel secondo ambiente e non destinato all'uso nel primo ambiente.

La categoria C3 ha gli stessi limiti di emissioni EMC della precedente modalità di distribuzione illimitata per il secondo ambiente.

## Conformità alla norma IEC/EN 61800-3 (2004)

Le caratteristiche di immunità del convertitore di frequenza soddisfano i requisiti della norma IEC/EN 61800-3, categoria C2 (vedere pag. [309](#) per le definizioni secondo IEC/EN 61800-3). I limiti di emissioni della norma IEC/EN 61800-3 sono rispettati alle seguenti condizioni:

### Primo ambiente (convertitori di categoria C2)

1. Il filtro EMC interno è collegato.
2. Il motore e i cavi di controllo sono stati selezionati secondo le istruzioni del presente manuale.
3. Il convertitore è stato installato secondo le istruzioni fornite in questo manuale.
4. La lunghezza del cavo motore non supera la lunghezza massima consentita specificata nella sezione [Lunghezze dei cavi motore per convertitori da 400 V](#) a pag. [288](#) per il tipo di telaio e la frequenza di commutazione utilizzata.

**AVVERTENZA!** In ambiente residenziale, il prodotto può causare interferenze radio; è necessario pertanto adottare misure supplementari per l'attenuazione dei disturbi.

### Secondo ambiente (convertitori di categoria C3)

1. Il filtro EMC interno è collegato.
2. Il motore e i cavi di controllo sono stati selezionati secondo le istruzioni del presente manuale.
3. Il convertitore è stato installato secondo le istruzioni fornite in questo manuale.
4. La lunghezza del cavo motore non supera la lunghezza massima consentita specificata nella sezione [Lunghezze dei cavi motore per convertitori da 400 V](#) a pag. [288](#) per il tipo di telaio e la frequenza di commutazione utilizzata.

**AVVERTENZA!** I convertitori di categoria C3 non sono destinati all'uso in reti pubbliche a bassa tensione che alimentano abitazioni civili. Se il convertitore viene usato in queste reti, può causare interferenze da radiofrequenza.

**Nota:** il convertitore di frequenza non può essere installato in sistemi IT (senza messa a terra) se il filtro EMC interno è collegato. In tal caso, infatti, la rete di alimentazione risulterebbe collegata al potenziale di terra attraverso i condensatori del filtro EMC, determinando una situazione di pericolo o danneggiando il convertitore.

**Nota:** il convertitore di frequenza non può essere installato in sistemi TN con una fase a terra se il filtro EMC interno è collegato. In tal caso si provocherebbero danni al convertitore.

### Protezione del prodotto negli USA

Questo prodotto è protetto da uno o più dei seguenti brevetti negli Stati Uniti:

4.920.306	5.301.085	5.463.302	5.521.483	5.532.568	5.589.754
5.612.604	5.654.624	5.799.805	5.940.286	5.942.874	5.952.613
6.094.364	6.147.887	6.175.256	6.184.740	6.195.274	6.229.356
6.252.436	6.265.724	6.305.464	6.313.599	6.316.896	6.335.607
6.370.049	6.396.236	6.448.735	6.498.452	6.552.510	6.597.148
6.600.290	6.741.059	6.774.758	6.844.794	6.856.502	6.859.374
6.922.883	6.940.253	6.934.169	6.956.352	6.958.923	6.967.453
6.972.976	6.977.449	6.984.958	6.985.371	6.992.908	6.999.329
7.023.160	7.034.510	7.036.223	7.045.987	7.057.908	7.059.390
7.067.997	7.082.374	7.084.604	7.098.623	7.102.325	7.109.780
7.164.562	7.176.779	7.190.599	7.215.099	7.221.152	7.227.325
7.245.197	7.250.739	7.262.577	7.271.505	7.274.573	7.279.802
7.280.938	7.330.095	7.349.814	7.352.220	7.365.622	7.372.696
7.388.765	D503.931	D510.319	D510.320	D511.137	D511.150
D512.026	D512.696	D521.466	D541.743S	D541.744S	D541.745S
D548.182S	D548.183S				

Altri brevetti sono in attesa di concessione.

# Indice analitico

---

<b>A</b>	
<b>ABB</b>	
commenti sui manuali ABB . . . . .	323
documentazione disponibile . . . . .	323
informazioni su prodotti e servizi . . . . .	323
standard, macro (default) . . . . .	74
training sui prodotti . . . . .	323
<b>accelerazione</b>	
/decelerazione, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	136
all'arresto dell'ausiliario (PFC), parametro . . . . .	200
compensazione, parametro . . . . .	139
forma della rampa, parametro . . . . .	136
selezione rampa zero, parametro . . . . .	137
selezione rampe, parametro . . . . .	136
tempo di rampa (PFC), parametro . . . . .	200
tempo, parametro . . . . .	136
<b>adattamento con fattore di scala</b>	
riferimenti, EFB, profilo ABB drives . . . . .	232
riferimenti, FBA, profilo ABB drives . . . . .	250
riferimenti, FBA, profilo generico . . . . .	254
valori effettivi, comunicazione EFB . . . . .	211
valori effettivi, FBA, profilo ABB drives . . . . .	253
valori effettivi, FBA, profilo generico . . . . .	255
<b>adattamento riferimenti con fattore di scala</b>	
EFB, profilo ABB drives . . . . .	232
FBA, profilo ABB drives . . . . .	250
FBA, profilo generico . . . . .	254
<b>adattatore bus di campo</b>	
vedere FBA	
<b>alimentazione</b>	
dispositivo di sezionamento dell'alimentazione (scollegamento della rete) . . . . .	279
requisiti cavi/cablaggio . . . . .	282
specifiche . . . . .	279
<b>alimentazione monofase</b>	
collegamento . . . . .	19
declassamento . . . . .	278
<b>allarme</b>	
abilitazione display, parametro . . . . .	129
codici . . . . .	265
codici (Pannello di controllo Base) . . . . .	267
elenco . . . . .	265
word, parametri di dati . . . . .	108
<b>altitudine</b>	
declassamento . . . . .	278
limite ambientale . . . . .	304
limite di spedizione . . . . .	304
<b>analizzatore di carico</b>	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	186
data del reset dei logger . . . . .	187
logger dei valori di picco, corrente al valore di picco 187	
logger dei valori di picco, data del valore di picco . . . . .	187
logger dei valori di picco, frequenza al valore di picco 187	
logger dei valori di picco, ora del valore di picco 187	
logger dei valori di picco, tensione al valore di picco 187	
logger dei valori di picco, valore di picco rilevato . . . . .	
<b>186</b>	
<b>logger di ampiezza 1, distribuzione</b>	187
<b>logger di ampiezza 2, distribuzione</b>	187
<b>ora del reset dei logger</b>	187
<b>reset dei logger, parametro</b>	186
<b>segnale del logger dei valori di picco, parametro . . . . .</b>	
186	
segnale del logger di ampiezza 2, parametro . . . . .	186
tempo di filtro del logger dei valori di picco, parametro 186	
valore di base del segnale del logger di ampiezza 2, par. . . . .	186
<b>angolo</b>	
meccanico, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	105
<b>armadio</b>	
codice della classe di protezione . . . . .	13
tipi . . . . .	304
<b>armoniche</b>	307
<b>arresto</b>	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	133
controllo della corrente in c.c., parametro . . . . .	134
dispositivi di emergenza . . . . .	281
frenatura flusso, parametro . . . . .	142
funzione, parametro . . . . .	133
motore ausiliario (PFC), parametri . . . . .	191
riferimento corrente in c.c., parametro . . . . .	134
ritardo motore ausiliario . . . . .	192
selezione emergenza, parametro . . . . .	134
tempo di frenatura in c.c., parametro . . . . .	134
<b>Assistant, Pannello di controllo</b>	
vedere pannello di controllo (Assistant)	
<b>assistente (Pannello di controllo Assistant)</b>	
avviamento . . . . .	53
tasks . . . . .	54
<b>attivazione (PID esterno), parametro</b>	177
<b>attivazione funzione jogging, parametro</b>	111
<b>attrezzi</b>	14
<b>aus.</b>	
corrente nominale, parametro . . . . .	102
curva di carico a velocità zero . . . . .	147
curva di carico massima, parametro di guasto . . . . .	147
frequenza di break point per la curva di carico . . . . .	147
frequenza nominale, parametro . . . . .	102
id run, parametro . . . . .	102
potenza nominale, parametro . . . . .	102
soglie di manutenzione . . . . .	144
tensione nominale, parametro . . . . .	102
velocità nominale, parametro . . . . .	102
<b>ausiliario, motore</b>	
numero di ausiliari, parametro . . . . .	192
ordine avviamento ausiliari, parametro . . . . .	201
ritardo arresto ausiliario (PFC), parametro . . . . .	192
ritardo avviamento ausiliario (PFC), parametro . . . . .	192
<b>automatico, reset</b>	
vedere reset automatico	
<b>avvertenza</b>	
alte temperature . . . . .	6
avviamento automatico . . . . .	6
bassissima tensione (ELV) . . . . .	25
collegamenti di controllo paralleli . . . . .	5
<b>dispositivo di sezionamento dell'alimentazione</b>	

(scollegamento dalla rete) . . . . .	6
filtro in sistema IT . . . . .	6
filtro in sistema TN con una fase a terra . . . . .	6
installatore qualificato . . . . .	5
non riparabile sul campo . . . . .	6
tensioni pericolose . . . . .	5
viti EM1, EM3, F1 e F2 . . . . .	6
<b>avvertenze</b>	
elenco . . . . .	5
<b>avviamento</b>	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	133
assistente . . . . .	53
controllo, comunicazione EFB . . . . .	207
controllo, comunicazione FBA . . . . .	239
corrente extra coppia, parametro . . . . .	134
dati, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	101
frequenza (PFC), parametri . . . . .	190
funzione, parametro . . . . .	133
guidato, Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	38
inibizione, parametro . . . . .	134
limitato, Pannello di controllo Assistant o Base . . . . .	33
motore ausiliario (PFC), parametri . . . . .	190
ritardo (PFC), parametro . . . . .	199
ritardo motore ausiliario . . . . .	192
ritardo, parametro . . . . .	135
selezione sorgente di abilitazione, parametro . . . . .	128
tempo di magnetizzazione in c.c., parametro . . . . .	133
<b>B</b>	
backup dei parametri	
Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	60
Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	71
bassissima tensione (ELV) . . . . .	25
batteria (Pannello di controllo Assistant) . . . . .	273
baud rate (RS-232), parametro . . . . .	183
<b>blocco</b>	
controllo del convertitore dal pannello di controllo locale . . . . .	127
parametri . . . . .	126
<b>blocco modalità controllo locale, parametro</b> . . . . .	127
brevetti . . . . .	310
<b>bus di campo</b>	
modo (Pannello di controllo Base) . . . . .	68
vedere EFB (bus di campo integrato)	
vedere EFB, parametri del convertitore	
vedere FBA (adattatore bus di campo)	
vedere FBA, parametri del convertitore	
<b>bus di campo integrato</b>	
vedere EFB	
<b>bus di campo, gruppo di parametri</b>	
vedere FBA, parametri del convertitore	
<b>C</b>	
<b>cablaggio</b>	
controllo . . . . .	24
esecuzione . . . . .	26
fasi di esecuzione, IP21/cavi . . . . .	27
fasi di esecuzione, IP21/tubi passacavo . . . . .	28
fasi di esecuzione, IP54/cavi . . . . .	29
fasi di esecuzione, IP54/tubi passacavo . . . . .	30
guasto, parametro . . . . .	149
informazioni generali . . . . .	19
requisiti generali . . . . .	19
caduta libera, prove di resistenza alle sollecitazioni	305
calore dissipato . . . . .	299
carico, analizzatore	
vedere analizzatore di carico	
<b>categoria (definizione secondo IEC/EN 61800-3)</b>	
C2 . . . . .	309
C3 . . . . .	309
<b>cavi analogici, requisiti</b> . . . . .	298
<b>cavo di controllo</b>	
collegamenti . . . . .	24
requisiti . . . . .	297
<b>cavo motore</b>	
lunghezza . . . . .	287
lunghezza massima . . . . .	287
requisiti . . . . .	290
requisiti, EMC . . . . .	291
verifica dell'isolamento . . . . .	26
<b>CB</b>	
vedere scheda di controllo	
<b>CC</b>	
minima tensione, codice di guasto . . . . .	259
riferimento corrente, parametro . . . . .	134
sovratensione, codice di guasto . . . . .	259
stabilizzatore di tensione, parametro . . . . .	143
tempo di frenatura, parametro . . . . .	134
tempo di magnetizzazione, parametro . . . . .	133
tensione del bus, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
<b>chopper</b>	
vedere frenatura	
<b>codice</b> . . . . .	12, 13
<b>codice della configurazione</b> . . . . .	13
<b>codice identificativo</b>	
vedere codice	
codici di eccezione, modbus EFB . . . . .	222
<b>collegamenti</b>	
comunicazione EFB . . . . .	204
controllo . . . . .	24
modulo FBA . . . . .	238
schema . . . . .	24
X1 . . . . .	24
<b>collegamento a terra PE</b>	
coppia . . . . .	284
dimensioni dei morsetti . . . . .	284
<b>collegamento del motore</b>	
connettori per telaio R6 . . . . .	285
coppia . . . . .	284
dimensioni dei morsetti . . . . .	284
<b>collegamento dell'alimentazione</b>	
connettori per telaio R6 . . . . .	285
coppia . . . . .	284
dimensioni dei morsetti . . . . .	284
sistema IT . . . . .	284
comandi di sistema, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	126
come eseguire le operazioni più comuni	
con il Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	46
con il Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	65
<b>commenti</b>	
sui manuali ABB . . . . .	323
<b>compensazione IR</b>	
frequenza, parametro . . . . .	142
parametri . . . . .	142
tensione, parametro . . . . .	142
<b>compensazione scorrimento, parametro</b> . . . . .	143
<b>comunicazione</b>	
vedere EFB (bus di campo integrato)	
vedere EFB, parametri del convertitore	
vedere FBA (adattatore bus di campo)	
vedere FBA, parametri del convertitore	
<b>comunicazione pannello, gruppo di parametri</b> . . . . .	183
<b>comunicazione RS485</b> . . . . .	204

copertura	17, 32
comunicazione seriale	
vedere EFB (bus di campo integrato)	
vedere FBA (adattatore bus di campo)	
vedere FBA, parametri del convertitore	
condensatore	
ricondizionamento . . . . .	273
sostituzione . . . . .	273
condizioni ambientali . . . . .	304
config file	
codice di guasto . . . . .	261
configurazione I/O (Pannello di controllo Assistant)	63
connettori . . . . .	286
a vite . . . . .	286
ad anello, crimpati . . . . .	285
per cavi di potenza del telaio R6 . . . . .	285
connettori a vite . . . . .	286
connettori ad anello . . . . .	285
connettori crimpati ad anello . . . . .	285
contagiri, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	105
contatore dell'ordine di avviamento . . . . .	194
conteggi RS-232	
errori CRC, parametro . . . . .	183
errori frame, parametro . . . . .	183
errori parità, parametro . . . . .	183
messaggi ok, parametro . . . . .	183
overflow buffer, parametro . . . . .	183
contrasto, pannello di controllo (Assistant) . . . . .	50
controllo	
con l'interfaccia di I/O . . . . .	40
postazione, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
specifiche dei collegamenti . . . . .	297
specifiche dei morsetti . . . . .	298
controllo bypass regolatore, parametro . . . . .	199
controllo coppia	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	140
macro . . . . .	81
modalità vettoriale, coppia . . . . .	101
rampa giù, parametro . . . . .	140
rampa su, parametro . . . . .	140
controllo direzione, parametro . . . . .	111
controllo motore	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	142
compensazione IR, parametri . . . . .	142
modalità di controllo, parametro . . . . .	101
controllo velocità	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	138
calibrazione automatica, parametro . . . . .	138, 139
compensazione accelerazione, parametro . . . . .	139
guadagno proporzionale, parametro . . . . .	138
modalità vettoriale, velocità . . . . .	101
tempo di derivazione, parametro . . . . .	138
tempo di integrazione, parametro . . . . .	138
convertitore	
dimensioni di montaggio . . . . .	301
dimensioni esterne . . . . .	302
montaggio . . . . .	18
peso . . . . .	303
convertitore di frequenza	
dati di targa, parametro . . . . .	153
installazione comunicazione EFB . . . . .	204
installazione del modulo FBA . . . . .	238
temperatura, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
coperchio	
reinstallazione . . . . .	32
rimozione . . . . .	17
coperchio superiore, vedere copertura	
copertura (IP54 / UL tipo 12) . . . . .	17, 32
coppia	
al momento del guasto, parametro dello storico	109
corrente extra, parametro . . . . .	134
limite massimo, parametro . . . . .	132
limite minimo, parametro . . . . .	131
parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
rampa giù, parametro . . . . .	140
rampa su, parametro . . . . .	140
selezione limite massimo, parametro . . . . .	131
selezione limite minimo, parametro . . . . .	131
coppia di carico, vedere curva di carico utente	
coppia di rampe (accel/decel), parametro . . . . .	136
corrente	
al momento del guasto, parametro dello storico	109
codice del valore nominale . . . . .	13
limite massimo, parametro . . . . .	130
misurazione, codice di guasto . . . . .	260
parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
cortocircuito, codice di guasto . . . . .	259
curva di carico utente	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	164
codice di guasto . . . . .	262
coppia, parametri . . . . .	164, 165
frequenza, parametri . . . . .	164, 165
funzione, parametro . . . . .	164
modalità, parametro . . . . .	164
tempo, parametro . . . . .	164
curva di carico, vedere curva di carico utente	
curva di sovraccarico	
vedere curva di carico utente	
curva sottocar	
vedere curva di carico utente	
<b>D</b>	
data	
vedere impostazione ora e data (Pannello di controllo Assistant)	
data collaudo, parametro . . . . .	153
dati operativi, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	103
decelerazione	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	136
all'avviamento dell'auxiliario (PFC), parametro . . . . .	200
forma della rampa, parametro . . . . .	136
selezione rampa zero, parametro . . . . .	137
selezione rampe, parametro . . . . .	136
tempo di rampa (PFC), parametro . . . . .	200
tempo emergenza, parametro . . . . .	137
tempo, parametro . . . . .	136
declassamento	
alimentazione monofase . . . . .	278
alteitudine . . . . .	278
esempio di regolazione . . . . .	278
frequenza di commutazione . . . . .	278
temperatura . . . . .	278
declassamento per temperatura . . . . .	278
di uscita	
al momento del guasto, parametro dello storico	109
di commutazione, parametro . . . . .	143
limite massimo, parametro . . . . .	131
limite minimo, parametro . . . . .	131
diagnostica	
comunicazione EFB . . . . .	257
comunicazione FBA . . . . .	212
diagramma di stato	
comunicazione (EFB) . . . . .	231
comunicazione, ABB drives . . . . .	249

dimensioni	
convertitore, esterne . . . . .	302
convertitore, montaggio . . . . .	301
DIP switch . . . . .	21, 24
direzione di rotazione	
Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	45, 49
Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	64, 66
disimballaggio del convertitore . . . . .	12
documentazione disponibile . . . . .	323
download set di parametri	
applicazione . . . . .	60
set completo . . . . .	60
set utente . . . . .	60
drive	
id, codice di guasto . . . . .	261

**E**

EFB (bus di campo integrato) . . . . .	203
adattamento dei riferimenti con fattore di scala,	
profilo ABB drives . . . . .	232
adattamento dei valori effettivi con fattore di scala.	
211	
codice guasto 28 . . . . .	214
codice guasto 31 . . . . .	214
codice guasto 32 . . . . .	214
codice guasto 33 . . . . .	214
codici di eccezione . . . . .	222
configurazione . . . . .	206
configurazione per perdita comunicazione . . . . .	213
controllo del convertitore, varie funzioni, attivazione	
208	
controllo delle funzioni del convertitore, attivazione	
207	
controllo delle uscite analogiche, attivazione . . . . .	210
controllo delle uscite relè, attivazione . . . . .	209
controllo marcia/arresto/direzione, attivazione	
207	
diagnostica . . . . .	212
diagramma di stato . . . . .	231
guasto, esclusioni temporanee della linea . . . . .	214
guasto, fili invertiti . . . . .	213
guasto, nessuna stazione master online . . . . .	213
guasto, stazioni duplicate . . . . .	213
impostazione . . . . .	205
installazione . . . . .	204
interfaccia di controllo . . . . .	203
parametri di ricerca guasti . . . . .	212
pianificazione . . . . .	204
profili . . . . .	216
retroazione dal convertitore . . . . .	211
risposta a un guasto di comunicazione . . . . .	210
selezione dei riferimenti di ingresso, attivazione	
208	
sorgente del setpoint per il controllo PID, attivazione	
210	
terminazione . . . . .	205
valori effettivi . . . . .	211
valori effettivi modbus . . . . .	222
word controllo . . . . .	223
word stato . . . . .	226

EFB, parametri convertitore . . . . .	184
protocollo, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	184
baud rate, parametro . . . . .	184
errori CRC (conteggio), parametro . . . . .	184
errori UART (conteggio), parametro . . . . .	184
funzione di guasto, parametro . . . . .	148
ID protocollo, parametro . . . . .	184
ID stazione, parametro . . . . .	184
messaggi ok (conteggio), parametro . . . . .	184
parametri . . . . .	184, 185
parità, parametro . . . . .	184
profilo di controllo, parametro . . . . .	184
selezione del protocollo, parametro . . . . .	202
stato, parametro . . . . .	184
tempo guasto, parametro . . . . .	148
valori, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104
word comando, parametri di dati . . . . .	107
word stato, parametri di dati . . . . .	107
word uscite relè, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104

EFB, parametri del convertitore	
codici di guasto . . . . .	261
file di configurazione, codice di guasto . . . . .	261
effettivo massimo (PID), parametri . . . . .	173
effettivo minimo (PID), parametri . . . . .	173
elenco range dei parametri . . . . .	87
elenco risoluzioni dei parametri . . . . .	87

**EMC**

marchio CE . . . . .	307
marchio C-Tick . . . . .	308
requisiti dei cavi motore . . . . .	291
emergenza	
dispositivi di arresto . . . . .	281
selezione arresto, parametro . . . . .	134
tempo di decelerazione, parametro . . . . .	137

**encoder**

gruppo di parametri . . . . .	180
abilitazione del reset di posizione, parametro . . . . .	180
abilitazione impulso zero, parametro . . . . .	180
abilitazione, parametro . . . . .	180
errore, codice di guasto . . . . .	261
guasto, parametro . . . . .	180
impulso zero rilevato, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	105
numero di impulsi, parametro . . . . .	180

errore comunicazione seriale 1 (codice guasto 28) . . . . .	214
errore comunicazione seriale 1, codice di guasto . . . . .	261
errore interno comunicazione schede, codice di guasto	
260	

errori CRC (conteggio), parametro . . . . .	183
errori frame (conteggio), parametro . . . . .	183

**etichetta**

codice . . . . .	12
numero di serie . . . . .	12

**F**

fattore di conversione CO2	
vedere risparmio energetico	
fault	
modo (Pannello di controllo Base) . . . . .	257, 258
FBA	
elenco protocolli . . . . .	235

FBA (adattatore bus di campo) . . . . .	235
configurazione . . . . .	239
controllo bus di campo, attivazione . . . . .	239
controllo delle uscite analogiche, attivazione . . . . .	241
controllo delle uscite relè, attivazione . . . . .	241
controllo marcia/arresto/direzione, attivazione . . . . .	239
diagnostica . . . . .	243
diagramma di stato, ABB drives . . . . .	249
impostazione . . . . .	239
installazione . . . . .	238
pianificazione . . . . .	237
retroazione dal convertitore . . . . .	242
riferimento . . . . .	237
risposta a un guasto di comunicazione . . . . .	242
selezione dei riferimenti di ingresso, attivazione . . . . .	240
sorgente del setpoint per il controllo PID, attivazione . . . . .	242
valori effettivi . . . . .	237
word controllo . . . . .	236
word controllo, ABB drives . . . . .	246
word stato . . . . .	237
word stato, ABB drives . . . . .	247
FBA, parametri del convertitore . . . . .	181
gruppo di parametri bus di campo . . . . .	181
funzione di guasto, parametro . . . . .	148
parametri del bus di campo . . . . .	181
refresh parametri del bus di campo, parametro . . . . .	181
revisione del file di configurazione, parametro . . . . .	181
revisione del programma applicativo del bus di campo, parametro . . . . .	182
revisione firmware CPI bus di campo, parametro . . . . .	182
revisione firmware CPI del file di configurazione, parametro . . . . .	181
revisione ID file di configurazione, parametro . . . . .	181
selezione del protocollo, parametro . . . . .	202
stato bus di campo, parametro . . . . .	181
tempo guasto, parametro . . . . .	148
tipo bus di campo, parametro . . . . .	181
valori, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104
word comando, parametri di dati . . . . .	107
word stato, parametri di dati . . . . .	107
word uscite relè, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104
file di configurazione	
revisione firmware CPI, parametro . . . . .	181
revisione ID, parametro . . . . .	181
revisione, parametro . . . . .	181
filtro EMC, esterno . . . . .	284
filtro EMC, interno . . . . .	6, 23, 283, 284, 309, 310
firmware	
pannello, versione . . . . .	47
pannello, versione . . . . .	43
versione, parametro . . . . .	62, 153
FlashDrop	
collegamento . . . . .	21
macro applicativa, parametro . . . . .	101
visualizzazione parametri, parametro . . . . .	129
formato di visualizzazione (PID), parametro . . . . .	170
frecchia (Pannello di controllo Assistant) . . . . .	45
frenatura	
cablaggio . . . . .	296
componenti . . . . .	293
dissipazione calore della resistenza . . . . .	296
protezione dal surriscaldamento della resistenza . . . . .	296
selezione chopper/resistenze di frenatura . . . . .	293
frenatura flusso, parametro . . . . .	142
frequenza	
motore, risoluzione . . . . .	287
motore, specifica . . . . .	287
frequenza di break point, parametro di guasto . . . . .	147
frequenza di carico, vedere curva di carico utente	
frequenza di commutazione . . . . .	287
declassamento . . . . .	278
frequenza minima (PFC), parametri . . . . .	191
funzionamento	
Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	45
Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	65
funzioni timer	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	160
abilitazione, parametro . . . . .	161
booster, parametro . . . . .	162
controllo velocità . . . . .	119
ora di arresto, parametro . . . . .	161
ora di avviamento, parametro . . . . .	161
scambio automatico, parametro . . . . .	200
sorgente, parametro . . . . .	162
fusibili	
convertitori da 208...240 V . . . . .	280
convertitori da 380...480 V . . . . .	280
convertitori da 500...600 V . . . . .	281
<b>G</b>	
giorni e ore di funzionamento, parametri dei dati operativi	
105	
giri meccanici, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	105
guadagno (PID), parametro . . . . .	169
guadagno proporzionale, parametro . . . . .	138
guasti precedenti, parametri dello storico . . . . .	109
guasto	
funzioni, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	145
storico, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	109
codici . . . . .	258
comunicazione FBA . . . . .	242
coppia al momento del, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
corrente al momento del, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
elenco . . . . .	258
frequenza al momento del, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
giorno, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
guasto comunicazione (EFB) . . . . .	210
modo (Pannello di controllo Assistant) . . . . .	45, 257, 258
modo (Pannello di controllo Base) . . . . .	65
precedente, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
reset . . . . .	263
selezione reset, parametro . . . . .	126
stato al momento del, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
stato degli ingressi digitali al momento del, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
storico . . . . .	264
storico (Pannello di controllo Assistant) . . . . .	57
tensione al momento del, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
ultimo, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
velocità al momento del, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
word, parametri di dati . . . . .	108
guasto a terra	
codice di guasto . . . . .	260
parametro . . . . .	148

guasto esterno	
codici di guasto . . . . .	260
parametri . . . . .	145
reset automatico, parametro . . . . .	150
<b>I</b>	
I/O analogico	
collegamenti . . . . .	24
specifiche . . . . .	24
I/O, controllo con l'interfaccia di . . . . .	40
id run	
esecuzione . . . . .	41
fallita, codice di guasto . . . . .	260
parametro . . . . .	102
ID stazione (RS-232), parametro . . . . .	183
identificazione, magnetizzazione . . . . .	102
impostazione ora e data (Pannello di controllo Assistant) . . . . .	58
impostazione riferimenti	
Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	50
Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	68
impulso zero	
abilitazione, parametro . . . . .	180
rilevato, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	105
informazioni in Internet . . . . .	323
informazioni, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	153
ingresso analogico	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	120
filtro, parametri . . . . .	120
inferiore al minimo, parametro di guasto . . . . .	145
limite di guasto, parametri . . . . .	148
massimo, parametri . . . . .	120
minimo, parametri . . . . .	120
parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104
perdita, codici di guasto . . . . .	259
reset automatico se inferiore al minimo, parametro . . . . .	150
ingresso digitale	
al momento del guasto, parametri dello storico . . . . .	109
collegamenti . . . . .	24
specifiche . . . . .	25
stato, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104
ingresso effettivo (PID), parametri . . . . .	172
inserimento comandi, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	110
installazione	
ambiente . . . . .	14
attrezzi . . . . .	14
checklist . . . . .	31
compatibilità . . . . .	14
flowchart . . . . .	11
informazioni generali sul cablaggio . . . . .	19
montaggio del convertitore . . . . .	18
preparazione . . . . .	12
procedure . . . . .	11
sede . . . . .	15
integrato, bus di campo	
vedere EFB	
vedere EFB, parametri del convertitore	
interblocchi, parametro . . . . .	195
Internet, informazioni . . . . .	323
inversione del valore dell'errore (PID), parametro . . . . .	170
isolamento, tra la sorgente di alimentazione in c.a. e il convertitore . . . . .	279
<b>K</b>	
kit pressacavi . . . . .	19
kit tubi passacavo . . . . .	19
kWh	
contatore, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
<b>L</b>	
LED	
sul convertitore . . . . .	257, 258
sul corpo del convertitore . . . . .	21
sul Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	44, 257, 258
libreria, documentazione . . . . .	323
limiti di radiazioni, condotte	
EN 61800-3 . . . . .	292
limiti, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	130
lingua, parametro . . . . .	101
livelli di contaminazione	
limite ambientale . . . . .	305
limite di spedizione . . . . .	305
LOC (controllo locale)	
indicazione sul Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	45
indicazione sul Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	64
log dei valori di picco	
vedere analizzatore di carico	
log dell'ampiezza	
vedere analizzatore di carico	
logger	
vedere analizzatore di carico	
lucchetto	
accesso al pannello di controllo, IP54 . . . . .	32
<b>M</b>	
macro	
ABB standard (default) . . . . .	74
alternato . . . . .	76
controllo coppia . . . . .	81
controllo PID . . . . .	79
manuale/auto . . . . .	78
motopotenziometro . . . . .	77
PFC . . . . .	80
set di parametri utente . . . . .	83
tre fili . . . . .	75
parametri non modificati . . . . .	73
valori di default dei parametri . . . . .	84
macro alternato . . . . .	76
macro applicativa, parametro . . . . .	101
macro applicative	
vedere macro	
macro manuale/auto . . . . .	78
macro motopotenziometro . . . . .	77
macro tre fili . . . . .	75
magnetizzazione di identificazione . . . . .	102
mancanza fase di alimentazione, codice di guasto . . . . .	260
manten. c.c.	
al momento del guasto, parametro dello storico . . . . .	109
e direzione (con segno), parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
limite massimo, parametro . . . . .	130
limite minimo, parametro . . . . .	130
parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
manuali	
commenti . . . . .	323
elenco manuali dell'ACS550 . . . . .	2

manutenzione	
condensatori . . . . .	273
dissipatore . . . . .	269
intervalli . . . . .	269
pannello di controllo . . . . .	273
soglie, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	144
ventola interna dell'armadio . . . . .	272
ventola principale . . . . .	270
manutenzione della ventola . . . . .	270, 272
mappatura	
modbus EFB . . . . .	216
valori effettivi, FBA, profilo generico . . . . .	255
marchi UL/CSA . . . . .	308
marchio CE . . . . .	307
marchio C-Tick . . . . .	308
marcia/arresto	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	133
con il Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	48
con il Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	66
massima temperatura convertitore, codice di guasto	259
massimo	
frequenza, parametro . . . . .	131
limite coppia, parametro . . . . .	132
selezione coppia, parametro . . . . .	131
materiali . . . . .	305
meccanici	
angolo, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	105
giri, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	105
menu principale	
Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	46
Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	65
mess a terra	
vedere terra	
messaggi ok (conteggio), parametro	183
minimo	
frequenza, parametro . . . . .	131
limite coppia, parametro . . . . .	131
selezione coppia, parametro . . . . .	131
modalità avviamento	
automatica . . . . .	133
avviamento al volo . . . . .	133
extra coppia automatica . . . . .	133
magnetizzazione in c.c. . . . .	133
modalità di controllo vettoriale senza sensori . . . . .	101
modalità scalare, frequenza . . . . .	101
modalità timer, parametro	119
modbus	
caratteristiche EFB supportate . . . . .	215
coil EFB . . . . .	216
descrizione tecnica EFB . . . . .	215
dettagli mappatura EFB . . . . .	216
indirizzamento EFB, convenzione . . . . .	216
ingressi EFB discreti . . . . .	218
registri EFB . . . . .	219
registri ingressi EFB . . . . .	219
riepilogo mappatura EFB . . . . .	216
modello convertitore sconosciuto, codice di guasto	262
modello di montaggio . . . . .	16
modo assistente (Pannello di controllo Assistant) . . . . .	53
modo copy (Pannello di controllo Base) . . . . .	71
modo output	
Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	49
Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	67
modo parameter	
Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	51
Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	69
montaggio	
dimensioni . . . . .	301
flangia . . . . .	16
modello . . . . .	16
montaggio con flange	
controllo, descrizione . . . . .	24
controllo, specifiche . . . . .	298
schema dell'ubicazione, R1...R4 . . . . .	21
schema dell'ubicazione, R5/R6 . . . . .	22
motore	
compatibilità . . . . .	14
fase, codice di guasto . . . . .	261
protezione termica . . . . .	289
requisiti . . . . .	14
stallo, codice di guasto . . . . .	260
verifica dell'isolamento . . . . .	26
motore ausiliario	
vedere ausiliario, motore	
motori	
diversi . . . . .	277, 287
MWh	
consumo di potenza, soglia di manutenzione . . . . .	144
contatore, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	105
<b>N</b>	
norme	
C22.2 N. 14 . . . . .	307
EN 50178 . . . . .	307
IEC 60664-1 . . . . .	307
IEC/EN 60204-1 . . . . .	307
IEC/EN 60529 . . . . .	307
IEC/EN 61000-3-12 . . . . .	307
IEC/EN 61800-3 . . . . .	307
IEC/EN 61800-5-1 . . . . .	307
marchio CE . . . . .	307
marchio CSA . . . . .	308
marchio C-Tick . . . . .	308
marchio UL . . . . .	308
UL 508C . . . . .	307
NPN . . . . .	25
numero di serie . . . . .	12, 13
<b>O</b>	
offset (PID), parametro	
opzioni	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	202
codice . . . . .	13
orologio	
vedere impostazione ora e data (Pannello di controllo Assistant)	
ottimizzazione flusso, parametro	
overflow buffer (conteggio), parametro	

**P**

pannello di controllo . . . . .	43
blocco parametri, parametro . . . . .	126
compatibilità del manuale . . . . .	43
controllo riferimento, parametro . . . . .	112
errore di comunicazione, parametro di guasto . . . . .	145
manutenzione . . . . .	273
massimo visualizzato, parametri . . . . .	155
minimo visualizzato, parametri . . . . .	155
password blocco parametri, parametro . . . . .	126
requisiti dei cavi . . . . .	298
segnaletica massima, parametri . . . . .	154
segnaletica minima, parametri . . . . .	154
selezione display, parametri . . . . .	154
unità di misura visualizzate, parametri . . . . .	155
varиabili di processo del display, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	154
visualizzazione grafico a barre . . . . .	154, 155
visualizzazione punto decimale, parametri . . . . .	154
pannello di controllo (Assistant) . . . . .	44
aiuti . . . . .	47
arrow . . . . .	45
batteria . . . . .	273
come eseguire le operazioni più comuni . . . . .	46
contrasto del display . . . . .	50
direzione di rotazione . . . . .	45, 49
funzionamento . . . . .	45
marcia/arresto . . . . .	48
menu principale . . . . .	46
modalità parametri modificati . . . . .	56
modo assistente . . . . .	53
modo backup parametri . . . . .	60
modo configurazione I/O . . . . .	63
modo guasto . . . . .	45, 257, 258
modo output . . . . .	49
modo parametri . . . . .	51
modo storico guasti . . . . .	57
overview . . . . .	44
riga di stato (LOC/REM, freccia) . . . . .	45
tasti software . . . . .	44
pannello di controllo (Base) . . . . .	64
codici di allarme . . . . .	267
come eseguire le operazioni più comuni . . . . .	65
direzione di rotazione . . . . .	64, 66
funzionamento . . . . .	65
marcia/arresto . . . . .	66
menu principale . . . . .	65
modo copy . . . . .	71
modo fault . . . . .	257, 258
modo guasto . . . . .	65
modo output . . . . .	67
modo parameter . . . . .	69
modo reference . . . . .	68
overview . . . . .	64
Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	
vedere pannello di controllo (Base)	
parametri . . . . .	
elenco (range, risoluzioni, impostazioni di default) . . . . .	87
parametri del convertitore . . . . .	184
parametri modificati (Pannello di controllo Assistant) . . . . .	56
parametro . . . . .	
curva di carico utente, codice di guasto . . . . .	263
descrizioni . . . . .	101
incoerente, codice di guasto . . . . .	262
modifica blocco . . . . .	126
parametri incoerenti dati di targa 1, codice di guasto . . . . .	
parametri incoerenti dati di targa 2, codice di guasto . . . . .	263
parametri incoerenti fieldbus, codice di guasto . . . . .	263
parametri incoerenti ingressi analogici, codice di guasto . . . . .	262
parametri incoerenti PFC – frequenza, codice di guasto . . . . .	262
parametri incoerenti PFC – modalità di controllo, codice di guasto . . . . .	263
parametri incoerenti uscite analogiche, codice di guasto . . . . .	262
parametri incoerenti uscite relè, codice di guasto . . . . .	263
PFC IO, codice di guasto . . . . .	263
salvare le modifiche . . . . .	127
versione della tabella parametrica, parametro . . . . .	153
visualizzazione, parametro . . . . .	129
parametro di salvataggio modifiche . . . . .	127
parità . . . . .	
(RS-232), parametro . . . . .	183
errori (conteggio), parametro . . . . .	183
PE terra . . . . .	
guasto a terra, parametro . . . . .	148
perdita pannello, codice di guasto . . . . .	259
peso . . . . .	303
PFC . . . . .	
controllo, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	189
abilitazione, parametro . . . . .	200
frequenza di avviamento, parametri . . . . .	190
frequenza minima, parametri . . . . .	191
macro . . . . .	80
numero di motori ausiliari, parametro . . . . .	192
numero di motori, parametro . . . . .	200
ordine avviamento ausiliari, parametro . . . . .	201
ritardo arresto motore ausiliario, parametro . . . . .	192
ritardo avviamento motore ausiliario, parametro . . . . .	192
ritardo avviamento, parametro . . . . .	199
step riferimento, parametri . . . . .	190
tempo di accelerazione, parametro . . . . .	200
tempo di decelerazione, parametro . . . . .	200
pianificazione . . . . .	
comunicazione EFB . . . . .	204
comunicazione FBA . . . . .	237
PID . . . . .	
set di processo, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	167
esterno/trimmer, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	177
0% (segnale effettivo), parametro . . . . .	170
100% (segnale effettivo), parametro . . . . .	170
adattamento con fattore di scala (0...100%), parametri . . . . .	170
attivazione sorgente esterna, parametro . . . . .	177
controllo, macro . . . . .	79
deviazione, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104
filtro di derivazione, parametro . . . . .	170
guadagno, parametro . . . . .	169
inversione della retroazione dell'errore, parametro . . . . .	

<b>170</b>	<b>R</b>		
modalità trimmer, parametro . . . . .	177	raffreddamento	
moltiplicatore retroazione, parametro . . . . .	172	calore dissipato . . . . .	299
moltiplicatore trimmer, parametro . . . . .	177	flusso d'aria . . . . .	299
offset, parametro . . . . .	177	requisiti di spazio . . . . .	299
procedura di regolazione . . . . .	169	soglie di manutenzione della ventola . . . . .	144
punto decimale (segnale effettivo), parametro . . . . .	104	rampa curva a S, parametro . . . . .	136
retroazione, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104	rapporto tensione/frequenza, parametro . . . . .	142
riattivazione da sleep, parametro . . . . .	174	rapporto V/f, parametro . . . . .	142
ritardo di riattivazione, parametro . . . . .	174	registro 0xxxx	
ritardo sleep, parametro . . . . .	174	codici funzione EFB . . . . .	218
selezione ingresso effettivo, parametri . . . . .	172	mappatura EFB . . . . .	216
selezione retroazione, parametro . . . . .	172	registro 1xxxx	
selezione set parametri, parametri . . . . .	175	codici funzione EFB . . . . .	219
selezione setpoint, parametro . . . . .	171	mappatura EFB . . . . .	218
selezione sleep, parametro . . . . .	173	registro 3xxxx	
setpoint interno, parametro . . . . .	172	codici funzione EFB . . . . .	219
setpoint massimo, parametro . . . . .	172	mappatura EFB . . . . .	219
setpoint minimo, parametro . . . . .	172	registro 4xxxx	
setpoint, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104	codici funzione EFB . . . . .	221
soglia sleep, parametro . . . . .	174	mappatura EFB . . . . .	219
sorgente del setpoint, attivazione comunicazione EFB . . . . .	210	regolatore PID	
sorgente del setpoint, comunicazione FBA, attivazione . . . . .	242	impostazioni avanzate . . . . .	168
sorgente della correzione, parametro . . . . .	178	impostazioni base . . . . .	167
tempo di derivazione, parametro . . . . .	170	relè, specifiche . . . . .	297
tempo di integrazione, parametro . . . . .	169	REM (controllo remoto)	
unità di misura (segnale effettivo), parametro . . . . .	170	indicazione sul Pannello di controllo Assistant . . . . .	45
uscita, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104	indicazione sul Pannello di controllo Base . . . . .	64
valore 1 com, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	106	rendimento . . . . .	298
valore 2 com, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	106	requisiti dei cavi	
valore effettivo massimo, parametri . . . . .	173	alimentazione . . . . .	282
valore effettivo minimo, parametri . . . . .	173	controllo . . . . .	297
<b>PNP . . . . .</b>	<b>25</b>	messa a terra . . . . .	283
potenza		motore . . . . .	290
parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103	requisiti dei cavi digitali . . . . .	298
soglia di manutenzione per il consumo (MWh) . . . . .	144	reset automatico	
<b>potenza pompa</b>		gruppo di parametri . . . . .	150
vedere risparmio energetico		durata ritardo, parametro . . . . .	150
<b>primo ambiente</b>		durata tentativi, parametro . . . . .	150
(C2), conformità a IEC/EN 61800-3 . . . . .	309	guasto esterno, parametro . . . . .	150
(C2), lunghezza cavo motore . . . . .	288	ingresso analogico inferiore al minimo, parametro . . . . .	
definizione . . . . .	309	150	
<b>prodotti</b>		minima tensione, parametro . . . . .	150
informazioni . . . . .	323	numero di tentativi, parametro . . . . .	150
training . . . . .	323	sovratensione, parametro . . . . .	150
<b>profili, comunicazione EFB . . . . .</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>rete</b>	
profilo generico, FBA		vedere alimentazione	
adattamento dei valori effettivi con fattore di scala . . . . .		rete con messa a terra a impedenza	
255		vedere sistema IT	
adattamento riferimenti con fattore di scala . . . . .	254	rete con messa a terra non simmetrica	
descrizione tecnica . . . . .	254	vedere sistema TN con una fase a terra	
mappatura dei valori effettivi . . . . .	255	<b>rete flottante</b>	
panoramica . . . . .	254	vedere sistema IT	
<b>protezione</b>		rete senza messa a terra	
ambientale . . . . .	304	vedere sistema IT	
circuito, obbligatoria con chopper . . . . .	296	reti con messa a terra non simmetrica	
dispositivo di sezionamento dell'alimentazione (scollegamento della rete) . . . . .	279	vedere sistema TN con una fase a terra	
norma armadi . . . . .	307	<b>retroazione</b>	
termica motore . . . . .	289	moltiplicatore (PID), parametro . . . . .	172
<b>protezione da minima tensione (PELV) . . . . .</b>	<b>25</b>	selezione (PID), parametro . . . . .	172
prove di resistenza alle sollecitazioni . . . . .	305	<b>riattivazione</b>	
punto di indebolimento campo . . . . .	287	da sleep (PID), parametro . . . . .	174
		ritardo (PID), parametro . . . . .	174

riferimento	
selezione, gruppo di parametri	112
controllo tastiera, parametro	112
correzioni per i valori dei parametri	114
massimo, parametri	115
minimo, parametri	115
selezione della sorgente, parametro	113
step (PFC), parametri	190
riferimento esterno, parametro dei dati operativi	103
rimozione del coperchio	17
ripristino dei parametri	
Pannello di controllo Assistant	60
Pannello di controllo Base	71
risonanza (da evitare)	
selezione, parametro	141
risparmio energetico	
gruppo di parametri	179
CO2 risparmiata, parametro dei dati operativi	106
fattore di conversione CO2, parametro	179
kWh risparmiati, parametro dei dati operativi	106
MWh risparmiati, parametro dei dati operativi	106
potenza della pompa, parametro	179
prezzo dell'energia, parametro	179
reset energia, parametro	179
risparmio totale 1, parametro dei dati operativi	106
risparmio totale 2, parametro dei dati operativi	106
risparmio, energia	
vedere risparmio energetico	
RS-232	
baud rate, parametro	183
ID stazione, parametro	183
parità, parametro	183
rumore	
componente casuale nella frequenza di commutazione, parametro	143
rumorosità	
controllo, parametro	143
parametro	143
<b>S</b>	
scambio automatico	
contatore dell'ordine di avviamento	194
intervallo, parametro	193
livello, parametro	194
panoramica	194
scatto forzato (force trip), codice di guasto	261
scheda di controllo	
sovratemperatura, codice di guasto	262
sovratemperatura, parametro di guasto	149
temperatura, parametro dei dati operativi	106
scheda interna non alimentata, codice di guasto	260
secondo ambiente	
(C3), conformità a IEC/EN 61800-3	310
(C3), lunghezza cavo motore	288
definizione	309
segnali effettivi, gruppo di parametri	107
selezione comandi esterni, parametro	110
selezione controllo esterno, parametro	112
selezione riferimento tastiera, parametro	112
selezione setpoint (PID), parametro	171
selezione sleep (PID), parametro	173
selezione sorgente di abilitazione marcia, parametro	126
sensores de temperatura PT100	158
sensores de temperatura PTC	158
sensores/trasmettitore a 2 fili, esempio di collegamento	82
sensores/trasmettitore a 3 fili, esempio di collegamento	82
sensores/trasmettitore a due fili, esempio di collegamento	82
sensores/trasmettitore a tre fili, esempio di collegamento	82
servizi	
set di parametri utente	323
controllo per la modifica, parametro	127
download	60
set PID di processo, gruppo di parametri	167
setpoint interno (PID), parametro	172
setpoint massimo (PID), parametro	172
setpoint minimo (PID), parametro	172
sicurezza	
sistema IT	
avvertenza sui filtri	6, 292
avvertenza sulle viti EM1, EM3	21
avvertenza sulle viti F1, F2	22
collegamenti	284
sistema TN con messa a terra simmetrica	283
sistema TN con una fase a terra	283
avvertenza sui filtri	6
avvertenza sulle viti EM1, EM3	21
avvertenza sulle viti F1, F2	22
sistema TN-S	283
sistemi multimotore	277, 287
smaltimento	306
software incompatibile, codice di guasto	262
sonda termica interna guasta, codice di guasto	260
sorgente della correzione (PID), parametro	178
sottotensione	
abilitazione del controllo, parametro	130
reset automatico, parametro	150
sovra corrente	
codice di guasto	258
reset automatico, parametro	150
sovratensione	
abilitazione del controllo, parametro	130
sovra velocità, codice di guasto	261
specifiche	
alimentazione	279
collegamenti di controllo	297
rete	279
stallo	
frequenza, parametro di guasto	148
funzione, parametro di guasto	148
regione	148
tempo, parametro di guasto	148
start-up	
assistant	38
stato al momento del guasto, parametro dello storico	109
superiore, coperchio, vedere copertura	
supervisione	
gruppo di parametri	151
limite inferiore parametro, parametri	151
selezione del parametro, parametri	151
<b>T</b>	
tasti software (Pannello di controllo Assistant)	44
tastiera	
vedere pannello di controllo	
telai	
275	

<b>temperatura ambiente</b>	
declassamento . . . . .	278
limite ambientale . . . . .	304
limite di spedizione . . . . .	304
<b>temperatura motore</b>	
misura, gruppo di parametri . . . . .	156
limite di allarme, parametro . . . . .	158
limite di guasto, parametro . . . . .	159
parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	105
protezione termica . . . . .	289
protezione termica, parametro di guasto . . . . .	146
selezione del sensore, parametro . . . . .	158
sovratesteratura, codice di guasto . . . . .	259
stress termico, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	106
tempo termico, parametro di guasto . . . . .	146
tipo di sensore, parametro . . . . .	158
<b>tempo di derivazione (PID), parametro</b>	170
<b>tempo di derivazione, parametro</b>	138
<b>tempo di funzionamento</b>	
parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103, 105
soglia di manutenzione . . . . .	144
<b>tempo di integrazione (PID), parametro</b>	169
<b>tempo di integrazione, parametro</b>	138
<b>tensione</b>	
al momento del guasto, parametro dello storico	109
codice del valore nominale . . . . .	13
<b>terminazione</b>	205
<b>terra</b>	
protezione da guasti . . . . .	290
requisiti cavi/cablaggio . . . . .	283
<b>tipo di sensore, parametro</b>	158
<b>training</b>	323
<b>trimmer</b>	
modalità (PID), parametro . . . . .	177
moltiplicatore (PID), parametro . . . . .	177
<b>U</b>	
<b>umidità relativa</b>	
limite ambientale . . . . .	304
limite di spedizione . . . . .	304
<b>unità di misura (PID), parametro</b>	170
<b>urti, prove di resistenza alle sollecitazioni</b>	305
<b>uscita</b>	
cablaggio, codice di guasto . . . . .	261
frequenza, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
tensione, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	103
<b>uscita analogica</b>	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	124
contenuto di dati, parametri . . . . .	124
corrente massima, parametri . . . . .	124
corrente minima, parametri . . . . .	124
filtro, parametri . . . . .	124
massimo del contenuto, parametri . . . . .	124
minimo del contenuto, parametri . . . . .	124
parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104
<b>uscita blocco applicativo, parametro dei dati operativi</b>	103
<b>uscita digitale</b>	
collegamenti . . . . .	24
specifiche . . . . .	297
<b>uscita relè</b>	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	121
parametri delle condizioni di attivazione . . . . .	121
ritardo attivazione, parametri . . . . .	122
ritardo di disattivazione, parametri . . . . .	122
stato, parametro dei dati operativi . . . . .	104
<b>V</b>	
<b>valori di default</b>	
elenco per i parametri . . . . .	87
elenco per le macro . . . . .	84
<b>valori effettivi</b>	
adattamento con fattore di scala, comunicazione EFB . . . . .	211
adattamento con fattore di scala, comunicazione FBA . . . . .	242
adattamento con fattore di scala, FBA, profilo ABB drives . . . . .	253
adattamento con fattore di scala, FBA, profilo generico . . . . .	255
mappatura, FBA, profilo generico . . . . .	255
<b>valori nominali</b>	275
<b>valori nominali IEC</b>	
vedere valori nominali	
<b>valori nominali NEMA</b>	
vedere valori nominali	
<b>variabili del display del pannello, gruppo di parametri</b>	. 154
<b>variabili di processo, parametro dei dati operativi</b>	. 105
<b>velocità costante</b>	
vedere velocità costanti	
<b>velocità costanti</b>	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	116
parametri . . . . .	118
parametro di selezione ingressi digitali . . . . .	117
<b>velocità critiche (da evitare)</b>	
gruppo di parametri . . . . .	141
alte, parametri . . . . .	141
basse, parametri . . . . .	141
selezione, parametro . . . . .	141
<b>velocità zero</b>	
carico, parametro di guasto . . . . .	147
ritardo, parametro . . . . .	135
<b>verifica dell'isolamento</b>	26
<b>versione</b>	
firmware pannello . . . . .	43, 47
firmware, parametro . . . . .	62, 153
pacchetto software caricato, parametro . . . . .	153
tabella parametrica, parametro . . . . .	153
<b>versione firmware pannello</b>	. 43, 47
<b>versione software, parametro</b>	. 153
<b>vibrazioni, prove di resistenza alle sollecitazioni</b>	. 305
<b>visualizzazione guasti</b>	
allarme . . . . .	258
guasto . . . . .	257
nomi dei guasti . . . . .	258
<b>viti EM1 e EM3</b>	
avvertenza . . . . .	21, 283, 284
in sistema TN con una fase a terra . . . . .	23
in sistemi IT . . . . .	23
in sistemi TN con messa a terra simmetrica . . . . .	23
posizione . . . . .	21
<b>viti F1 e F2</b>	
avvertenza . . . . .	22, 283, 284
in sistema TN con una fase a terra . . . . .	23
in sistemi IT . . . . .	23
in sistemi TN con messa a terra simmetrica . . . . .	23
posizione . . . . .	22

**W**

word controllo	
ABB drives, FBA, descrizione .....	246
EFB, descrizione .....	223
FBA .....	236
profilo generico FBA .....	254
word stato	
ABB drives, FBA, descrizione .....	247
comunicazione EFB, definizione .....	226
FBA .....	237
profilo generico FBA .....	254

**XYZ**

xxx	
modalità Ora e data .....	58

## **Per ulteriori informazioni**

### **Informazioni su prodotti e servizi**

Per qualsiasi domanda o chiarimento sul prodotto, rivolgersi al rappresentante ABB locale citando il codice e il numero di serie dell'unità. Per un elenco di contatti relativamente alla vendita e all'assistenza, visitare il sito [www.abb.com/drives](http://www.abb.com/drives) e selezionare *Sales, Support and Service Network*.

### **Training sui prodotti**

Per informazioni sulle iniziative di training relative ai prodotti ABB, visitare [www.abb.com/drives](http://www.abb.com/drives) e selezionare *Training courses*.

### **Commenti sui manuali ABB**

Vogliamo conoscere le opinioni e i commenti degli utenti in merito ai nostri manuali. Visitare [www.abb.com/drives](http://www.abb.com/drives) e selezionare *Document Library – Manuals feedback form (LV AC drives)*.

### **Documentazione disponibile in Internet**

Sul Web sono reperibili i manuali e la documentazione sui prodotti in formato PDF. Visitare [www.abb.com/drives](http://www.abb.com/drives) e selezionare *Document Library*. La libreria si può consultare navigando liberamente o inserendo un criterio di ricerca, ad esempio il codice di un documento, nell'apposito



---

**ABB SACE SpA**  
Via Luciano Lama, 33  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni (MI)  
Telefono: +39 02 24141  
Telefax: +39 02 24143979  
[www.abb.com/it](http://www.abb.com/it)  
[www.abb.com/motors&drives](http://www.abb.com/motors&drives)

3AFE64783696 Rev G / IT  
VALIDITÀ: 07-07-2009  
SOSTITUISCE: 3AFE64783696 Rev F 16-04-2007